



# UVic CALENDAR

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA  
VICTORIA, BRITISH COLUMBIA, CANADA

# 2000-2001

[www.uvic.ca](http://www.uvic.ca)





# University of Victoria

PO Box 1700 STN CSC

Victoria BC V8W 2Y2

Telephone: (250) 721-7211

Fax: (250) 721-7212

**UVic web site:**  
**www.uvic.ca**

*The UVic web site offers complete, online information about programs, courses and services at the University, including this Calendar. The site also offers online course registration, electronic fee payment, and other administrative services. Visit the UVic web site to reach any of the services listed on this page, or to link to a faculty, department, or other program or service at the University.*

Contact information for faculties, departments, centres, institutes and administrative offices of the University is presented in the back of the Calendar. See "Key Contacts" in the Table of Contents for page number.

*This calendar is produced by the  
Office of the University Secretary  
Design: Patrice Snopkowski, UVic Graphic Services  
Cover Photos: Christina Marshall,  
UVic Photographic Services  
© 2000 The University of Victoria*

**Emergency (250) 721-7599  
(24 hr) or 911**

**Campus Security 721-6683**

Aboriginal Liaison .....721-6326  
Rm C190, Sedgewick Building

Accounting Services (Fees) .....721-7033  
Second Floor, University Centre

Admissions.....721-8119  
Main Floor, University Centre

Athletics & Recreation .....721-8406  
Rm 181, McKinnon Building

Bookstore .....721-8311  
Campus Services Building

Child Care.....721-8500  
Complex A & B

Computing Services.....721-7687  
Clearihue Building

Continuing Studies .....472-4747  
Rm A225, University Centre

Co-operative Education.....721-7628  
Rm B202, University Centre

Counselling Services.....721-8341  
Rm 135, Campus Services Building

Discrimination and  
Harassment Office .....721-8488  
Rm C118, Sedgewick Building

Employment Centre.....721-8421  
Campus Services Building

Family Centre .....472-4062  
39208-2375 Lam Circle

Food Services.....721-8395  
Rm 101, Craigdarroch Office Building

Graduate Students' Society.....721-8816  
Rm 102, Grad Centre

Health Services .....721-8492  
Health Services Building

Housing Services.....721-8395  
Rm 101, Craigdarroch Office Building

Interfaith Chaplaincy.....721-8338  
Rm 141, Campus Services Building

International and  
Exchange Students .....721-6361  
Rm 150, Campus Services Building

Libraries  
McPherson Library .....721-6673  
Diana M. Priestly Law Library.....721-8562

Native Student's Union .....472-4394  
Rm B020, Student Union Building

Ombudsperson.....721-8357  
Rm B205, Student Union Building

Parking Permits .....721-7600  
Security Services

Records Services .....721-8121  
Main Floor, University Centre

Safewalk .....721-7599  
Security Services

Sexual Assault Centre.....472-4388  
Rm B027, Student Union Building

Student Awards & Financial Aid .....721-8423  
Rm A202, University Centre

Students with a Disability .....472-4947  
Rm 150, Campus Services Building

Summer Studies.....721-8471  
A111, University Centre

UVic Students' Society .....721-8355  
Student Union Building

Women's Centre .....721-8353  
Rm B107, Student Union Building



# The University of Victoria Calendar 2000-2001



**The University of Victoria operates under the authority of the University Act (R.S.B.C. 1996 c. 468) which provides for a Convocation, Board of Governors, Senate and Faculties. The University Act describes the powers and responsibilities of those bodies, as well as the duties of the officers of the University. Copies of this Act are held in the University Library.**

**The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in Calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session each year unless otherwise approved by the Senate. Nevertheless the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in this Calendar or its supplements. The Calendar is published annually in the Spring by the University Secretary under authority granted by the Senate of the University.**



# Welcome to UVic!

*As the official guide to the University, this Calendar is your most valuable resource, so it's a good idea to get to know it well.*

*The easiest way to find what you're looking for is to check the table of contents or the index. Or use the searchable version of the Calendar on the web at: [web.uvic.ca/calendar/](http://web.uvic.ca/calendar/).*

*If you are new student, you probably have a lot of questions about student life at UVic. Here are some answers to get you started.*

## How Do I Find the Program I Want?

To begin a degree at UVic, you first have to qualify for entry to the faculty offering that degree. You'll find a list of the faculties and the degrees they offer on page 8. Each faculty's admission requirements are listed in the table on page 10.

Most faculties have departments that specialize in different fields of study. (The Faculty of Science, for example, includes the Departments of Biology and Chemistry, as well as others.) Use the table of contents to locate information about the faculty or department you plan to enter. Or use the index to find information about a particular field of study (for example, nursing or computer science).

Each faculty and department entry in the Calendar includes information on the degree programs available and their course requirements. To learn more about particular courses, check the individual course descriptions in the second half of the Calendar.

If you need help in choosing a program of studies, contact the advising services in the faculty you're planning to enter. Advisers can help you plan your program, decide which courses to take, and find out which courses you can transfer to UVic. Advising services for each faculty are listed below.

|   |   |          |
|---|---|----------|
| Faculty of Business                     | Rm 284<br>Business and Economics Building   | 472-4338 |
| Faculty of Education                    | Rm A250<br>MacLaurin Building   | 721-7877 |
| Faculty of Engineering                  | Engineering:<br>Rm 250  | 721-8678 |
|   | Engineering Office Wing<br>Computer Science:<br>Rm 348<br>Engineering Office Wing | 721-7209 |
| Faculty of Fine Arts                    | Rm 119<br>Fine Arts Building  | 721-6305 |
| Faculty of Graduate Studies             | Contact individual departments for information.                                   |          |
| Faculty of Human and Social Development | Child and Youth Care:<br>Rm B102, HSD Building                                    | 721-7984 |
|   | Health Information Science:<br>Rm A202, HSD Building                              | 721-8576 |
|   | Indigenous Governance:<br>Rm A332, HSD Building                                   | 721-8098 |
|   | Nursing:<br>Rm A410, HSD Building   | 721-7961 |
|   | Public Administration:<br>Rm A360, HSD Building                                   | 721-6435 |
|   | Social Work:<br>Rm B350, HSD Building   | 721-8047 |
|   |   |          |
| Faculty of Humanities                   | Rm A117<br>Clearihue Building   | 721-7567 |
| Faculty of Law                          | Rm 117<br>Bogbio Building   | 721-8151 |
| Faculty of Science                      | Rm A117<br>Clearihue Building   | 721-7567 |
| Faculty of Social Sciences              | Rm A117<br>Clearihue Building   | 721-7567 |

## How Do I Apply and Register?

Before you can register for courses at UVic, you must apply for admission and be accepted by the University. You'll find details on admission requirements on pages 9 to 14.

Once you are admitted to UVic, you can register for courses either by telephone (TelReg) or through the web (WebReg). Information on how to use TelReg and WebReg is sent to all new and returning students.

When you have registered at UVic, you will get a Student Identity Card. This card also functions as your library card and bus pass. Replacement cards cost \$10.

## How Much Will It Cost?

For most students, financing a university education requires some planning. The Student Awards and Financial Aid office in the University Centre has application forms and information on government student loans, scholarships, bursaries and work-study positions.

You'll also find information on UVic fees, awards and financial aid on pages 24-28.

In 1999-2000, these were the costs for a typical undergraduate student enrolled full time from September to April and living away from home:

### Academic costs, based on 5 courses in each term (15 units)

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| Tuition and Fees     | 2650   |
| Books and Supplies   | 800    |
| Total academic costs | \$3450 |

### Monthly living costs, based on two students sharing an apartment

|                                 |        |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| Shelter                         | 451    |
| Food                            | 168    |
| Local transportation            | 57     |
| Personal care and miscellaneous | 219    |
| Total monthly living costs      | 895    |
| Total living costs for 8 months | \$7160 |

### Total estimated costs for 8 months of study

\$10610

Your costs may be higher or lower than this, of course, depending on the program you're taking and your living costs.

## How Do I Find My Way Around Campus?

The UVic Orientation Program for new students is a great way to prepare for life at UVic. The program costs \$30 and runs from September 1 to 5, 2000. For more information, call (250) 472-4512, email [orient@uvic.ca](mailto:orient@uvic.ca), or check out the orientation web page at: [www.coun.uvic.ca/orient/](http://www.coun.uvic.ca/orient/).

During the first week of September, look for the ASK ME sign in the lobby of the University Centre where you can get answers to any questions you have about UVic.

Get a free handbook/calendar from the UVic Students' Society (UVSS) in the Student Union Building (SUB). The handbook contains a daily planner to help you get organized, a guide to services at UVic and a phone directory.

The UVSS also sponsors Weeks of Welcome (WoW) during September. This is a fun way to make friends, join clubs and find out about services available in the SUB. Check out the WoW schedule in the *Martlet* (the UVic student newspaper) in early September, or call 721-8368.

*Good luck with your studies. And again, welcome to UVic!*



# Table of Contents

|  |           |   |           |
|--|-----------|---|-----------|
| 2000/2001 Academic Year .....                        | 5         | Health Services .....                                   | 30        |
| UVic Application Deadlines .....                     | 6         | Housing .....   | 31        |
| Terms Used in the Calendar .....                     | 6         | Interfaith Chaplaincy .....                             | 32        |
| <b>General Information About UVic .....</b>          | <b>8</b>  | International and Exchange Student Services .....       | 32        |
| Programs Offered .....                               | 8         | Resource Centre for Students with a Disability .....    | 32        |
| <b>Undergraduate Admission .....</b>                 | <b>8</b>  | Student Employment Centre .....                         | 32        |
| General Information for All Applicants .....         | 9         | <b>Student Affairs .....</b>                            | <b>32</b> |
| Year 1 Admission Requirements .....                  | 9         | University of Victoria Students' Society .....          | 33        |
| Admission with Advanced Standing .....               | 11        | Graduate Students' Society .....                        | 33        |
| Transfer Credit .....                                | 13        | Canadian Forces University Training Plans .....         | 34        |
| Applicants Whose First Language is Not English ..... | 13        | Alumni Association .....                                | 34        |
| Applying for Admission .....                         | 13        | <b>Faculty of Business .....</b>                        | <b>35</b> |
| <b>Returning Students/Reregistration .....</b>       | <b>14</b> | General Information .....                               | 36        |
| Students Continuing from the Previous Session .....  | 15        | Admission to the Faculty in September 2000 .....        | 37        |
| Other Returning Students .....                       | 15        | Admission Requirements for September 2001 .....         | 38        |
| Reregistration Following Required Withdrawal .....   | 15        | Faculty Academic Regulations .....                      | 39        |
| Students Writing Deferred Examinations .....         | 15        | Program Requirements .....                              | 40        |
| Appealing Reregistration Decisions .....             | 15        | <b>Faculty of Education .....</b>                       | <b>43</b> |
| <b>Undergraduate Registration .....</b>              | <b>15</b> | General Information .....                               | 45        |
| General Registration Information .....               | 15        | Academic Advice .....                                   | 45        |
| Undergraduate English Requirement .....              | 16        | General Information About Courses in the Faculty .....  | 45        |
| Registration as an Auditor .....                     | 16        | Limitation of Enrollment .....                          | 46        |
| Individually Supervised Studies .....                | 16        | Faculty Admissions .....                                | 46        |
| Preparing for Future Studies Outside UVic .....      | 16        | Faculty Academic Regulations .....                      | 47        |
| <b>University Policies and Regulations .....</b>     | <b>17</b> | Professional Preparation and Practica .....             | 48        |
| General University Policies .....                    | 17        | Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) .....     | 49        |
| Academic Regulations .....                           | 18        | Bachelor of Education .....                             |           |
| <b>Tuition and Other Fees .....</b>                  | <b>24</b> | Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary) .....     | 51        |
| General Regulations .....                            | 24        | Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) .....      | 52        |
| Fees for Undergraduate Programs (Except Law) .....   | 25        | Bachelor of Education .....                             |           |
| Fees for International Students .....                | 26        | Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary) .....      | 56        |
| Fees for Graduate Programs .....                     | 26        | Bachelor of Arts .....                                  | 57        |
| Fees for the Faculty of Law .....                    | 26        | Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) .....                 | 58        |
| Fees for Auditors .....                              | 27        | Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology Co-op) .....           | 59        |
| Miscellaneous Fees .....                             | 27        | Diploma and Certificate Programs .....                  | 59        |
| <b>Financial Aid .....</b>                           | <b>27</b> | <b>Faculty of Engineering .....</b>                     | <b>61</b> |
| <b>Scholarships, Medals and Prizes .....</b>         | <b>27</b> | General Information .....                               | 62        |
| General Regulations: Undergraduate Awards .....      | 28        | Bachelor of Engineering Programs .....                  | 62        |
| Awards for Graduate Study .....                      | 28        | Bachelor of Science Programs .....                      | 66        |
| <b>Academic Services .....</b>                       | <b>28</b> | Department of Computer Science .....                    | 67        |
| Academic Advising .....                              | 28        | Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering ..... | 71        |
| Computing Services .....                             | 28        | Department of Mechanical Engineering .....              | 74        |
| English as a Second Language Course .....            | 29        | <b>Faculty of Fine Arts .....</b>                       | <b>76</b> |
| Libraries .....                                      | 29        | General Information .....                               | 77        |
| University Publications .....                        | 29        | Faculty Admissions .....                                | 77        |
| <b>Student Services .....</b>                        | <b>29</b> | Faculty Academic Regulations .....                      | 77        |
| Athletics and Recreational Services .....            | 29        | Faculty Degree Programs .....                           | 78        |
| Bookstore .....                                      | 29        | Diplomas and Certificates .....                         | 79        |
| Child Care Services .....                            | 30        | Department of History in Art .....                      | 81        |
| Counselling Services .....                           | 30        | School of Music .....                                   | 82        |
| Family Centre .....                                  | 30        | Department of Theatre .....                             | 84        |
| Food Services .....                                  | 30        | Department of Visual Arts .....                         | 86        |
|  |           | Department of Writing .....                             | 87        |



|  |            |   |            |
|--|------------|---|------------|
| <b>Faculty of Human and Social Development</b> ..... | <b>90</b>  | Faculty Admissions .....  | 171        |
| General Information .....                            | 91         | Registration .....  | 173        |
| Faculty Admissions .....                             | 91         | Faculty Academic Regulations .....                              | 175        |
| Faculty Academic Regulations .....                   | 91         | Graduate Programs by Special Arrangement .....                  | 179        |
| Faculty Programs .....                               | 92         | Co-operative Education Option .....                             | 180        |
| Indigenous Governance Programs .....                 | 92         | Awards for Graduate Study .....                                 | 180        |
| School of Child and Youth Care .....                 | 93         | Anthropology .....  | 180        |
| School of Health Information Science .....           | 95         | Biochemistry and Microbiology .....                             | 181        |
| School of Nursing .....                              | 97         | Biology .....   | 182        |
| School of Public Administration .....                | 100        | Business .....  | 183        |
| School of Social Work .....                          | 102        | Chemistry .....   | 184        |
| <b>Faculty of Humanities</b> .....                   | <b>105</b> | Child and Youth Care .....                                      | 185        |
| General Information .....                            | 106        | Computer Science .....  | 186        |
| Academic Regulations .....                           | 107        | Curriculum and Instruction .....                                | 187        |
| Faculty Program Requirements .....                   | 107        | Earth and Ocean Sciences .....                                  | 188        |
| Department of English .....                          | 109        | Economics .....   | 190        |
| Department of French Language and Literature .....   | 112        | Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies .....             | 191        |
| Department of Germanic Studies .....                 | 113        | Electrical and Computer Engineering .....                       | 192        |
| Department of Greek and Roman Studies .....          | 114        | English .....   | 193        |
| Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies .....     | 115        | French Language and Literature .....                            | 194        |
| Department of History .....                          | 116        | Geography .....   | 195        |
| Department of Linguistics .....                      | 117        | Germanic Studies .....  | 196        |
| Medieval Studies Program .....                       | 119        | Greek and Roman Studies .....                                   | 196        |
| Department of Pacific and Asian Studies .....        | 120        | History .....   | 196        |
| Department of Philosophy .....                       | 122        | History in Art .....  | 198        |
| Department of Slavonic Studies .....                 | 122        | Human and Social Development .....                              | 199        |
| Department of Women's Studies .....                  | 123        | Linguistics .....   | 202        |
| <b>Faculty of Law</b> .....                          | <b>124</b> | Mathematics and Statistics .....                                | 202        |
| General Information .....                            | 125        | Mechanical Engineering .....                                    | 203        |
| Faculty Admissions .....                             | 125        | School of Music .....   | 204        |
| Registration Information .....                       | 126        | Philosophy .....  | 205        |
| Faculty Academic Regulations .....                   | 127        | Physical Education .....  | 205        |
| Law Program Requirements .....                       | 128        | Physics and Astronomy .....                                     | 206        |
| <b>Faculty of Science</b> .....                      | <b>131</b> | Political Science .....   | 207        |
| General Information .....                            | 132        | Psychology .....  | 208        |
| Faculty Admissions .....                             | 132        | Public Administration .....                                     | 209        |
| Faculty Academic Regulations .....                   | 133        | Sociology .....   | 210        |
| Faculty Program Requirements .....                   | 133        | Theatre .....   | 211        |
| Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology .....    | 135        | Visual Arts .....   | 213        |
| Department of Biology .....                          | 136        | <b>Interdisciplinary Programs</b> .....                         | <b>214</b> |
| Department of Chemistry .....                        | 138        | <b>Co-operative Education Program</b> .....                     | <b>216</b> |
| School of Earth and Ocean Sciences .....             | 141        | <b>Division of Continuing Studies</b> .....                     | <b>218</b> |
| Department of Mathematics and Statistics .....       | 145        | <b>Research</b> .....   | <b>219</b> |
| Department of Physics and Astronomy .....            | 148        | <b>Courses of Instruction</b> .....                             | <b>222</b> |
| <b>Faculty of Social Sciences</b> .....              | <b>153</b> | Courses Offered by Each Faculty .....                           | 223        |
| General Information .....                            | 154        | Courses by Subject Area .....                                   | 225        |
| Faculty Academic Regulations .....                   | 154        | <b>The University of Victoria</b> .....                         | <b>399</b> |
| Program Requirements .....                           | 155        | Generic Goals of a University Education .....                   | 400        |
| Department of Anthropology .....                     | 157        | Historical Outline .....  | 400        |
| Department of Economics .....                        | 158        | Principal Officers and Governing Bodies .....                   | 400        |
| School of Environmental Studies .....                | 160        | University Regalia .....  | 401        |
| Department of Geography .....                        | 162        | Emeritus Faculty and Staff and Honorary Degree Recipients ..... | 402        |
| Department of Political Science .....                | 165        | Statistics .....  | 402        |
| Department of Psychology .....                       | 166        | Key Contacts at the University of Victoria .....                | 404        |
| Department of Sociology .....                        | 169        | <b>Index</b> .....  | <b>406</b> |
| <b>Faculty of Graduate Studies</b> .....             | <b>170</b> | <b>University Map Directory</b> .....                           | <b>416</b> |
| Degrees and Programs Offered .....                   | 171        |   |            |



# 2000/2001 Academic Year

In recognition of the fact that the University of Victoria is a diverse community, the Office of the University Secretary has compiled a list of religious festivals for the information of faculty, students and staff. Faculty and staff may wish to refer to this list in responding to requests from members of religious groups for variations in examination schedules due to religious observances. The list is available at the UVic web site.

## Winter Session — First Term

### September 2000

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| 4 Monday    | Labour Day.*  |
| 5 Tuesday   | First-year and opening assembly for Faculty of Law. Beginning of Professional Years in Education (except Special Music Secondary); no registration in the Professional Years in Education will be accepted after this date. |
| 6 Wednesday | First term classes begin. Classes begin in Faculty of Law.  |
| 15 Friday   | Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law.  |
| 19 Tuesday  | Last day for 100% reduction of tuition fees (see page 24) for first-term and full-year courses.   |
| 22 Friday   | Last day for adding courses which begin in the first term.  |
| 30 Saturday | Last day for paying first-term fees without penalty.  |

### October 2000

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 4 Wednesday | Senate meets.  |
| 9 Monday    | Thanksgiving Day.*   |
| 10 Tuesday  | Last day for 50% reduction of tuition fees (see page 24).                    |
| 31 Tuesday  | Last day for withdrawing from first-term courses without penalty of failure. |

### November 2000

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| 1 Wednesday  | Senate meets. Professional Years in Education classes end. |
| 3 Friday     | Examinations for Professional Education.                   |
| 6 Monday     | Examinations for Professional Education.                   |
| 7 Tuesday    | Examinations for Professional Education.                   |
| 11 Saturday  | Remembrance Day.*  |
| 13 Monday    | Reading Break (except Law).*                               |
| 14 Tuesday   | Reading Break (except Law).*                               |
| 15 Wednesday | Reading Break (except Law).*                               |
| 25 Saturday  | Fall Convocation.  |

### December 2000

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1 Friday       | Last day of classes in first term (except Faculty of Human and Social Development, to be announced). Ecole Polytechnique Memorial Ceremony — classes cancelled 11:30 am to 12:30 pm. |
| 4 Monday       | First term examinations begin (except Faculty of Human and Social Development, to be announced).   |
| 6 Wednesday    | Senate meets.  |
| 15 Friday      | Faculty of Law examinations end.   |
| 18 Monday      | First term examinations end. End of first term, all Faculties (except Faculty of Law).   |
| 25 Monday      | Christmas Day.*  |
| 26 Tuesday     | Boxing Day.*   |
| 25 Dec - 2 Jan | University closed.   |

## Winter Session — Second Term

### January 2001

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| 1 Monday     | New Year's Day.*   |
| 4 Thursday   | Professional Years in Education classes begin.                 |
| 8 Monday     | Second term classes begin in all Faculties.                    |
| 10 Wednesday | Senate meets.  |
| 12 Friday    | Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law.                 |
| 21 Sunday    | Last day for 100% reduction of second-term fees (see page 24). |
| 24 Wednesday | Last day for adding courses which begin in the second term.    |
| 31 Wednesday | Last day for paying second-term fees without penalty.          |

### February 2001

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| 7 Wednesday  | Senate meets.   |
| 11 Sunday    | Last day for 50% reduction of tuition fees (see page 24).                                   |
| 19-23        | Reading Break (Faculty of Law only).*   |
| 21 Wednesday | Reading Break (all Faculties except Law).*  |
| 22 Thursday  | Reading Break (all Faculties except Law).*  |
| 23 Friday    | Reading Break (all Faculties except Law).*  |
| 28 Wednesday | Last day for withdrawing from full-year and second-term courses without penalty of failure. |

### March 2001

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 7 Wednesday | Senate meets.  |
| 16 Friday   | Last day of classes for Professional Years in Education. |
| 16, 19, 20  | Examinations for Professional Years in Education.        |

### April 2001

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| 4 Wednesday | Senate meets.   |
| 6 Friday    | Last day of classes in the second term (except Faculty of Human and Social Development, to be announced). |
| 9 Monday    | Examinations begin (except Faculty of Human and Social Development, to be announced).                     |
| 13 Friday   | Good Friday.*   |
| 16 Monday   | Easter Monday.*   |
| 26 Thursday | End of examinations — Faculty of Law only.  |
| 28 Saturday | End of examinations for all Faculties (except Law). End of Winter Session.                                |

### May-August 2001

(see Summer Studies supplement for complete dates)

### May 2001

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| 2 Wednesday  | Senate meets.   |
| 7 Monday     | May-August courses begin. May and May-June courses begin. |
| 21 Monday    | Victoria Day.*  |
| 23 Wednesday | Special Senate meeting (tentative).                       |

### June 2001

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| 6 Wednesday | May courses end. Spring Convocation.    |
| 7 Thursday  | June courses begin. Spring Convocation. |
| 8 Friday    | Spring Convocation.                     |
| 29 Friday   | May-June and June courses end.          |

### July 2001

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| 1 Sunday          | Canada Day.*   |
| 2-3 Reading Break | May-August courses.*   |
| 4 Wednesday       | July and July-August courses begin.  |
| 26 Thursday       | July courses end.  |
| 27 Friday         | August courses begin.  |
| 26-27 & 30        | Supplemental and deferred examinations for Winter Session 2000-2001 begin. |

### August 2001

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| 3 Friday  | May-August classes end.                                    |
| 6 Monday  | British Columbia Day.*                                     |
| 7 Tuesday | May-August examinations begin.                             |
| 17 Friday | May-August examinations end.                               |
| 20 Monday | July-August and August courses end. End of Summer Studies. |

\* Classes are cancelled on all statutory holidays and during reading breaks. Administrative office and academic departments are closed on statutory holidays. Holidays which fall on a weekend are observed on the next available weekday, normally a Monday. The UVic Libraries are normally closed on holidays; exceptions are posted in advance.



## UVic Application Deadlines

### Application for Winter Session

No assurance can be given that applications received after the deadline dates can be processed in time to permit registration in the Winter Session. (This does not apply to the Faculty of Law; applications received after March 31)

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>January 31</b>   | School of Physical Education<br>Faculty of Education (all programs)<br>School of Social Work   |
| <b>February 28</b>  | Early admission for current secondary school students applying from within Canada<br>School of Child and Youth Care<br>School of Health Information Science  |
| <b>March 31</b>     | Faculty of Law, School of Music,<br>Departments of Theatre, Visual Arts<br>School of Nursing (September entry)   |
| <b>April 30</b>     | Faculty of Business<br>Applicants from outside Canada for programs other than those listed above   |
| <b>May 15</b>       | Applicants from within Canada for programs other than those listed above   |
| <b>May 31</b>       | Faculty of Engineering<br>Faculty of Graduate Studies (some departments have earlier deadlines; for more information contact Graduate Admissions and Records Office)<br>Documentation deadline for students applying from outside Canada (including TOEFL)<br>Faculty of Education documentation deadline for all non-Professional Year applicants and final transcript deadline for Professional Year applicants who had course work in progress at the 31 January deadline |
| <b>June 15</b>      | Reregistering student applications (see Reregistration on page 15) except programs which indicate an earlier application deadline  |
| <b>July 1</b>       | Documentation deadline for students applying from within Canada (except for Education students)  |
| <b>September 30</b> | School of Nursing (January Entry)  |
| <b>October 15</b>   | Applicants from outside Canada for January entry   |
| <b>October 31</b>   | Applicants from within Canada for January entry  |
| <b>November 30</b>  | Documentation deadline for January entry   |

### Application for Summer Studies

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>March 31</b> | Courses beginning in May (first admission)<br>Courses beginning May (reregistration)   |
| <b>April 30</b> | Courses beginning in July (not applicable to students taking courses beginning in May) |

## Application for Graduation

July 1 Fall Graduation  
December 1 Spring Graduation

*N.B. Each of the above dates is a fixed due date. If a fixed date falls on a holiday, a Saturday or a Sunday, the nearest following day of business will be considered the deadline.*

## Terms Used in the Calendar

### Auditor

A student who pays a fee to sit in on a course without the right to participate in any way. Auditors are not entitled to credit (see page 16).

### Award

See list of definitions under Scholarships and Awards, page 28.

### Co-operative Education

A program of education which integrates academic study with work experience. See page 216.

### Corequisite

A specific course or requirement which must be undertaken at the same time as a prescribed course.

### Course

A particular part of a subject studied, such as English 115.

### Credit Unit

The unit used to assign academic credit for a course, such as Economics 100 (1.5 units).

### Department

In academic regulations, any academic administrative unit, including a department, school, centre, program or faculty as the context requires.

### Discipline

A subject of study within a department.

### Full-Time Student

An undergraduate student registered in 12 or more units of study in the Winter Session.

### General

A program which requires 9 units at the 300 or 400 level in each of two disciplines.

### Grade Point

Numerical value given to an alphabetical letter grade used in assessment of academic performance.

### Graduate Student

A student who has received a bachelor's degree or equivalent and who is enrolled in a program leading to a master's or doctoral degree.

### Honours

A program which involves a high level of specialization in a discipline and requires 18 or more units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.

### Letter Grade

Any of the letters used in the grading system shown under Academic Regulations.

### Lower-Level Courses

Courses numbered from 100 to 299.

### Major

The emphasis in a degree program or a program which involves specialization in a discipline and requires 15 or more units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.

### Minor

Received when a student satisfies the requirements for an Honours or Major program and in addition, completes those courses prescribed for one of the fields listed under the General program in a given department.

### Part-Time Student

An undergraduate student undertaking fewer than 12 units of study in the Winter Session. For graduate students, see Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Plagiarism

A form of cheating by means of the unacknowledged, literal reproduction of ideas and material of other persons in the guise of new and original work. See Plagiarism and Cheating, page 19.

### Prerequisite

A preliminary requirement which must be met before registration in a prescribed course.

### Probation

A period of trial for a student whose registration is subject to academic conditions.

### Program

The courses of study organized to fulfill an academic objective, such as a BSc degree.

### Registration

The process of formally enrolling in courses.

### Regular Student

A student who is registered as a candidate for a University of Victoria degree, or in credit courses leading to a University of Victoria Diploma.

### Section

The division of a course, e.g. Section Y01 of French 100.

### Session

A designated period of time during which courses of study are offered, i.e., Winter Session, Summer Session.

### Special Student

A student who is admitted to credit courses but who is not a candidate for a University of Victoria degree or diploma.

### Student

A person who is enrolled in at least one credit course at this University.

### Term

A period of time in the academic year: a term in the Winter Session consists of 13 weeks, in the Summer Session, approximately 3 weeks (F = First Term; S = Second Term).

### Transcript

A copy of a student's permanent academic record.

### Transfer Credit

Credit for courses at the postsecondary level.

### Undergraduate Student

A student registered in an undergraduate faculty or in a program leading to a bachelor's degree or an undergraduate diploma.

### Upper Level Courses

Courses numbered from 300 to 499.

### Year

A minimum of 15 units of courses; the level within a program of study or the level of a course, e.g., First Year student, First Year course (Physics 110).

## Summer Studies

Credit courses offered in the Summer Studies Period (May-August) are listed in the Summer Studies Calendar, issued in late February. Courses offered at the Bamfield Marine Station, as well as Summer travel study programs, are also listed in the Summer Studies Calendar. Academic rules and regulations published in the main University Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Calendar, apply to students taking courses in the Summer Studies period.

The University reserves the right to cancel courses when enrolment is not sufficient.

For information or a Summer Studies Calendar, please contact:

Administrative Clerk, Summer Studies  
Office of the Administrative Registrar  
University Centre  
Telephone: (250) 721-8471  
Fax: (250) 721-6225  
Email: lmorgan@uvvm.uvic.ca



# UVic Calendar 2000-2001

|   |    |
|---|----|
| General Information About UVic .....      | 8  |
| Undergraduate Admission .....             | 9  |
| Returning Students/Registration .....     | 15 |
| Undergraduate Registration .....          | 15 |
| University Policies and Regulations ..... | 17 |
| Tuition and Other Fees .....              | 24 |
| Financial Aid .....                       | 27 |
| Scholarships, Medals and Prizes .....     | 28 |
| Academic Services .....                   | 28 |
| Student Services .....                    | 29 |



*Known for excellence in teaching, research, and service to the community, the University of Victoria serves approximately 18,000 students. It is favoured by its location on Canada's spectacular west coast, in the capital of British Columbia.*



# General Information About UVic

## Academic Sessions

The Winter Session is divided into two terms: the first, September to December; the second, January to April. The period May through August is administered under Summer Studies. The Calendar Supplement for Summer Studies is published separately (see page 29 for information).

## Calendar Changes

The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session in September. Nevertheless, the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in the Calendar or its supplements.

The information provided in this Calendar on when courses are offered is subject to change. More up-to-date information is available from individual department offices and from the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* which is available after May from Admission Services and Records Services. Amendments to the timetable are published from mid-summer to January and are available for viewing in the reception area of Records Services or at the UVic web site.

## Categories of Students

Each student who has been authorized to register in a Faculty other than Graduate Studies is designated as one of the following:

**Regular student:** A student admitted to credit courses as a candidate for a degree or diploma.

**Special student:** A student admitted to credit courses but not a candidate for a degree or diploma.

For categories of graduate students, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies entry in this Calendar.

## Classification of Undergraduates by Year

Classification of regular students by year is normally based on the number of units awarded, as follows:

|                   |                        |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| Below 12 units    | First Year             |
| 12 to 26.5 units  | Second Year            |
| 27 to 41.5 units  | Third Year             |
| 42 units or above | Fourth Year            |
|                   | (4-year programs)      |
| 42 to 56.5 units  | Fourth Year (BEd only) |
| 57 units or above | Fifth Year (BEd only)  |

Special students are not classified by year.

## Course Values and Hours

Each course offered for credit has a unit value. A full-year course with three lecture hours per week through the full Winter Session from September to April normally has a value of 3 units. A half-year course with three lecture hours per week from September to December or from January to April normally has a value of 1.5 units. A 3-unit course (3 hours of lectures per week throughout the Winter Session) approximates a 6 semester-hour or a 9 quarter-hour course. A course of 1.5 units approximates a 3 semester-hour or a 4.5 quarter-hour course.

## Identity Cards

All students require a current University of Victoria Identification Card. The card is the property of the University and must be presented upon request as

proof of identity at University functions and activities. The electronic/digital records of the student card may be used for administrative functions of the University, including but not limited to, examinations, instruction, and campus security. Photo ID cards are obtained following registration at the ID Card Centre, University Centre Building Lobby.

## Limit of the University's Responsibility

The University of Victoria accepts no responsibility for the interruption or continuance of any class or course of instruction as a result of an act of God, fire, riot, strike or any cause beyond the control of the University of Victoria.

## Program Planning

Students are responsible for the completeness and accuracy of their registrations and for determining the requirements of their program at UVic. Please read the Calendar for information about programs and courses. Further information about program regulations or requirements is available from the appropriate faculty advising centre or department.

Students who intend to complete a year or two of studies and then transfer to another university are urged to design their program so that they will meet the requirements of the other institution they plan to attend. Suggested first-year courses for students planning to do professional studies at another institution are presented on page 16.

## Protection of Privacy and Access to Information

All applicants are advised that both the information they provide and any other information placed into the student record will be protected and used in compliance with the *BC Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (1992)*.

## Schedule of Classes

The schedule of undergraduate classes for the Winter Session is published in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* in May.

## University's Right to Limit Enrollment

The University reserves the right to limit enrollment and to limit the registration in, or to cancel or revise, any of the courses listed. The curricula may also be changed, as deemed advisable by the Senate of the University.

Except in special circumstances, students must be at least 16 years of age to be admitted to first year, and at least 17 to be admitted to second year.

## Programs Offered

The University offers programs leading to the following degrees, diplomas and certificates. Descriptions of the programs and degree requirements are included in the faculty and department entries of the Calendar. For information on diploma and certificate programs, refer to the Calendar index for page numbers.

## Degrees Awarded

### Faculty of Business

Bachelor of Commerce  
Master of Business Administration

### Faculty of Education

Bachelor of Education  
Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Science  
Master of Education  
Master of Science  
Master of Arts  
Doctor of Philosophy

## Faculty of Engineering

Bachelor of Arts (Computer Science)  
Bachelor of Engineering  
Bachelor of Science  
Master of Engineering  
Master of Science  
Master of Applied Science  
Master of Arts (Computer Science)  
Doctor of Philosophy

## Faculty of Fine Arts

Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Fine Arts  
Bachelor of Music  
Master of Arts  
Master of Fine Arts  
Master of Music  
Doctor of Philosophy

## Faculty of Graduate Studies

The Faculty of Graduate Studies administers all programs leading to master's or doctoral degrees

## Faculty of Human and Social Development

Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Science  
Bachelor of Science in Nursing  
Bachelor of Social Work  
Master of Arts  
Master of Nursing  
Master of Public Administration  
Master of Social Work

## Faculty of Humanities

Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Science (Linguistics)  
Master of Arts  
Doctor of Philosophy

## Faculty of Law

Bachelor of Laws

## Faculty of Science

Bachelor of Science  
Master of Science  
Doctor of Philosophy

## Faculty of Social Sciences

Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Science  
Master of Arts  
Master of Science  
Doctor of Philosophy

## Diploma Programs

Applied Linguistics  
Business Administration  
Canadian Studies for International Students  
Career and Personal Planning (Education)  
Child and Youth Care  
Cultural Conservation  
Educational Technology  
Fine Arts  
French Language  
Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing  
Humanities  
Intercultural Education and Training  
Local Government Management  
Personal Planning (Education)  
Public Sector Management  
Restoration of Natural Systems  
Teacher Librarianship

## Certificate Programs

Adult and Continuing Education  
Application and Management of Information Technology  
Business Administration  
Canadian Studies for International Students  
Computer Based Information Systems  
Environmental and Occupational Health  
Indigenous Fine Arts  
Indigenous Governance  
Kodály Methodology  
Public Relations  
Restoration of Natural Systems



# Undergraduate Admission

The University welcomes applications from Canadian and international students. New students must apply and receive confirmation of their admission to the University before registering in courses.

## General Information for All Applicants

- Applicants are required to furnish the information necessary for the University record. This includes reporting all post-secondary institutions where any course registrations were made, and arranging for all official transcripts to be sent directly to Admission Services. Applicants who fail to meet these requirements may lose transfer credit and/or have their admission and registration cancelled.
  - The University reserves the right to reject applicants for admission on the basis of their overall academic record, even if they technically meet entrance requirements.
  - The University does not guarantee that students who meet the minimum requirements will be admitted to any faculty, program or course. In cases where the number of qualified applicants exceeds the number that can be accommodated, the University reserves the right to set enrollment limits in a faculty or program and to establish admission criteria beyond the minimum requirements set out in this section. The following averages were required for admission to the 1999-2000 Winter Session:
- |  |     |
|--|-----|
| BC secondary school graduates                              | 74% |
| Students transferring from BC colleges and universities    | 71% |
| Secondary school graduates from other provinces            | 76% |
| Students transferring from universities in other provinces | 71% |

## Year 1 Admission Requirements

The requirements in this section are the minimum requirements for admission to the University. Additional requirements for specific programs are shown on the chart on the next page. Individual departments may have set higher standards for entry than the minimum stated here; students should consult the individual faculty and department descriptions for their regulations.

### BC/Yukon Secondary School Graduates

The table below shows the requirements for admission to Year 1 for each faculty. These are the minimum requirements for graduates of secondary schools in British Columbia. Graduates of secondary schools in other provinces require equivalent qualifications to those specified in the table.

Students must have written provincial examinations in any subject they present for admission, if a provincial examination was available in the year in which they took the subject. Only one approved grade 12 course that did not require a provincial examination may be used for admission (e.g., Comparative Civilization 12, an approved locally developed course, or an approved AP or IB course).

### Approved Grade 11 and 12 Courses

The following are courses currently offered by the BC Ministry of Education. All are 4-credit courses. Previously approved academic courses that have been discontinued by the Ministry of Education will continue to be accepted. The equivalency of courses offered by other provinces is determined by Admission Services.

BC Ministry of Education approved courses with the designation AP or IB may be accepted as alternatives. AP and IB courses at the grade 12 level do not have provincial examinations.

#### Approved Science 11 Courses

Biology 11  
Chemistry 11  
Earth Science 11  
Physics 11

#### Approved Language 11 Courses<sup>1</sup>

Français 11  
French 11  
German 11  
Italian 11  
Japanese 11  
Latin 11  
Mandarin 11  
Punjabi 11  
Spanish 11  
External Language 11 (4 credits)

#### Approved Fine Arts 11 Courses

Art 11  
Acting 11  
Band 11  
Choral Music 11  
Fine Arts 11  
Music Composition 11  
Strings 11  
Visual Art 2D 11  
Visual Art 3D 11  
Visual Art 11: Multimedia and Technology

#### Approved Academic 12 Courses

Biology 12  
Calculus 12 (LD)  
Chemistry 12  
Comparative Civilization 12  
Français 12  
French 12  
Geography 12  
Geology 12  
Geometry 12  
German 12  
History 12  
Information Technology 12  
Japanese 12  
Latin 12  
Literature 12  
Mandarin 12  
Principles of Mathematics 12  
Physics 12  
Spanish 12

#### Approved Science 12 Courses

Biology 12  
Chemistry 12  
Geography 12  
Geology 12  
Physics 12

#### Approved Fine Arts 12 Courses<sup>2</sup>

Acting 12  
Art 12  
Band 12  
Choral Music 12  
Chorale (Français) 12  
Directing and Script Writing 12  
Music Composition 12  
Strings 12  
Theatre 12 (Français)  
Visual Arts 2D 12  
Visual Arts 3D 12  
Writing 12

<sup>1</sup> A beginners' language 11 will not be accepted.

<sup>2</sup> Approved as fine arts 11 or 12 courses.

## Graduates of Other Provinces Except Ontario and Quebec

Applicants from secondary schools in Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland and Northwest Territories must meet the same entrance requirements, present the same number of subjects and present equivalent secondary courses at the appropriate level as those prescribed by each UVic Faculty for graduates of BC secondary schools.

## Graduates of Secondary Schools in Ontario

Applicants from Ontario must have completed the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (OSSD) including a minimum of six Ontario Academic Courses (or grade 13 courses) with an overall average of at least 67% calculated on OAC English and five additional OACs. Transfer credit will not be awarded for the OACs. Applicants require qualifications equivalent to those shown in the table for students from British Columbia secondary schools.

### Applicants from Quebec

Applicants must have completed at least two full time semesters (14 courses) at a CEGEP with a grade average of at least 70%. No transfer credit will be granted for courses used to qualify for admission to Year 1. Completion of grade 11 (Secondaire V) is not sufficient for admission. Applicants require qualifications equivalent to those shown in the table for students from British Columbia secondary schools.

## Applicants from Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT)

Applicants who have completed one full year of a diploma program at a CAAT with a cumulative average of 80% are eligible for admission but no transfer credit.

Applicants who have completed a two-year or three-year diploma program may be eligible for admission with transfer credit. See page 13.

## Applicants with a General Education Diploma (GED)

Applicants with a GED are considered for admission on an individual basis. Applicants must have a minimum standard score of 58.5 on the GED to be considered for admission.

## Applicants with an International Baccalaureate Diploma

Applicants may be considered for admission on the basis of a completed International Baccalaureate Diploma with a minimum of 24 points. For transfer credit, see page 13.

## International Applicants

Applicants should contact Admission Services for the brochure *Guidelines for International Student Admission* which contains the admission requirements for applicants from all countries from which the University currently receives applications. The international application fee is \$70 (Canadian). Exchange students should contact the International and Exchange Student Services Office directly (fax: 250-472-4443).

## Special Category Applicants

The University of Victoria is interested in extending university-level learning opportunities to residents of British Columbia who may not qualify under the normal categories of admission.

The number of applicants admitted under this category is limited by the availability of University resources. Admission under the Special Category is not automatic.



# Year 1 Admission Requirements: BC/Yukon Secondary School Graduates

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Business  | No Year 1 entry. See page 37 for pre-admission information and admission requirements  |
| Education   | No Year 1 entry. See page 46 for admission requirements  |
| Engineering<br>Bachelor of<br>Engineering   | <p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> <li>Principles of Mathematics 11</li> <li>Physics 11</li> <li>Chemistry 11</li> <li>an approved language 11</li> <li>English 12</li> <li>Principles of Mathematics 12 with at least 73%</li> <li>Physics 12 with at least 73%</li> <li>an additional approved academic 12 course (Chemistry 12 recommended)</li> <li>an average of 67% or higher on English 12 and the three best approved academic 12 courses</li> </ul>  |
| Computer Science  | <p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> <li>Principles of Mathematics 11</li> <li>an approved science 11 course</li> <li>an approved language 11</li> <li>English 12</li> <li>Principles of Mathematics 12</li> <li>an approved science 12 course</li> <li>an additional approved academic 12 course</li> <li>an average of 67% or higher based on English 12 and the three required academic 12 courses</li> </ul>  |
| Fine Arts   | <p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> <li>Three courses chosen from Principles of Mathematics 11, an approved science 11, an approved language 11, an approved fine arts 11</li> <li>English 12</li> <li>an additional three approved academic 12 courses, one of which may be an approved fine arts 12</li> <li>an average of 67% or higher on English 12 and the three academic 12 courses</li> <li>additional requirements such as portfolio, questionnaire or audition may be required. Please refer to the appropriate Department entry.</li> </ul> |
| Human and Social<br>Development (Health<br>Information Science only) <sup>2</sup> | <p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12</li> <li>Principles of Mathematics 12</li> <li>two additional approved academic 12 courses</li> <li>an average of 67% or higher based on English 12 and the three required academic 12 courses</li> </ul>  |
| Humanities  | <p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> <li>Principles of Mathematics 11</li> <li>an approved science 11 course</li> <li>an approved second language 11</li> <li>English 12</li> <li>three additional approved academic 12 courses</li> <li>an average of 67% or higher on English 12 and the three additional academic 12 courses</li> </ul>  |
| Law   | No Year 1 entry. See page 125 for admission requirements.  |
| Science   | <p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Principles of Mathematics 11</li> <li>Chemistry 11</li> <li>Physics 11</li> <li>an approved language 11</li> <li>English 12</li> <li>Principles of Mathematics 12</li> <li>two approved science 12 courses</li> <li>an average of 67% or higher on the four required grade 12 courses</li> </ul>  |
| Social Sciences   | Requirements are the same as those for the Faculty of Humanities   |

<sup>1</sup> Graduation from a secondary school as prescribed by the British Columbia Ministry of Education (or equivalent)

<sup>2</sup> Admission to Year 1 in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available only in the School of Health Information Science. For all other programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, refer to the Faculty and Department Regulations.



An applicant for admission under the Special Category must meet at least one of the following criteria:

- the applicant is at least 23 years of age by the beginning of the session applied for, or
- the applicant's academic achievements have been significantly and adversely affected by health, disability, or family or similar responsibilities.

The Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer selects candidates for admission in the Special category on the basis of:

- their educational history
- non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university

Applicants in this category must submit two Special Access Reference forms from persons specifically able to assess the applicant's potential for academic success. References from relatives will not be accepted. Applicants must be able to document the nature and extent of their circumstances, and demonstrate the impact these have had on their educational achievements.

Applicants under this category must also meet the prerequisites for the program they wish to enter.

### First Nations, Métis and Inuit Applicants

The University welcomes applications from those of First Nations, Métis and Inuit ancestry.

Applications from First Nations, Métis and Inuit people who do not qualify under the other categories of admission will be considered on an individual basis by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

The committee will consider each applicant's:

- educational history
- non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university.

Applicants must submit two letters of reference from persons specifically able to assess the applicant's potential for academic success. If possible, one reference should be from a recognized First Nations organization. References from relatives will not be accepted. Applicants must also submit a personal letter outlining their academic objectives.

### Applicants with a Provincial Adult Basic Education Diploma (PABED)

Applicants holding a PABED may apply for admission to the University if they meet the following requirements:

1. a minimum C+ average based on Algebra, English, a laboratory science and a second language (all at the advanced level)
2. English plus three academic subjects chosen from Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Earth Science, Geography, Literature, History, Mathematics (academic), Computer Science, Calculus, and Languages (all at the provincial level)
3. the applicant is at least 19 years of age by the beginning of the session applied for

University-level courses taken as part of the PABED are not eligible for transfer credit at the University of Victoria.

### Applicants for Admission as a Visiting Student

Applicants who wish to take courses at UVic for credit at their home university or college may be admitted on the basis of a Letter of Permission issued by their home institution. Such study is normally limited to a total of 15 units at UVic.

The Letter of Permission must be sent directly by the home institution to Admission Services. The letter must include the session for which permission is given and the specific courses to be taken. Transcripts may be required as determined by Admission Services.

Visiting students whose first language is not English must meet the requirements set out on page 13.

Visiting students who wish to reregister for a future session must submit an up-to-date Letter of Permission before they will be authorized to reregister.

### Applicants for Admission as a Qualifying Student (Effective Sept. 2001)

Students who do not meet the normal admission requirements, or who have not yet provided documentation to support normal admission, may request "Qualifying Student Status." (Please note that this category is not available for admission to the Faculties of Education and Law.)

Qualifying students will be limited to 6 units of courses per Winter Session and 3 units per Summer Session to a maximum of 12 units and will be classified as "Non-degree" students. Qualifying students will be assigned first registration dates after all other students have had the opportunity to first register.

Students who have been required to withdraw at any post-secondary institution during the previous three years are not eligible under this category.

The University reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted under this category.

Qualifying students are required to meet normal prerequisite requirements for entry into specific courses.

Qualifying students must meet all admission requirements and submit all relevant documents if they wish to change status from Qualifying to Regular student. Qualifying students may apply for a change of status at any time before reaching the 12-unit maximum. However, normal admission requirements must be met by the time the maximum is reached for the student to continue at UVic.

### Admission as an Auditor

See page 16 for instructions on how to audit courses.

### Special Admission of Distinguished BC Secondary School Students

Distinguished BC senior secondary school students may apply for conditional admission to the University before they graduate if they meet the following criteria:

1. The student is recommended for admission by the school principal.
2. The student is maintaining a 73% average in all subjects and an 86% average in the field of study the student plans to undertake at the University. If the student is not currently able to take courses needed to prepare for the planned field of study, the principal must make a special recommendation, in writing, stating the student's particular aptitudes.
3. The University department concerned supports the student's application.
4. The student is completing the full range of grade 11 and grade 12 courses required to earn normal admission to the University.

Students who meet the above criteria are admitted to the University as "special students" and may register in no more than 6 units of work in any given academic session.

The University will grant credit towards a degree for

courses successfully completed when the student is authorized to register in a degree program.

### Applicants with Credit for Secondary School Calculus

All prospective UVic students who have completed or are registered in a secondary school calculus course are eligible to write a Calculus Challenge Examination. Students who pass this examination will be able to obtain credit for MATH 100 at UVic.

Application must be made to the Mathematics Department hosting the Calculus Challenge Examination. (Each year one of BC's four universities hosts the examination.) Only one attempt is permitted. After registering at UVic, a student may apply to the Department of Mathematics to receive credit for MATH 100. The student's transcript will then show challenge credit for MATH 100 and the grade obtained.

Enquiries regarding application deadlines, fees, course syllabus, sample examinations with solutions and related matters should be directed to:

Math Challenge 151  
Department of Mathematics  
Simon Fraser University  
Burnaby BC V5A 1S6  
Telephone: (604) 291-3332  
Fax: (604) 291-4947

Students already eligible for transfer credit because of high AP or IB scores will keep this eligibility regardless of their examination score, and can waive the examination score and/or credit.

### Admission with Advanced Standing

The general requirements listed below apply to transfer applicants wishing to enter the Faculties of Humanities, Science, Social Sciences and Human and Social Development (Health Information Science only). Admission requirements for other faculties are stated in the appropriate faculty section in the Calendar.

Note that applicants who have failed their previous year or who have a weak academic record may be refused permission to transfer to the University of Victoria, even if they meet the minimum admission requirements.

#### Note: Transfer Applicants to the Faculty of Science

In addition to the requirements set out below, transfer applicants to the Faculty of Science must:

- meet the Year 1 requirements for the Faculty of Science, or
- have transfer credit for at least 9 units of science courses including at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

#### Note: Transfer Applicants to Health Information Science

In addition to the requirements set out below, transfer applicants to Health Information Science must:

- meet the Year 1 requirements for admission to Health Information Science directly from secondary school, or
- have transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses including specific transfer credit for CSC 110 and MATH 100 with a minimum overall average of 67%.



**Degree Program Prerequisite Chart**

For the convenience of students who have/intend to enter the University from British Columbia senior secondary schools, the secondary school requirements specified for programs offered by the University are assembled in this chart. This chart is intended as a prerequisite chart only and does not replace admission requirements for each faculty. Only programs which require or recommend specific secondary school prerequisites are represented in this chart. For programs not listed, refer to the corresponding calendar section for more information on admission and course selection.

R= REQUIRED

O= OPTIONAL BUT RECOMMENDED

|   | Math 12 | Biol 11 | Biol 12 | Chem 11 | Chem 12 | Hist 12 | IT 12 | Lit 12 | Phys 11 | Phys 12* | PE 11 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------|--------|---------|----------|-------|
| <b>HUMANITIES</b>                                 |         |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| English   |         |         |         |         |         |         |       | O      |         |          |       |
| History   |         |         |         |         |         | O       |       | O      |         |          |       |
| Linguistics (BA)                                  | O       |         |         |         |         |         |       |        | O       |          |       |
| Linguistics (BSc)                                 | R       | O       |         |         |         |         |       |        | O       |          |       |
| <b>SOCIAL SCIENCES</b>                            |         |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| Anthropology                                      | O       | O       |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| Economics   | R       |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| Geography   | O       |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| Political Science                                 | O       |         |         |         |         | O       |       | O      |         |          |       |
| Psychology (BA) <sup>2</sup>                      | R       | O       | O       |         |         |         |       | O      |         |          |       |
| Psychology (BSc) <sup>2</sup>                     | R       | R       | R       |         |         |         |       | O      |         |          |       |
| Sociology <sup>5</sup>                            | O       |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| <b>SCIENCE</b>                                    |         |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| Astronomy   | R       |         |         | R       | O       |         |       |        | R       | R        |       |
| Biochemistry/Microbiology                         | R       | O       | O       | R       | O       |         |       |        | R       | R        |       |
| Biology   | R       | O       | O       | R       | O       |         |       |        | R       | O        |       |
| Chemistry   | R       |         |         | R       | R       |         |       |        | R       | R        |       |
| Earth/ Ocean Sciences                             | R       |         |         | R       | O       |         |       |        | R       | R        |       |
| Mathematics/ Statistics                           | R       |         |         | R       | O       |         |       |        | R       | O        |       |
| Physics   | R       |         |         | R       | O       |         |       |        | R       | R        |       |
| <b>BUSINESS<sup>1</sup></b>                       | R       |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| <b>EDUCATION<sup>1</sup></b>                      |         |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| Elementary  |         | O       |         |         |         |         |       | O      | O       |          |       |
| Physical Education                                |         | O       | O       | O       |         |         |       | O      | O       |          | O     |
| Kinesiology                                       | R       | O       | O       | R       | R       |         |       | O      | R       |          | O     |
| Leisure Service Administration                    | O       | O       | O       | O       |         |         |       | O      | O       |          | O     |
| <b>ENGINEERING<sup>3</sup></b>                    |         |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| Electrical and Computer                           | R       |         |         | R       | O       |         |       |        | R       | R        |       |
| Mechanical  | R       |         |         | R       | O       |         |       |        | R       | R        |       |
| Computer Science                                  | R       |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| <b>FINE ARTS<sup>4</sup></b>                      |         |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| Writing   |         |         |         |         |         |         |       | O      |         |          |       |
| <b>HUMAN &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT<sup>1</sup></b> |         |         |         |         |         |         |       |        |         |          |       |
| Health Information Science                        | R       | O       | O       |         |         |         | O     |        |         |          |       |

**Notes:**

<sup>1</sup> Not available for direct entry from secondary school. See individual calendar entries for details.

<sup>2</sup> Applications of Math 12 is not sufficient.

<sup>3</sup> Must normally obtain a grade of B or better in Math 12 and Physics 12.

<sup>4</sup> Questionnaire, portfolio or audition and interview normally required for consideration. Contact the individual departments.

<sup>5</sup> There is a math requirement for Sociology 371 and Sociology 375B, which are required courses for Honours and Major programs.



### Applicants from Colleges and Universities

Applicants require successful completion of at least 12 units of transferable courses with a minimum overall average equivalent to C at UVic; the average is calculated from the grades for the most recent 12 units of university-level courses taken and includes repeated and failed courses. Applicants with less than 12 transferable units must have a minimum GPA of C on any post-secondary record, and meet the minimum requirements for admission to Year 1 (see page 9).

### Applicants from Institutes of Technology (BCIT, SAIT, NAIT, SIAS, Ryerson Polytechnic University Diplomas)

Applicants who have completed one full year at an institute of technology with a cumulative average of 80% are eligible for admission. Credit is considered on a course-by-course and case-by-case basis.\*

Applicants who have completed in excess of one full year at an institute of technology with a minimum cumulative average of B are eligible for consideration. Credit is considered on a course-by-course and case-by-case basis.\*

\*Block credit agreements have been established for some specific diploma programs to transfer to specific UVic degree programs. Normally, 30.0 units of block credit is granted to those admitted under such agreements.

### Applicants from Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts & Technology (CAAT)

Applicants who have completed one full year of a diploma program at a CAAT with a cumulative average of A- are eligible for admission but no transfer credit.

Applicants who have completed a two-year diploma program (or two years of a three-year diploma program) with a minimum cumulative average of B are eligible for consideration. Normally, up to 7.5 units of credit is granted upon admission.\*

Applicants who have completed a three-year diploma program, with a minimum cumulative average of B, are eligible for consideration. Normally, up to 15.0 units of credit is granted upon admission.\*

\*Credit is determined on a case-by-case basis, but where block credit agreements have been established for specific diploma programs to transfer to specific UVic degree programs, credit may exceed the amounts indicated, but may not exceed a maximum of 30.0 units.

### Applicants from CEGEPs

Applicants with more than two full-time semesters (or equivalent), or who have a diplôme d'études collégiales (DEC) from a CEGEP, with a minimum overall average of B, may be granted up to 15 units of transfer credit at the first or second year level. No transfer credit is granted for courses from the first two full-time semesters (or equivalent).

### Applicants with a British General Certificate of Education (GCE)

Applicants require completion of at least five subjects. The five subjects must include English and at least two Advanced (A) level subjects. The remainder may be any combination of A or O level subjects. A minimum overall average of C is required on the best two academic A level subjects. A grade of E is not acceptable. Each A level subject completed with a grade of C or higher may be eligible for 3 units of transfer credit at the first or second year level.

**Cambridge School Certificate:** As for the GCE above, with completion of Principal Level courses.

### Applicants from Hong Kong

The Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination grades of D and E are not acceptable. For further information, contact Admission Services for the brochure *Guidelines for International Student Admission*.

### Applicants for Admission to a Second Bachelor's Degree

Students with a bachelor's degree from UVic or another recognized institution may be admitted to a second bachelor's degree program if they meet the following conditions:

1. The student must meet the admission requirements for the program of the second degree.
2. The principal area of study or academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.

Students who expect to apply courses towards a second degree should check with the Dean of the faculty at least two months before graduating from their first degree program to confirm that they will be able to include these courses in their second degree program.

Students can apply for admission to a second bachelor's degree by the usual procedure for admission or reregistration, as appropriate. Students currently enrolled in their first bachelor's degree program should make application to the Dean of the appropriate faculty.

The University may limit the number of students admitted to complete a second bachelor's degree.

### Transfer Credit

Transfer credit from BC community colleges will be assigned according to the equivalencies set out in the *BC Transfer Guide* for the year in which the courses were completed. Transfer credit from other accredited institutions is determined by the relevant academic department and Admissions Services. Visiting and non-degree students are not assigned transfer credit.

### Applicants with International Baccalaureate Credits

Applicants who have completed an International Baccalaureate Diploma are eligible for 15 units of transfer credit. The diploma must contain at least three subjects at the Higher Level and three subjects at the Standard Level. Subjects completed with a score less than 4\* are not eligible for transfer credit.

Applicants who have completed Higher Level subjects without completing the full diploma are eligible for 3 units of transfer credit for each Higher Level subject completed with a grade of at least 4\*. Individual Standard Level subjects are not eligible for transfer credit.

\*Some subjects require a higher grade; refer to the *BC Transfer Guide* for further information.

### Applicants with College Board Advanced Placement Credits

Applicants who have passed the Advanced Placement examination in 1989 or later in selected subjects, with a grade of 4 or 5, will receive transfer credit. Refer to the *BC Transfer Guide* for further information.

Applicants who pass the AP examination with a grade of 3 will be granted advanced placement but no transfer credit. Applicants should consult with the department concerned for course advice.

### Limitations on Transfer Credit

Students who plan to begin their studies at another institution and transfer to UVic should ensure that the courses they take are eligible for transfer credit in their planned program at UVic.

Transfer credit granted in a degree program is limited and may not normally be applied to the final 30 units of the program. Exceptions to this regulation require the approval of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

If a student's performance warrants a review of transfer credit granted on admission, the University reserves the right to require the student to make up any deficiencies (without additional credit) before proceeding to studies at a higher level. These decisions are normally made at the department level.

### Applicants Whose First Language Is Not English

The University requires that applicants whose first language is not English submit proof of English proficiency.

Undergraduate applicants may demonstrate English language proficiency by one of the following:

- four years secondary and/or post-secondary education in an educational institution in which the primary language of instruction is English and in a country where English is the principle language
- graduation from a recognized degree program at an accredited university at which English is the primary language of instruction and in a country where English is the principal language
- a minimum score of 575 on the Test Of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) (233 on the computerized test)\*
- a score of at least 90 on the Michigan English Assessment Battery (MELAB)\*
- a minimum score of 7 on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS)\*
- satisfaction of the University English Requirement for Undergraduates (see page 16)
- successful completion of the University of Victoria Admission Preparation Course (UAPC)
- a grade of 86% or higher on English 12 or its equivalent from other provinces

\*Tests taken more than two years prior to application will not be considered.

Other tests may be considered on an individual basis following a review of the test by Admission Services and a valid test score equivalent to that required for the TOEFL as determined by Admission Services. Documentation must be received by May 31.

### English Proficiency: Exchange Students

Applicants participating in a formal exchange program must demonstrate English language proficiency adequate for successful participation in the program. The level of proficiency and the manner in which it will be demonstrated will be stated in the exchange agreement approved by the University.

Students in exchange programs who later apply for regular admission to the University must at that time meet all admission requirements and demonstrate English language proficiency as defined above.

### English Proficiency: Visiting Students

Visiting students whose first language is not English and who have not studied in Canada or another English-speaking country for four recent academic years in an acceptable program from an approved secondary or post-secondary institution must take the Test Of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). A score of not less than 575 (233 on the computerized test) is required for undergraduate study.



## Applying for Admission

First-time applicants to UVic should contact Admission Services. Deadlines for applying to specific faculties or programs are shown on page 6. Normally, applications for admission are not accepted after May 15 for September entry.

For application to the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Faculty of Law, see the appropriate Calendar section.

### Application Procedure

**Step 1:** Check the application and documentation deadlines for the program you are applying to enter.

**Step 2:** Complete an Application for Admission form (available from Admission Services).

**Step 3:** If you are applying to a faculty other than Engineering, Humanities, Science or Social Sciences, there may be additional application requirements. Contact the faculty or department directly.

**Step 4:** Attach all necessary fees:

- \$25 If all transcripts come from institutions in BC or if applying to attend UVic on a Letter of Permission
- \$65 If any transcripts come from institutions within Canada but outside BC
- \$70 If any transcripts come from institutions outside Canada

**Application fees are non-refundable and cannot be applied to tuition fees.**

**Step 5:** Arrange to have two official transcripts of all secondary and post-secondary education sent directly from the issuing institution to Admission Services. Current BC Grade 12 transcripts are received directly from the Ministry of Education if UVic is designated as a receiving institution. Documents in languages other than English or French must be accompanied by a notarized translation.

**Step 6:** Once the application and fees have been received, you will receive a letter from the University listing any documents still required to complete your file.

All applicants who complete the application requirements will be informed in writing of their acceptance or rejection. Due to the large number of applicants to the University, the evaluation of applications can take up to six weeks; evaluation of applications for programs with limited enrollment may take longer.

Applicants are strongly advised to wait until they have received written confirmation of their acceptance at UVic before making travel and accommodation arrangements.

### Documentation Required for First Admission

In addition to the documentation requirements shown in the table below, applicants may be required to submit additional documentation or meet additional requirements as specified in the faculty and departmental regulations. Refer to individual faculty or department entries in the Calendar for more information.

#### Official Transcripts

An official transcript is one which is issued directly to Admission Services from the institution previously attended. The student's copy, a photocopy or an unsealed transcript is considered unofficial and will not be used when making an admission decision. No final decisions regarding admission will be made until two final official transcripts have been forwarded from the institution to Admission Services.

Applicants submitting falsified documentation or

failing to declare attendance elsewhere shall have their applications cancelled and no further applications will be considered; if they are registered in courses, appropriate disciplinary action shall be recommended to the President by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

Transcripts in languages other than English or French must be submitted together with notarized translations into English or French.

### Appealing Admission Decisions

Applicants who are denied admission to the University and who can prove extenuating circumstances or provide information that was not presented initially should forward a written request for a review of their application to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Director of Admission Services. Note that there are no personal appearances before the Committee. The request should include any additional information together with any supporting documents from persons familiar with the applicant's abilities and circumstances.

Normally, grounds for appeal are limited to:

- significant physical affliction or psychological distress documented by a physician or other health care professional
- evidence of serious misadvice or errors of administration by authorized University personnel, with evidence that the applicant's studies were adversely affected
- documented significant distress, or documented significant responsibility as a caregiver, as a result of an immediate member of the family suffering from a serious trauma or illness

Dissatisfaction with University regulations, or disagreements concerning the evaluation of admissibility (for example, calculation of grade point average, evaluation of English proficiency) or failure to meet published deadlines will not be considered grounds for appeal.

The Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer will consider all the documentation presented and will make a final decision on the application, subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on the grounds of specific procedural error (see Appeals, page 23).

### Documentation Required for Admission

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Current BC Secondary School Applicants                         | Applicants should apply by February 28 for early admission and designate the University of Victoria as a receiving institution for interim and final grades from the Ministry of Education. The Ministry will send interim grades to the University in May, and final grades in August.<br>Applicants with transfer standing in any grade 11 or 12 course must have two official transcripts sent to Admission Services from the institution at which the courses were taken.  |
| Current Secondary School Applicants from Other Parts of Canada | Applicants should apply by February 28 for early admission and have their secondary school:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• complete an Out-of-Province Early Admission form and send it directly to Admission Services</li> <li>• forward two official transcripts to Admission Services showing all courses taken and confirming graduation.</li> </ul>  |
| All Secondary School Graduates                                 | Applicants must have two official copies of their transcripts showing all courses taken and confirming graduation sent from the secondary school or issuing institution to Admission Services as soon as results are available.  |
| Special Category   | Applicants must submit:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• two official transcripts of all academic work sent directly to Admission Services from the issuing institution</li> <li>• a resume outlining work experience since leaving school</li> <li>• a letter including relevant personal background and reasons for wanting to attend university</li> <li>• two references on forms supplied by the University from employers or persons who know the applicant well. References from relatives are not acceptable.</li> </ul> Applicants must be able to document the nature and extent of their circumstances and demonstrate the impact on their educational experience. |
| Applicants with Advanced Standing                              | Applicants must have two official transcripts of both secondary education and post-secondary education sent from the issuing institutions to Admission Services.   |
| Applicants Holding Recognized Degrees                          | Applicants must have two official transcripts of all post secondary work including proof of conferral of the degree sent by the issuing institution to Admission Services.   |
| Visiting Students (see page # for definition)                  | Visiting students must submit a Letter of Permission from their home institution, indicating the session to which the permission applies, and, if possible, the courses to be taken. Visiting students must submit a new letter of permission prior to further registration.   |



## Returning Students/ Reregistration

Students who are returning to UVic may be automatically eligible to reregister or may be required to complete an application to reregister. Students who have questions about their reregistration status in undergraduate studies should contact Records Services. Applications for Reregistration are available from Records Services and at the UVic web site.

### Students Continuing from the Previous Session

**Previous Winter Session:** Students who were registered in the most recent Winter Session at the University may be authorized automatically for reregistration; students will be notified if they are required to complete an application.

**Summer Studies:** Students who attended UVic during Summer Studies and who plan to attend the subsequent Winter Session must submit an Application for Reregistration by the deadlines shown on page 6.

### Other Returning Students

Students who graduated from UVic in the most recent session or who were not registered in the most recent session must submit an application for reregistration. A \$10.00 fee is required with the application to reregister from all students (including off-campus) not registered in the most recent Winter Session or Summer Studies. Applications to reregister are available from Records Services and at the UVic web site.

Students who have registered at another university or college since attending UVic are required to state the names of all post-secondary educational institutions attended and to submit official transcripts of their academic records at these institutions by the due date shown on page 6.

Applicants for reregistration whose records originate in whole or in part outside British Columbia must submit an evaluation fee of \$40 with their application. This fee is not required from visiting students or from students who obtained a Letter of Permission from UVic to study elsewhere. The fee is not refundable and cannot be applied to tuition.

### Reregistration Following Required Withdrawal

Students who have been required to withdraw from UVic in the past because of unsatisfactory progress or standing and who wish to be considered for reregistration must submit an Application for Reregistration. Students who were required to withdraw following the most recent session and those who have been required to withdraw more than once must include with the application a letter stating why the student believes the application should be accepted. Letters should be addressed to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, and sent to Records Services. Grounds for appeal to the Committee are limited (see page 23). The Committee's decision regarding the student's application is subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on the grounds of specific procedural error (see Appeals, page 23).

### Students Writing Deferred Examinations

If the results of deferred examinations affect the standing of a student, an Authorization to Reregister may be withheld until examination results are available, depending upon the student's academic status.

### Appealing Reregistration Decisions

Applicants who are denied permission to reregister and who can prove extenuating circumstances or provide information that was not presented initially have recourse to the admission appeal procedure described on page 14.

## Undergraduate Registration

Information on how to register and the day, time, place, and instructor for courses is provided in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* and at the UVic web site.

### General Registration Information

- Students must receive notification of admission or authorization to reregister before registering.
- Admission to the University or authorization to reregister does not guarantee entry to a particular course or program. Because enrollment in all courses is limited, admitted students may not be able to register in their chosen courses or sections.
- Each new student, by Letter of Admission, and each returning student, by Authorization to Reregister, will be informed about the procedures for registration.
- Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Reregister are valid only for the term and session to which they apply.
- Students who are required to withdraw or denied reregistration will not be permitted to register until they have met the conditions outlined on page 22 (Minimal Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Probation).
- A department may cancel the registration of a student who cannot demonstrate that all course prerequisites have been met or who fails to attend a course within the following period:

#### Winter Session courses

- first 7 calendar days from the start of the course

#### May-August courses

- first 7 calendar days from the start of the course

#### May-June courses

- first 2 class meetings

#### July-August courses

- first 2 class meetings

A student who for medical or compassionate reasons is unable to attend a course during the required period should contact the department within that time to confirm registration in the course.

### Course Selection Responsibility

Students are responsible for:

- choosing courses that conform to their individual program requirements and University regulations
- ensuring there is no discrepancy between the program they are following and that recorded in Records Services
- taking only those courses in which they are registered
- reporting any changes, including those in address and telephone number, to Records Services
- checking the calendar description for prerequisites, restrictions and references to duplicate, mutually-exclusive or cross-listed courses. Credit will not be assigned more than once except in courses that allow duplicate credit.

Students who have credit for courses taken at UVic more than seven years ago must consult the appropriate departments to ensure they do not duplicate courses that now have a different number.

### Registration for Both Terms in Winter Session

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session must register for all courses they intend to take, including single term courses beginning in January.

### Registration for One Term Only

If suitable single term courses are available, students may register for a program of courses to be taken in the first or second term.

### Adding and Dropping Courses

The regulations for adding and dropping courses are stated in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* sent to new and returning students.

Please note that the deadlines and timetable for adding and dropping courses are not the same as those for fee reductions (see page 5).

- Students may drop first term courses until the last day in October and full year and second term courses until the last day in February without receiving a failing grade.
- A student who has a grade of E or F in a first term course may reregister in the course if it is offered in the second term, provided that the student will be registered in not more than 9 units in the second term. A student who has an E in a first term course may take a second term course which lists the first term course as a prerequisite only with the permission of the department concerned.
- An undergraduate student who drops all courses and does not intend to register in any other credit course in the session is withdrawing from the University and must notify Records Services in writing. (See Withdrawal, page 22.)

### Concurrent Registration at Another Institution

Normally a student may not be registered concurrently in courses offered at UVic and in university-level courses offered at another institution. Students are advised to obtain the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned to ensure that transfer credit is recognized. (See the regulations for individual faculties.)



### Letters of Permission for UVic Students to Undertake Studies Elsewhere

A student who wishes to take courses at other approved post-secondary institutions for credit towards the student's UVic degree program must receive prior approval in the form of a Letter of Permission from the appropriate faculty advising office. For information about other specific requirements, contact the faculty advising office.

A student must have completed, or be registered in, at least 6 units of course work at UVic to be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere.

### Registration in Graduate Courses by Undergraduates

See the Faculty of Graduate Studies for information.

### Undergraduate English Requirement

All undergraduate students, including diploma, certificate and unclassified students, must complete 1.5 units of first-year English. Students who can show equivalent proficiency in English may be exempt from this requirement.

### Exemptions from the English Requirement

Students who meet any of the following criteria are exempt from the English requirement:

- a score of 86% or higher on either the BC Provincial Grade 12 English Examination or in OAC (Ontario) English within the three years prior to admission
- a mark on the UVic English Placement Essay (EPE) indicating the student has the skills taught in English 115
- a score of Level 6 on the Language Proficiency Index (LPI)
- a score of 3 or higher (out of 5) on the Advanced Placement Exam in English Language and Composition
- 1.5 or more units of transfer credit for university level English courses (except ENGL 181 or 182)
- admission on a Letter of Permission

### English Placement Essay and the Language Proficiency Index

Students who are not exempt from the requirement must write either the English Placement Essay (EPE) administered by the Department of English at UVic or the Language Proficiency Index (LPI) administered by the LPI office at the University of British Columbia.

Students should arrange to write either the EPE or LPI at least six weeks before registration in order to allow time for the results to be processed.

For information about the EPE, contact:

Department of English  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 3070 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3W1  
Telephone: (250) 721-7236  
Fax: (250) 721-6498

The Language Proficiency Index is available nationally and internationally. For information, contact the LPI office at UBC:

LPI Office  
Room 6 - 2125 Main Mall  
University of British Columbia  
Vancouver BC V6T 1Z4

Telephone: (604) 822-4146

Fax: (604) 822-9144

### Placement following the EPE or LPI

| Placement score                    | Placement                          |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| EPE Code 01<br>or LPI Level 1 or 2 | Linguistics 099                    |
| EPE Code 02 or LPI Level 3         | English 099                        |
| EPE Code 22 or LPI Level 4         | English 115                        |
| EPE Code 20 or LPI Level 5         | 1.5 units of<br>first-year English |

### Placement Test Results

Students who are required to register in LING 099 or ENGL 099, on the basis of their LPI/EPE results, may not change their original placement once they have registered in the Winter Session. Further placement test results will only be processed if the test is undertaken, and results received, following the end of Winter Session and before registration in a further Winter Session.

### Placement in Linguistics 099

Students placed in Linguistics 099 (a non-credit course) must successfully complete the course and are then placed in either English 099 or English 115 based on an EPE taken at the completion of Linguistics 099.

Students who fail Linguistics 099 must repeat the course in each subsequent term until they are placed in either English 099 or English 115. Students are allowed four attempts at Linguistics 099. The attempts must occur in consecutive terms. Students who do not register in Linguistics 099 in four consecutive terms or who fail after four attempts will be required to withdraw from the University. Students may appeal the decision to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

### Placement in English 099

Students placed in English 099 (a non-credit course) must successfully complete the course before being placed in English 115.

Students who fail English 099 must repeat the course in each subsequent term until they are placed in English 115. Students are allowed four attempts at English 099. The attempts must occur in consecutive terms. Students who do not register in English 099 in four consecutive terms or who fail after four attempts will normally be denied permission to return to the University until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English. Students may appeal the decision to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

### Deadline for Completing the English Requirement

Students who are NOT exempt from the English requirement must register in 1.5 units of English before completing 30 units of credit. Students who fail to complete the requirement before completing 30 units of credit must meet the requirement in the next session they attend. Students who fail to do so will not be permitted to reregister.

### Transfer Students

Transfer and block-transfer students should consult their academic advisors for information about their deadline for completing the English requirement.

### Part-time and Distance Students

Students studying part time or through distance learning may satisfy the English requirement through the Open Learning Agency or a BC community college. Students who are required to write a

placement test should contact the LPI Office at the address above.

### Registration as an Auditor

Registered students and members of the community may be permitted to audit up to 3 units of undergraduate courses in a session. Registration as an auditor is subject to the following conditions:

- The individual must receive permission from the department concerned.
- Permission to audit a course is dependent upon the class size and other factors that the instructor and the department establish.
- The degree of an auditor's participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.
- Attendance as an auditor does not grant entitlement to an academic record of such attendance and will not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any University credit program.
- Graduate courses are normally open only to students who are registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies; see the faculty regulations.

### Individually Supervised Studies

Individually supervised studies may be undertaken during the Winter Session; such studies will normally consist of Directed Studies courses. Students interested in pursuing such studies should contact the Advising Centre in the Faculty of Education or the appropriate Department Chair in the other faculties. The availability of such courses will be determined by the department concerned.

For individually supervised studies in the Summer Session, see the Summer Studies Supplement to this Calendar.

### Preparing for Future Studies Outside UVic

Students who plan to complete a year or two of studies at UVic and then transfer to another institution should design their program at UVic so that they will meet the requirements of the other institution.

The University offers first year courses in Humanities, Science and Social Sciences that will prepare students to enter the first year of Forestry, and the second year of Agriculture, Physical Education or Pharmacy at certain other universities. Students can also prepare for studies elsewhere in Medicine, Dentistry, Architecture, and other professions.

The list of suggested first-year courses given below is a general guide only. Students planning professional studies at other institutions should contact the institutions for information about admission requirements before their first year at the University of Victoria. Students wanting advice about professional education should consult the Academic Advising Centre, servicing the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for specific information on prerequisites.

| Professional Studies | Suggested preparation <sup>1</sup><br>(First Year studies)  |
|----------------------|---|
| Agriculture          | Biology<br>Chemistry<br>English<br>Mathematics<br>Physics or Economics<br>Chemistry<br>Computer Science |
| Applied Science      |   |



|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Architecture</b><br>Undergraduate degree required including:   | English<br>Mathematics<br>Physics  |
|   | Art<br>English<br>History in Art<br>Mathematics<br>Physics<br>Social Sciences  |
| <b>Chiropractic</b><br>Completion of three years in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences, the first year of which should include the following:       | Biology<br>Chemistry<br>Mathematics (recommended)<br>Physics (recommended)<br>Psychology   |
|   |  |
| <b>Commerce And Business Administration</b><br>First Year Humanities, Science or Social Sciences or its equivalent with standing in 15 units including: | Economics<br>English<br>Mathematics<br>Computer Science  |
|   |  |
| <b>Dentistry</b><br>Completion of at least three years of study on a degree program in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences including:                | Biology<br>Chemistry<br>English<br>Mathematics<br>Physics<br>Biochemistry  |
|   |  |
| <b>Family And Nutritional Sciences</b>  | Biology<br>Chemistry<br>English<br>Mathematics<br>(Human Nutrition, Dietetics)<br>Physics (Human Nutrition)<br>Social Science (Family Sciences, Home Economics, Dietetics) |
|   |  |
| <b>Forestry Biology</b>   | Chemistry<br>English<br>Mathematics<br>Physics   |
|   |  |
| <b>Medicine</b><br>Completion of at least three years of a degree program in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences including:                          | Biology<br>Chemistry<br>English<br>Mathematics<br>(recommended)<br>Physics (recommended)<br>Biochemistry   |
|   |  |
| <b>Optometry</b><br>Completion of two years in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences, the first year of which should include the following:            | Biology<br>Chemistry<br>Mathematics<br>Physics<br>Psychology   |
|   |  |
| <b>Pharmacy</b>   | Biology<br>Chemistry<br>English<br>Mathematics<br>Physics  |
|   |  |
| <b>Rehabilitation Medicine</b>  | Biology<br>Chemistry<br>English  |
|   |  |

Mathematics/Statistics  
Psychology

#### Speech And Hearing Science

Students intending to pursue studies in the Speech and Hearing Sciences after graduation are advised to consult the Department of Linguistics about the Bachelor of Science degree program in Linguistics, which offers suitable preparation for this area of study.

#### Veterinary Medicine

Completion of two years in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences including:

Biology, including Genetics  
Chemistry, including  
Organic Chemistry  
English  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Biochemistry  
Microbiology  
Electives: a course in  
Statistics is recommended.

<sup>1</sup> Please note that suggested courses for First Year students only are presented, although it may be possible to complete one or more additional years of study at the University of Victoria.

## University Policies and Regulations

Students should check the Calendar entries of individual faculties for any additional or more specific policies or regulations.

### General University Policies

#### Policy on Inclusivity and Diversity

The University of Victoria is committed to promoting, providing and protecting a positive, supportive and safe learning and working environment for all its members.

#### Accommodation of Religious Observance

The University recognizes its obligation to make reasonable accommodation for students whose observance of holy days might conflict with the academic requirements of a course or program.

Students are permitted to absent themselves from classes, seminars or workshops for the purposes of religious or spiritual observance.

In the case of compulsory classes or course events, students will normally be required to provide reasonable notice to their instructors of their intended absence from the class or event for reasons of religious or spiritual observance. In consultation with the student, the instructor will determine an appropriate means of accommodation. The instructor may choose to reschedule classes or provide individual assistance.

Where a student's participation in a class event is subject to grading, every reasonable effort will be made to allow the student to make up for the missed class through alternative assignments or in subsequent classes. Students who require a rescheduled examination must give reasonable notice to their instructors.

To avoid scheduling conflicts, instructors are encouraged to consider the timing of holy days when scheduling class events.

A list of religious holidays is available at the following web site: [web.uvic.ca/equity/](http://web.uvic.ca/equity/)

### Harassment Policy

The University of Victoria is committed to providing an environment which affirms and promotes the dignity of human beings of diverse backgrounds and needs. The policy prohibiting harassment ensures that all members of the University community – its students, faculty, staff and visitors – have the right to participate equally in activities at the University without fear of harassment. Since complaints of harassment and sexual harassment are to be treated very seriously, members of the University community are expected to uphold the integrity of the policy and to invoke its provisions in a responsible manner. Individuals within the University affected by the policy, particularly the parties to a complaint, are expected to preserve the degree of confidentiality required to ensure the integrity of the policy, the process described in the policy, and collegial relations among members of the University community. The policy is to be interpreted in a way that is consistent with these goals, with the principles of fairness, and with the responsible exercise of academic freedom as set out in the University of Victoria Tenure Document.

The Harassment Policy and Procedures is administered by the Office for the Prevention of Discrimination and Harassment. Persons who experience or know of harassment or discrimination may contact the Office by phoning 721-7007 or 721-8488 for confidential advice and information.

#### Sexual Harassment

The University of Victoria does not condone sexual harassment and seeks to prevent sexual harassment of all members of the University community.

Sexual harassment is defined as unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favours or other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature when:

- submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of employment or of educational progress; or
- submission to or rejection of such conduct is used as the basis for employment or academic decisions affecting that employee or student; or
- such conduct has the effect or purpose of unreasonably interfering with an employee's work performance or a student's academic performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working or educational environment.

#### Harassment

The University of Victoria does not condone harassment and seeks to prevent harassment of all members of the University community.

Harassment is defined as the abusive, unfair, or demeaning treatment of a person or group of persons that has the effect or purpose of unreasonably interfering with a person's or group's status or performance or creating a hostile or intimidating working or educational environment when:

- such treatment abuses the power that one person holds over another or misuses authority; or
- such treatment has the effect or purpose of offending or demeaning a person or group of persons on the basis of race, colour, ancestry, place of origin, nationality, religion, family or marital status, physical or mental disability, age, sex, sexual orientation, or conviction for a criminal charge; or
- such treatment has the effect or purpose of seriously threatening or intimidating a person.

### Student Discipline

A student may be reported to the President for disciplinary action and may be suspended, subject to



appeal to the Senate, for a breach of University regulations or policy (for example, Harassment Policy and Procedures, Violence and Threatening Behaviour Policy, Computing and Telecommunications User Responsibilities Policy), a breach of a provision in the University Calendar, or a violation of provincial law or a law of Canada. In particular, a student may be reported for unlawfully entering a building or restricted space on University property, providing false information on an application for admission or other University document, or participating in hazing, which is prohibited by University regulation.

## Academic Regulations

### Attendance

Students are expected to attend all classes in which they are enrolled. A department may require a student to withdraw from a course if the student is registered in another course that conflicts with it in time.

An instructor may refuse a student admission to a lecture or laboratory because of lateness, misconduct, inattention or failure to meet the responsibilities of the course. Students who neglect their academic work, including assignments, may be refused permission to write the final examination in a course.

Instructors must inform students at the beginning of term in writing of the minimum attendance required at lectures and in laboratories in order to qualify to write examinations.

Students who are absent because of illness, an accident or family affliction should report to their instructors on their return to classes.

### Course Load

#### Minimum Course Load

Some programs require students to be enrolled in a minimum number of units during the Winter Session. Students should refer to the calendar entries of individual faculties for information.

Students should note that Canada Student Loans require enrollment in at least 4.5 units (excluding duplicate course work) in each term of the Winter Session. Most undergraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes administered by the University are restricted to students enrolled in a minimum of 15 units in each Winter Session.

#### Maximum Course Load

Except with the written approval of the Dean, the following maximum course loads apply to individual sessions and terms.

| Session/Term       | Maximum course load |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Winter Session:    |                     |
| September-April    | 18 units            |
| September-December | 9 units             |
| January-April      | 9 units             |
| Summer Session:    |                     |
| May-August         | 9 units             |
| May-June           | 6 units             |
| July-August        | 6 units             |

### Final Year Studies

Normally, a student must complete the final 15 units of courses at the University of Victoria. In exceptional circumstances, however, a student may take the final year of study at another university, subject to the regulations mentioned under Graduation, page 22, and with the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

A student authorized to attend another institution who accepts a degree from that institution gives up

any right to a UVic degree until the student has satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 23).

### Course Credit

#### Accumulation of Credit

All course credits earned are recorded on the student's academic record. Whether credit for a course applies toward a degree or diploma is determined by the regulations governing the program. In the case of a course taken more than once, the units will be shown on the student's record in each instance, but will count only once toward the student's degree or diploma unless the course is designated as one that may be repeated for additional credit.

#### Advanced Placement or Exemption Without Unit Credit

In exceptional circumstances, undergraduate students may qualify for an exemption from a required course or for advanced placement in a program through independent study or other experience.

Students requesting advanced placement or exemption should apply to the department offering the course or program.

Advanced placement or exemption from a required course carries no unit credit.

#### Completing Program Requirements

A student who has not met the course requirements for the lower years of a program may only proceed to courses in a higher year if the student concurrently takes all courses required to clear any requirements.

#### Credit by Course Challenge

Course challenge is intended to allow registered undergraduate students to receive credit in undergraduate courses on the basis of knowledge or experience acquired outside the University. A student challenging a course must undertake a special examination or other form of assessment administered by the department in which the course is offered.

Course challenge is not offered by all departments. Where it is offered, the following regulations apply:

- Students who are unclassified or have non-degree status may not challenge a course.
- A course challenge examination/evaluation normally must be completed before the end of the period for adding courses in both Winter Session and Summer Studies, at a time determined by the department.
- Credit by course challenge is limited to 15 units or, for students in a diploma program, a maximum of 3 units.
- A student may not challenge any course whose equivalent appears on the student's secondary school, college or university transcript, whether or not the student successfully completed the course.
- A student who receives credit in a course at one level may not challenge its prerequisite in the same subject.
- A specific course may be challenged only once.
- The result of the course challenge examination or assessment will be entered on the student's academic record whether or not the challenge is successful. The grade received will be used in determining the student's sessional standing.

For more information, or a course challenge application form, contact Records Services.

Students are urged to complete challenge examinations before the end of the period for adding courses, so that they can make any course changes needed for that session.

### Credit in Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses

A course may be taken only once for credit unless the course description states that it may be taken more than once for credit.

Duplicate (same course) or mutually exclusive courses (different course/number, same content as another course) will be identified and recorded on a student's academic record and Statement of Grades/Authorization to Reregister, issued at the end of Winter Session and Summer Studies.

The grade received for a duplicate or mutually exclusive course will be used in calculating a student's sessional grade point average, but credit for the course will not be granted a second time.

In the case where a course registration has been partially duplicated by transfer credit, the partial transfer credit will be deleted from the student's record on completion of the "duplicate" course. The student will be assigned full credit for the course at UVic. Transfer credit which duplicates course work previously awarded by UVic will also be deleted from the student's record.

Students should note that for Canada Student Loan purposes, courses identified as Duplicate/Mutually Exclusive will not be counted toward the minimum required course load of 4.5 units per term. Students should contact Student Awards and Financial Aid for information about their student loan status.

### Credits In Established International Exchange Programs

Students may receive credit to a maximum of 15 units (18 units in Bachelor of Engineering programs), or other limit as approved by a faculty and the Senate, for course work completed on an exchange program established by a signed agreement between the University and another institution. The credits are treated as UVic course credits in determining whether the student has met the minimum requirements for graduation and the student's standing at graduation.

Courses completed on qualifying exchange programs are recorded on the student's sessional record as UVic courses. In instances where no directly equivalent courses exist, non-specific credit will be assigned and recorded on the transcript. The transcript will also indicate that the courses were completed on an exchange program at another institution.

Before leaving on an exchange program, each student must complete, in consultation with the appropriate faculty advisor, an Exchange Program Registration Form. The courses to be completed at the host institution and the UVic course equivalencies will be noted on the Exchange Program Registration Form. The student will also be advised of the UVic grades corresponding to the grades awarded at the host institution.

On completion of the exchange, the student must request that the host institution forward an official transcript, and course descriptions where required, to Records Services. If courses appearing on the transcript received from the host institution differ from those indicated on the Exchange Program Registration Form, the transcript will be referred to the appropriate advisor to determine what equivalency, if any, will be granted.

Please see page 32 for more information about student exchange programs.

### Credit Limit — Introductory Statistics Courses

Students may receive credit for a maximum of 3 units of beginning level statistics courses chosen from: ECON 245 (or 240); GEOG 321; PSYC 300A; SOCI 371; Statistics 100-level or 200-level transfer



credit; STAT 254, 260 (or 250).

*NOTE: One of STAT 252 or 255 may be counted for degree credit provided no other beginning level statistics course from any academic unit is counted. See STAT 252 and 255 course descriptions.*

### Repeating Courses

This regulation applies to students in all courses except Law and Bachelor of Engineering courses.

A student who fails a required course must repeat the course or complete an acceptable substitute within the next two sessions the student attends the University. A student who fails to do so will normally be refused permission to register again in the required course.

A student may not attempt a course a third time without the prior approval of the Dean of the faculty and the Chair of the department in which the course is offered unless the calendar course entry states that the course may be repeated for additional credit. A student who has not received this approval may be de-registered from the course at any point.

### Plagiarism and Cheating

Students are expected to observe the same standards of scholarly integrity as their academic and professional counterparts. Students who are found to have engaged in unethical academic behaviour, including the practices described below, are subject to penalty by the University.

In this regulation, "work" is defined as including the following: written material, laboratory and computer work, musical or art works, oral reports, audiovisual or taped presentations, lesson plans, and material in any medium submitted to an instructor for grading purposes.

#### Plagiarism

A student commits plagiarism when he or she:

- submits the work of another person as original work
- gives inadequate attribution to an author or creator whose work is incorporated into the student's work, including failing to indicate clearly (through accepted practices within the discipline such as footnotes, internal references, and the crediting of all verbatim passages through indentations of longer passages or the use of quotation marks) the inclusion of another individual's work
- paraphrases material from a source without sufficient acknowledgement as described above

Students who are in doubt as to what constitutes plagiarism in a particular instance should consult their course instructor.

#### Multiple Submission

Multiple submission is the resubmission of work by a student that has been used in identical or similar form to fulfill any academic requirement at UVic or another institution. Students who do so without prior permission from their instructor are subject to penalty.

#### Falsifying Materials Subject to Academic Evaluation

Falsifying materials subject to academic evaluation includes, but is not limited to:

- fraudulently manipulating laboratory processes, electronic data or research data in order to achieve desired results
- using work prepared by someone else (e.g., commercially prepared essays) and submitting it as one's own
- citing a source from which material was not obtained
- using a quoted reference from a non-original source while implying reference to the original source

- submitting false records, information or data, in writing or orally

#### Cheating on Assignments, Tests and Examinations

Cheating includes, but is not limited to:

- copying the answers or other work of another person
- sharing information or answers when doing take-home assignments, tests and examinations except where the instructor has authorized collaborative work
- having in an examination or test any materials or equipment other than those authorized by the examiners
- impersonating a candidate on an examination or test, or being assigned the results of such impersonation

#### Aiding Others to Cheat

It is an offence to help others or attempt to help others to engage in any of the conduct described above.

#### Enforcement and Penalties

Faculties and departments have the authority to enforce proper standards of academic integrity by whatever internal procedures seem most appropriate to their disciplines. In all cases, a student suspected of plagiarism or cheating must be notified of an allegation (which must be documented fully by the instructor), and the student must be given a reasonable opportunity to be heard.

If there is convincing evidence to support an allegation, penalties will be imposed by the academic department, the faculty, or the President. The academic department in which the course is offered may impose penalties only at the course level; the faculty in which the student is registered may impose penalties only at the program level; and only the President can suspend a student either temporarily or permanently. Penalties may be combined within or between levels. Academic staff have a duty to ensure that the punishment fits the offence; e.g., normally, for a first offender, only penalties at the course level should be imposed.

The following penalties, in ascending order of severity, may be imposed for plagiarism, cheating or related offences.

At the course level:

- a simple reprimand (no transcript entry)
- requiring that the student re-do the assignment or a similar assignment (no transcript entry)
- assigning a failing grade for the assignment (no transcript entry)
- assigning a failing grade for the course (grade change recorded on transcript)

At the program level:

- disciplinary probation for a defined period (transcript entry for period of probation)
- permanent record entry on the student's transcript

At the University level:

- temporary suspension (permanent transcript entry)
- permanent suspension (permanent transcript entry)

If the student has a previous record of infractions, the department or faculty may wish to consider, or recommend to the President, a more severe penalty.

A student on whom a penalty has been imposed for an offence against academic integrity may additionally forfeit the opportunity for graduation "With Distinction."

#### Appeals

A student may:

- appeal a decision made by an instructor to the Chair of the department in which the student is registered
- appeal a decision made by the department Chair to the Dean of the faculty in which the student is registered
- appeal a decision made by the Dean or by the President under the provisions of section 61 of the *University Act* to the Senate Committee on Appeals (see page 23)

#### Evaluation of Student Achievement

##### Assessment Techniques

Each department will formally adopt the techniques for evaluating student performance which it considers appropriate for its courses and which allow instructors within the department some options.

Assessment techniques include: assignments; essays; oral or written tests, including midterms; participation in class discussions; seminar presentations; artistic performances; professional practica; laboratory examinations; "open book" or "take home" examinations; and examinations administered by the instructor or Records Services during formal examination periods. Self-evaluation may not be used to determine a student's grade, in whole or in part, in any course.

- Final examinations, other than language orals or laboratory examinations, will be administered during formal examination periods.
- Tests counting for more than 15% of the final grade may not be administered:
  - in any regular 13-week term, during the last two weeks of classes or in the period between the last day of classes and the first day of examinations
  - in any Summer Studies course, during the three class days preceding the last day of the course.

Neither the department nor the instructor, even with the apparent consent of the class, may set aside this regulation.

- An instructor may not schedule any test that conflicts with the students' other courses or any examination that conflicts with the students' other examinations in the official examination timetable.
- An instructor may not schedule any test during the last two weeks of classes in a regular 13-week term unless students in the course have been given notice at least six weeks in advance.

#### Correction and Return of Student Work

Instructors will normally return all student work submitted that will count toward the final grade, except final examinations.

Instructors are expected to give corrective comments on all assigned work submitted and, if requested to do so by the student, on final examinations.

Where appropriate and practical, instructors should attempt to mark students' work without first determining the student's identity.

#### Course Outline Requirement

Instructors are responsible for providing the departmental Chair and the students in the course with a written course outline at the beginning of the course. The outline must state the course content and/or objectives and the following information:

- a probable schedule with the due dates for important assignments and tests



- the techniques to be used to assess students' performance in the course
- how assignments, tests and other course work will be evaluated and the weight assigned to each part of the course
- the relationship between the instructor's grading method (letter, numerical) and the official University grading system

Instructors who use electronic media to publish their course outline should ensure that students who do not have access to the electronic outline are provided with a printed version. They must file printed versions of their outlines with their department or school.

### **Duplicate Essays and Assignments**

A student may submit the same essay or assignment for two courses when both instructors have been informed and have given their written permission to the student.

If a student submits an essay or assignment essentially the same in content for more than one course without prior written permission of the instructors, an instructor may withhold partial or total credit for the course work.

### **English Deficiency**

Term essays and examination papers in any course will be refused a passing grade if they are deficient in English. When an instructor has reasonable grounds for believing a student lacks the necessary skills in written English, the instructor, in consultation with the English Department's Director of Writing, can require the student to write the English Placement Essay, the results of which will be binding regardless of any credit the student has accumulated at UVic or elsewhere.

### **Laboratory Work**

In any science course which includes laboratory work, students will be required to achieve satisfactory standing in both parts of the course. Results for laboratory work will be announced by the department prior to the final examinations. Students who have not obtained a grade of at least D will not be permitted to write the examination and will not receive any credit for the course. If a student obtains satisfactory standing in the laboratory work only and repeats the course, the student may be exempted from the laboratory work with the consent of the department. The same rules may, at the discretion of the department concerned, apply to non-science courses with laboratory work.

### **Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations**

In some courses students may be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from writing final examinations if the required term work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the department concerned. Instructors in such courses must advise students of the standard required in term assignments and the circumstances under which they will be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from examinations.

### **Examinations**

Examinations in the Winter Session are held in December and April. Timetables are posted on official University bulletin boards and at the UVic web site at least two weeks before the dates announced for the beginning of December and April examinations. Students should wait until the final examination timetable is posted before making travel or work plans.

### **Regulations Governing Administration of University Examinations**

- Candidates may not enter the examination room until invited to do so by the invigilator in charge.
- Candidates may not enter the examination room after the expiration of one half hour, nor leave during the first half hour of an examination.
- Candidates may not make use of any books or papers other than those provided by the invigilators or authorized by the instructor in charge of the course.
- Candidates may not communicate in any way with each other. Candidates are not permitted to ask questions of the invigilator, except in cases of supposed errors in the papers.
- A candidate who believes there is an error in a paper should report it immediately to the invigilator and, after the examination, report the error in writing to Records Services. If there are other reasons for complaint, the candidate should communicate with that office within 24 hours.
- Candidates may not leave the examination room without first delivering their examination booklets to the invigilator.
- Candidates are advised not to write extraneous material in examination booklets.
- Candidates who wish to speak to the invigilator should raise their hand or rise in their place.
- Candidates may be called upon by an invigilator to produce a UVic Identity Card.
- Candidates leaving or entering examination rooms should do so quietly in order not to disturb others. Having left the examination room, candidates are asked not to gather in adjacent corridors, lest they disturb candidates who are still writing.
- Candidates who fall ill during an examination should report at once to the invigilator.
- Candidates who fall ill or suffer an accident or family affliction before an examination should report the circumstances immediately to Records Services.
- In cases of extreme misconduct, invigilators are empowered to expel candidates from an examination room. Under such circumstances, candidates may be required to withdraw from the University following an investigation of circumstances surrounding the misconduct.

### **Deferred Status Due to Illness, Accident or Family Affliction at Examination Time**

- A student who becomes ill during an examination or misses an examination because of illness, an accident or family affliction may be eligible for a deferred examination.
- A student who though suffering from illness, an accident or family affliction writes a final examination may also be eligible for a deferred examination.
- A student may also apply for deferred status to complete required term work.
- In all the above cases, a student must apply for a Request for Academic Concession at Records Services normally within ten working days of the end of the examination period. Supporting documentation must accompany the request. Records Services will ask the department concerned to approve the deferred status. If deferred status is not granted, the instructor will submit a final grade. If deferred status is granted, any course work required must be completed by the end of Summer Studies for Winter Session courses, and by the end of the first term in the Winter Session for Summer Studies courses.

- Deferred status is granted only for final examinations. In cases where the instructor does not give a deferred examination but assigns a final grade based on an assessment of the student's performance on the course work, the grade will appear on the student's record with the notation AEG (see Grading, page 21).
- For courses that finish in April, deferred examinations are normally held about the beginning of August. For courses that finish in December and are prerequisite to courses starting in January, deferred examinations are normally held by the end of the first two weeks in January. For courses that finish in December and are also offered in the second term, deferred examinations may be given in April. For other courses, deferred examinations are scheduled by arrangement.
- The final grade obtained in a course in which deferred status has been granted will be used in calculating the sessional grade point average. If the work is not completed by the specified date, the final grade for the course becomes N.

### **Student Access to Final Examinations Under Review**

All final examinations are stored in the departmental office or in Records Services for 12 months after the official release of grades, except when a review of an assigned grade or an appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals is in progress. In the case of a review of an assigned grade, the relevant material will be kept for a further six months. In the case of an appeal to the Senate, the relevant material will be kept for six months after a final decision has been reached.

Students are permitted access to final examination questions and their own answers on request to their instructor or departmental Chair after the grades have been submitted to Records Services by the department. This access to the final examinations does not constitute a request for a review of an assigned grade. Students wishing to have grades reviewed should follow the procedure outlined on page 21. Students are allowed to purchase a photocopy of their own final examination answer papers and, unless withheld by the instructor with the agreement of the departmental Chair, of the final examination questions.

### **Undergraduate Supplemental Examinations**

The following regulations apply to students in all programs except BEng, LLB, master's and doctoral programs (see regulations of the Faculties of Engineering, Law or Graduate Studies, as appropriate).

Supplemental examinations are not offered by all departments. Students will be advised whether a supplemental examination will be offered when assessment techniques are announced at the beginning of a course.

Where supplemental examinations are permitted by a department, they are governed by the following regulations:

- Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
- Students taking 15 or more units in the Winter Session will be granted supplemental examinations only if they have passed at least 12 units of courses in that session. The maximum number of units of supplemental examinations allowed is normally 3. However, the Dean of the student's faculty may authorize supplemental examinations in an additional 3 units if the student will complete a degree by passing all the supplemental examinations granted.
- Students enrolled in Summer Studies courses or taking fewer than 15 units in the Winter Session



may be granted supplemental examinations for no more than 3 units; each case will be judged on the basis of the student's overall standing by the Dean of the student's faculty.

- A student in the final year of a degree program who obtains a failing grade in a supplemental examination may be granted a second such examination, at the discretion of the Dean of the student's faculty, if a passing grade in the second examination will complete the student's degree requirements.
- A student who obtains a grade of E in a course completed in December may, if eligible, either repeat the course in the second term if it is offered or write a supplemental examination in August.
- Students eligible for a Supplemental Examination will be sent a Statement of Grades and application from Records Services at the end of the Winter Session.
- Any passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown in the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be taken into account in determining the student's graduating average and standing at graduation, but will not affect the student's sessional grade point average.
- Supplemental examinations cover only the course work covered by written final examinations. If there was no written final examination in the course, or if a passing grade in a supplemental examination will not yield an overall passing grade in the course, a supplemental examination will not be provided.
- Supplemental examinations for Summer Studies courses and for courses taken by students who are in attendance only during the first term of the Winter Session are arranged in consultation with the Dean who grants them. Supplemental examinations for all other courses taken in the Winter Session are written about the beginning of August.
- Students who fail to write a supplemental examination at the scheduled time forfeit both their eligibility and any fees paid for the examination.
- Applications for supplemental examinations, accompanied by the necessary fees, must reach Records Services by the following dates:

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Courses taken by students in attendance only during the first term, Winter Session | February 13 |
| All other Winter Session courses   | July 1      |
| Summer Studies courses   | October 16  |

Supplemental examinations for courses taken during the first term of the Winter Session or during the Summer Session are scheduled by arrangement through the department. Those for all other Winter Session courses may be written at the University as well as at various centres throughout British Columbia. Other centres outside British Columbia are restricted to universities or colleges.

The fee for each supplemental examination is \$45 on campus and \$55 off campus.

## Grading

The following is the official grading system used by instructors in arriving at final assessments of student performance. For letter grades authorized for use in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Faculty of Law, see entries under those faculties.

| Passing Grades | Grade Point Value |
|----------------|-------------------|
| A+             | 9                 |
| A              | 8                 |
| A-             | 7                 |
| B+             | 6                 |
| B              | 5                 |
| B-             | 4                 |

|      |     |                 |
|------|-----|-----------------|
| C+   | 3   |                 |
| C    | 2   | Pass            |
| D    | 1   | Marginal Pass   |
| *COM | N/A | Complete (pass) |
| *AEG |     | See note below  |

## Failing Grades

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| E | 0 | Conditional supplemental   |
| F | 0 | No supplemental  |
| N | 0 | Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session; no supplemental |

## Temporary Grades

|      |     |                          |
|------|-----|--------------------------|
| *INC | N/A | Incomplete               |
| *DEF | N/A | Deferred status granted  |
| *UNK | N/A | Unknown                  |
| *INP | N/A | In Progress              |
| *CIC | N/A | Co-op Interrupted Course |

\*COM – used only for 0-unit courses and those credit courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

\*AEG – Aegrotat; transcript notation accompanying a letter grade, assigned where documented illness or similar affliction affected the student's performance.

\*INC – used for those Winter Session credit courses designated by the Senate, to be replaced by a final grade by June 1 (except for Education 799, by August 1). Such courses are identified in the course listings.

\*DEF – used only when deferred status has been granted because of illness, an accident or family affliction (see page 20). The work of the course must be completed by the end of Summer Studies for Winter Session courses, and by the end of the first term in the Winter Session for Summer Studies.

\*INP – used only for courses designated by the Senate, to be replaced by a final grade by the end of the next Winter Session. If the student does not reregister, then the final grade will be N. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

\*CIC – see Co-op Regulations, page 216.

\*UNK – used when grade is unknown.

## Numerical Scores

A department may allow instructors to use numerical scores, where appropriate, but each numerical score or mark must in the end be converted to a letter grade. Where a department authorizes the use of a numerical system in its courses, instructors are responsible for informing students of the relationship between the departmental numerical system and the University letter grade system.

## Release of Grades

Instructors are permitted to release final grades informally to students in their classes, on request, as soon as the grades have been forwarded to Records Services by the department, on the understanding that formal approval and release is the responsibility of the Senate.

Student records are confidential. Instructors may release grades only to the student concerned, unless they have the student's permission to release the grades to a third party. Where grades are posted, only student numbers will be shown. Students are given the option at the beginning of a course to not have their grades posted.

Following authorization by the Senate, statements of final grades are mailed to students by Records Services (about the end of May for Winter Session courses, and early in September for Summer Studies courses).

First term results for full-year courses are released by instructors, not by Records Services.

## Review of an Assigned Grade

### Final Grades

Reviews of final grades are governed by the following regulations, subject to any specific regulations of individual faculties:

- A request for review of a final grade, including the grade review fee (\$25), must normally reach

Records Services within 21 days after the release of grades.

- The applicant must state clearly in writing the grounds for believing that the grade awarded should be raised.
- Students should keep all written work returned to them by the instructor during the term and make any work available that forms part of the grade to be reviewed.
- It is the responsibility of each faculty to develop procedures for grade reviews and to ensure that their procedures provide for examination of the review results by someone not directly involved with the case. Wherever possible, every effort should be made to complete the review within 21 days of receipt of the application for review.
- The grade determined by means of a review will be recorded as the final official grade, regardless of whether it is the same as, or higher or lower than, the original grade.
  - Before applying for a review, a student considering a formal review of a final grade should make every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor.
  - Mathematical marking errors will be corrected without recourse to the review procedures.
- Requests for review or other consideration based on compassionate grounds such as illness are governed by separate regulations (see page 20).
- Students considering a review request should note that examination papers graded E or F (and D in some faculties) are automatically read at least a second time before the grades are recorded. For that reason, an applicant who is eligible for a supplemental examination should prepare for the examination in case a change in grade is not available before the time of the supplemental examination.

## Grades for Term Work

During the session, students who believe that a grade awarded for term work is unfair should discuss the matter informally with the instructor concerned. If discussion with the instructor fails to resolve the matter, the student may appeal directly to the Chair of the department.

## Transcript of Academic Record

On written request of the student, a certified transcript of the student's academic record can be sent by Records Services directly to the institution or agency indicated in the request. Each transcript will include the student's complete record at the University to date. Since standing is determined by the results of all final grades in the session, transcripts showing official first term grades are not available until the end of the session, unless the student has attended the first term only.

Students' records are confidential. Transcripts are issued only at the request of students. All transcript requests must be accompanied by payment (see page 27). Transcripts will be issued within 5 working days after written application is received by Records Services.

Transcripts will not be issued until all financial obligations to the University have been cleared.

Students who require proof of degree completion prior to convocation can request a letter from Records Services or Graduate Admissions and Records, as appropriate.

## Standing

### Sessional Grade Point Average

The sessional grade point average is based on all courses completed in a session which have a unit



value. Courses bearing the grade COM are not included in the calculation of the grade point average.

(A grade point average is found by multiplying the grade point value of each final grade by the number of units, totalling the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.)

### Cumulative Grade Point Average

The cumulative grade point average, which normally appears at the end of a transcript, is based on all courses (other than COM) taken or challenged at the University for which grades have been assigned (including F and N).

If a student takes courses beyond a first undergraduate degree, or transfers to the LLB program, a further cumulative grade point average will be calculated excluding those courses completed prior to the granting of the first degree or entry to the LLB program.

### Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Probation

The following regulations apply in all faculties and all sessions, including Summer Studies.

Undergraduates must maintain a sessional grade point average of at least 2.00 (or equivalent if a UVic student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a UVic program).

Students whose grade point average is less than 2.00 are considered to have unsatisfactory standing and will be placed on academic probation for the next session attended. Students should note that individual faculties may set a higher grade point average.

Students registered in 4.5 units or more in a session whose grade point average is less than 1.00 will be required to withdraw, normally for one academic year. If a student has started Summer Session courses before receiving notice of unsatisfactory standing, these courses may be completed, but the student will be required to then withdraw, normally for one academic year.

Students registered in less than 4.5 units in a term whose grade point average is less than 1.00 will be placed on probation for the next session attended rather than being required to withdraw. A student who is placed on probation and who then obtains a grade point average of 2.00 or greater in the next session will not be taken off probation automatically. A review will be made of the student's record by the Dean of the faculty concerned, and the student will be informed of the Dean's decision.

A student who has a marginal record upon admission may be placed on probation by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

A student who is on academic probation and whose sessional grade point average falls below 2.00 (or equivalent if a UVic student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a UVic program) will be required to withdraw regardless of the registered unit total, normally for one academic year. The student will also be placed on academic probation for the next session attended.

A student who is required to withdraw a second time will not be permitted to register for credit courses at the University for at least five years.

Students who have been required to withdraw must apply for permission to reregister. Permission will normally be granted to students who have:

1. completed the required withdrawal period
2. since their last registration at UVic completed a minimum of 6 units of transferable non-dupli-

cate course work with a C+ average in all transferable courses attempted

Other students must appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission Reregistration and Transfer stating why they should be considered for reregistration.

In all cases, students will be notified by Admission Services or Records Services that they have been placed on probation. Students on probation should contact the appropriate Advising Centre or Counselling Services for assistance, or take the Learning Skills Course or other workshops offered by Counselling Services.

Depending upon a student's performance during the period of probation, the Dean may at any time either remove the student from probation for the remainder of the session or, acting on a decision of the faculty, require that the student withdraw from the University (see Withdrawal, below).

Students who are on probation or whose standing is withheld because of deferred status are not eligible for registration in the subsequent session until their current sessional grade point average has been determined. The exception is students whose projected grade point average for the session (including a grade of 0 for all deferred grades) is above the minimum required by the faculty concerned; these students will be authorized to reregister. Students whose standing is withheld because of deferred status should immediately consult the Dean of the faculty concerned regarding future registration.

### Limitation on Failing Grades

The University places a limit on the number of failing grades a student may accumulate. Students who have seven failing grades recorded on their student record require permission from the Dean to register in further sessions.

### Withdrawal

A student may be suspended or required to withdraw from the University at any time for failure to abide by the University's regulations. (For the regulations of individual faculties concerning mandatory withdrawal, refer to the Calendar entry for the faculty.)

### Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress

Undergraduate students who have been placed on probation and whose progress is considered unsatisfactory may be required by their faculty to withdraw from the University for the remainder of the session. Students required to withdraw for unsatisfactory progress will be notified by Record Services. They may ask the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer for a review by lodging a written appeal with the Secretary of the committee (see page 23).

### Voluntary Withdrawal

An undergraduate student who after registration decides to withdraw from the University must notify Records Services in writing. Students are encouraged to visit Counselling Services to discuss their decision and their Faculty Advising Centre to discuss their academic status and prospects before going to Records Services. Students in the Faculty of Law should speak with the Dean. Students who are unable to withdraw in person must do so by letter addressed to Records Services.

Students must obtain clearance from the University, to the satisfaction of Records Services, before being recommended, where applicable, for a fee refund. Graduate students wishing to withdraw must apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Summer Studies students should refer to the Summer Studies Supplement to this Calendar.

## Graduation

### Application for Graduation

The University Senate grants degrees in November and May each year. Candidates for a degree, diploma or certificate must submit a formal application for graduation when registering in the final Summer or Winter Session before their anticipated graduation. The application deadlines are July 1 for November convocation and December 1 for May convocation. Application forms for graduation are available from Records Services.

Because of the delay in obtaining official transcripts, students completing their degree requirements at another institution during the second term of the Winter Session (January-April) are not eligible to graduate at May convocation. They must apply for a succeeding convocation. This regulation does not apply to students completing degree requirements in a program offered in partnership between the University of Victoria and a regional college.

### Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation

Each candidate for a first bachelor's degree (in a faculty other than Law) is required:

- to have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 16)
- to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 21 of the units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level; at least 18 of the 300 or 400 level units must be UVic courses, and at least 30 of the units must normally be UVic courses.
- to meet the specific degree and program requirements prescribed by the undergraduate faculty in which the candidate is registered
- to have a graduating grade point average of at least 2.00

### Standing at Graduation

#### Graduating Average

The graduating average of a student in a bachelor's degree program (other than BEng and Law) will be determined as the weighted average of the grade values assigned to 300 and 400 level (and in Education 700 level) courses (other than COM courses) taken or challenged at UVic. Courses at the 500 level may be included in the graduating average if they are accepted as credit towards the undergraduate degree.

A course which has been used to satisfy the requirements for one degree, or which has been used in the calculation of the student's graduating average for one degree, cannot be used for credit towards another degree.

### With Distinction

The notation "With Distinction" will appear on the degree parchment, the convocation program and the transcript for those students whose graduating average is 6.50 or higher and who have satisfied any additional requirements specified by individual faculties and departments.

Please note that the Faculty of Human and Social Development requires a graduating average of at least 7.0 for a "With Distinction" designation.

### Graduation Exercises

The formal conferral of degrees takes place at a convocation ceremony in the fall and spring each year. Graduates become members of the Convocation of the University as soon as their degrees are granted by the Senate, which generally occurs several weeks before the convocation ceremony.

Students who require proof of degree completion prior to convocation can obtain a letter from Record Services or Graduate Records and Admissions.



## Second Bachelor's Degrees

Students with a bachelor's degree from UVic or another recognized institution may be admitted to a second bachelor's degree program if they meet the admission requirements (see page 13) and the following conditions:

- At least 30 units of credit must be completed in addition to the units required for the first degree; normally, 21 of these 30 must be at the 300 or 400 level.
- The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.

## Surplus Credit Allocation with Dean's Permission

Students who have completed or plan to complete more than the minimum upper-level requirements for their first degree with the intention of applying the additional course work towards the requirements of a second degree, must seek permission of the Dean of their faculty at least two months before graduating in their first degree.

## Concurrent Bachelor's Degrees

In certain cases, it may be possible for a student to complete the requirements of two UVic degrees concurrently, subject in all cases to the requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see Surplus Credit Allocation, above).

## Appeals

Students who have grounds for believing themselves unjustly treated within the University are encouraged to seek all appropriate avenues of redress or appeal open to them.

## Academic Matters

Academic matters are the responsibility of course instructors, departments, faculties and the Senate.

Depending on the nature of the academic matter of concern to the student, the order in which the student should normally try to resolve the matter is: first, the course instructor; second, the Chair of the department; third, the Dean of the faculty; and finally, the Senate. In addition, the student may wish to consult the UVSS Ombudsperson (see page 33). A student seeking a formal review of an assigned grade should consult the regulations on page 21.

## Appeals to the Senate

Once all the appropriate recourses have been exhausted, a student may have the right of final appeal to the Senate. Except on those matters concerned solely with the exercise of academic judgment, students may appeal to the Senate. Students should submit their appeal in writing to the Secretary of Senate and should include with the appeal a clear and precise statement of:

- the decision or act or treatment which is being appealed (including the name of the person or body whose decision, act or treatment is being appealed)
- the reasons the student believes the appeal should be allowed
- the remedy or relief the student is seeking

## Terms of Reference for Senate Committee on Appeals

These terms of reference were approved at the January 12, 2000 meeting of Senate but will not come into effect until July 1, 2000.

### 1. Preamble:

- (a) A student may appeal to the Senate on any matter within the jurisdiction of the Senate as set out in the *University Act*, except those matters in which the sole question raised turns on the exercise of academic judgment. In accordance with

the *University Act*, the Senate has delegated to Hearing Panels of the Standing Committee on Appeals the authority and responsibility to decide, on behalf of the Senate, all appeals from students.

- (b) Prior to filing an appeal, a student must have pursued and exhausted all other reviews, appeals and/or other remedies provided by the University Calendar or by the Appellant's faculty.

## 2. Standing Committee on Appeals

### (a) Composition

The membership of the Committee shall consist of fourteen (14) members appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Senate Committee on Committees and membership is not restricted to members of Senate. The membership of the Committee shall consist of:

- (i) Nine (9) faculty members, one from each faculty other than the Faculty of Graduate Studies, at least six (6) of whom shall be members of Senate,
- (ii) One (1) graduate student,
- (iii) Three (3) undergraduate student senators from at least two different faculties, and
- (iv) One (1) of the Senators elected by Convocation or appointed by the Lieutenant Governor-in-Council.

### (b) Vacancy on the Committee

A vacancy on the Committee shall be designated by the Senate Committee on Committees from among the nine faculty members on the Committee. An appointment so made shall be subject to the approval of the Senate at its next ordinary meeting.

### (c) Chair

The Chair and Vice-Chair of the Committee shall be designated by the Senate Committee on Committees.

### (d) Secretary

The Secretary of Senate (or designate) shall serve as a non-voting Secretary of the Committee.

### (e) Quorum of Committee

A quorum for a meeting of the Committee shall be 50% of the members of the Committee plus one (1).

## 3. Hearing Panels

### (a) Hearing Panels

Each hearing shall be heard by a Hearing Panel composed of members of the Senate Committee on Appeals. A Hearing Panel may explore the resolution of an appeal by mediation.

### (b) Composition of Hearing Panels

Each Hearing Panel shall normally consist of five (5) members of the Senate Committee on Appeals composed as follows:

- (i) The Chair or Vice-Chair of the Senate Committee on Appeals who shall serve as the Chair of the Hearing Panel,
- (ii) At least one (1) student. Participation by a second student is desirable; if a second student is available and willing to attend, the number of panelists will then be six.
- (iii) At least two (2) Faculty members, of whom one will normally be either from an area of study that is related to the area of study to which the appeal relates or from an academic unit which has a program that comprises practices or procedures that are similar to the program to which the appeal relates,

- (iv) One additional member, and, when it is formed, at least three (3) members of each Hearing Panel shall be Senators.

Except for the Chair of the Hearing Panel, the University Secretary shall select the members for each Hearing Panel at random in a manner that satisfies the preceding composition of the Hearing Panel.

### (c) Chair of Hearing Panel

Where neither the Chair nor the Vice-Chair of the Senate Committee on Appeals is able to serve on a Hearing Panel, or at the request of the Chair, the University Secretary shall designate another member of the Senate Committee on Appeals as the Chair of the Hearing Panel.

## 4. Hearing Panel Procedural Guidelines

The Committee shall adopt Procedural Guidelines that will govern the conduct of hearings by Hearing Panels and the Committee may, where a majority of all the members of the Committee approve, amend the Procedural Guidelines from time to time in light of experience. Where, in the hearing of a particular appeal, the Procedural Guidelines are in conflict with the principles of fairness and natural justice, a Hearing Panel may depart from the approved Procedural Guidelines with regard to that appeal.

## 5. Time Limit for Filing an Appeal

Normally, an Appellant must file a Notice of Appeal with the University Secretary within six (6) months of the decision, action or treatment being appealed. If the Notice of Appeal is not filed within this period of time, the Appellant must provide reasons for the delay in the Notice of Appeal.

An appeal may be dismissed by reason of the delay in filing the Notice of Appeal.

## 6. The Decision of a Hearing Panel is Final

The decision of a Hearing Panel is final and no appeal lies to the full Senate Committee on Appeals or to the Senate from a decision of a Hearing Panel.

## 7. Reopening of an Appeal

Normally, an appeal may be reopened only if, in the opinion of the members of Senate Appeals Committee who were not members of the Hearing Panel that initially heard the appeal, there is new evidence and the Committee is satisfied that

- (a) the evidence could not have been found and tendered at the original hearing by the exercise of reasonable diligence, and
- (b) the relevancy and cogency of the new evidence is such that if it had been tendered at the original hearing there is a substantial probability that it may have affected the outcome.

Prior to making its decision the Senate Appeals Committee shall read the decision of the initial Hearing Panel including any dissenting reasons.

Where the Senate Appeals Committee decides to reopen an appeal, the appeal shall be referred to a Hearing Panel that consists of members who were not members of the Hearing Panel that previously heard the appeal.

## 8. Annual Report to Senate

- (a) The Chair of the Committee shall make an annual report to Senate in May containing the following information:
  - (i) the number of appeals that have been heard and decided since the last report to Senate;
  - (ii) a summary of each appeal that has been decided, prepared in a manner that is not likely to disclose the identity of the Appellant, the Respondent or individual instructors, and that includes:



- the decision, act or treatment that was the subject of the appeal,
- the grounds or reasons for the appeal,
- the remedy or relief sought by the Appellant,
- the disposition of the appeal by the Hearing Panel; and

(iii) the number of appeals that are pending where no decision has been rendered.

(b) If the Hearing Panel or the Committee has found any University regulation or procedure that appears to need revision, the annual report of the Standing Committee on Appeals may recommend appropriate action.

#### Petitions

Students whose circumstances are such that an academic regulation appears to cause them undue hardship are encouraged to consult their faculty advising centre or departmental Chair to determine whether the regulation is subject to waiver by the Dean of the faculty on petition by a student. The Dean's decision in such matters is final, subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on grounds of specific procedural error (see above).

## Tuition and Other Fees

### General Regulations

Students should note that the University reserves the right to change fees without notice. The University will give notice of any changes as far in advance as possible by means of a Calendar Supplement.

### Student Responsibilities

- Students become responsible for their course or program fees upon registration. These fees may be adjusted only if a student officially drops courses, withdraws, cancels registration or changes status.
- Students are responsible for knowing in which courses they are registered. Students should drop courses using the telephone or web registration system rather than rely upon instructors to drop them due to non-attendance.
- Students waitlisted for courses are responsible for monitoring their registration status with both instructors and the telephone registration system. When using the telephone registration system, students should end their call by requesting to hear the list (L) of courses in which they are registered. These are the courses for which the student will be assessed fees.
- Students are also responsible for determining their fees, either from the Calendar and any calendar supplements, or from their statement of account, available at Accounting Services or at the UVic web site. Graduate students are advised to consult Graduate Records about their initial assessments and the effect of subsequent changes in registration.

### Fee Accounts

The fees for a term comprise:

1. full tuition for term courses taken that term
2. one half tuition for full year courses/programs taken that term
3. any other fees assessed for that term

Statements of account are not mailed to students, but may be collected at Accounting Services one week before September 30 and January 31. Students may view their account balances at the following

UVic web pages:

Undergraduates: [web.uvic.ca/reco](http://web.uvic.ca/reco)

Graduates: [web.uvic.ca/grar](http://web.uvic.ca/grar)

Proceeds of undergraduate awards received or granted by the University are credited to fee accounts.

First term overpayments and other credits in excess of term fees are applied to unpaid accounts or to the next session if a student is registered in the following session. Any remaining credit balance for a session is refunded on request.

Tuition fees for credit courses are exempt from the Goods and Services Tax (GST), but GST may be required on other fees.

### Payment Due Dates

Fees are due by the following dates:

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| First term  | September 30 |
| Second term | January 31   |

Any additional fees owing as a result of changes in a student's registration are due by the end of the month in which the changes are made.

Payments must be received by the Accounting Services office by 4:00 pm on the due dates (or on the preceding work day if the due date falls on a holiday or weekend). Students should note that banking machine payments will be accepted until midnight on due dates.

Students are responsible for making their payment by the due date whether or not they received a statement of account.

Students who have not paid their full fees by October 31 in the first term and February 28 in the second term may have their course registrations cancelled and be denied other services.

### Making Payments

Students are asked to make their payments through a bank branch, banking machine, telephone banking or debit card. Forms for making payments at a bank branch or banking machine are inserted in the undergraduate and graduate Registration Guide and Timetable, and may also be obtained at Accounting Services.

Students paying through banking machines or bank branches should allow at least two weeks for funds to be transferred to Accounting Services.

Students may also send their payment by mail, with the cheque or money order (do not mail cash) made payable to the University of Victoria, to:

University of Victoria  
Accounting Services  
Box 3040 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3N7

Students may pay in person at Accounting Services, 2nd Floor, University Centre, but are reminded that queues will be long just before due dates.

Students should ensure that their student number is written on the face of their cheque.

### Overdue accounts

A service charge of 2% (but not less than \$2.00) is added to accounts not paid by their due date, and at each month end as long as they remain unpaid.

Students with overdue tuition or other accounts may be denied services, including: reregistration; addition of courses through telephone registration; the use of libraries and athletic and recreation facilities; access to classes and examinations; receipt of loans, awards, grades, transcripts, degrees and documents certifying enrollment or registered status.

Students who have their registration cancelled for failing to pay their fees by a due date, or who withdraw or otherwise leave the University, remain liable

for unpaid accounts. The University may take legal action or use collection agencies to recover unpaid accounts. Legal and collection costs incurred by the University in this process are added to a student's account.

### Tuition receipts

Tuition receipts (T2202As) are issued in February for the preceding calendar year. These forms are available for pickup at the University Centre foyer, usually during the last week of February for students taking courses on campus at that date. Notices for dates will be posted in early February. All other T2202As are mailed to students by the end of February.

### Fee Reductions

To obtain fee reductions, students must drop courses either through the telephone registration system or by submitting written notice of changes in registration to Records Services or Graduate Records when they take place.

Where fee reductions are granted, they will be based on either the date recorded in the telephone registration log or the date on which written notice is received.

Students should not rely upon instructors to drop them from courses. Students are strongly urged to recheck their course registration status at the web registration site or by using the list function (L) on telephone registration before the full fee reduction deadlines, particularly if they have made course changes or been waitlisted.

Please note that deadlines for obtaining fee reductions are different from course drop deadlines.

### Undergraduate Tuition Fee Reductions

The following fee reductions apply to undergraduate students and auditors enrolled in undergraduate courses. Please note that acceptance deposits are not refundable.

*For first-term courses and the first half of full-year courses:*

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| On or before: |      |
| September 19  | 100% |
| October 10    | 50%  |

*For second term courses and second half of full year courses*

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| On or before: |      |
| January 21    | 100% |
| February 11   | 50%  |

*For courses with unusual start dates or shorter durations (days shown are calendar days, not lectures):*

| Duration   | 100% reduction | 50% reduction |
|------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1-5 days   | N/A            | N/A           |
| 6-14       | first 1 day    | N/A           |
| 15-31      | first 5 days   | N/A           |
| 32-62      | first 7 days   | next 7 days   |
| 63 or more | first 14 days  | next 21 days  |

### Graduate Tuition Fee Reductions

The following fee reductions apply to graduate students and auditors enrolled in graduate courses:

#### First term assessments

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| On or before: |      |
| September 19  | 100% |
| October 10    | 50%  |

#### Second term assessments

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| On or before: |      |
| January 21    | 100% |
| February 11   | 50%  |

### Other Fee Reductions

Athletics/Recreation and Students' Society fees will be reduced by 50% for students who submit a withdrawal form or letter of withdrawal to Record Services by October 10 or February 11.



### Fee Reduction Appeals

Students who believe a course drop has not been properly entered in their student record should contact Records Services. Students who believe a fee reduction has not been correctly entered in their fee account should contact Accounting Services. In extenuating circumstances such as illness, family affliction or accident, appeals should be made at the appropriate Advising Centre. If, following such action, a fee reduction issue remains unresolved, the student may submit an appeal in writing to the Fee Reduction Appeals Committee, c/o Manager of Payroll and Tuition Fee Assessments, 2nd Floor, University Centre.

### Fees for Undergraduate Programs (Except Law)

The table below shows examples of the fees for students (Canadian citizens or permanent residents) who are taking five on-campus courses in each term of the Winter Session. Please note that fees for 2000-2001 may be higher.

#### Acceptance Deposit

Undergraduate students admitted for the first time to take credit courses must pay an acceptance deposit of \$100.00 to Accounting Services 24 hours before gaining access to the telephone registration system or web registration system. This deposit is payable regardless of any loan, scholarship or sponsorship arrangements. It is applied to the student's fee account, but is forfeited if the student withdraws. If the deposit payment is returned NSF, the student's registration will be cancelled.

### UVic Students' Society Universal Bus Pass Plan (U-Pass)

The UVSS provides a mandatory bus pass plan for all undergraduate and graduate students. U-Pass was approved by student referendum in 1999.

The U-Pass fee is \$44.00 per semester. U-Pass gives students unlimited access to all Greater Victoria BC Transit buses and HandyDart services at all times and on all days.

The following students only are exempt from the U-Pass plan:

- students who are registered solely in distance education programs
- students with a BC Bus Pass
- students with mobility disabilities which prevent them from using BC Transit or HandyDart services
- students taking both Camosun College and UVic courses

New and returning students can obtain their UVic ID cards and valid U-Pass stickers at the UVic Centre or Student Union Building, or, for graduate students, at the GSS Building.

More information about the plan is available at the SUB Info Booth (721-8355).

### Other Undergraduate Fees

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| Course challenge, per fee unit <sup>1</sup> | 75.50  |
| Coop program, per work term                 | 324.00 |
| Coop work term challenge                    | 162.00 |

#### UVic Students' Society fees:

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Students taking on campus courses, per term <sup>2</sup> |       |
| - activity fees  | 45.70 |
| - building fund  | 13.00 |

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Athletics and Recreation fees                | 30.00 |
| Education Students' Association <sup>2</sup> | 7.50  |
| Engineering Students' Society <sup>3</sup>   | 20.00 |
| Commerce Students' Society                   | 5.00  |
| U-Pass, per term                             | 44.00 |
| Students applying to graduate:               |       |
| Graduation fee                               | 30.00 |
| UVic Students' Society graduating class fee  | 10.00 |

<sup>1</sup>May be waived for students who have completed a non-credit diploma program and paid equivalent credit program fees; students should apply to Continuing Studies.

<sup>2</sup>Students registered in less than 4.5 units pay half this amount.

<sup>3</sup>Students may request a refund of the EdSA fee by applying to the EdSa Executive during the first two weeks of classes of each term.

<sup>4</sup>Students may request a refund of the ESS fee in November and March by applying directly to the appropriate professional development union.

<sup>5</sup>Premium for students taking 3 or more units of on-campus courses. See UVSS Extended Health Plan, below, for more information.

### Sample Fees for Full-time Undergraduate Students

|   | Humanities,<br>Science,<br>Social Sciences <sup>1</sup> | Business <sup>2</sup> | Education <sup>1</sup> | Engineering <sup>3</sup><br>(except<br>Computer<br>Science) <sup>1</sup> | Fine Arts <sup>1</sup> | Human<br>and<br>Social<br>Development <sup>1</sup> | Law <sup>4</sup> |
|---|---|-----------------------|------------------------|--|------------------------|--|------------------|
| <b>Assessments:</b>   |   |                       |                        |  |                        |  |                  |
| Tuition   | 2265.00   | 2748.20               | 2265.00                | 2265.00  | 2265.00                | 2265.00  | 2896.00          |
| Athletics/Recreation Fees <sup>5</sup>                      | 60.00   | 60.00                 | 60.00                  | 60.00  | 60.00                  | 60.00  | 60.00            |
| UVic Students' Society Fees <sup>5</sup>                    | 117.40  | 117.40                | 117.40                 | 117.40   | 117.40                 | 117.40   | 117.40           |
| Other Students' Society Fees <sup>5</sup>                   |   | 10.00                 | 15.00                  | 40.00  |                        |  | 180.00           |
| UVic Students' Society<br>Extended Health Plan <sup>6</sup> | 94.00   | 94.00                 | 94.00                  | 94.00  | 94.00                  | 94.00  | 94.00            |
| U-Pass Bus Pass   | 88.00   | 88.00                 | 88.00                  | 88.00  | 88.00                  | 88.00  | 88.00            |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>2624.40</b>  | <b>3117.60</b>        | <b>2639.40</b>         | <b>2664.40</b>   | <b>2624.40</b>         | <b>2624.40</b>                                     | <b>3435.40</b>   |
| <b>Payments Due</b>   |   |                       |                        |  |                        |  |                  |
| September 30 <sup>7</sup>                                   | 1359.20   | 1605.80               | 1366.70                | 1379.20  | 1359.20                | 1359.20  | 1764.70          |
| January 31  | 1265.20   | 1511.80               | 1272.70                | 1285.20  | 1265.20                | 1265.20  | 1670.70          |

<sup>1</sup>10 courses x 1.5 fee units x \$151 per fee unit.

<sup>2</sup>8 courses x 1.9 fee units x \$151 per fee unit plus 2 courses x 1.5 fee units x \$151 per fee unit

<sup>3</sup>9 courses x 1.5 fee units x \$151 per fee unit plus 1 course x 1.6 fee units x \$151 per fee unit.

(These are the fees for the standard first-year course load. In later years,

students take six courses per term. See Course Fees.)

<sup>4</sup>For Law students, full time is defined as 6 or more units per term.

<sup>5</sup>Half of these fees are charged in each term.

<sup>6</sup>Full-year Health Plan fees are charged in the first term.

<sup>7</sup>The \$100 acceptance deposit paid by new students is applied towards the amount due September 30.



**Course fees**

Courses are assigned a fee unit value for the purpose of assessing tuition fees. In most cases, the fee unit value is equal to the credit unit value (that is, a 1.5 unit course has a fee unit value of 1.5). Tuition fees for each course are calculated as follows:

Course fee unit value x \$151.00 = course tuition fees

The following courses have a fee unit value different from their course credit unit:

|  | Credit Units | Fee Units |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| ART courses (except 150)   | 1.5          | 1.6       |
| ART courses (except 350)   | 3.0          | 3.2       |
| ART courses  | 6.0          | 6.4       |
| ART courses  | 12.0         | 12.8      |
| A E 200, 201, 205, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 319, 320, 321, 322, 402A, 402B, 402C, 402D, 402E, 402F, 402H | 1.5          | 1.7       |
| A E 204  | 2.0          | 2.3       |
| A E 103, 303   | 3.0          | 3.4       |
| Faculty of Business courses  | 1.5          | 1.9       |
| Faculty of Business courses  | 3.0          | 3.7       |
| C Y C 310 (Distance Ed.)   | 4.5          | 6.0       |
| C Y C 360 (F50, F53, S51)  | 1.5          | 2.2       |
| C Y C 410 (Distance Ed.)   | 4.5          | 6.0       |
| C Y C 460 (F50)  | 1.5          | 2.4       |
| COM 205  | 0            | 1.9       |
| ED-B 359 (F04, F46) (Y50) (Y51)  | 1.0          | 1.2       |
| ED-B 359   |              |           |
| (F01, F02, F03, S01, S02, S03)   | 1.5          | 1.7       |
| ED-B 360, 361  | 1.5          | 2.0       |
| ED-E 499 (F50)   | 1.5          | 2.5       |
| ED-P 494   | 1.5          | 3.5       |
| ED-P 497   | 1.5          | 3.5       |
| ED-P 497   | 3.0          | 6.5       |
| ENG 099  | 0            | 3.0       |
| ENGL 413, 414, 415   | 1.5          | 1.8       |
| ELEC 395, ENGR 446   | 1.0          | 1.1       |
| All other ENGR, CENG, ELEC and MECH courses  | 1.5          | 1.6       |
| F A 315 (F50, S50)   | 1.5          | 4.6       |
| Film Studies courses   | 1.5          | 1.8       |
| Film Studies courses   | 3.0          | 3.6       |
| GEOG 325   | 1.5          | 1.8       |
| H A 488, 489   | 1.5          | 3.9       |
| IET 400  | 1.5          | 2.5       |
| LING 099 (F01, S01)  | 0            | 3.0       |
| MUS 140, 240, 340, 440   | 2.0          | 2.4       |
| MUS 145  | 3.0          | 3.7       |
| MUS 245  | 4.0          | 4.5       |
| MUS 345, 445   | 6.0          | 6.7       |
| NURS 309 (F50, F51, S50)   | 1.5          | 2.2       |
| P E 113 & 126  | .5           | .7        |
| P E 127  | .5           | 1.2       |
| P E 129  | .5           | .8        |
| P E 128  | .5           | 1.5       |
| RUSS 304   | 1.5          | 1.8       |
| THEA 251, 252, 355, 356, 351, 352, 362, 363, 348, 349  | 1.5          | 1.7       |

**UVic Students' Society Student Extended Health Plan**

The UVSS provides a mandatory extended health plan for undergraduate students, which was voted in by student referendum. The premium for students taking on-campus courses is:

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 3.0 or more credit units in the first term<br>(with or without second term units)                 | 94.00 |
| 3.0 or more credit units in the second term<br>(but less than 3.0 credit units in the first term) | 68.00 |

The coverage offered by the UVSS Student Extended Health Plan is supplementary to that provided by the provincial medical services plan. It does not replace the coverage provided by the provincial plan.

Students are initially assessed the premium for the UVSS Extended Health Plan. Students who carry acceptable alternative coverage may opt out of the plan by September 30, 2000 and receive a credit. For students registered in 3 or more units whose studies

commence January 2001, the opt out deadline is January 31, 2001. To opt out of the UVSS Student Extended Health Plan, students must present their current extended health plan membership card, showing the name of the insurance company and the policy number, to the Student Union Building (SUB) Info Booth by the deadline and sign a waiver form.

More information about the plan is available at the SUB Info Booth (721-8355).

**Fees for the Faculty of Law**

Application fee \$50.00

First year acceptance deposits:

-first, upon acceptance \$200.00  
(\$100.00 is refundable if the student withdraws by April 15)

-second, by June 10 \$200.00  
(\$100.00 is refundable if the student withdraws by August 15)

Tuition per term

-full time (6 or more fee units per term) 1,448.00

-part time, per fee unit 191.00

Coop program, per work term 346.00

Law Students' Society, per term 90.00

(less than 6 units: 50.00)

UVic Students' Society, Athletics and Recreation and Graduation fees as shown above for other undergraduates.

**Fees for International Students**

International students (those not holding Canadian citizenship or permanent residency at the beginning of the session) are required to pay tuition fees at three times the rates for undergraduate courses. This amount includes program fees. Fees will be adjusted to regular rates for students who show official documentation of citizenship or permanent residence status before the deadline for dropping courses for each session (October 31 and February 28).

Where reciprocal agreements exist, international students are exempt from these differential fees.

International students are not required to pay differential fees for the following courses:

- FA 315 (off-campus)
- HA 486, 487, 488, 489, 490 and 491
- ENGL 099
- LING 099

Undergraduate international students are required to pay an international student application fee of \$60.00.

**International Students: Faculty of Business**

The Bachelor of Commerce International Academic Program for all international students has an additional program fee of \$1200.00 per year, which may be assessed in three installments of \$400 per term.

**Fees for Graduate Programs**

The unit of payment for graduate programs is a *fee installment*. Students are charged a fee installment for every term they are registered in a degree program (a term is all or part of September-December, January-April, and May-August). Students classified as full time pay one fee installment; students classified as part time pay a half fee installment.

- The minimum program fee for a master's degree is 5 fee installments (full and half installments totalling 5 full fee installments).
- The minimum program fee for a PhD degree is 7.5 fee installments (full and half installments totalling 7.5 full fee installments).

Students who have not paid the minimum number of fee installments for their degree by the final session before graduation must pay the outstanding installments before their degree is awarded. Students expecting to complete their academic requirements are strongly advised to contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office to confirm their fee installment status.

Students who transfer from a master's to a doctoral program without completing the master's degree will receive credit toward their doctoral minimum program fee requirement equal to the minimum fee installments paid to the master's program. Fees paid beyond the minimum program fee requirement for the master's degree cannot be credited to the doctoral fee requirement.

**Fees for Graduate Students**

Graduate application fee 50.00

Acceptance deposit-

not required for all programs 100.00

(Forfeited if student does not register, but \$50.00 is refundable if notice that application is withdrawn is received 28 days before the start of classes)

Tuition: Full-fee installment (per term) 966.00

Half-fee installment (per term) 483.00

Non-degree, per unit 323.00

Athletics/Recreation, per term  
(on-campus and local only) 30.00

Graduate Students' Society, per term 44.00

Graduate Students' Society, per co-op work term 22.00

GSS Extended Health Care Plan,  
per year (single coverage) 94.00\*  
8 month pro-rated fee 62.25

Dental Care Plan, per year (single coverage) 154.00\*  
8 month pro-rated fee 105.67

U-Pass Bus Pass 44.00

\*subject to change

**Graduate Students' Society Extended Health Care and Dental Insurance Plans**

The GSS provides a mandatory extended health plan and dental insurance plan for full-time graduate students (those taking three or more on-campus units).

To opt out of the extended health or dental plans, proof of equivalent coverage must be provided to the GSS by September 30, 2000 (January 31, 2001 for students enrolling in January). For more information, contact the GSS.

Complete information about the costs and coverage provided by the plans is available from the GSS office or at: [web.uvic.ca/gss](http://web.uvic.ca/gss)

**UVic Students' Society Universal Bus Pass Plan (U-Pass)**

The UVSS provides a mandatory bus pass plan for all graduate students. For more information, see page 25.

**Fees for Non-degree Students**

Students classified as non-degree pay for courses on



a per unit basis. Tuition fees paid by non-degree students do not count towards the fee installments required for a degree.

Fees for non-degree graduate students  
(per course unit) \$323.00

### MBA Program Fees

Students enrolled full time or part time in the MBA program pay an additional program fee of \$500.00 per term for five terms. This fee is in addition to the minimum fee for a master's degree.

### MA (Child and Youth Care)

#### Program Fees

Students enrolled full time or part time in the off campus Child and Youth Care program pay an additional program fee of \$300.00 per term for five terms. This fee is in addition to the minimum fee for a Master's degree.

### Graduate Reregistration Fees

Students who have paid the fee installments for their degree but have not completed their program requirements will be charged reregistration fees. Reregistration fees apply after the following period from the program start date:

Master's programs (except MPA and MBA)  
24 months

MPA and MBA programs (regular program)  
36 months

Concurrent LLB/MPA master's program  
48 months

Doctoral programs  
36 months

Students enrolled in the co-operative education option will have 8 months added to the relevant master's time period and 12 months added to the relevant time period for the PhD.

Reregistration fees are assessed according to the following schedule:

Until maximum completion limits (see Faculty of  
Graduate Studies Regulations) \$323.00  
Thereafter, per term \$966.00

### Other Graduate Fees

|  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| Co-operative program fee, per work term<br>(this fee does not form part of the minimum<br>program fee described above) | 346.00            |
| Graduate students for reinstatement to<br>program after withdrawal without permission                                  | 100.00            |
| Application to graduate  | 30.00             |
| Master's thesis: binding only  | 15.00             |
| Master's thesis: binding and microfilming  | 50.00             |
| PhD dissertation   | 50.00             |
| Application to reregister  | 25.00             |
| Off-campus graduate credit education course sur-<br>charge, per credit unit  | 100.00            |
| Additional course fees:  |                   |
| Music 540  | 48.25             |
| Music 545  | 95.50             |
| Theatre 508, 509, 510, 520, 521, 523   | 48.25 (3 units)   |
|  | 24.25 (1.5 units) |

### Fees for Auditors

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Under age 65, per fee unit   |        |
| undergraduate:               | 75.50  |
| graduate:                    | 161.50 |
| Age 65 or over, per fee unit |        |
| undergraduate:               | 25.50  |
| graduate:                    | 53.00  |

Note: There is no audit fee for graduate students registered in master's or doctoral programs.

### Miscellaneous Fees

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Undergraduate application for admission | 25.00 |
| Document evaluation                     | 40.00 |
| Late application/registration           | 35.00 |

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| Application to reregister   | 10.00  |
| Returned cheque   | 15.00  |
| Reinstatement: 10% of unpaid account<br>(minimum \$25; maximum \$75)                      |        |
| Supplemental examination, per paper   |        |
| —on campus  | 45.00  |
| —off campus   | 55.00  |
| Transcripts, per copy   | 5.35*  |
| Education Deduction and Tuition Certificate<br>replacements and fee payment confirmations | 4.28*  |
| Calendar mailing charges  |        |
| —overseas   | 14.00  |
| —USA  | 10.00  |
| —inside Canada  | 8.00   |
| Language 11 Equivalency Test  | 162.00 |
| Graduation certificate  |        |
| —replacement  | 50.00  |
| —certified copy   | 10.00  |
| Document fee - per copy   | 2.14*  |
| Grade review fee<br>(refundable if grade review successful)                               | 25.00  |
| Application for second degree<br>or for change of degree status                           | 5.00   |
| Degree completion letter  | 5.35*  |

\* Includes Goods & Services Tax (GST)

## Financial Aid

Financial aid in the form of bursaries, grants, loans and work-study positions is available to students based on financial need.

Detailed information on financial aid awards and application procedures is available at the UVic Calendar web site or through the Student Awards and Financial Aid Office.

## General Regulations

- Except where a donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University are applied towards a student's total fees for the academic year. If the financial aid a student receives exceeds this amount, the balance will be paid to the student. Proceeds from government loans and work study positions are paid directly to the student.
- An award of financial aid may be withheld or cancelled if there is a lack of suitable candidates or a donor withdraws the award, or if the student receiving the award withdraws from UVic or fails to meet the terms and conditions of the award.
- If for any reason the original recipient becomes ineligible for an award, the funds may be re-assigned to other students.
- Unless otherwise noted, all financial aid available through the University is limited to Canadian citizens and permanent residents.

### Undergraduate Bursaries

Bursaries are non-repayable awards based on financial need and reasonable academic standing, as determined by the Senate Committee on Awards. The Senate Committee on Awards administers all bursaries provided by UVic and private donors. Bursaries are available both for students entering UVic and for undergraduates already attending the University.

- Entrance bursaries awarded by UVic require application by June 30, unless otherwise indicated in the award description. Entrance bursaries for students planning to study at UVic are also available through the University of British Columbia and other external organizations.

- Bursaries for undergraduates attending UVic require application by March 31. A number of bursaries are awarded on the recommendation of Student Awards and Financial Aid and/or the student's academic unit. Students should contact their faculty, school or department for information on nomination procedures.

- To be eligible for a bursary, students must be carrying a 100% course load (15 units or more) during both terms of the Winter Session. However, students who can demonstrate that they are carrying the maximum course load possible, given their particular circumstances, may qualify for bursaries.

- Unless otherwise stated, all bursaries are conditional upon confirmation of a student's full-time enrollment at the University in the term immediately following the granting of the award.

### Grants

Grants are non-repayable awards based on financial need as determined by the office or agency contributing the award. Grants are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid.

Grants are available for part-time students, for female doctoral students, for students with permanent disabilities and for students with dependants.

### Loans

Loans are repayable and are based on financial need. Loans are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid.

Both the federal and provincial governments offer student loans. Only one application is needed to be considered for both types of loans. BC students apply to the British Columbia Student Assistance Program (BCSAP) for BC student loans and for Canada Student Loans.

Applications for government loans are available at any post-secondary institution or by calling 1-800-561-1818 (British Columbia Student Services Branch). Students must submit their loan applications by August 1 in order to have their loans processed in time to meet fee payment deadlines. Students must be registered in at least 4.5 units each term to qualify for Canada Student Loans or provincial student loans.

In addition to government student loans for full-time study, other loan programs are available for part-time students, for students in emergency situations, for members of the Canadian Forces and their dependants and for students who do not qualify for Canada Student Loans.

### Work Study

Work-study positions are subsidized jobs on campus, which are allocated on the basis of financial need. Work-study positions are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid.

To qualify for work-study, students must first submit a student loan application to their province of residence. Once the loan application has been processed, students may apply to Student Awards and Financial Aid for a work-study authorisation.

The number of work-study positions is limited; eligible students are not guaranteed a placement. Final decisions on hiring are made by the project supervisors.



## Scholarships, Medals and Prizes

Scholarships, medals and prizes are awarded to students on the basis of academic merit or excellence. Awards for undergraduate study are administered by the Scholarships Office of Student Awards and Financial Aid. Awards for graduate studies are administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Detailed information on awards and application procedures is available at the UVic Calendar web site or, as appropriate, through Student Awards and Financial Aid or the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### General Regulations: Undergraduate Awards

All UVic undergraduate awards adjudicated by the University of Victoria are administered by the Senate Committee on Awards.

- To be eligible for any scholarship offered by UVic, except the President's Scholarships for Part-Time Undergraduate Students, an undergraduate student must take a full year's program. This is defined as 15 units of credit work, of which 13 units must be graded.
- Students in the BEd (Elementary) program enrolled in Year 4 will be eligible for awards based on completion of 15 units of course work, of which 10.5 units are graded using the standard nine-point scale.
- The standing of students who are registered in more than 15 units of courses will be determined on the basis of the grades of the best 15 units of courses.
- Physically challenged students whose course load has been reduced on medical advice to fewer than 15 units are eligible to compete for awards administered by UVic on the basis of reduced course load. Applications should be made to the Office of the Administrative Registrar.
- Except where the terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must normally return to UVic in the next Winter Session and enroll in a full program.
- Deferral of an award for up to one year (except in the Faculty of Law, where up to two years may be permitted) may be granted on written application to the Senate Committee on Awards.
- Students who enroll in a full program and subsequently withdraw from courses, so that they fall below 15 units, will have the value of their award reduced accordingly if the amount exceeds their assessed fees, and should note that they will only be eligible for part-time awards in the following year.
- The University reserves the right to limit the amount of money awarded to any student and, if necessary, to reassign awards to other students.
- Undergraduate students are eligible to receive scholarships, awards and prizes to a maximum of \$5,000 a year (except for the Faculty of Law which has a maximum of \$10,000, excluding the value of Summer Employment Scholarships).
- Except where the donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University will be applied towards the student's tuition fees for the academic year. If the award a student receives exceeds this amount, the balance will be paid to the student if the student maintains registration in a full course load.

- Other awards, such as medals or book prizes, if not presented directly by the donors or their agents, will be forwarded to the winners upon receipt.
- An award may be withheld or cancelled if there is a lack of suitable candidates or a donor withdraws the award, or if the student receiving the award withdraws from UVic or fails to meet the terms and conditions of the award.

### Entrance Scholarships

A large number of entrance scholarships with yearly values of between \$250 and \$4,500 are offered to students entering UVic from secondary schools and community colleges. Detailed information about entrance awards and application procedures are available at the UVic Calendar web site. Entrance scholarship application forms are also available at school counselling offices and the Scholarships Office of Student Awards and Financial Aid.

### Undergraduate Awards

Undergraduate students who attend UVic in the regular Winter Session are eligible for a number of awards made available through contributions from corporate and individual donors as well as from the University operating budget. The majority of these awards do not require application; they are assigned on the basis of merit or on nomination by departments. Others require application. Except where the terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must normally return to UVic in the next Winter Session and enroll in a full program.

### Awards for Graduate Study

Detailed information about awards for graduate study and application procedures are available at the UVic Calendar web site. Awards for graduate study comprise the following:

- University of Victoria Fellowships valued at \$12,400 (master's) and \$13,400 (PhD) awarded by the Faculty of Graduate Studies to students of high academic standing who are registered full time as candidates or provisional candidates for a degree
- scholarships, awards and prizes administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies
- paid assistantships, including positions as academic assistants, research assistants, scientific assistants, and laboratory instructors. These positions require application to the department concerned. Rates of pay are determined by the University. Students appointed as teaching or research assistants may also be recommended by their department to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for a supplement.

## Academic Services

### Academic Advising

Each undergraduate faculty provides academic advising services for students contemplating studies at the undergraduate level. Contact information for the academic advising services is listed on page 2 and in the individual faculty entries in this Calendar. Students are encouraged to read the appropriate Calendar entries for the faculty, department and program they wish to enter in order to determine prerequisites and other program requirements.

Students planning graduate studies at UVic should contact the Graduate Adviser in the department they wish to enter.

### Computing Services

The University of Victoria offers an extensive range of computing services for students and faculty members. The main computing facility is located in the Clearihue Building and includes an IBM 2003-116 and several multinode IBM SP systems. Except for scheduled maintenance periods, these systems operate throughout the year on a 7-day, 24-hour basis. Access to these systems is provided by terminals, microcomputers and workstations distributed throughout the campus utilizing ATM and Ethernet communication facilities. Also, the campus network is connected to BCnet, CA\*net, and Internet networks, allowing access to and from systems in most other parts of the world.

Interactive and batch software services are supported on the IBM 2003-116 server by the VM/ESA and MVS/ESA operating systems and the CMS (Conversational Monitor System) component of VM/ESA, primarily for administrative applications.

The IBM SP systems run the Unix operating system AIX, and include compilers and application packages primarily in support of research and teaching programs. The SPs also support a free e-mail service for students, faculty and staff.

In addition to these main facilities, Computing and Systems Services operates labs and classrooms equipped with MS Windows and Apple microcomputers. Many departments on campus have installed and operate their own special purpose systems in support of their specific applications.

A wide range of training, support and consultation services are offered to students and faculty. Further information regarding these services is available from the Computing User Services Help Desk in Clearihue A004. Computing User Services also operates a Computer Store in Clearihue C143 that sells computer products to students, faculty and staff at discounted prices.

The University's computing facilities are used by undergraduate and graduate students to complete assignments in many different courses and by researchers from nearly all academic departments at the University. New applications in computing are continually being developed for teaching and research purposes, and a major objective of Computing and Systems Services is to provide adequate support for the computing requirements of academic programs.

In addition, the computing facilities support the information processing requirements of the McPherson Library, Accounting Services, and Admission and Student Records Services. These and other administrative departments make regular use



of computing facilities for library administration, circulation controls, payroll, budgets, accounts payable and student records.

## English as a Second Language Course

The Department of Linguistics offers a non-credit course in English for students whose native language is not English. For details, see LING 099 in the course listing of the Calendar.

## Libraries

With few exceptions, notably manuscripts, rare books, and media requiring special housing or handling, all resources are housed in open stacks. The online public catalog to library materials, as well as periodical article indexes and Internet resources via The Gateway, can be used to access the collection within the library and via office terminals or home computer modems. Special facilities are provided for the use of audio-visual, microform, CD-ROM, and software materials. Experienced staff are available to assist students and faculty in taking fullest advantage of the libraries' resources. Individual or group instruction is available upon request.

**McPherson Library (Main Library)** Contains over 1.6 million volumes, 1.7 million items in microform, 4,500 current subscriptions, 42,000 sound recordings, 28,000 scores, and 4,000 films and videos.

**Curriculum Laboratory (MacLaurin Building)** Serves student teaching requirements in the Faculty of Education. It has over 35,000 volumes, as well as a substantial collection of non-book materials.

**Diana M. Priestly Law Library (Begbie Building)** Contains over 138,000 volumes and 56,000 microforms to meet learning, teaching and research requirements in the Faculty of Law.

**Map Library (Cornett D144)** Contains more than 60,000 maps and 80,000 aerial photographs.

**Faculty of Business Electronic Library (BEC Building)** Provides networked access to full text and abstracting databases of more than 1,200 publications.

## University Publications

**Admissions Handbook** Provides information about UVic, programs and courses offered, and the procedures to follow to apply for admission. Available from Admission Services.

**Continuing Studies Calendar** Lists non-degree programs; issued in the fall and spring. Available from Continuing Studies.

Late afternoon and evening courses, which would be of particular appeal to part-time students, are included in the **Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable**, which is available from Records Services.

**Graduate Studies Handbook** Provides information about UVic graduate programs offered and the procedures to follow to apply for admission. Available from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

**Malahat Review** An international quarterly of life and letters edited by Marlene Cookshaw. Subscription: \$15.00 for one year; \$40.00 for three years (overseas, \$20.00 and \$50.00, respectively).

**Preview Newsletter** A bulletin announcing changes in admission regulations or procedures, new programs and items of general interest. Sent to all BC high schools and colleges quarterly.

**The Ring** A news tabloid published every two weeks from September to April and periodically from May to August by UVic Communications and circulated on campus and in the community free of charge.

**Summer Studies Calendar** Lists offerings available in the May through August period. Available from the Administrative Clerk, Summer Studies (250-721-8471).

**Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off Campus Students** Lists credit offerings available to off campus students. Available from Administrative Clerk, Records Services (250-721-8471).

**The Torch** A magazine for University of Victoria alumni published twice a year by UVic Communications and mailed to alumni free of charge.

## Student Services

Student Services comprise the administrative units of the university that help students maintain their physical, social, emotional, spiritual and financial health while they pursue their academic and career goals at UVic.

## Athletics and Recreational Services

McKinnon Building  
721-8725  
www.uvic.ca/atrs

The Department of Athletics and Recreational Services provides a comprehensive program of sports and recreation for UVic students.

### Athletics

The Athletics program (Levels I and II) is available to full-time students at the University. Through the Level I program, athletically gifted students are provided with high quality coaching and high levels of competition that permit them to pursue athletic excellence while studying at UVic. Sports offered in the Level I program include: men's and women's basketball, middle distance, rowing, soccer and swimming; women's field hockey; and men's rugby. UVic is a member of both the Canadian Inter-university Athletic Union (CIAU) and the Canada West University Athletic Association (CWUAA). Level 2 programs are offered in men's and women's volleyball, men's field hockey and women's rugby. Level 2 programs provide UVic students with an opportunity to participate in competitive sports, but Level 2 teams do not compete officially in either the CIAU or CWUAA leagues. Instead, the teams and athletes participate in local leagues located in southwest BC and the Pacific Northwest.

### Recreation

The Recreation program includes instructional classes, special events, aquatics, racquet sports, aerobics, outdoor recreation, intramural sports and recreational clubs. Classes in these activities are offered each term for a nominal fee. The intramural program provides co-educational competitive and recreational activities in such sports as volleyball, basketball, soccer and ice hockey. Instructional courses include martial arts, dance, racquet sports and wellness programs.

### Recreation Facilities

Use of the facilities and participation in the pro-

grams of Athletics and Recreational Services is open to full-time students and to faculty and staff who have acquired a Rec Plus membership card. Family memberships for faculty, staff and students are also available.

The McKinnon Building includes a gymnasium, dance studio, weight-training room, 25-metre L-shaped pool, squash courts, and change room and shower facilities. The UVic Gordon Head Complex includes a field house, gymnasium, large fitness/weight centre, 25-metre outdoor pool, tennis, squash, racquetball and badminton courts, an ice rink, and change room and shower facilities. The Outdoor Recreation Centre, located at the Gordon Head Complex, has outdoor equipment available to members on a rental basis. The campus has several playing fields, a large stadium, tennis courts and miles of jogging trails through the woods and along Cadboro Bay. A sailing compound, the Simpson Property and the Elk Lake Rowing Centre are also available.

## Bookstore

Campus Services Building  
Hours: M-F 8:30-5:00 (Sept-April: Wed 8:30-7:00)  
Saturday: 11:00-5:00  
721-8311  
web.uvic.ca/bookstore/

The Bookstore is owned and operated by UVic. In keeping with University policy, the Bookstore operates on a break-even basis.

The Bookstore stocks all required and recommended textbooks requested by faculty. In addition, the general book section contains 20,000 titles in paperback and hardcover of both academic and general interest. Special orders may be placed for any book currently in print. The Bookstore also distributes academic calendars and handles regalia rentals.

The General Merchandise Department offers a variety of academic, recreational and art supplies, gift items, clothing, magazines and stationery.

The Bookstore Policy Advisory Committee, comprising student and faculty members, is interested in any comments about the Bookstore.

## Return Policy and Textbook Buy Back

Texts may be returned for refund within seven days of purchase. Books must be in mint condition, unless marked as used when purchased. Books purchased during the exam period may not be returned. Students with a receipt may be granted a return extension for texts purchased for dropped courses until October 31 for fall or full-year courses, and February 28 for spring courses. A receipt must accompany each refund request.

Textbooks purchased in an academic session will not be accepted for return after the following dates:

|                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| Fall/full-year courses | October 31  |
| Spring courses         | February 28 |
| Summer courses         | July 31     |
| May-June courses       | TBA         |

General books, accompanied by receipt, may be returned for refund within seven days of the date of purchase.

Sale books and student outlines may not be returned.

Between April 15 and the end of the third day of classes in September, and between December 1 and the end of the third day of classes in January, the Bookstore buys used textbooks at half the retail price according to a "want list" prepared from faculty requisitions.



**Finnerty Express Convenience Store**

Campus Services Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 7:30-7:00  
Sat-Sun: 11:00-5:00  
472-4570

Finnerty Express, on the lower level of the Bookstore, offers Starbucks coffee, baked goods, candy, newspapers and magazines, grocery and personal care items, cold drinks and a selection of stationery and school supplies.

**Photofinishing**

Also located in Finnerty Express, the photo lab offers next day service at competitive prices.

**Child Care Services**

Complex A and B  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:00-5:30  
721-8500

[www.stas.uvic.ca/dayc/](http://www.stas.uvic.ca/dayc/)

Three full-time centres for children of students, staff and faculty are located on campus in Complex A. These centres are licensed to take children between the ages of 18 months and 5 years. Complex B houses a licensed out-of-school program for children aged 6 to 12. The provincial government pays subsidies, based on income, toward the fees of these non-profit centres, which are staffed by trained personnel. Students who are not eligible for a government subsidy or whose subsidy does not cover child care costs should contact the office of Student Awards and Financial Aid on campus.

Spaces are limited. Application should be made several months in advance of the date child care services are required.

**Counselling Services**

Rm 135 Campus Services Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
721-8341  
[www.coun.uvic.ca](http://www.coun.uvic.ca)

Counselling Services offers free, confidential counselling to students who have personal, career, learning or educational concerns.

**Educational and Career Counselling**

Counsellors are available to help students who are unsure of their educational and career goals to explore and plan a career direction.

**Counselling for Study and Learning**

Individual counselling is available to help students develop and refine their ways of learning, as well as to manage the difficulties that arise in adjusting to university demands.

Counselling Services also offers the following courses and activities to help students develop the specific skills needed to succeed in their studies, including:

**University Learning Skills Course:** This non-credit course is offered throughout the year.

It is designed to help students develop better techniques for reading, listening, organizing and learning material, and writing essays and exams.

**Study Groups:** On request, Counselling Services will arrange a regular meeting place on campus for a Study Group and/or show students how to use group study to enhance learning.

**Workshops:** During the Fall and Spring semesters, workshops are offered on topics such as Time Management, Reading Efficiency, Exam Writing, Note Making, Essay Writing and Class Participation/Public Speaking.

**Thesis/Dissertation Completion:** Counsellors are available to help graduate students succeed with thesis and dissertation projects through daily goal setting, performance management and weekly meetings.

**Special Learning Skills Course for New Students:**

This special version of the University Learning Skills course is offered in August. It helps new and mature students cope with the transition to university learning. Contact the Division of Continuing Studies for dates and times.

**Personal Counselling**

Professional counsellors provide a confidential atmosphere in which students can explore any topic or situation and discuss any concerns they may have. Some of the personal problems which students bring to Counselling Services are shyness, lack of self confidence, difficulty communicating with and relating to others, inability to speak up and express themselves, family and relationship conflicts, loneliness, grief, sexual concerns or abuse, depression, anxiety, stress, sexual orientation issues, alcohol and drug concerns, loss of interest, difficulty in making decisions and coping with the university experience. Students are helped to work through their problems, develop self awareness and overcome problems by using new coping strategies.

**International Student Counselling**

Individual and group counselling and support is available specifically for international students on issues including culture shock, home-stay concerns, reverse culture shock, communication, academic system difficulty and dealing with new-found freedom. Conversant partners are also available with UVic peer helpers.

**First Nations Counselling**

Counselling is available specifically for First Nations students, staff and faculty. The aboriginal counsellor is trained at the doctoral level in counselling psychology, with extensive experience assisting First Nations people. The focus is to provide personal, academic and career counselling that is sensitive to Aboriginal peoples in an environment that knows and celebrates the life-ways of the people, the elders and the ancestors.

**Wellness Workshops**

In addition to individual counselling, counsellors offer a number of group programs such as:

- Anger Management
- Asserting Your Self-Worth
- Body Image
- Career Exploration 2000
- Beyond Survival – Survival of Childhood Sexual Abuse
- Men's Search for Meaning
- Multicultural Manners
- Self-Knowledge Through Relationships
- Stress Management
- Surviving Relationship Breakup

**Advanced Educational Testing/Computer-Based Testing Centre**

Information and Registration Bulletins are available for the DAT, GMAT, GRE, LSAT, MAT, MCAT, SAT, SSAT, TOEFL/TSE and TOEIC. These tests are administered at UVic. The computer-based GMAT, GRE and TOEFL can be taken at the UVic Computer Based Testing Centre located in Counselling Services. For information, call (250) 472-4501.

**Peer Helping**

Rm B106 Student Union Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
721-8343

Peer helpers are trained, supervised volunteers who offer confidential support to other students. They participate in a variety of outreach programs. Contact the Peer Helpers either at the Drop-In Centre located in SUB B106, or through the Peer Helping Coordinator at Counselling Services.

**Family Centre**

Student Family Housing  
39208-2375 Lam Circle  
Hours: Phone centre for update  
472-4062

The Family Centre serves the families of UVic students living on and off campus. Conveniently located in Student Family Housing, the Family Centre coordinates family-initiated activities and programs, and offers support to new and experienced families. The Centre also offers a parent-tot group, a toy lending library and a community newsletter.

**Food Services**

Craigdarroch Office Building  
Hours: Mon, Wed-Fri 8:30-4:30  
721-8395

[housing.uvic.ca/Food.htm](http://housing.uvic.ca/Food.htm)

Food Services provides a full range of meal and beverage services at the following outlets on campus:

*Cadboro Commons Dining Room*

Residence dining

*Cap's Bistro Market*

Coffee, pizza and gourmet desserts

*Caddy's*

Pub-style restaurant

*University Centre Cafeteria*

Full-service cafeteria

*Sweet Greens*

Deli sandwiches, baked goods, gourmet coffee

*Tim Horton's*

Donuts, soup, sandwiches

*Maria's @ Begbie (Law Building)*

Soup & sandwich

*Anti-Thesis Lounge*

(Graduate Student Centre)

Pub-style menu

*Nibbles & Bytes (Engineering Lab Wing)*

Pizza

In addition to the above, Food Services operates a comprehensive vending service in buildings where no food outlet is located. Full catering and bar services are available upon request.

**Dining Plus Program**

Any member of the UVic community may participate in the Dining Plus Program. The UVic ID card is used much like a debit card; users pay money into an account established with Food Services and receive a 10% bonus. Refunds are not available. To open a Dining Plus account, contact the Food Services Office.

**Health Services**

Health Services Building  
Hours: Mon, Wed-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Tues 9:30-4:30  
721-8492

[www.stas.uvic.ca/health/](http://www.stas.uvic.ca/health/)

Health Services offers general medical treatment, health counselling, nutritional consultations, physiotherapy, dermatology, sports medicine clinics and



psychiatric services for the benefit of students and their families. While any student may use these services, they are offered primarily for the convenience of students who do not have a regular physician in the Victoria area. Students should have a valid Provincial Health Care Card. Students are responsible for the cost of any medical services provided; students without valid insurance coverage will be billed directly.

### British Columbia Residents

British Columbia students are encouraged to join the Medical Services Plan of BC.

### Residents of Other Provinces

Students from other provinces are encouraged to continue their provincial medical coverage and should be able to provide their medical insurance identification number when they visit Health Services. All Canadian provincial plans and those of the Yukon and Northwest Territories are acceptable to University Health Services but may not be acceptable to private physicians' offices, physiotherapy clinics, hospitals, laboratories or other health services. Students carrying any other plan will be billed by the University and may then apply for reimbursement from their medical plan.

### Non-residents of Canada

Students who are not residents of Canada must arrange for private sickness and hospital insurance coverage within the first 10 days of class. Private medical insurance provides coverage for three months until the student is eligible to participate in the BC Medical Services Plan. Once eligible, students should maintain their enrollment in the BC Medical Services Plan for the duration of their stay in Canada.

### Physiotherapy Clinic

Gordon Head Complex  
472-4057

The Physiotherapy Clinic is available to students, staff, faculty and friends. Treatment is available by appointment. Referrals are not required for treatment, but may be required by extended health care plans for reimbursement of visit charges. Physiotherapy treatments are billed directly to the Medical Services Plan of BC on presentation of a CareCard, with a user fee payable at each visit. Students with out-of-province medical coverage are responsible for payment of each visit; a receipt will be issued for reimbursement. ICBC and WCB claimants are welcome.

### Academic Concessions Due to Illness

Academic concession forms are provided for:

- deferred final exams
- reduction of course load
- withdrawal from the university

Confirmation of this information will be relayed to Records Services in the form of the pink Academic Concession form. Instructors can then contact Records Services for confirmation.

Notes for missed classes, late assignments, missed labs and missed quizzes are not normally provided by Health Services. These matters are handled directly by instructors.

### Illness During Examinations

For information on the academic regulations governing illness at the time of examination, see page 20.

## Housing

Craigdarroch Office Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
721-8395  
[housing.uvic.ca/Housing.htm](http://housing.uvic.ca/Housing.htm)

### On-Campus Accommodation

The University offers three types of on-campus accommodation for students: Residence Housing, Cluster Housing and Family Housing.

#### Residence Housing

- Residence Housing provides room and board accommodation in single and double rooms for 1200 students in co-educational, non-smoking residences.
- All rooms are furnished with a desk, chair, desk lamp, wardrobe, bed and linen for each student. Washrooms are centrally located on each floor. Cable television is provided in each floor lounge. Pay phones and coin-operated laundry facilities are also available.
- Residence Housing is community oriented. A variety of programs are offered which encompass academic, personal, recreational and social development.
- All areas have been designated as academic halls for those who wish a quieter and more studious atmosphere.
- A board package must be taken with Residence Housing. The minimum board package is a "starter" meal plan, designed to provide a light eater with two meals per day.
- Residence Housing is most popular with first and second year students, but any student wanting a room and board package may apply.

#### Cluster Housing

- Cluster Housing provides accommodation for 376 students in 94 self-contained units.
- Each unit includes four bedrooms with individual locks. The living room, dining area, kitchen and bathroom are shared by the four occupants.
- Each bedroom is furnished with a bed and linen, desk, chair, chest of drawers and closet. Lounge furniture, a dining room table and chairs, a stove, two fridges, a dishwasher and a vacuum cleaner are provided. Dishes, cutlery and cooking utensils are the residents' responsibility. Cablevision, telephone and mainframe computer hook-ups are available.
- Cluster Housing is completely self-contained; no board package is required.
- These units are for senior and graduate students. Applicants must be at least 20 years of age on December 31, 2000.

#### Family Housing

- Family Housing provides accommodation for families in 181 self-contained units.
- Family Housing offers 48 one-bedroom apartments, 12 two-bedroom apartments, 115 two-bedroom townhouses, and 6 three-bedroom townhouses. Some units are designed for persons with disabilities.
- Units are unfurnished. Utilities are paid for by the tenant. Cablevision, telephone and mainframe computer hook-ups are available.
- Units are available to families with or without children; the leaseholder must be a full-time student at UVic.

### Housing Rates

Students will be informed of any rate increase for 2000/01 when they are offered campus housing.

Rates for 1999-2000 were:

|                                     |             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Residence Housing</b>            |             |
| Single Room with starter* meal plan | \$2612/term |
| Double Room with starter* meal plan | \$2300/term |
| <b>Cluster Housing</b>              |             |
| Individual rate (no meal plan)      | \$1556/term |
| <b>Family Housing</b>               |             |
| 1-bedroom apartment                 | \$549/month |
| 2-bedroom apartment                 | \$642/month |
| 2-bedroom townhouse                 | \$723/month |
| 3-bedroom townhouse                 | \$773/month |

\* The starter meal plan is designed to provide a light eater with two meals per day. A medium eater might expect to spend \$200 more per term. A hearty eater might expect to spend \$400 more per term.

### Applying for Campus Housing

Students can apply for campus housing through the UVic Housing web site or by writing to Housing Services to have their name placed on the mailing list for the Housing Application package. Applications are available in late February.

Applicants must submit an application form and a \$20.00 non-refundable application fee. Students will be offered accommodation in the order in which their applications are received; applicants are encouraged to apply through the UVic Housing web site. Students must have received confirmation of their admission to UVic in order to receive an offer of accommodation. Please note, however, that admission to UVic does not guarantee an offer of accommodation.

Every effort is made to meet applicants' preferences; however, because of the limited availability of campus housing, not all preferences can be met.

### Waiting List

As housing applications far exceed the accommodation available, a waiting list is compiled each year. As vacancies occur, assignments are made from the wait list. It is the applicant's responsibility to inform Housing Services of any change of address. After the first day of classes in September, students must contact the Housing Office in order to remain on the wait list.

### Payment Procedure for Residence and Cluster Housing

#### Acceptance Deposit

A \$200 acceptance deposit is required to confirm acceptance of an offer of residence or cluster housing. This payment is applied to first term fees and is due no later than 14 days from the date the accommodation offer is made. Refunds will be made only if the student is subsequently denied admission to UVic or is unable to attend for medical reasons.

#### Payment Due Dates

The remaining accommodation payments are due on the following dates:

|              |                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| July 15      | \$750                       |
| September 15 | balance of first term fees  |
| November 15  | \$750                       |
| January 15   | balance of second term fees |

A room assignment will be cancelled if the student fails to meet an acceptance or payment deadline.

### Payment Procedure for Family Housing

To confirm acceptance of a family housing unit, students must sign a tenancy agreement, pay a damage deposit (\$250) and provide a post-dated cheque for the first month's rent.

Rent is due on the last day of each month.

Rental rates for the various types of accommodation will be confirmed at the time an offer of accommodation is made.



**Moving In**

Residence and cluster housing assignments are available from September 1, 2000. Accommodation before September 1 is available at the conference student rate. Students who are unable to move in by the first day of classes must notify Housing Services in writing before that date or their housing assignment will be cancelled.

**Cancellation of Residence Contract**

One month's notice is required to cancel an accommodation contract. Notice must be received by the last day of the month preceding the final month of tenancy and becomes effective on the last day of the final month of tenancy. For example, to end an accommodation contract on November 30, notice must be received by October 31 at the latest.

**Summer Housing**

Residence accommodation is available throughout the summer months (May-August) for students, families and visitors. Reservations are recommended for this "bed and breakfast" service. Contact Housing Services at (250) 721-8396 for rates and further details.

**Accommodation for Parents and Visitors to the University**

A limited number of full-service hotel-style suites are available throughout the year in Craigdarroch House. Contact the Housing Office at (250) 721-8396 for further details.

**Off-Campus Housing Registry**

The Housing Office maintains a registry of off-campus accommodation, including rooms, rooms with meals, suites, shared accommodation, houses and apartments. Due to the rapid turnover of these accommodations, lists are not mailed out; they are available for viewing in the Housing Office. Students with families may also find this registry useful. Information is available at the UVic web site or at (250)721-8395.

**Interfaith Chaplaincy**

Campus Services Building

Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30

Ph: 721-8338

[www.stas.uvic.ca/chap/](http://www.stas.uvic.ca/chap/)

Chaplain services are provided by an interfaith team comprising chaplains from Buddhist, Christian, Christian Scientist, Muslim, Unitarian and Wiccan faith communities. The office also facilitates contacts with local congregations through religious community liaisons from Bahá'í, Christian Scientist, Judaic, Quaker and Zen Buddhist organizations, and on-campus religious clubs, as well as other provincial and national faith organizations.

The Interfaith Chaplaincy provides the following special interest programs: student retreats and inter-denominational small group involvement; pastoral counselling; sessions in spirituality and meditation; biblical, theological and value studies; interfaith discussions, and GrowthTogether (marriage preparation). Current activities and events are posted in the Interfaith Chaplaincy Office.

The Interfaith Chapel (located outside the Ring Road, adjacent to Parking Lot 6) is available for religious observances and worship for university members, student religious clubs and members of the public. The Interfaith Chapel is open from 8:00 am to 5:30 pm Monday to Friday and has a separate Meditation Room. A Garden of Remembrance is adjacent to the Chapel.

**International and Exchange Student Services**

Campus Services Building

Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30

721-6361

[www.stas.uvic.ca/iess/](http://www.stas.uvic.ca/iess/)

The International and Exchange Student Services Office provides assistance and support to international students at UVic. Services include an orientation program for all newcomers. The office in conjunction with the Association of International and Canadian Students provides social, cultural and informational events throughout the year.

The International Student Handbook is mailed to students to assist them with their transition to Canada. Students should pay particular attention to immigration regulations and health insurance regulations and procedures.

**Student Exchange Programs**

UVic offers international exchange opportunities for both undergraduate and graduate students. Some exchanges are available to all students at the University; others are limited to students in particular programs.

Students should check with their department for information about exchanges limited to students in the faculty. Information on exchanges open to all UVic students is available through the International and Exchange Student Services Office.

To qualify for a student exchange program, a student must be enrolled at UVic, normally in at least their second year of study, and have a GPA of at least 4.00.

UVic has international exchange agreements with over 40 universities in 17 countries in the Asia-Pacific region, Europe and North America. Exchange students normally pay their tuition and related fees to their home university. Exchanges are for one academic year. Wherever possible, UVic credit will be granted for courses successfully completed during the exchange. Please see page 18 for more information on course credits in international exchange programs.

Competitions for the exchanges are held twice a year: in late fall and at the beginning of the second term.

General information on study abroad opportunities and international exchanges is available at the International and Exchange Student Services Office and on the IESS web site.

**Resource Centre for Students with a Disability**

Campus Services Building

Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30

472-4947

[www.stas.uvic.ca/osd](http://www.stas.uvic.ca/osd)

Student advisers are available to assist students with a disability to maximize their participation in university life. Students who require special assistance in class or in testing situations should contact an adviser before the beginning of term and discuss their situation with their instructors.

The University will provide reasonable accommodation within the limits of its resources and as described in the Policy on Providing Accommodation for Students with a Disability. In order to maximize the University's capacity to provide reasonable accommodation to students with a disability, requests for accommodation should be made as soon as possible after confirmation of enrollment is received. Students should be prepared

to document their disability to the University if they have special class or examination requirements.

The Resource Centre administers a program called Students Helping Students, which may provide help on an individual basis. Advisers will arrange the required assistance through this program where appropriate. The Resource Centre also offers access to several wheelchair accessible computer workstations and a variety of other adaptive equipment such as a braille printer, scanners, large-print monitors and closed-circuit television. Students who need adaptive equipment or alternate format material for their studies should contact a student adviser as soon as they receive confirmation of enrollment.

Students with a disability are encouraged to join the Society for Students with a Disability, an organization that provides advice, support and advocacy to all students with a disability on campus and arranges activities and informational events throughout the year. For more information, contact the society at 472-4389.

**Student Employment Centre**

Campus Services Building

Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30

721-8421

[www.stec.uvic.ca](http://www.stec.uvic.ca)

The Student Employment Centre offers assistance for students and alumni seeking part-time, casual, summer and career employment.

**Services Offered**

- individual consultations and group sessions on resume preparation, interview skills and job search strategies
- online part-time, summer and career employment opportunities targeted to UVic students and graduates: Campus Worklink (password at the SEC office or web site)
- work study and public sector youth postings in September
- on campus government funded summer postings
- career resource library
- registration in Alumni Career Services
- registration in the Tutoring and Casual Job Inventory
- use of computers for job search purposes and Internet access
- Alumni Career Prospects – a program linking UVic grads to careers

Student employment information is also displayed on notice boards around campus and the Student Employment Centre web site.



## Student Affairs

The Executive Director of Student and Ancillary Services serves as the liaison between the various Student Societies on campus and the University.

### University of Victoria Students' Society – Canadian Federation of Students Local 44

Rm A112 Student Union Building  
721-8355

[www.uvss.uvic.ca/home.html](http://www.uvss.uvic.ca/home.html)

All undergraduate students on campus at the University of Victoria are members of the UVic Students' Society (UVSS) which exists to provide advocacy, services and employment for its members. It functions as the recognized means of communication between the general student membership, the administration and the community.

The UVSS is directed by the Board of Directors. The Board consists of eleven volunteer directors and four executive directors elected in March by the membership, and a representative each from the Women's Centre, the Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual Alliance, the Native Students' Union, the Students of Colour Collective and the Society for Students with a Disability, elected by the membership of those organisations. The four executive directors work on a full-time basis; they are: the Director of Services; the Director of Academics; the Director of Finance; and the Chairperson.

The UVSS is actively involved in campaigning and researching issues affecting student life, such as tuition fees, accessibility, employment, housing and post-secondary funding. The Board meets twice each month throughout the year, usually in the SUB Lounge. All students are welcome to attend. Directors are always available to help students get involved and are eager to voice the concerns of students to every tier of government.

The UVSS operates the Student Union Building (SUB), which was built with Students' Society fees collected for that purpose, and offers a wide range of services and programs. Operations include:

- Cinecenta movie theatre
- Felicity's Pub
- Zap Copy shop
- Union Cafe
- Bean There coffee shop
- SUBText used books
- Vertigo night club
- Info Booth
- Resource Centre

The SUB Info Booth administers two important services: the Universal Bus Pass (U-Pass) and the Student Health Plan. For information, or to make an appeal, visit the SUB Info Booth or call the UVSS.

Other important services located in the SUB and funded through UVSS fees are the Office of the Ombudsperson, the Women's Centre, *The Martlet* newspaper, CFUV Radio, OUR Sexual Assault Centre and the Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group. Through their Students' Society, students sponsor and participate in clubs, course unions and publications such as the UVSS Handbook/Daytimer. Speakers forums, multicultural events and conferences are activities which take place regularly in the SUB.

All UVic students are also members of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS), the national student voice representing more than 400,000 students at over 60 universities, colleges and technical institutes

across the country. The CFS works to build a high-quality system of post-secondary education that is accessible to all by lobbying, conducting research, mobilizing members and organizing campaigns.

Being an active member of the UVSS is one of the most important ways of contributing to the future. By participating in decision making – whether by voting in elections, attending general meetings of the society, working on campaigns or running for a position on the UVSS Board of Directors, Senate, or UVic Board of Governors – students are working to ensure a better managed Students' Society and a better future for students in Canada.

### Office of the Ombudsperson

Rm B205 Student Union Building

Hours: Mon and Wed 9:00-4:00

Tues and Thurs 9:00-12:00

721-8357

[www.uvss.uvic.ca/~ombuddy](http://www.uvss.uvic.ca/~ombuddy)

email: [ombuddy@uvic.ca](mailto:ombuddy@uvic.ca)

The Ombudsperson is an independent, impartial investigator equipped to field complaints about any department or office on campus.

While the office is not empowered to enforce its recommendations, it does seek to ensure that on-campus decisions and policy are open and consistent with rules of administrative fairness and natural justice.

The Ombudsperson's office is also an information and referral centre to other campus operations and services. The Office of the Ombudsperson is wholly funded by the UVSS.

### Women's Centre

Rm B107 Student Union Building

Ph: 721-8353

[www.uvss.uvic.ca/~wcentre/](http://www.uvss.uvic.ca/~wcentre/)

The Women's Centre is a drop-in centre for any woman on campus. The centre is run by a collective of women students who are volunteers, students on paid work study placements and a paid resource coordinator. The centre is a place where women can receive support and advocacy, or just come to eat lunch and get to know other women on campus. Women are encouraged to involve themselves in their areas of interest or expertise to help create a better campus environment for all women.

The centre maintains a resource library, publishes the oldest feminist student newspaper in Canada, *The Emily*, offers workshops in self-defense and has many committees such as the Eating Disorders Awareness committee, the December 6th Memorial Committee and International Women's Week committees. *The Emily* welcomes volunteer women staff. Weekly collective meeting times are posted, and meetings are held throughout the year.

### CFUV Radio

Rm B006 Student Union Building

Hours: Mon-Fri 10:00-6:00

721-8702

[cfuv.uvic.ca](http://cfuv.uvic.ca)

CFUV is UVic's campus/community radio station. CFUV programming ranges from rock, folk, jazz and classical to spoken word, and public affairs. For financing, CFUV relies on support from an annual Fundrive, on-air sponsorships, grants, special fundraising projects and the UVSS. The station is run by a few staff members and a large body of volunteers, including UVic students and community members. Students interested in volunteering are invited to visit or phone the station during office hours. Previous experience is not necessary.

### The Martlet

Rm B011 Student Union Building

721-8360

[www.finearts.uvic.ca/~martlet](http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~martlet)

*The Martlet* is UVic's student newspaper, 10,000 copies of which appear every Thursday on campus. *The Martlet* is written by students and is editorially and financially independent.

Students interested in volunteering are invited to visit or call *The Martlet* office.

### Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group (VIPIRG)

Rm B122 Student Union Building

721-8629

[www.finearts.uvic.ca/~vipirg](http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~vipirg)

VIPIRG is an autonomous, non-profit, non-partisan organization dedicated to research and action in the public interest. All undergraduate students are members of VIPIRG.

VIPIRG provides opportunities for students and community members to effect positive social and environmental change. By becoming active members, students can be exposed to new ideas, meet new friends, learn new skills and find an outlet for activism. VIPIRG offers an extensive alternative library as well as a wide selection of magazines, research papers, video and audio materials, and government reports.

VIPIRG conducts research and undertakes action projects on a wide range of social justice and environmental issues. VIPIRG recently opened a co-operative health food store, Amaranth-Food For Thought, which enables members to order health food at wholesale prices or buy bulk organic dry-goods at the store. Students interested in being part of any of these committees, or with ideas for one, are invited to visit or call the VIPIRG office.

### Graduate Students' Society

Rm 102 Grad Centre

721-8816

[web.uvic.ca/gss/](http://web.uvic.ca/gss/)

The Graduate Students' Society, through its Executive Council, represents graduate students to the University and the community.

The five members of the Executive Council are elected for one-year terms by the members of the society. Executive members may be elected in October or March. Any graduate student registered at UVic, whether part time or full time, is eligible to vote in society elections, to be elected to the Executive Council, to represent the GSS on University and Senate committees, and to be elected by the graduate students in their department as a Graduate Council representative.

The functions of the GSS are to represent the graduate student body in all matters pertaining to its welfare or that of any of its members; to act as a liaison between the graduate student body and the faculty and administration; to promote intellectual, social and recreational activities among graduate students; and to provide a communication link with other student societies and organisations.

The GSS is funded by Graduate Students' Society fees collected at registration by the University. These funds are used to support child care, provide travel grants, and support the regular functions of the GSS and the Grad Centre. Grads are eligible for free room bookings for academic-related events and purposes.

Graduate students with ideas, projects or problems are urged to contact any member of the Executive for



assistance. Executive members may be contacted at the GSS office at 721-6376.

The GSS, in collaboration with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, administers travel grants to assist graduate students wishing to attend professional meetings and conferences. For information, contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the GSS.

The GSS administers the Graduate Extended Student Health and Dental Plans. See page 26 for information.

## Canadian Forces University Training Plans

Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre  
1195 Esquimalt Road  
Victoria BC V9A 3N6  
1-800-856-8488  
www.dnd.ca

The Canadian Forces provide opportunities for young Canadians to obtain a bachelor's degree while training for the career of a military officer.

The Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) is based on four pillars of success: Academic, Leadership and Management Skills, Second Language Training, and Fitness. The plan is fully subsidized for up to five years of university leading to undergraduate degrees in Engineering, Sciences, Arts or Administration. Specialist degrees in Physiotherapy, Pharmacy and Nursing are also subsidized. Medicine and Dentistry are subsidized under separate plans called MOTP and DOTP respectively. Because of its full subsidization, the plan includes an obligation to serve in the Canadian Forces as an officer for a fixed period after graduation.

The Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) is similar, but applicants attend Canadian Forces Military Colleges, paying their own tuition. Current tuition fees are approximately \$5000 a year, but students are offered summer employment with the military to assist them in meeting tuition fees. RETP graduates have an obligation (moral) to serve on a part-time basis with the Canadian Forces Primary Reserve if there is a unit available in their geographical area.

## Alumni Association

Alumni House  
721-6000  
alumni.uvic.ca

Graduates of UVic automatically become members of the Alumni Association. The Association is incorporated under the Society Act of British Columbia and governed by an elected board of directors.

The Alumni Association provides a number of scholarships and bursaries, support for the new student orientation program, grants in support of student projects, and recognition of UVic's excellent teachers through an annual awards program. An active Student Ambassador Association works with the Alumni Association to enhance the quality of campus life for all UVic students.

After graduation, alumni continue to have access to the library, recreational facilities, the faculty club and various other facilities. An alumni magazine, *The Torch*, is published twice yearly, and networking opportunities are provided through alumni branches worldwide.

The Alumni Association provided funding for the development of an On-Line Community for UVic. UVic's OLC Network™ was built by the Alumni Affairs office, in co-operation with UVic Student Employment and UVic Counselling Services, and

welcomes students, alumni, faculty and staff to join as members. Features of the OLC Network include a directory, Mentors On-Line, permanent e-mail forwarding, Keeping in Touch, relocation/travel advisers, business card exchange, Canada-wide job/resume posting service, and bulletin boards. The OLC Network can be accessed through the Alumni Association's web site.

## Aboriginal Student Services

### Aboriginal Liaison Officer

The Aboriginal Liaison Officer acts as the University's major contact with Aboriginal students and the Native Student Union, as well as the wider Aboriginal community on academic and cultural matters. Internal liaison activities include advice on academic programs to enhance participation and completion rates. The office is located in Sedgewick C-190 (721-6326) adjacent to the Aboriginal Liaison Office Reading Room in C-188.

The office will assist students on academic, cultural and funding matters particularly related to First Nations sponsorship. The office will arrange student workshops and assist with the promotion and co-ordination of special events related to Aboriginal culture and traditions.

### Aboriginal Counselling and Support

Other counsellors serving Aboriginal students include:

- First Nations Counsellor, Counselling Services (721-8341)
- Aboriginal Student Adviser, Faculty of Human and Social Development (721-6274)
- Director, Academic and Cultural Support Program, Faculty of Law (721-8185)

### Native Student Union

The Native Student Union works towards empowering students to benefit from the technical and academic learning available at UVic while maintaining strong cultural and spiritual ties with other First Nations students involved in higher education. Activities include regular meetings, as well as social and cultural events.

The Native Student Union (472-4394) is located in the basement of the Student Union Building, B020.



# Faculty of Business

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| General Information .....          | 36 |
| Admission for September 2000 ..... | 37 |
| Admission for September 2001 ..... | 38 |
| Faculty Academic Regulations ..... | 39 |
| Programs Requirements .....        | 40 |



*Students of the Faculty of Business study the transactions and interactions of the local and global marketplace. In particular, this path of study exposes students to issues in business management, economics, marketing, finance and the interrelationship between society and the economy. In order to encourage applied learning of the principles taught in classes, the Faculty offers students the options of studying abroad and of participating in the Business Co-operative Education program. As graduates, UVic Business students are prepared for lives of ethical service and professional achievement in a competitive world.*

Business Student Services Office: .....472-4728



## Faculty of Business

Roger N. Wolff, BSc (Math, U of A), MBA, DBA (Indiana), Dean of the Faculty

David A. Boag, BA (Laur), MBA, PhD (Tor), Professor

Ralph W. Huenemann, BA (Oberlin), MA (Harvard), PhD (Harvard), Professor, Academic Director, International Student Services, CAPI Professor of Economic Relations with China

Ignace Ng, BA, MA, PhD (S Fraser), Professor

Craig Pinder, BA (UBC), MA (Minnesota), PhD (Cornell), Professor (Organizational Behaviour)

Timothy Craig, BA (Wabash Col), MA (Indiana), MIM (AGSIM), PhD (U of Washington), Associate Professor, CAPI Professor of Economic Relations with Japan

A.R. Elangovan, BCom (Madras), MBA (St Mary's), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Carmen Galang, BSc, MA (U of Philippines), PhD (U of Illinois), Associate Professor

Rebecca Grant, BS (Union College), MBA (McGill), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor, Associate Dean

Thomas B. Lawrence, BCom, PhD (Atla), Associate Professor

David McCutcheon, BEng (RMC of Can), MBA, PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor

Ron K. Mitchell, BS (Calg), PhD (Utah), Associate Professor

J. Brock Smith, BCom (Brit Col), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor, Director, Undergraduate Programs

F. Ian Stuart, BSc (Queen's), MBA, PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor, Director, Graduate Programs

Stephen S. Tax, BCom (Man), MBA, PhD (Ariz State), Associate Professor

Hao Zhang, BEcon (People's U of China), MBA, PhD (Concordia), Associate Professor

Sally W. Fowler, BA (Wellesley), MBA (George Washington U), PhD (UNC), Assistant Professor

Terry L. Huston, MBA (West Virginia U), OD (Ohio State), PhD (U of Pittsburgh), Assistant Professor

Eric A. Morse, BSIE, MBA, PhD (Texas Tech U), Assistant Professor, General Manager, International Centre of Venture Expertise (ICVE)

Sang H. Nam, BBA (Seoul), MBA (Bowling Green St), PhD (Oregon), Assistant Professor

Chenting Su, BS (Math) (Jiangxi Normal U, China), MA (Economics) (Research Institute of Business, Commerce Ministry, China), PhD (Marketing) (Virginia Tech), Assistant Professor

Monika Winn, MA (Tuebingen), MBA (Calif, Irvine), PhD (Calif, Irvine), Assistant Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Limited Term Appointments:

Stephen Brown, BS, MBA, PhD (Arizona State), Chair, Winspear Fund

William J. Buckwold, MBA (W Ont), Associate Professor (1998-2001)

George Day, PhD (Columbia), Chair, Winspear Fund

Anne Hale, BBA, MBA, (PhD (Marketing)) (U of Texas at Austin), Assistant Professor (1998-2000)

Sharon A. Gilleen, BA (U of Ottawa), MBA (McGill), (1999-2000), Lecturer

Chris Janssen, BA, MBA (U of Goteborg), PhD (Cornell), Professor (1998-2000)

Garrett Lambert, BA (Economics) (U of Toronto), previously Canadian Commissioner to Hong Kong (DFAIT), Honorary Professor (1997-2003)

Tricia Macdougall, PhD, Chair, Winspear Fund

Vic Lotto, BA (Political Science), Management Training Program (Diploma), Foreign Service Officer (Retired), Adjunct Professor (1998-2001)

Russell W Radford, Diploma, Military Studies (Royal Military College of Australia), MBA (New Zealand), DBA (Harvard), Associate Professor, Director, International Executive MBA Program

Don Rowlett, BCom (Saskatchewan), MA, PhD (Princeton), Honourary Professor (1999-2005)

Ken Thornicroft, LLB (UBC), PhD (Case Western Reserve, Cleveland), Associate Professor (1998-2001)

### Centre and Program Managers:

Norah McRae, BA, MBA (Alberta), Program Manager, Business Co-op and Career Centre

Bill Pattison, BSc (Cornell U), MBA (Harvard), Chair, Hotel and Restaurant Management Program

Paul Starita, BSc, MSc (Industrial Management) (New York Polytechnic), Advanced Management Program (Harvard), Director, Executive Education Institute

## General Information

### Programs Offered

The Faculty of Business offers a full-time program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom). A Master of Business Administration (MBA) program is also offered (see Faculty of Graduate Studies, page 183).

The BCom program provides students with a broad education in business, together with exposure to the liberal arts and the option of concentration in one of the following areas: International Business Management, Entrepreneurship or Hotel and Restaurant Management. The opportunity to pursue a degree in General Business Management without a concentration in any particular area is also available.

The current Bachelor of Commerce program normally consists of eight academic terms and two co-operative education work terms. The first co-operative education work term will take place in the student's third and fourth academic year of study. The Faculty of Business requires a qualifying year, and offers second, third, and fourth year undergraduate courses.

Applicants should be aware that admission is highly competitive and meeting minimum requirements is not a guarantee of admission. Completion of qualifying year requirements does not guarantee admission to the program.

Students who are intending to apply for admission to the BCom program for September 2001 or beyond, will be entering under the new program design and therefore should consult the Admission Requirements for September 2001 (see page 38) for application and prerequisite information.

### Joint Programs

#### Mechanical and Electrical Engineering (Management Option)

This program is offered by the Mechanical and Electrical Engineering Department in the Faculty of Engineering. Program details are found on page 66 of the Engineering section of the Calendar.

#### Major in Computer Science (Business Option)

This program is offered by the Department of Computer Science in co-operation with the Faculty of Business. Program details are found on page 69 in the Computer Science section of the Calendar.

#### BA or BSc Major in Economics (Business Option)

This program is offered by the Department of Economics in co-operation with the Faculty of Business. Program details are found on page 159 in the Economics section of the Calendar under the Faculty of Social Sciences.

## Changes to the BCom Program for September 2001

The Faculty of Business is pleased to announce unanimous Faculty Council approval of a new curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce program. Combining learning in the classroom with work experience, an internationally diverse cohort group, and the opportunity for international work and study, this program will continue the Faculty's tradition of excellence in undergraduate and graduate business education.

As approved by the University of Victoria Senate in Spring 2000, the new BCom will be available to students in September, 2001.

Under the proposed structure of the new program, students will complete:

1. 30 units of UVic transfer credits before entering the BCom program
2. 30 units of upper-level credits as a BCom student

Key features of the new program include:

- a mandatory co-op program with a minimum of two work terms
- a two-term core curriculum of ten Business and one career skills courses
- concentrations in International Business, Entrepreneurship, Hospitality/Service Management and General Business
- an elective or international exchange term

Students planning to apply for admission to the new BCom program in September 2001 or later should refer to the admission requirements presented on page 38 under the heading "Admission Requirements for September 2001."

### Academic Advice

Information about admission to the Faculty of Business is available through UVic Admission Services. Students with inquiries about programs and courses should inquire at the Business Student Services Office, Room 283, Business and Economics Building.

International students should contact the BCom Program Office at (250) 472-4728 or email: bcom@business.uvic.ca for admission information specifically for international students.

Students transferring to UVic from other institutions may wish to contact the Faculty of Business for informal assistance and recommendations. For a fee, students may request the Office of Admission



Services to formally evaluate their potential transfer credit for course work done elsewhere. Further information is available from the Office of Admission Services.

## Admission to the Faculty in September 2000

The Bachelor of Commerce Program is offered to Canadian citizens and permanent residents of Canada. Because of the international nature of the program, additional positions are available for international students who wish to pursue a BCom degree on a student visa. Interested students should contact the Faculty of Business for information on the Bachelor of Commerce International (BCI) program.

Entry to the Bachelor of Commerce program is in September only for each year. Normally, about 200 students are admitted to the BCom program every year.

Students applying for admission in September 2000 must complete the qualifying year courses to be eligible for consideration. Students from other institutions should ensure the courses they have taken have the appropriate University of Victoria equivalencies. Graduates of Hospitality Management diploma programs should refer to the admission requirements described under "Admission Requirements for Graduates of Hospitality Management programs" on this page.

### Selection Process

Admission decisions are based on a combination of quantitative (academic grades) and qualitative (leadership, experience, and community involvement) considerations. Applicants should be aware that admission is highly competitive and meeting minimum requirements is not a guarantee of admission.

### Minimum Requirements

Normally, to be considered for admission in September 2000, applicants must meet the following minimum criteria:

1. completion of the qualifying year or its equivalent
2. a grade point average (GPA) for their last 12 units of course work of at least 4.0 (B-) on the UVic 9-point scale, or 2.75 on the 4.0 scale, or 69% on a 100-point scale, as determined by UVic Admissions Services or Records Services.

### Quantitative Considerations

Applicants who meet the minimum requirements will be assessed on the basis of the GPA for the qualifying year. The GPA evaluation will form 70% of the admissions decision.

Where a student has repeated a qualifying year course, the highest grade achieved will be used to calculate the qualifying year GPA. Where a student has more than 4.5 units of elective credit, the highest 4.5 units will be used to calculate the qualifying year GPA.

The GPA required for admission can fluctuate, depending upon the applications received in a given year.

### Qualitative Considerations

The Faculty of Business recognizes that many different factors contribute to a person's chances of success in business. Applicants are therefore required to submit information on their application/resume form outlining experiences and attributes which they feel indicate their suitability for the Bachelor of Commerce program. The evaluation of qualitative considerations will form 30% of the admissions decision.

### Admission Requirements

#### Current and Returning UVic Students

Students who have completed a first-year university program of at least 12 units can apply for admission to the Faculty of Business. Students must have completed the qualifying year courses.

Current and returning UVic students who are not admitted to the BCom program will normally be authorized for study in their previous faculty. New applicants to UVic who are not admitted to the program will be evaluated by the Admissions Office for entry to the Faculty of Humanities or Social Sciences. Any student who wishes to be considered for any other faculty should contact Admissions or Records Services.

#### Admission from British Columbia Community Colleges

Applicants from BC Community Colleges must first be admitted to UVic. Students must have a minimum of 12 units of transferable credit to be considered for admission. These 12 units should be courses that meet the qualifying year requirements. Students who have completed the qualifying year courses can apply for admission into the second year of the Faculty of Business.

A student with less than 12 units of qualifying year credit should apply to the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences as a pre-business student, and then re-apply the following year. Students who fall under this category and will be re-applying to the Faculty of Business for entry in September 2001 should refer to page 38 for a description of the new admission requirements.

If the application is accepted, any Commerce courses listed in the BC Transfer Guide which have been completed within the last seven years with a grade of C or higher and which are required courses within the BCom program can be used toward completion of the BCom degree at UVic. Students transferring from BC community colleges should consult the *BC Transfer Credit Guide* ([www.bccat.bc.ca](http://www.bccat.bc.ca)) for assistance in determining the transferability of courses. Credit will be given in terms of units only, and the letter grade will not be included in any GPA calculation within the Faculty of Business.

#### Admission from Commerce Programs at Other Universities

Applicants from other universities must first be admitted to UVic. Students must have a minimum of 12 units of transferable credit to be considered for admission. These 12 units should be courses which make up the qualifying year requirements. Commerce students attending other universities will be considered with all other applicants. All qualifying year courses or their equivalents must be completed.

Any student who has less than 12 units of qualifying year credit should apply to the Faculty of Humanities or to the Faculty of Social Sciences as a pre-business student and then apply to the Faculty of

Business the following year. Students who fall under this category and will be re-applying to the Faculty of Business for entry in September 2001 should refer to page 38 for a description of the proposed new admission requirements.

Transfer credit will be assessed only after a student has made formal application for admission. Students from other institutions may wish to contact the Faculty for informal assistance and recommendations. For a fee, students may request that Admission Services formally evaluate their potential transfer credit. Students must have achieved a grade of C or higher within the last seven years in any Commerce courses accepted for transfer. Credit will be given in terms of units only, and the letter grade will not be included in any GPA calculation within the Faculty of Business. Further information is available from Admission Services.

### Admission Requirements for Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs

Applicants from two-year Hospitality Management/Hotel and Restaurant Administration diploma programs may be eligible for entry to the BCom program if they meet the following criteria:

1. The diploma is completed with a minimum 70% average.
2. The diploma is granted by August 31 of the year for which the student is applying for admission.
3. The diploma is awarded by a college that offers the BC Provincial Hospitality Management Diploma Program, or its equivalent.
4. Completion of a Microeconomics course (equivalent to UVic ECON 103: Principles of Microeconomics), with a minimum grade of B-.
5. Completion of a Statistics course (equivalent to a 100 or 200 level STAT course at UVic), with a minimum grade of B-.
6. Completion of the University English Requirement (see page 16).

### BC Institutions Currently Delivering the BC Provincial Hospitality Management Diploma Program

Camosun College  
College of New Caledonia  
Douglas College  
Malaspina University College  
North Island College  
Okanagan University College  
Selkirk College  
University College of the Cariboo  
Vancouver Community College

### Other Institutions

Students who have completed two or three year Hospitality diploma programs outside of British Columbia may also be eligible. Please contact the Faculty of Business for eligibility information on other programs.

### Admission Criteria for Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs

Admission decisions for the Bachelor of Commerce program will be made based on the GPA achieved in the diploma program (70% weight) and on an evaluation of the applicant's application and resume form (30% weight).

Please note that applicants must be admissible to the University of Victoria in order to be considered for the Bachelor of Commerce program. Students who have completed additional credit courses after their diploma program should contact Admissions Services to determine how these courses may affect



their admissibility to the University.

### Application Procedure and Deadlines

Application procedures and deadlines are the same as for other applicants to the BCom program. See below for details.

Please note that all documentation required by Admissions or Records Services MUST be received by May 31, 2000. If the diploma has not been granted by this time, the student must still submit an official transcript outlining completed courses and courses that are still in progress. Students should also provide a letter from their institution that indicates the student is expected to have been granted a diploma by August 31, 2000.

### Admission to Faculty of Business Courses from Outside the Program

Students from other programs at UVic who are not enrolled in the BCom program may apply to register in a maximum of three Commerce courses, at the discretion of the Faculty of Business and subject to enrollment limits. Priority for space within Faculty of Business courses is always given to students accepted into the BCom program.

Students from outside the program who plan to apply for individual commerce courses should contact the BCom Program Office and inquire about the Single Course Application Process. Applications, and eligible course lists are available from the BCom Program Office at specific times. Instructors do not assign space within Faculty of Business courses. Spaces, if available, are only assigned through the Single Course Application Process and are awarded on the basis of the applicant's sessional GPA. Registration is completed by the department prior to the start of classes in any given term and once classes start, access to registration in Commerce classes by students outside the BCom program is closed. Contact the department for more information on the process and deadlines. Acceptance into selected Commerce courses is no indication of acceptance into the program and does not bypass the standard requirements for admission.

The Faculty also intends to offer a set of courses for non-business students aimed at meeting the single course application needs of non-business students as well as students interested in taking a set of courses in Business Administration. Beginning September 1999, the Faculty of Business will offer special sections of COM 250 (Marketing), COM 270 (Accounting), COM 240 (Finance) and COM 220 (Organizational Behaviour) for non-business students. Students completing these four courses will be eligible to take two open Commerce electives (300/400 level) on a single course application basis, as determined by the Bachelor of Commerce Program Office.

### Admission by Second Degree Students

Students who are accepted into the Bachelor of Commerce program with a previous degree must still complete all academic and work term requirements for the BCom Degree. Students with a Bachelor's degree and a strong academic record are encouraged to explore the Master of Business Administration (MBA) program (see page 183).

### Admission Appeals

Individuals whose applications for admission are denied may submit their written request for reconsideration to the BCom Program Director within 14 days of notification of a denial of admission. Appeals will not be heard in person. The BCom Program

Director will then review the application on questions of adherence to published policies and procedures, not on subjective issues or relative merits of the application. Applicants should note that no official of the Faculty of Business can guarantee admission to the BCom program in advance of the admissions process. Written responses to enquiries will be the only material considered as evidence of advice given by the Faculty of Business.

### Application Procedure and Deadlines

All forms are available from:

Business Student Service Office  
Bachelor of Commerce Program  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Canada  
Phone: (250) 472-4728  
Fax: (250) 721-7066  
e-mail: bcom@business.uvic.ca

Current and returning UVic students must submit:

1. BCom Application and Résumé Form
2. UVic Reregistration Form

Documents must be submitted to:

Records Services  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 3025 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3P2

New Students to UVic must submit:

1. BCom Application and Resume Form
2. UVic Application for Undergraduate Admission

Documents must be submitted to:

Admissions Services  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 3025 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3P2

### Deadlines

Application deadline: April 30, 2000.

Documentation deadline: May 31, 2000. All documentation required of students, including official transcripts, must be received by Admissions or Records Services by this date.

There is no January admission to the BCom program.

### Admission Decisions for Entry in September 2000

All admission decisions will be made, in writing, by June 30, 2000. Students who are admitted to the BCom program will receive information regarding registration in appropriate course work for the 2000-2001 academic year.

## Admission Requirements for September 2001

Students who are intending to apply for admission into the BCom program for September 2001, or beyond, will be entering under the new program design and therefore must meet the proposed new admission requirements described below.

The new program requires applicants to complete 30 units (normally 2 years) of course work in areas of interest to the student, including a core set of pre-

Commerce courses. Students then enter the BCom Program at the third year level and complete two years in the Faculty of Business.

Graduates of Hospitality Management diploma programs should refer to "Admission Requirements for Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs" on page 57.

Deadlines for application and submission of materials are under review at this time. These and other program details will be posted as soon as they are known on the Faculty web site at [www.business.uvic.ca](http://www.business.uvic.ca)

### Admission Criteria

#### Minimum GPA

Applicants must have a GPA of at least 4.0 (B-) on the UVic 9-point scale, or 3.0 on a 4.0 scale, in their last 12 units of course work to be considered for admission to the Faculty of Business.

#### Quantitative Considerations

Applicants who meet the minimum GPA requirement will be ranked based on their cumulative GPA as calculated by Admission/Records Services. The student's cumulative GPA is the quantitative basis for admission.

Successful applicants will be admitted on the condition they complete 30 units of course work, including the pre-entry qualifying courses listed below before beginning studies in the Faculty of Business.

In certain cases, applicants will be permitted to begin studies with no fewer than 27 units of credit. Students should be aware, however, that they will be required to complete a total of 60 units of course work to obtain a UVic degree, including 30 units in the Commerce Program and 30 units of pre-Commerce course work. Any outstanding pre-Commerce work must be completed before graduation can occur.

#### Qualitative Considerations

The Faculty of Business recognizes that many different factors contribute to a person's chances of success in business. Applicants are therefore required to submit information on their application/resume form outlining experiences and attributes which they feel indicate their suitability for the Bachelor of Commerce program. An evaluation of qualitative considerations will form 30% of the admissions decision.

#### Limitation of Commerce Credit and Course Waivers

Applicants are required to take courses in other disciplines as part of their 30 units of pre-Commerce work. Students intending to transfer to the BCom Program from other institutions should be aware that a maximum of 4.5 units of Business courses may be used as part of the 30 units of pre-Commerce courses.

All students will be expected to complete all of the courses required in the new BCom program. Students will not be granted waivers from any courses in the Commerce program based on any previous credit.



**Qualifying Courses Required for Entry (Starting September 2001)**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Computer Science:<br>1.5 units                                       | CSC 105 (Introduction to Computers and Information Processing): 1.5 units<br><br>Students who do not have credit for CSC 105 should have credit for a 100-level Computer course in PC-based personal productivity tools OR have credit for a 100-level Computer course and have demonstrated competence in the use of word processing, database and spreadsheet software packages (such as Microsoft Office).  |
| Economics:<br>3 units  | ECON 103 (Introductory Microeconomics): 1.5 units<br><br>ECON 104 (Introductory Macroeconomics): 1.5 units   |
| English  | Applicants must have satisfied the University English Requirement (see page 16)  |
| Math and Statistics:<br>4.5 units                                    | MATH 100 (Calculus I) or MATH 102 (Calculus for Students in the Social and Biological Sciences): 1.5 units<br>MATH 151 (Finite Mathematics): 1.5 units<br><br>STAT 252 (Statistics for Business): 1.5 units OR 1.5 units of other Statistics at the 100 or 200 level.<br><br>Students transferring from other institutions must have, at a minimum, 4.5 units of courses in the Math and Statistics area. The following combinations are acceptable:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• one course in Calculus (1.5 units) and two courses in Statistics (3.0 units)</li> <li>• one course in Calculus (1.5 units), one course in Business Statistics (1.5 units), and one other Math course (1.5 units) which may not include Pre-Calculus, Pre-Calculus Math or Pre-Calculus Algebra, or Math for Elementary Education. Acceptable topics for the other Math courses include Linear Algebra, Business Math, Math for Economics, among others. A minimum transfer credit of MATH 100-level must be awarded for the other MATH course. Decisions regarding the appropriateness of a Math course are at the discretion of the Faculty.</li> </ul><br>Students who have transferred to UVic before entering the Faculty of Business should follow the Math and Statistics requirements for UVic students, as listed above. All Math and Statistics courses must receive appropriate transfer credit upon a student's admission to UVic. |
| Courses in other disciplines to makeup 30 units of pre-Commerce work | Students may wish to consider including courses in languages, other cultures, and other political or economic systems. These courses are of great benefit to students interested in overseas academic exchanges and co-op placements.<br><br>In addition to the above, highly recommended courses include:<br>PHIL 330: Professional and Business Ethics<br>ECON 205: Managerial Economics<br>ENGL 225: Technical Communications: Written and Verbal   |

**Notes Regarding Transfer Credit Equivalency**

Students transferring from other institutions in British Columbia should consult the *BC Transfer Credit Guide* ([www.bccat.bc.ca](http://www.bccat.bc.ca)) for assistance in determining the transferability of courses. Students from outside British Columbia may wish to contact the Faculty for informal assistance and recommendations. See page 36 regarding academic advice.

Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs should refer to "Admission Requirements for Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs" on page 37.

**Pre-admission from Secondary School**

Students graduating from secondary school may apply for pre-admission to the Faculty of Business if they meet all of the following criteria:

1. an average of at least 86% in the final two years of secondary school
2. demonstrated leadership, achievement or significant involvement in sports, student government, clubs, their community or other extra-curricular activities
3. completion of the UVic entrance requirements (see page 9)
4. a written recommendation from the school principal or designate

Students who are offered pre-admission to the

Faculty of Business are required to attend UVic for their first two years of university before beginning the Bachelor of Commerce program. Students chosen for pre-admission will be guaranteed a position in the BCom Program provided they maintain a 73% (5.0 on the UVic 9.0 scale) average over the first 30 units of their pre-Commerce years.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### Student Responsibility

Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with the requirements of the BCom program. The Faculty of Business and the Business Co-operative Education (Co-op) Program will consider the sessional address given to UVic Records Services as the proper contact address.

Students are directed to Co-operative Education Programs General Regulations #13 on page 217 of the Calendar to review their responsibility when they are registered in a co-op work term. Students registered in one or more courses while on a registered

co-op work term are reminded of their responsibility to maintain the minimum academic performance required by the Faculty of Business (see page 42).

Students are advised to review the University of Victoria academic regulations on pages 18-24 of the Calendar.

The faculty, students and staff of the Faculty of Business work together to promote professionalism and integrity. These are attributes that prepare our students for real leadership roles and create an environment of professionalism in the Faculty. The Faculty has developed two documents: a general guide, *Principles of Professional Behaviour* and a more detailed guide, *Standards for Professional Behaviour*, approved by the Senate. All students are subject to the provisions of these documents. Copies are available from the Faculty of Business office.

### Course Registration

Students are admitted to the BCom program, not to particular areas of concentration. Space may be limited in specific areas of concentration outside the Commerce core. Students will be required to declare their area of concentration by the end of the first academic term within the Faculty of Business.

Students are expected to have met all prerequisites for Commerce courses. A passing grade is acceptable for prerequisite purposes, unless a higher grade is called for in the course description. Normally, students must complete a minimum of 6 units toward their degree per academic term, including at least 3 units of Commerce. In particular courses, students may be required to register in designated sections as assigned by the Faculty of Business.

Students who withdraw or receive a failing grade in a course listed within the Commerce core or a course required for their chosen area of concentration, must repeat that course during the next academic term in which it is offered. The student may not subsequently withdraw from the course. Students who receive a failing grade in an elective course may either repeat that course or substitute another course in its place.

Students in the Faculty of Business who are planning to take a course at another institution for credit toward the UVic BCom are required to contact the Faculty of Business Advising Office for a letter of permission before enrolling in the course. If permission is granted by the Faculty of Business, a minimum grade of C in Commerce courses is required for transfer credit. Credit will be given in terms of units only, and the letter grade will not be included in any GPA calculations within the Faculty of Business.

Normally, students have the option of being added to a waitlist for a class if the course enrollment is at its maximum; however, some exceptions do apply. The Faculty of Business will accommodate students from a waitlist as spaces in the class become available, and the registration system will notify students via their UVic e-mail address.

Students must drop themselves from waitlisted classes where the class is no longer wanted or needed during that term. Students waitlisted for courses are responsible for monitoring their registration status with both instructors and the telephone registration system. Students should check their course registration on the last day of the 100% fee reduction period in each term by using the "list" function in the telephone registration system.

The Faculty of Business reserves the right to establish its own criteria for priority registration in courses and sections.



## Course Challenges

The Faculty of Business does not accept course challenges.

## Review of Academic Performance

Students who have failed a work term required in the mandatory Business Co-op program, or have a GPA below 3.0 in any academic term, will be ranked as unsatisfactory and may be required to withdraw for at least one calendar year. The Faculty of Business is under no obligation to readmit students who have been required to withdraw, regardless of the cut-off GPA in the year in which they reapply.

## Examinations

The final exam period for each academic term is published in the Calendar and in the *Undergraduate Timetable and Registration Guide* each year. Students are strongly encouraged to consult these publications before making arrangements for their personal schedules. It is the responsibility of all students to be present for the exam period for both midterms and finals. The Faculty of Business is not responsible for conflicts between the final exam schedule and personal schedules of students. Requests to write an exam on a day other than the date designated by the official exam schedule will be entertained only under extremely exceptional circumstances. Students must apply in writing to the BCom Program Director. For academic regulations regarding deferred exams, please see page 20 of the Calendar.

No supplemental final exams are given by the Faculty of Business. Commerce courses with more than one section may have a common midterm exam scheduled by the Faculty of Business. Students will be advised of the times and dates of the exams by the Faculty of Business and may be expected to attend midterm exams outside the regular class schedule.

## Withdrawal From the BCom Program

A student who does not register for any courses offered by the Faculty of Business during the first academic term after admission, or during any subsequent academic terms while not on a co-op work term, will be considered to have withdrawn. Any student who is considered withdrawn must re-apply for admission and will be considered in competition with all other applicants. A student who has been admitted to the Faculty of Business and subsequently registers for courses applicable only to another department during an academic term must have the written permission of the Faculty of Business.

Students who voluntarily withdraw from the BCom program and later reapply for admission must do so by the standard deadlines and will be considered in competition with all other applicants. The Faculty of Business is under no obligation to re-admit any student who has withdrawn.

## Leave of Absence

Students must apply in writing to their academic advisor for a leave of absence. Unless given written permission by the Faculty of Business to take a leave of absence, students who do not re-register will be considered to have withdrawn. Students on leave of absence are considered outside the program and will not be granted work term credit or academic course credit for experience gained during the leave.

## Graduation Requirements

The minimum requirements for graduation are:

1. completion of the University English requirement (see page 16)
2. credit for a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 21 of the units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level; at least 18 of the 300 or 400 level must be University of Victoria courses, and at least 30 of the units must be UVic courses
3. satisfactory academic performance as outlined above
4. a minimum grade of C in each of the courses required within an area of concentration or General Business Management
5. satisfactory completion of two co-op work terms within the regulations of the Faculty of Business and including any exemptions granted

## Program Requirements

### Bachelor of Commerce Qualifying Year (2000/2001)

The qualifying year of the BCom program consists of 15 units as follows:

- |                |                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| ECON 103 (1.5) | Principles of Microeconomics         |
| ECON 104 (1.5) | Principles of Macroeconomics         |
| ENGL 115 (1.5) | University Writing                   |
| ENGL 135 (1.5) | Reading & Writing Across Disciplines |

or

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| ENGL 125 (1.5)              | Poetry & Short Fiction                                      |
| ENGL 145 (1.5)              | Drama & The Novel   |
| MATH 102 (1.5)              | Calculus for Students in the Social and Biological Sciences |
| MATH 151 <sup>1</sup> (1.5) | Finite Mathematics  |
| CSC 105 <sup>2</sup> (1.5)  | Computers and Information Processing                        |

Elective courses<sup>3</sup> (4.5 units)

<sup>1</sup>Students should note that MATH 151 is a prerequisite to STAT 252 (Statistics for Business). Although MATH 102 and MATH 151 are recommended, the Faculty of Business will accept 3 units of the following, or the course deemed the equivalent by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, to fulfil the Math requirement: MATH 100, MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 103 or MATH 151.

<sup>2</sup>Although CSC 105 is strongly recommended, the Faculty of Business will accept 1.5 units of the following, or the course deemed the equivalent by the Department of Computer Science, to fulfil the CSC requirement: CSC 100, CSC 110, CSC 212, or CSC 115. (Students who do not hold credit in CSC 105 should have demonstrable competence in the following computer software: WordPerfect or MS Word; Lotus or Excel or Quattro Pro; FoxPro or MS Access.)

<sup>3</sup>Elective courses are not to include any Business courses.

### Bachelor of Commerce Program

The Bachelor of Commerce program consists of 60 units:

1. 30 of the 60 units must be completed at UVic
2. 15 units are completed in the qualifying year of the program
3. 21 units must be senior level (300/400 level courses)
4. 18 of the 21 senior units must be taken at UVic

Specific requirements of the program are as follows:

### Core Courses

#### Commerce Core (18 units)

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| COM 202 (1.5) | Financial Accounting: I                        |
| COM 205 (0)   | Career Skills and Management                   |
| COM 210 (1.5) | Management Accounting: I                       |
| COM 220 (1.5) | Organizational Behaviour                       |
| COM 230 (1.5) | Introduction to Management Information Systems |
| COM 240 (1.5) | Management Finance                             |
| COM 250 (1.5) | Fundamentals of Marketing                      |
| COM 260 (1.5) | Business Policy I                              |
| COM 300 (1.5) | Management of Organizations                    |
| COM 302 (1.5) | Commercial Law                                 |
| COM 340 (1.5) | Operations Management                          |
| COM 350 (1.5) | Research Methods in Business                   |
| COM 400 (1.5) | Business Policy II                             |

COM 205: COM 205 is meant to ensure that students entering the Bachelor of Commerce program have honed their communications, business and life skills to a level appropriate to the challenging program they are entering. This series of tutorials and exercises has been designed to develop each student's career planning, public speaking, time management, negotiations, selling, computer applications and business etiquette skills.

#### Non-Commerce Core (6 units)

##### Statistics (1.5 units required)

STAT 252 (1.5) Statistics for Business (recommended)

*In special circumstances, students may, with written permission from the BCom Program Director, substitute an alternative equivalent statistics course as determined by the Faculty of Business.*

##### Economics (3.0 units required)

ECON 205 (1.5) Managerial Economics (not open to students with credit in ECON 203 or 302)

and 1.5 units chosen from the following:

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| ECON 204 (1.5)  | Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory                    |
| ECON 305 (1.5)  | Money and Banking                                    |
| ECON 306 (1.5)  | International Economics                              |
| ECON 310A (1.5) | Industrial Organization                              |
| ECON 310B (1.5) | Industrial Organization and Public Policy            |
| ECON 324 (1.5)  | Economic Development in South East Asia              |
| ECON 328 (1.5)  | The Economics Development of Japan, Korea and Taiwan |
| ECON 330 (1.5)  | Environmental Economics                              |
| ECON 370 (1.5)  | Labour Economics                                     |
| ECON 371 (1.5)  | Topics in Labour Economics                           |
| ECON 435 (1.5)  | Financial Economics                                  |

or

any 1.5 units of 200, 300 or 400 level Economics course other than ECON 203, ECON 245 and ECON 246 with the permission of a BCom Advisor

*Note: In special circumstances, students may, with written permission from the BCom Program Director, substitute an alternate 300 or 400 level Economics course for ECON 205 Managerial Economics*

##### English (1.5 units required)

ENGL 225 (1.5) Technical Communications: Written and Verbal

### Area of Concentration

Students may elect one of four areas of concentration:

- International Business Management
- Entrepreneurship



- Hotel and Restaurant Management
- General Business Management

In each area, certain courses are compulsory, while others may be selected from a list of electives. The courses designated for each area of concentration are listed below.

### International Business Management (9-12 units)

#### Required courses (7.5 units)

- COM 310 (1.5) Human Resource Management  
 IB 301 (1.5) The International Environment of Business  
 IB 302 (1.5) Cross National Management  
 IB 401 (1.5) International Marketing  
 IB 403 (1.5) International Finance

#### Electives (1.5-4.5 units)

(see Open Commerce on page 42)

- IB 406 (1.5) International Distribution  
 IB 408 (1.5) International Legal Relations  
 IB 409 (1.5) Selected Topics in International Business Management  
 IB 411 (1.5) The Japanese Business Environment  
 IB 499 (1.5) International Management & Environment

Students within the International Business Management area of concentration are required to complete at least 3 units of a foreign language at any level and are strongly recommended to complete 6 units. Students interested in International Business Management are advised to begin taking language courses in the qualifying year of the program and are strongly encouraged to apply for a position in the International Exchange Program (INTEP).

### Entrepreneurship

Students are required to enroll in ENT 410, 411, 412, 413 & COM 400 concurrently in the Summer academic term. Following two consecutive work terms, students then enroll in ENT 414, 450 and other chosen specialty courses concurrently in the following Summer academic term.

#### Required courses (3 units)

- COM 310 (1.5) Human Resource Management  
 COM 330 (1.5) Financial Control of the Enterprise

#### Required in the first academic term within the area of concentration (12 units)

- ENT 410 (1.5) Market Scanning and Opportunity Recognition  
 ENT 411 (1.5) Venture Financing  
 ENT 412 (1.5) Venture Launch Expertise  
 ENT 413 (1.5) Portfolio Seminar I

#### Required in the second academic term within the area of concentration

- ENT 414 (1.5) Post Launch Issues  
 ENT 450 (1.5) Portfolio Seminar II  
 and

3.0 units from the following sets:

- ENT 415 (1.5) Specialized Management Problems in Family Enterprise  
 ENT 416 (1.5) Family Enterprise Consulting/Living Case Project

or

- ENT 421 (1.5) Special Topics in Global Entrepreneurship  
 ENT 422 (1.5) Global Entrepreneurship Consulting/Living Cases

or

- 3 units of senior-level courses in Tourism, International Business or Open Commerce

### ENT 499 (1.5) Entrepreneurship Management & Environment

Students within the Entrepreneurship area of concentration who are interested in participating in an overseas academic exchange are required to complete at least 3 units of a foreign language at any level and 1.5 units of International Business. Please refer to the International Exchange Program (INTEP) for further information.

### Hotel and Restaurant Management

Students admitted to the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration are not admissible to any of the other areas of concentration in the Faculty of Business.

#### Required Courses (30 units)

- COM 205 (0) Career Skills and Management  
 COM 230 (1.5) Introduction to Management Information Systems  
 COM 240 (1.5) Management Finance  
 COM 300 (1.5) Management of Organizations  
 COM 340 (1.5) Operations Management  
 COM 350 (1.5) Research Methods in Business  
 COM 400 (1.5) Business Policy II  
 TRM 301 (1.5) Introduction to Tourism and Travel  
 HOS 315 (1.5) Human Aspects of Management in the Hospitality Industry  
 HOS 335 (1.5) Financial Management in the Hospitality Industry  
 HOS 402 (1.5) Issues and Practices in Hospitality Management

#### Economics

- ECON 205 (1.5) Managerial Economics

#### Electives

Open Commerce electives/Hotel and Restaurant courses (a combined total of no less than 9.0 units) as described below:

A minimum of 3 units, and a maximum of 6 units, must be taken from Hotel and Restaurant (HOS) elective courses.

- HOS 304 (1.5) Hospitality Marketing  
 HOS 403 (1.5) International Hospitality Management  
 HOS 404 (1.5) Hospitality Organization Management  
 HOS 406 (1.5) Property Management  
 HOS 409 (1.5) Selected Topics in Hospitality Management  
 HOS 499 (1.5) Hotel and Restaurant Management and Environment

A minimum of 3 units, and a maximum of 6 units, must be taken from Open Commerce courses (see page 42).

#### Non-business electives (4.5 units)

#### Other Requirements

Students should contact their Program Advisor within the Faculty of Business for further details on the requirements of the Hotel and Restaurant area of concentration.

Students in the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration are required to complete two co-op work terms. Students are eligible to challenge a co-op work term if the work experience fits the criteria of Work Term Challenges as outlined in the General Co-op Regulations on page 216 of the Calendar. Work experience completed in fulfillment of entrance requirements into the Hospitality Diploma Program at the partnership colleges cannot be used to receive challenge or transfer work term

credit.

Students within the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration who are interested in participating in an overseas exchange are required to complete at least 3 units of a foreign language and 1.5 units of International Business. Please refer to the International Exchange Program (INTEP) for further information.

### General Business Management

Students may elect to complete a program in General Business Management. Within General Business Management, some courses are compulsory while others may be selected from a list of electives. The courses required for General Business Management are listed below.

#### Required Courses (6 units)

- COM 310 (1.5) Human Resource Management  
 COM 330 (1.5) Financial Control of the Enterprise

and two of:

- ENT 302 (1.5) Entrepreneurship and Small Business for the Non-Specialist  
 TRM 301 (1.5) Introduction to the Tourism and Travel Industry  
 IB 301 (1.5) The International Environment of Business

#### Commerce Electives (9 units)

Any combination of courses from any of the areas of concentration including courses chosen from the Open Commerce category.

Students within the General Business area of concentration who are interested in participating in an overseas academic exchange are required to complete at least 3 units of a foreign language at any level and 1.5 units of International Business. Please refer to the International exchange Program (INTEP) for further information.

### International Exchange Program (INTEP)

The International Exchange Program (INTEP) provides the opportunity for eligible Commerce students, regardless of their area of concentration, to spend approximately four months studying at an overseas institution and receive full course credits for one term. Normally, studies overseas are conducted in the English language; however, some exceptions do apply. Participation in INTEP is equivalent to 7.5 units:

#### International Business Management or General Business areas of concentration

While overseas: COM 480 (3), COM 460 (1.5), IB 499 (1.5); and COM 470 (1.5) upon return.

#### Students in the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration:

While overseas: COM 480 (3), COM 460 (1.5), HOS 499 (1.5); and COM 470 (1.5) upon return

#### Students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration:

While overseas: COM 480 (3), COM 460 (1.5), ENT 499 (1.5); COM 470 (1.5) upon return.

#### INTEP Requirements

To be eligible for international academic placements, students must meet the following requirements:

1. a minimum of 3 units of a foreign language
2. a minimum of 1.5 units of International Business taken within the Faculty of Business at UVic
3. a minimum of 15 units taken at UVic following admission to the Faculty of Business
4. a minimum GPA of 4.0 in all academic terms following admission to the Faculty of Business



5. evidence the student has actively participated in international activities and events
  6. permission of the Manager, International Programs
- Contact the International Programs office for more information.

### Open Commerce (3-6 units)

Students within any of the four areas of concentration are required to select from the electives listed below and/or from any of the areas of concentration other than their chosen area of concentration, not to exceed 12 units in the chosen area of concentration. Note that the combined units in the chosen area of concentration and Open Commerce must be not less than 15 units. Students within General Business also have the option of selecting electives from this list.

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| COM 330 (1.5)  | Financial Control of the Enterprise (International Business Management students only)                               |
| *COM 390 (1.5) | Canadian Business Environment   |
| COM 405 (1.5)  | Gender Issues in Organizations  |
| COM 410 (1.5)  | Leadership Strategies   |
| COM 415 (1.5)  | Business and the Internet   |
| COM 420 (1.5)  | Industrial Relations  |
| COM 430 (1.5)  | Marketing Strategy  |
| COM 440 (1.5)  | Business and Government Relations   |
| COM 445 (1.5)  | Corporate Finance   |
| COM 450 (1.5)  | Selected Topics in Management   |
| COM 455 (1.5)  | Conflict and Negotiations in Organizations  |
| *COM 460 (1.5) | Managing in Diverse Environments  |
| *COM 470 (1.5) | Directed Studies in Business Research and Presentation  |
| *COM 480 (1.5) | International Study   |
| COM 495 (1.5)  | Marketing Communications  |
| ENT 302 (1.5)  | Entrepreneurship and Small Business for the Non-Specialist (all areas of concentration other than Entrepreneurship) |

\*Restricted enrollment; please see individual course descriptions. Courses from other institutions may apply to Open Commerce electives. Students with transfer credit for such courses can request in writing to have these credit approved by the BCom Program Director.

### Other Non-Business Courses (6 units)

All students with the exception of Hotel & Restaurant Management students are required to complete 6 units of non-business electives. Students may choose any course at any level outside the Faculty of Business (subject to University regulations for senior-level courses).

PHIL 330 (1.5): Business Ethics is a highly recommended option.

Due to the international focus of the program, students in the areas of concentration other than International Business are encouraged to choose some language study as part of their non-business electives. A minimum of 3.0 units of a language at any level is required for International Business Management or INTER.

## Business Co-op Program

Students should refer to page 216 of the Calendar for a general description of co-operative education.

Co-operative education is mandatory in the Bachelor of Commerce program and forms an integral part of the academic requirements of the BCom degree.

The Co-op Preparation Course is a mandatory requirement for Business students. This program is a co-requisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. Topics covered in the Preparation Course include:

- Orientation to Co-op
- Career Prospects
- Career Skill Development
- Interview Skills
- Job Development
- Work Place Issues

Students will be provided more information regarding the Co-op Preparation Program, its curriculum, and the requirements for completion upon admission to the Bachelor of Commerce Program.

### Business Co-op General Regulations

The following regulations apply to the Business Co-op program. General regulations found in the Co-operative Education Program section of the Calendar also apply to the Faculty of Business Co-op program. Where the Faculty of Business regulations differ from those of the Co-operative Education Program, Faculty of Business regulations will apply.

Normally, students must receive credit for two work terms. However, the following exceptions may apply:

- A student with an aggregate of twelve or more months related work experience may apply for work term credit by challenge. Normally one of the two work terms may be granted credit where work experience is considered to be satisfactory.
- A student with a recognized co-op work term from another accredited post-secondary institution may apply for credit for one of the two required work terms, except where the work terms were completed as part of the block transfer credit of the diploma programs for the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration.
- Students may also apply to obtain a third work term.

Students are required to complete at least one co-op work term as part of their degree program, regardless of the number of credits granted. Students must apply in writing for work term credit within the first 60 days of their initial academic term within the Bachelor of Commerce program.

Students with a GPA below 3.0 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled co-op work term.

Students should not expect to complete all their work terms in the summer months, nor should they expect to complete their Business program on a work term or series of work terms.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, which is provided by the Business Co-op office, by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not registered by that time will not receive credit for that work term.

### Academic and Work Term Sequencing

Work terms are normally of four month duration and should be integrated within the student's academic program such that they alternate with academic terms, as designated by their area of concentration, until graduation.

The Faculty of Business may make amendments to a student's academic and work term sequencing during the course of the program.

An optional work term may be taken after a student completes all 200-level Commerce courses. Should a student choose to complete an optional third work term, at least two of the three work terms must be separated by at least one academic term.

Normally, each area of concentration has work terms built into its structure near the end of the student's program. Students are expected to remain in the prescribed academic and work term sequencing. Priority will be given to placing students who are scheduled to go on a work term as defined by their area of concentration. Students not scheduled to go on a work term will not be eligible to participate in the placement process.

### Assessment of Work Term Performance

The work term performance of each student will be assessed according to the employer's evaluation of the student, the submission of a work term report by the deadline specified below and evaluation by the coordinator based on discussion with the student and employer.

- **Fall Work Term Report:** due January 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case, the report will be due the next business day)
- **Spring Work Term Report:** due May 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case it will be due the next business day)
- **Summer Work Term Report:** due September 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case the report will be due the next business day)

A grade of COM, F, or N will be assigned to students at the completion of each work term. Students who fail a work term or who have not completed a work term by the end of four academic terms may be required to withdraw.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the Faculty of Business is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students who decline a valid co-op job offer are ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Students should be prepared to spend at least one work term outside the greater Victoria area.



# Faculty of Education

|   |    |
|---|----|
| General Information .....   | 45 |
| Faculty Admissions .....  | 46 |
| Faculty Academic Regulations .....  | 47 |
| Professional Preparation and Practica .....                                 | 48 |
| Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) ..                            | 49 |
| Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program – Elementary) ..... | 51 |
| Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) ..                             | 52 |
| Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program – Secondary) .....  | 55 |
| Bachelor of Arts .....  | 57 |
| Bachelor of Science .....   | 58 |
| Diplomas and Certificates .....   | 59 |



*Studies in Education lead students toward an understanding of the nature of knowledge, its interpretations and how it is shared. Through individual and group work, instruction, and supervised experiences in the field, students in the Faculty develop their professional knowledge and skills as well as their ability to share their knowledge and experience. In this way, students learn how to be leaders not only in the classroom but in the community as well. Students in the Faculty may pursue bachelor programs in elementary or secondary education, kinesiology or leisure service administration. The Faculty also offers graduate programs at the master's and doctoral levels.*

## Faculty Administrative Officers

Bruce L. Howe, Dean of the Faculty ... 721-7757  
Theodore J. Riecken, Associate Dean ... 721-7759

Academic Advising: 721-7877



## Faculty and Other Officers

Bruce L. Howe, DipEd (Dunedin Teacher's Coll), BS, MS, PhD (Ore), Dean of the Faculty

Theodore J. Riecken, BA, MEd (Sask), EdD (BC), Associate Dean

Robert D. Bell, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Ore), Director, Continuing Studies in Education

### Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Vernon J. Storey, BEd, MEd, EdD (BC), Chair of the Department

Sheilah M. Allen, BA, MEd, EdD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Robert J. Anthony, BA, MA (Man), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Laurie R. Baxter, BA, MEd, (West Wash St), PhD, (Ohio St), Associate Professor

Donald L. Bergland, BA, MA, EdD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Kathie M. Black, BEd, MA, PhD (New Mex), Assistant Professor

Robert C. Dalton, BA (Calg), MFA (Wash), PhD (Ohio St), Associate Professor

Mary Dayton-Sakari, BSc (Calif Pomona), MEd, PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor

Pierce Farragher, BSc, HDipEd (NUI), MEd (Tor), PhD (Penn St), Associate Professor

Thomas Fleming, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (Ore), Professor

Robert H. Fowler, BA, MA (Queens), PhD (Duke), Professor

Leslee G. Francis-Pelton, BSc, MA, PhD (BYU), Associate Professor

Betty A. Hanley, LMus (Western Cons Mus), BA (W Ont), MMus (Wayne St), PhD (Minn), Associate Professor

W. John Harker, BA (Brit Col-Vic Coll), MA (Wash), EdD (Brit Col), Professor

Terry D. Johnson, BEd, MA, EdD (Brit Col), Professor

Gerald N. King, BMus (Brit Col), MMus (WWash), EdD (BYU), Associate Professor

Werner W. Liedtke, BEd, MEd, PhD (Alta), Professor

Margie I. Mayfield, BA (Macalester Coll), MA, PhD (Minn), Professor

Carole S. Miller, BA, MEd (Pitt), Associate Professor

Antoinette A. Oberg, BA, MEd (Wash), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Geoffrey E. Potter, BA, MA (Sir G Wms), PhD (Sheff), Associate Professor

Alison Preece, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Associate Professor

Theodore J. Riecken, BA, MEd (Sask), EdD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Margaret Robertson, BEd (Leth), MEd, PhD (Sask), Assistant Professor

Wolff-Michael Roth, MSc, (Germ), PhD (Mississippi), Associate Professor and Lansdowne Chair

Gloria J. Snively, BSc (Portland St), MA (S Fraser), EdD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

James H. Vance, BSc (Alta), MAEd (Wash), PhD (Alta), Professor

Larry D. Yore, BS, MA, PhD (Minn), Professor

William M. Zuk, BEd, BA, MEd (Alta), PhD (Ore), Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Ian J. Cameron, BEd (Brit Col), MEd (U of Vic), EdD (Brit Col), Visiting Assistant Professor

Laurence E. Devlin, BEd (U of Vic), MA, PhD (Chic), Adjunct Associate Professor

Donald E. Hamilton, BA (Mt All), MSL (West Mich), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Lloyd O. Ollila, BS, MA, PhD (Minn), Professor Adjunct Professor

Moir E. Szabo, BMus, MA (McGill), Visiting Lecturer

### Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies

John O. Anderson, BSc, BEd, MEd (Man), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Daniel G. Bachor, BEd, MSc (Calg), PhD (Tor), Professor

Donald W. Knowles, BA, BEd, PhD (Alta), Professor

Max R. Uhlemann, BS, MS, PhD (Colo St), Professor

Lily Li-Chu Dyson, BA (Nat Taiwan Normal), MA (Kan), PhD (Wash), Professor

M. Honoré France, BSc (Tenn), MEd, EdD (Mass), Professor

Carol E. Harris, BA (Acadia), MEd (MUN), PhD (Tor), Professor

Brian Harvey, BA (Bran), MA, PhD (Ohio St), Professor

Geoffrey G. Hett, BEd (U of Vic), MS, PhD (Ore), Associate Professor

Yvonne M. Martin-Newcombe, BA, DipEd (W Indies), MA, PhD (McGill), Professor

Peter J. Murphy, BA (Winn), BEd, MEd (Man), PhD (Alta), Professor

Vernon J. Storey, BEd, MEd, EdD (BC), Professor

W. John C. Walsh, BGS, MA, PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor

Wanda A. R. Boyer, BEd (Calg), MEd, PhD (S Mississippi), Associate Professor

Anne Marshall, BA (Bishop's), MA, PhD (OISE Tor), Assistant Professor

J. Jillian Roberts, BA, BEd, MEd, PhD Assistant Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Ian J. Cameron, BEd (Brit Col), MEd (U of Vic), EdD (Brit Col), Visiting Assistant Professor

David De Rosenroll, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic) Visiting Assistant Professor

John F. Durkin, BSc (Tor), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Visiting Assistant Professor

Mary T. Nixon, BA (Lond), BEd, MEd, PhD (Alta), Visiting Assistant Professor (1995-96)

Diana G. Rowles, BA (S Fraser), MA (U of Vic), Visiting Lecturer

Norah Trace, BA, MA, PhD (U of A), Visiting Assistant Professor

### School of Physical Education

Douglas R. Nichols, BA (Hope Coll), MS (Ore), MA (Mich St), PhD (Ore), Professor and Director of the School

David Docherty, BS, MS, PhD (Ore), Professor

Gerald A. Carr, Dip PE (Lough), BA, BS, MS (Calif, LA), PhD (Stell), Professor

Bruce L. Howe, Dip Ed (Dunedin Teachers' Coll), BS, MS, PhD (Ore), Professor

H. David Turkington, BS, MS (Wash St), Dip PE (Oslo), EdD (Wash St), Professor

Howard A. Wenger, BPE, MPE (Brit Col), PhD (Alta), Professor

Frederick I. Bell, BA, BEd (Sask), MEd (Alta), EdD (N Car), Associate Professor

Robert D. Bell, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Ore), Associate Professor

Sandra L. Gibbons, BEd (Alta), MSc, PhD (S Car), Associate Professor

Geraldine H. Van Gyn, BA (W Ont), MSc PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Catherine A. Gaul, BEd (New Br), MSc (S Fraser), PhD (U of Vic), Assistant Professor

S. Joan Wharf Higgins, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Timothy F. Hopper, BA (Exeter), MA, PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor

C. Martin Hendy, MA, PhD (Ore), Cooperative Education Coordinator (Leisure Service Administration and Kinesiology)

Holly J. Murray, BSc (U of Vic), Senior Academic Assistant

Dona L. Tomlin, BSc MSc (U of Vic), Senior Academic Assistant

Paula McFadyen, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Richard Backus, BSc, MD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1998-2000)

Martin Collis, Dip PE, MS, PhD (Stanford) Adjunct Professor (1999-2001)

Russell Irvine, BPE, MS (Illinois) Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2002)

Wayne Pealo, BSc, MA, PhD (Alberta) Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2002)

Joan Vickers, BPE, MSc, EdD (UBC) Adjunct Professor (1999-2001)

Peter Viszolyi, MD (Brit Col), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1998-2000)

### Division of Secondary Teacher Education

H. David Turkington, BS, MS (Wash St), Dip PE (Oslo), EdD (Wash St), Director

John Hannah, MA (Glasgow), MEd (S Fraser), Coordinator of School Experiences (Secondary)

Diana F. McBratney, CD, Advising Officer

Christopher W. Moss, BEd (Brit Col), MEd (U of Vic), Advising Officer



## Division of Elementary Teacher Education

Margaret Robertson, BEd (Leth), MEd, PhD (Sask)  
Director

Inez St. Dennis, BEd (U of Vic), MA (U of Vic),  
Co-ordinator, School Experiences

Marian Ward, BEd (U of Vic), Advising Officer

Nicole McTavish, BSc (U of Vic) Advising Assistant

## 1.0 General Information

### 1.1 Undergraduate Degree Programs

#### Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) Degree (see page 49)

This is a five-year program in elementary teacher preparation leading to a degree in Education and to teacher certification for classroom generalists, although some specialization is included. Students may begin the program at a regional college and transfer to the University for Year Three.

#### Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) Degree (see page 52)

This is a five-year degree program for students accepted into the teaching areas of secondary Art, Music and Physical Education. Art or Music may be taken as a single teaching area or in combination with an approved second teaching area. Physical Education must be taken in combination with an approved second teaching area. These three areas are also available in the post-degree professional program.

#### Bachelor of Arts Degree (Major in Leisure Service Administration—Co-operative Education) (see page 57)

This four-year program prepares students to enter the field of recreational administration and provides preparation in the planning, implementation and supervision of programs in a wide range of recreational settings. The Leisure Service Administration program is available only as a co-operative education program.

#### Bachelor of Science Degree (Kinesiology) (see page 58)

- Honours and Major in Kinesiology

- Major in Kinesiology-Cooperative Education

These four-year programs offer a science perspective in the study of fitness, sport and physical activity.

### 1.2 Post-Degree Programs

#### Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program – Elementary) (see page 51)

This is a 16-month post-degree professional program for university graduates who wish to become elementary school classroom teachers. Completion of the program qualifies candidates for teacher certification and a degree in Education.

#### Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program – Secondary) (see page 55)

This is a two-year post-degree professional program for university graduates who wish to become secondary school teachers. Completion of the first year qualifies candidates for a teaching certificate. Those who complete the second year will qualify for a degree in Education.

### 1.3 Diplomas and Certificates

#### Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship (see page 59)

This is a 15-unit summer-based program (equivalent to one year) designed to prepare teachers to function as teacher librarians in either elementary or secondary schools.

#### Certificate in Kodály Methodology (see page 59)

This is a 9-unit summer-based program designed to prepare teachers of music at the elementary level in the principles and practices of the Kodály methodology.

#### Diploma in Career And Personal Planning (see page 59)

This is a 15-unit program at the undergraduate level leading to a Diploma in Career and Personal Planning. It is designed to provide teachers of Personal Planning K to 7 and Career and Personal Planning 8 to 12 with the knowledge, understanding, and skills needed to effectively deliver these new curricula in BC schools. Because Career and Personal Planning is a K to 12 program, the Diploma is suitable for elementary, middle and secondary teachers.

#### Diploma in Educational Technology (see page 60)

This is a 15-unit program leading to a Diploma in Educational Technology designed to qualify practising teachers to design and develop programs integrating information technologies into instruction.

### 1.4 Partnership Programs

In partnership with Okanagan University College in Kelowna, BC, the University of Victoria offers a pro-

gram leading to a baccalaureate degree in Elementary Education. Advisers at the Okanagan University College can provide information on admission to these programs.

### 1.5 Graduate Programs

Graduate degrees in Education are offered through the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Inquiries about graduate degrees should be directed to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education, or the Education Departmental Graduate Advisers. Students seeking teacher certification should refer to the descriptions of the post-degree professional programs on page 51 (elementary) and page 55 (secondary).

## 2.0 Academic Advice

Students needing advice about any of the undergraduate courses or programs offered in the Faculty of Education (including the Post-Degree Professional Programs) should consult the Education Advising Centre, Room A250 MacLaurin Building, or write to that office for information. E-mail may be directed to:

- elementary programs: ete@uvic.ca
- secondary programs: ste@uvic.ca.

See Area Advisors chart on next page.

## 3.0 General Information About Courses in the Faculty

Course descriptions (undergraduate and graduate) are listed alphabetically by course abbreviation on pages 260 to 274 of the Calendar. A list of course abbreviations and corresponding subjects is presented on page 225-226. Faculty regulations concerning courses are presented on page 47.

The *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* lists the courses that will be offered in a specific session. Students should check with the appropriate department or school regarding the upper-level courses of their teaching areas.

Courses in the professional year and in specialized programs will be scheduled as part of a program and may vary from the normal timetable.

Elementary students registering in the professional year will be issued prepared timetables at the initial meeting on Tuesday, September 6, 2000. Secondary

### Programs Offered by the Faculty of Education

| Undergraduate Degree Programs                 | Post-Degree Programs                            | Diploma and Certificate Programs        |
|---|---|---|
| Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) | Bachelor of Education                           | Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship        |
| Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)  | (Post-Degree Professional Program - Elementary) | Certificate in Kodály Methodology       |
| Bachelor of Arts                              | Bachelor of Education                           | Diploma in Career and Personal Planning |
| (Leisure Service Administration)              | (Post-Degree Professional Program - Secondary)  | Diploma in Educational Technology       |
| Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology)             |   |   |

NB: All degree programs are subject to quota.



**Area Advisers****Adult Education****Art Education****Communication and Counselling****Curriculum Studies****Drama Education****Early Childhood Education****Educational Administration & Supervision****Educational Foundations****Educational Technology****Elementary Teacher Education****Language Arts****Learning and Development****Mathematics Education****Measurement, Evaluation and****Computer Applications in Education****Music Education****School of Physical Education****Science Education****Division of Secondary Teacher Education****Social Studies Education****Special Education****Special Studies****Teacher Librarianship****Contact Department Chair**

Dr. B. Dalton

Dr. Max R. Uhlemann

Dr. A. Preece

Prof. C. Miller

Dr. A. Preece

Dr. P. Murphy

Dr. T. Fleming

Dr. G. D. Potter

Dr. M. Robertson, Director

Ms. Inez St. Dennis, Coordinator, Elementary School Experiences

Dr. J. Harker

Dr. B. Harvey

Dr. W. Liedtke, Elementary Adviser, Primary

Dr. L. Francis-Pelton, Secondary Adviser

Dr. J. Walsh

Dr. B. Hanley, Elementary Adviser

Dr. G. King, Secondary Adviser

Dr. S. L. Gibbons, Teacher Preparation Program Coordinator

Dr. S. J. Wharf Higgins, Leisure Service Administration Program Coordinator

Dr. C. A. Gaul, Kinesiology Program Coordinator

Dr. L. Yore, Elementary Adviser

Dr. P. Farragher, Secondary Adviser

(Biology/Chemistry/Physics)

Dr. H. David Turkington, Director

Mr. John Hannah, Coordinator, Secondary School Experiences

Dr. T. Riecken, Elementary Adviser

Dr. R. Fowler, Secondary Adviser

Dr. Dan G. Bachor

Contact individual professors or Department Chair for information

Mr. D. Hamilton

professional year and post-degree program students will be issued a timetable before the commencement of classes. Professional year students should not attempt to make up individual timetables before their meetings.

Many Education courses are open to students in other faculties. Further information is presented in the undergraduate timetable.

## 4.0 Limitation of Enrollment

The University of Victoria reserves the right to limit enrollment in the Faculty of Education and to refuse admission to the various programs of the Faculty. Such factors as available space and facilities, teaching positions available in the schools, academic qualifications, general suitability of the applicant for teaching, physical abilities and English usage will be taken into account.

## 5.0 Faculty Admissions

Applicants for admission to the Faculty of Education must meet general University requirements described on pages 9-13, as well as general Faculty and specific program requirements.

### Deadlines for Applications

Applications for admission to the Faculty, transcripts and all other related documentation must be received by the following dates:

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Professional year and post-degree professional programs | 31 January |
| All physical education programs                         | 31 January |
| Elementary program                                      | 31 January |
| Secondary program—Art and Music                         | 31 January |

Final transcripts with grades for courses in progress after January 31 must be received by May 31.

For application deadlines for other degree programs and diploma programs offered by the Faculty, please check with Admission Services.

## 5.1 General Faculty Admission Requirements

The specific admission requirements for individual programs are given under each program's description.

The general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Education are:

1. at least 12 units of credit, including 3 units of English
2. a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session, and if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent 12 units\*
3. an admission interview (see below)

\*This requirement will be waived for certificated teachers from the Province of British Columbia.

All requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31, except where otherwise specified.

## 5.2 Quota Restrictions

Admission to all programs in the Faculty of Education is restricted by quotas. Qualified applicants will not necessarily be admitted.

## 5.3 Interview Requirement

Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty. The professional judgment of those conducting the interviews will be deemed sufficient grounds for recommending the acceptance or rejection of an application. A candidate whose suitability for teaching is questioned by an interviewer will be referred to a Review Committee. Appeal procedures are available.

## 5.4 Written English Competency Requirement

All students in a Bachelor of Education degree program must satisfy the written English competency requirement of the Faculty before acceptance into professional year. This requirement may be satisfied in one of the following ways:

1. Completion of English 115 or 135 with a grade of 4.00 or better as part of, or in addition to, the required 3 units of approved English.
2. Completion of English 125 and 145 (or equivalent literature courses) with a grade point average of 5.00 or better as the required 3 units of approved English.
3. Completion of the English 115 Equivalency Test (EET) at a level of 4.00 or better in addition to the required 3 units of approved English.
4. Completion of English 215 with a grade of 3.00 or better in addition to the 3 units of approved English.
5. 6 units of approved English with a grade point average of at least 4.00.
6. Successful appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for acceptance of work other than that indicated above.

## 5.5 Record of Degree Program Requirement

All undergraduate students registered in the Faculty are required to make a commitment to a particular



program. Students should request a Record of Degree Program (RDP) from the Education Advising Centre as soon as possible following admission to the Faculty.

RDPs will be based on current Faculty regulations. All previously completed work will be considered in relation to the student's choice of program and teaching areas. The Faculty reserves the right to review any program or course work that is deemed to be outdated.

Students are advised to confirm program requirements with an Academic Adviser before registering in any session.

## 5.6 Limitations of Credit for Certificated Teachers

Applicants for admission or acceptance in a degree program who have completed basic professional training may be granted up to 18 units of credit for that professional training towards the Bachelor of Education degree. This is granted at the discretion of the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee.

All accepted candidates are referred to the regulations concerning currency of course work on page 48.

Teachers who have not taken any courses applicable to their programs in the last 10 years must submit the following for the Committee's consideration:

1. a resume of all teaching experience including dates, locations and grade levels, and indicating whether full time, part time, or substitution
2. copies of the most recent Superintendent's and/or Principal's Reports
3. letter(s) from Principal(s) attesting to teaching effectiveness in substitution roles if applicable
4. a copy of their Teacher's Card as issued by the BC College of Teachers

# 6.0 Faculty Academic Regulations

## 6.1 Course Regulations

### Practicum Courses

All courses which have a practicum component are governed by the practica regulations on page 48. No course containing school experience practica may be challenged. Students who wish to repeat any practica courses must obtain permission from the Director of Elementary or Secondary Education.

### Prerequisites

It is the responsibility of all registrants to ensure that all prerequisites for the courses in which they register have been met. Prerequisites may be waived:

- if the student has completed equivalent work, or
- in other exceptional cases

Consult the Education Advising Centre for more information.

### Registration Restrictions

Registration in all 300-level courses is restricted to students having second-year standing or higher. Courses numbered 400 or above are reserved for students registered in third or following years. These

regulations do not apply to the following performance-oriented courses: ME 318, 418, 320, 321, 402, 420, 421. These courses may be taken by first or second year students with appropriate backgrounds.

Courses numbered 700 to 799 are restricted to students accepted into a professional year. Students who wish to repeat any 700-level course must appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for permission.

## 6.2 Credit Regulations

### Credit for Studies Undertaken at Other Institutions

Students who plan to undertake work at other institutions must receive prior approval from the Education Advising Centre if they wish such courses to be credited toward a degree at the University of Victoria.

Students are responsible for ensuring that transcripts for all attempted course work at all other institutions are submitted to Records Services. See page 22 for minimum sessional Grade Point Average.

### Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses

Skill Performance and Analysis course credit is limited as indicated below:

#### BEd Degrees (Secondary Curricula)

Physical Education Secondary teaching area program: units specified in the degree

Non-Physical Education teaching area: 3 units

#### BA Degree

BA in Leisure Service Administration: 1.5 units beyond the program requirements.

## 6.3 Standing

### 6.3.1 Sessional Grade Point Average

The sessional grade point average is based only on courses which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM are ignored. A sessional grade point average is found by multiplying the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.

### 6.3.2 Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average

#### Elementary Programs

Students in Elementary Teacher Education programs must obtain a GPA calculated on university-level credit course work of at least 4.00 (B-) on every session attended. Students who receive a sessional GPA of less than 4.00 will be required to have their academic performance reviewed and may be placed on Faculty probation for the next session attended or required to withdraw. If the GPA is less than 2.00, further sanctions will be imposed by the University (see page 22).

**Probation.** Students must obtain a GPA of 4.00 in all sessions attended while on probation and will be reinstated only when they have accumulated a minimum of 6 units at the 4.00 level or better. Students who fail to obtain a sessional GPA of at least 4.00 in the probationary session will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

**Re-admission.** To re-enter the Faculty, students must meet the admission requirements prevailing at the time of their re-application. In programs with quotas, this may mean considerable course work will be necessary to raise the GPA sufficiently. In programs not subject to quotas, the application for readmis-

sion is subject to approval by the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee. All students required to withdraw from the Faculty must complete a minimum of 6 units of approved course work outside the Faculty of Education before they may re-apply for admission.

Students who have been readmitted to Elementary Teacher Education programs after having been required to withdraw and whose sessional GPA again falls below 4.0 will be required to withdraw from the program for a period of five years.

An appeal process is available to address student concerns about the application of any of the above procedures. Please contact the Education Advising Centre.

#### Secondary Programs

##### BA (Leisure Service Administration)

##### BSc (Kinesiology)

Students in these programs must obtain a GPA calculated on university-level credit course work of at least 3.00 (C+) on every session attended in which they have registered in 4.5 units or more. Students whose sessional GPA is less than 3.00 will be required to withdraw from the Faculty. If the GPA is less than 2.00, further sanctions will be imposed by the University (see page 22).

**Probation.** Students registered in fewer than 4.5 units and whose sessional GPA is less than 3.00 but whose cumulative GPA is above 3.00 will be allowed to remain in the Faculty of Education but will be placed on Faculty probation for the next session attended. Students must obtain a GPA of 3.00 in all sessions attended while on probation and will only be reinstated when they have accumulated a minimum of 6 units at the 3.00 level or better. Students who fail to obtain a sessional GPA of at least 3.00 in the probationary session(s) will be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Education.

**Re-admission.** To re-enter the Faculty, students must meet the admission requirements prevailing at the time of their re-application. In programs with quotas this may mean considerable course work will be necessary to raise the GPA sufficiently. In programs not subject to quotas, the application for readmission is subject to approval by the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee. All students required to withdraw from the Faculty must complete a minimum of 6 units of approved course work outside the Faculty of Education before they may re-apply for admission.

Students who have been readmitted after having been required to withdraw and whose sessional GPA again falls below 3.00 will be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Education for a period of five years.

Co-operative Education students in Kinesiology and Leisure Service Administration who do not obtain a sessional GPA of at least 3.50 will have their academic performance reviewed and may be placed on probation or required to withdraw.

An appeal process is available to address student concerns about the application of any of the above procedures. Please contact the Education Advising Centre.

### 6.3.3 Certification

Students must fulfil all program requirements and meet minimum GPA program standards before they will be reported as eligible for certification.

### 6.3.4 Withdrawal

The Faculty reserves the right at any time to require any student to withdraw from the Faculty when, on consideration of scholarship, professional fitness or professional conduct, it believes the student is



unsuited for the teaching profession. In addition, unsatisfactory performance in professional seminars or practica may be considered reason to require a student to withdraw from the Faculty.

## 6.4 Currency Requirement for Degree and Program Completion

The Faculty of Education reserves the right to impose currency requirements for degree/program completion. Course work more than 10 years old will be subject to a review to determine whether its content is outdated. Students whose course work is considered outdated by the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education in consultation with the Department or School of the Faculty will be required to replace or update the course work concerned.

The professional components (practica and seminars) of the Education degree programs are between four and six terms in length, and are designed to be taken in sequence, without interruption. The professional component of the elementary program (degree and post-degree programs) is six terms in length, and is designed to be taken in sequence, without interruption. The professional component of the secondary post-degree professional program is three terms in length and should be completed in three consecutive terms; five additional years are allowed for completion of this degree.

## 6.5 Practica Regulations

### 6.5.1 General

Through the Faculty of Education, the University reserves the right to approve any school that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement.

While the University accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept the student, or the student refuses to accept the assigned placement.

### 6.5.2 Practica Dates

The dates of practica will be established for each program and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

### 6.5.3 Attendance

Regular attendance is required during a practicum. Students are expected to notify the school and their Faculty supervisor whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept.

### 6.5.4 Unethical or Unprofessional Behaviour

Students in the Faculty of Education who are placed in schools for teaching practica are subject to the provisions of the *School Act* and the BCTF Code of Ethics. A student may be required to withdraw from a practicum for violation of any part of the *School Act* or the BCTF Code of Ethics or upon a written order from the School Principal or the Board of School Trustees of the district in which the student is placed.

Students are responsible for understanding the provisions of the *School Act* and the BCTF Code of Ethics. Students who need clarification should ask their sponsor teachers, Faculty members or university supervisors for an interpretation.

Teachers or administrators who refuse a student's continued participation in a practicum for misconduct or repeated absences, or where the educational progress of the school students is in jeopardy, must immediately discuss the matter with the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education. The Director will then either inform the student of the conditions under which he or she may resume participation in the practicum or require the student to withdraw from the practicum and inform the student in writing of the reasons.

### 6.5.5 Practicum Denial and Withdrawal

#### Practicum Denial Preprofessional

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their pre-practicum preparation in EDUC 200 or ED-P 498 is deemed unsatisfactory by the instructor.

#### a) Practicum Denial Professional Year

Students will be denied the practicum experience if they fail a required professional year course and/or their practicum planning is deemed unsatisfactory by their instructors. This affects EDUC 300, EDUC 400, ED-P 787 and ED-P 798.

#### b) Required Withdrawal

Students may be required to withdraw from the practicum with a failing grade if their performance in the practicum or their practicum preparation is considered unsatisfactory by any of the following: the course instructor, sponsor teacher or supervisor or Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education.

#### c) Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal during a practicum must receive permission to do so from the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education. Students must submit a written request giving the reason(s) for the request. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory at the time of withdrawal will receive a failing grade.

### 6.5.6 Readmission to a Practicum

Students who have withdrawn from a practicum for any reason who later wish to re-enter the practicum must apply to the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education for readmission to the course. Please note that readmission is not guaranteed.

### 6.5.7 Appeals of Practica Decisions

Students may follow regular appeal procedures within the Faculty. See "Appeals" on page 23.

## 6.6 Graduation

### 6.6.1 Graduation Requirements

Students should refer to the regulations concerning graduation on page 22 of this Calendar.

To be eligible for a Bachelor of Education degree, the candidate must normally have earned:

1. a passing grade in each of the courses comprising the degree program
2. 21 units of courses at the 300 and 400 levels\*
3. a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the work of the professional year (secondary); a grade point average of at least 4.00 on all courses in the Faculty of Education (elementary)
4. a grade point average of at least 4.00 as specified on page 22 of this Calendar in each of the teaching areas on the secondary program
5. a grade point average of at least 3.00 on all work taken subsequent to the professional year. Failed courses will be counted in computing the grade

point average

\* In exceptional cases, when candidates do not include enough 300 or 400 level courses to satisfy 21 units in the degree, the Dean may approve the inclusion of courses at the 700 level.

### 6.6.2 Graduating Average

The graduating average of a student in the Faculty of Education will be determined as the weighted average of the grade point values of the letter grades (other than COM) assigned to 300, 400 and 700 level courses taken at the University and acceptable within the degree program.

Except for BA and BSc Honours programs, students whose graduating averages are 6.50 or higher will graduate with the notation "With Distinction."

### 6.6.3 Appeals

The first level of appeal, where appropriate, is normally the instructor of the course. The second level is the Director or Chairperson of the academic unit concerned. Students who wish to take appeals further should consult an Academic Adviser for the Faculty of Education. The Adviser will determine whether the appeal needs to go forward to the Director of the program. Appeals of the Program Director's decision are taken to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee (FAAC); appeals of the FAAC decisions are directed to the Dean of Education.

# 7.0 Professional Preparation and Practica

## 7.1 School Experience, Student Teaching and Seminars

School experience, student teaching and seminars form an integral part of the elementary and secondary programs. Requirements for these components of the Bachelor of Education elementary programs are outlined in the course descriptions of ED-P 787 and EDUC 200, 300, 400A, 400B, 400C, and for the secondary programs in the course descriptions of ED-P 498, 798, and 780.

Students should be aware that all arrangements for school experience and student teaching are made through the School Experiences Office, located in the MacLaurin Building.

Students should note that school districts may refuse placements and require students to withdraw from practica for failure to abide by the *School Act* or the British Columbia Teachers' Federation Code of Ethics.

Students in professional year should be aware that they must successfully complete all required course work before they are allowed to take the practicum. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

### 7.1.1 Elementary Programs

All Elementary Education students undertaking school experiences must be prepared to travel to any school in the three local school districts: Victoria, Sooke and Saanich and throughout British Columbia. Extra expenses will be involved; students should budget accordingly.



**EDUC 200**

Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a three-week school experience following final examinations in their Year 3 courses.

**EDUC 300**

Students spend one day each week throughout the academic year in a local school. Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a five-week practicum following final examinations in their Year 4 courses. Practicum placement may be outside of the local area.

**EDUC 400A, B or C**

Students spend one day each week throughout the fall term in a local school. Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a final practicum.

**ED-P 787**

Professional year begins Tuesday, September 5, 2000 with an orientation session on campus. Students are assigned to a school for further orientation, which takes place Wednesday through Friday in the school. This is followed by Tuesday visits to the same school in preparation for a six-week practicum later in the fall. The final six-week practicum from April to mid-May will be undertaken in selected districts across the province. Attendance at orientation, school experience activities, and attendance at classes are mandatory.

Students in professional year should be aware that all 700-level professional year course work as well as all assignments and pre-professional components of ED-P 787 must be completed to the satisfaction of the Director of Elementary Teacher Education before they will be allowed to take the final practicum.

**7.1.2 Secondary Programs****ED-P 498—Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)**

Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a two-week school experience following final examinations

**ED-P 798—Regular Program, Middle School Option, East Kootenay Option and Special Music Option**

All students are required to complete successfully a two-week October experience and a sixteen-week school experience starting in January. While some placements may be in the three local school districts (Greater Victoria, Saanich and Sooke), some candidates will be required to take their practicum in other specified school districts in British Columbia.

**ED-P798—Internship Program Option**

All students selected for the internship program option must be prepared to remain in their practicum school from the beginning of public school in September until the end of classes in June.

Students in professional year should be aware that they must complete successfully all summer and fall term course requirements before they are allowed to take the practicum. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

**7.2 Teacher Certification****7.2.1 The BC College of Teachers**

Current legislation requires that every person appointed or retained as a teacher in a public school in British Columbia be a member of the College of Teachers and hold a valid certificate of qualification issued by the College.

It is the responsibility of the teacher to make appli-

cation to the Registrar of the College of Teachers for initial certification, or for a change in certification, and to provide all necessary documents.

Credentials are issued only to qualified people who have established residence in British Columbia. Applicants who are otherwise eligible for certification but who are not Canadian citizens are required by the College of Teachers to provide evidence of landed immigrant status or to hold a valid work authorization to teach in Canada before they may be issued a BC teaching credential.

Persons convicted of a criminal offense and considering a teaching career should write to the BC College of Teachers for clarification of their status before undertaking a teacher education program.

**7.2.2 The Teacher Qualification Service**

Salary categories for teachers are established by the Teacher Qualification Service upon application, and only when a BC teaching credential has already been granted by the College of Teachers. Categories are assigned on the basis of completed years of academic and professional preparation. Partial years are not considered.

**7.2.3 Procedures & Documentation**

Application forms for the College of Teachers and the Teacher Qualification Service are available from Records Services or from the School Experience Office, as well as directly from the agencies.

Transcripts in support of applications to these bodies should be ordered on the Report Application card available from Records Services, the Education Advising Centre or the School Experience Office.

## 8.0 Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum)

**8.1 Program Admission Requirements**

Initial admission to the elementary degree program may be granted only after completion of at least two years of university-level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

The requirements for admission to the elementary program are:

- a) admissibility to the university
- b) at least 30 units of credit
- c) completion of Years One and Two (refer to "BEd Professional Degree Program," page 51)
- d) demonstrated competency in written English (see page 46)
- e) 3 units approved mathematics with a minimum grade point average of 3.00 (C+)
- f) a sessional grade point average of at least 4.00 (B-) on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 4.00 on the most recent 12 units.
- g) submission of application and transcripts (including courses in progress) to Records or Admission Services no later than January 31.

Offers of admission are subject to quota. Early offers may be made after January 31 to applicants who have already achieved a 6.00 grade average on the most recently attempted 12 units at December 31. Such offers will not be made to students unless the above admission requirements are complete or in progress at January 31.

Students offered early admission who drop required courses, or whose grade average subsequently drops below the minimum, will lose their eligibility, and the offer will be withdrawn.

All other applicants will be evaluated for eligibility. Those who remain eligible at April 30 will be admitted in grade average order to the remaining spaces in the quota.

**8.1.2 Teacher Applicants**

Qualified teachers who wish to be accepted into this program with credit from other institutions, including professional training, should contact an Elementary Adviser in the Education Advising Centre. The program can be modified on the basis of previous training and experience. The Director of Elementary Education will determine what credit may be applied to the degree program (see pages 47 and 48). Those whose studies commenced more than 10 years ago are also referred to "Limitations of Credit for Certificated Teachers" on page 47. Applications must be made in the normal manner to University Admission Services as detailed on page 14.

**8.2 Program Details****8.2.1 General Information**

The elementary professional degree program, commencing September 2000, provides course work and practicum experience designed to produce a well-qualified elementary school teacher. The program has been designed as a co-ordinated, sequenced balance of course work and integrated school observational and practica experiences. In addition to weekly school visits, there are three practica: three weeks in Year Three; five in Year Four; and eight in Year Five.

Acceptance into Year Four requires successful completion of all Year Three courses by April 30, normally with a minimum grade average of B-, and successful completion of EDUC 200.

Acceptance into Year Five requires successful completion of all Year Four courses, normally with a minimum grade average of B-, and successful completion of EDUC 300.

Students are eligible for professional certification and the BEd degree upon successful completion of Year Five.

**8.2.2 Professional Year (Regular, Transitional, Revised Regular and Revised Transitional Programs) For students admitted prior to September, 2000.**

In each of these programs, one of the years is designated the professional year. This year is devoted mainly to the study of the curriculum and methods of instruction for the elementary school and to lengthy periods of practice teaching in school classrooms. Standard certification is possible on successful completion of this year.

Prior to entry, students must decide whether they wish to teach primary (i.e., grades 1 to 3) or intermediate (i.e., grades 4 to 7). Whenever possible,



practica placements will be made according to the student's choice. Students who take practica at one level are not restricted to teaching at that level.

The professional year is a co-ordinated program of courses that may be offered in two alternative patterns. The regular pattern begins in September and terminates in mid-May, and includes two six-week periods of practica. The alternative internship pattern (which is subject to funding) begins in July and terminates in mid-May, and includes a two-month and a four-month practicum.

The regular professional year will commence on Tuesday, September 5, 2000. All accepted students are required to attend a meeting in the MacLaurin Building where registration will be confirmed and seminars and school placements will be assigned. Elementary program students should be prepared to spend Wednesday, Thursday and Friday in local elementary schools.

Because of the classroom involvement off campus, the scheduling of courses in this program is somewhat different from that of other courses. Deviations from the total professional year program, or additions to or deferral of courses, are not normally permitted. Permission of the Director of Elementary Education is required for any exception.

### 8.2.3 Program Formats

Students entering the BEd (Elementary Curriculum) Program in September 2000 should refer to the description of the BEd Professional Degree Program, below. Students already in the program will follow the program format which was in place when they were admitted (Regular, Transitional, Revised Regular or Revised Transitional)

#### (a) BEd Professional Degree Program

*Years One and Two (in Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences, Science, Fine Arts; or at a Community College)*

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| ENGL 115 or 135 and 125 or 145<br>(or other approved English).....    | 3.0         |
| Approved Canadian Studies<br>(HIST 130 or other approved course)..... | 3.0         |
| MATH 160A and 160B<br>(or other approved mathematics).....            | 3.0         |
| Approved Laboratory Science1 .....                                    | 3.0         |
| Approved Electives .....  | 7.5         |
| Approved Academic Elective(s)2 .....                                  | 3.0         |
| Approved Senior Academic Electives3 7.5                               |             |
| <b>Total .....</b>  | <b>30.0</b> |

#### Year Three

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| EDUC 200 (School Experience) .....  | 1.0         |
| EDUC 301 (Learners & Learning Environments).....                                | 1.5         |
| EDUC 302 (Literacy and Language in the Elementary School).....                  | 1.5         |
| EDUC 303 (Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education) ..... | 1.5         |
| EDUC 304, 306 (PE, ME,).....  | 4.0         |
| Approved Senior Academic Electives<br>(300/400 level) .....                     | 7.5         |
| <b>Total .....</b>  | <b>17.0</b> |

#### Year Four

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| EDUC 401 (Curricular Planning Orientation).....                            | 0.5 |
| EDUC 402 (Literacy Learning: Principles and Instructional Strategies)..... | 1.5 |
| EDUC 403 (Curriculum & Instruction in Elementary Science).....             | 1.5 |
| EDUC 404 (Curriculum & Instruction in Elementary Social Studies).....      | 1.5 |
| EDUC 405 (Curriculum & Instruction in Elementary Mathematics).....         | 1.5 |
| EDUC 406 (Instructional Technology).....                                   | 1.0 |
| EDUC 305, 307 (DE, AE) .....   | 4.0 |

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| EDUC 420 (Learning Support).....                              | 1.0         |
| EDUC 430<br>(Community, Culture and Environment) .....        | 1.0         |
| EDUC 440 (Contemporary Literacies & Creative Expression)..... | 1.0         |
| EDUC 300 (School Experience) .....                            | 2.0         |
| <b>Total .....</b>  | <b>16.5</b> |

#### Year Five

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| EDUC 407<br>(Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress)..... | 0.5         |
| EDUC 408 (Promoting Pro-social Behaviour) .....              | 1.5         |
| EDUC 409<br>(Constructing Mathematical Understanding).....   | 1.0         |
| EDUC 410 (The Professional Role).....                        | 1.0         |
| Strand Option (Choose 1 of 3 strands) .....                  | 6.0         |
| EDUC 400A (School Experience).....                           | 4.5         |
| <b>Total .....</b>   | <b>14.5</b> |
| Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE                        |             |
| <b>Total Units for Degree.....</b>                           | <b>78.0</b> |

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Choose from Biology, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences or Physics. Science courses more than 10 years old are not acceptable.

<sup>2</sup> Choose from Anthropology\*, Art, Astronomy\*, Biology, Biochemistry\*, Chemistry, Commerce\*, Computer Science, Earth and Ocean Sciences, Economics\*, English, German\*, Greek and Roman Studies, French, Geography, History, Italian\*, Japanese\*, Kinesiology\*, Linguistics\*, Mandarin\*, Mathematics, Microbiology\*, Music, Philosophy\*, Physics, Psychology\*, Russian\*, Sociology\*, Spanish\*, Theatre\*, Visual Arts, Women's Studies\*.

<sup>3</sup> A 200, 300 or 400 level course taken in an approved academic discipline (see Note 2), after 3.0 units of introductory course work in that discipline has been completed. 15 units of approved senior academic electives are required for the degree. No more than 6 units may be taken in any one discipline marked with an "\*" (see note 2).

#### Strand Options

##### Learning Support (6 units)

|  |  |
|--|--|
| EDUC 421 (1.5)   | Recognition and Analysis of Learning Needs             |
| EDUC 422 (3.0)   | Adaptation of Curriculum and Instructional Strategies  |
| EDUC 423 (1.5)   | Management and Adaptation of the Classroom Environment |
|  | Community, Culture, and Environment (6 units)          |
| EDUC 432 (1.5)   | Cultural Studies in Education                          |
| and three of   |  |
| EDUC 433 (1.5)   | Ecology for Teachers                                   |
| EDUC 434 (1.5)   | Environmental Education                                |
| EDUC 435 (1.5)   | Outdoor Recreation for Teachers                        |
| EDUC 436 (1.5)   | Evolution of Educational Ideas                         |
| EDUC 437 (1.5)   | Community Development Project                          |
| EDUC 438 (1.5)   | English as a Second Language                           |
| <b>Contemporary Literacies and Creative Expression (6 units)</b> |  |
| EDUC 449 (1.5)   | Literacies and Expression: Professional Integration    |

##### and three of

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| EDUC 441 (1.5) | Language for Higher Thought                   |
| EDUC 442 (1.5) | Creative Thought and Expression Through Music |
| EDUC 443 (1.5) | Visual Thinking                               |
| EDUC 444 (1.5) | Learning Through Drama                        |
| EDUC 445 (1.5) | Creative Movement                             |
| EDUC 446 (1.5) | The Art of Mathematics                        |
| EDUC 447 (1.5) | Scientific and Technological Literacy         |
| EDUC 448 (1.5) | Teaching Oral French                          |

#### (b) Revised Regular Program

Students admitted to Year Two in the Elementary Teacher Education program in 1997 and 1998 should follow this program for completion of their degree. No new students will be admitted to this program.

Those who wish may leave the program on completion of Year Four and seek employment as a teacher. The fifth year subsequently may be completed in a number of ways; e.g., through summer studies or continuing studies. Please note there is a time limit on acceptance of credit toward degrees (see page 48).

#### Year One

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| ENGL 115 and 116 or 121 and 122 .....                                   | 3.0         |
| Approved Canadian Studies<br>(HIST 130 or other approved courses) ..... | 3.0         |
| MATH 160 A and B<br>or other approved mathematics.....                  | 3.0         |
| Approved lab science .....  | 3.0         |
| Approved academic electives.....  | 3.0         |
| <b>Total .....</b>  | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Year Two

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| AE 204.....   | 2.0         |
| DE 204 .....  | 2.0         |
| ME 204 .....  | 2.0         |
| PE 247 .....  | 2.0         |
| Approved lab science <sup>2</sup> .....                     | 1.5         |
| Approved academic electives <sup>1</sup> .....              | 4.5         |
| Approved senior level academic electives <sup>1</sup> ..... | 1.5         |
| <b>Total .....</b>  | <b>15.5</b> |

#### Year Three

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| ED-B 359 .....  | 1.5         |
| ED-B 331 .....  | 1.5         |
| ED-B 430 .....  | 1.5         |
| ED-D 300, 305, 400 .....                                    | 4.5         |
| ED-P 387 .....  | 1.5         |
| Approved senior level academic electives <sup>1</sup> ..... | 4.5         |
| <b>Total .....</b>  | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Year Four

|                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| ED-B 748.....                     | 3.0         |
| ED-D 337D .....                   | 1.5         |
| ED-E 743 .....                    | 2.0         |
| ED-E 745 .....                    | 2.0         |
| ED-E 746 .....                    | 2.0         |
| ED-P 787 .....                    | 4.5         |
| <b>Total .....</b>                | <b>15.0</b> |
| Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE |             |

#### Year Five

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| ED-B 320, 420, 423, 425 or 427 .....                        | 1.5 or 3.0  |
| ED-B 452 .....  | 1.5         |
| Approved senior level academic electives <sup>1</sup> ..... | 9.0         |
| Approved electives (Note 1).....                            | 1.5-3.0     |
| <b>Total .....</b>  | <b>15.0</b> |
| Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE                       |             |
| <b>Total Units for Degree.....</b>                          | <b>75.5</b> |

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Students are required to consult with an Elementary Teacher Education Adviser to ensure that the courses selected as approved electives are acceptable to the Faculty of Education, meet the requirements of the BC College of Teachers, and permit them to pursue desired specialty concentrations.

<sup>2</sup> Students are expected to acquire background in each of the three areas of general science: biological, physical, and earth science. All science requirements must be completed prior to professional year.  
—An elective may be substituted for the biological science requirement if Biology 11 has been completed within the past 10 years.  
—An elective may be substituted for the physical science requirement if Physics 11 has been completed within the past ten years.  
—An elective may be substituted for the earth science requirement if either Earth Science 11 or Geology 12 has been completed within the past 10 years.



Notwithstanding the above, all students are required to complete a minimum of 3.0 units of approved laboratory science.

### (c) Revised Transitional Program

This program is intended for students who completed the requirements of Years One and Two at a university or regional college prior to entering the Faculty of Education and the elementary program for the third year of studies, and who were admitted in 1997 or 1998.

#### Years One and Two (College)

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| ENGL 115/116 or 121/221.....  | 3.0         |
| Approved Canadian Studies<br>(HIST 130 or other approved courses) ..... | 3.0         |
| MATH 160 A and ■<br>(or other approved mathematics).....                | 3.0         |
| Approved Laboratory Science <sup>2</sup> .....                          | 3.0         |
| Approved academic electives.....  | 10.5        |
| Approved senior level academic electives.....                           | 7.5         |
| <b>Total .....</b>  | <b>30.0</b> |

#### Year Three

|                          |             |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| AE 204.....              | 2.0         |
| DE 204 .....             | 2.0         |
| ME 204 .....             | 2.0         |
| PE 247 .....             | 2.0         |
| ED-B 331 .....           | 1.5         |
| ED-B 430 .....           | 1.5         |
| ED-D 300, 305, 400 ..... | 4.5         |
| ED-P 387 .....           | 1.5         |
| <b>Total .....</b>       | <b>17.0</b> |

#### Year Four

|                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| ED-B 748 .....                    | 3.0         |
| ED-D 337D .....                   | 1.5         |
| ED-E 743 .....                    | 2.0         |
| ED-E 745 .....                    | 2.0         |
| ED-E 746 .....                    | 2.0         |
| ED-P 787 .....                    | 4.5         |
| <b>Total .....</b>                | <b>15.0</b> |
| Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE |             |

#### Year Five

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| ED-B 320 or 420, 423, 425 or 427.....         | 1.5 or 3.0  |
| ED-B 452 .....                                | 1.5         |
| Approved senior level academic electives..... | 7.5         |
| Approved electives .....                      | 3.0-4.5     |
| <b>Total .....</b>                            | <b>15.0</b> |
| Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE         |             |
| <b>Total Units for Degree.....</b>            | <b>77.0</b> |

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup>Students are required to consult with an Elementary Teacher Education Advisor to ensure that courses selected as approved electives are acceptable to the Faculty of Education, meet the requirements of the BC College of Teachers, and permit them to pursue desired specialty concentrations.

<sup>2</sup>Students are expected to acquire background in each of the three areas of general science: biological, physical, and earth science. All science requirements must be completed prior to professional year.

—An elective may be substituted for the biological science requirement if Biology 11 has been completed within the past ten years.

—An elective may be substituted for the physical science requirement if Physics 11 has been completed within the past ten years.

—An elective may be substituted for the earth science requirement if either Earth Science 11 or Geology 12 has been completed within the past ten years.

Notwithstanding the above, all students are required to complete a minimum of 3.0 units of approved laboratory science.

## 9.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary)

### 9.1 Program Admission

Initial admission to the elementary post-degree professional program may be granted only after completion of a degree acceptable in content to the Faculty of Education. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

#### 9.1.1 Admission Requirements

The requirements for admission to the elementary post-degree professional program are:

- a degree acceptable in content to the Faculty of Education Appeals and Adjudication Committee, from a recognized university
- a grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B-) on the most recent session and on the most recent two years (30 units) attempted (to December 31)
- academic preparation which includes the following:
  - approved English<sup>1</sup> (3.0 units)
  - approved Canadian Studies (3.0 units)
  - approved mathematics<sup>2</sup> (3.0 units)
  - approved laboratory science<sup>3</sup> (3.0 units)

Maximum enrollments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late June.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. A special set of application forms is required and may be obtained by writing to the Education Advising Centre after the 1st of October. Please note that application and evaluation fees, as well as all supporting transcripts and courses in progress forms, are required to be submitted with the special application form by January 31. Transcripts showing completion of work in progress during the January to April period and, where applicable, the degree, must be received by May 31. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience, or unique academic qualifications.

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup>The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. For full information, see page 46. All English courses must be acceptable to the Faculty. Courses which are NOT normally considered as approved English include: creative writing, journalism, technical writing, children's literature and literature for young adults.

<sup>2</sup>The approved mathematics must normally have been completed within the past ten years. A minimum C+ average is required.

<sup>3</sup>General science, biology, physics, chemistry, astronomy, geology, completed within the past 10 years.

### 9.2 Program Details

#### 9.2.1 General Information

The elementary post-degree professional program, commencing September 2000, provides course work and practicum experience designed to produce a well-qualified elementary school teacher. The program leads to teacher certification and a Bachelor of Education degree.

Admission to the summer session required successful completion of all Year One courses, normally with a minimum grade average of B-, and successful completion of EDUC 300.

Admission to the final practicum requires successful completion of all summer session courses, normally with a minimum grade average of B-.

Please note that the Faculty of Education requires a grade point average of at least 4.00 on all sessions attempted. Any session in which the average falls below 4.00 will result in a review and the possibility of a required withdrawal from the program and the Faculty. Neither certification nor the degree will be awarded if the grade point average is less than 4.00 in the total degree.

Graduation requirements are found on pages 48.

#### 9.2.2 Professional Year 2000-2001 (For students admitted prior to September 2000)

The professional year is a co-ordinated program of courses devoted mainly to a study of the curriculum and methods of instruction for the elementary school and to lengthy periods of practice teaching in school classrooms. Because of the integration of the methods courses with the two practica, one in November/December and the other in April/May, it is required that this year be taken as a complete unit over one winter session. Because the scheduling of courses in this year is not necessarily consistent with the University timetable, permission must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre to add any other course.

Prior to entry students must decide whether they wish to teach primary (i.e., grades 1 to 3) or intermediate (i.e., grades 4 to 7). Wherever possible, practica placements will be made according to the student's choice. Having taken practica at one level does not restrict one to teaching at that level.

The professional year will commence on Tuesday, September 5, 2000. All accepted students are required to attend a meeting in the MacLaurin Building where registration will be confirmed and seminars and school placements will be assigned. Students should be prepared to spend Wednesday, Thursday and Friday in local elementary schools.

#### 9.2.3 Program Formats

##### (a) BEd Professional Post-degree Program

This program is designed to be taken over 16 consecutive months, commencing September, 2000 and concluding December, 2001.

##### Winter Session: September/April

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| EDUC 401 .....                | 0.5 |
| EDUC 301 .....                | 1.5 |
| EDUC 302 .....                | 1.5 |
| EDUC 403 .....                | 1.5 |
| EDUC 404 .....                | 1.5 |
| EDUC 405 .....                | 1.5 |
| EDUC 406 .....                | 1.0 |
| EDUC 304 .....                | 2.0 |
| 1 of EDUC 305, 306, 307 ..... | 2.0 |
| EDUC 420 .....                | 1.0 |



|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| EDUC 430 ..... | 1.0  |
| EDUC 440 ..... | 1.0  |
| EDUC 300 ..... | 2.0  |
| Total .....    | 18.0 |

**Summer Session: July/August**

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| EDUC 402 ..... | 1.5 |
| EDUC 303 ..... | 1.5 |
| EDUC 408 ..... | 1.5 |
| EDUC 407 ..... | 0.5 |
| EDUC 487 ..... | 1.0 |

**Winter Session: September/December**

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| EDUC 400B or 400C ..... | 5.0 |
| EDUC 410 .....          | 1.0 |
| Total .....             | 6.0 |

**Total Units for Degree:**.....30

Eligible for CERTIFICATION and DEGREE

**(b) Regular Program****Year One: The Learning Child**

|  |      |
|--|------|
| ED-B 320 or other approved foundations ..... | 1.5  |
| ED-B 331 .....                               | 1.5  |
| ED-D 430 .....                               | 1.5  |
| ED-D 300, 305, 400 .....                     | 4.5  |
| ED-P 387 .....                               | 1.5  |
| Two of AE 204, DE 204, ME 204 .....          | 4.0  |
| PE 247 .....                                 | 2.0  |
| Total .....                                  | 16.5 |

**Year Two: Teaching Theory and Practice (The Professional Year)**

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| ED-B 452 .....  | 1.5  |
| ED-B 748 .....  | 3.0  |
| ED-D 337D ..... | 1.5  |
| ED-E 743 .....  | 2.0  |
| ED-E 745 .....  | 2.0  |
| ED-E 746 .....  | 2.0  |
| ED-P 787 .....  | 4.5  |
| Total .....     | 16.5 |

**Total Units for Degree:**.....33

Eligible for CERTIFICATION and DEGREE

**(c) Special Music Program**

This program is only for students who hold a Bachelor of Music degree with a Major in Music Education (Elementary) from the University of Victoria, or an equivalent degree from another institution. Not available after 2000-2001.

**Year One: (The Professional Year)**

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| ED-B 420, 423, 425, or 427 ..... | 3.0  |
| ED-B 452 .....                   | 1.5  |
| ED-B 748 .....                   | 3.0  |
| ED-D 337D .....                  | 1.5  |
| ED-E 743 .....                   | 2.0  |
| ED-E 746 .....                   | 2.0  |
| ED-P 787* .....                  | 4.5  |
| Total .....                      | 17.5 |

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

\* Students in the Special Music Program will be placed in the music seminar in ED-P 787. The seminar sessions will operate as other 787 seminars with music content as a focus for discussion although other subject areas will be integrated to meet student needs.

**Year Two: Degree Completion**

|  |      |
|--|------|
| ED-B 342 and 343A or 343B, or 349A ..... | 3.0  |
| SNSC 345A .....                          | 1.5  |
| Approved AE .....                        | 1.5  |
| Approved DE .....                        | 1.5  |
| Approved PE .....                        | 1.5  |
| Approved electives .....                 | 6.0  |
| Total .....                              | 15.0 |

**Total Units for Degree:**.....32.5

Eligible for DEGREE

## 10.0 Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)

### 10.1 Program Admission

The five-year BEd (Secondary Curriculum) degree program is restricted to students accepted into the teaching areas of secondary Art, Music and Physical Education. Art or Music may be taken as a single teaching area or in combination with an approved second teaching area. Physical Education must be taken in combination with an approved second teaching area. These three areas are also available in the post-degree professional program.

Initial admission to the secondary degree program may be granted only after completion of at least one year of university-level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education. Quotas on admission to this program have been established. Eligible applicants will not necessarily be admitted.

### 10.2 Admission Requirements

The requirements for admission to the secondary program are:

1. admissibility to the university
2. at least 12 units of credit including 3 units of English
3. a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent 12 units

4. admissibility to a teaching area in art, music, or physical education

—ART: Admission requires approval of the Department of Arts in Education. Applicants must have obtained a grade of at least B on AE 103.

—MUSIC: Admission requires approval of the Department of Arts in Education. Applicants must have obtained a grade of at least B on ME 101 and must be interviewed by the Department.

—PHYSICAL EDUCATION: Admission requires approval of the School of Physical Education. The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. Students transferring from colleges and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after the 1st of November. Applicants must be interviewed by the School and have the following academic preparation:

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| PE 115 plus two of PE 105-125 | 1.5 |
| PE 141                        | 1.5 |
| PE 143                        | 1.5 |

Teachers who wish to be accepted into this program with credit from other institutions, including professional training, must first make application in the normal manner to University Admission Services as detailed on page 14. Those whose studies commenced more than 10 years ago are also referred to page 47.

### 10.3 Professional Year Admission

The requirements for admission to the professional year of the secondary program are:

1. Applications must be submitted to Records Services no later than January 31.
2. All courses specified for the preprofessional years of the program, with the exception of electives, must be complete. In addition, candidates presenting a second language teaching area must pass an oral competency examination.
3. Successful completion of the Faculty's written English competency requirement as outlined on page 46.

4. The candidate must have obtained either:
  - a grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B-) on the upper level courses of each of the two teaching areas, including prerequisites and corequisites (Note: where fewer than 9 units of upper-level work has been completed in any one area, the grade point average will be calculated on the upper level courses plus one or more of the 200 level courses in that area, to a total of 9 units); or

—a grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B-) on the upper-level courses of any single expanded teaching area (Note: where fewer than 18 units of upper level work have been completed in the area, the calculation will include area courses at the 200 level to a total of 18 units) and if the area is Music expanded, a grade point average of at least 4.00 is required on the 7.5 units of other area work.

Students with a teaching area in Art and/or Music should also refer to paragraph two under the heading "Program Details," below.

5. A grade point average of at least 3.00 (UVic C+) must have been obtained on:

—the most recently completed session; and

—the most recent two years of at least 30 units

Normally all of the above requirements must be complete by April 30 of the year in which an applicant wishes to begin the professional year. Any applicants unable to meet this deadline who wish to complete course requirements during the summer session must apply to the Director of Secondary Teacher Education, indicating why they believe their circumstances to be unusual, and requesting permission to be considered for admission on the basis of the results of their work during the summer period.

Applicants for the professional year should be aware that the Faculty of Education has maximum enrollment limits and that therefore all qualified applicants are not guaranteed acceptance. Applicants will be notified regarding their admissibility as soon as possible.

Attendance is required on September 6, 2000 and from that date on.

### 10.4 Program Description

This is a five-year program leading to a Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) degree and professional teacher certification. The program is available only to students accepted into the teaching areas of Art, Music, and Physical Education. Each of these areas has a limited quota and there are specific prerequisites, including an interview, for admission to each. Those who wish to teach other subjects should obtain preparation through an academic program in another faculty and apply for the Post-Degree Professional Program described on page 55.



Art and Music may be taken either as expanded areas or in combination with another approved area. The cases of students who do not maintain a 5.00 grade point average in upper level Art, Music, Art Education and Music Education courses will be reviewed by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Such students may be given a trial period to reach a specified GPA in Art or Music, and, if unsuccessful, be required to withdraw from the teaching area. In addition, due to quotas, students who do not enter professional year in their assigned year, and students required to withdraw, will have to apply for readmission under the admission requirements prevailing at the time of their re-application. Physical Education must be taken with another approved area.

The course requirements for these areas are shown below.

The first four years of the program are mainly concerned with academic preparation in the teaching subjects, while the fifth year contains additional academic course work and the professional preparation for teaching these subjects in the secondary schools.

Attendance at five Winter Sessions is normally required. It is possible to transfer courses taken from BC regional colleges or elsewhere if they are equivalent to program requirements. Students should obtain advice from the Secondary Academic Adviser to ensure that courses taken will carry credit toward any particular program.

Year Five is the professional year in which students spend an extended time in the schools and take courses on campus that are directly related to their professional training. In order to gain admission to the professional year, students must meet the requirements specified above. Normally all courses listed for this year are taken as a co-ordinated program during one full Winter Session. Attendance at all orientation sessions, field activities and classes is expected. Because of the professional involvement off campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must be approved by the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

Year Five Bachelor of Education students in the secondary professional year (Regular Option) will commence classes on Wednesday, September 6, 2000. The school experience component commences with a two-week directed observation period in October and continues with the opening of the public school in January 2001. During the January period students will be required to attend the student teaching seminar and to observe classes in the assigned school. With the start of the school's second semester, students will begin a 12-week practicum. This practicum will conclude during the first week of May.

The practicum placement is a mandatory part of this program. While some school placements will be in the three local school districts of Greater Victoria, Sooke and Saanich, some candidates will be required to take their practicum in other specified school districts in BC.

Students in the Internship Program Option will commence classes on June 1, 2000 and complete program requirements on June 30, 2001.

On completion of the program, students may apply for graduation and teacher certification.

## 10.5 Minimum Degree Requirements

The minimum degree requirement is successful completion of the following:

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Required Education courses .....  | 21 units         |
| Required Social Science, Science, Humanities and Fine Arts courses .....  | 6 units          |
| Teaching area(s) courses (including prerequisites and corequisites) ..... | 37.5 units       |
| Electives .....   | up to 10.5 units |
| Total .....   | 75 units         |

## 10.6 Years One to Four

Students admitted to the Art expanded area or the Music expanded area will include the courses listed below in the first four years of their program. Students admitted to the Art area, the Music (choral or instrumental) area, or the Physical Education area should obtain advice regarding second teaching areas from the Secondary Academic Adviser.

### 10.6.1 General Program Requirements

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| ENGL 115 or 135 and 125 or 145 ..... | 3.0  |
| ED-D 401 .....                       | 1.5  |
| ED-D 406 .....                       | 3.0  |
| ED-P 498 .....                       | 1.5  |
| Approved academic electives .....    | 3.0  |
| Total .....                          | 12.0 |

#### Art

##### Corequisite:

3 units from ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 250, HA 120 .....

##### Area:

|                     |            |
|---------------------|------------|
| AE 103 .....        | 3.0        |
| AE 200 .....        | 1.5        |
| AE 201 .....        | 1.5        |
| AE 303 or 309 ..... | 3.0 or 1.5 |
| AE 315 .....        | 1.5        |
| AE 316 or 317 ..... | 1.5        |
| AE 401 .....        | 3.0        |

Courses chosen from: AE 205, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 316, 317, 319, any 402 .....

Total .....

#### Option 1 Expanded Art

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Approved Art Education .....                     | 7.5  |
| Approved upper level art or History in Art ..... | 9.0  |
| Electives .....                                  | 10.5 |
| Total .....                                      | 27.0 |

or

#### Option 2 Second Teaching Area

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Approved second teaching area plus electives ..... | 27.0 |
| Total units .....                                  | 60.0 |

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the area with the approval of the Art Adviser.

Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students may complete courses in a sequence of their own choice since there are no prerequisites. Students should consult with the Art Adviser.

#### Music (Choral)

##### Area:

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| ME 101 .....         | 1.5 |
| ME 201 .....         | 1.5 |
| ME 216 .....         | 2.0 |
| ME 301 .....         | 1.5 |
| ME 303A or 308 ..... | 1.5 |
| ME 401 .....         | 1.5 |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| ME 402 .....  | 1.5  |
| MUS 101A, 101B, 170 .....   | 4.0  |
| MUS 110 .....   | 3.0  |
| MUS 356A and 356B .....   | 3.0  |
| Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421 ..... | 2.0  |
| Total .....   | 23.0 |
| Approved second teaching area plus electives .....                                | 25.0 |
| Total units .....   | 60.0 |

#### Music (Instrumental)

##### Area:

|   |      |
|---|------|
| ME 101 .....  | 1.5  |
| ME 201 .....  | 1.5  |
| ME 216 .....  | 2.0  |
| ME 301 .....  | 1.5  |
| ME 316 .....  | 1.0  |
| ME 401 .....  | 1.5  |
| ME 402 .....  | 1.5  |
| MUS 101A, 101B, 170 .....   | 4.0  |
| Two of MUS 331, 332, 333 .....  | 3.0  |
| MUS 356A and 356B .....   | 3.0  |
| Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421 ..... | 2.0  |
| Total .....   | 22.5 |

Approved second teaching area plus electives 25.5  
Total units .....

#### Music (Expanded)

##### Area:

|   |      |
|---|------|
| ME 101 .....  | 1.5  |
| ME 120 or 121 .....   | 1.0  |
| ME 201 .....  | 1.5  |
| ME 216 .....  | 2.0  |
| ME 301 .....  | 1.5  |
| ME 316 .....  | 1.0  |
| ME 319 .....  | 1.5  |
| ME 401 .....  | 1.5  |
| ME 402 .....  | 1.5  |
| MUS 101A, 101B, 170 .....   | 4.0  |
| MUS 110 .....   | 3.0  |
| MUS 201A and B .....  | 3.0  |
| MUS 270 .....   | 1.0  |
| MUS 331 .....   | 1.5  |
| MUS 332 .....   | 1.5  |
| MUS 333 .....   | 1.5  |
| MUS 356A and B .....  | 3.0  |
| Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421 ..... | 2.0  |
| Total .....   | 33.5 |

Courses chosen from an approved second teaching area .....

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Electives .....   | 7.0  |
| Total units ..... | 60.0 |

As noted above, students choosing the expanded teaching area in Music Education will be required to complete, in addition, at least 7.5 units not including corequisites, chosen from an approved teaching area with a grade point average of 4.00 (UVic B-).

#### Physical Education\*\*

##### Area:

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| PE 106, 107, 115, 120 and 122 .....      | 2.5 |
| One of PE 109 or 114 or 119 .....        | 0.5 |
| One of PE 116 or 117 .....               | 0.5 |
| One of PE 121 or 123 or 124 or 125 ..... | 0.5 |
| One course from PE 104-129* .....        | 0.5 |
| PE 141 .....                             | 1.5 |
| PE 143 .....                             | 1.5 |
| PE 144 .....                             | 1.5 |
| PE 241B .....                            | 1.5 |
| PE 245 .....                             | 1.5 |
| PE 341 .....                             | 1.5 |
| PE 344 .....                             | 1.5 |



|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| PE 346.....                                       | 1.5         |
| PE 352.....                                       | 1.5         |
| PE 360.....                                       | 1.5         |
| PE 361.....                                       | 1.5         |
| PE 443.....                                       | 1.5         |
| PE 452.....                                       | 1.5         |
| Three of PE 461 A-M.....                          | 1.5         |
| One of PE 342, 347, 348, 441 or 445.....          | 1.5         |
| <b>Total</b> .....                                | <b>27.0</b> |
| Approved second teaching area plus electives..... | 21.0        |
| <b>Total units</b> .....                          | <b>60.0</b> |

\*Students must possess their Bronze Medallion Certificate or take PE 105.

\*\* Students should note that each skill performance and analysis course (PE 104-129) is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required each skill performance and analysis courses in the first two years. Students should also refer to the section "Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses" on page 47 of the Calendar.

### 10.6.2 Teaching Areas (Secondary)

The following teaching areas must be taken in conjunction with Art, Music or Physical Education.

#### Art

Restricted admission; see page 52.

##### Corequisite:

3 units from ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 250, HA 120.....3.0

##### Area:

AE 103.....3.0

AE 200.....1.5

AE 201.....1.5

AE 303 or 309.....3.0 or 1.5

AE 315.....1.5

AE 316 or 317.....1.5

AE 401.....3.0

##### Courses chosen from:

AE 205, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 316, 317, 319, any 402.....3.0 or 4.5

**Total**.....18.0

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the area with the approval of the Art Adviser.

Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students may complete courses in a sequence of their own choice since there are no prerequisites. Students should consult with the Art Adviser.

#### Biological Sciences

##### Corequisites:

CHEM 101\*.....1.5

CHEM 102.....1.5

CHEM 231.....1.5

MATH 100 or other approved math.....1.5

STAT 255.....1.5

**Total**.....7.5

##### Area:

BIOC 200.....1.5

BIOL 210.....1.5

BIOL 215.....1.5

BIOL 220.....1.5

BIOL 225.....1.5

BIOL 230.....1.5

BIOL 365.....1.5

BIOL 366.....1.5

Approved upper level biology.....3.0

**Total**.....15.0

It is assumed that all applicants for this area will have

completed BIOL 11 and 12; if not, BIOL 150A and B must be taken in addition to the above.

#### Chemistry

##### Corequisites:

MATH 100.....1.5

MATH 101.....1.5

**Total**.....3.0

##### Area:

CHEM 101.....1.5

CHEM 102.....1.5

CHEM 213.....1.5

CHEM 222.....1.5

CHEM 231.....1.5

CHEM 235.....1.5

CHEM 245.....1.5

Approved chemistry courses\*.....4.5

**Total**.....15.0

\* MATH 200 is prerequisite to some upper level courses.

#### English

##### Corequisites:

ED-B 350.....3.0

LING 388.....1.5

**Total**.....4.5

##### Area:

ED-B 371.....3.0

2 of ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C.....3.0

ENGL 215.....1.5

ENGL 400.....1.5

ENGL 366B and C or D and E.....3.0

3 units from ENGL 457, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454.....3.0

3 units from ENGL 429A, 429B, 431, 432A, 432B, 434, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B.....3.0

**Total**.....18.0

#### French

##### Area:

FREN 181 and 182.....3.0

FREN 220.....1.5

FREN 286.....1.5

FREN 287.....1.5

FREN 291.....1.5

FREN 292.....1.5

FREN 302.....3.0

FREN 350.....1.5

FREN 300 or higher.....3.0

**Total**.....18.0

FREN 402 is recommended.

Students should note that an oral competency examination in French is required before admission to the professional year. This exam must be completed to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Education, or admission to professional year will be denied.

#### Geography

see Social Studies

#### German

##### Corequisite:

Literature course at the 200 level or higher in any language other than German.....3.0

**Total**.....3.0

##### Area:

GER 100 and 200, or 149.....6.0

GER 254.....1.5

GER 261.....1.5

GER 300 level language courses.....3.0

GER 400 level language courses.....3.0

**Total**.....15.0

Students should note that an oral competency examination in German is required before admission to the professional year. This exam must be completed to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Education, or

admission to professional year will be denied.

German may NOT be taken in combination with Physical Education.

#### History

see Social Studies

#### Mathematics

##### Area:

MATH 100.....1.5

MATH 101.....1.5

MATH 233A.....1.5

MATH 233C or MATH 410.....1.5

MATH 362.....1.5

MATH 368A.....1.5

STAT 260.....1.5

STAT 261.....1.5

Two of CSC 110, 115, 212.....3.0

**Total**.....15.0

In addition to the 15 units listed above, MATH 333A and 333C are recommended.

#### Music (Choral)

Restricted admission; see page 52.

##### Area:

ME 101.....1.5

ME 201.....1.5

ME 216.....2.0

ME 301.....1.5

ME 303A or 308.....1.5

ME 401.....1.5

ME 402.....1.5

MUS 101A, 101B, 170.....4.0

MUS 110.....3.0

MUS 356A and 356B.....3.0

Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421.....2.0

**Total**.....23.0

#### Music (Instrumental)

Restricted admission; see page 52.

##### Area:

ME 101.....1.5

ME 201.....1.5

ME 216.....2.0

ME 301.....1.5

ME 316.....1.0

ME 401.....1.5

ME 402.....1.5

MUS 101A, 101B, 170.....4.0

Two of MUS 331, 332, 333.....3.0

MUS 356A and 356B.....3.0

Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421.....2.0

**Total**.....22.5

#### Physical Education\*\*

Restricted admission; see page 52.

##### Area:

PE 106, 107, 115, 120 and 122.....2.5

One of PE 109 or 114 or 119.....0.5

One of PE 116 or 117.....0.5

One of PE 121 or 123 or 124 or 125.....0.5

One course from PE 105-125\*.....0.5

PE 141.....1.5

PE 143.....1.5

PE 144.....1.5

PE 241B.....1.5

PE 245.....1.5

PE 341.....1.5

PE 344.....1.5

PE 346.....1.5

PE 352.....1.5

PE 360.....1.5



|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| PE 361.....                              | 1.5         |
| PE 443.....                              | 1.5         |
| PE 452.....                              | 1.5         |
| Three of PE 461 A-M.....                 | 1.5         |
| One of PE 342, 347, 348, 441 or 445..... | 1.5         |
| <b>Total.....</b>                        | <b>27.0</b> |

\*Students must possess their Bronze Medallion Certificate or take PE 105.

\*\* Students should be advised that each skill performance and analysis course (PE 104-129) is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students on Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required skill performance and analysis courses in the first two years. Students should also refer to the section "Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses" on page 47 of the Calendar.

#### Physics

Corequisites:

|                       |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| MATH 100 and 101..... | 3.0        |
| MATH 200 and 201..... | 3.0        |
| MATH 330A.....        | 1.5        |
| <b>Total.....</b>     | <b>7.5</b> |

Area:

PHYS 112 or 120, 214, 215, 216, 220, 317, 325, 326 12.0 or 13.5

Approved Physics.....3.0 or 1.5

**Total.....15.0**

Note: Students are urged to seek advice from the Secondary Science Adviser.

#### Social Studies

(with Geography Emphasis)

Corequisite:

Canadian history (lower or upper level).....3.0

**Total.....3.0**

Area:

GEOG 101A.....1.5

GEOG 101B.....1.5

200 level GEOG.....3.0

Upper level GEOG.....6.0

Upper level work chosen from any of the following:  
History, Anthropology, Pacific & Asian Studies, Classics,  
Economics, Native Studies, Women's Studies and/or  
Medieval Studies.....3.0

**Total.....15.0**

(with History Emphasis)

Corequisite:

GEOG 101A and 101B.....3.0

**Total.....3.0**

Area:

Lower level history.....6.0

Upper level history.....6.0

Upper level work chosen from any of the following:  
Geography, Anthropology, Pacific & Asian Studies,  
Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science,  
Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies and/or  
Medieval Studies.....3.0

**Total.....15.0**

Note: Area must include at least 3 units Canadian history.

Theatre/Drama in Education

Corequisites:

ENGL 402 and 403; or ED-B 371.....3.0

**Total.....3.0**

Area:

THEA 105.....3.0

THEA 101 or 111 and 112.....3.0

THEA 120.....3.0

THEA 132.....3.0

THEA 330.....3.0

ED-A 487 (Theatre, Drama) and EDUC 444 or 2 of ED-A  
487 (Theatre, Drama).....3.0

Approved upper level theatre.....3.0

**Total.....21.0**

Theatre may NOT be taken in combination with Physical Education.

## 10.7 Year Five: Professional Year

### Regular Program Option

September to December

ED-B 344 (formerly 343C).....1.5

ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427.....3.0

One of the following:

#### Art Education

ED-A 750.....1.5

ED-D 337A.....1.5

Approved second area curriculum and instruction course  
or ED-D 404 or approved

Education elective.....1.5

#### Music Education

ED-A 762.....1.5

ED-D 337A.....1.5

Approved second area curriculum and instruction course  
or ED-D 404 or approved

Education elective.....1.5

#### Physical Education

ED-C 764.....1.5

ED-D 337C.....1.5

Approved second area curriculum and instruction course  
1.5

September to January

ED-D 430.....1.5

January to First week in May

ED-P 780.....1.5

ED-P 798.....3.0

Total units.....15.0

**Total Units for Degree.....75.0**

Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE and  
DEGREE

## 11.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary)

### 11.1 Program Admission

Maximum enrollments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. A special set of application forms is required and may be obtained from the Secondary Division web site ([www.educ.uvic.ca/General/2home/SecPrograms.html](http://www.educ.uvic.ca/General/2home/SecPrograms.html)) or by writing to the Education Advising Centre after October 1. Please note that application and evaluation fees, as well as all supporting transcripts and course in progress forms must be submitted with the special application form by January 31. Transcripts showing completion of work in progress during the January to April period and, where applicable, the degree, must be received by May 31.

There is a quota on each of the teaching subject areas of this program. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

## 11.2 Admission Requirements

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following requirements:

1. a degree acceptable in content to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee, from a recognized university
2. a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session, and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent 12 units, and on the most recent two years (30 units) (to December 31)
3. credit for 3 units of approved English
4. demonstration of written English competency; for full information see page 46.
5. academic preparation in two teaching concentrations or in one teaching major chosen from the following list:

**CONCENTRATION:** Minimum 9 units (18 semester hours) of approved upper-level credit with a minimum B- average (UVic 4.00). Teaching concentrations in Physical Education, Theatre and German cannot be taken in combination and must be taken with another approved concentration.

**MAJOR:** minimum 15 units (30 semester hours) of approved upper-level credit with a minimum B-average (UVic 4.00). Physical Education, Theatre and German are not available as teaching majors.

(a) **Art:** Degrees with a concentration or major in visual arts must have their content approved in advance by the Faculty Adviser.

(b) **Biology, Chemistry, Physics and General Science:** Degrees with a concentration or major in any of these sciences approved by the Secondary Science Adviser. Specific requirements for each teaching area may be found on the Faculty of Education webpage or in the Secondary Program Information package.

(c) **English:** Whether presenting a concentration or major, the following courses or their equivalents must be included:

1. ENGL 366B and C, or D and E
2. 3 units from ENGL 457, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454
3. 3 units from ENGL 429A, 429B, 431, 432A, 432B, 434, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B;
4. ED-B 350
5. ED-B 371

(d) **French:** Degrees with a concentration or major. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

(e) **Geography:** see Social Studies.

(f) **History:** see Social Studies.

(g) **Mathematics:** Degrees with a concentration or major. In lieu of the concentration, the 15-unit mathematics teaching area as outlined on page 54 is acceptable.

(h) **Music:** Requires a University of Victoria Bachelor of Music with a Major in Music Education (Secondary) or an equivalent degree from another institution.

(i) **Social Studies:**

**Major:** Degrees presented for a major must include 3 units of Canadian history, 3 units of introductory geography and one of the following:

Geography Emphasis

- 12 units of upper-level Geography that include at least 1.5 units dealing with Canadian issues and 7.5 units from human, cultural, economic, regional, Pacific Rim, urban, political and/or geographical technology and methods



- 3 units upper-level work from History, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

#### History Emphasis

3 units upper-level European history

9 units upper-level history

3 units upper-level work chosen from Geography, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

Concentration: a concentration in Social Studies must include one of the following:

#### Geography emphasis

6 units of upper-level work in geography, 3 units of Canadian history, 3 units of introductory Geography, and 3 units of upper-level work in any of the following: History, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

#### History emphasis

6 units of upper-level work in history, 3 units of Canadian history, 3 units of introductory Geography, and 3 units of upper-level work in any of the following: Geography, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

#### (j) One of the following

Physical Education: All the specific Physical Education courses or their equivalents as outlined under Physical Education (see page 54) must be presented.

Theatre: Degrees with a concentration in Theatre must include the following courses or their equivalents: THEA 101 or 111 and 112, 105, 120, 132, 330, ED-A 487 (theatre, drama) and EDUC 444 or 2 of ED-A 487 and 3 additional units of approved upper level theatre courses.

German: Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

Japanese: Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

Mandarin: Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

Russian: Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

Spanish: Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

(k) Other subject areas normally taught in BC Secondary Schools may be acceptable, subject to the approval of the Dean.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience or unique academic qualifications.

### 11.3 Program Details

This is a program for applicants with an approved degree. Successful completion of the first 10 months of the regular program option qualifies students for a professional teaching certificate. Additional course work as described under Degree Completion (below) will result in the granting of the Bachelor of Education degree. A minimum of 30 units is

required for the degree.

Because of the professional involvement off campus during this program, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. All specified course work must be taken in the order assigned. Students who fail to successfully complete course work in the term in which it is assigned may be required to withdraw from the program.

Successful completion of all courses listed under Certification Component (below) with a 3.00 average overall is necessary to qualify for certification.

The Regular Program begins on Tuesday, July 4, 2000 and concludes during the first week of May, 2001. The Special Music Program begins Wednesday, September 6, 2000 and concludes during the first week of May, 2001.

Note: a pilot internship program option will be offered in 2000-2001. This program begins on Tuesday, June 6, 2000 and concludes on June 29, 2001. See the Application Package for details.

### 11.4 Course Requirements

#### Certification Component

##### (a) Regular Program

##### July-August

ED-D 401 .....1.5

ED-D 406 or one of ED-B 420, 423, 425, 427 .....3.0

ED-P 790 .....1.5

##### September-December

ED-A 750 to ED-E 769 (Note 1) .....1.5-3.0

ED-B 344 .....1.5

ED-D 337A, B, C or E .....1.5

ED-D 406 or one of ED-B 420, 423, 425, 427 .....3.0

ED-D 430 .....1.5

##### January to first week in May

ED-P 780 .....1.5

ED-P 798 .....3.0

Total units .....19.5-21.0

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

##### (b) Special Music Program

##### September-December

ED-A 762 .....1.5

ED-B 344 .....1.5

ED-B 420, 423, 425, 427 .....3.0

ED-D 337A .....1.5

Approved second area curriculum and instruction course or ED-D 404 or approved

Education elective .....1.5

ED-D 430 .....1.5

##### January-April

ED-P 780 .....1.5

ED-P 798 .....3.0

Total units .....15.0

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

#### Notes:

1 Students admitted with one area will take one course for 1.5 units; students admitted with two areas will take two courses for a total of 3 units.

##### (c) Internship Program

##### June-August

ED-D 401 .....3.0

ED-D 406 .....1.5

ED-D 337 .....1.5

Curriculum Instruction .....1.5-3.0

ED-B 420 or 423 .....3.0

##### September-December

ED-D 430 .....1.5

##### January-June

ED-B 344 .....1.5

ED-B 359 .....1.5

ED-P 780 .....1.5

##### September-June

ED-P 798 .....3.0

Total units .....19.5-21.0

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

#### (d) Middle-School Program

##### July-August

ED-D 406 .....3.0

ED-B 494 K .....1.5

ED-B 495 K .....1.5

ED-E 743 .....2.0

##### September-December

ED-P 780 .....0.0

ED-D 337 .....1.5

ED-D 401 .....1.5

ED-D 430 .....1.5

ED-B 420 or 423 .....3.0

Curriculum Instruction .....1.5-3.0

##### January-April

ED-P 780 .....1.5

ED-P 798 .....3.0

Total Units .....21.5-23.0

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

### 11.5 Degree Completion

For students who completed the certification component up to and including 1994-95, an additional 12 to 15 units of approved course work is required for the degree. All courses must be selected in consultation with the Secondary Academic Adviser to ensure that they support the teaching areas or are used to complete a second teaching area if appropriate.

For students completing the certification component in 1995-96 and thereafter, an additional 10.5 to 15 units of approved course work, including ED-D 404 (unless already completed), is required for the degree.

All students completing the Bachelor of Education degree must have a total of at least 30 units of course work completed beyond their first degree and a grade point average of 3.00 in order to qualify for graduation.



## 12.0 Bachelor of Arts

### 12.1 Major In Kinesiology

New applications to the BA Kinesiology Major program will not be accepted. Students currently registered in the BA Kinesiology program should continue to follow the Calendar requirements for completion of their degree.

#### 12.1.1 Recommended Sequence of Courses

|                                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Year One</b>                       |             |
| ENGL 115 and 116 or 121 and 122 ..... | 3.0         |
| PE 115 and one of PE 104-132 .....    | 1.0         |
| PE 141 .....                          | 1.5         |
| PE 143 .....                          | 1.5         |
| PSYC 100A and B .....                 | 3.0         |
| SOCI 100 .....                        | 1.5         |
| Electives .....                       | 4.5         |
| <b>Year Two</b>                       |             |
| Three of PE 104-132 .....             | 1.5         |
| PE 241A .....                         | 1.5         |
| PE 241B .....                         | 1.5         |
| PE 243 .....                          | 1.5         |
| PE 253 .....                          | 1.5         |
| PSYC 331 .....                        | 3.0         |
| Electives .....                       | 4.5         |
| <b>Year Three</b>                     |             |
| One of PE 104-132 .....               | 0.5         |
| PE 342 .....                          | 1.5         |
| PE 346 .....                          | 1.5         |
| PE 347 .....                          | 1.5         |
| PE 348 .....                          | 1.5         |
| PE 354A .....                         | 1.5         |
| PE 380 .....                          | 1.5         |
| Upper level Psychology .....          | 3.0         |
| Electives .....                       | 4.5         |
| <b>Year Four</b>                      |             |
| PE 444 .....                          | 1.5         |
| PE 445 .....                          | 1.5         |
| PE 447 .....                          | 1.5         |
| Upper level Sociology .....           | 3.0         |
| Electives .....                       | 7.5         |
| <b>Total Units for Degree</b> .....   | <b>63.0</b> |

#### Notes:

1. Students must complete PE 115 and 2.5 units of skill performance and analysis courses which must be selected from PE 104-132.
2. Nine units of electives must be from the Faculty of Arts and Science and at least 6 of these must be at the 300 or 400 level.
3. Of the required electives, no more than 6 units may be from the School of Physical Education.
4. Students should consult with the Education Advising Centre regarding the areas from which the electives should be chosen.

#### 12.1.2 Interfaculty Minor or Double Major

Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor, or an Interfaculty Double Major should discuss this program with both their Faculty Adviser and with an Education Adviser.

## 13.0 Bachelor of Arts

### 13.1 Major In Leisure Service Administration Co-operative Education Program

The Leisure Service Administration program prepares students to enter the field of Recreational Administration and provides preparation in the planning, implementation and supervision of programs in a wide range of recreation settings.

The Leisure Service Administration program is available only on a co-operative model basis. Please refer to page 216 for a general description of the Co-operative Education concept and general regulations governing all co-operative education students.

The School of Physical Education accepts approximately 30 students each year into the BA Leisure Service Administration Major program.

Students transferring from college and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after November 1.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31.

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following:

1. the general Faculty admission requirements specified in 3.1
2. interview by the School of Physical Education
3. academic preparation which includes the following:
  - grade point average of 4.00 (on 9-point scale) on most recent session. For students currently registered in less than 12 units, the GPA will be determined by using a combination of the GPA achieved in the current session and the GPA from the previous session applied to the number of units required to reach the 12 unit minimum.
  - PE 143 1.5

In order to continue in this program, a grade point average of at least 3.50 is required in every session attended.

Students must complete four Work Terms (each of a minimum duration of 13 weeks). Each Work Term is noted on the student's academic record (grading: COM, N or F). A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program, but the Leisure Service Administration Committee may, upon review, authorize a further Work Term.

The performance of students in the Leisure Service Administration Co-operative Program will be reviewed after each campus term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory by the Leisure Service Administration Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.

#### 13.1.1 Recommended Sequence of Courses

##### Year One: (Humanities, Science, or Social Sciences)

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| C SC 100, 110, or 212 .....                           | 1.5         |
| ENGL 115 or 135, and 125 or 145; or 125 and 145 ..... | 3.0         |
| PE 115 plus two of PE 104-132 .....                   | 1.5         |
| PE 141 .....  | 1.5         |
| PE 143 .....  | 1.5         |
| PSYC 100A and B .....                                 | 3.0         |
| SOCI 100 .....  | 1.5         |
| Electives .....                                       | 3.0         |
| <b>Total</b> .....                                    | <b>16.5</b> |

##### Year Two

|                                  |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| PE 241B .....                    | 1.5         |
| PE 243 .....                     | 1.5         |
| PE 244 .....                     | 1.5         |
| PE 252 .....                     | 1.5         |
| PE 253 .....                     | 1.5         |
| PE 270 .....                     | 1.5         |
| PE 351 .....                     | 1.5         |
| Three of PE 104-129/461A-M ..... | 1.5         |
| Electives .....                  | 3.0         |
| <b>Total</b> .....               | <b>15.0</b> |

May-August:

Work Term I

##### Year Three

September-December:

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| PE 354A (Fall only) .....                          | 1.5 |
| SOCI 365 (or approved upper level Sociology) ..... | 1.5 |
| One ADMN (approved by Adviser) .....               | 1.5 |
| Two Electives .....                                | 3.0 |

January-April:

Work Term II

May-August:

|                              |             |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| ENGL 225 (Summer only) ..... | 1.5         |
| PE 354B (Summer only) .....  | 1.5         |
| PE 356 (Summer only) .....   | 1.5         |
| ED-D 417 .....               | 3.0         |
| One Elective .....           | 1.5         |
| <b>Total</b> .....           | <b>16.5</b> |

##### Year Four

September-December:

Work Term III

January-April:

|                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Two ADMN (approved by Adviser) ..... | 3.0        |
| Three Electives .....                | 4.5        |
| <b>Total</b> .....                   | <b>7.5</b> |

May-August:

Work Term IV

##### Year Five

September -April

|                                     |             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| PE 454 .....                        | 1.5         |
| PE 445 .....                        | 1.5         |
| Three Electives .....               | 4.5         |
| <b>Total</b> .....                  | <b>7.5</b>  |
| <b>Total Units for Degree</b> ..... | <b>63.0</b> |

#### Notes:

1. Students must complete six skill performance and analysis courses from PE 104-129 and PE 461A-M.
2. Of the 19.5 units of electives 7.5 units must be approved upper-level courses from faculties other than the Faculty of Education.
3. When SOCI 365 is not offered, students may obtain a list of approved substitutes from the Education Advising Centre.



**13.1.2 Interfaculty Minor**

A student who completes the requirements for the LSA program, and also completes the courses prescribed for one of the academic units listed under the General Program or the courses prescribed in the Calendar for a Minor program offered in another faculty, will receive a Minor in that academic unit. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record only if the courses taken for the Minor are not part of the core requirements for the LSA program, and only if the student formally declares the Minor program through the Education Advising Centre. Only one Minor may be declared. Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor should discuss this program with their Faculty Adviser and with an Education Adviser.

## 14.0 Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology)

### 14.1 BSc Honours and Major In Kinesiology

The School of Physical Education offers Major and Honours programs in the area of Kinesiology. The Major program requires a degree of specialization in the last two years and may permit the student to proceed to graduate study or to a professional position in the various fields associated with Kinesiology. The Honours program is recommended for students planning graduate work in any of the sub-disciplines in Kinesiology. Students who select their electives appropriately may also qualify to enter an education post-degree professional program for a teaching career.

**14.1.1 Major**

The School of Physical Education accepts approximately 20 students each year into the BSc Kinesiology Major program.

Students transferring from college and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after November 1.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31.

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following:

1. the general Faculty admission requirements specified on page 46.
2. academic preparation which includes the following:
  - credit for a minimum of 6 units of science designated courses
  - a grade point average of 4.00 on the most recent session. For students currently registered in less than 12 units, the GPA will be determined by using a combination of the GPA achieved in the current session and the GPA from the previous session applied to the number of units required to reach the 12-unit minimum.
  - PE 143 1.5

In order to continue in the program a grade point average of at least 3.00 is required in every session.

**14.1.2 Honours**

Students in the Kinesiology Major program seeking an Honours degree should apply to the Honours Adviser of the School before the start of the third year of the program. Applicants require a minimum 6.00 grade point average in all physical education courses (excluding PE 100 level courses) and a grade point average of 3.50 in non-physical education courses.

If accepted, honours students are responsible for finding a supervisor for their honours thesis. All requirements should be completed within five academic years. The completed thesis will be examined by a three-person committee including the supervisor. To graduate with an honours degree, a student must have a minimum 3.50 grade point average for all work outside the School. An Honours degree will be awarded to students who obtain:

1. a graduating average of at least 3.50
2. a grade point average of at least 5.50 for 300- and 400-level School of Physical Education courses
3. a grade of at least B- in PE 499

An Honours degree with distinction will be awarded to students who obtain:

1. a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. a grade point average of at least 6.50 for 300 and 400 level School of Physical Education courses
3. a grade of at least A- in PE 499.

A student who achieves a grade lower than B- in PE 499 will graduate under the Major program, providing all other requirements for the degree are fulfilled. The submission date for the thesis in PE 499 is the last day of classes.

### 14.1.3 Recommended Sequence of Courses BSc Honours

**Year One (Humanities, Science or Social Sciences)**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| *BIOL 150A and B .....                 | 3.0 |
| *CHEM 101 and 102.....                 | 3.0 |
| *PE 141 .....                          | 1.5 |
| PE 143 .....                           | 1.5 |
| ENGL 115 and 125, or 135 and 145 ..... | 3.0 |
| PE 115 and one of PE 104-129 .....     | 1.0 |
| Electives .....                        | 3.0 |

**Year Two**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| *MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151 ..... | 3.0 |
| *PHYS 102, 103A and 120, or 112.....   | 3.0 |
| PE 241A .....                          | 1.5 |
| PE 241B .....                          | 1.5 |
| PE 253 .....                           | 1.5 |
| Three of PE 104-129 .....              | 1.5 |
| Electives .....                        | 3.0 |

**Year Three**

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| *PE 341 .....                     | 1.5 |
| *PE 344 .....                     | 1.5 |
| PE 351 .....                      | 1.5 |
| PE 380 .....                      | 1.5 |
| *Approved Statistics course ..... | 1.5 |
| One of PE 104-129 .....           | 0.5 |
| Electives .....                   | 7.5 |

**Year Four**

|                                    |             |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| *PE 441 .....                      | 1.5         |
| *PE 444 .....                      | 1.5         |
| PE 447 (Full year course).....     | 1.5         |
| *PE 451 .....                      | 1.5         |
| PE 460 .....                       | 1.0         |
| PE 499 .....                       | 3.0         |
| Electives .....                    | 7.5         |
| <b>Total Units for Degree.....</b> | <b>64.0</b> |

### 14.1.4 Recommended Sequence of Courses BSc Major

**Year One**

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| *BIOL 150A and B .....                | 3.0 |
| *CHEM 101/102 .....                   | 3.0 |
| *PE 141 .....                         | 1.5 |
| PE 143 .....                          | 1.5 |
| ENGL 115 and 125 or 135 and 145 ..... | 3.0 |
| PE 115 and one of PE 104-129 .....    | 1.0 |
| Electives .....                       | 3.0 |

**Year Two**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| *MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151 ..... | 3.0 |
| *PHYS 102, 103A and 120, or 112.....   | 3.0 |
| *PE 241A .....                         | 1.5 |
| *PE 241B.....                          | 1.5 |
| PE 253 .....                           | 1.5 |
| Three of PE 104-129 .....              | 1.5 |
| Electives .....                        | 3.0 |

**Year Three**

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| *PE 341 .....           | 1.5 |
| *PE 344 .....           | 1.5 |
| PE 351 .....            | 1.5 |
| PE 380 .....            | 1.5 |
| One of PE 104-129 ..... | 0.5 |
| Electives .....         | 9.0 |

**Year Four**

|                                    |             |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| *PE 441 .....                      | 1.5         |
| *PE 444 .....                      | 1.5         |
| PE 447 (Full year course).....     | 1.5         |
| *PE 451 .....                      | 1.5         |
| Electives .....                    | 10.5        |
| <b>Total Units for Degree.....</b> | <b>64.0</b> |

\* science designated units

**Notes (Honours and Major):**

1. To qualify for the Bachelor of Science degree, 33 science-designated units must be completed within the program.
2. Students must complete PE 115 and 2.5 units of Skill Performance and Analysis courses selected from PE 104-129.
3. If students have completed Biology 11 and 12 (secondary school), BIOL 150A and 150B should be replaced by 3 units selected from BIOL 210, 215, 220, 225 or 230. BIOL 210, 215, 220, 225 or 230 are all prerequisite for 300 and 400 level Biology courses.
4. At least 12 units of electives must be selected from the science departments listed below and at least 9 of these must be at the 300 or 400 level. Courses in these departments designated for non-science students will not be accepted as part of the 12 units of required sciences in the program.
  - Biochemistry & Microbiology
  - Biology
  - Chemistry
  - Computer Science
  - Mathematics and Statistics
  - Physics and Astronomy
  - Psychology\*
  - Anthropology\*
  - Earth & Ocean Sciences\*
- \*see list of approved courses is available from the Education Advising Centre
5. Of the required electives, no more than 6 units may be from the School of Physical Education.
6. Students may substitute 3 units of any of the four basic sciences (Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, Biology) or other science approved by Education Advising for one of the basic sciences.
7. Honours students are advised to complete both an approved Statistics course and PE 460 before entering the final year of their program.

### 14.1.5 Interfaculty Minor, Double Honours or Major

Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor, or an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major, should discuss this program with both their Faculty Adviser and an Education Adviser.



# 15.0 Kinesiology-Co-op Education Program

## 15.1 Major In Kinesiology – Co-operative Education Program

Please refer to page 216 for a general description of the Co-operative Education concept and general regulations governing all co-operative education students.

The School of Physical Education accepts approximately 10 students each year into this program by the selection process described under “BSc Honours and Major in Kinesiology” on page 58. Please note that the required grade point average for the co-op education option is at least 4.50 (instead of 4.00).

Students must maintain a grade point average of at least 3.50 and must complete four Work Terms (each a minimum duration of 13 weeks).

Each Work Term is noted on the student's academic record (grading: COM, N or F). A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program. The performance of students in this program will be reviewed after each campus term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory will be so informed and will be advised of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.

### Year One: (Humanities, Science, or Social Sciences)

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| *BIOL 150A and B .....               | 3.0 |
| *CHEM 101 and 102.....               | 3.0 |
| *PE 141 .....                        | 1.5 |
| PE 143.....                          | 1.5 |
| ENGL 115 and 125 or 135 and 145..... | 3.0 |
| PE 115 and one of PE 104-129 .....   | 1.0 |
| Electives .....                      | 3.0 |

### Year Two

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| *MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151 ..... | 3.0 |
| PHYS 102, 103A and 120, or 112.....    | 3.0 |
| *PE 241A .....                         | 1.5 |
| *PE 241B.....                          | 1.5 |
| PE 253 .....                           | 1.5 |
| Three of PE 104-129 .....              | 1.5 |
| Electives .....                        | 3.0 |

### Year Three

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| *PE 341 .....           | 1.5 |
| *PE 344 .....           | 1.5 |
| PE 351 .....            | 1.5 |
| PE 354A .....           | 1.5 |
| PE 354B .....           | 1.5 |
| PE 380 .....            | 1.5 |
| One of PE 104-129 ..... | 0.5 |
| Electives .....         | 9.0 |

### Year Four

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| *PE 441 .....               | 1.5  |
| *PE 444 .....               | 1.5  |
| *PE 451 .....               | 1.5  |
| Electives .....             | 10.5 |
| Total Units for Degree..... | 63.0 |

\* science designated units

Students in the Co-op program who meet the entry requirements of the Honours BSc program may be accepted into the combined program and will be eli-

gible to apply for graduation with both the Co-op and Honours designations. Co-op students accepted into the Honours program must add an approved Statistics course (1.5 units), PE 460 and PE 499 to their Major program and reduce their elective requirements in years 3 and 4 to 13.5 units.

# 16.0 Diploma and Certificate Programs

## 16.1 Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship

This is a 15-unit program leading to a Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship, designed to prepare teachers to function as teacher-librarians in either elementary or secondary schools. The program was developed in response to a call from the Canadian School Library Association in 1981 for a post-baccalaureate diploma that would offer the field specialty preparation in this unique field.

Admission to the program normally requires teacher certification and at least one year's successful teaching experience. For those teachers who have completed all or part of the former elementary program Library Education Teaching Area within the Faculty, it may be possible to replace those courses with other approved electives and complete the requirements of the Diploma. Please note that courses taken for which the Diploma is awarded may not apply toward a degree.

Normally students must complete the entire program at the University of Victoria.

The Diploma program is intended to be offered in Summer Sessions, although some courses may be offered during the Winter Session both on and off-campus and through other agencies. While it is hoped that all courses will be offered over a three-year cycle, it is not possible to assure students that they can complete all the requirements within that period. The program is subject to minimum enrollments; that condition may adversely affect a student's plans to complete within a specific time period.

### Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship (Elementary)

|                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|
| TL 432.....                        | 1.5  |
| TL 433.....                        | 1.5  |
| TL 434A.....                       | 1.5  |
| TL 435.....                        | 1.5  |
| TL 437A.....                       | 1.5  |
| TL 438.....                        | 1.5  |
| ED-B 494Q* .....                   | 1.5  |
| ED-B 360 .....                     | 1.5  |
| ED-B 361 or approved elective..... | 1.5  |
| ED-D 430 .....                     | 1.5  |
| Total .....                        | 15.0 |

Pre- or corequisites:

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| ED-B 341A and B** ..... | 3.0 |
| ED-B 342 .....          | 1.5 |
| ED-B 343A or B.....     | 1.5 |

### Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship (Secondary)

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| TL 432.....   | 1.5 |
| TL 433.....   | 1.5 |
| TL 434B ..... | 1.5 |

|                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|
| TL 435.....                        | 1.5  |
| TL 437B .....                      | 1.5  |
| TL 438.....                        | 1.5  |
| ED-B 494Q* .....                   | 1.5  |
| ED-B 360 .....                     | 1.5  |
| ED-B 361 or approved elective..... | 1.5  |
| ED-D 430 .....                     | 1.5  |
| Total .....                        | 15.0 |
| Pre- or corequisites:              |      |
| ED-B 342 .....                     | 1.5  |
| ED-B 344 .....                     | 1.5  |
| ED-B 371 .....                     | 3.0  |

\* Directed studies

\*\* May substitute other approved children's literature course (1.5-3)

## 16.2 Certificate in Kodály Methodology

This is a 9-unit program leading to a Certificate in Kodály Methodology in Music Education, designed to provide teachers with a comprehensive background in both musicianship and pedagogy based upon the Kodály system of music instruction.

### Certificate Courses

#### Year One

|              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| ME 350 ..... | 1.5 |
| ME 351 ..... | 1.5 |

#### Year Two

|              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| ME 450 ..... | 1.5 |
| ME 451 ..... | 1.5 |

#### Year Three

|              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| ME 460 ..... | 1.5 |
| ME 461 ..... | 1.5 |

This program is normally offered during Summer Session only. Courses applied toward this Certificate *may not* also apply toward a degree. Applicants who have previously received credit toward a degree for any of these courses (or their equivalents) may substitute up to three units of courses with the consent of the Department. To be admitted to the program, students must normally have a 3-unit first year university level music theory course (e.g. UVic MUS 101A, 101B and 170) or a second-level conservatory theory course (e.g., Royal Conservatory of Music Grade II) or the equivalent.

## 16.3 Diploma in Career and Personal Planning

This is a 15-unit program at the undergraduate level leading to a Diploma in Career and Personal Planning. It is designed to provide teachers of Personal Planning K to 7 and Career and Personal Planning 8 to 12 with the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to effectively deliver these new curricula in BC schools. Because Career and Personal Planning is a K to 12 program, the Diploma is suitable for elementary, middle and secondary teachers.

Admission to the program normally requires an undergraduate degree and certification as a teacher. For those students who already have completed some of the Diploma courses, it may be possible to replace those courses with other approved electives and complete the requirements of the Diploma. Please note that courses taken for which the Diploma is awarded may not be applied toward a degree. Normally students must complete the entire program at the University of Victoria.

The Diploma program courses are intended to be offered through a combination of Summer Session, distance, and off-campus delivery. The program is



subject to minimum enrollments; that condition may affect plans for completing the Diploma within a specific time period.

### Diploma Courses

The Diploma requires 15 units of courses. Twelve units are required, and three are elective. Applicants will have their program of required and elective courses approved by the Diploma Steering Committee.

#### Required Courses (12.0 units)

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| ED-D 440 .....                    | 1.5  |
| ED-D 441 .....                    | 1.5  |
| ED-D 446A.....                    | 1.5  |
| ED-D 446B.....                    | 1.5  |
| ED-D 417 .....                    | 3.0  |
| ED-D 444 or ED-D 433 AND 434..... | 3.0  |
| Total .....                       | 12.0 |

#### Approved Electives (3.0 units)\*

3 units chosen from ED-D 414; ED-D 435A; ED-D 435B; ED-D 480;

ED-D 359; ED-B 360; ED-D 338; ED-D 499 .....

**Total Units for Diploma.....15**

\*Additional electives may be approved by the Program Steering Committee.

## 16.4 Diploma in Educational Technology

This is a 15-unit program, leading to a Diploma in Educational Technology, designed to qualify practicing teachers to design and develop programs integrating information technologies into instruction.

The program is offered off campus in selected locations in British Columbia through the Division of Continuing Studies in Education and is available to anyone admissible to the University of Victoria.

Courses will be offered over a three-year cycle. The program is subject to minimum enrollments.

#### Core Courses

|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| ED-B 359 ..... | 1.5  |
| ED-B 360 ..... | 1.5  |
| ED-B 362 ..... | 1.5  |
| ED-B 363 ..... | 1.5  |
| ED-D 338 ..... | 1.5  |
| ED-B 463 ..... | 1.5  |
| ED-B 480 ..... | 3.0  |
| Total .....    | 12.0 |

#### Elective Courses

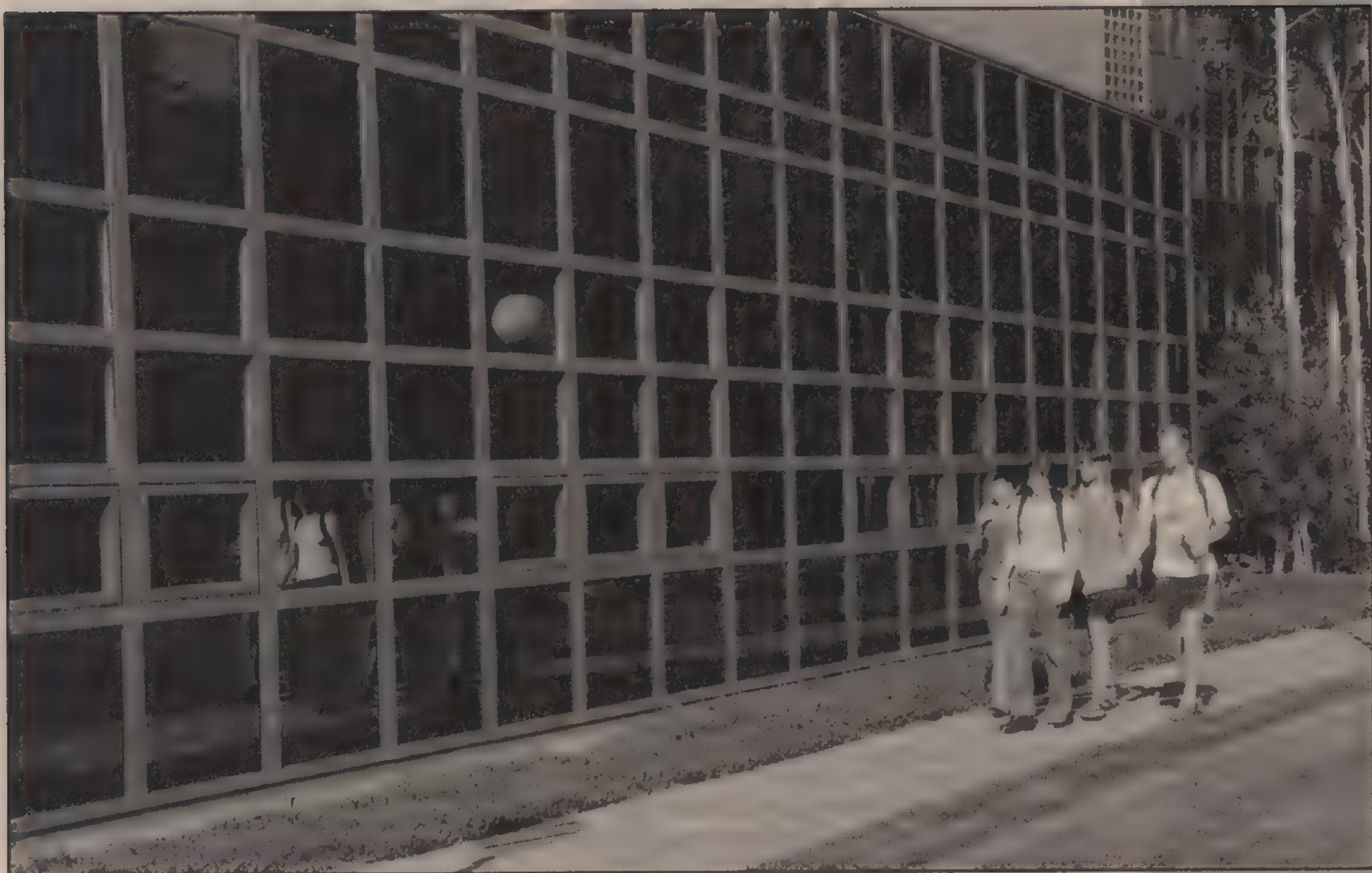
Students may take 3.0 units of elective courses that apply the material learned in the core course. These electives should focus on a specific subject area within education; e.g., Language Arts, ESL, Early Childhood Education, Career and Personal Planning, Science, Mathematics, Adult Education, Art Education. These electives may be taken at institutions other than the University of Victoria

**Total Units for Diploma.....15.0**



# Faculty of Engineering

|  |    |
|--|----|
| General Information .....                                  | 62 |
| Bachelor of Engineering Programs .....                     | 62 |
| Bachelor of Science Programs .....                         | 66 |
| Department of Computer Science .....                       | 67 |
| Department of Electrical and<br>Computer Engineering ..... | 71 |
| Department of Mechanical Engineering .....                 | 74 |



*The Faculty of Engineering offers a variety of undergraduate programs in the fields of Engineering and Computer Science. Programs leading to the degree of BEng are offered through the Departments of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Mechanical Engineering. Programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science are offered through the Department of Computer Science. Students in the Faculty also have a number of program options, including Software Engineering in Computer Engineering or Computer Science, and Co-operative Education, which is mandatory for students in the BEng program and the BSc Computer Science (Business Option) program, and optional for other BSc programs.*

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| Faculty Administrative Officers                                      |          |
| D. Michael Miller, Dean of the Faculty                               |          |
| Byron L. Ehle, AB (Whitman), MS (Stan), PhD (Wat),<br>Associate Dean |          |
| Barry W. Brooks, BSc, MSc (Calg), PEng, Program<br>Manager, Co-op    |          |
| Student Information  |          |
| Engineering .....  | 721-8678 |
| Computer Science .....   | 721-7209 |



## Faculty of Engineering

D. Michael Miller, BSc (Winn), MSc, PhD (Man),  
Dean of the Faculty

Byron L. Ehle, AB (Whitman), MS (Stan), PhD (Wat), Associate Dean

Barry W. Brooks, BSc, MSc (Calg), PEng,  
Program Manager

George Csanyi-Fritz, PEng, Faculty Engineer

Gary F. Duncan, BSc (U of Vic), MSc (Tor),  
Senior Programmer Analyst

Megan Jameson, BA (U of Vic), Co-operative  
Education Placement Coordinator

Marilyn A. Kowalchuk, BSc, BScEng (Man), PEng,  
Co-operative Education Coordinator

Carmen Leeming, BEng (U of Vic),  
Co-operative Education Coordinator

Roel Hurkens, BSc (Wat), MSc (Tor),  
Co-operative Education Coordinator

James Whybra, BSc (Brock), Programmer Analyst

## General Information

### Degrees and Programs Offered

The Faculty of Engineering offers the following degree options:

- BEng in Electrical Engineering
- BEng in Computer Engineering
- BEng in Mechanical Engineering
- BSc in Computer Science

Software Engineering is available as a BEng specialization in Computer Engineering or as a BSc option in Computer Science.

Admission requirements and regulations for the BEng degree programs are described on below. Admission requirements and regulations for the BSc degree programs are described on page 66.

The Co-operative Education Program is mandatory for all BEng programs and for the BSc in Computer Science (Business Option) program. Co-operative Education is optional for the other BSc programs. The Engineering Co-operative Education Programs are described on page 65. The Computer Science Co-operative Education Program is described on page 70.

### Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties

Computer Science (CSC) and Software Engineering (SENG) courses are open to all UVic students. Students who have not been admitted to the BEng Program in the Faculty of Engineering will not be permitted to register in Engineering (ENGR), Computer Engineering (CENG), Electrical Engineering (ELEC) or Mechanical Engineering (MECH) courses except with the prior written permission of the Dean, and will normally not be allowed to complete more than 6 units of such courses.

Visiting students within the Faculty of Engineering will be designated as having "non-degree program" status. Students with this status may take only a pre-approved set of specified courses. In certain cases, other students may be registered as non-degree students to provide them with an opportunity to establish their qualification for entry or re-entry into a degree program offered by the Faculty.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Enrollment in any course or degree program may be limited by the availability of staff and resources. Applicants who meet the minimum academic requirements are not guaranteed admission to any program.

## Bachelor of Engineering Programs

### Program Admissions

Application forms for undergraduate admission to the BEng degree program are available from Admission Services.

Completed applications must be submitted to Admission Services by May 31. Applicants will receive written acknowledgement that their application for admission to the BEng degree program has been received by Admission Services and confirmation that their admission file is complete.

Students admitted to the BEng degree program normally begin first-year Engineering courses in the September-December term each year.

### International Students

The University has a primary obligation to permanent residents of Canada. Nevertheless, a limited number of international students may be admitted to the BEng degree program.

### Admission Requirements

#### Graduates of BC Secondary Schools

Requirements for admission to the BEng degree program for graduates of BC Secondary Schools are presented on page 10.

#### Graduates from Canadian Secondary Schools Outside BC

Graduates of senior secondary schools in Canadian provinces other than British Columbia require equivalent qualifications in Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry to those specified as admission requirements for BC secondary school graduates (see page 10). Applicants are advised to contact Admission Services for further information regarding requirements.

#### Transfers Applicants

##### Applicants Transferring from First-Year Science

Applicants who have completed first-year Science at a university or college are eligible to be considered for admission. Applicants will be evaluated on a course-by-course and student-by-student basis. Applicants in this category should normally have taken at least 12 units of courses which transfer to the University of Victoria as CSC 110, MATH 100 and 101, PHYS 120 or 112, ENGL 115 or 135 or another first-year English course, and 4.5 units of other electives.

The following courses are recommended as electives: CSC 115, CHEM 101 and 102, MATH 233A and a technical writing course. Students admitted with less than 15 units of credit that are applicable to the program may be required to take courses during work term W2 and complete this missing work term after term 4B.

##### Applicants Transferring from Two-Year Diploma Programs

Students with two-year diplomas in Electronics or Mechanical Technology will be admitted to the third year of a BEng program on successful completion of the six-month Engineering Bridge Program offered through Camosun College. Acceptance into the Bridge and BEng Programs is decided on an individual basis and must be obtained from the Faculty of Engineering before registration in any of the Bridge courses or senior-level courses will be approved.

#### Mature Applicants

A limited number of mature applicants who do not meet the minimum requirements may be admitted if, in the judgment of the Faculty, they have obtained compensatory experience.

#### Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties or Institutions

The Faculty of Engineering may grant credit to

|   | Bachelor of Engineering | Bachelor of Science |               |                 | Bachelor of Arts |               |                              |
|---|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|------------------------------|
|   |                         | Honours Program     | Major Program | General Program | Honours Program  | Major Program | General Program <sup>2</sup> |
| Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering | •                       |                     |               |                 |                  |               |                              |
| Department of Mechanical Engineering              | •                       |                     |               |                 |                  |               |                              |
| Department of Computer Science <sup>1</sup>       |                         | •                   | •             | •               |                  |               | •                            |

<sup>1</sup> Students wishing to complete one of the combined degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics, Computer Science and Statistics, or Computer Science and Physics, offered jointly by Computer Science and departments in the Faculty of Science, will normally register in the Faculty of Science for their first year.

<sup>2</sup> Students wishing to complete a General degree in Computer Science will normally register in the faculty offering the second specialization area for their General degree in their first year.



applicants to the BEng degree program for courses taken at UVic or at other post-secondary educational institutions. Credit will be considered only for courses that are equivalent to courses in the BEng degree program and in which satisfactory performance has been achieved. For courses with prefixes ENGR, SENG, ELEC, CENG and MECH, detailed documentation supporting the credit request may be required; students should contact the BEng Office for specific instructions before beginning studies in the Faculty. Credit for work completed while outside the program will only be granted for courses in which a grade of C- or higher, or the equivalent, was awarded. For some courses a higher minimum grade may be required.

### Exemptions for Courses Taken at UVic

Exemptions are permitted, on a course-by-course basis for students transferring into the BEng program, for the following Engineering courses when the exemption course is taken at the University of Victoria.

### Exemptions for BEng Program Courses

| Engineering Courses | Exemption Courses                  |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| CSC 160             | CSC 115                            |
| CHEM 150            | CHEM 101 and 102                   |
| MATH 133            | MATH 233A                          |
| PHYS 122            | PHYS 120                           |
| PHYS 122            | PHYS 112 with grade of C or better |
| PHYS 122 & 125      | PHYS 112 with grade of B or better |
| ELEC 216            | PHYS 216                           |
| ENGR 240            | ENGL 225 or 240                    |
| STAT 254            | STAT 260                           |

### Readmission to the Faculty

- Students who have withdrawn voluntarily from the BEng degree program and later reapply for admission must do so by the prescribed deadlines and will be considered in competition with all other applicants.
- In the case of students who would have had Probationary or Failed Standing if they had not withdrawn, the same requirements for clearing failing or D grades (see page 64) will apply before readmission is considered. Students may be granted a non-degree status admission to the Faculty for a period not exceeding 12 months for the purpose of clearing these marks.
- An application for readmission from a student who has previously been placed in non-degree program status will be considered in open competition with other applicants for admission. Readmission will normally be granted only if courses with uncleared D and failing grades have been retaken, and grades of C- or higher have been obtained. Outside courses completed while in non-degree status cannot be applied to satisfy program requirements unless they were completed with a grade of C- or higher. Satisfactory Standing must be achieved at the next review or the student must withdraw from the Faculty.
- An application for readmission from a student who has previously withdrawn will be considered in open competition with other applicants for admission. On readmission, no credit will be

granted for courses taken with a grade of D during the review period immediately prior to withdrawal, and Satisfactory Standing must be achieved at the next review or the student must withdraw from the Faculty. Students who have withdrawn from the Faculty will be permitted to repeat the BEng courses for which they have D or failing grades but are not permitted to take any other BEng courses during that time.

- A student given Failed Standing for a second time in the program will not be permitted to reregister in the program for a period of at least five years. Failure to complete the conditions of non-degree status is not counted as a second Faculty failure; however, students failing to satisfy their non-degree program requirements in the prescribed time must withdraw from the Faculty for at least one full year.

## Academic Regulations

### Academic Terms and Academic Years

The academic schedule for the BEng degree program consists of eight academic terms (two per academic year) and six work terms.

The academic terms are scheduled from September to December, January to April, and May to August. The timetable for academic terms and work terms is shown below. Please refer to the appropriate Department entry for the course schedule for each academic term for specific programs.

Any deviations from the academic schedule shown below require the written approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

Each student in a BEng degree program will be assigned to a graduating class which at any point in time will determine the student's current academic term and/or work term for the purposes of other regulations.

### Course Load and Program Completion Regulations

The BEng program is designed to be completed on a full-time basis. The normal course load is:

- Academic terms 1A and 1B: five courses per term
- Academic terms 2A through 4B: six courses per term

Students whose course load falls below four courses in any four-month academic term require written permission of the Dean to participate in the regular Co-op placement process during that term. Non-participation in the regular Co-op placement process does not relieve a student of the responsibility to complete at least five work terms in order to graduate from the program.

### Program Change Request

Students who have completed at least one term (two terms for first-year students) of full-time studies in the BEng program at UVic who wish to alter the prescribed program must file a Program Change Request form with their respective departmental office.

Change requests will be forwarded to the Dean, who

### Academic and Work Term Schedule

| Year | September-December | January-April    | May-August       |
|------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1    | Academic Term 1A   | Academic Term 1B | Work Term W1     |
| 2    | Academic Term 2A   | Work Term W2     | Academic Term 2B |
| 3    | Work Term W3       | Academic Term 3A | Work Term W4     |
| 4    | Academic Term 3B   | Work Term W5     | Academic Term 4A |
| 5    | Work Term W6       | Academic Term 4B |                  |

will either approve or deny them, based in part on input received from the department concerned. Students must submit their requests before actually dropping or adding courses. Although every effort will be made to detect problems during this review process, students are solely responsible for difficulties resulting from prerequisite and timetable conflicts.

### Maximum Time for Degree Completion

Students not completing their programs within the specified time limits must have their program extension approved by the Dean. The starting month in determining the length of a student's program is the first month in which courses are taken in the BEng program at UVic.

| Year of Entry into the BEng Program | 1  | 2  | 3     |
|-------------------------------------|----|----|-------|
| Normal Time to Complete (months)    | 56 | 44 | 28-36 |
| Maximum Time to Complete (months)   | 80 | 68 | 48    |

In exceptional circumstances, a student may undertake programs not bound by the above regulations. Such programs must be approved by the Dean before the student begins studies in the Faculty of Engineering.

### Academic Performance

#### Grading

The grading system used for the BEng degree program is the same as that specified by the University (see page 21), with the following exceptions:

- A grade of D in a course implies a weak but marginally acceptable performance. While a D is a passing grade, an accumulation of D grades during a review period may lead to Probationary or Failed Standing.
- A student may accumulate no more than eight uncleared D grades in the BEng program to be eligible to graduate.
- It is Faculty policy to award the grade of E to students in an ENGR, CENG, ELEC or MECH prefixed course if they fail the course with a mark of 35% or higher and have written the final examination and passed the lab (if present).
- The grade DEF is used for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted on the basis of illness, family affliction or other similar circumstances (see page 20).

### Review of an Assigned Grade in Engineering Courses and Work Terms

- Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the Dean's office within 21 days after the release of assigned grades.
- The review of a final grade is restricted to grade components contributed by a final examination and to any other grade components released to the student within the last 21 days before the end of classes. In the case of a work term, the review will be restricted to the component on which a failing grade was assigned.
- The grade determined by means of a review will be recorded as the final official grade, regardless of whether it is identical to or higher or lower than the original grade.
- Before requesting a review, students should make



every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor. Mathematical marking errors will be rectified without recourse to the review procedures.

### Reviews of Academic Performance

BEng students must satisfy the minimum University standing requirements (see page 21), which are based solely on Winter and Summer term GPA calculations.

The following regulations also apply to BEng degree students and apply to grades in single-term courses offered in the September-December, January-April or May-August terms:

- The Faculty standing of each student registered in a BEng degree program will normally be reviewed at the end of terms 1B, 2B, 3B and 4B. However, in no case will the period between academic reviews exceed 16 months, even if this review does not correspond to one of the specified evaluation points. Students will receive Satisfactory Standing, Probationary Standing or Failed Standing if they registered in at least three courses during the period under review.
- Student performance is assessed on the basis of:
  - the grade point average in courses other than those using the COM/F/N grading convention
  - the number of COM and C or better grades accumulated over the review period (excluding work term grades)
  - the number of uncleared failing grades (which includes failed work term grades)
- A failed grade is subsequently cleared by obtaining an acceptable grade in the course or in an approved substitute for the course or work term. Two distinct failures in the same course are counted as two uncleared fails until the course is passed with an acceptable grade.
- The GPA is calculated by adding the grade point values of all the grades awarded during the period under review and dividing the sum by the total number of grades. COM and DEF grades are excluded from the calculation. Grades obtained in supplemental examinations will be treated as additional grades and are included in the term in which they are assigned and appear on the student's record. Grades from the BEng Management Option will not be included in either the standing calculation or graduation average.
- Grades for courses taken at outside institutions are not included in the GPA calculation. If a course is completed in a satisfactory way at an outside institution (only grades of C- or higher are acceptable for BEng program credit), and this fact is reported to the University within the review period, then this information will be used in determining whether a deficient grade has been cleared.

### Standing

Students carrying three or more courses and/or work terms within any period of review will have their Faculty standing determined as follows:

#### Satisfactory Standing

1. a GPA of not less than 2.00.
2. a grade of COM or C or better in each of at least two-thirds of the grades awarded to the student in courses during the period under review (The required minimum number of grades of COM or C or better is shown in the table below.)
3. no more than one uncleared failing grade in all courses and work terms attempted since entering the program.

Students with Satisfactory Standing may proceed in the program and must attempt to clear any uncleared failing grade during the next reviewing period.

### Probationary Standing

1. a GPA of not less than 1.00
2. a grade of COM or C or better in each of at least one-half of the grades awarded to the student in courses during the period under review (The required minimum number of grades of COM or C or better is shown in the table below.)
3. no more than two uncleared failing grades in all courses and work terms attempted since entering the program

Students with Probationary Standing may remain in the program for a period of up to 16 months subject to the following conditions:

- They must repeat all courses in which D or failing grades were obtained during the period under review within this Probationary period.
- They must not register for more than six courses per term.
- They must achieve Satisfactory Standing at the time of the next Faculty review.
- They must retain a Satisfactory or Probationary University Standing during this time.

### Failed Standing

1. failure to meet the criteria for Satisfactory or Probationary Standing, or
  2. two consecutive assessments of Probationary Standing, or
  3. failure to retake prescribed courses in the time specified while on Probationary Standing
- Students with Failed Standing will be permitted to remain registered in the Faculty of Engineering, with non-degree program status, for a period not exceeding 16 months, if they would have either satisfactory or probationary standing in another UVic Faculty (this status will normally be permitted only once for any given student during their registration in the Faculty).

Students with non-degree program status in the Faculty must repeat all BEng program courses for which they have uncleared D or failing grades that contributed to their Failed Standing. Non-degree students are not permitted to register in any new ENGR, CENG, ELEC, MECH or SENG courses or work terms. (Visiting students registered with non-degree program status are not bound by this restriction.)

Students with Failed Standing in the Faculty who also have University Failed Standing are required to withdraw from UVic and will not be considered for readmission for at least one year.

An application for readmission from a student who has previously been placed in non-degree program status will be considered in open competition with other applicants for admission. Please refer to "Readmission to the Faculty" on page 63.

### Course Equivalents and Course Withdrawals

Approval may be given, at the discretion of the Dean, for a student to replace one or more BEng degree program courses with other acceptable courses. Written approval must be obtained in advance. Normally, such replacement courses will be taken at UVic.

### Required Number of Course Grades of COM or C or Better

| Number of Course Grades | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Satisfactory Standing   | 2 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 7  | 8  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 10 | 11 |
| Probationary Standing   | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5  | 6  | 6  | 7  | 7  | 8  | 8  |

A failing grade in any course taken outside of the Faculty of Engineering may be cleared by passing (with a grade of C or better) another acceptable course, subject to the written approval of the Dean of Engineering.

Students will not be permitted to withdraw from a given course more than once.

### Examinations

#### Deferred Examinations

- Where a student has been unable to write an examination owing to illness, family crisis or other similar circumstances, the Faculty may authorize a deferred examination.
- For the purpose of providing evidence to the Faculty as to the nature of illness and its effect on the student's ability to write an examination, the physician's medical report should be made on a form provided by the Faculty of Engineering, where possible. If this form is not used, the medical report should contain the information required by the Faculty of Engineering.
- Deferred exams will normally be written at the start of the student's next academic term; that is, approximately four months following the deferral of the exam.

#### Supplemental Examinations

- Supplemental examination privileges in BEng degree courses are granted to students who would have achieved either Satisfactory or Probationary Standing. For first-year students, the standing is based on their entire first year (terms 1A and 1B). For other students, the standing is based on all work attempted since their latest formal academic review by the Faculty. The number of such examinations may not exceed the lesser of two or one-third of the courses (excluding those graded COM/F/N) taken by the student since their last formal Faculty review.
- Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
- The grade received on a supplemental examination will replace only the grades of examinations and quizzes, and will not compensate for or replace laboratory, project and assignment grades. A passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown on the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be included as such in the calculation of the GPA for review of academic performance at the University. However, for the purpose of academic review in the Faculty, the actual grade received on the supplemental examination together with the E grade that gave rise to the supplemental examination will be used. A student who fails to pass a specific course after a supplemental examination must repeat the course or replace it with an alternative course approved by the Dean of Engineering.
- Applications for supplemental examinations, accompanied by the necessary fees, must be received by the Dean's Office by the following dates:



- for courses taken in terms 1A and/or 1B: June 30
- for other courses taken during the September-December term: February 28
- for courses taken during the January-April term: June 30
- for courses taken during the May-August term: October 30

- Students will normally be notified of whether their application has been accepted or refused within about three weeks of the appropriate application deadline. Fee payments for rejected applications will be returned.
- Supplemental examinations are scheduled by the Faculty.

### Graduation Requirements

Students must meet the following requirements in order to be eligible for graduation:

1. Successful completion with Satisfactory Standing of the full set of courses specified for the particular degree program.
2. Successful completion of five work terms in the Engineering Co-operative Education Program as specified on below.
3. No more than eight uncleared D grades in the BEng Program on their academic record.

Students who obtain a GPA of at least 7.00 over the last two years of their program and who have no failing grades and not more than two D grades over the last two years of their program will graduate with the BEng degree "With Distinction."

Students who complete their graduation requirements "With Distinction" will be included in the Dean's Graduation List.

## BEng Program Requirements

### Requirements Common to All BEng Programs

Students in all BEng degree programs must complete the Engineering core courses listed below. Additional requirements for specific BEng programs are given under "Program Requirements" in the Departmental entries.

#### Engineering Academic Core

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| CHEM 150    | Engineering Chemistry                         |
| CSC 110     | Fundamentals of Programming: I                |
| CSC 160     | Fundamentals of Programming: II for Engineers |
| CSC 349A    | Numerical Analysis: I                         |
| ELEC 216    | Electricity and Magnetism                     |
| ELEC 250    | Linear Circuits: I                            |
| ENGR 150    | Engineering Graphics                          |
| ENGR 240    | Technical Writing                             |
| ENGR 280    | Engineering Economics                         |
| ENGR 297    | Technology and Society                        |
| ENGR 446    | Technical Report                              |
| ENGR 447*   | Technology and the Individual                 |
| ENGR 498    | Engineering Law                               |
| ENGL 115    | University Writing                            |
| or ENGL 135 | Reading and Writing Across Disciplines        |
| MATH 100    | Calculus: I                                   |
| MATH 101    | Calculus: II                                  |
| MATH 133    | Matrix Algebra for Engineers                  |
| MATH 200    | Calculus of Several Variables                 |
| MATH 201    | Introduction to Differential Equations        |
| STAT 254    | Probability and Statistics for Engineers      |
| PHYS 122    | Mechanics for Engineers                       |

#### PHYS 125 Fundamentals of Physics

\*May be replaced by a course dealing with central issues in humanities or social sciences, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the BEng Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable replacement courses may be obtained from the BEng Office.

### Engineering Co-operative Education Program

Co-operative Education is mandatory in the BEng degree program.

The general regulations found in the Co-operative Education Programs section of the calendar (see page 216) will normally apply to BEng degree program students. However, where the Engineering regulations differ from the Co-operative Education regulations, the Engineering regulations will apply.

#### Engineering Co-op Requirements

The Faculty will endeavour to inform students who appear to be at risk of violating any of these requirements. Failure to do so, however, in no way obligates the Faculty to waive a requirement at a later date.

The Engineering Co-operative Education Office is responsible for work placements, the evaluation of work term performance and the assignment of the work term grade.

#### Work Term Prerequisites

Students must have completed ENGR 011 and 012 or ENGR 020 (the Work Term Preparation Workshop) before beginning their first work term placement.

Students must successfully complete the University English Requirement (see page 16) before undertaking their first work term, and must also complete ENGR 240 before undertaking their second work term.

#### Work Term Credits/Reductions

Students must pass at least five of work terms W1-W6 (see table on page 63) in order to qualify for the BEng degree. There are, however, several clearly defined situations where this requirement may be reduced by one or at most two work terms. Please note that work term credits and/or reductions are limited to a maximum of two. Work term reductions based on academic credits are limited to a maximum of one.

1. A student with extensive technical work experience (more than 12 months) may apply to challenge for credit one of the five required work terms (two of the five required work terms if the student has at least 24 months of experience in at least two different jobs).
2. A student with recognized co-op work terms from another certified post-secondary institution may apply for transfer credit (to a maximum of two) toward the five required work terms if they have at least 12 units of academic credit which transfers from that institution towards the BEng degree.
3. A student transferring into the program with at least 9 units (all with grades of C- or better) of university credits that are not creditable to the BEng degree will be recognized as having completed equivalent work and will be granted a reduction of one of the five work terms.
4. A student in the program who completes 9 units (all with grades of C- or better) of university credits that are not creditable to the BEng degree or who completes the BEng Management Option will be recognized as having completed equivalent work and will be granted a reduction of one of the five work terms.
5. A student undertaking continuous co-op work experience longer than four months may be

granted credit for additional work terms provided the basic requirements for each individual work term are met. Additional work terms should incorporate increased responsibility.

Students must apply in writing to the BEng Office for all course-based reductions and to the Engineering Co-op Office for challenges and transfer credits. Applications for categories (1), (2) or (3) must have been made at the time of initial registration in the BEng program. Requests for reductions in (or credit toward) the required number of work terms for other reasons will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

#### Work Term Application and Registration

Students must submit the Work Term Application form before participating in a placement cycle. Once a student has submitted this form, the student is normally expected to complete the work term regardless of how many work terms have already been completed.

Students must register for each work term by completing a Work Term Registration form, which is provided by the Engineering Co-op Office. This form is normally submitted when the student submits the Work Term Application form. Students must be registered for the entire duration of the work term placement and, once registered, are not permitted to withdraw from the placement without penalty of failure, unless specific written permission has been granted by the Dean. Where permission is granted, an entry of WNF (Withdraw No Fault) will be entered on the transcript.

#### Work Term Assessment

The work term performance of each student will be assessed. A grade of COM, F or N will be assigned; COM is the passing grade. An appeal of an F or N grade awarded for a work term will only be considered if it is submitted within six months of completion of the work experience.

Failure to pass a required work term will normally mean that the student must complete an additional work term to meet the graduation requirement.

#### Work Term Sequence

Work terms are normally of four months duration (minimum 13 weeks) and alternate with academic terms. Normally, at least three of the required work terms must be separated from each other by at least one academic term. A work term waiver based on courses cannot be used to satisfy the requirement of having at least three distinct work term intervals. Furthermore, no more than two work terms may be attempted after the student is within 6 units of completing all course requirements.

It is up to students to ensure that they follow a program which meets this requirement. Failure to do so may result in a student being blocked from further course registration until compliance is demonstrated or may result in the student being required to complete extra academic terms beyond the basic requirement of the program.

#### Status of Students on Work Terms

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university-level credit courses without the permission of the Dean. Students who are not registered in academic terms or in work terms should make themselves aware of the implications of their lack of full-time status.

#### Work Term Preparation Workshop

The Faculty Co-op Office offers a one hour per week, non-credit workshop from September to March in order to assist students in:

- their preparation of initial resumes and cover letters



- development of positive interview techniques
- skills assessment and analysis
- work term report preparation
- understanding national and international placement standards
- methods for developing independent co-op job contacts

All first-year students are required to participate in this workshop. A required but abbreviated version of the workshop is provided in the first term for students transferring into the BEng program at the second year, and in the second term for students entering third year via the Bridge Program.

### BEng Management Option

The courses required for this option are offered from January to April and will normally be taken after term 3B. Enrollment in the Management Option is limited. Students must apply for admission before registering in any of its required courses. Applications are normally made in the first three weeks of term 3B.

The Management Option consists of the following courses:

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| COM 220 | Organizational Behaviour                            |
| COM 240 | Management Finance                                  |
| COM 250 | Fundamentals of Marketing                           |
| COM 270 | Financial and Management Accounting for Specialists |

plus one of:

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| ENT 302 | Entrepreneurship and Small Business for the Non-Specialist |
| IB 301  | The International Environment of Business                  |

All of the above courses must be completed with a grade of D or better, and collectively must be completed with an average grade of 2.00 or better.

Students who complete all requirements of a BEng Program as well as those of the Management Option will receive their BEng degrees in the appropriate Engineering specialization. Their transcripts will bear the designation "Management Option."

Students who fail to complete the requirements of the Management Option or elect not to enroll in this option, but otherwise complete all requirements of an Engineering program will receive their BEng degrees without this designation on their transcripts.

Courses in the Management Option are governed by the general University regulations and not those pertaining to the BEng programs. Courses taken in the Management Option will have no effect on the standing of students in the BEng Program, but students failing to successfully complete the Management Option will still be required to complete at least five work terms unless exempted from such requirements by one of the other options spelled out in the Co-operative Program requirements for BEng students above.

## Bachelor of Science Programs

### Admission Requirements

#### Graduates of BC Secondary Schools

Applicants from BC secondary schools who are seeking admission to the Faculty of Engineering to follow a BSc in Computer Science program should refer to the admission requirements on page 10.

#### Graduates from Canadian Secondary Schools Outside BC

Graduates of senior secondary schools in Canadian provinces other than British Columbia require equivalent qualifications to those specified as admission requirements for BC secondary school graduates (see page 9). Applicants are advised to contact Admission Services for further information regarding requirements.

#### Transfers from Other Faculties

A student in another faculty who wishes to transfer into a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering must have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Engineering when they applied to the University or have completed 6 units of courses including MATH 100 and CSC 110 while registered in another faculty of the University. A student in another faculty who has completed one or more sessions at the University must also have satisfactory standing as defined by the University at the time of transfer.

#### Transfers from Other Institutions

To be eligible for admission to a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering on the basis of work completed at a college or another university, a student must be eligible for transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses and have at least a 60% average on their most recent work. The student must also have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Engineering had they applied to the University directly from secondary school or have completed courses while registered in another college or university which are equivalent to CSC 110 and MATH 100.

#### Admission to Specific Computer Science Programs

On admission, students are normally placed in the BSc Major Program.

Admission to the Major in Computer Science (Business Option) program may be granted after successful completion of at least 7.5 units of courses or equivalent studies. Applications for admission to this program should be made through the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office as soon as possible after the student begins studies in the Faculty.

Applications for admission to Computer Science Co-op programs are normally completed during the student's first term of studies but are accepted until the beginning of a student's third year.

Applications for admission to the Honours Program in Computer Science are normally made at the end of the student's second year of studies.

*On admission to the Major or Honours Program in Computer Science or the Major Program in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option) or Computer Science (Business Option), a student from outside the Faculty is registered in the Faculty of Engineering.*

### Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties or Institutions

All courses offered by the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences are recognized for credit for Major and Honours Programs in Computer Science. In addition, courses offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts which are acceptable for credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences are acceptable for Major and Honours Programs in Computer Science.

Credit for work transferred from another institution is subject to the regulations on page 62.

Students already enrolled in a BSc degree program who plan to undertake work at another university must receive prior written approval from the Department of Computer Science if they wish such courses to be credited towards the BSc degree.

Students authorized to attend another university who accept a degree from that institution give up the right to a University of Victoria degree until they have satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 23).

### Interfaculty Programs

Students planning to complete a Double Major or Double Honours Program in Computer Science and another discipline may choose to register in the Faculty of Engineering or the Faculty of the other discipline. Students can arrange for an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major program through the Computer Science Co-op/Advising Office. Such programs involve satisfying the Honours or Major requirements of two disciplines in two different Faculties. Agreement to details of all such programs must be signed by the student and by representatives of the academic units involved. Students undertaking an interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered.

Only one BSc degree with a Double Major or a Double Honours or a Joint Major/Honours will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

Students in a Major or Honours Program may also arrange to undertake a Minor in the Faculties of Humanities, Science or Social Sciences.

## Academic Regulations

### Academic Performance

Students in a BSc degree program are subject to the University regulations on academic performance (see page 22). In addition, a student graduating from any program offered by the Department of Computer Science in the Faculty of Engineering must present 60 units of credit that:

- satisfy the degree requirements
- contain no more than eight D grades in those courses that have been completed at the University of Victoria. If the same course has been satisfactorily completed more than once at UVic, then the highest grade obtained is used.

### Graduation Standing

The graduation standing for students in a BSc Major Program is determined in accordance with University regulations (see page 22). The graduation standing for students in a BSc Honours Program is determined in accordance with the regulations described under "Major and Honours Program Requirements" on page 68.



## BSc Program Requirements

### Requirements Common to All BSc Degrees

Each candidate for a BSc degree is required:

1. to have satisfied the University English requirement
2. to include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units in Computer Science and at least 3 units from each of two other departments within the Faculties of Engineering, Humanities, Science or Social Sciences
3. to include in the next 15 units presented for the degree at least 3 units from a department in the Faculties of Engineering, Humanities, Science or Social Sciences other than Computer Science
4. to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level (this is a general University regulation); 18 of these units must be taken at UVic
5. to satisfy the requirements of a Major or the Honours Program in Computer Science as specified below
6. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be completed at UVic
7. to present no more than 6 units of free electives chosen without restriction from among all undergraduate courses at UVic (excluding Physical Education activity courses and School Experience or Practicum courses).

### UVic/Malaspina University College Joint BSc in Computer Science Program

The University of Victoria, in co-operation with Malaspina University College, offers a Bachelor of Science degree program in Computer Science. Students in the program complete the first three years (45 units) of study at Malaspina University College in Nanaimo, BC, and the final year (15 units) of study at UVic and/or Malaspina University College.

Students are considered for entry into the program at the end of their second year. To be admitted to the program, students must have at least a C+ average. Entry to the program may be limited due to research restrictions at Malaspina University College or the University of Victoria. In that event, students will be admitted to the program on the basis of GPA standing in all university transfer credit courses attempted.

For the purposes of satisfying the minimum degree requirements for graduation:

- Malaspina University College offers the equivalents of CSC 320, 322, 330, 340, 355, 360, 370, 375, 405, 435, 454 and 485, and SENG 365 and 400 as partnership courses which are considered University of Victoria courses
- any university transfer course at the 100 or 200 level offered by Malaspina University College which has been approved for credit at the University of Victoria will be considered a University of Victoria course

These stipulations apply only to students enrolled in the UVic/Malaspina Bachelor of Science in Computer Science degree program.

The final 15 units of study must be completed at Malaspina University College and/or the University

of Victoria, and the student must satisfy the degree requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science as described on page 68, with the exception that the Malaspina equivalents of STAT 255 and 256 may be substituted for the STAT 260 requirement.

The provincial government may pass legislation giving Malaspina University College the authority to grant its own degree for this program. In this event, the University of Victoria will withdraw from this partnership arrangement and not grant degrees for this program.

## Department of Computer Science

R. Nigel Horspool, BA (Cantab), MSc, PhD (Tor), Professor and Chair of the Department

Michael R. Fellows, BA (Sonoma St), MA, PhD (Calif, San Diego), Professor

Eric G. Manning, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (Ill), FIEEE, PEng, Professor

D. Michael Miller, BSc (Winn), MSc, PhD (Man), Professor

Hans A. Müller, MS, PhD (Rice), Professor

Jon C. Muzio, BSc, PhD (Nott), Professor

D. Dale Olesky, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Tor), Professor

Frank Ruskey, BA, MA, PhD (Calif, San Diego), Professor

Micaela Serra, BSc (Man), MSc, PhD (U of Vic), Professor

Maarten van Emden, MSc (Technische Hogeschool), PhD (Amsterdam), Professor

William W. Wadge, BA (Brit Col), PhD (Calif-Berk), Professor

Byron L. Ehle, AB (Whitman), MS (Stan), PhD (Wat), Associate Professor

John A. Ellis, BSc, MSc (Lond), MS (Ill Inst of Tech), PhD (Northw), Associate Professor

Daniel M. Hoffman, BA (SUNY), MS, PhD (N Car, Chapel Hill), Associate Professor

Bruce Kapron, BMath (Wat), MSc (S Fraser), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Valerie King, AB (Prin), JD, PhD (Calif, Berk), Associate Professor

Michael R. Levy, BSc, MSc, (Witw), PhD (Wat), Associate Professor

Wendy J. Myrvold, BSc (McG), MMath, PhD (Wat), Associate Professor

Frank D.K. Roberts, MA (Cantab), MSc, PhD (Liv), Associate Professor

Gholamali C. Shoja, BSEE (Kan St), MSEE (Northw), D Phil (Sus), Associate Professor

Mantis H.M. Cheng, BMath, MMath, PhD (Wat), Assistant Professor

Jens H. Jahnke, Dr Rer Nat (Paderborn), Assistant Professor

Margaret-Anne Storey, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Simon Fraser), Assistant Professor

Marguerite E. Boutilier, BSc (U of Vic), Co-operative Education Coordinator

Lee D. Crawford, Dip Comp Engr (NAIT), Programmer/Analyst

Glen C. Darling, BSc (U of Vic), MSc (U of Vic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Marilee V. Garrett, BA (Brown), MSc (U of Vic), Co-operative Education Co-ordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics)

Helen Graham, BA (U of Vic), Administrative Officer  
William Kastelic, BSc, MSc (S Fraser), Programmer/Analyst

Christine M. Wood, BES (Waterloo), MLIS (Western Ontario), Program Assistant, Co-operative Education Program

### Visiting, Limited Term, Adjunct and Cross-Listed Appointments

Ian Barrodale, BSc (Wales), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Liv), Adjunct Professor (1999-02)

Kevin Cattell, BSc, PhD (U of Vic), Limited Term Assistant Professor (1997-2000)

Maurice Danard, BA (Brit Col), MA (Tor), PhD (Chic), Adjunct Professor (1999-02)

David G. Goodenough, BSc (Brit Col), MSc, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor (1999-02)

Dominique Roelants van Baronaigien, BSc, MSc, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2000)

W. Andrew Schloss, BA (Bennington Coll), PhD (Stan), Cross-listed Associate Professor (1998-2000)

Kalman Toth, BEng, MEng, PhD (Car), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2000)

Peter Walsh, BSc, MSc (Univ Coll, Cork), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1998-2001)

## Computer Science Programs

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Computer Science offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science:

- Major and Honours in Computer Science

- Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option)

- Major in Computer Science (Business Option)

Students who plan to pursue one of these programs and meet the qualifications set out below should apply to the UVic Admissions Office and should indicate that they wish to register in the Faculty of Engineering for their first year of study.

In addition, students may complete a combined degree program in the following fields:

- Computer Science and Mathematics

- Computer Science and Statistics

- Computer Science and Physics

Students wishing to complete one of these combined degree programs, offered jointly by Computer Science and departments in the Faculty of Science, will normally register in the Faculty of Science for their first year.

The Department also offers the following General degree programs:

- BSc General in Computer Science

- BA General in Computer Science

Students wishing to complete a General degree in Computer Science will normally register in the faculty offering the second specialization area for their General degree in their first year.

### Graduate Programs

The Department of Computer Science offers the following graduate degrees: MA, MSc, PhD. For information, please see page 186.



### Academic Advice

Students considering enrollment in a single or combined BSc in Computer Science should seek academic advice from the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, or the Department of Computer Science. Students considering or enrolled in a Major or Honours Program in Computer Science should seek academic advice through the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office. Students planning to complete a Major Program in Computer Science (Business Option) should consult the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office before completion of their first term of studies.

*Students from outside British Columbia and students transferring from other post-secondary institutions must consult the Department before enrolling in any Computer Science course.*

### Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties

All undergraduate courses offered by the Department of Computer Science may be taken by students in the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences and Science for credit towards a degree in those faculties.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Enrollment in certain Computer Science courses may be restricted because of limited facilities and staff. Enrollment in CSC 100, 110, 115 and 200 is on a first-come first-served basis.

Enrollment limits in all other courses will be imposed where necessary on the basis of the facilities available and students' standing in prerequisite courses. Students with a B- or higher grade in prerequisite courses will, in most instances, have no difficulty gaining admission to subsequent courses.

Entry to the Major in Computer Science (Business Option) program is limited. Students interested in this program are advised to consult the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office early in their first year of studies. Selection of students for entry to the program will be based on GPA in required courses.

### Advanced Placement

Students who demonstrate to the Department that they have mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement.

### Course Credit Restriction

Students may obtain credit for only one Computer Science course of each of the following pairs:

- 112 or 212
- 115 or 160
- 250 or 355
- 370 or 470
- 425 or 420
- 435 or 471
- 448A or 445
- 448B or 446

## Program Requirements

### Major and Honours Programs

Students planning to complete a Major or Honours program in Computer Science, a Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option) or a Major in Computer Science (Business Option) register in the Faculty of Engineering. Students registered in another faculty may transfer into a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering (see page 66).

All students planning to complete a Major or Honours Program in Computer Science must file a Record of Degree Program form before registering for third year in the Faculty of Engineering.

Computer Science Degree Programs are submitted to the Computer Science Co-op Advising Office.

### Admission to the Honours Program

Students who wish to be admitted to the Honours Program should apply in writing to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year.

Normally a student will be admitted to the Honours Program only if the student has:

1. completed CSC 110, 115, 212, 225, 230 and SENG 265
2. completed at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree
3. attained an overall GPA in second year of at least 6.50
4. attained a grade of B+ or higher in each 200-level CSC and SENG course completed

Students may be admitted to the Honours Program upon completion of their third year providing they have:

1. completed all of the 100-level and 200-level courses required for the Honours degree with a grade point average of at least 6.00 in these courses
2. completed at least 9 units of 300-level courses in Computer Science (including CSC 320, 322 and 360) and have obtained a GPA of at least 6.50 over all 300-level Computer Science courses taken.

Honours students who do not obtain a grade point average of at least 6.00 in the eight required 300-level Computer Science courses must withdraw from the program.

### Graduation Standing: Honours Program

A student graduating in the Honours Program will be recommended for an Honours degree "With Distinction" if the student has achieved at least a 6.50 graduating GPA and an average of at least 6.50 in courses numbered 300 or higher taken in the Department. A student who completes the Honours Program requirements without attaining the 6.50 standing but has a departmental and graduating GPA of at least 5.00 will be recommended for an Honours degree.

Honours students are expected to complete at least 7.5 units of courses in each academic term in which they are registered.

### BSc Honours: Course Requirements

#### Year 1

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| CSC 110/115/212  | 4.5 |
| MATH 100/101/122 | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135  | 1.5 |
| Electives        | 4.5 |

#### Year 2

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| CSC 225/230                | 3.0 |
| SENG 265                   | 1.5 |
| MATH 200/201/222/233A/233C | 7.5 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup>      | 1.5 |
| Electives                  | 1.5 |

#### Year 3

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| CSC 320/322/326/330/349A/355/360/370 | 12.0 |
| SENG 365                             | 1.5  |
| STAT 260 <sup>2</sup>                | 1.5  |

#### Year 4

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| CSC 499                                      | 1.5 |
| 9 units of CSC at the 400 level <sup>4</sup> | 9.0 |
| Electives                                    | 4.5 |

### BSc Major: Course Requirements

#### Year 1

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| CSC 110, 115, 212  | 4.5 |
| MATH 100, 101, 122 | 4.5 |

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| ENGL 115 or 135 | 1.5 |
| Electives       | 4.5 |

#### Year 2

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| CSC 225, 230               | 3.0 |
| SENG 265                   | 1.5 |
| MATH 201 or 202, 222, 233A | 4.5 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup>      | 1.5 |
| Electives                  | 4.5 |

#### Year 3

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| CSC 320, 330, 355, 360, 370 | 7.5 |
| CSC 340 or 349A             | 1.5 |
| STAT 260 <sup>2</sup>       | 1.5 |
| Other courses <sup>3</sup>  | 4.5 |

#### Year 4

|  |      |
|--|------|
| 4.5 units of CSC at the 400 level <sup>4</sup> | 4.5  |
| Other courses <sup>3</sup>                     | 10.5 |

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240, but requires 3 units of first-year English.

<sup>2</sup> STAT 260 may be taken as early as the second term of the first year.

<sup>3</sup> These 15 units must include at least 1.5 units of Computer Science or SENG courses at the 300 level or above.

<sup>4</sup> Any 400-level SENG course can be substituted for one of these CSC electives.

### Major and Honours Programs: Areas of Emphasis

As an option, a student undertaking a BSc Major or BSc Honours Program in Computer Science may elect courses to emphasize a particular area of study. The selected area of emphasis is to be identified on the Record of Degree Program filed with the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office.

For the BSc Major Program, the area of emphasis will be recorded on the student's final transcript provided the student successfully completes at least 4.5 units (at least 3 at the 400 level) from one area selected from the list given below.

For the BSc Honours Program, the area of emphasis will be recorded on the student's final transcript provided the student successfully completes at least 6 units (at least 4.5 at the 400 level) from one area selected from the list given below. Honours students are strongly encouraged to select a Technical Project from their chosen area of emphasis.

To establish a breadth of knowledge in Computer Science, students are strongly encouraged to select at least 1.5 units from each of three of the areas listed.

### Areas of Emphasis

#### A: Algorithms

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| CSC 322 | Logic and Programming                   |
| CSC 405 | Computer Graphics                       |
| CSC 425 | Analysis of Algorithms                  |
| CSC 426 | Computational Geometry                  |
| CSC 445 | Operations Research: Linear Programming |
| CSC 482 | Topics in Algorithms                    |

#### B: Programming Methodology

|          |                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| CSC 322  | Logic and Programming                |
| CSC 375  | Introduction to Systems Analysis     |
| CSC 435  | Compiler Construction                |
| CSC 483  | Topics in Programming Methodology    |
| SENG 330 | Object Oriented Software Development |

SENG 365 Software Development

SENG 465 Advanced Software Development

#### C: Scientific Computing

|          |                       |
|----------|-----------------------|
| CSC 349B | Numerical Analysis II |
|----------|-----------------------|



|         |   |
|---------|---|
| CSC 445 | Operations Research: Linear Programming |
| CSC 446 | Operations Research: Simulation         |
| CSC 449 | Numerical Linear Algebra                |
| CSC 484 | Topics in Scientific Computing          |

**D: Systems**

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| CSC 350 | Computer Architecture                    |
| CSC 435 | Compiler Construction                    |
| CSC 450 | Computer Communications and Networks     |
| CSC 454 | Fault Tolerant Computing                 |
| CSC 460 | Design and Analysis of Real-Time Systems |
| CSC 462 | Distributed Computing                    |
| CSC 485 | Topics in Systems                        |

**E: Software Engineering**

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this area of emphasis.

|          |                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| SENG 310 | Human Computer Interface             |
| SENG 330 | Object Oriented Software Development |
| SENG 365 | Software Development                 |
| SENG 400 | Computers and Society                |
| SENG 410 | Media                                |
| SENG 412 | Ergonomics                           |
| SENG 420 | Software Evolution                   |
| SENG 422 | Software Architecture                |
| SENG 424 | System Reliability                   |
| SENG 430 | Object Oriented Design               |
| SENG 440 | Software Models for Embedded Systems |
| SENG 450 | Network-Centric Computing            |
| SENG 465 | Advanced Software Development        |
| SENG 470 | Management of Software Development   |
| SENG 472 | Software Process                     |
| SENG 480 | Topics in Software Engineering       |

Students completing this emphasis may replace one third-year and two fourth-year CSC courses with SENG courses from this list instead of the three specific SENG courses mentioned in notes (3) and (4) on page 68.

**Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option)**

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this option.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>Year 1</b>  |     |
| CSC 110/115/212.....   | 4.5 |
| MATH 100/101/122 .....   | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....   | 1.5 |
| Electives .....  | 4.5 |
| <b>Year 2</b>  |     |
| CSC 225/230 .....  | 3.0 |
| SENG 265 .....   | 1.5 |
| MATH 201 or 202/222/233A.....  | 4.5 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....  | 1.5 |
| STAT 260 <sup>2</sup> .....  | 1.5 |
| Electives .....  | 3.0 |
| <b>Year 3</b>  |     |
| CSC 320/330/355/360/370.....   | 7.5 |
| CSC 340 or 349A.....   | 1.5 |
| SENG 310/330/365.....  | 4.5 |
| Elective.....  | 1.5 |
| <b>Year 4</b>  |     |
| 4.5 units chosen from: SENG <sup>3</sup><br>420/422/430/440/465/470/472..... | 4.5 |
| SENG 400/450 .....   | 3.0 |
| Other Courses <sup>3</sup> .....   | 7.5 |

<sup>1</sup> ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240, but requires 3

units of first year English.

<sup>2</sup> STAT 260 may be taken as early as the second term of the first year.

<sup>3</sup> Students are encouraged to choose some of these other courses from the set SENG 410/412/424.

**Major in Computer Science (Business Option)**

This program is intended for students who wish to supplement studies in Computer Science with studies in Business. Entry to the program is limited. Students must be admitted to the program before registering in any Business courses. This is a mandatory Co-op program. Information on eligibility and application to the program is available from the Computer Science Co-op Advising Office.

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 1</b>          |     |
| CSC 110/115/212.....   | 4.5 |
| MATH 100/101/122 ..... | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....   | 1.5 |
| ECON 103/104 .....     | 3.0 |
| Electives .....        | 1.5 |

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 2</b>               |     |
| CSC 225/230 .....           | 3.0 |
| SENG 265 .....              | 1.5 |
| MATH 201 or 202/233A.....   | 3.0 |
| COM 220/240/250/270.....    | 6.0 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> ..... | 1.5 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Year 3</b>                                 |     |
| CSC 320/360/370/375 .....                     | 6.0 |
| SENG 365 .....                                | 1.5 |
| CSC 340 or 349A.....                          | 1.5 |
| STAT 260 <sup>2</sup> /MATH 242.....          | 3.0 |
| COM 340, one of ENT 302, TRM 301, IB 301..... | 3.0 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Year 4</b>                                 |     |
| 3 units of CSC at the 400 level.....          | 3.0 |
| 3 units of Business at the 300/400 level..... | 3.0 |
| Other Courses <sup>3</sup> .....              | 9.0 |

<sup>1</sup> ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240, but requires 3 units of first year English.

<sup>2</sup> STAT 260 can be taken as early as the second term of the first year.

<sup>3</sup> These 9 units of other courses must include at least 3 units chosen from Computer Science, SENG or Business at the 300 level or higher.

**Combined Major or Honours Program Requirements**

Students planning to complete one of the Combined Major or Honours Programs in one of Computer Science and Mathematics, Computer Science and Statistics, or Computer Science and Physics normally register in the Faculty of Science.

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Combined Honours Programs should apply in writing to the Chairs of both departments on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Combined Honours program only if the student has:

1. completed CSC 110, 115, 212, 225, 230, and SENG 265
2. completed at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree
3. attained a grade of at least B+ in all 200-level Computer Science and SENG courses
4. attained a GPA of at least 6.50 in all 200-level Mathematics and Statistics courses

Students may also be admitted to one of the Combined Honours Programs upon completion of their third year providing they have:

1. completed all of the 100-level and 200-level courses required for the relevant Combined Honours degree with a grade point average of at least 6.00 in these courses

2. completed at least 4.5 units of 300-level courses in Computer Science (including CSC 320 and 349A) and 4.5 units in Mathematics and Statistics (including MATH 333A and 334 for the Mathematics option, or STAT 350 and 353 for the Statistics option) and have obtained a grade point average of at least 6.00 in all 300-level Computer Science, Mathematics, and Statistics courses taken

Combined Honours students are expected to maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 in their third year to remain in the program. A student graduating in the Combined Honours Program will be recommended for an Honours degree "With Distinction" if the student achieves a graduating GPA of 6.50 or greater. A student who does not obtain a GPA of 6.50 will be recommended for an Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating GPA of at least 5.0.

Honours students are expected to complete at least 7.5 units of courses in each academic term in which they are registered.

**Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics**

For a Combined BSc degree in Computer Science and Mathematics, or Computer Science and Statistics, students may take a Major or Honours Program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for any of these combined programs are registered in the Faculty of Science and must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics Departments.

Each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

**BSc Honours: Combined Program in Computer Science and Mathematics**

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 1</b>          |     |
| CSC 110/115/212.....   | 4.5 |
| MATH 100/101/122 ..... | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....   | 1.5 |
| Electives .....        | 4.5 |

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 2</b>                   |     |
| CSC 225/230/ SENG 265 .....     | 4.5 |
| MATH 200/201/222/233A/233C..... | 7.5 |
| STAT 260 <sup>2</sup> .....     | 1.5 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....     | 1.5 |

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 3</b>                    |     |
| CSC 320/326/349A/349B.....       | 6.0 |
| MATH 333A/333C/334.....          | 4.5 |
| STAT 261 .....                   | 1.5 |
| Other Courses <sup>4</sup> ..... | 3.0 |

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 4</b>                    |     |
| MATH 434/438.....                | 3.0 |
| CSC 499 .....                    | 1.5 |
| Two of CSC 425/445/449/484 ..... | 3.0 |
| Other Courses <sup>4</sup> ..... | 7.5 |

**BSc Major: Combined Program in Computer Science and Mathematics**

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 1</b>          |     |
| CSC 110/115/212.....   | 4.5 |
| MATH 100/101/122 ..... | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....   | 1.5 |
| Electives .....        | 4.5 |

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 2</b>              |     |
| CSC 225/230/SENG 265 ..... | 4.5 |



|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| MATH 200/201/222/233A/233C..... | 7.5 |
| STAT 260 <sup>2</sup> .....     | 1.5 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....     | 1.5 |

**Year 3**

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| CSC 320/326/349A/349B.....       | 6.0 |
| MATH 330A/330B/333A.....         | 4.5 |
| One of MATH 322/333C.....        | 1.5 |
| STAT 261.....                    | 1.5 |
| Other Courses <sup>3</sup> ..... | 1.5 |

**Year 4**

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Other Courses <sup>3</sup> ..... | 15.0 |
|----------------------------------|------|

<sup>1</sup> ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240, but requires 3 units of first year English.

<sup>2</sup> STAT 260 may be taken in the second term of the first year.

<sup>3</sup> These 16.5 units of other courses must include at least 9 units from the Departments of Computer Science, and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above, with at least 6 of these units at the 400 level. In selecting these courses, students are urged to take at least 3 of these units in each of the two departments.

<sup>4</sup> These 10.5 units of other courses must include at least 1.5 units at the 300 level or above and 4.5 units at the 400 level from the Departments of Computer Science, and Mathematics and Statistics.

**BSc Honours: Combined Program in Computer Science and Statistics****Year 1**

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| CSC 110/115/212.....  | 4.5 |
| MATH 100/101/122..... | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....  | 1.5 |
| Electives.....        | 4.5 |

**Year 2**

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| CSC 225/230/SENG 265.....        | 4.5 |
| MATH 200 (or 205)/ 201/233A..... | 4.5 |
| STAT 260/261.....                | 3.0 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....      | 1.5 |
| Electives.....                   | 1.5 |

**Year 3**

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| CSC 320/326/349A/349B.....       | 6.0 |
| MATH 222.....                    | 1.5 |
| STAT 350/353.....                | 3.0 |
| Other Courses <sup>4</sup> ..... | 4.5 |

**Year 4**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Two of CSC 425/445/446/449/484.....                      | 3.0 |
| CSC 499.....   | 1.5 |
| STAT 450.....  | 1.5 |
| Three of MATH 452, STAT 354, 453, 454 <sup>3</sup> ..... | 4.5 |
| Other Courses <sup>4</sup> .....                         | 4.5 |

**BSc Major: Combined Program in Computer Science and Statistics****Year 1**

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| CSC 110/115/212.....  | 4.5 |
| MATH 100/101/122..... | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....  | 1.5 |
| Electives.....        | 4.5 |

**Year 2**

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| CSC 225/230/SENG 265.....       | 4.5 |
| MATH 200 (or 205)/201/233A..... | 4.5 |
| STAT 260/261.....               | 3.0 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....     | 1.5 |
| Electives.....                  | 1.5 |

**Year 3**

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| CSC 320/326/349A/349B.....       | 6.0 |
| MATH 222.....                    | 1.5 |
| STAT 350/353.....                | 3.0 |
| Other Courses <sup>2</sup> ..... | 4.5 |

**Year 4**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Three of STAT 354, 450, 453, 454 <sup>3</sup> ..... | 4.5  |
| Other Courses <sup>2</sup> .....                    | 10.5 |

<sup>1</sup> ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240, but requires 3 units of first year English.

<sup>2</sup> These 15 units of other courses must include at least 3 units of

Computer Science at the 400 level and at least 4.5 additional units of Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics at the 300 level or higher. In selecting these latter 4.5 units, students are encouraged to take at least one course from each of the two Departments.

<sup>3</sup> STAT 454 can be taken more than once in different topics.

<sup>4</sup> These 9 units of other courses must include at least 4.5 units of Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics at the 300 level or higher. In selecting these courses, students are encouraged to take at least one course from each of the two Departments.

**Combined Programs in Physics and Computer Science**

In first year, the student will begin the program with either Physics 120/220 or 112, as shown in sequences A and B below. Sequence A is intended for students who have attained at least a II standing in each of Physics 12 and Mathematics 12. Those with less than a B standing take sequence B. The sequence in third and fourth year is determined by the program selected. Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours Program requires permission of both Departments.

**First and Second Year Courses: Sequence A****Year 1**

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| PHYS 120/220.....     | 3.0  |
| MATH 100/101/122..... | 4.5  |
| CSC 110/115/212.....  | 4.5  |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....  | 1.5  |
| Elective.....         | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....    | 15.0 |

**Year 2**

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| PHYS 214/215/216.....  | 4.5  |
| MATH 200/201/233A..... | 4.5  |
| CSC 225/230/242.....   | 4.5  |
| SENG 265.....          | 1.5  |
| ENGR 240.....          | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....     | 16.5 |

**First and Second Year Courses: Sequence B****Year 1**

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| PHYS 112.....         | 3.0  |
| MATH 100/101/122..... | 4.5  |
| CSC 110/115/212.....  | 4.5  |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....  | 1.5  |
| Elective.....         | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....    | 15.0 |

**Year 2**

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| PHYS 214/215/216/220..... | 6.0  |
| MATH 200/201/233A.....    | 4.5  |
| CSC 225/230/242.....      | 4.5  |
| SENG 265.....             | 1.5  |
| ENGR 240.....             | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....        | 18.0 |

**Third and Fourth Years: Honours Program****Year 3**

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| PHYS 325/326.....                    | 3.0  |
| MATH 330A/330B/323 (or 325)/326..... | 6.0  |
| CSC 320/349A/349B/355/360.....       | 7.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....                   | 16.5 |

**Year 4**

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| PHYS 317/323/321A/321B/422.....   | 7.5  |
| PHYS electives <sup>1</sup> ..... | 4.5  |
| CSC 499 or PHYS 429B.....         | 1.5  |
| CSC electives <sup>2</sup> .....  | 4.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....                | 18.0 |

**Third and Fourth Years: Major Program****Year 3**

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| PHYS 325/326.....                    | 3.0  |
| MATH 330A/330B/323 (or 325)/326..... | 6.0  |
| CSC 349A/349B/355/360.....           | 6.0  |
| <b>Total</b> .....                   | 15.0 |

**Year 4**

|                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| PHYS 317/323..... | 3.0 |
|-------------------|-----|

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| PHYS electives <sup>1</sup> ..... | 6.0  |
| CSC 320.....                      | 1.5  |
| CSC electives <sup>3</sup> .....  | 4.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....                | 15.0 |

<sup>1</sup> These Physics electives must be at the 300 or higher level.

<sup>2</sup> These 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level.

<sup>3</sup> At least 3 of these 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level.

**General Degree (BA or BSc – Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences)****Admission to the General Program**

Students intending to complete a General degree in Computer Science will normally register in the faculty of the second area of specialization required in the degree.

Completion of the following set of courses satisfies the requirements for a BA or BSc General Degree in Computer Science as offered by the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences and Science. Students wishing to complete a General Program should register in whichever of these three faculties is appropriate based on their second area of specialization.

**Year 1**

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| CSC 110/115             |
| MATH 100/101 or 102/151 |
| MATH 122                |

**Year 2**

|   |
|---|
| CSC 212/225/230                           |
| SENG 265                                  |
| STAT 252 or 254 or 255 or 260 or ECON 246 |

**Years 3 and 4**

A total of 9 additional units of Computer Science courses numbered 300 or higher. Two of these CSC courses can be replaced by SENG courses at a similar level.

**Minor in Computer Science**

Students in the Faculties of Humanities, Science or Social Sciences may complete a Minor in Computer Science by completing the Computer Science General Program requirements in conjunction with the Major or Honours program requirements of any department in those faculties.

**Computer Science Co-operative Education Programs**

Please refer to the general description of Co-operative Education at UVic on page 216.

**General Regulations**

The minimum academic requirements for entering one of the Co-operative Education Programs offered by the Department are:

- a grade point average of at least 4.50
- a grade point average of at least 5.50 in courses completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics
- a grade of at least B- in each course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics.

Students are normally admitted to a program in January after their first term on campus; application for admission should be made before the end of the first term. However, under exceptional circumstances, a student may be admitted to a program up to the end of his or her second year.

Students registered in a Co-op Program must be enrolled in at least 6 units of course work during each campus academic term. The performance of students will be reviewed after each academic term and each work term. Students whose performance is



deemed unsatisfactory may be required to withdraw from the program.

Each work term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F); details of work terms are recorded on the Record of Work Terms, which is attached to the student's academic record and transcript.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program is available from the Department.

### Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op

Students in the Major or Honours Program in Computer Science who are admitted to the Co-operative Education Program participate in a combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program in their first two years. In the third year they may opt to complete a degree program in either Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics, and will enter the Co-op Program in that department.

Students who opt for the Combined Major or Honours in Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics, or for a Double Major or Double Honours in Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics, remain in the Combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op.

In order to graduate in the Computer Science, Combined Computer Science and Mathematics or Combined Computer Science and Statistics Co-operative Programs, students normally must successfully complete a minimum of five work terms (the granting of work term credit by challenge is not permitted), and satisfy the course requirements of their specific degree program.

### Physics and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op

Students in a Combined Physics and Computer Science degree program who wish to participate in Co-op must be accepted by both the Physics and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op programs. These students must complete at least two work terms in each of Physics and Computer Science/Mathematics in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements. Normally, students will undertake a fifth work term, which may be taken in either of the two programs.

### Computer Science (Business Option)

Students admitted to the Major Program in Computer Science (Business Option) are required to take part in the Co-operative Education Program. In addition to completing their degree requirements, they must complete at least five work terms and be enrolled in a minimum of six units of course work each campus term in order to graduate in this program.

## Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

*Nikitas J. Dimopoulos, BSc (National & Kapodistrian U of Athens), MSc, PhD (Maryland), Professor and Chair of the Department*

*Panajotis Agathoklis, DiplEng, Dr Sc Tech (Swiss Fed Inst of Tech), FEIC, PEng, Professor*

*Andreas Antoniou, BSc, PhD (Lond), FIEEE, FIEE, PEng, CEng, Professor*

*Vijay K. Bhargava, BSc (Rajasthan), BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's), FIEEE, FEIC, PEng, Professor*

*Ashoka K.S. Bhat, BSc (Mys), BE, ME (Indian Inst of Sci), MASc, PhD (Tor), FIEEE, PEng, Professor*

*Jens Bornemann, Ing (Hamburg), Dipl-Ing, Dr-Ing (Bremen), PEng, Professor*

*Fayez El Guibaly, BSc (Cairo), BSc (Ain Shams), PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Professor*

*Wolfgang J.R. Hoefer, Dipl-Ing (Aachen), Dr-Ing (Grenoble), FIEEE, PEng, Professor and NSERC Industrial Research Chair*

*R. Lynn Kirlin, BS, MS (Wyo), PhD (Utah State), PEng, Professor*

*Harry H. L. Kwok, BSc (Calif, LA), PhD (Stan), PEng, Professor*

*Wu-Sheng Lu, BSc (Fudan), MSc (E China Normal), MSc, PhD (Minn), FIEEE, FEIC, Professor*

*Eric G. Manning, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (Ill), FIEEE, PEng, Professor*

*Maria A. Stuchly, BSc, MSc (Warsaw Tech U), PhD (Polish Acad of Sciences), FIEEE, PEng, Professor and NSERC Industrial Research Chair*

*Stanislaw S. Stuchly, BSc, MSc (Tech U-Poland), PhD (Polish Acad of Sciences), FIEEE, PEng, Professor Emeritus*

*Adam Zielinski, BEng, MEng, PhD (Wroclaw), PEng, Professor*

*Peter F. Driessen, BSc, PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Associate Professor*

*T. Aaron Gulliver, BSc, MSc (New Brunswick), PhD (U of Vic), Associate Professor*

*Kin Fun Li, BEng, PhD (Concordia), PEng, Associate Professor*

*Warren D. Little, BASc, MASc, PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Associate Professor*

*Issa Traoré, Aircraft Engineer (Ecole de l'Air, Salon de Provence), MEng in Aeronautics and Space Techniques, MEng in Automatics and Computer Engineering (Ecole Nationale Supérieure de l'Aéronautique et de l'Espace, Toulouse), PhD (Institut National Polytechnique, Toulouse)*

*John Dorocicz, BEng, MASc (U of Vic), Programmer Analyst*

*Stephen C. Campbell, DipElecTech, Programmer/Consultant*

*Mary-Anne Teo, BSc, MBA (U of Vic), Administrative Officer*

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

*Christopher J. Atkins, MBBS, FRCP (Lond), FRCP (Can), Adjunct Professor (1998-01)*

*David M. Farmer, BCom, MSc (McG), PhD (Brit Col) Adjunct Professor (1999-02)*

*John W. Scrimger, BA, MA (Sask), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor (1997-00)*

*James S. Collins, BSc (Dal), BEng, MEng (TechUNS), PhD (Wash), PEng, Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-00)*

*George A. May, BSc (Tor), MA (Western Ontario), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-00)*

*Dale Shpak, BSc, MEng (Calg), PhD (U of Vic), PEng, Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-02)*

*Smair Amari, DES (Constantine Univ), MSEE, PhD (Washington Univ), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1998-01)*

*Stephen W. Neville, BEng, MASc, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-02)*

*Michal Okoniewski, MSc, PhD (Gdansk Tech), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-00)*

*Mario Righi, Laurea Degree (U of Ancona, Italy), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-00)*

*Andrew Truman, BSc (U East Lond), PhD (U Southampton), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1998-01)*

## Programs in Electrical and Computer Engineering

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers programs leading to the BEng degree in Electrical Engineering and the BEng degree in Computer Engineering. Both programs are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the programs satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Associations of Professional Engineers.

### Management Option

The Faculty of Engineering in conjunction with the Faculty of Business offers a Management Option. For further details, see "Management Option" on page 66.

### Physics Option

For a description of the BEng in Electrical Engineering (Physics Option) program, please see page 72.

### Fast Track Master's Option

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers outstanding undergraduate students an opportunity for a head start in a master's program. Qualified students will be permitted to enroll in graduate-level courses during their fourth year. These courses will be in addition to any undergraduate requirements and thus can be transferred to the MASc or MEng degree program. All of the admission and transfer credit regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. For more information, please contact the Chair or the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

### Graduate Programs

For information on studies leading to the MEng, MASc and PhD degrees, see pages 192.



## Program Requirements

### BEng Program In Electrical Engineering

The BEng program in Electrical Engineering requires completion of the Engineering Core (see page 65), the Electrical Engineering Core, one of three Specializations, and three elective courses.

#### Electrical Engineering Core

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| CENG 290  | Digital Design: I                           |
| CENG 355  | Microprocessor Systems                      |
| CSC 230   | Computer Architecture and Assembly Language |
| ELEC 220  | Electrical Properties of Materials          |
| ELEC 260  | Signal Analysis: I                          |
| ELEC 300  | Linear Circuits: II                         |
| ELEC 310  | Signal Analysis: II                         |
| ELEC 320  | Electronic Devices: I                       |
| ELEC 330  | Electronic Circuits: I                      |
| ELEC 340  | Electromagnetic Field Theory                |
| ELEC 350  | Communications Theory and Systems: I        |
| ELEC 360  | Control Theory and Systems: I               |
| ELEC 370  | Electromechanical Energy Conversion         |
| ELEC 380  | Electronic Circuits: II                     |
| ELEC 395  | Seminar                                     |
| ELEC 499A | Design Project                              |
| or 499B   |   |
| MECH 245  | Engineering Fundamentals: I                 |
| MECH 295  | Engineering Fundamentals: II                |

#### Electrical Engineering Specializations

##### Electronics

|          |                        |
|----------|------------------------|
| ELEC 410 | Power Electronics      |
| ELEC 412 | Electronic Devices: II |
| CENG 465 | Digital VLSI Systems   |
| ELEC 481 | Analog VLSI Systems    |

##### Communications

|          |                                       |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| ELEC 400 | Random Signals                        |
| ELEC 404 | Microwaves and Fiber Optics           |
| ELEC 450 | Communications Theory and Systems: II |
| ELEC 458 | Digital Filters                       |

##### Control Systems and Robotics

|          |                                    |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| ELEC 403 | Engineering Design by Optimization |
| ELEC 425 | Robotics: I                        |
| ELEC 460 | Control Theory and Systems: II     |
| ELEC 475 | Robotics: II                       |

### BEng Program in Electrical Engineering (Physics Option)

In addition to the Electrical Engineering Core, Specialization courses and electives, the Physics Option requires completion of the following courses, which are taken in lieu of one of the normally required work terms:

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| MATH 326  | Introduction to Partial Differential Equations |
| PHYS 313  | Atomic and Molecular Physics                   |
| or        |  |
| PHYS 314  | Nuclear Physics and Radioactivity and          |
| PHYS 321A | Classical Mechanics: I                         |
| PHYS 323  | Quantum Mechanics: I                           |
| PHYS 325  | Optics   |
| PHYS 423  | Quantum Mechanics: II                          |

Students who complete the Physics Option will receive their BEng degree in the appropriate Specialization, and their transcripts will also bear the designation "Physics Option." All courses taken in

the Physics Option will count in the Faculty standing determination. Students failing to successfully complete the Physics Option will be required to complete at least five work terms unless otherwise exempted.

### BEng Program In Computer Engineering

The BEng program in Computer Engineering requires completion of the Engineering Core (see page 65), the Computer Engineering Core, one of two Specializations and four elective courses.

#### Computer Engineering Core

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| CENG 245 | Discrete Structures                         |
| CENG 290 | Digital Design: I                           |
| CENG 355 | Microprocessor Systems                      |
| CENG 455 | Real Time Computer Systems                  |
| CSC 225  | Algorithms and Data Structures: I           |
| CSC 230  | Computer Architecture and Assembly Language |
| CSC 360  | Introduction to Operating Systems           |
| ELEC 220 | Electrical Properties of Materials          |
| ELEC 260 | Signal Analysis: I                          |
| ELEC 300 | Linear Circuits: II                         |
| ELEC 310 | Signal Analysis: II                         |
| ELEC 320 | Electronic Devices: I                       |
| ELEC 330 | Electronic Circuits: I                      |
| ELEC 395 | Seminar                                     |
| MECH 245 | Engineering Fundamentals: I                 |
| SENG 365 | Software Development                        |

#### Computer Engineering Specializations

##### Systems Engineering

|          |                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| ELEC 350 | Communications Theory and Systems: I |
| ELEC 360 | Control Theory and Systems: I        |
| ELEC 380 | Electronic Circuits: II              |
| CENG 440 | Digital Design: II                   |
| CENG 450 | Computer Systems and Architecture    |

##### Software Engineering

|          |                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| ELEC 350 | Communications Theory and Systems: I |
| or       |                                      |
| ELEC 360 | Control Theory and Systems: I        |
| and      |                                      |
| CSC 370  | Database Systems                     |
| SENG 412 | Ergonomics                           |
| SENG 422 | Software Architecture                |
| SENG 462 | Distributed Systems and the Internet |

### Electrical and Computer Engineering Electives

#### List A: May-August Term\*

|           |                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| CENG 245  | Discrete Structures                |
| CENG 420  | Artificial Intelligence            |
| CENG 440  | Digital Design: II                 |
| CENG 460  | Computer Communication Networks    |
| CENG 461  | Design of High-Speed Networks      |
| CENG 496  | Special Topics                     |
| CENG 499A | Design Project                     |
| CSC 405   | Computer Graphics                  |
| ELEC 400  | Random Signals                     |
| ELEC 403  | Engineering Design by Optimization |
| ELEC 404  | Microwaves and Fiber Optics        |
| ELEC 405  | Error Control Coding and Sequences |
| ELEC 408  | Analog Filters                     |
| ELEC 410  | Power Electronics                  |
| ELEC 412  | Electronic Devices: II             |
| ELEC 425  | Robotics: I                        |

|           |                       |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| ELEC 496  | Special Topics        |
| ELEC 499A | Design Project        |
| MECH 410  | Computer Aided Design |

CSC and SENG courses at the 300- or 400-level with the written approval of the Department.

#### List B: January-April Term\*

|           |                                       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| CENG 465  | Digital VLSI Systems                  |
| CENG 496  | Special Topics                        |
| CENG 499B | Design Project                        |
| CSC 349B  | Numerical Analysis: II                |
| CSC 405   | Computer Graphics                     |
| CSC 454   | Fault Tolerant Computing              |
| ELEC 450  | Communications Theory and Systems: II |
| ELEC 452  | Fiber Optic Technology                |
| ELEC 453  | Antennas and Propagation              |
| ELEC 454  | Microwave Engineering                 |
| ELEC 456  | Mobile Communications                 |
| ELEC 458  | Digital Filters                       |
| ELEC 460  | Control Theory and Systems: II        |
| ELEC 475  | Robotics: II                          |
| ELEC 481  | Analog VLSI Systems                   |
| ELEC 482  | Electrical Drive Systems              |
| ELEC 485  | Pattern Recognition                   |
| ELEC 496  | Special Topics                        |
| ELEC 499B | Design Project                        |
| MECH 460  | Computer Aided Manufacture            |

CSC and SENG courses at the 300- or 400-level with the written approval of the Department.

\* Courses that are not required by at least one of the Specializations may not be offered every year.

### Physics Option Electives

#### List P1 September-December Term

|           |                                   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| PHYS 410  | Topics in Mathematical Physics: I |
| PHYS 411  | Time Series Analysis              |
| PHYS 415  | General Relativity and Cosmology  |
| PHYS 426  | Fluid Mechanics                   |
| PHYS 429A | Honours Laboratory                |

#### List P2 January-April Term

|           |                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| PHYS 420  | Topics in Mathematical Physics: II |
| PHYS 421  | Statistical Mechanics              |
| PHYS 422  | Electromagnetic Theory             |
| PHYS 424  | Particle Physics                   |
| PHYS 427  | Geophysics                         |
| PHYS 428  | Introductory Solid State Physics   |
| PHYS 429B | Honours Project                    |

### Academic Schedule: BEng in Electrical Engineering

#### Term 1A

|          |
|----------|
| CSC 110  |
| ENGL 115 |
| MATH 100 |
| MATH 133 |
| PHYS 122 |

#### Term 1B

|          |
|----------|
| CHEM 150 |
| CSC 160  |
| ENGR 150 |
| MATH 101 |
| PHYS 125 |

#### Term 2A

|          |
|----------|
| CSC 230  |
| ELEC 216 |
| ELEC 220 |
| ENGR 240 |
| MATH 200 |
| MECH 245 |

#### Term 2B

|          |
|----------|
| CENG 290 |
|----------|



ELEC 250  
ELEC 260  
MATH 201  
MECH 295  
STAT 254

**Term 3A**

CSC 349A  
ELEC 300  
ELEC 310  
ELEC 320  
ELEC 330  
ELEC 340

**Term 3B**

CENG 355  
ELEC 350  
ELEC 360  
ELEC 370  
ELEC 380  
ENGR 280

**Term 4A**

ELEC 395  
ENGR 297  
2 Specialization Courses  
2 Electives from List A<sup>3</sup>

**Term 4B**

ENGR 447<sup>1</sup>  
ENGR 498  
2 Specialization Courses  
2 Electives from List B<sup>3</sup>  
Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to be completed during last work term.

**Specializations***Electronics*

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| Term 4A  | Term 4B  |
| ELEC 410 | CENG 465 |
| ELEC 412 | ELEC 481 |

*Communications*

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| Term 4A  | Term 4B  |
| ELEC 400 | ELEC 450 |
| ELEC 404 | ELEC 458 |

*Control Systems and Robotics*

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| Term 4A  | Term 4B  |
| ELEC 403 | ELEC 460 |
| ELEC 425 | ELEC 475 |

## Academic Schedule: BEng in Electrical Engineering with Physics Option

**Term 1A**

CSC 110  
ENGL 115  
MATH 100  
MATH 133  
PHYS 122

**Term 1B**

CHEM 150  
CSC 160  
ENGR 150  
MATH 101  
PHYS 125

**Term 2A**

CSC 230  
ELEC 216  
ELEC 220  
ENGR 240  
MATH 200  
MECH 245

**Term 2B**

CENG 290  
ELEC 250  
ELEC 260  
MATH 201  
MECH 295  
STAT 254

**Term 3A**

ELEC 300

ELEC 310  
ELEC 320  
ELEC 330  
ELEC 340  
PHYS 323

**Term 3B**

ELEC 360  
ELEC 370  
ELEC 380  
ENGR 280  
PHYS 313 or 314  
PHYS 321A

**Term 4A**

ELEC 395  
ENGR 297  
MATH 326  
PHYS 325  
2 Specialization Courses

**Term 4AB<sup>2</sup>**

CENG 355  
ELEC 350  
ENGR 447 replacement<sup>1</sup>  
PHYS 423  
2 Electives from List P1

**Term 4B**

CSC 349A  
ELEC 499B  
ENGR 498  
2 Specialization Courses  
1 Elective from List P2  
Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to be completed during last work term.

## Academic Schedule: BEng in Computer Engineering

**Term 1A**

CSC 110  
ENGL 115  
MATH 100  
MATH 133  
PHYS 122

**Term 1B**

CHEM 150  
CSC 160  
ENGR 150  
MATH 101  
PHYS 125

**Term 2A**

CSC 230  
ELEC 216  
ELEC 220  
ENGR 240  
MATH 200  
MECH 245

**Term 2B**

CENG 245  
CENG 290  
ELEC 250  
ELEC 260  
MATH 201  
STAT 254

**Term 3A**

CSC 225  
CSC 349A  
ELEC 300  
ELEC 310  
ELEC 320  
ELEC 330

**Term 3B**

CSC 360  
CENG 355  
ENGR 280  
3 Specialization Courses

**Term 4A**

ELEC 395  
ENGR 297

2 Specialization Courses  
2 Electives from List A

**Term 4B**

CENG 455  
ENGR 447<sup>1</sup>  
ENGR 498  
1 Specialization Course  
2 Electives from List B  
Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to be completed during last work term.

**Specializations***Systems Engineering*

|          |         |                   |
|----------|---------|-------------------|
| Term 3B  | Term 4A | Term 4B           |
| ELEC 350 |         | SENG 365 CENG 450 |
| ELEC 360 |         | CENG 440          |
| ELEC 380 |         |                   |

*Software Engineering*

|          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| Term 3B  | Term 4A  | Term 4B  |
| CSC 370  | SENG 412 | SENG 462 |
| ELEC 350 |          | SENG 422 |
| or 360   |          |          |
| SENG 365 |          |          |

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> May be replaced by a course dealing with central issues in humanities or social sciences, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the Faculty of Engineering's BEng Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable replacement courses may be obtained from the BEng Office.

<sup>2</sup> Term 4AB replaces Work Term W6 in the table on page 63 of the main Faculty entry.

<sup>3</sup> At least one of ELEC 499A or 499B must be included in this set of four electives. Both may be included.



# Department of Mechanical Engineering

Sadik Dost, DipIng (Karadeniz Tech U), PhD (Istanbul Tech U), PEng, Professor and Chair of the Department

John A. Barclay, BS (Notre Dame, Indiana), PhD (Calif, Berk), Professor (NSERC Industrial Chair)

Nedjib Djilali, BSc (Hatfield Polytech), MSc (Lond), PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Professor

Zuomin Dong, BSc (Beijing Polytech), MSc, PhD (NY State), Professor

James W. Provan, BSc (Strath), MSc, PhD (Colo), PEng, Professor

David S. Scott, BSc, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Northw), PEng, Professor

Yury Stepanenko, DipEng (Moscow Inst of Machine Tool Eng), Candidate of Science (Moscow Eng Res Inst), DSc (Academy of Science, USSR), Professor

Geoffrey W. Vickers, DipEng (Birm), MSc, PhD (Manc), PEng, CEng, Professor

Colin H. Bradley, BSc (Brit Col), MS (Heriot-Watt), PhD (U of Vic), Associate Professor

James B. Haddow, BSc (St And), MSc (Alta), PhD (Manc), Professor (1998-2001)

Hubert W. King, SSc (Birm), PhD (Birm), DIC (Imp Coll U of Lond), Professor (1998-2001)

Gerard F. McLean, BSc, MSc, PhD (Wat), PEng, Associate Professor

Meyer Nahon, BSc (Queen's), MSc (Tor), PhD (McG), PEng, Associate Professor

Ron P. Podhorodeski, BSc, MSc (Man), PhD (Tor), PEng, Associate Professor

Inna Sharf, BSc, PhD (Tor), PEng, Associate Professor

Afzal Suleman, BSc (Imp Coll U of Lond), MSc (Imp Coll U of Lond), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor (1999-2001)

Joanne L. Wegner, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (Alta), PEng, Associate Professor

MacMurray D. Whale, BSc (Tor), MSc (MIT), PhD (MIT), Assistant Professor

## Adjunct Faculty

Allan G. Doige, BE, MSc (Sask), PhD (Purdue), PEng (1997-2000)

Aftab Mufti, BEng (Karachi), MEng (McGill), PhD (McGill) (1998-2000)

Eric H. Richardson, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Tor) (1998-2001)

Marc A. Rosen, BSc (Tor), MSc (Tor), PhD (Tor) (1998-2000)

Christopher Williams, BSc (UBC), Sec Sc Tchrs Cert (On), MSc (UBC), PhD (UBC) (1998-2000)

## Senior Technical Personnel

Kevin Jones, Electronics Tech (Camosun College), Senior Scientific Assistant

Rodney M. Katz, Cert Eng Technician, Senior Scientific Assistant

Minh Hi Ly, BEng (Ho Chi Minh Polytech), Senior Scientific Assistant

Arthur Makosinski, BA (Newark St Coll), Manager of Laboratories

## Programs in Mechanical Engineering

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers a program leading to the BEng degree in Mechanical Engineering. The program is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the programs satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Associations of Professional Engineers.

The BEng program in Mechanical Engineering consists of the Engineering Core (see page 65), Mechanical Engineering Core, and six Technical Electives. The Technical Electives allow specialization in various areas of Mechanical Engineering.

### Management Option

The Faculty of Engineering in conjunction with the Faculty of Business offers a Management Option. For further details, see "BEng Management Option" on page 66.

### Graduate Programs

Please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (page 203) for information on studies leading to the MEng, MSc and PhD degrees.

## Program Requirements

### Mechanical Engineering Core

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| ELEC 365 | Applied Electronics and Electrical Machines |
| MECH 220 | Mechanics of Solids: I                      |
| MECH 240 | Thermodynamics                              |
| MECH 241 | Statics                                     |
| MECH 242 | Dynamics                                    |
| MECH 285 | Properties of Engineering Materials         |
| MECH 320 | Mechanics of Solids: II                     |
| MECH 330 | Machine Dynamics                            |
| MECH 335 | Theory of Mechanisms                        |
| MECH 345 | Mechanics of Fluids: I                      |
| MECH 350 | Engineering Design: I                       |
| MECH 360 | Engineering Design: II                      |
| MECH 390 | Energy Conversion                           |
| MECH 392 | Mechanics of Fluids: II                     |
| MECH 395 | Heat and Mass Transfer                      |
| MECH 400 | Design Project                              |
| MECH 405 | Introduction to Microprocessors             |
| MECH 435 | Automatic Control Engineering               |
| MECH 455 | Instrumentation                             |

### Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives

#### Advanced Materials

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| MECH 423 | Engineering Ceramics                         |
| MECH 471 | Fracture, Fatigue and Mechanical Reliability |
| MECH 473 | Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Metals               |

#### Control and Robotics

|          |                                     |
|----------|-------------------------------------|
| MECH 421 | Mechanical Vibrations               |
| MECH 430 | Robotics                            |
| MECH 485 | Mechanism and Manipulator Synthesis |

#### Design and Computer Aided Engineering

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| MECH 410 | Computer Aided Design                         |
| MECH 420 | Finite Element Applications                   |
| MECH 425 | Engineering Optimization and its Applications |

### Energy and Thermodynamics

|          |                       |
|----------|-----------------------|
| MECH 445 | Cryogenic Engineering |
| MECH 447 | Energy Systems        |

### Engineering Manufacture

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| MECH 411 | Planning and Control of Production Systems |
| MECH 460 | Computer Aided Manufacture                 |
| MECH 462 | Small Business Organization                |
| MECH 465 | Machine Vision and Sensors                 |

### Fluids and Aerodynamics

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| MECH 440 | Introduction to Water Wave Phenomena           |
| MECH 475 | Mechanics of Flight                            |
| MECH 491 | Wave Forces on Offshore Structures             |
| MECH 495 | Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer |

### Selected Topics and Technical Projects

|          |                        |
|----------|------------------------|
| MECH 450 | Special Topics Courses |
| MECH 499 | Technical Project      |

### MECH 500 Level Courses

With the permission of the Department, students may select courses as technical electives, from the list of 500-level Mechanical Engineering graduate courses.

### Courses from Other Departments

With the permission of the involved Departments, students may take a limited number of upper-level courses as technical electives from other Departments.

## Academic Schedule: BEng in Mechanical Engineering<sup>1</sup>

### Term 1A

CSC 110  
ENGL 115  
MATH 100  
MATH 133  
PHYS 122

### Term 1B

CHEM 150  
CSC 160  
ENGR 150  
MATH 101  
PHYS 125

### Term 2A

ELEC 216  
ENGR 240  
MATH 200  
MATH 201  
MECH 240  
MECH 241

### Term 2B

ELEC 250  
ENGR 297  
MECH 220  
MECH 242  
MECH 285  
STAT 254

### Term 3A

CSC 349A  
MECH 320  
MECH 335  
MECH 345  
MECH 350  
MECH 390

### Term 3B

ELEC 365  
ENGR 280  
MECH 330  
MECH 360  
MECH 392  
MECH 395

### Term 4A

MECH 400  
MECH 405  
MECH 435

3 Electives from List A



**Term 4B**

ENGR 447<sup>2</sup>  
 ENGR 498  
 MECH 455  
 3 Electives from List B  
 Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to  
 be completed during last work term.

**Technical Elective Courses<sup>3</sup>****List A: May-August Term**

MECH 410  
 MECH 411  
 MECH 420  
 MECH 421  
 MECH 423  
 MECH 430  
 MECH 440  
 MECH 445  
 MECH 447  
 MECH 450  
 MECH 462  
 MECH 499

**List B: January-April Term**

MECH 425  
 MECH 450  
 MECH 460  
 MECH 465  
 MECH 471  
 MECH 473  
 MECH 475  
 MECH 485  
 MECH 491  
 MECH 495  
 MECH 499

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup> Deviation from the standard program schedule requires submission of a Program Change Form and approval by the Department before commencement of term. Students with Third and Fourth Year standing will have registration priority for 300- and 400-level courses.

<sup>2</sup> May be replaced by a course dealing with central issues in Humanities or Social Sciences, Arts, Management, Engineering Economics or Communications at a challenging level, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the BEng Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable replacement courses is available from the BEng Office.

<sup>3</sup> Depending on student interest and faculty availability, courses from the Technical Electives lists will be offered by the Department. Occasionally, some courses from List A will be offered in the List B term and vice versa.



# Faculty of Fine Arts

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| General Information .....          | 77 |
| Faculty Admissions .....           | 77 |
| Faculty Regulations .....          | 77 |
| Faculty Programs .....             | 78 |
| Department of History in Art ..... | 81 |
| School of Music .....              | 82 |
| Department of Theatre .....        | 84 |
| Department of Visual Arts .....    | 86 |
| Department of Writing .....        | 87 |



*The programs offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts offer students a wide range of options for exploring the creative process in human society while expanding upon the expression of their own creativity in writing, drama, music and the study of art history. Through practical as well as theoretical instruction, students are able to gain a sound foundation of knowledge and skills that will enable them to pursue their creative interests professionally and through further study.*

Giles Hogg, BA (Miami), MA, PhD (Northwestern),  
Dean of the Faculty

Lianne McLarty, BA (Brock), MA (Carleton), PhD  
(S Fraser), Associate Dean

Mavor Moore, BA (Tor); DLitt (York), Research  
Professor in Fine Arts (1995-97)



# General Information

## Degrees and Programs Offered

The Faculty of Fine Arts comprises the Departments of History in Art, Theatre, Visual Arts, and Writing, and the School of Music. The Faculty offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts and Bachelor of Music. The Faculty also offers interdisciplinary programs in Film Studies and Arts of Canada, as well as diploma and certificate programs in several subdisciplines of Fine Arts.

### Graduate Programs

Graduate studies are offered in Music, History in Art, Theatre and Visual Arts. For information on graduate programs, please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, page 170.

### Co-operative Education Programs

Please refer to page 216 for a general description of Co-operative Education.

In the Faculty of Fine Arts, the Arts and Writing Co-operative Education program is offered. For information, please see page 79. Details of the program in the Department of Writing are outlined on page 88.

Admission to and completion of co-operative education programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific work terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by their department.

## Academic Advice and Program Planning

Students entering the Faculty for the first time should consult the Faculty of Fine Arts Advising Centre in Room 119 of the Fine Arts Building for advice about course planning.

Students entering the School of Music should consult the School of Music for advice about course planning. If possible, this should be done before registration.

Students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts who intend eventually to enter the teaching profession should note the admission requirements of the programs of the Faculty of Education. These requirements should be kept in mind when choosing academic electives in undergraduate degree programs.

### Pre-Architecture Planning

Since Canadian Architectural programs vary widely in their prerequisites for admission, undergraduates interested in future careers in architecture, urban planning or landscape architecture are urged to request this essential information from the School of Architecture they are interested in entering.

For advice on course selection, students planning an architectural degree should consult the Fine Arts Advising Centre or the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

## Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties

Certain courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts carry unrestricted credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences; other courses may be chosen as electives according to the regulations of these faculties.

Students in the Faculty of Education may register for credit in any course offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts, provided space is available and they have the prior approval of the Education Advising Centre.

## Limitation of Enrollment

Because of limited space and resources in some programs, not all qualified candidates can be admitted; early application is therefore highly recommended.

Students from other faculties should note that enrollment in certain courses may be limited and preference given to students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Consult the department or school concerned for specific information.

# Faculty Admissions

## Admission Requirements

Applicants seeking admission to the Faculty of Fine Arts should refer to the admission requirements on page 9. Additional requirements for admission to the Departments of Music, Theatre, Visual Arts and Writing are included in each department's entry.

## Admission to a Second Bachelor's Degree

Students wishing to complete a second bachelor's degree should proceed as outlined on page 23.

## Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties and Institutions

Students who plan to undertake work at other universities must receive prior approval from the Fine Arts Advising Centre if they wish such courses to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Fine Arts. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere, the student must have completed, or be registered in, no less than 6 units at UVic. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to Records Services at UVic. When planning to take courses elsewhere, students should be aware of residency requirements as noted in Faculty of Fine Arts Degree Requirements.

# Faculty Academic Regulations

## General Regulations

Calendar regulations governing registration, fees, and academic advancement apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Special regulations are set out under the Department entries.

## Faculty of Fine Arts Degree Requirements

Each candidate for a Bachelor's degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts is required:

- 1. to have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 16)
- 2. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and

|  | BA      |       | BFA     |       | BMus    |       | Minors |
|--|---------|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|--------|
|  | Honours | Major | Honours | Major | Honours | Major |        |
| History in Art                                   | •       | •     |         |       |         |       |        |
| Music  |         |       |         |       |         | •     | •      |
| Theatre  | •       |       |         | •     |         |       |        |
| Visual Arts                                      |         |       | •       | •     |         |       |        |
| Writing  |         | •     |         | •     |         |       |        |
| Interdisciplinary Programs                       |         |       |         |       |         |       |        |
| Film Studies <sup>1</sup>                        |         |       |         |       |         |       | •      |
| Arts of Canada <sup>1</sup>                      |         |       |         |       |         |       | •      |
| Professional Writing <sup>1</sup>                |         |       |         |       |         |       | •      |
| Diplomas and Certificates                        |         |       |         |       |         |       |        |
| Diploma in Fine Arts                             |         |       |         |       |         |       |        |
| Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing    |         |       |         |       |         |       |        |
| Certificate in Indigenous Fine Arts <sup>2</sup> |         |       |         |       |         |       |        |
| Diploma in Cultural Conservation <sup>3</sup>    |         |       |         |       |         |       |        |

<sup>1</sup> Offered jointly by the Faculties of Fine Arts and Humanities  
<sup>2</sup> Offered in co-operation with the En'owkin Centre in Penticton, BC  
<sup>3</sup> Offered through UVic Continuing Studies



above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be UVic courses

- to include in these 60 units a minimum of 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level; at least 18 of the 21 upper-level units should normally be UVic courses
- to meet the specific program requirements prescribed by the Faculty for the student's declared degree program (see individual department and school listings for details).

## Record of Degree Program

All students in the Faculty of Fine Arts are required to complete a Record of Degree Program form in consultation with the Fine Arts Advising Centre (or, in the case of Music students, with the School of Music office) preferably near the beginning of their third year of studies. The purpose of this form is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements for the degree program selected. A copy of this form is placed on file in the Records Office to be used as a record for graduating purposes.

## Faculty Degree Programs

### Honours and Major Programs

Details of Honours and Major programs in the Faculty are presented under the entries of the individual departments offering the programs.

### Interfaculty Programs

It may be possible for students to arrange for an Interfaculty Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major or Double Major Program. Students must contact the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for further information and are strongly urged to do so before registering in courses which they wish to count for credit on an Interfaculty Program. Such programs involve satisfying the Honours and/or Major requirements of two disciplines, both leading to the same degree, in two different faculties. Agreement to details of all such programs must be signed by the student and by representatives of the academic units involved. Students in an Interfaculty Program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

Only one Bachelor's degree with a Double Honours or a Joint Honours/Major or a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the faculty in which the student is registered.

It may be possible for students to arrange to undertake an Interfaculty Minor in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences (see Minor, page 108). Students must contact the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for further information, and are strongly urged to do so prior to registering in courses which they wish to count for credit on an Interfaculty Minor.

### Interdepartmental Double Honours or Major

A student in one department in the Faculty of Fine Arts may concurrently satisfy the requirements of a

program in a second department by completing the program requirements in the second area with the permission of both departments. Only one degree will be awarded. For example, a student majoring in History in Art may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the program in Visual Arts and thereby qualify for a BA with a Double Major in History in Art and Visual Arts. Conversely, a student majoring in Visual Arts may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the program in History in Art and thereby qualify for a BFA with a Double Major in Visual Arts and History in Art. Students interested in taking a Double Honours or Major Program should consult the Fine Arts Advising Centre.

In any case where two different classes of degree result, each class will be tied to the respective discipline instead of the degree, and will be shown in the student's academic record.

### Minors

In the Faculty of Fine Arts, Minors are available in three programs which are offered jointly by the Faculties of Fine Arts and Humanities. These Minors are:

- Film Studies (see below)
- The Arts of Canada (see below)
- Professional Writing (see page 88)

The Faculty of Fine Arts also offers a Minor in Music. A student in a Major or Honours Program in the Faculty of Fine Arts may undertake a Minor in any of these programs.

#### Film Studies Minor

Students wishing to declare a minor in Film Studies should contact the Director of Film Studies in the Department of History in Art for application procedures. Students in this program are required:

- to complete the 3-unit History in Art 295 (Introduction to Film Studies) with a grade of B- or higher
- to take 9 units of courses selected from the following list:

#### English

- ENGL 413 (1.5) Studies in Film and Literature  
ENGL 414A (1.5) American Film Before World War II  
ENGL 414B (1.5) American Film After World War II

- ENGL 415 (1.5) Special Studies in Film

#### French

- FREN 385 (1.5) The Francophone World in Africa and the Caribbean  
FREN 389A (1.5) French Cinema  
FREN 389B (1.5) Quebec Cinema  
FREN 389C (1.5) Special Studies in Cinema  
FREN 389D (1.5) African Cinema

#### German

- GER 433 (1.5) "Overcoming the Past" in Film and Text

- GER 439 (1.5) The New German Cinema

#### Greek and Roman Studies

- GRS 382 (1.5) The Ancient World on Film Studies

#### History

- HIST 389A Cinema and European Society, 1900-45

#### History in Art

- HA 311 (1.5) Women and Television  
HA 312 (1.5) Women and Film  
HA 363 (1.5) The Cinema and Modern Art Movements

- HA 364 (1.5) Documentary Film  
HA 365 (1.5) Experimental Film  
HA 366 (1.5) Introduction to History in Cinema  
HA 367 (1.5) History in Cinema  
HA 477 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Film Studies  
HA 478 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Popular Culture

#### Italian

- ITAL 485 (1.5) Italian Film

#### Music

- MUS 315 (1.5) Topics in Music and the Cinema

#### Russian

- RUSS 304A (1.5) Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: I  
RUSS 304B (1.5) Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: II

#### Spanish

- SPAN 485A (1.5) Spanish Film  
SPAN 485B (1.5) Latin American Film

#### Women's Studies

- WS 395 (1.5) Indigenous Cinema: De-colonizing the Screen

#### Writing

- WRIT 312 (1.5) Structure in Cinema and Television Drama  
WRIT 320 (1.5) Film Writing and Production Workshop  
WRIT 412 (1.5) Recurrent Themes in Film

#### The Arts of Canada Minor

Students wishing to declare a Minor in Arts of Canada should contact the Fine Arts Advising Centre. Students in this program are required:

- to take the 3-unit introductory course FA 225 (ACAN 225)
- to take 9 units of 300 and 400-level courses representing at least three different areas selected from the following list:

#### English

- ENGL 448 (1.5) Special Studies in Canadian Literature  
ENGL 450 (1.5) Modern Canadian Fiction: I  
ENGL 451 (1.5) Modern Canadian Fiction: II  
ENGL 452 (1.5) Modern Canadian Poetry: I  
ENGL 453 (1.5) Modern Canadian Poetry: II  
ENGL 454 (1.5) Early Canadian Poetry  
ENGL 457 (3.0) Traditions in Canadian Literature  
ENGL 458 (1.5) Comparative Studies in French and English Canadian Literature  
ENGL 459 (1.5) Early Canadian Prose Literature

#### Fine Arts

- FA 315 (1.5 or 3.0) Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy  
FA 325 (1.5 or 3.0) Issues in Contemporary Culture  
FA 360 (1.5 or 3.0) Introduction to Issues in Arts Criticism

#### French

- FREN 389B (1.5) Quebec Cinema  
FREN 480 (1.5) The French-Canadian Novel from Origins to the Modern Period  
FREN 482 (1.5) Contemporary French-Canadian Novel  
FREN 484 (1.5) Contemporary French-Canadian Theatre  
FREN 485 (1.5) French-Canadian Poetry



|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| FREN 487 (1.5)        | English 458                                      |
| FREN 488D (1.5)       | French-Canadian Literature Outside Quebec        |
| <b>History in Art</b> |  |
| HA 368A (1.5)         | History of Early Canadian Art                    |
| HA 368B (1.5)         | History of Twentieth Century Canadian Art        |
| HA 382A (1.5)         | Native North American Arts                       |
| HA 382B (1.5)         | Native North American Arts                       |
| HA 382C (1.5)         | Native North American Arts                       |
| HA 384 (1.5)          | Arts of the Northwest Coast                      |
| HA 468 (1.5)          | Special Studies in Canadian Art                  |
| HA 480 (1.5 or 3.0)*  | Topics in 20th Century Native North American Art |
| HA 482 (1.5)*         | Special Studies in Tribal Arts                   |

**Music**

MUS 324 (1.5 or 3.0) Music in Canada

**Theatre**

THEA 414 (1.5) Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama

\*Because the topic of this course varies from year to year, it must be approved by the Associate Dean of Fine Arts for credit towards an Arts of Canada Program.

## Arts Co-operative Education Program

Don Bailey, BA (UNB), MEd (UBC), Coordinator

Sharon McCartney, BA (Pomona), MFA (Iowa), LLB (UVic), Coordinator

The Arts Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which, through work terms of employment in a variety of organizations, enables students to combine work experience with an education in the Fine Arts and Humanities.

The Arts Co-op is administered by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office. For information about the Professional Writing Co-op, please see page 88.

### Program Requirements

To qualify for admission into the Arts Co-op Program, a student must:

1. be proceeding to an Honours or Major BA, BFA, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts
2. be registered in at least 15 units of course work
3. have achieved at least a 5.00 GPA in the first year
4. undergo a formal interview to determine the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes before admission

To continue in the program, a student must:

1. be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major BA, BFA, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts
2. maintain a GPA of at least 5.50 in the courses in the major area
3. maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 overall

To receive the Co-op notation on graduation, undergraduate students must:

1. complete at least 9 units of approved Arts Co-op courses (see below)
2. complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars prior to the first work term
3. perform satisfactorily in each of at least four work terms.

The Arts Co-op Program is designed to provide students with an academic background and certain skills appropriate to a wide range of careers. In par-

ticular, students will be required to select a program of studies intended to ensure that they:

- are capable of clear and precise oral and written communication in English
- acquire some understanding of management practice and the Canadian financial system
- are aware of the Canadian historical and political context
- are aware of the social impact of science and technology, with particular emphasis on computing

A student's selection of Arts Co-op courses will be approved by both the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator and the responsible departmental adviser.

### Arts Co-op Course Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 9 units of Arts Co-op core courses not forming part of the requirements for the student's Major or Honours program. The 9 units should normally be completed by the end of third year. They are to be taken as electives, and form part of the 60 units of credit required for graduation.

All core course selections must be approved by the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator. At least 1.5 units must be chosen from each of the four categories in the following list.

Applications and further information about the Arts Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator, Room B228, University Centre Building.

**Technical** (Any course which builds technical skills and aptitudes)

For example:

CSC 100 (1.5) Elementary Computing  
CSC 105 (1.5) Computers and Information Processing

ECON 245 (1.5) Descriptive Statistics and Probability

FA 245 (1.5 or 3.0) The Arts and Technology: I

FA 346 (1.5 or 3.0) The Arts and Technology: II

MUS 207 (1.5) Music, Science and Computers

STAT 255 (1.5) Statistics for Life Sciences: I

STAT 256 (1.5) Statistics for Life Sciences: II

**Research** (Any course which builds research skills or further develops an understanding of research methodology)

For example:

COM 350 (1.5) Research Methods in Business

ENGL 412 (1.5) On-Line Research Techniques

HA 210 (1.5) Art-Historical Methods and Approaches

HIST 341 (1.5 or 3.0)

Historians and the Computer:  
Theory and Techniques of Social Science History

SOCI 211 (1.5) Introduction to Sociological Research

**Communication** (Any course which develops either written or oral communication skills including the attainment of proficiency in a second language)

For example:

COM 220 (1.5) Organizational Behaviour

ENGL 215 (1.5) The Writing of Expository Prose

ENGL 225 (1.5) Technical Communications:  
Written & Verbal

ENGL 400 (1.5) Advanced Workshop in Composition

FREN 182 (1.5) French Language and Literature: II

FREN 190 (3.0) Language & Literature for Immersion Students

GRS 250 (1.5) The Contribution of Greek and Latin to the English Language

LING 360 (3.0) General Linguistics

PSYC 334A (1.5) Personnel and Organizational Psychology

SPAN 100A (1.5) Beginners' Spanish: I

SPAN 100B (1.5) Beginners' Spanish: II

THEA 122 (1.5) The Acting Experience

THEA 150 (1.5) Speech Communication

WRIT 100 (3.0) Introduction to Writing

**Contextual** (Any course which further develops an understanding of the cultural, historical, social, political or economic context pertaining to the student's course of study)

For example:

CHIN 201A (1.5)

Aspects of Chinese Culture: I

CHIN 201B (1.5)

Aspects of Chinese Culture: II

ECON 100 (1.5)

The Canadian Economy

ENGL 395 (1.5)

Special Topics in Cultural Studies

FA 315 (1.5) Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy

HA 230 (1.5) Monuments of South and Southeast Asia

HA 268 (1.5 or 3.0)

Introduction to Canadian Art and Architecture

HA 270 (1.5) Religion, Philosophy and the Arts in China and Japan

HA 280 (1.5 or 3.0)

Introduction to Themes in Indigenous Arts

HA 295 (3.0) Introduction to Film Studies

HIST 130 (3.0) History of Canada

JAPA 201A (1.5) Aspects of Japanese Culture: I

JAPA 201B (1.5) Aspects of Japanese Culture: II

PHIL 330 (1.5) Professional and Business Ethics

POLI 100 (3.0) Canadian Government and Politics

SEA 201 (1.5 or 3.0)

Southeast Asian Culture and Society

SOCI 103 (1.5) Canadian Society

SOCI 323 (1.5) Structure of Formal Organizations

W S 101 (1.5) Women in Canada

## Diplomas and Certificates

The Faculty offers the following diploma and certificate programs:

- Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing, see page 88.
- Diploma in Fine Arts (see below)
- Diploma in Cultural Conservation (see page 81)
- Certificate Program in Indigenous Fine Arts (see page 80)

### Diploma in Fine Arts

The Diploma Program in Fine Arts is designed for members of the community who must balance academic study with jobs, families or community responsibilities. It is open to any member of the community with a commitment to university-level study. Applicants should normally have completed an undergraduate degree.



The Diploma Program is not appropriate for those wishing an emphasis on studio or performance areas. Rather, it stresses intellectual values of the creative and liberal arts. It is an innovative, interdisciplinary program that is unique in Canada.

The Fine Arts Diploma Program is an extension program of the Faculty of Fine Arts; completion of the program will lead to a Diploma in Fine Arts awarded under the authority of the Senate of the University of Victoria. Admission is subject to the approval of the Associate Dean of Fine Arts.

The Program offers participants the choice of 11 different themes of study:

- The Idea of the Fine Arts
- History of the Fine Arts
- World Architecture
- The Middle Ages
- Renaissance and Baroque
- Modernism
- Canada
- The Mediterranean
- Asia and the Pacific Rim
- Cross-cultural Studies in Ancient Arts
- Individual Study Program

Each of these themes requires the completion of 18 units of course credit on a full or part-time basis, normally within five years.

For further information about the Program, please contact Brenda Weatherston at Continuing Studies at 721-6119.

## Certificate Program in Indigenous Fine Arts

In co-operation with the En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts in Penticton, BC, the Faculty offers a Certificate in Indigenous Fine Arts, with options to specialize in either Creative Writing or Visual Arts. This Certificate is only available for students who complete these requirements at the En'owkin Centre. All courses meet the academic standards of the University of Victoria, but emphasize indigenous peoples' perspectives and cultural content.

Students take 15 units of courses within their specialization and 9 units of electives for a total of 24 units required by the Certificate. Course work completed at the En'owkin Centre will be identified by the letter E following the course number; e.g., CW 150E, ART 200E, FA 290E.

The Certificate Program is designed primarily for mature students of Native Indian ancestry who wish to develop specialized skills in Creative Writing or Visual Arts in a Native People's context. Students may complete the program on a part-time basis but must successfully complete at least 24 units of course work over a period of two to six years.

### Admission Requirements

Students wishing to be admitted to the Certificate in Indigenous Fine Arts should contact:

Director, En'owkin Centre  
RR#2, Site 50, Comp. 8  
Penticton BC V2A 6J7  
Telephone: (250) 493-7181

Admissions to the Certificate Program are made through the En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts. As part of the En'owkin admission process, students complete a University of Victoria application form which will be forwarded to the University of Victoria Admissions Services by the En'owkin School no later than September 30 for entry into the Winter Session. Transcripts will be required at this point only to identify course credits that satisfy the University of Victoria English Requirement.

Please note that students will be admitted through the En'owkin School for the Certificate Program only. Students who wish to continue their studies in any other University of Victoria courses or programs must apply to reregister through UVic Record Services and provide complete transcripts of all prior academic work. Credit obtained within the Certificate Program may be transferable to a regular UVic degree program. Transferability of credit is, however, subject to the specific requirements of the degree program. Students who wish to pursue a BA or BFA in Visual Arts or Writing at the University of Victoria must re-apply to UVic Admissions Services and fulfill all normal admission, program and course requirements. Students are strongly advised to consult the Chair of the appropriate department as early as possible.

### University of Victoria English Requirement

All students wishing to complete the Certificate must satisfy the University of Victoria English Requirement (see page 16). This English course requirement must be completed at an accredited institution, and official transcripts must be submitted to the En'owkin Centre and forwarded to UVic Admissions Services.

### Creative Writing Option

#### Core Course

Students in the Creative Writing Option must complete this core course in their first year of studies:

CW 100(E)\* Introduction to Creative Writing 3.0

#### Required Courses

Students must complete 12.0 units from the following courses:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CW 150(E) Writing for Children from a First Nations' Perspective..... | 1.5 |
| CW 155(E) Critical Process and World View.....                        | 1.5 |
| CW 156(E) Critical Process, Symbolism and Oral Tradition.....         | 1.5 |
| CW 160(E) First Nations' Non-Fiction.....                             | 1.5 |
| CW 200(E) The Theory and Practice of Literary Creation.....           | 3.0 |
| CW 201(E) Poetry Workshop.....  | 3.0 |
| CW 202(E) Fiction Workshop.....                                       | 3.0 |
| CW 203(E) Drama Workshop.....   | 3.0 |
| CW 206(E) Publishing Procedures and Practices.....                    | 3.0 |
| CW 211(E) Structure in Stage Drama.....                               | 1.5 |
| CW 212(E) Structure in Cinema and Television Drama.....               | 1.5 |

#### Elective Courses

Students may choose from the following elective courses to complete the 24 units required for the Certificate in Indigenous Fine Arts (Creative Writing):

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| ART 100(E) Studio Foundation.....                       | 1.5        |
| ART 101(E) Drawing.....                                 | 1.5        |
| ART 150(E) Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory..... | 1.5        |
| ART 110(E) Painting.....                                | 1.5        |
| ART 120(E) Sculpture.....                               | 1.5        |
| ART 130(E) Printmaking.....                             | 1.5        |
| ART 200(E) Drawing.....                                 | 1.5        |
| ART 210(E) Painting.....                                | 1.5        |
| ART 220(E) Sculpture.....                               | 1.5        |
| ART 232(E) Intaglio.....                                | 1.5        |
| ART 351(E) Special Studies.....                         | 1.5        |
| HA 382A Native North American Arts.....                 | 1.5        |
| HA 382B Native North American Arts.....                 | 1.5        |
| FA 290(E) Fine Arts Studies Off-Campus.....             | 1.5 or 3.0 |
| FA 300(E) Interdisciplinary Seminar.....                | 3.0        |
| FA 390(E) Fine Arts Studies Off-Campus.....             | 3.0        |

### Visual Arts Option

#### Core Courses

Students in the Visual Arts Option must complete the following courses:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| ART 100(E) Studio Foundation.....                       | 1.5 |
| ART 101(E) Drawing.....                                 | 1.5 |
| ART 150(E) Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory..... | 1.5 |
| HA 382A Native North American Arts.....                 | 1.5 |
| HA 382B Native North American Arts.....                 | 1.5 |

#### Required Courses

Students must take a minimum of 7.5 units of the following courses after the completion of ART 100(E) and ART 101(E):

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| ART 110(E) Painting.....        | 1.5 |
| ART 120(E) Sculpture.....       | 1.5 |
| ART 130(E) Printmaking.....     | 1.5 |
| ART 200(E) Drawing.....         | 1.5 |
| ART 210(E) Painting.....        | 1.5 |
| ART 220(E) Sculpture.....       | 1.5 |
| ART 232(E) Intaglio.....        | 1.5 |
| ART 351(E) Special Studies..... | 1.5 |

#### Elective Courses

Students may choose from the following elective courses to complete the 24 units required for the Certificate in Indigenous Fine Arts (Visual Arts):

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| CW 100(E) Introduction to Creative Writing.....                       | 3.0        |
| CW 150(E) Writing for Children from a First Nations' Perspective..... | 1.5        |
| CW 155(E) Critical Process and World View.....                        | 1.5        |
| CW 156(E) Critical Process, Symbolism and Oral Tradition.....         | 1.5        |
| CW 160(E) First Nations' Non-Fiction.....                             | 1.5        |
| CW 200(E) The Theory and Practice of Literary Creation.....           | 3.0        |
| CW 201(E) Poetry Workshop.....  | 3.0        |
| CW 202(E) Fiction Workshop.....                                       | 3.0        |
| CW 203(E) Drama Workshop.....   | 3.0        |
| CW 206(E) Publishing Procedures and Practices.....                    | 3.0        |
| CW 211(E) Structure in Stage Drama.....                               | 1.5        |
| CW 212(E) Structure in Cinema and Television Drama.....               | 1.5        |
| FA 290(E) Fine Arts Studies Off-campus.....                           | 1.5 or 3.0 |
| FA 300(E) Interdisciplinary Seminar.....                              | 3.0        |
| FA 390(E) Fine Arts Studies Off-campus.....                           | 3.0        |

### En'owkin Centre Courses

Descriptions for most En'owkin courses are in the Calendar under the departments which offer equivalent courses on campus. The following courses are offered only through the En'owkin Certificate Program: CW 150(E), CW 155(E), CW 156(E), CW 160(E), CW211(E), CW 212(E).



# Department of History in Art

Carol Gibson-Wood, BA (W Ont), MA (Brit Col), MA (W Ont), PhD (Warburg Inst, Lond), Professor (Lansdowne Chair in the Fine Arts) and Chair of the Department

John L. Osborne, BA (Car), MA (Tor), PhD (Lond), Professor

S. Anthony Welch, BA (Swarth), MA, PhD (Harv), Professor

Kathlyn Liscomb, BA (Tufts), MA, PhD (Chicago), Associate Professor

Lianne M. McLarty, BA (Brock), MA (Car), PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor and Director, Film Studies

Astri Wright, BA, MA, PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor

Victoria Wyatt, BA (Kenyon Coll), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale), Associate Professor

Catherine D. Harding, BA (McG), PhD (Lond), Assistant Professor

Christopher A. Thomas, BA (York), MA (Tor), PhD (Yale), Assistant Professor

## Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Martin J. Segger, BA, DipEd (U of Vic), MPhil (Warburg, Lond), FRSA, Adjunct Professor (1995-2002)

Elizabeth Tumasonis, BA (Coll of Wm and Mary), MA (NYU), PhD (Calif, Berk), Emeritus Associate Professor

Ariane Isler de Jongh, BA, PhD (Montr), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-2002)

Gillian Mackie, BA, MA (Oxon), BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-2002)

Nancy Micklewright, BA, MA, PhD (Penn), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-2000)

Judith Patt, BA (Stan), MA, PhD (Calif, Berk), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-2002)

Erica Dodd, BA (Wellesley), PhD (Courtcuuld), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2002)

## History in Art Programs

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 181.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 79.

### Major Program

In addition to the general University requirements for graduation (see page 22), students taking a Major in History in Art must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Successful completion of 21 units of History in Art courses, of which at least 3 units must be at the 200 level and at least 15 units must be at the 300- or 400-level.
2. The 15 upper-level units must include 3 units in each of the following three areas of study:
  - Classical, European before the modern period
  - Islamic, Asian
  - Art of the Americas, modern art and architecture.

These 15 upper-level units must also include at least 1.5 units of a 400-level seminar. The seminar requirement may be satisfied by HA 492.

Students wishing to declare a Major in History in Art should contact the adviser at the Fine Arts Advising Centre at the end of their second year. Students interested in the History in Art program are welcome to consult with this adviser before they declare their Major.

### Honours Program

#### Admission

The Honours Program provides the possibility for more intensive study in the field of History in Art, and is intended for those who wish to continue on to graduate studies in History in Art or related professional disciplines.

Students may apply to enter the Honours Program after completion of a minimum of 9 units of course work in History in Art with a GPA in these courses of 5.00 (B) or better. Normally this is done at the end of the second year.

#### Program Requirements

Graduation with a BA Honours in History in Art requires:

1. a minimum of 30 units of credit in the Department (out of a total degree program of 60 units)
2. at least 21 units at the 300- or 400-level which must include:
  - 3 units selected from the fields of Classical art or European art before the modern period
  - 3 units selected from the fields of Asian or Islamic art
  - 3 units selected from the fields of modern art or the art of the Americas
  - 3 additional units of non-Western art
  - HA 499 (1.5 units)
  - 1.5 units of a 400-level seminar (which may be taken as part of the requirements described in the first four requirements listed above); the seminar requirement may be satisfied by HA 492
  - 7.5 units of History in Art electives

#### Honours Language Requirement

Before graduation, each student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English, appropriate to the area of special interest. Normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of 3 units of 200-level language or literature courses (excluding those taught using translations) with a grade point of at least 4.00 (B-). (French 181 and 182, French 190 and German 390 are also acceptable.) In special circumstances, students may request permission to take a translation examination administered by the Department.

#### Standing at Graduation

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires a graduating average of 6.50 or higher, as well as an average of 6.50 or higher in all courses taken in the Department at the 300 and 400 level. Third-year students whose performance in the Honours Program falls below a GPA of 3.50 will be required to transfer to the Major Program at the beginning of their fourth year. Fourth-year students whose graduating average, or whose average in courses taken in the Department at the 300 and 400 level, is below 3.50, but who otherwise meet the University requirements for graduation, will receive a BA with a Major in History in Art.

## Program of Advanced Studies in Cultural Resource Management

### Program Description

The Program of Advanced Studies in Cultural Resource Management offers a postgraduate Diploma in Cultural Conservation. The program serves those who are currently involved professionally in museums, art galleries, historic sites, building conservation and related cultural stewardship activities.

The curriculum of the Diploma Program in Cultural Conservation features two areas of specialization in cultural management: Museum Studies and Architectural Conservation. However, a candidate may register for courses in all areas in order to obtain credit towards the diploma.

### Program Requirements

To be considered for admission to this diploma program, applicants must have completed a University of Victoria bachelor's degree or its equivalent.

The diploma program may be completed in a minimum of one calendar year. The normal period of completion is two to three years of part-time study. The program must be completed within five years.

The Program requires completion of the following courses:

1. Core courses: HA 486 (3.0), HA 487 (3.0)
2. Special Topics: 9 units from HA 488 A-Q (1.5) and/or HA 489 A-F (1.5)
3. Directed Studies or Internship: HA 490 (3.0) or HA 491 (3.0)

Applicants who have previously received credit for any of these courses (or their equivalents) will be allowed to substitute up to 6 units of courses recommended by the Program Advisory Committee.

Students may apply to obtain up to 6 units of transfer credit for equivalent courses or certified training.

Diploma students who fail to maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 may be asked to withdraw from the program.

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Cultural Conservation may not normally apply credit for any course towards a degree program (e.g., BA, BFA, MA). Other students may register in individual courses in the diploma program as enrollment allows.

Please direct all inquiries to:

Cultural Resource Management Program  
Division of Continuing Studies  
University of Victoria  
Telephone (250) 721-8426  
Fax (250) 721-8774  
email: joydavis@uvcs.uvic.ca  
web site: www.uvcs.uvic.ca/crmcp

### Co-op Option

Diploma candidates who complete one or more work terms through the Co-operative Education Program will receive Co-op notation on graduation.

Students who participate in the Co-operative Education Option are normally required to complete one work term after the completion of the two core courses and a minimum of three special topic courses. They are required to complete HA 490 (3.0) instead of HA 491 (3.0).

Co-operative education students within the Diploma Program in Cultural Conservation will normally be required to complete all their program requirements within a 24-month period in order to maintain the full-time status required for participation in the Co-operative Education Program. Further information on the Co-operative Education Option is available from the Program Office.



**Cultural Resource Management Courses**

For more information on all courses in the HA 488 and 489 series, contact the office of the Program of Advanced Studies in Cultural Resource Management, Division of Continuing Studies (721-8462).

**Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery**

An important resource for the Department of History in Art is the Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery located at the University of Victoria. The Museum administers the Maltwood Collection (an international collection of decorative arts including special emphasis on the Arts and Crafts movement from William Morris to the 1920s) and the University Collection (an extensive collection of western Canadian contemporary art in all media).

The specialized museological library, study gallery and varied exhibition programs give students a chance to work directly with materials and gain first-hand experience in the operations of a university museum.

**School of Music**

Michael M. Longton, BM, MM (Brit Col), Associate Professor and Director of the School (theory, composition)

Alexandra Browning-Moore, BMus (Brit Col), Professor (voice)

John A. Celona, BM, MA (San Fran St), PhD (Calif, San Diego), Professor (composition theory)

William Kinderman, BA (Dickinson Coll), PhD (Calif, Berk), Professor (music history, musicology)

Harald M. Krebs, BMus (Brit Col), MPhil, PhD (Yale), Professor (theory)

Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip (Tor), BSc, MSc, (Juilliard), PhD (Col), Professor (music history, musicology)

Ian McDougall, BMus, MMus (Brit Col), Professor (trombone, jazz studies, Big Band)

Bruce E. More, BMus (Brit Col), MMus, MMA, DMA (Yale), Professor (theory, conducting)

Louis D. Ranger, BMus (Juilliard), Professor (trumpet)

Erich P Schwandt, BA, MA, PhD (Stan), Professor (music history, musicology, harpsichord, organ)

Christopher Butterfield, BMus (U of Vic), MA (SUNY, Stony Brook), Associate Professor (composition, theory)

Patricia Kostek, BSc (Mansfield St Coll), MMus (Mich St), Associate Professor (clarinet)

Alexandra Pohran-Dawkins, BMus (Tor), Associate Professor (oboe, chamber music)

Lanny R. Pollet, BMus (Eastman), MMus (U of Vic), Associate Professor (flute, chamber music, orchestration)

Arthur Rowe, BMus (W Ont), MMus (Indiana), Associate Professor (piano)

W. Andrew Schloss, BA (Bennington Coll), PhD (Stan), Associate Professor (electronic and computer music, ethnomusicology)

Bruce Vogt, ARCT (Tor), BMus (W Ont), MMus (Tor), Associate Professor (piano)

Joan Backus, BMus, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Senior Instructor (history, theory)

M. Elaine Daniels, Administrative Officer

**Artists-in-Residence**

János Sándor, Dipl (F Liszt Academy, Budapest) (University Orchestra and Chorus, conducting) (1999-02)

Lafayette String Quartet:

Ann Elliott-Goldschmid, BM (Boston) (violin, chamber music)

Pamela R. Highbaugh Aloni, BM (Calif St), MM (Indiana) (cello, chamber music)

Joanna E. Hood, BM (San Fran Cons Mus), MM (Indiana) (viola, chamber music)

Sharon M. Stanis, BM, MM (Indiana) (violin, chamber music)

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-Listed Appointments**

Gerald N. King, BMus (Brit Col), MMus (W Wash), EdD (BYU), Associate Professor (Curriculum and Instruction) (conducting, wind symphony)

**Music Performance Instructors and Part-time Lecturers 1999-2000**

Anita Bonkowski, BMus (U of Vic) (jazz history and theory)

Heather Chesley, BMus (Tor), MMus (Brit Col) (bassoon)

Eugene Dowling, BM (Mich St), MM (Northw) (tuba, euphonium, trombone)

Alexander Dunn, BMus, MMus (San Fran Cons Mus), PhD (Calif, San Diego) (guitar)

Colleen Eccleston, BFA (U of Vic) (popular music)

Wendy Grant, BMus (U of Leth), MA, PhD (U of Vic) (music history and theory)

Lynne Greenwood, BMus (Indiana), MMus (Northw) (saxophone)

Brad Howland, MM (Northwestern) (trombone)

Sylvia Imeson, BMus (Mon), MA, PhD (U of Vic) (music history and theory)

Eva Solar-Kinderman, Perf Dipl (Vienna) (piano)

May-Ling Kwok, BMus (U of Vic), MM (Indiana) (piano)

William Linwood, BM (Indiana) (percussion)

Mary Rannie, BMus (W Ont) (double bass)

Robin Wood, LLD (U of Vic), FRAM (piano)

Susan Young, BA (BYU), MMus (Calg) (voice)

**Music Programs**

For students who wish to prepare themselves for careers or graduate study in music, the School of Music offers Majors in Composition and Theory, Music Education, Music History and Literature, Comprehensive Program and Performance, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Music. The School also offers a Minor in Music.

**Graduate Programs**

Please see page 204.

**Co-operative Education Program**

Please see page 79.

**Admission Requirements**

Enrollment in the Bachelor of Music program is limited at the present time to approximately 200 students.

**Applicants from Secondary School**

Applicants must apply to Admission Services for acceptance to the University and in addition must make separate application for acceptance to the School of Music. The School requires that all prospective students demonstrate ability in an accepted performance area (instrument or voice). For this purpose a personal audition is recommended; if an audition is not possible, a high-quality tape recording may be submitted instead. All applicants must submit two letters of recommendation from qualified musicians. Auditions are held each year beginning in late March. Students are urged to apply as early as possible; places cannot be guaranteed for qualified applicants once positions are filled.

Audition appointments and further information may be obtained from:

School of Music  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Telephone: (250) 721-7902  
Fax: (250) 721-6597  
Email: music@uvvm.uvic.ca  
Web site: www.finearts.uvic.ca/music

**Transfers from Other Institutions**

Students transferring from other institutions follow the application procedure described in the preceding paragraph. Applicants from BC colleges may consult the *BC Transfer Guide* (online at [www.bccat.bc.ca](http://www.bccat.bc.ca)) for information on the transferability of specific courses to UVic. Credit earned outside BC will be evaluated on a course-by-course basis when the student is admitted. This credit and School admission procedures will determine which year of studies the student will be accepted into. No students are admitted into the final (fourth) year.

**Program Requirements****Requirements Common to All BMus Degrees**

All BMus students, regardless of their eventual choice of Major, are required to take a common first-year program.

|                                      |             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Year 1</b>                        |             |
| MUS 101A.....                        | 1.5         |
| MUS 101B.....                        | 1.5         |
| MUS 110.....                         | 3.0         |
| MUS 140.....                         | 2.0         |
| MUS 170.....                         | 1.0         |
| MUS 180 <sup>1</sup> .....           | 1.0         |
| MUS 181 <sup>2</sup> .....           | 1.0         |
| English 100 level <sup>3</sup> ..... | 3.0         |
| Non-music elective.....              | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                  | <b>15.5</b> |

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup>First-year students are required to sing in the University Chorus or University Chamber Singers in addition to any instrumental ensembles to which they may be assigned.

<sup>2</sup>Not required for students whose principal instrument is voice.

<sup>3</sup>Students entering a Music Education Major require a minimum of B- in ENGL 115 or ENGL 135 or a B average in ENGL 125 and 145.

In addition to the courses listed above, students intending to major in Composition must enroll in MUS 105, and students wishing to major in Music Education must register in ME 101 (Secondary). Music Education courses may function as music electives or non-music electives in all BMus programs.

All BMus students are required to demonstrate proficiency at the keyboard. Students who fail to satisfy



this requirement by the end of the first year may be required to complete MUS 236.

At the end of the common first year, each student will declare a choice of Major and will be assigned a faculty adviser who will assist in selecting appropriate elective courses, ensure that program requirements are satisfied and oversee year-to-year progress.

### Major Program Requirements

Acceptance into the Major Program of the student's choice and continuance in that Major must be approved by the appropriate division of the School. A student whose progress is judged to be unsatisfactory may be refused permission to continue in the chosen original Major. A student who fails to achieve a grade of C+ or better in individual tuition (MUS 140-440) will have his or her status re-evaluated by a committee consisting of the student's teacher, the student's adviser, the head of the performance section, and the Director of the School. In some cases the committee may determine that the student should be required to withdraw from the BMus program.

Students who intend to declare Music Education as their Major must be formally interviewed at the end of the first year. Those who are admitted and complete this program will automatically be admissible to the Post-Degree Professional Program in their assigned year. Due to quotas, students who do not enter professional year in the assigned year will have to compete for available spaces. In addition, the cases of students who do not maintain a 5.0 GPA in upper-level Music and Music Education courses, as well as a 4.0 GPA overall, will be reviewed. Such students will be given a trial period to reach the specified GPA, and if unsuccessful will be required to withdraw from the program.

Exceptions to the following program requirements can be made only in special cases and with the written approval of the Director. Courses are to be taken in the sequence shown in the separate programs.

### Major in Composition and Theory

|  |      |
|--|------|
| <b>Year 2</b>                                  |      |
| MUS 201A and B.....                            | 3.0  |
| MUS 205 .....                                  | 3.0  |
| MUS 240 .....                                  | 2.0  |
| MUS 270 .....                                  | 1.0  |
| MUS 280 or 281 .....                           | 1.0  |
| MUS 350A and 350B .....                        | 3.0  |
| Non-music electives .....                      | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                            | 16.0 |
| <b>Year 3</b>                                  |      |
| MUS 301A and B.....                            | 3.0  |
| MUS 305.....                                   | 3.0  |
| MUS 306.....                                   | 1.5  |
| MUS 307.....                                   | 1.5  |
| MUS 340.....                                   | 2.0  |
| One of: MUS 280, 380, 281, 381 .....           | 1.0  |
| Non-music electives .....                      | 4.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                            | 16.5 |
| <b>Year 4</b>                                  |      |
| Two of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....       | 3.0  |
| MUS 405.....                                   | 3.0  |
| MUS 440.....                                   | 2.0  |
| One of: MUS 280, 380, 480, 281, 381, 481 ..... | 1.0  |
| Music electives .....                          | 3.0  |
| Non-music electives .....                      | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                            | 15.0 |

### Major in History and Literature

|  |      |
|--|------|
| <b>Year 2</b>                            |      |
| Music History elective .....             | 3.0  |
| MUS 201A and B.....                      | 3.0  |
| MUS 240 .....                            | 2.0  |
| MUS 270.....                             | 1.0  |
| MUS 280.....                             | 1.0  |
| MUS 281.....                             | 1.0  |
| Music elective .....                     | 1.5  |
| Non-music electives .....                | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                      | 15.5 |
| <b>Year 3</b>                            |      |
| Music history elective .....             | 3.0  |
| MUS 301A and B .....                     | 3.0  |
| MUS 340.....                             | 2.0  |
| MUS 380.....                             | 1.0  |
| MUS 381.....                             | 1.0  |
| Music electives .....                    | 3.0  |
| Non-music electives .....                | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                      | 16.0 |
| <b>Year 4</b>                            |      |
| Music history elective .....             | 3.0  |
| One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D ..... | 1.5  |
| MUS 440.....                             | 2.0  |
| MUS 480.....                             | 1.0  |
| MUS 481.....                             | 1.0  |
| MUS 499.....                             | 3.0  |
| Non-music electives .....                | 4.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                      | 16   |

### Major in Comprehensive Program

|  |      |
|--|------|
| <b>Year 2</b>                              |      |
| MUS 201A and B.....                        | 3.0  |
| MUS 240.....                               | 2.0  |
| MUS 270.....                               | 1.0  |
| MUS 280.....                               | 1.0  |
| MUS 281.....                               | 1.0  |
| Music electives* .....                     | 4.5  |
| Non-music electives** .....                | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                        | 15.5 |
| <b>Year 3</b>                              |      |
| MUS 301A and B.....                        | 3.0  |
| MUS 340.....                               | 2.0  |
| MUS 380.....                               | 1.0  |
| MUS 381.....                               | 1.0  |
| Music electives* .....                     | 6.0  |
| Non-music electives** .....                | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                        | 16.0 |
| <b>Year 4</b>                              |      |
| One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....   | 1.5  |
| MUS 440.....                               | 2.0  |
| MUS 480.....                               | 1.0  |
| MUS 481.....                               | 1.0  |
| Music electives* .....                     | 4.5  |
| Non-music electives** .....                | 4.5  |
| Non-music elective or music elective ..... | 1.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                        | 16.0 |

#### Notes:

\*Music electives must include:

- 1.) at least 3 units of Music History above the 110 level
- 2.) either MUS 350A and 350B or 356A and 356B

\*\*Non-music electives will normally include:

- 1.) 6 units of language courses, preferably German, Italian, or French
- 2.) 3 units of Art History, Theatre History, or Classics
- 3.) 3 units of Philosophy, Mathematics or a Science

### Major in Performance

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 2</b>       |     |
| MUS 201A and B..... | 3.0 |
| MUS 245.....        | 4.0 |

|                                   |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| MUS 270.....                      | 1.0       |
| Ensembles <sup>2</sup> .....      | 1.0-2.0   |
| Music or non-music electives..... | 3.0       |
| Non-music electives .....         | 3.0       |
| <b>Total:</b> .....               | 15.0-16.0 |

#### Year 3<sup>1</sup>

|                               |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| MUS 301A and B.....           | 3.0       |
| MUS 345.....                  | 6.0       |
| Ensembles <sup>2</sup> .....  | 1.0-2.0   |
| Music History electives ..... | 3.0       |
| Non-music electives .....     | 3.0       |
| <b>Total:</b> .....           | 16.0-17.0 |

#### Year 4<sup>1</sup>

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D ..... | 1.5       |
| MUS 445.....                             | 6.0       |
| MUS 448.....                             | 1.0       |
| Ensembles <sup>2</sup> .....             | 1.0-2.0   |
| Non-music electives .....                | 4.5       |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                      | 14.0-15.0 |

#### Notes:

<sup>1</sup>Piano majors are required to take MUS 328A and 328B. They are advised to take 360 and 361.

<sup>2</sup>Ensemble Requirements in Performance:

(a) *Orchestral Instruments*

Year 2: MUS 280 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 281

Year 3: MUS 380 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 381

Year 4: MUS 480 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 481

(b) *Keyboard Instruments and Guitar*

Year 2: MUS 280 (Chorus) and 281

Year 3: MUS 381

Year 4: MUS 481

(c) *Voice*

Year 2: MUS 280 and 281

Year 3: MUS 380 and 381

Year 4: MUS 480 and 481

### Major in Music Education Secondary (Instrumental)

|   |      |
|---|------|
| <b>Year 2</b>                             |      |
| MUS 201A and B.....                       | 3.0  |
| MUS 240.....                              | 2.0  |
| MUS 270.....                              | 1.0  |
| One of: MUS 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 ..... | 1.5  |
| MUS 280.....                              | 1.0  |
| ME 120 or 121 .....                       | 1.0  |
| ME 201 .....                              | 1.5  |
| ME 216 .....                              | 2.0  |
| ME 402 .....                              | 1.5  |
| Music History .....                       | 1.5  |
| Elective.....                             | 1.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                       | 17.5 |
| <b>Year 3</b>                             |      |
| MUS 301A and B.....                       | 3.0  |
| MUS 340.....                              | 2.0  |
| MUS 356A and B.....                       | 3.0  |
| One of: MUS 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 ..... | 1.5  |
| MUS 281 and 380.....                      | 2.0  |
| ED-D 401 .....                            | 1.5  |
| ME 220 or 221 .....                       | 1.0  |
| ME 301 .....                              | 1.5  |
| ME 316 .....                              | 1.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                       | 16.5 |
| <b>Year 4</b>                             |      |
| One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....  | 1.5  |
| MUS 440.....                              | 2.0  |
| One of: MUS 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 ..... | 1.5  |
| MUS 381 and 480.....                      | 2.0  |
| ED-D 406 .....                            | 3.0  |
| ME 401 .....                              | 1.5  |
| Music or non-music electives.....         | 4.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                       | 16.0 |



**Major in Music Education Secondary (Choral)****Year 2**

|                           |             |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| MUS 201A and B.....       | 3.0         |
| MUS 240.....              | 2.0         |
| MUS 270.....              | 1.0         |
| MUS 280.....              | 1.0         |
| ME 121.....               | 1.0         |
| ME 201.....               | 1.5         |
| ME 216.....               | 2.0         |
| Second teaching area..... | 3.0         |
| Music History.....        | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....       | <b>16.0</b> |

**Year 3**

|                      |             |
|----------------------|-------------|
| MUS 301A and B.....  | 3.0         |
| MUS 340.....         | 2.0         |
| MUS 356A and B.....  | 3.0         |
| MUS 281 and 380..... | 2.0         |
| ED-D 406.....        | 3.0         |
| ME 221.....          | 1.0         |
| ME 301.....          | 1.5         |
| ME 319.....          | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....  | <b>17.0</b> |

**Year 4**

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| MUS 320 or Music History electives..... | 3.0         |
| One of MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D.....  | 1.5         |
| MUS 440.....                            | 2.0         |
| MUS 381 and 480.....                    | 2.0         |
| ED-D 401.....                           | 1.5         |
| ME 401.....                             | 1.5         |
| ME 402.....                             | 1.5         |
| Second teaching area.....               | 4.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                     | <b>17.5</b> |

**Major in Music Education Elementary**

(No student will be admitted to this major after 1999-2000)

**Year 2**

|                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| MUS 201A and B.....               | 3.0         |
| MUS 240.....                      | 2.0         |
| MUS 270.....                      | 1.0         |
| MUS 280.....                      | 1.0         |
| ME 219.....                       | 1.5         |
| ME 300.....                       | 1.5         |
| HIST 130.....                     | 3.0         |
| One of SNSC 145A, 145B, 145C..... | 1.5         |
| Elective.....                     | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....               | <b>17.5</b> |

**Year 3**

|                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| MUS 301A and B.....        | 3.0         |
| MUS 340.....               | 2.0         |
| MUS 281.....               | 1.0         |
| ME 306.....                | 3.0         |
| One of ME 350 or 400B..... | 1.5         |
| MATH 160A and B.....       | 3.0         |
| ED-B 430.....              | 1.5         |
| Music Elective.....        | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....        | <b>16.5</b> |

**Year 4**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| One of MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D..... | 1.5         |
| MUS 440.....                           | 2.0         |
| One of ME 350 or 400B.....             | 1.5         |
| MUS 380 and 381.....                   | 2.0         |
| ME 319 or Music Elective.....          | 1.5         |
| ED-B 331.....                          | 1.5         |
| ED-D 403.....                          | 4.5         |
| ED-P 387.....                          | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                    | <b>16.0</b> |

**Minor in Music**

A student enrolled in a Major or Honours Program in another Department may complete the requirements for a Minor in Music. The Minor Program consists of 21 units in Music, and will normally include:

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| MUS 101A.....                | 1.5 |
| MUS 101B.....                | 1.5 |
| MUS 110.....                 | 3.0 |
| MUS 170.....                 | 1.0 |
| MUS 180                      |     |
| (by audition).....           | 1.0 |
| MUS 201A.....                | 1.5 |
| MUS 201B.....                | 1.5 |
| MUS 270.....                 | 1.0 |
| 300/400 level electives..... | 9.0 |

Substitutions to the above can be made only with the approval of the School. Students must declare the Minor through the Advising Centres of their own faculties.

**Department of Theatre**

*Ian W. McDougall, BMus (Brit Col), MMus (Brit Col), Acting Chair*

*Giles W. Hoga, BA (Miami), MA, PhD (Northw), Professor*

*John F. Krich, AB (Baldwin-Wallace), MFA (Yale), Associate Professor*

*Harvey M. Miller, BS, MEd, MA, PhD (Pitt), Associate Professor*

*Allan Stichbury, BFA (Alta), Associate Professor*

*Jennifer Wise, BA, MA PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor*

*Linda Hardy, BA (Brock), MA (Tor), Assistant Professor*

*Mary Kerr, BFA (Man), Assistant Professor*

*N. Bindon Kinghorn, Senior Academic Assistant and Part-time Lecturer*

*Gysbertus A. Timmermans, BFA, MFA (U of Vic), Senior Academic Assistant and Part-time Lecturer*

*Marnie J. Crowe, Senior Academic Assistant*

*Sandra Guerreiro, BFA (U of Vic), Senior Academic Assistant*

*Charles A. Procure, BA (Dal), Senior Academic Assistant*

*Karla D. Stout, BA (McG), LLB (York), Senior Academic Assistant*

*Stephen Vrooman, Senior Academic Assistant*

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

*Juliana M. Saxton, BA (Tor), Adjunct Professor*

**Artist-in-Residence**

*Jan Wood, BFA (Alta), Acting*

**Sessional Instructors, 1999-2000**

*Kelly Arnsby, BFA (Concordia), Dip (LADMM I)*

*James Leard, BFA (U of Vic), MA (Northw)*

*Libby Mason, BA (U of Hull, Engl)*

*Margo Regan, BA (Concordia); BED (U of Mont); MA (Alta); MFA (Calg)*

*Richard Stille, BA (Cal State), MA (S Dak), MFA (U of Vic), PhD (Manitoba)*

*Pia Wyatt, MFA (U of Vic)*

**Theatre Programs**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre is an extensive program intended for students who wish to continue their studies in graduate or professional schools or who wish to prepare for a career in community, educational or professional theatre. The philosophy of the Theatre Department is based on the concept that the complex art of the theatre should be studied in all aspects and that by its nature it must be studied in performance.

Through all courses and productions, students learn fundamental performing and technical skills as they study the historical, contemporary and educational theories and practices of the theatre arts.

The Department offers undergraduate students a choice between an Honours Program in Theatre History and a Theatre Major Program; in the latter, Comprehensive and a variety of Major Options including Co-op are available.

Students will be required to take part in rehearsals and performances associated with departmental projects. No student may register in an evening course without the permission of the Department.

**Graduate Programs**

Please see page 211.

**Co-operative Education Program**

Please see page 79.

**Major Program**

Theatre students must select one of two program options:

- Comprehensive

or

- Major in either Acting, Directing, Design, Production and Management, or Theatre History. (Permission may be granted by the Chair for other areas or combined areas of study under this Major program option.)

Acceptance and continuance in a Major Program is subject to approval by the Department.

A student majoring in one of the above areas normally must complete at least 36 units of Theatre course work, of which at least 9 units must be in the student's specialization and 3 units in a related area as determined by the Department. The 36 units of Theatre courses must also include the required courses listed on page 85.

**Comprehensive Option**

Students who wish to enroll in a course of study which will permit the exploration of a wide range of techniques and aspects of theatre, in a generalized approach, should choose the Comprehensive Option.

**Major Option**

Students wishing to emphasize a particular aspect of Theatre should choose the Major Option. This permits the student to concentrate upon one of five specific areas:

- Acting
- Directing
- Design
- Production and Management
- Theatre History

**Note: Major Option in Acting**

Admission into the Major Option in Acting is by audition only. Auditions are normally held at the end of the first year. Enrollment is limited. Students are admitted to the Option in Acting subject to the annual approval of the Department Chair. Transfer



students who signify their intent to enter the Option in Acting must audition, normally before the beginning of the academic year. Students in this Option are required to complete 6 units of credit (permission will not be given for more than 6 units) in any combination of THEA 229, 329, and 429.

#### Note: Major Option in Directing

Enrollment is limited in the Directing Option. Normally, students must have a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Theatre courses.

#### Note: Major Option in Production and Management

Students may enter the Option in Production and Management at the beginning of the third year. Enrollment is limited; selection is by interview.

### Theatre/Writing Option

Entrance to the Theatre/Writing Option may be made through either department. Acceptance into the program is subject to approval of both departments. Enrollment is limited. Students who do not go on in the Theatre/Writing Option program and wish to remain in Theatre will have to complete the general requirements for the BFA in the Comprehensive Option in Theatre as described elsewhere in this section. Students enrolled in Writing with a Theatre Option must maintain at least a B- in order to complete a degree in Writing.

### BA Honours in Theatre History

The Honours Program normally begins in a student's third year. Students may apply to enter the Honours Program after the completion of a minimum of 6 units of course work in Theatre with a GPA in these courses of 5.00 (B) or better.

To receive an Honours degree "With Distinction," a student must obtain an average of at least A (7.00) in designated Theatre History courses at the 300 and 400 level, and have a graduating GPA of at least 6.50.

A third-year Honours student whose GPA falls below 3.50 in that year, or below 5.00 in designated Theatre History courses, will normally be required to withdraw from the Honours Program.

A fourth-year student whose graduating GPA is lower than 3.5, but who otherwise meets the University's requirements for graduation, will receive a BFA in the Special Program in Theatre History if the BFA requirements have been met.

### Theatre Work Outside the Department

The Department does not prohibit students from taking part in external theatre activities, but it is concerned that such activities may affect a student's studies. Therefore, all Theatre students must consult the Chair before accepting any major theatre commitment not related directly to Department of Theatre activities. Students should consider the extent of the projected commitment in time and energy, with particular attention to the following:

- the number of classes which may have to be missed
- whether course assignments can be completed by deadline
- whether tests, quizzes or examinations will be missed

### Program Admissions

Students are admitted to the Department of Theatre subject to the annual approval of the Department Chair. Approval will be granted if performance in, and suitability for, the program is satisfactory.

### Applicants from Secondary School

Students must apply to Admissions Services for acceptance to the University and in addition must make separate application to the Department of

Theatre. The deadline for applications is March 31. Transcripts in progress should be sent to UVic's Admission Services as soon as possible. Final transcripts are due in Admission Services by May 31. Details of the letter of application may be obtained from the Secretary of the Department. An interview (and therefore a campus visit) may be required.

### Transfers from Other Universities and Colleges

Applicants transferring from other institutions follow the admission procedure described in the preceding paragraph. The Director of Admissions will consult the Department for advice on transfer credit for Theatre courses that have been completed elsewhere. This credit and the Department admission procedures will determine which year of studies the student will be accepted into.

## Program Requirements

### Requirements Common to All Programs

To graduate with a BFA in Theatre, students must complete 60 units of course work of which at least 30 units will be in Theatre and no fewer than 15 outside the Department. (Students admitted to the Special Option in Acting must complete no fewer than 12 units outside the Department.) At least 21 units must be numbered at the 300- or 400-level; in addition, at least 15 of these units must be in Theatre.

In addition to required first-year courses, English 115 and 116 or 121 and 122 are mandatory for those students planning to enter the Faculty of Education at a future date.

Required courses for all Department of Theatre programs are outlined below.

### Major Program Requirements

#### Acting

##### First Year

|                     |             |
|---------------------|-------------|
| THEA 105.....       | 3.0         |
| THEA 111.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 112.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 120.....       | 3.0         |
| English .....       | 3.0         |
| Electives .....     | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b> ..... | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Second Year\*

|                     |             |
|---------------------|-------------|
| THEA 205.....       | 3.0         |
| THEA 210.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 211.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 221.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 222.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 229.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 225.....       | 1.5         |
| Electives .....     | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b> ..... | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Third Year\*

|                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| THEA 321.....              | 1.5         |
| THEA 322.....              | 1.5         |
| THEA 323.....              | 1.5         |
| THEA 324.....              | 1.5         |
| THEA 325.....              | 1.5         |
| THEA 326.....              | 1.5         |
| Theatre History 300+ ..... | 1.5-3.0     |
| THEA 329.....              | 1.5         |
| Electives.....             | 1.5-3.0     |
| <b>Total:</b> .....        | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Fourth Year\*

|                              |             |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| THEA 421.....                | 1.5         |
| THEA 422.....                | 1.5         |
| THEA 423.....                | 1.5         |
| THEA 424.....                | 1.5         |
| THEA 425.....                | 1.5         |
| THEA 426.....                | 1.5         |
| Theatre History 300+ .....   | 1.5-3.0     |
| THEA 429.....                | 1.5         |
| THEA 229 or 329 or 429 ..... | 1.5         |
| Electives.....               | 1.5-3.0     |
| <b>Total:</b> .....          | <b>15.0</b> |

\*Audition required

#### Directing

##### First Year

|                     |             |
|---------------------|-------------|
| THEA 105.....       | 3.0         |
| THEA 111.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 112.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 120.....       | 3.0         |
| English .....       | 3.0         |
| Electives .....     | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b> ..... | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Second Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| THEA 205.....                                | 3.0         |
| THEA 210.....                                | 1.5         |
| THEA 211.....                                | 1.5         |
| THEA 355.....                                | 1.5         |
| THEA 356.....                                | 1.5         |
| Electives (221 and 222 are recommended)..... | 6.0         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                          | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Third Year

|                              |             |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| Theatre History 300+ .....   | 1.5-3.0     |
| THEA 330.....                | 3.0         |
| THEA 261.....                | 1.5         |
| THEA 361 or 362 or 363 ..... | 1.5         |
| Electives.....               | 6.0-7.5     |
| <b>Total:</b> .....          | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Fourth Year

|                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Theatre History 300+ ..... | 1.5-3.0     |
| THEA 431 and 432.....      | 3.0         |
| THEA 348 and 349.....      | 3.0         |
| Electives.....             | 6.0-7.5     |
| <b>Total:</b> .....        | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Design

##### First Year

|                     |             |
|---------------------|-------------|
| THEA 105.....       | 3.0         |
| THEA 111.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 112.....       | 1.5         |
| THEA 120.....       | 3.0         |
| English .....       | 3.0         |
| Electives .....     | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b> ..... | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Second Year

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| THEA 205.....                                       | 3.0         |
| THEA 210.....                                       | 1.5         |
| THEA 211.....                                       | 1.5         |
| THEA 251.....                                       | 1.5         |
| THEA 252.....                                       | 1.5         |
| THEA 261 and one of 361/362/363 or 348 and 349..... | 3.0         |
| Electives .....                                     | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                                 | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Third Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Theatre History 300+ .....   | 1.5-3.0     |
| THEA 351 and 352 or 348 and 349 or 261 and one of 361/362/363..... | 3.0         |
| THEA 330.....  | 3.0         |
| Electives.....   | 6.0-7.5     |
| <b>Total:</b> .....  | <b>15.0</b> |



**Fourth Year**

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Theatre History 300+ .....  | 1.5-3.0 |
| THEA 351 and 352 or 348 and 349 or 261 and one of 361/362/363 or two of 361/362/363 ..... | 3.0     |
| Electives .....   | 6.0-7.5 |
| <b>Total:</b> .....   | 15.0    |

**Production and Management****First Year**

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| THEA 105 .....      | 3.0  |
| THEA 111 .....      | 1.5  |
| THEA 112 .....      | 1.5  |
| THEA 120 .....      | 3.0  |
| English .....       | 3.0  |
| Electives .....     | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> ..... | 15.0 |

**Second Year**

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| THEA 205 .....             | 3.0  |
| THEA 210 .....             | 1.5  |
| THEA 211 .....             | 1.5  |
| THEA 251 .....             | 1.5  |
| THEA 252 .....             | 1.5  |
| THEA 299 or elective ..... | 3.0  |
| Electives .....            | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....        | 15.0 |

**Third Year\***

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| THEA 305 .....  | 3.0        |
| Theatre History 300+ .....  | 1.5-3.0    |
| THEA 348 and 349 or 351 and 352 or 261 and one of 361/362/363 ..... | 3.0        |
| THEA 395 .....  | 3.0        |
| Electives .....   | 1.5 or 3.0 |
| <b>Total:</b> .....   | 15.0       |

**Fourth Year**

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| THEA 405 .....  | 3.0        |
| Theatre History 300+ .....  | 1.5-3.0    |
| THEA 348 and 349 or 351 and 352 or 261 and one of 361/362/363 ..... | 3.0        |
| THEA 499 .....  | 3.0        |
| Electives .....   | 1.5 or 3.0 |
| <b>Total:</b> .....   | 15.0       |

\*Interview and permission required.

**Theatre History****First Year**

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| THEA 105 .....      | 3.0  |
| THEA 111 .....      | 1.5  |
| THEA 112 .....      | 1.5  |
| THEA 120 .....      | 3.0  |
| English .....       | 3.0  |
| Electives .....     | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> ..... | 15.0 |

**Second Year**

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| THEA 205 .....      | 3.0  |
| THEA 210 .....      | 1.5  |
| THEA 211 .....      | 1.5  |
| Electives .....     | 9.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> ..... | 15.0 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| THEA 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 362, 363, 390, 391, 410, 411, 414 ..... | 7.5  |
| THEA 490 .....  | 3.0  |
| Approved electives .....  | 6.0  |
| Electives .....   | 13.5 |
| <b>Total:</b> .....   | 30.0 |

**Theatre/Writing Option**

Students in the Theatre/Writing Option Program must complete at least 40.5 units of required course work from Theatre and Writing as below.

**First Year**

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| WRIT 100 ..... | 3.0 |
| THEA 105 ..... | 3.0 |

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| THEA 111 .....      | 1.5  |
| THEA 112 .....      | 1.5  |
| THEA 120 .....      | 3.0  |
| English .....       | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> ..... | 15.0 |

**Second Year**

|                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|
| WRIT 203 .....                     | 3.0  |
| WRIT 200, 201 or 202 .....         | 3.0  |
| THEA 210 .....                     | 1.5  |
| THEA 211 .....                     | 1.5  |
| THEA 261, 348, 349, 355, 356 ..... | 3.0  |
| Electives .....                    | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                | 15.0 |

**Third Year**

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| WRIT 305 .....  | 1.5/1.5    |
| THEA 330 .....  | 3.0        |
| THEA 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 362, 363, 390, 391, 410, 411, 414 ..... | 3.0        |
| WRIT Electives* .....   | 3.0 or 6.0 |
| Electives** .....   | 3.0        |
| <b>Total:</b> .....   | 15.0       |

**Fourth Year**

|                       |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| WRIT 403 .....        | 1.5        |
| THEA Electives* ..... | 1.5 or 3.0 |
| WRIT Electives* ..... | 4.5 or 6.0 |
| Electives** .....     | 4.5 or 6.0 |
| <b>Total:</b> .....   | 15.0       |

In third and fourth years, students must take a minimum of 9 units of Writing electives at the 300- or 400-level.

Theatre/Writing Option students must take a minimum of 1.5 units of THEA 414 (Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama) if it is offered.

**Notes**

\*Students will complete this program by enrolling in either Writing or Theatre elective courses suited to their particular interests or abilities and with the advice of both departments.

\*\*In some cases, electives outside either department may be approved.

**BA Honours in Theatre History**

To graduate with a BA Honours in Theatre History, students require a minimum of 30 units of Theatre; at least 15 units must be in designated Theatre History courses at 300 and 400 level listed below, and 6 units in approved, related disciplines.

Designated Theatre History courses are THEA 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 362, 363, 390, 391, 392, 490.

**Directed Studies**

Directed Studies may, with permission of the Department, be taken more than once.

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed studies must, with a faculty member who is willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal accurately describing the course content, the intended method and extent of supervision, and the method by which work will be evaluated. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chair of the Department.

Proposals will normally be subject to the following limitations:

1. The student must have maintained a good GPA and an average of at least B+ in courses directly related to the proposed directed studies.
2. No more than 9 units of directed studies credit will count for credit towards the BFA.
3. No more than 6 units of directed studies will be approved in any single winter session.

## Department of Visual Arts

Sandra Meigs, BFA (NSCAD), MA (Dal), Associate Professor and Chair (Painting)

Vikky Alexander, BFA (NSCAD), Associate Professor (Photography)

Fred Douglas, Associate Professor (Photography)

Lynda Gammon, BA (S Fraser), MFA (York), Associate Professor (Sculpture, Drawing, Installation)

Robert Youds, BFA (U of Vic), MFA (York), Associate Professor (Painting)

Patrick George, BFA (U of Vic), Senior Academic Assistant

## Visual Arts Programs

The Department offers two undergraduate programs leading to the degree of BFA, Honours or Major, and a two-year graduate program leading to an MFA.

The academic emphasis of the Department is on contemporary art practices, rather than applied or craft training. The program is designed to provide intensive studio experience in a critical setting pertinent to the pursuit of art in our culture. Studies are enriched by visiting artists and critics, and the presence of graduate students from Canada and abroad. In addition to the regular program, the Department may offer courses each summer which are staffed by notable visiting artists.

## Graduate Programs

Please see page 213.

## Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 79.

## Program Admissions

### Applicants from Secondary School

Applicants from secondary schools should complete the usual procedures for admission to the University (see page 14). The Department will then forward a questionnaire for the student to complete and return to the Visual Arts Department as soon as possible. Application deadline is March 31st. Transcripts in process should be sent to UVic's Admission Services as soon as possible.

Students intending to pursue a degree program in Visual Arts should declare that intention by registering in the Faculty of Fine Arts, Visual Arts Department.

The Department of Visual Arts requires a slide portfolio and questionnaire. Students requesting return of portfolio material must provide a stamped, self-addressed envelope.

### Transfers from Other Institutions

The application process is generally the same as that specified for applicants from secondary school (see above).

Final transcripts for transfer students are due in Admission Services by May 31.

Final notification of acceptance or rejection of transfer students will be mailed to students by the end of June.



The Director of Admission Services will consult the Department for advice on transfer credit for studio courses completed elsewhere. (Note: Normally students will not be admitted into third and fourth-year studio courses until their outside elective requirements for first and second year have been met.)

### Transfers from Other UVic Faculties

In addition to completing the application process outlined for applicants from secondary school (see above), transfers from other faculties should complete the usual procedures for re-registration, as specified on page 15.

## Program Requirements

Students who are working towards the BFA degree have the choice of a Major or Honours Program. This permits a choice between an intensive commitment to Visual Arts (normally 34.5 Visual Arts course units from a degree total of 60) or a combination of Visual Arts and other University offerings (as few as 28.5 Visual Arts course units from a degree total of 60).

All Visual Arts studio courses involve a minimum of three hours of out-of-class studio time. Department facilities are available for completion of studio projects.

### Major Program

Students must normally complete 28.5 units of Department offerings as specified below. At least 24 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art. Of the total 60 units, at least 21 must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

Please note: A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see page 16).

#### First and Second Year Visual Arts Courses

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| ART 100*              | 1.5 |
| ART 101*              | 1.5 |
| ART 150               | 1.5 |
| 3 of ART 110-140, 160 | 4.5 |
| 3 of ART 200-240, 260 | 4.5 |

\*Mandatory courses in first year

#### First and Second Year Out-of-Department Electives

|                  |      |
|------------------|------|
| History in Art** | 3.0  |
| Other electives  | 12.0 |
| ART or electives | 1.5  |

\*\*The required 6 units of History in Art may be elected at any time during the four years; however students are strongly advised to complete 3 of those 6 units in their first or second year.

Note: Students will not be admitted into third and fourth-year studio courses until their out-of-department elective requirements for first and second year have been met.

#### Third and Fourth Year Visual Arts Courses

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| ART 300-490 | 15.0 |
|-------------|------|

#### Third and Fourth Year Out-of-Department Electives

|                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| Electives         | 9.0 |
| ART or electives* | 6.0 |

\*Electives must include History in Art requirement.

Note: ART 490 may not be taken concurrently with 499.

### Honours Program

Students must normally complete 34.5 units of Department offerings as specified below. Of the total of 60 units:

- at least 21 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art, and
- at least 21 units must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

There is also a weekly 1.5 hour seminar requirement that is mandatory for all Honours students. To qualify for the Honours Program, students must have:

1. completed 9 units of studio courses at the 300 level
2. a first-class average in third-year Visual Arts studio courses
3. permission of the Department

Normally no more than 3 units of other course work may be taken concurrently with ART 499, and no more than 3 units of other course work may be taken after ART 499 for the completion of the BFA Honours Degree.

In addition to the weekly conference time with the adviser, students are expected to spend a minimum of 24 hours per week in the studio.

A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see page 16).

A student who passes all courses but fails to obtain a second class graduating average (3.50) will graduate in the Major Program.

#### First and Second Year Visual Arts Courses

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| ART 100*              | 1.5 |
| ART 101*              | 1.5 |
| ART 150               | 1.5 |
| 3 of ART 110-140, 160 | 4.5 |
| 3 of ART 200-240, 260 | 4.5 |

\*Mandatory courses in the first term of first year.

#### First and Second Year Out-of-Department Electives

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| History in Art** | 3.0 |
| Other electives  | 9.0 |
| ART or electives | 4.5 |

\*\*The required 3 units of History in Art may be elected at any time during the four years; however students are strongly advised to complete 3 of those 6 units in their first or second year.

Note: Students will not be admitted into third and fourth-year studio courses until their out of department elective requirements for the first and second year have been met.

#### Third Year Visual Arts Courses

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| ART 300-360           | 9.0 |
| Electives (any level) | 6.0 |

#### Fourth Year Visual Arts Courses

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| ART 499                | 12.0 |
| Electives (any level)* | 3.0  |

\*Electives must include History in Art requirement.

Note: ART 490 may not be taken concurrently with 499.

## Department of Writing

William D. Valgardson, BA, BEd (Man), MFA (Iowa), HonLittD (Wpg), Professor and Chair

Lorna Crozier, BA (Sask), MA (Alta), Professor

Jack Hodgins, BEd, HonDLitt (Brit Col), HonDLitt (Mal U-C), FRSC, Professor

Derk Wynand, BA, MA (Brit Col), Professor

Margaret Hollingsworth, BA (Lake), MFA (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Lynne Van Luven, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Bill Gaston, BA, MA, MFA (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Cameron Young, BA (McG), MEd (Tor), Visiting Lecturer

Don McKay, BA, MA (W Ont), PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor

## Writing Programs

The Department of Writing offers the following program options:

- Major (in drama, fiction, poetry, nonfiction; also a Writing/Theatre option)
- Professional Writing Minor (interdisciplinary, with the English Department)
- Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing (a postgraduate Co-op program in journalism and publishing)
- Film Studies Minor (interdisciplinary, various departments; see description on page 78)

## Program Admissions

Students should note that entrance to first year will normally be restricted. Students taking ENGL 099 may not take courses.

### Applicants from Other Institutions

Transfer students may be given permission to apply for courses at the appropriate level, provided they satisfy the Department's standard by the submission of a portfolio of written work. Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 will be considered.

### Applicants for a Second Degree

Each year, a limited number of students are permitted to enter the program to work towards a second degree: BFA or BA. A minimum of two years of further study is required. Applicants who cannot produce a manuscript of sufficient quality to allow them entry into a third-year workshop may require three or four years to complete their program (see "A Second Bachelor's Degree," page 23). Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 each year will be considered.

### Admission to Specific Courses

Although the programs offered by the Writing Department are mainly intended for students who have shown some ability as writers, a number of lecture courses are also included which may be of interest and value to all students.

Since the number of candidates who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility exceeds the places available, students should understand that eligibility does not guarantee them admission into specific courses or programs in Writing. To gain entry into courses, students must be prepared to meet Departmental attendance regulations and pay any fees or fines that may affect university standing. They must not be over-enrolled. Since they may be moved from waiting lists onto class lists by the Department without written notice, students are advised that they are responsible for dropping courses they no longer wish to attend.

### Second, Third and Fourth-Year Workshops

Students in the Professional Writing Minor Program require a grade of B or higher in the appropriate prerequisite to advance. These are minimal standards and do not guarantee admission.

No student will be permitted to take more than 6 units of workshops (poetry, fiction, nonfiction, drama) in any given year or more than 3 units in any



given term. Special and Directed Studies courses are designed for those teaching situations which cannot be covered in regular workshops. No writing projects which might be covered in a regular workshop will be permitted within such special courses.

## Program Requirements

### Major Program

Students in the Writing Major program are required to take:

1. WRIT 100
2. 6 units of 200-level Writing
3. 15 units of 300/400-level Writing, including 4.5 units of workshops in a single genre.

Professional Writing courses (WRIT 103, 104, 215, 216, 306, 315, 317, 404) may not be counted as part of a Writing Major. WRIT 316, 330, 335, 336 and 416 may count toward either a Major in Writing or a Professional Writing Minor, but not both.

Students are advised to work toward a Double Major, since failure to maintain high grades in a workshop will normally lead to their being unable to complete a degree in Writing. Without a concentration of courses in a separate discipline, this may lead to a delay in graduating.

If at least 9 units of electives are chosen from courses offered by other departments within the Faculty of Fine Arts, the degree awarded may be either the BFA or the BA of the Faculty of Fine Arts. If fewer than 9 units of electives from the Faculty of Fine Arts are chosen, the degree awarded will be the BA of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

### Interfaculty Double Major

A Fine Arts student majoring in Writing may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of a department in the Faculties of Humanities, Science or Social Sciences. Conversely, a student pursuing a Major Program for the BA degree within the Faculties of Humanities, Science or Social Sciences may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of the Department of Writing as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Only one BA degree with a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the faculty in which the student is registered.

### The Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing

This is a 15-unit, postgraduate diploma for students with degrees (primarily in the Humanities and Social Sciences) who are looking for a professional credential that will lead to a career in writing and editing in journalism, publishing, government communication and corporate information services.

Qualified students should complete their course work in one year (Winter and Spring terms), followed by two work terms and a thesis. Students admitted to the program must gain admittance to the Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program for the Diploma and are subject to the requirements of the Co-operative Education Programs (see page 216). A minimum of 15 units of course work and two successful work terms is required to complete the program.

Admission to the program is determined by degree GPA, portfolio, references and interview. Portfolios must be received in the Department by March 31st of the year in which the student expects September entry. For further details on these admission requirements, please contact the Department of Writing.

### Course Requirements (15 units)

1. WRIT 215, 216, 315, 316, 404 required before work terms
2. 3 units of WRIT 495 required before completion
3. 4.5 units from WRIT 306, 317, 430 or repeats of 315 or 316, or electives by permission.

### Minor in Professional Writing

The Departments of English (Humanities) and Writing (Fine Arts) jointly offer a Minor in Professional Writing. The goal of the program is to develop skills required to succeed as a professional writer in business, government, industry, journalism or publishing.

### Applications for Entry into the Minor Program

Students must apply to Admission Services for acceptance to UVic.

After completing WRIT 103 and 104 (ENGL 181 and 182), students wishing to take a Minor in Professional Writing must apply for admission to the Professional Writing Director before they begin the Professional Writing 200 level courses.

For admission to 300 and 400 level courses, students admitted to the program must have completed 3 units of WRIT 215/216 or ENGL 216/226/240 with a grade of B+ or higher.

While participation in the Professional Writing Co-op (see this page) is not mandatory, it is highly recommended; priority for admission in certain courses will be given to those taking the Co-op option. Students who wish to apply for the Co-operative Education option in the Professional Writing Minor should apply by March 31 preceding their enrollment in the 200-level courses for the Minor.

Courses taken for the Minor cannot be used to complete requirements for the Majors or Honours Program.

### Advanced Standing

Other students (including applicants from other universities and colleges) may apply for Advanced Standing in the Professional Writing Minor if they have declared a UVic Major or Honours Program and have professional writing experience and/or credits in professional writing courses from other institutions. Based on the following criteria, permission to enter the Professional Writing Program at the appropriate level may be given to students who demonstrate they satisfy the Program's standards:

1. a grade of B+ or better in ENGL 115 (or the equivalent)
2. a writing portfolio deemed satisfactory
3. successful completion of the program's competency test in writing, editing, layout, design, and computer applications associated with professional writing.

Written applications for Advanced Standing should be submitted to the Director of Professional Writing between January 15 and March 31.

### Program Requirements

To obtain a Minor in Professional Writing, students are required to take:

1. 1.5 units of WRIT 103 (ENGL 181) and 1.5 units of WRIT 104 (ENGL 182)
2. 3 units from ENGL 216, 226, 240, WRIT 215, 216
3. 9 units from the 300 and 400 level PW courses in English or Writing listed below. These courses must be taken in combination with a Major or Honours Program such as Geography, Chemistry, English, or Writing. Entry to 300 and 400-level courses will depend upon successful completion of the 100 and 200-level prerequi-

sites listed above, and the declaration of a Major or Honours Program.

### Courses Offered by the Department of English

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| ENGL 181*  |   |
| (WRIT 103) | Introduction to Professional Writing 1    |
| ENGL 182*  |   |
| (WRIT 104) | Introduction to Professional Writing 2    |
| ENGL 216   | Writing Nonfiction Prose                  |
| ENGL 226   | Writing for Business and Government       |
| ENGL 240   | Scientific and Technical Writing          |
| ENGL 401   | Hypertext                                 |
| ENGL 406   | Advanced Topics in Professional Writing   |
| ENGL 412   | On-Line Research Techniques               |
| ENGL 492   | Directed Readings in Professional Writing |

\*ENGL 181 and ENGL 182 are normally open only to students in the Minor in Professional Writing. These two courses satisfy the English Department's requirement for entry into 200-level Professional Writing courses. However, they do not satisfy the English Department's prerequisite for other courses at the 200 level and above.

### Courses Offered by the Department of Writing

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| WRIT 103 <sup>1</sup> |   |
| (ENGL 181)            | Introduction to Professional Writing I      |
| WRIT 104 <sup>1</sup> |   |
| (ENGL 182)            | Introduction to Professional Writing II     |
| WRIT 215 <sup>2</sup> | Journalism                                  |
| WRIT 216 <sup>2</sup> | Media Culture and Technology                |
| WRIT 306              | Seminar in Electronic Publishing            |
| WRIT 315              | Advanced Journalism Workshop                |
| WRIT 316 <sup>3</sup> | Nonfiction Workshop                         |
| WRIT 317              | Investigative Reporting, Ethics and Editing |
| WRIT 330 <sup>3</sup> | Reading in Canadian Media and Culture       |
| WRIT 404              | Introduction to Photojournalism             |
| WRIT 416 <sup>3</sup> | Advanced Nonfiction Workshop                |

<sup>1</sup>WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 are normally open only to students in the minor in Professional Writing. These two courses satisfy the Writing Department's requirement for entry into 200-level Professional Writing courses. However, they do not satisfy the Writing Department's prerequisites for other courses at the 200 level and above.

<sup>2</sup>WRIT 215 and 216 may not be taken in the same term. Corequisite: One of ENGL 216, 226, 240.

<sup>3</sup>This course may count toward either a major in Writing or a Professional Writing Minor, not both.

### Writing/Theatre Option

See the Theatre/Writing Option in the Department of Theatre section, page 85.

### Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 216.

The Professional Writing Co-op is administered by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office. For information on the Arts Co-op, please see the main Faculty of Fine Arts entry, page 79.

The Professional Writing Co-operative Program offers paid employment to students who are working towards a career in journalism, publishing or communications. The Co-op is open to students who are:

- registering as Diploma students in the Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing (in which Co-op is mandatory), or



- undertaking the Professional Writing Minor in combination with a Major or Honours program such as Geography, Chemistry, English or Writing.

Students registered in the Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing must satisfactorily complete all academic requirements of the Diploma (except the thesis) with at least a B+ in 215 and 216 prior to their first work term. Diploma students are required to satisfactorily complete two work terms.

Students undertaking the Professional Writing Minor must follow the guidelines specific to their Major and the Professional Writing Minor. Course requirements for the Minor are:

1. 3 units from WRIT 103 (ENGL 181) and WRIT 104 (ENGL 182)
2. 3 units from 215, 216, ENGL 216, 226, 240
3. 9 units from 300 and 400 level courses listed in the Minor in Professional Writing entry on page 88.

Professional Writing Minors are encouraged to apply for admission to the Professional Writing Co-op at the beginning of their second year. All applicants must be interviewed and approved by the Co-op Committee.

Before the first work term, students must have completed 3 units of WRIT 215/216 or ENGL 216/226/240 with a grade of B+ or higher. Students are required to maintain a B average and to complete satisfactorily four work terms.

The work terms are arranged by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office and are designed to combine practical work experience with the theoretical content of course study, with evaluation by both the employer and a faculty supervisor.

Except for Harvey Southam Diploma students, students in the Co-op may withdraw from the program at any time in order to graduate in a regular program.

Students in Co-operative Education must carry a full course load during each study term.

Students are advised that a Co-operative Education fee will be charged.

Further information about the Professional Writing Co-operative Education program is available from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator.



# Faculty of Human & Social Development

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| General Information .....                  | 91  |
| Faculty Admissions .....                   | 91  |
| Faculty Academic Regulations .....         | 91  |
| Faculty Programs .....                     | 92  |
| School of Child and Youth Care .....       | 93  |
| School of Health Information Science ..... | 95  |
| School of Nursing .....                    | 97  |
| School of Public Administration .....      | 100 |
| School of Social Work .....                | 102 |



*The Faculty of Human and Social Development was created in 1977 by bringing together five different professional schools under the auspices of one faculty. The Faculty includes the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Health Information Science, Nursing, Public Administration and Social Work, and several interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary programs.*

*The Faculty of Human and Social Development is unique both at UVic and in Canada; a similar structure for programs does not exist in any university in Canada. The Schools have developed reputations for innovative programs and excellent teaching. In addition to high quality teaching, the Faculty is engaged in creative, relevant programs of research. Additional features of our Faculty are equitable working and learning environments, and a strong emphasis on social responsibilities.*

## Faculty Administrative Officers

Gayle Allison (Lower Mainland campus),  
Practica Co-ordinator, Continuing Students  
(604) 323-5931, gallison@langara.bc.ca

Marilyn Brown (Victoria campus),  
Director, Distance Program  
(250) 721-7956, mbrown@uvic.ca

Joan Gillie (Victoria campus),  
Admissions/Liaison Officer & Student Adviser  
(250) 721-7961, jgillie@uvic.ca

Carolyn Hammond (Victoria campus),  
Post-diploma Distance Students  
(250) 721-6523, chammond@uvic.ca

Jeannine Moreau (Victoria campus),  
Practica Co-ordinator, Continuing Students  
(250) 721-6523, jmoreau@uvic.ca

Ingrid See (Lower Mainland campus),  
Admissions/Liaison Officer  
(604) 323-5927, isee@langara.bc.ca



# Faculty of Human and Social Development

Anita E. Molzahn, BSc (N), MN, PhD (Alberta),  
Professor and Dean of the Faculty (to 30 June 2001)

Stephen Owen, QC, LLB (UBC); LLM (U of  
London), MBA (U of Geneva), David and Dorothy  
Lam Professor of Law and Public Policy

Michael J. Prince, BA (Car), MPA (Queen's), PhD  
(Exeter), Lansdowne Professor (Social Policy) and  
Associate Dean of Faculty

Brian Wharf, BA, BSW, MSW (Brit Col), PhD  
(Brandeis), Professor Emeritus

Marie L. Campbell, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Tor),  
Professor

Gerald Taiaiake Alfred, BA (Concordia), MA, PhD  
(Cornell), Associate Professor

Pamela J. Moss, BA (Indiana); MA (Brit Col); PhD  
(McMaster), Associate Professor

Marge Reitsma-Street, BSW, MSW (McGill), PhD  
(Tor), Associate Professor

Katherine Teghtsoonian, BA (Brit Col), AM, PhD  
(Stan), Associate Professor

## Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Sharon Manson-Singer, BSW, MSW (UBC), PhD  
(Brandeis), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2001)

Deborah Rutman, BSc, MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct  
Assistant Professor (1998-2000)

## Graduate Programs

The Faculty offers graduate studies in Child and Youth Care, Dispute Resolution, Indigenous Governance, Nursing, Public Administration and Social Work. For information, please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, page 170.

## Co-operative Education Program

Please refer to page 216 for a general description of Co-operative Education at UVic.

In the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a Co-operative Education Program is offered by the School of Public Administration at the graduate level and by the School of Health Information Science at the undergraduate level.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual School requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific work terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

With the exception of students in Health Information Science, students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by the School.

For details of the program in the School of Public Administration, please see page 100. For details of the program in Health Information Science, please see page 95.

## Academic Advice

Academic advice about the professional schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available from advisers or faculty members of individual Schools on an appointment basis.

## Advisory Committees

Programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development have the benefit of advice and guidance from advisory committees whose members are professionals engaged in various private agencies or government departments. Further information is available from individual Schools.

## Collaborative Approach

All of the Schools have developed a distinctive curriculum in response to the needs of their respective professions. However, some clients of the human services cannot be neatly classified by professional boundaries, and hence a major objective of the

Faculty of Human and Social Development is to develop opportunities for students who will work together as professionals to learn together while in university. Such opportunities include courses covering common content as well as workshops and conferences. In addition, faculty members in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are encouraged to undertake research projects on an interdisciplinary basis including collaboration with colleagues in other faculties.

## Limitation of Enrollment

Admission to UVic and this Faculty is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Schools may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

## Faculty Admissions

The requirements for admission to programs within the Faculty of Human and Social Development are presented under the entries for the individual Schools.

Probability and Statistics 12 is recommended for undergraduate admission to the Faculty.

Mature students who do not have Mathematics to the Grade 11 level are encouraged to take a refresher course before beginning their studies. See additional requirements under each program.

Applicants for the Schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development must complete two separate applications: one for admission to the School of interest, and one for admission to the University.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### Credit for Courses Offered by Other Institutions

Students who plan to undertake upper-level course work at another university must normally receive prior approval from the Dean and the Director of the School in which the student is registered if they wish such course work to be credited toward a degree program or diploma program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Upon successful completion of such course work, it is the student's responsibility to request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to the Records Office of the University of Victoria.

### English Requirement

All four-year bachelor programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development will normally include 3 units of English, chosen in consultation with the Department of English.

### Guidelines for Professional Conduct

The Faculty of Human and Social Development expects students to develop and adhere to a professional code of conduct. The Faculty supports models for professional conduct based on the following guidelines:

## General Information

### Degrees and Programs Offered

#### Undergraduate Programs

The Faculty of Human and Social Development offers undergraduate programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Child and Youth Care, Bachelor of Science in Health Information Science, Bachelor of Science in Nursing and Bachelor of Social Work. The Faculty also offers diploma and certificate programs as shown in the table below.

|   | Degree Programs | Diploma and Certificate Programs  |
|---|-----------------|---|
| Faculty of Human and Social Development |                 | Indigenous Governance Certificate Program                                     |
| School of Child & Youth Care            | BA              | Diploma in Child and Youth Care <sup>1</sup>                                  |
| School of Health Information Science    | BSc             |   |
| School of Nursing                       | BSN             |   |
| School of Public Administration         |                 | Diploma in Public Sector Management<br>Diploma in Local Government Management |
| School of Social Work                   | BSW             |   |

<sup>1</sup>Available only through specific aboriginal community partnerships.



- submission of oneself to a professional code of ethics
- exercise of personal discipline, accountability and judgment
- acceptance of personal responsibility for continued competency and learning
- willingness to serve the public, client or patient and place them before oneself
- ability to recognize the dignity and worth of all persons in any level of society
- willingness to assist others in learning
- ability to recognize one's own limitations
- maintenance of confidentiality of information appropriate to the purposes and trust given when that information was acquired
- acceptance that one's professional abilities, personal integrity and the attitudes one demonstrates in relationships with other persons are the measure of professional conduct

### Unprofessional Conduct

Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are subject to the provisions of the code of ethics of their respective professions, and may be required to withdraw from their School for violating these provisions. Students may also be required to withdraw from their School when ethical, medical or other reasons interfere with satisfactory practice in their respective disciplines.

### Minor

Students registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may declare a Minor Program in another Faculty with written permission from their School and the department offering the Minor, and the Deans of the respective faculties. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record upon completion of program requirements in Human and Social Development and the general degree requirements in the other faculty.

## Regulations Concerning Practica

### General

The Faculty reserves the right to approve any agency or institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement.

While the Faculty accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept the student.

It is the responsibility of the course instructor to inform students of the criteria by which unprofessional conduct will be judged in the practicum setting.

### Practica Dates

The dates of practica will be established by each School or program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

### Attendance

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the placement agency whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor.

## Denial and Withdrawal

### Denial

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of the School in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

### Temporary Withdrawal of Students Pending Report

The Director may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a practicum if, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in the practicum has adversely affected or may adversely affect:

- clients or pupils, or
- personnel, including students associated with the practicum

The student will be required to withdraw temporarily pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student.

### Withdrawal

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Director may require a student to withdraw from the practicum if the Director is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in the paragraph above.

### Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from their faculty supervisor in Human and Social Development.

### Notification of Records Services

Students who withdraw temporarily from a practicum must notify Records Services in writing. Students who are required to withdraw from a practicum will be withdrawn from any course involved by written notification from the Director to Records Services.

### Readmission

Students who have withdrawn from a practicum for whatever reason who later wish to reenter the practicum must apply for readmission to the course and should not assume that readmission is guaranteed.

### Appeals

The normal avenues of final appeal (see page 23) are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum. Students in the Faculty of the Human and Social Development may follow regular appeal procedures within the Faculty.

## Standing at Graduation

For degrees granted in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a graduating average of 7.00 is the lower limit for the degree notation "With Distinction."

## Faculty Programs

### Degree and Diploma Programs

Details of degree and diploma programs in the Faculty are presented under the entries for the individual Schools offering the programs.

## Indigenous Governance Programs

*Taiaiake Alfred, BA (Concordia), MA, PhD (Cornell), Director and Associate Professor*

*Helen Schierer, Administrative Assistant*

*Susanne Marie Thiessen, BFA, MBA (UVic), Program Manager and Sessional Instructor*

### Program Philosophy

The Indigenous Governance Program is committed to teaching and research that respects both western and indigenous traditions, methods and forms of knowledge. Through these programs, students will gain an understanding of the philosophical, administrative, and political dimensions involved in governing indigenous communities, as well as a background in the theory, methods and tools appropriate for and useful to research among indigenous people. The program aspires to educate students who are grounded in a diverse body of knowledge to assume leadership and policy-making roles, or to continue their academic careers in a variety of fields including Social Science, and History, Law or Native Studies.

### Master's of Arts in Indigenous Governance

The Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance program is an interdisciplinary program that provides students with a strong foundation of basic and applied scholarly research and a path to understanding government and politics among indigenous peoples, with a special emphasis on the nature and context of indigenous governments in Canada. For more information on the MA in Indigenous Governance, please see Graduate Studies, page 201.

### Certificate in the Administration of Indigenous Governments

This Faculty of Human and Social Development program is a unique part-time university credit program. The courses focus on topics such as critical thinking, leadership and management in indigenous organizations, as well as the legal, political, economic and public policy dimensions of governance in indigenous communities.

Upon completion of eight credit courses, a Certificate in the Administration of Indigenous Governments is granted. Students may also enroll in related programs at UVic, such as the School of Public Administration's Diploma in Public Sector Management (DPSM) program, in which all of the CAIG courses are eligible for credit towards the Diploma. The program is also committed to meeting the urgent training and educational needs of indigenous communities and organizations, and single courses or various combinations of courses may be delivered in intensive one or two day executive-style seminars (credit or professional development only) by special arrangement.

The program is inherently flexible and is delivered in a variety of formats and modes according to community and student needs and priorities. The program has been offered on campus in Victoria, in a delivery format designed so that students attended the courses in a series of one or more multi-day seminars. With a renewed commitment to making the program relevant to community needs, the program may also be offered on location in indigenous communities, with the course delivery mode designed to accommodate the scheduling needs of the students and preferences of the organization.



**Program Admission**

Successful applicants will be expected to meet the University English requirements and to have completed Grade 12.

Mature applicants will be considered, as detailed in University policy. Courses will be taught at a level which is consistent with other third- and fourth-year undergraduate courses offered at UVic, and applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program. Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience may be admitted, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Program Administrator.

Students wishing to enroll in this program or wanting more information should contact:

Program Manager  
Indigenous Governments Program  
Faculty of Human and Social Development  
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2

**Application to the Program**

The application deadline is May 1. Classes start in September; no new admissions will be made after that point until the next September term. All applicants will be notified of the status of their application by July 15.

Applicants are required to submit:

- completed application forms
- two official transcripts of any previous university and college work
- a resume outlining work experience
- a typed letter, one to three pages in length, indicating relevant personal background and reasons for enrolling in the program
- a letter from the employer, if there is one, indicating the employer's support for the student's participation in the program and understanding of the obligations involved, with particular reference to the time required
- two references, on forms supplied by the University, from employers or persons who know the applicant well. References from relatives are not acceptable.

An interview after all documentation has been received may be required, although the applicant's geographic distance from the campus will be taken into consideration.

## School of Child and Youth Care

**Director and Staff**

**Sibylle Artz**

[Sartz@uvic.ca (250) 721-6472]

BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Director and Associate Professor

- Ways of Knowing
- School-Based Violence, Violence Prevention
- Gender Issues and Violent Girls

**On-Campus Administrative Assistants:**

**Angela Cliff Departmental Secretary**

[Acliff@uvic.ca (250) 721-7979]

**Debbie Robinson**

[Drobinso@uvic.ca (250) 721-7979]

Admissions Coordinator/Advising

**Vicki Ziegler**

[Vziegler@uvic.ca (250) 721-7984]

BA (U. of Vic.)

Practica Coordinators

**Miriam Curtis**

[Mcurtis@uvic.ca (250) 721-6475]

BA (U. of Vic.), MEd (U. of Toronto)

**Michelle Koroll**

[Mkoroll@uvic.ca (250) 721-6475]

BA (U. of Vic.), MA (U. of Vic.)

Distance Education Administrative Assistants

**Joan Molsberry**

[Jmolsber@uvic.ca (250) 721-6278] (Acting)

**Karen Slater**

[Kslater@uvic.ca (250) 721-6278]

Program Director Distance Education

**Colleen McConnell**

[Cmcconne@uvic.ca (250) 721-7980]

BA (U. of Vic.)

**Faculty**

**Alan Pence**

[Apence@uvic.ca (250) 721-7981]

BA, MS (Portland St.), PhD (Ore.), Professor

- Early Intervention/Infant Development
- Day Care
- Social Policy and Working Families

**Frances Ricks**

[Fricks@uvic.ca (250) 721-7989]

BA (Ore.), MSc (Ind.), PhD (York), Professor

- Working with Families in Child and Youth Care
- Professional Development in Child and Youth Care
- Aboriginal Studies/Post Secondary Education

**Gordon Barnes**

[Gbarnes@uvic.ca (250) 721-6473]

BSc (Man.), BA (Winn.), MA, PhD (York), Professor

- Substance Misuse
- Families and Child and Youth Care

**Roy Ferguson**

[Rferguso@uvic.ca (250) 721-7983]

BA, PhD (Alta.), Associate Professor

- Children's Health Care and Child Life Practice
- Children with Disabilities/Special Needs and their Families
- Distance Education and Educational Collaboration

**Valerie Kuehne**

[Vkuehne@uvic.ca (250) 721-7987]

BScN (Alta.), MEd (Loyola), PhD (Northwestern), Associate Professor

- Intergenerational Caregiving
- Child Development & Human Development through the Life course
- Multidisciplinary practice with Children and Families

**James Anglin**

[Janglin@uvic.ca (250) 721-7986]

BA (Car.), MSW (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

- Parent Education and Support
- Residential Child and Youth Care
- International Child and Youth Care

**Philip Cook**

Pcook@uvic.ca (250) 721-6471]

**Vordiplom (Berlin Freie U.), MA, PhD**

(Queen's), Assistant Professor

- Child Rights
- Community-based Children's Health

**Marie Hoskins**

[Mhoskins@uvic.ca (250) 721-7982]

BA (Brit. Col.), MEd, PhD (U. Vic.), Assistant Professor

- Adolescent Girls' Development/Eating Disorders
- Family Counselling

Visiting/Adjunct Appointments

**Greg Saunders**

[Gsaunders@uvic.ca (250) 721-7990]

BA, MA (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer

- Peer Helping/Mentoring
- Professional Development
- Individual and Group Process Training

**General Information****School Mission Statement**

The School of Child and Youth Care strives to achieve excellence and to provide effective leadership in the areas of education, training, research and professional development in order to assist practitioners, organizations and communities to attain the highest standards of care and support for children, youth and families.

**A Professional Education Program for Practicing Professionals**

The School of Child and Youth Care at UVic offers professional education to human services practitioners working with children, youth and their families. Graduates of the program are employed in front-line, supervisory and leadership positions in ministries and agencies throughout British Columbia and across North America. Employment opportunities exist in child welfare and child protection, social and mental health services, child day care centres, hospitals, schools, youth corrections agencies, infant development programs, child and youth advocacy programs, and a range of other community-based settings.

**Child and Youth Care Programs**

The BA in Child and Youth Care is designed to prepare on and off campus learners for front-line and supervisory positions in a range of evolving human services professional areas. Students will integrate theoretical perspectives on human growth and development, behavioural change, and understanding and use of self with applied practice skills in core and elective courses at the second, third and fourth-year levels. Field-based practicum placements are a requirement during the third and fourth years.

**Graduate Programs**

The School offers both an off campus MA in Child and Youth Care and an MA in Child and Youth Care through its partnered Multidisciplinary Graduate program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. See page 185 for details.

**Flexible Program Options for Students**

The School offers its BA and MA programs both through distributed learning and on campus, and the BA by distance education throughout most of Canada and in some other geographical locations, by permission. The distance education program allows



child and youth care practitioners to remain in their home communities and to continue employment while pursuing their degree.

## School of Child and Youth Care Admissions

Students are selected on the basis of personal and professional suitability as well as academic standing. An interview is normally required as part of the application process. Paid or volunteer experience with children and/or youth is considered in the admission decision.

### On Campus Program Admission

Students are eligible to apply to the School of Child and Youth Care (SCYC) upon completion of a minimum of 12 units of university credit or its recognized equivalent (e.g., college transfer credit). Three of those units must be English at the 100 level, completed with a grade of C+ or higher.

### Distance Education Program Admission

Entrance to the Distance Education program is based on completion of CYC 200A, 200B, 252, 201 and 3 units of 100-level, university-transfer English, with a minimum grade of 3.0 (C+) in each course.

These courses can be completed through either the Open University or UVic.

Upon completion of these courses, all distance students can apply for admission to the SCYC program. Non-UVic students must apply to both UVic Admission Services and the SCYC for entry to the SCYC program. Application deadline is February 28.

### Special Access (Distance Education Applicants Only)

The School of Child and Youth Care is interested in extending university-level learning opportunities to residents of BC and other regions who wish to do their courses by distance education and who may not qualify under the normal categories of admission.

Distance education students wishing to complete the required prerequisite courses may be considered for admission to the University under the Special Access provision.

Applicants who qualify in this category will be selected for consideration for admission on the basis of the following criteria:

- Persons who are at least 23 years of age (prior to the beginning of the session applied for)
- Persons whose academic achievements have been significantly delayed, interrupted or adversely affected by:
  - cultural or economic disadvantages

or

- family or similar responsibilities and the consequent need to attend to these responsibilities or maintain employment

Those who qualify for consideration in the Special Access category will be selected by the School of Child and Youth Care and approved by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer for admission on the basis of education history and non-education achievements.

### New Students

New students must submit an application for admission to UVic's Admission Services and an SCYC application to the School by February 28th.

### Returning Students

Returning students to the University of Victoria (dis-

tance and on campus) must submit an application for reregistration to UVic Records Services and a SCYC application form to the School by February 28th.

### Transfer Credit

Students who have completed a human services training program at an accredited institution with a GPA of 70% or higher may be eligible to receive block credit upon admission to the SCYC (15 units for a one-year certificate, and 30 units for a two-year diploma).

## School Academic Regulations

### Criminal Record Checks

Criminal record checks are required by students before they commence practicum placements. Students are responsible for completing this process.

### Leave of Absence

Upon completion of one or more years in the School of Child and Youth Care, students may apply in writing to the School for a one-year leave of absence. The deadline for such a request is normally March 31.

### Prior Learning Assessment

Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) uses a range of flexible assessment procedures, including course challenge, to evaluate for credit within the Child and Youth Care program learning that is gained through non-credit education, training or experience.

Learners may receive recognition for demonstrated learning that is consistent with the achievement levels and learning outcomes appropriate to selected courses. The assessment of prior learning will be completed by a faculty member teaching the course containing the content being considered, or by a faculty member with expertise in the area.

Initially a maximum of 10.5 units of academic credit may be obtained through PLA. No course whose equivalent already appears on a student's transcript may be completed by PLA.

Normally only students who have been admitted to the School of Child and Youth Care can apply for PLA. Initial inquiries should be directed to the Student Adviser, who can provide PLA application forms and deadlines. Access to flexible assessment in any particular year is dependent upon the availability of resources.

### Standing

Students whose sessional GPA falls below 3.0 or who fail to receive a C+ or higher grade in any core CYC or other required course may be required to withdraw from the program.

## Program Requirements

### Child and Youth Care Course Information

- Students need 60 units to graduate; 30 of these must be UVic units. CYC core courses total 30 units.
- Students must successfully complete second-year core courses before starting third-year courses, and must complete third-year courses before fourth year.
- All 200-level courses are available by distance delivery to both UVic and non-UVic students.
- CYC 201 is available on campus to UVic students not in the School of Child and Youth Care.
- Elective course requirements vary depending on

transfer credit or previous UVic course work. Elective courses may be taken on campus or through distance education. Most UVic or UVic-transferable courses may be used towards electives. See CYC course offerings.

- On-campus students may include in their program of electives all courses necessary to become a certified Early Childhood Educator in British Columbia. Required courses are not necessarily offered each year. For licensing requirements please see the Community Care Facilities Branch web page at: [www.hlth.gov.bc.ca/ccf/child/ece/eceinbc/index](http://www.hlth.gov.bc.ca/ccf/child/ece/eceinbc/index).

### BA in Child and Youth Care Required Courses

#### Second Year

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| CYC 201 (1.5)        | Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care       |
| CYC 200A (1.5)       | Theoretical Foundations in Child and Youth Care         |
| CYC 200B (1.5)       | Professional Foundations for Child and Youth Care       |
| CYC 252 (3.0)        | Fundamentals of Change in Child and Youth Care Practice |
| PSYC 335 & 336 (3.0) | Developmental Psychology (or other approved courses)    |

#### Third Year

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| CYC 301 (3.0) | Professional Child and Youth Care Practice: Theory and Application for Practice |
| CYC 338 (3.0) | Applying in Developmental Theory in Child and Youth Care Practice               |
| CYC 310 (4.5) | Supervised Practicum  |

#### Fourth Year

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| CYC 465 (1.5) | Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups   |
| CYC 466 (1.5) | Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Families |
| CYC 410 (4.5) | Advanced Supervised Studies                           |
| CYC 423 (1.5) | Child and Youth Care Research                         |
| HSD 425 (1.5) | Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis                 |

#### Advanced Practice Courses

Students select one of the following:

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| CYC 474 (1.5) | Child and Youth Care Practice with Individuals |
| CYC 475 (1.5) | Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups      |
| CYC 476 (1.5) | Child and Youth Care Practice with Families    |

### BA in Child and Youth Care (Child Protection Stream) Required Courses

#### Second Year

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| CYC 371 (1.5) | Building Caring Partnerships (or Sociology of Family equivalent)     |
| CYC 368 (1.5) | Intervention Models and Strategies for Dealing with Substance Misuse |
| CYC 369 (3.0) | Perspectives on Substance Misuse                                     |

#### Third Year

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| CYC 350A (SOC 350A) (1.5) | Law and Social Services                   |
| CYC 350B (SOC 350B) (1.5) | Advanced Legal Skills for Social Services |
| HSD 464 (1.5)             | Working with Persons with Disabilities    |

#### Fourth Year

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| HSD 465 (1.5) | Interdisciplinary Practice with |
|---------------|---------------------------------|



|               |  |
|---------------|--|
|               | Children and Families                          |
| CYC 474 (1.5) | Child and Youth Care Practice with Individuals |
| CYC 476 (1.5) | Child and Youth Care Practice with Families    |

#### Notes

For students in the child protection specialization, the fourth-year practicum, CYC 410, must be completed in a Ministry for Children and Families or delegated First Nations child welfare agency.

CYC 374: Promoting Positive Outcomes in Young Children's Lives is recommended.

## Aboriginal Community-Based Course Work

The School has responded to the child and youth care needs of specific cultural groups through the development of community-based, culturally sensitive course work. This course work is available only through specific Aboriginal community partnerships; courses with the prefix CYCB (see course listings, page 252) are not available to students outside of community partnerships, neither on campus nor via distance education.

Certain specific admission and program criteria apply to students enrolled in this program. Those criteria are specified in a Memorandum of Agreement with each tribal organization. The School recognizes the successful completion of the two-year program (27 CYCB units plus three units of English) with a Diploma in Child and Youth Care; the two-year Diploma is recognized towards completion of the four-year degree program in CYC.

Completion of the two years of CYCB course work also allows the student to apply to the BC provincial government for certification and registration as an Early Childhood Educator, having met the requirements for a Basic Certificate in Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE). For more information please contact the Director of the School.

### Admission Requirements

Students who have been recommended by the appropriate Aboriginal community review body for admission to the Aboriginal community-based course work in the School of Child and Youth Care have the option to apply for restricted UVic admission. Such students must complete a UVic Application for Admission and submit it to the School of Child and Youth Care. This application form must be submitted to the Director of the School no later than August 15 for entry into Winter Session. Students wishing to be admitted to UVic under the regular admission procedures should refer to undergraduate admission requirements on page 9.

Under the restricted admission procedure, students will be admitted to the Child and Youth Care Aboriginal community-based course work only, and students wishing to pursue or to continue their studies in any other UVic programs must apply to reregister through UVic Admission Services.

Credit obtained from the Child and Youth Care Aboriginal community-based course work may be transferable to a regular UVic degree program. Students who wish to pursue a BA in Child and Youth Care at UVic must reapply to UVic Admission Services and fulfill all normal admission and program requirements of the School of Child and Youth Care.

Initially all students will be coded as not satisfying the UVic English requirement (see page 16). Students will be coded as satisfying the English requirement once UVic Admission Services has approved completion of the English requirement.

Official transcripts must be submitted to Admission Services for English courses completed at another accredited, recognized institution. No other transfer credit, however, will be granted at this time.

## School of Health Information Science

Director of the School – TBA

Denis J. Protti, BSc (Alta), MSc (Man), Professor

Gerhard W. Brauer, BA (UVic), MA (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Jochen R. Moehr, Staatsexamen, Drmed (Marburg), Habilitation Medizinische Informatik (Hanover Med School), Professor

Edward T. Sheaff, BA, MSc, PhD (Queen's), Co-operative Education Co-ordinator

James G. McDaniel, BS (Case Western Reserve), BSc (UVic), MS (Cornell), PhD (UVic), Systems Co-ordinator and Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2000)

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Gerrit W. Clements, BA (Calg), LLB (Alta), Adjunct Professor (1999-2000)

Michael R.J. Guerriere, MD (U of Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2000)

Donald W. Juzwishin, BA, MHSA (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2000)

Stephen Kenny, BSc (Dalhousie); MSc (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2000)

Robert D. Tornack, MBA (City University), BSN (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2000)

## Health Information Science Programs

Health Information Science is the study of the nature of information and its processing, application and impact within a health care system. Health Information Science integrates management sciences, computing and communications technologies, and information systems within the formal study of health care systems.

The School of Health Information Sciences offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in Health Information Science, a four-year Co-operative Education program.

All students in the School of Health Information Science are required to follow the Guidelines for Professional Conduct outlined on page 91.

## School Admission Requirements

Admission to the School of Health Information Science is limited to approximately 40 students per year. Students are selected on the basis of grades and a personal written submission. All students upon admission to the School are required to attend a one-hour orientation seminar.

### Secondary School Graduates

Admission requirements for applicants from secondary school are presented on page 9 of the Calendar.

## Applicants Transferring from Other Faculties or Institutions

Students wishing to transfer to the School of Health Information Science from other Faculties at the University of Victoria or other colleges or universities, must either:

- meet the admission requirements for secondary school graduates (see page 9)

OR

- have completed a minimum of 12 units of university courses including CSC 110 and MATH 100 (or their equivalents) and have a GPA of at least 3.50 (approximately 67%).

Credit for previous post-secondary studies may be granted as appropriate. Applicants seeking advanced placement are advised to read the minimum degree requirements on page 9.

All new applicants must submit an Application for Admission to the University to Admission Services and a Health Information Science Application to the School.

UVic students (those seeking admission from another faculty and those previously enrolled in the program) must submit an Application for Reregistration to Records Services and a Health Information Science Application Form to the School.

The deadline for submitting applications for all categories of students is February 28.

## Academic Regulations

### Course Regulations

Health Information Science students must have successfully completed all courses listed under First Year below and must normally have successfully completed one work term prior to taking 300 level HINF courses (except HINF 315), and have completed two work terms prior to taking 400 level HINF courses.

Students from other schools or departments may take 300- and 400-level courses with the permission of the Director and their respective Director or Chair. If enrollment restrictions are necessary, preference will be given to students registered in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

### Leave of Absence

Students must apply in writing to the Director for a leave of absence. Unless given written permission by the School of Health Information Science to take a leave of absence, students who do not reregister will be considered to have withdrawn. Students on leave of absence are considered outside the program and will not be granted work term credit for experience gained during the leave.

### Program Completion Limit

The Health Information Science Program must normally be completed within five years from the date of admission. The School may require students to reapply for admission and stipulate conditions if the program is not completed within the designated time limits.

### Readmission

Students required to withdraw will be considered for readmission only after achieving a GPA of 3.5 or higher on a minimum of four courses in one academic term. The School of Health Information Science is under no obligation to readmit students who have been required to withdraw.

To be readmitted to the School, students may be required to repeat Health Information Science courses previously completed if, in the judgment of the Director, curriculum changes or the length of



interruption is sufficient to render the applicant inadequately prepared for the subsequent courses.

### Standing

Students who have failed a work term or do not maintain a GPA of 3.50 or better in each academic term, both overall and in Health Information Science courses, will normally be required to withdraw from the School for at least one calendar year.

A graduating GPA of 3.5 or higher is required for graduation. Students who do not meet this requirement will be placed on probation and must take additional, appropriate, 300- or 400-level courses in order to raise their graduating GPA to 3.5 or higher.

All students in the School of Health Information Science are required to follow the Guidelines for Professional Conduct on page 91, and may be required to withdraw from the School for violating these provisions.

### Program Requirements

To meet the requirements of the degree in Health Information Science, students must complete:

- 60 units comprising:
  - a core of 43.5 units
  - a minimum of 4.5 units selected from the Area of Concentration courses
  - 12 units of other electives
- a minimum of four Co-op work terms (students with prior relevant work experience may challenge their first required work term)

Work term placements are across Canada and students must be prepared to accept placements outside Victoria. All students are expected to attend the weekly health informatics seminars scheduled by the School.

### Course Requirements

#### First Year

Students without a biomedical background are strongly encouraged to take PE 141 and PE 241B as electives.

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| C SC 110 (1.5)  | Fundamentals of Programming: I                                 |
| C SC 115 (1.5)  | Fundamentals of Programming: II                                |
| ENGL (3.0)      | Any 1st year English-courses are acceptable                    |
| HINF 170 (1.5)  | Introduction to Health Informatics: I                          |
| HINF 171 (1.5)  | Introduction to Health Informatics: II                         |
| HINF 172 (1.5)  | Introduction to Health Informatics Applications                |
| MATH 102 (1.5)  | Calculus for Students in the Social and or Biological Sciences |
| or              |  |
| MATH 100 (1.5)  | Calculus: I  |
| MATH 151 (1.5)  | Finite Mathematics   |
| Electives (1.5) |  |

#### Second Year: First Term

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| HINF 240 (1.5)  | The Governance and Structure of Health Care Systems |
| HINF 270 (1.5)  | Medical Methodology                                 |
| STAT 255 (0.5)  | Statistics for Life Sciences: I                     |
| or              |   |
| STAT 260* (1.5) | Introduction to Probability and Statistics: I       |

or

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| ECON 245 (1.5)                  | Descriptive Statistics and Probability                |
| Electives (3.0)                 |   |
| <b>Second Year: Second Term</b> |   |
| HINF 220 (1.5)                  | Regional Health Authority Organization and Management |
| STAT 256 (1.5)                  | Statistics for Life Sciences: II                      |
| or                              |   |
| STAT 261* (1.5)                 | Introduction to Probability and Statistics: II        |
| or                              |   |
| ECON 246 (1.5)                  | Statistical Inference                                 |
| HINF 315 (1.5)                  | Human Communications and Relations in Health Care     |
| HINF 340 (1.5)                  | Principles of Community Health                        |

Electives (1.5)

#### Second Year: May-August

Co-op work term

#### Suggested First and Second Year Electives

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| CSC 200 (1.5)   | Computers in Statistical Applications     |
| CSC 225 (1.5)   | Algorithms and Data Structures: I         |
| CSC 230 (1.5)   | Computer Architecture & Assembly Language |
| SENG 265 (1.5)  | Introduction to Software Engineering      |
| ECON 103 (1.5)  | Principles of Microeconomics              |
| ECON 104 (1.5)  | Principles of Macroeconomics              |
| MATH 101* (1.5) | Calculus: II                              |
| MATH 122 (1.5)  | Logic and Foundations                     |
| P E 141 (1.5)   | Introductory Human Anatomy                |
| P E 241B (1.5)  | Introduction to Human Systemic Physiology |
| PHIL 201 (1.5)  | Applied Logic: I                          |
| PHIL 220 (1.5)  | Introduction to Philosophy of Science     |
| THEA 150 (1.5)  | Speech Communication                      |
| WRIT 101 (3.0)  | Basics of Practical Writing               |

#### Third Year: First Term

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| CSC 375 (1.5)  | Introduction to Systems Analysis                            |
| HINF 300 (1.5) | Principles of Health Data Base Design                       |
| HINF 301 (1.5) | Database Management and Development for Health Care Systems |
| HINF 380 (1.5) | Introduction to Epidemiology                                |
| HINF 460 (1.5) | Health Care Quality Improvement                             |

#### Third Year: Second Term

Co-op work term

#### Third Year: May-August

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| HINF 325 (1.5) | Fiscal Management in Health Services           |
| HINF 330 (1.5) | Legal Issues in Health Informatics             |
| HINF 351 (1.5) | Information Technology Procurement             |
| HINF 415 (1.5) | Patient Care Support Systems                   |
| HINF 450 (1.5) | Principles of Health Information System Design |

#### Fourth Year: First Term

Co-op work term

#### Fourth Year: Second Term

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| HINF 410 (1.5) | Information Management and Technology      |
| HINF 445 (1.5) | Distributed Processing in Health Care      |
| HINF 480 (1.5) | Epidemiology in Health Services Management |

Electives (3.0)

#### Fourth Year: May-August

Co-op work term

#### Fifth Year: First Term

Electives (7.5)

#### Note

\*Students planning to take STAT 354 and STAT 453 are strongly encouraged to take MATH 101, STAT 260 and STAT 261.

### Areas of Concentration

Students are required to select a minimum of 4.5 units from one or more Areas of Concentration to complete their degree. Students wishing to take senior-level courses not listed below must receive prior written permission from the Director.

Health Information Science students require permission of the Dean of Engineering to take Engineering courses.

ADMN 424 may not be taken for credit by students of Health Information Science.

#### Area of Concentration: Administration

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| ADMN 311 (1.5)  | The Political and Government Environment    |
| ADMN 406 (1.5)  | Organizational Analysis                     |
| ADMN 431 (1.5)  | Personnel Management in the Public Sector   |
| HSD 400 (1.5)   | Policy in the Human Services                |
| HSD 401 (1.5)   | Women in the Human Services                 |
| HSD 425 (1.5)   | Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis       |
| NURS 450 (1.5)  | Nursing Management                          |
| NURS 481 (1.5)  | Advanced Nursing: Clinical Nursing Practice |
| PHIL 330 (1.5)  | Professional and Business Ethics            |
| PHIL 331 (1.5)  | Issues in Biomedical Ethics                 |
| PSYC 332 (1.5)  | Health Psychology                           |
| PSYC 334A (1.5) | Personnel and Organizational Psychology     |
| SOCW 450 (1.5)  | Understanding Human Service Organizations   |

#### Area of Concentration: Health Services Research

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| ADMN 437 (1.5) | Public Sector Program Evaluation                  |
| ANTH 312 (1.5) | Medical Anthropology                              |
| ECON 317 (1.5) | The Economics of Canadian Health Care             |
| ECON 416 (1.5) | Cost Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application |
| GEOG 473 (1.5) | Medical Geography                                 |
| PHIL 332 (1.5) | Philosophy and Technology                         |
| SOCI 445 (1.5) | Sociology of Health and Illness                   |
| SOCI 471 (1.5) | Statistical Analysis in Sociology: II             |
| STAT 354 (1.5) | Sampling Techniques                               |
| STAT 453 (1.5) | The Design and Analysis of Experiments            |

#### Area of Concentration: Medical Informatics

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| CENG 420 (1.5) | Artificial Intelligence                 |
| C SC 350 (1.5) | Computer Architecture                   |
| C SC 355 (1.5) | Digital Logic and Computer Organization |
| C SC 360 (1.5) | Introduction to Operating Systems       |



|                |                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| C SC 450 (1.5) | Computer Communications and Networks |
| HINF 491 (1.5) | Topics in Health Informatics         |
| NURS 485 (1.5) | Computer Applications in Nursing     |

### Co-operative Education

Please refer to page 216 of the Calendar for the general description of Co-operative Education.

The distinguishing feature of the Co-operative Education approach is the inclusion, as an integral part of the degree, of four work terms of approximately four months duration each (13 weeks minimum). These work terms begin after the student's second year (all courses listed under first and second year must normally be completed before a student goes on a work term) and normally alternate with formal academic terms in Health Information Science. Students with prior relevant work experience may, on admission, apply for exemption from the first work term via a formal Work Term Challenge (see page 216).

Students with a GPA below 3.5 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled co-op work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, provided by the School of Health Information Science office, by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not registered by that time will not receive credit for that work term.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the School of Health Information Science is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students who decline a valid co-op job offer are ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Work terms in Victoria are not guaranteed.

### Work Term Assessment

The work term performance of each student will be assessed on the basis of:

1. the employer's evaluation of the student
2. the submission of a work term report by the specified deadline as follows:

|                         |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|
| Fall Work Term Report   | January 15*   |
| Spring Work Term Report | May 15*       |
| Summer Work Term Report | September 15* |

3. an evaluation made by the co-ordinator based on discussion with the student and the employer

\*If the due date falls on a holiday or weekend, the report will be due the next business day.

During work terms, students are employed in full-time, health care related jobs in either the public or private sector. For all practical purposes, Co-operative Education students on work terms are regular employees and receive salary and benefits in accordance with the employer's policy. Both the employer and the University evaluate the student's performance on each work term. Each work term is recorded on the student's Official Transcript of Academic Record (as COM, N or F).

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university-level credit courses without the prior written approval of the Director.

## School of Nursing

Janet Storch, RN, BScN, MHSA, PhD (Alta), Professor and Director of the School

John Howard Brunt, BA (U of Florida), ADN (U of Vermont), MScN (Yale), PhD (Calg), Professor

Elaine M. Gallagher, BSc (Windsor), MSc (Duke), PhD (S Fraser), Professor

Anita E. Molzahn, BSc, MN, PhD (Alta), Professor

Jean Isobel Dawson, BScN (McG), MScN (St Louis), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Lucia M. Gamroth, BS (Mt Angel Coll), BSN (St Louis), MS (Oregon Health Sci U), MPA (Portland St), PhD (Oregon Health Sci U), Associate Professor

Virginia Hayes, BScN (Windsor), MN (Dal), PhD (U of Calif), Associate Professor

Gweneth A. Hartrick, BSN, MA, PhD (UVic), RN (Sask Inst Appl Arts), Associate Professor

Marcia D. Hills, BScN (Alta), MA, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Mary Ellen Purkis, BSN (Calg), MSc, PhD (Edin), Associate Professor

Rita S. Schreiber, BA (Franklin & Marshall College), MSN (U of Minnesota), DNS (State Univ of New York), Associate Professor

Laurene E. Sheilds, BSN (UVic), MS, PhD (Ore), Associate Professor

Rosalie Starzomski, BN (Dal), MN (Calg), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Colleen Varcoe, BSN, MEd, MSN, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Elizabeth Banister, BSN (Alta), MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor

Marjorie MacDonald, BN (Calg), MSc (Wat), PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Janice McCormick, BN (Man) MScN, PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

P. Jane Milliken, BScN, MA, PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor

Deborah Northrup, BN, MN (Dal), PhD (U of Texas), Assistant Professor

Patricia Rodney, BScN (Alta), MScN, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Victoria J. Scott, BSN (Victoria), Assistant Professor

Lynne Young, BSN, MSN, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Deborah Dunn, BScN (Tor), MSN (Brit Col), Senior Instructor

Gayle Allison, BSN (Brit Col), Practica Co-ordinator

Patricia K. Blonde, Administrative Officer

Marilyn Brown, BA (Wat) MEd (UVic), Program Director, Distance Education

Joan Gillie, BA (USP), MA (UVic), Admissions/Liaison Officer

Carolyn Hammond, BSN (Brit Col), MN (UVic), Practica Co-ordinator

Jeannine T. Moreau, BSN (UVic), Practica Co-ordinator

Ingrid See, BSN (Brit Col), Admissions/Liaison Officer

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Pamela N. Clarke, BSN (Wayne State U), MPH (U of Mich), PhD (Wayne State U), Adjunct Professor

Gerrit W. Clements, BA (Calg), LLB (Alta), Adjunct Professor

Jeanette Funke-Furber, BN (McG), MSc (Col), Adjunct Associate Professor

Patricia M. Coward, BScN (Tor), MN (Alta), PhD (CWRU), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Mary L. Ferguson Paré, BSN (Tor), MPH (U of Minnesota), MA, PhD (c) (The Fielding Institute), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Thomas Fulton, BPE, BN (Man), MSc (Conn), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Dawn Fyke, BEd (Regina), MPA (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Wayne Mitic, MHK (Windsor), EdD (U of NY), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Reginald Smith, BSc (Pharm) (Brit Col), PharmD (Kent), Adjunct Assistant Professor

R. Lynn Stevenson, BSc, MA (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Pearl Stoker, BN, MN (Man), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Fiona G. Sudbury, BScN, MHC (McM), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Alice Taft, BSc (Brit Col), MHA (Ott), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Lynette Best, BScN, MScN (Brit Col), Adjunct Lecturer

Jennifer English, MN (Alta), Adjunct Lecturer

Esther Green, BScN (U of Windsor), MSc(T) (McM), Adjunct Lecturer

Frances Legault, BSN (U of Ott), MSc (D'Youville NY), PhD(c) (Brit Col), Adjunct Lecturer

Noreen Lerch, BSN (UVic), Adjunct Lecturer

Brenda Marin-Link, BScN (U of W Ont), FBA (Tor), Adjunct Lecturer

Belinda Parke, BSN (UVic), MSN (Brit Col), Adjunct Lecturer

Christine Penney, BSN, MPA (UVic), Adjunct Lecturer

Karen Samson, BSN (U of Sask), Adjunct Lecturer

## The Collaborative Nursing Program

The School of Nursing offers a program of studies leading to a BSN for registered nurses and for students continuing in the Collaborative Nursing Program (CNP) from the following partnership institutions:

- Camosun College
- Douglas College
- Kwantlen University College
- Langara College
- Malaspina University College
- North Island College
- Okanagan University College
- Selkirk College
- University College of the Cariboo

The School of Nursing has two campuses:

- Victoria campus located at the University of Victoria, Victoria, BC
  - Lower Mainland campus located at Langara College, Vancouver, BC
- Both the Victoria and Lower Mainland campuses offer CNP continuing students the opportunity to complete the BSN through full-time, on-campus



study. In addition, the Victoria campus offers post-diploma students (registered nurses) the option of on-campus study to complete the BSN degree. The Victoria campus is also the administrative centre for the Post-Diploma Distance Program through which post-diploma students residing in Canada or the USA may complete the BSN degree program by distance education.

The purpose of these programs is to educate nurses to work with individuals, families, groups or communities from a health promotion perspective and an ethic of caring. The Collaborative curriculum is based on a philosophy which reflects a commitment to implement a humanistic, phenomenological and socially critical curriculum which considers the changing health care needs of our society. The philosophy is considered to be alive and evolving. Emerging from the philosophy is the metaconcept of caring. Caring is understood as the attitude and activity of nursing, and is considered in every nursing course.

Emerging from this philosophical orientation is a health promotion perspective that has been used as a conceptual framework to organize the curriculum. This framework acknowledges the need for a socio-ecological perspective with a multidisciplinary focus. This shift in focus from illness to health represents a deliberate move away from a medical model to an understanding of nurses' work as focusing on people and their experiences with health and healing. Inherent in this orientation is the use of innovative teaching methodologies which encourage the development of critical thinking, discovery of personal meaning and empowerment.

Another unique feature of this curriculum is the emphasis on clinical practice experience as the foundation of nursing theory and the recognition that nurses' work requires thoughtful, reflective action as defined by the concept of praxis. To assist in actualizing the concept of praxis, nursing practice experiences have been planned and integrated throughout the program of studies.

The Collaborative Nursing Program offers students two learning options, described below.

### Option A (Victoria and Lower Mainland Campuses)

This option requires completion of the program of studies in its entirety, leading to the degree of BSN. Students choosing this option enter the program at one of the community colleges. On completion of five semesters and two consolidated clinical practice experiences, students, if admitted, may transfer to the University of Victoria School of Nursing (Victoria or Lower Mainland campuses) in order to complete three academic semesters and three additional consolidated clinical practice experiences to graduate with a degree. For students continuing from designated college programs, some courses specified by the School of Nursing may be available by distance education.

### Option B (Victoria Campus and Distance Education)

This option allows practicing registered nurses who have diplomas to complete the equivalent of four academic semesters in order to graduate with a BSN degree.

### Option B by Distance Education

For post-diploma students, the entire BSN program is available by distance education. Distance education courses are offered according to a pre-planned schedule. Most core courses are offered two out of three terms per year, and advanced nursing electives

are usually offered once a year.

Methods for delivery of distance education courses vary from a media-based format using print, audio, video, teleconferencing, and email discussion groups to on-site workshops.

As of September 2000, all students entering the BSN Distance Education program must have access to a computer with a modem and an email address for the duration of the program to allow participation in on-line discussion groups.

### Co-operative Education

Subject to the availability of funding, a co-operative education option may be introduced.

## School Admission Requirements

### Entry Dates

The School of Nursing has three entry dates for admission (dependent upon the student's program of study). Deadlines for the submission of applications are:

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| For September entry: | March 31  |
| For January entry:   | September 30  |
| For May entry:       | January 15  |
|                      | (for Lower Mainland on-campus continuing CNP students only) |

### Option A Requirements

*Please note that acceptance to and completion of the community college portion of the program does not ensure a place in the University of Victoria School of Nursing; students are admitted to the program as resources permit in accordance with a selection process developed by the School of Nursing.*

Students continuing from community colleges in the Collaborative Nursing Program must:

1. Meet UVic admission requirements (including UVic English requirement) when entering the School of Nursing at UVic.
2. Successfully complete all courses in the CNP Terms 1-5, and the two consolidated practice experiences, with a cumulative GPA equivalent to 3.5 on the UVic 9.0 point scale. (Please note that college and UVic GPAs may not be equivalent. UVic includes repeated and failed courses in the GPA calculation for all required Collaborative Nursing Program courses). Students who fail any required CNP course must successfully repeat that course prior to acceptance to UVic. Students who fail a nursing practice course in Terms 1-5 will be placed on faculty probation for the duration of their program at UVic. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program (Years 1 to 4). Admission to the BSN program is provisional pending receipt of an official transcript indicating satisfactory completion of Term 5. For students applying mid-program from a partner institution, please see "Additional Requirements: Option A and B, #2 on page below.
3. Complete a University of Victoria application form.
4. Complete a School of Nursing application form.
5. Provide evidence of successful completion of a basic life support level-C course no more than 12 months prior to admission. A valid CPR level-C certificate must be maintained for the duration of the Nursing program.

*Note: Students must maintain basic and extended health care insurance coverage throughout the program.*

### Option B Admission Requirements

Each applicant is assessed individually by the School of Nursing. For post-diploma entry to the University

of Victoria and the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program, an applicant must:

1. Normally be a resident in Canada or the USA throughout the duration of the program. Note: Students applying from the USA have additional admission requirements. Please contact an adviser for further information.
2. Complete a University of Victoria undergraduate application form.
3. Complete a School of Nursing application form.
4. Provide official verification of active practicing registration as a Registered Nurse (or the equivalent in the jurisdiction(s) in which the student is taking the program). Active practicing registration must be maintained for the duration of the program.
5. Provide two official transcripts demonstrating successful completion of an approved Diploma Nursing Program.
6. Provide two official transcripts of all other post-secondary education.
7. Provide evidence of successful completion of a basic life support level-C course no more than 12 months prior to admission. A valid CPR level-C certificate must be maintained for the duration of the BSN program.
8. As of September 2000, all students entering the BSN Distance Education program must have access to a computer with a modem and an email address for the duration of the program to allow participation in online discussion groups.

### Additional Requirements:

#### Option A and B

1. It is recommended that applicants provide evidence of complete current immunizations upon admission to the program. All students must keep immunizations updated and provide documentation to practice agencies when required.
2. It is the responsibility of students transferring from a Collaborative Nursing Program partner to UVic part-way through year 3 or 4 (Option A or B) to contact an Admissions/Liaison Officer for information regarding admission procedures, residency requirements and course sequencing. Students transferring mid-program may be required to repeat course work to meet graduation requirements.

## School Academic Regulations

### Prior Learning Assessment

Prior learning assessment (PLA) is assessment by a qualified faculty member of what has been learned through non-credit education, training, and/or experience, that is comparable to, at the level of, and worthy of credit for a specific course in the program.

In the School of Nursing, the assessment of prior learning will be completed by a faculty member teaching the course or a faculty member with expertise in the content area under study in the course, in consultation with appropriate external advice if necessary. Normally, only students who have been admitted to the BSN program can apply for PLA.

Prior learning must be documented in a portfolio. Students are responsible for articulating their knowledge, skills, abilities and values based on documentation that provides evidence of learning. The portfolio should include:

- (a) past work experience, volunteer experience, and non-formal learning activities
- (b) a description of competencies, knowledge and skills in narrative form that will convey to the faculty member conducting the assessment that



the student has the knowledge described in the course description

- (c) documentation of competencies, knowledge and skills through such materials as transcripts, job descriptions, performance appraisals, samples of work, testimonials, awards, previous credentials, or other materials that document the learning that has occurred

Initial inquiries should be directed to the School of Nursing, where application forms may be obtained. The PLA fee must be paid prior to the assessment. Once the application has been approved, the PLA fee is not refundable. Students who are requesting prior learning assessment are advised to consult with the Director of the School or designate who will refer them to an appropriate faculty member.

In some cases, challenge examinations, rather than portfolio assessment may be more appropriate to determine credit. The Director or faculty member may recommend challenge examinations if they deem it appropriate. In that case, students will not be charged an additional fee for the challenge examination.

Students who successfully demonstrate prior learning will receive credit for the course specified, as well as a grade, using the same grading scheme that is used in similar courses offered on campus. The student's academic record will reflect that the grade was obtained through PLA. No course whose equivalent already appears on a student's transcript may be completed by PLA.

A maximum of three units of academic credit may be obtained through PLA. Credit by PLA is specific to the School of Nursing BSN program and is not necessarily transferable to other programs or universities.

*Access to the assessment of prior learning is dependent upon availability of resources.*

### Professional Conduct and Student Progression

All students in the School of Nursing must follow the Faculty's Guidelines for Professional Conduct (see page 91) and are subject to the provisions of the Canadian Nurses' Association Code of Ethics and the Registered Nurses' Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the equivalent in the province/territory/state in which the student practises). In addition to the above, the following School of Nursing practice regulations apply:

- (i) Where a student is enrolled in a Nursing Practice course (including NURS 331, 351, 431, 491, 370, 470, 475, 486, 483) and there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in a nursing practice course has adversely affected or may adversely affect, those associated with the practice placement including:

- (a) clients and/or their families;
- (b) student peers; or
- (c) health care professionals or others in health related fields liaising with the UVic BSN program

OR

The student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct, the Canadian Nurses' Association Code of Ethics or the Registered Nurses' Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the provincial/territorial or state equivalent where the student's practicum is located), the course instructor may then:

- (a) restrict activities of the student in the course in such a manner as the instructor deems appropriate and/or

(b) suspend the student's continued participation in the course prior to the course end date and/or

(c) assign a failing grade (grade of F or N) to the student's performance in the course and report the failure to the Admissions/Progression Committee.

- (ii) The School of Nursing Admissions/Progression Committee will review a student's enrollment in a nursing practice course (including review of practice appraisals) and/or the nursing degree program where:

- (a) a failing grade (F or N) has been assigned to the student's performance in a course;
- (b) a report has been received that a student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct, the Canadian Nurses' Association Code of Ethics or the Registered Nurses' Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the provincial/territorial or state equivalent where the student's practicum is located).

After receiving a written request from the student and giving the student an opportunity to be heard by telephone conference call, or in person, the Admissions/Progression Committee may permit a student to retake a course in which a student has been assigned a failing grade (with or without additional requirements/conditions) OR require the student to withdraw from a nursing program in which the student is enrolled.

### Program Completion Limit

The Collaborative Nursing Program (CNP) must normally be completed:

- Option A: within seven years from the date of admission to the School of Nursing at the designated CNP partner college
- Option B: within six years

The School may require students to reapply for admission and stipulate conditions if the program is not completed within the designated time limits. Students seeking readmission to the School may be required to repeat nursing courses previously completed if, in the judgment of the Director or designate, curriculum changes or the length of interruption are sufficient to render the applicant inadequately prepared for the courses.

### Standing

All students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.50 to proceed through the program and graduate. Students who fall below this level will be required to discuss their program with the Director of the School or designate, and may be required to withdraw.

Normally, all students registered in any nursing practice course must pass each course before proceeding further through the program. Students may, with permission of the Admissions/Progression Committee, repeat a failed nursing practice course and will be placed on academic probation for the remainder of the program. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program (Years 1 to 4 for continuing students). (See also "Professional Conduct and Student Progression," above).

### Graduation Standing

For degrees granted in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, of which the School of Nursing is part, a graduating average of 7.00 is the lower limit for the degree notation "With Distinction."

## Nursing Practice Requirements

Nursing practice experiences in health agencies are essential in the nursing program. It may not be pos-

sible to arrange nursing practice experiences in the location and at the time preferred by students. Students must arrange their own transportation. Any costs related to travel or accommodation involving nursing practice experiences are the responsibility of the individual student.

### Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice

All students must adhere to the Canadian Nurses' Association (CNA) Code of Ethics and to the Standards of Practice (or equivalent) of the Registered Nurses' Association in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Students who fail to adhere to these principles may be required to withdraw from the program.

Please refer to "Regulations Concerning Practica" on page 92.

### Criminal Record Reviews

While not a requirement for admission, most practice agencies require the completion of a Criminal Record Review before accepting a student's placement in the agency. Any costs related to this are the responsibility of the individual student. Students who do not complete the Criminal Record Review are usually unable to obtain a practice placement.

Post-diploma students in BC have a Criminal Record Review completed with their RNABC registration. Post-diploma students undertaking practice experiences in a jurisdiction outside BC are responsible for ensuring they have a Criminal Record Review or equivalent if required by their practice experience agency.

Continuing students (Option A) may become student members of the RNABC; a Criminal Record Review is completed as part of the registration.

Applicants or students with criminal convictions are advised to contact the appropriate registered nurses' association for information regarding criminal convictions and registration as a nurse in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience.

### Health Insurance Coverage

All students must maintain basic and extended health care insurance coverage throughout the duration of the program.

### Immunizations and Current Basic Life Support Certificate

Many agencies require proof of current immunizations and basic life support certification. All costs and responsibilities associated with these are the responsibility of the individual student.

### Oath of Confidentiality

Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality.

### Post-Diploma Students

In addition to the above requirements, all post-diploma students must have active practising registration as a Registered Nurse or the equivalent registration for the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Periodically, information provided by students will be checked. Please note that students studying outside of BC are required to submit verification of active practising registration to the School of Nursing annually. Students studying in the US must also provide proof of current malpractice insurance, annually, for the duration of the program.

Post-diploma students may complete practice requirements in their place of work during paid



working hours if arrangements have been negotiated with the workplace according to School of Nursing guidelines. Appropriate documentation must be submitted to the School of Nursing prior to practice commencement. Contact the Practica Co-ordinator for further information and guidelines.

## Collaborative Nursing Program (CNP) Requirements

### Minimum Course Requirements

A minimum of 21 units of course work must be done through the University of Victoria by all students, although students are encouraged to complete as much of their course work as possible from the University of Victoria.

To meet University of Victoria graduation requirements, at least 21 units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level (see Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation, page 22).

Continuing students (Option A) must complete 31.5 units of course work. If a continuing student chooses the co-operative education option then the student will normally complete 22.5 units of course work.

Post-diploma students (Option B) must complete 30 units of course work.

### Transfer Credit-Post-Diploma Students

Post-diploma students may be permitted, with the approval of the Dean of Human and Social Development, to present up to 9.0 units of transfer credit from institutions other than the University of Victoria. Students are advised to ensure the acceptability of such courses by the School of Nursing before enrolling in them.

Post-diploma students may, as part of their Term 8 requirements, be eligible to receive up to 6.0 units of transfer credit for completed college or university-level post-basic certificate and/or diploma programs and/or approved university-level nursing courses. These units will be considered part of, and not in addition to, the 9 units of transfer credit described in the preceding paragraph.

Post-diploma students are admitted to the BSN program on the basis of having completed a registered nursing diploma program. Therefore, individual courses from that program are not given credit towards the post-diploma BSN program.

### University English Requirement

All students must meet the University English requirement (see page 16). Students who have not met the University English requirement on admission to the program are expected to take English during their first term of study.

### Options for CNP Diploma Graduates

Post-diploma students who have graduated with a diploma from a Collaborative Nursing Program college have four options regarding completion of 6 units of the program requirement:

- advanced nursing electives (1.5-3.0 units each)
- consolidated practice experiences (CPEs=3.0 units each)
- a combination of advanced nursing electives and CPE
- Bridge-In courses

### CNP Course Sequence

In consultation with an adviser, students take a combination of courses depending on their designation as either a continuing (Option A) or post-diploma stu-

dent (Option B), and the current timetable of course offerings. The usual program sequence is shown below, although sequencing may differ between post-diploma and continuing students and between the Victoria and Lower Mainland campuses.

#### Bridge-In (Post-diploma students only)

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| NURS 320 <sup>1</sup> | 1.5 |
| NURS 330 <sup>1</sup> | 1.5 |
| NURS 331 <sup>1</sup> | 1.5 |
| NURS 340 <sup>1</sup> | 1.5 |
| Elective <sup>2</sup> | 1.5 |

#### Term 6

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| NURS 341              | 1.5 |
| NURS 350              | 1.5 |
| NURS 351              | 1.5 |
| NURS 352              | 1.5 |
| Elective <sup>2</sup> | 1.5 |

#### Consolidated Practice Experiences OR Advanced Nursing Electives (Post-diploma students only)<sup>3</sup>

|          |     |
|----------|-----|
| NURS 370 | 3.0 |
|----------|-----|

#### Term 7

|          |     |
|----------|-----|
| NURS 430 | 1.5 |
| NURS 431 | 1.5 |
| NURS 360 | 1.5 |
| HSD 377  | 1.5 |
| HSD 425  | 1.5 |

#### Consolidated Practice Experiences OR Advanced Nursing Electives (Post-diploma students only)<sup>3</sup>

|          |     |
|----------|-----|
| NURS 470 | 3.0 |
| NURS 475 | 3.0 |

#### Term 8: Continuing Students<sup>4</sup>

|           |     |
|-----------|-----|
| NURS 491  | 4.5 |
| NURS 492  | 1.5 |
| NURS 493b | 1.5 |

#### Term 8: Post-diploma students<sup>4</sup>

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| NURS 491 <sup>5</sup>      | 1.5-4.5 |
| NURS 492                   | 1.5     |
| Advanced nursing electives | 1.5-4.5 |

#### Advanced Nursing Electives

|                 |
|-----------------|
| NURS 493A, B, C |
| NURS 450        |
| NURS 481A, C    |
| NURS 483        |
| NURS 485        |
| NURS 486        |
| NURS 487        |
| NURS 488        |
| ADMN 311        |

#### Notes:

<sup>1</sup>In the event that on-campus Bridge-In courses for post-diploma students are not offered in a given term due to insufficient enrollments, students will have the opportunity to take the courses by distance education.

<sup>2</sup>Students have the opportunity to develop a perspective by taking courses in other disciplines. The intent is for students to select electives that enhance their BSN course work. Electives can be courses at UVic or transferable to UVic, at the 100 level or above, outside the School.

<sup>3</sup>Consolidated Practice Experiences are mandatory for continuing students and optional for post-diploma students. Sequencing of Consolidated Practice Experiences may differ according to the location of offering. Diploma graduates from the Collaborative Nursing Program may choose from Consolidated Practice Experiences (CPEs) and/or advanced nursing electives to fulfill the 6.0 unit requirement.

<sup>4</sup>All students must complete 7.5 units of course work in Term 8.

<sup>5</sup>May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units.

## School of Public Administration

Evert A. Lindquist, BA (Carleton), MA (W Ont), MPP, PhD (U of Calif-Berkley), Associate Professor and Director of the School of Public Administration

J. Barton Cunningham, BA (Brigham Young), MPA, PhD (S Calif), Professor

James Cutt, MA (Edin), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor

A. Rodney Dobell, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (MIT), Professor (Francis Winspear Chair in Public Policy)

John J. Jackson, MSc (Ott), PhD (Alta), Professor

John Langford, BA (Car), MA (Oxon), PhD (McG), Professor

James N. MacGregor, MA (Glas), MSc, PhD (UVic), Professor

James C. McDavid, BA, MA (Alta), MA, PhD (Indiana), Professor

Hartmut J. Will, Dipl-Kfm (FU, Berlin), PhD (Ill), Professor

Frank Cassidy, BBA (CCNY), MA, PhD (Stan), Associate Professor

Genevieve Eden, BA, MIR, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Rebecca N. Warburton, BA (Cornell), MSc, PhD (London School of Economics), Assistant Professor

Lorne M.J. Borody, BA (Winn), Administrative Officer

Heather A. Kirkham, BA (Leth), Program Manager, Diploma and Professional Programs

Laura J. Black, BA (McG), MA (Waterloo), Co-operative Education Co-ordinator

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

John L. Fryer, BSc (Lond), MA (Pitt), Adjunct Professor (1999-2001)

Victor Murray, BA (Man), MA (Minn), PhD (Cornell), Adjunct Professor (1999-2001)

Colin Crisp, BA (Victoria), MA (Queen's), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2001)

R.A. (Tony) Hodge, BAsC, MASc (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2001)

Geoffrey Thornburn, BA, MA (Queen's), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2001)

Thea F. Vakil, BA, MSc (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2001)

Eric Clemens, BArch (Manitoba), MArch (Wash), MPA (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2001)

Allison M. Habkirk, BA (Victoria), MA (Brit Col), MPA (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2001)

Darcy Mitchell, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2001)

## Public Administration Programs

### Diploma in Public Sector Management

The School of Public Administration offers a part-time, off-campus program of studies leading to the Diploma in Public Sector Management, which is available via distance education plus (in some courses) workshops in Victoria and Vancouver. The program is intended for practising or prospective



managers in the public and non-profit sectors who wish to acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management, and who are interested in broadening their understanding of the administrative process.

The Diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 12 courses (18 units) with an overall GPA of at least 2.00.

#### Admission

Courses are taught at a level which is consistent with other third- and fourth-year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria; applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program.

Students without a bachelor's degree will normally be expected to have completed the equivalent of at least the first two years of university at institutions such as BCIT, community colleges or other recognized professional associations.

Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience at senior levels of responsibility may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better.

In addition to academic background, all applicants should have a minimum of three years experience in dealing with issues characteristic of the public sector and/or non-profit sector. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration. Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to:

Program Manager  
Diploma in Public Sector Management  
School of Public Administration  
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Telephone: 250-721-8074  
Email: hkirkham@uvic.ca

#### Transfer Credit

Students may be permitted to complete up to 4.5 units of credit towards the Diploma in Public Sector Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other departments of the University of Victoria or at other universities. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Students may be granted approval to exceed 4.5 units of transfer credit in cases where the credit has been (or will be) obtained for graduate-level courses taught through the School of Public Administration at the University.

Some courses in this program may be applied to a Diploma in Local Government Management (see this page).

#### Program of Studies

The Diploma in Public Sector Management program is available on a part-time study basis. The course delivery methods include study guides and readings (texts and/or selected articles), plus the following methods:

- computer-mediated instruction and conferencing
- intensive workshops in Victoria or Vancouver
- audiotapes, videotapes
- tutoring by phone or email

Completion of the 12 courses will normally take three to four years. Some courses will be run as intensive summer institutes in residence at UVic.

The following is a typical program of studies:

- 1.) 4.5 units of required core courses from  
ADMN 310 (1.5)  
ADMN 311 (1.5)  
ADMN 312 (1.5)
- 2.) 13.5 units chosen from the following areas as appropriate to the students' needs and interests:

#### Social/Applied Sciences

ADMN 313  
ADMN 314  
ADMN 406

#### Managerial Theory

ADMN 315  
ADMN 407  
ADMN 414  
ADMN 420  
ADMN 421  
ADMN 422  
ADMN 424  
ADMN 425  
ADMN 431  
ADMN 437  
ADMN 447  
ADMN 451

#### Policy Areas

ADMN 410  
ADMN 423  
ADMN 445  
ADMN 446  
ADMN 448  
ADMN 452  
ADMN 465  
ADMN 466  
ADMN 470  
ADMN 490

Courses in this revenue-dependent program will be available as enrollment warrants.

#### Local Government Option

The Local Government Option within the Diploma program requires the completion of four courses:

ADMN 312  
ADMN 445  
ADMN 452  
ADMN 465

The Local Government Option has been identified by the Provincial Board of Examiners, in consultation with the Municipal Officers' Association of BC, as a mandatory educational requirement for the following certificates:

- Senior Certificate in Municipal Administration
- General Certificate in Municipal Management
- Advanced Certificate in Municipal Management

With these courses, in combination with other educational qualifications and relevant work experience in local government in British Columbia at a senior administrative level, local government employees may apply to the Board of Examiners for certification.

For further certification information contact:

Secretary, Board of Examiners  
Ministry of Municipal Affairs  
Parliament Buildings  
Victoria BC V8V 1X4  
Telephone: (250) 387-4053

For further MOA Education Program information contact:

Executive Director, Municipal Officers' Association of BC  
737 Fort Street  
Victoria BC V8W 2V1  
Telephone: (250) 383-7032  
Email: moabc@pinc.com

### Diploma in Local Government Management

Students employed or seeking employment in local governments may opt to enroll in the Diploma in Local Government Management. This is a part-time, off-campus program of studies leading to the Diploma in Local Government Management and is offered via distance education plus (in some courses) workshops in Victoria and Vancouver. The program is intended for practising or prospective managers in local government who wish to acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management, and who are interested in broadening their understanding of the administrative process.

The diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 12 courses (18 units) with an overall GPA of at least 2.00. Courses in this program are applicable towards professional certificates awarded by the Board of Examiners, Ministry of Municipal Affairs (see Local Government Option, above).

#### Admission

Courses are taught at a level which is consistent with other third- and fourth-year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria; applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program.

Students without a bachelor's degree will normally be expected to have obtained the equivalent of at least the first two years of university from institutions such as BCIT, community colleges or other recognized professional associations.

Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience at senior levels of responsibility may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better.

In addition to academic background, all applicants should have a minimum of three years experience working in local (municipal or regional) government. (Experience in other levels of government and/or the non-profit sector may be considered.)

A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to:

Program Manager, Diploma in Local Government Management  
School of Public Administration  
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Telephone: 250-721-8074  
Email: hkirkham@uvic.ca

#### Transfer Credit

Students may be permitted to complete up to four courses (6 units of credit) towards the Diploma in Local Government Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other departments of the University of Victoria, other universities or university colleges. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Students may be granted approval to exceed 6 units of transfer credit in cases where the credit has been (or will be) obtained for graduate-level courses taught through the School of Public Administration at the University.

#### Program of Studies

The Diploma in Local Government Management program is available on a part-time study basis. The



course delivery methods include study guides and readings (texts and/or selected articles), plus the following methods:

- computer-mediated instruction and conferencing
- intensive workshops in Victoria or Vancouver
- audiotapes, videotapes
- tutoring by phone or email

Completion of the 12 courses will normally take three to four years. Some courses may include intensive workshops at the University of Victoria or, if enrollment permits, at other BC locations.

The following is a typical program of studies:

1.) 10.5 units (7 courses) of required courses or the equivalent in transfer credit:

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| ADMN 310..... | 1.5 |
| ADMN 312..... | 1.5 |
| ADMN 315..... | 1.5 |
| ADMN 423..... | 1.5 |
| ADMN 445..... | 1.5 |
| ADMN 452..... | 1.5 |
| ADMN 465..... | 1.5 |

2.) 4.5 units (3 courses) chosen from the following:

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| ADMN 407..... | 1.5 |
| ADMN 421..... | 1.5 |
| ADMN 446..... | 1.5 |
| ADMN 447..... | 1.5 |
| ADMN 448..... | 1.5 |

3.) 3.0 units (2 courses) chosen from other School of Public Administration undergraduate courses:

#### **Social/Applied Sciences**

|          |
|----------|
| ADMN 313 |
| ADMN 314 |
| ADMN 406 |

#### **Managerial Theory**

|          |
|----------|
| ADMN 414 |
| ADMN 420 |
| ADMN 421 |
| ADMN 422 |
| ADMN 424 |
| ADMN 425 |
| ADMN 431 |
| ADMN 437 |
| ADMN 447 |
| ADMN 451 |

#### **Policy Areas**

|          |
|----------|
| ADMN 407 |
| ADMN 410 |
| ADMN 423 |
| ADMN 446 |
| ADMN 448 |
| ADMN 466 |
| ADMN 470 |
| ADMN 490 |

Courses in this revenue-dependent program will be available as enrollment warrants.

#### **Local Government Option**

For a description of the Local Government Option, see the Diploma in Public Sector Management, above. The Option is also available to Diploma in Local Government Management students.

#### **Graduate Programs**

For information on studies leading to the MPA Degree, see page 209.

## School of Social Work

*Andrew Armitage, BSc (Lond), BA (Cantab), MSW (Brit Col), PhD (Brist), Professor and Director of the School*

*Marilyn J. Callahan, BA, BSW, MSW (Brit Col), PhD (Brist), Professor, Emeritus*

*Andrew Farquharson, BA (Bishop's), MSW (McG), MEd, EdD (Tor), Professor, Emeritus*

*Leslie Brown, BSW (Regina), MPA, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor*

*John Cossom, BA (W Ont), BSW, MSW (Tor), Associate Professor, Prof Emeritus*

*Patricia MacKenzie, BSc (Oklahoma Christian U), MSW (UBC), PhD (Edinburgh), Associate Professor*

*David T. Turner, LLB (Sheff), DipSW & Admin (Oxon), Associate Professor*

*Barbara Whittington, BA, MSW (Brit Col), Associate Professor*

*Gord Bruyere, BA, HBSW (Lakehead), MSW (Carleton), First Nations Assistant Professor*

*Marjorie D. Martin, BA, BSW, MSW (Brit Col), Assistant Professor, Prof Emeritus*

*Mehmoona Moosa Mitha, BSW (Ryerson), MSW (McGill), Assistant Professor*

*Robina Thomas, BSW (UVic), Lecturer*

*Cheryl Moir van Iersel, BSW (Calg), MSW (Brit Col), Senior Instructor*

*Roberta Taylor, BSW, MSW (UVic), Senior Instructor*

*Dora Leigh Bjornson, Program Director, Distance Education (on leave 1998-2000)*

*Diana Ellis, Administrative Officer*

*Lisa Herising, BA (Trent U), BSW (UVic), Program Assistant (Practica)*

*Michelle Osborne, BSW (UVic), Program Assistant (Admissions)*

*Wendy Seager, BA (UVic) Acting Distance Education Program Director (1999-2000)*

*Walene Whitaker, BA, MSW (Brit Col) Practica Coordinator*

#### **Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

*Brian Wharf, BA, BSW, MSW (Brit Col), PhD (Brandeis), Professor, Prof Emeritus*

*Lena Dominelli, BA (S Fraser), MA, PhD (Sussex U), Visiting Scholar*

*Marge Reitsma-Street, BSW (McMaster), MSW (McG), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Associate Professor*

## General Information

### **Mission Statement**

The School of Social Work is committed to empowerment based on equity, community change and adult education principles. The Bachelor of Social Work curriculum stresses an analysis of power differences related to gender, age, race, ethnicity, religion, class, abilities and sexual orientation. The School is developing a curriculum focus on structural, feminist and First Nations analyses. The goal is to develop critically reflective generalist social work practitioners, who are able to assess and respond to human problems at both an individual and a social, structural level.

The School also seeks to provide accessible and flex-

ible social work education to students who might otherwise be unable to obtain a BSW degree because of family responsibilities, cultural differences, work, poverty, disabilities or geographic isolation.

To meet their commitment to the above principles, faculty, staff and students endeavour to create a learning environment that promotes respect, responsibility, curiosity, collaboration, flexibility, risk taking, creativity and lifelong learning.

## Social Work Programs

### **Bachelor of Social Work**

The School of Social Work offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) that is fully accredited by the Canadian Association of Schools of Social Work. Graduates are employed in a wide range of government and voluntary organizations such as family and children's services, hospitals, women's services, corrections and First Nations social services.

The range of approaches available to obtain a University of Victoria BSW degree includes: campus-based courses, distance learning and decentralized face-to-face education. Where feasible, students may complete a field placement in the geographic area of their choice.

### **First Nations Social Work Specialization**

This specialization is a concentration within the BSW program and provides opportunities for First Nations BSW students to focus their undergraduate program on preparing for leadership roles as helpers in First Nations communities.

Students will co-create learning environments with other First Nations students and faculty in the School. This specialization encourages First Nations students to:

- explore and affirm their own indigenous identity
- work alongside First Nations community people, human service workers, political leaders and elders
- build a knowledge base that is informed by First Nations ways of knowing, learning, being, helping
- balance the structural feminist and anti-oppressive social work perspectives available through courses that prepare all BSW students to work with diverse populations of students, faculty and community groups

The specialization consists of core and elective courses totalling 30 units. All courses are offered on campus and by special arrangement in First Nations community-based initiatives.

Admission to the specialization is limited to First Nations students or by permission of the Director.

### **Child Welfare Specialization**

Beginning in September 2000 (subject to funding), the School will offer a BSW degree with a Specialization in Child Welfare. The intent of the specialization is to prepare students for child protection work and other positions in government and non-profit child welfare services. The specialization includes core and elective courses totalling 30 units. All courses in the specialization are offered each year on campus and most are developed for distance learning.

The School works to ensure that its various approaches to education are equal in quality and that one admission process and set of standards applies to the BSW program.

### **First Nations Off-Campus Programs**

At the request of First Nations peoples, the School seeks to offer decentralized programs for First



Nations with the goal of facilitating community ownership and self-government. These programs have established their own distinct mission statements.

Currently, the School is co-operating with the Northwest Band Social Work Association to deliver BSW programming in Terrace for First Nations students. Inquiries concerning this program may be directed to:

Program Co-ordinator  
Northwest Band Social Work Association  
1581 Kulsapai Crescent  
Terrace BC V8G 4B5

The degree completion requirements for the First Nations off-campus programs are the same as those for on-campus (60 units including required courses specific to that program). Students from the on-campus or distance programs who want to take social work courses from the First Nations off-campus programs require the approval of those programs and the UVic School of Social Work.

Admission recommendations are based on:

- personal suitability as determined by First Nations interview panels established by the programs
- academic eligibility as determined by the University.

## School Admission Requirements

Application packages are available at the School at the beginning of December each year. The deadline for return of all application materials is January 31.

Admission to the BSW program requires:

1. completion of a minimum of the first two years (30 units) of an undergraduate program at UVic, with an overall average of at least 3.5 (on the UVic 9.0 point scale) or better, or the equivalent at another university or community college on the last 12 units of university-transfer course work
2. within the required 30 units, completion of SOCW 200A and 200B or their equivalents, prior to or in the Winter term in which they apply

Students are also required to meet UVic's English Requirement for Undergraduates (see page 16).

The number of applicants admitted will depend on the resources available to the School and the number of qualified applicants. An initial screening for admission will be based on grades, an Experience Summary and a Personal Statement. Applicants selected through this initial screening process may be interviewed as a final selection process.

As an alternative to on-campus studies, admitted students can also take nearly all of their BSW program through distance education (available in British Columbia, Alberta, Yukon and Northwest Territories). However, SOCW 300 includes a mandatory three-week, face-to-face component.

## Transfer Credit

Students who have completed a social services certificate or diploma program at a college may be eligible to receive discretionary credit from the School. This is normally 6 units for a completed certificate, and 12 units for a completed diploma.

For information about Prior Learning Assessment transfer credit from post-secondary institutions, contact the Admission Co-ordinator of the School of Social Work.

## School Academic Regulations

### Academic Performance

Students in the School of Social Work must maintain a sessional GPA of 3.5 in both third and fourth years; otherwise they may be required to withdraw from the School.

### Availability of Courses to Students Outside the School

Some third- and fourth-year courses (with the exception of SOCW 300, 304, 402, 450, 474, 475, 476, and 477) may be taken by students not admitted to the School, with the permission of the Director, if space permits. Students are required to make a written request to the Director to be considered for such courses. Students may be permitted to take up to 9 units of Social Work courses. Prerequisites are third-year standing and completion of SOCW 200A and 200B.

### Practica

Students are referred to page 92 for regulations concerning practica. The School requires that students adhere to the BCASW Code of Ethics.

Students may be required to complete their practica in an agency requiring a criminal record check as part of its screening process.

### Prior Learning Assessment

Students admitted to the program who have a minimum of two years of paid prior work experience as a social worker may be eligible for Prior Learning Assessment. PLA is available for the first practicum (SOCW 304) only. Initial inquiries about eligibility for PLA should be directed to the Field Education Co-ordinator at the School of Social Work. The final decision regarding eligibility will be determined by the Director of the School.

### Minor

Students registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may declare a Minor program in another faculty with written permission from their school and the department offering the Minor, and the Deans of the respective faculties. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record upon completion of program requirements in Human and Social Development and the general degree requirements in the other faculty.

## Program Requirements

### Minimum Degree Requirements

Candidates for the BSW degree must meet the minimum degree requirements for a bachelor's degree outlined on page 22. Students should note in particular the University English Requirement (see page 16).

Students in the Child Welfare Specialization, including those with a baccalaureate degree, will complete a 30-unit program, with the exception of those with a baccalaureate degree in a human service profession (see "Post-Degree Students," below).

### Introductory Statistics Course Requirement

A 1.5 unit introductory statistics or data analysis course is a requirement of the BSW degree. The following UVic courses fulfill this requirement:

HSD 425  
STAT 255  
STAT 260  
SOC 371

PSYC 300A  
ECON 245

Students planning to take HSD 425 are advised to take SOCW 301 as a prior or concurrent registration unless they have taken a social science research methods course earlier in their university studies.

The introductory statistics requirement can be met prior to entry into the BSW Program or in the third or fourth year of the program.

### Post-Degree Students

Students admitted to the School with a baccalaureate degree in a human service profession which includes a practicum component may be granted credit in up to 6 units of senior-level Social Work at the discretion of the Director of the School and the Dean of the Faculty. In these cases, 3 units of general electives will normally be required.

Students admitted to the BSW program with a baccalaureate degree that includes SOCW 200A and 200B or equivalents and an introductory statistics course, and that meets UVic's English Requirement, will be granted exemption from the requirement of 3 units of electives in the third and fourth years.

### Practicum Requirement

Students should be aware that two practicum courses are required in order to complete the course of study for a BSW.

### Course Requirements: First and Second Year

SOCW 200A and 200B are required for entry into the BSW program. (SOCW 200A and 200B are open to any student and carry credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences as a free elective only).

In addition to SOCW 200A and 200B, students are advised to take a variety of courses from various disciplines, including Anthropology, Biology, Commerce, Child and Youth Care, Computer Science, Economics, English, Geography, History, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics, Women's Studies and Writing. Courses in First Nations studies from these disciplines and/or from First Nations Departments are recommended.

### Course Requirements: Third and Fourth Year

A minimum of 27 units must be third- or fourth-year Social Work courses (HSD 377, 400, 401, 460 and 465 are also acceptable as part of the 27 required units; HSD 425 is not).

Non-Social Work electives may include any UVic courses at any year level, including statistics, if required. In addition to the disciplines recommended for first- and second-year courses, students may want to also consider courses from Public Administration, Nursing, Education and Environmental Studies.

### Prerequisites for all courses: SOCW 200A and 200B

#### Third Year

|                             |             |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| SOCW 300 .....              | 6.0         |
| SOCW 301 .....              | 1.5         |
| SOCW 304 .....              | 3.0         |
| SOCW 350A.....              | 1.5         |
| SOCW 354 .....              | 1.5         |
| Elective <sup>1</sup> ..... | 1.5         |
| <b>Total units:</b> .....   | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Fourth Year

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| SOCW 402 .....               | 4.5 |
| SOCW 403 .....               | 1.5 |
| Electives <sup>2</sup> ..... | 7.5 |



|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Elective <sup>1</sup> .....                          | 1.5         |
| <b>Total units:</b> .....                            | <b>15.0</b> |
| <b>Total units for third and fourth years:</b> ..... | <b>30.0</b> |
| <b>Total units for the program:</b> .....            | <b>60.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>Chosen in consultation with the Director or designate (unless special permission is received from the Director to omit a course or courses from this group).

<sup>2</sup>Third- and fourth-year Social Work electives.

### Third and Fourth Year: (First Nations Social Work Specialization)

One practicum (either SOCW 304 or 402) must focus on First Nations social work.

**Prerequisites for all courses: SOCW 200A and 200B**

|                           |             |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Third Year</b>         |             |
| SOCW 300 .....            | 6.0         |
| SOCW 301 .....            | 1.5         |
| SOCW 304 .....            | 3.0         |
| SOCW 350A.....            | 1.5         |
| SOCW 354 .....            | 1.5         |
| SOCW 391 .....            | 1.5         |
| <b>Total units:</b> ..... | <b>15.0</b> |

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Fourth Year</b>                                   |             |
| SOCW 402 .....                                       | 4.5         |
| SOCW 451 .....                                       | 1.5         |
| SOCW 474 .....                                       | 1.5         |
| SOCW 491 .....                                       | 3.0         |
| SOCW 492 .....                                       | 1.5         |
| Electives <sup>1</sup> .....                         | 3.0         |
| <b>Total units:</b> .....                            | <b>15.0</b> |
| <b>Total units for third and fourth years:</b> ..... | <b>30.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>Third- and fourth-year Social Work electives.

### Third and Fourth Year: (Child Welfare Specialization)

The fourth year practicum will take place in a government child welfare service (or a First Nations child welfare agency for First Nations students only).

Students must have taken a Human Development course approved by the School upon entry or complete one during the course of their BSW Program.

**Prerequisites for all courses: SOCW 200A and 200B**

|                           |             |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Third Year</b>         |             |
| SOCW 300 .....            | 6.0         |
| SOCW 301 .....            | 1.5         |
| SOCW 304 .....            | 3.0         |
| SOCW 350A.....            | 1.5         |
| SOCW 350B.....            | 1.5         |
| SOCW 354 .....            | 1.5         |
| <b>Total units:</b> ..... | <b>15.0</b> |

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Fourth Year</b>                                   |             |
| SOCW 402 .....                                       | 4.5         |
| SOCW 464 .....                                       | 1.5         |
| SOCW 474 .....                                       | 1.5         |
| SOCW 475 .....                                       | 1.5         |
| SOCW 476 .....                                       | 1.5         |
| HSD 465 <sup>1</sup> .....                           | 1.5         |
| SOCW 479 .....                                       | 1.5         |
| SOCW 477 or 451 .....                                | 1.5         |
| <b>Total units:</b> .....                            | <b>15.0</b> |
| <b>Total units for third and fourth years:</b> ..... | <b>30.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>Interdisciplinary Practice with Children and Families



# Faculty of Humanities

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| English .....                      | 109 |
| French Language & Literature ..... | 112 |
| Germanic Studies .....             | 113 |
| Greek and Roman Studies .....      | 114 |
| Hispanic and Italian Studies ..... | 115 |
| History .....                      | 116 |
| Linguistics .....                  | 117 |
| Medieval Studies .....             | 119 |
| Pacific and Asian Studies .....    | 120 |
| Philosophy .....                   | 122 |
| Slavonic Studies .....             | 122 |
| Women's Studies .....              | 123 |



*The Faculty of Humanities comprises the Departments of English, French Language and Literature, Germanic Studies, Greek and Roman Studies, Hispanic and Italian Studies, History, Linguistics, Medieval Studies, Pacific and Asian Studies, Philosophy, Slavonic Studies and Women's Studies. The Humanities offer students opportunities to study the language and literature, history and philosophy of cultures around the world, both past and present. By developing students' skills in critical enquiry, research and communication, programs in the Humanities provide excellent preparation for many careers as well as advanced academic study.*

- Faculty Administrative Officers**
- Lloyd H. Howard, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Johns Hopkins), Dean of Humanities
  - Michael C.R. Edgell, BA, PhD (Birm), Assistant Dean and Director of Academic Advising
  - Garry R. Charlton, BA (U of Vic), Advising Officer
  - Gillian M. Chamberlin, BA (U of Vic), Advising Officer
  - Lori S. Olson, BSc, MPA (U of Vic), Advising Officer
  - Denise J. Chan, Advising Officer



# General Information

## Degrees and Programs Offered

The Faculty of Humanities offers programs of varying levels of specialization leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA).

The Faculty also offers programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) through the Department of Linguistics.

- The Honours Program involves a high level of specialization in one discipline, and requires from 18 to 24 units of credit in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.
- The Major Program requires 15 units at the 300 or 400 level.
- The General Program requires 9 units of 300 or 400 level credits in each of *two* disciplines.
- The Minor requires 9 units of 300 or 400 level credits in one discipline, and may be added to an

Honours or Major program.

The Faculty also offers Double Honours, the Joint Honours and Major program, and the Double Major program.

A student may also combine a program offered in the Faculty of Humanities with a program offered in another faculty. See Interfaculty Programs, page 108.

## Academic Advice and Program Planning

Advice about the Faculty of Humanities is available through the Academic Advising Centre, located in Room A117 of the Clearihue Building.

In addition, each department has one or more advisers who can provide information about courses and programs in that department.

Students who require advice during the summer months should contact the department concerned for an appointment with an adviser.

Students who may eventually go on to graduate studies should consult faculty members in their department before deciding whether to pursue an Honours or Major program.

Students who plan to enter the Faculty of Education

from the Faculty of Humanities should seek advice from the Education Advising Centre.

## Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties

Students in other faculties may register in any section of any course offered in the Faculty of Humanities, so long as prerequisites have been met. Individual departments may limit enrollment in required courses to those taking Honours or Major Programs, or to students who require them to complete their programs.

## Limitation of Enrollment

Admission to UVic and the Faculty of Humanities is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Departments may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

|   | BA      |       |         | BSc     |       |       |
|---|---------|-------|---------|---------|-------|-------|
| Departmental Programs   | Honours | Major | General | Honours | Major | Minor |
| English   | •       | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| French Language & Literature <sup>3</sup>                           | •       | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| Germanic Studies  | •       | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| Greek & Roman Studies <sup>5</sup>                                  | •       | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| Hispanic & Italian Studies  | •       | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| History   | •       | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| Linguistics   | •       | •     | •       | •       | •     |       |
| Medieval Studies  |         | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| Pacific & Asian Studies   | •       | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| Philosophy  | •       | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| Slavonic Studies  |         | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| Women's Studies   | •       | •     | •       |         |       |       |
| Interdisciplinary Programs  |         |       |         |         |       |       |
| Arts of Canada <sup>1</sup>   |         |       |         |         |       | •     |
| Film Studies <sup>1</sup>   |         |       | •       |         |       | •     |
| Professional <sup>1</sup> Writing                                   |         |       | •       |         |       | •     |
| Diploma Programs  |         |       |         |         |       |       |
| Diploma in Applied Linguistics                                      |         |       |         |         |       |       |
| Diploma in Humanities <sup>2</sup>                                  |         |       |         |         |       |       |
| Diploma in Canadian Studies for International Students <sup>3</sup> |         |       |         |         |       |       |
| Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training <sup>4</sup>        |         |       |         |         |       |       |

<sup>1</sup> Offered jointly with the Faculty of Fine Arts.

<sup>2</sup> Offered jointly with the Division of Continuing Studies.

<sup>3</sup> Offered jointly with the Faculties of Fine Arts and Social Sciences, and the Division of Continuing Studies.

<sup>4</sup> Offered jointly with the Faculties of Social Sciences and Education, and the Division of Continuing Studies.



# Academic Regulations

## Admission to the Faculty

The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Humanities are presented on page 10.

## Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties or Institutions

### Courses Offered by Other UVic Faculties

All courses in other faculties are acceptable for elective credit in the Faculty of Humanities, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

### Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree and with the permission of the Assistant Dean, students may substitute up to 3 units of 300 or 400 level elective credit for required courses at the 300 or 400 level in Faculty of Humanities degree program.

Students should review individual department entries for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

### Courses in Other Institutions

A student who has been admitted to the Faculty may not take courses at another institution for credit towards a degree program offered in the Faculty without the prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, of the Assistant Dean. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission, a student must have completed or be registered in at least 6 units in the Faculty. Students are responsible for ensuring that the transcripts for all coursework undertaken at other institutions are sent to Records Services at UVic.

Candidates for a bachelor's degree must normally complete at UVic a minimum of 30 units at the 100 level or above, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 upper-level units required for all degree programs. Students may take at another institution:

- no more than 6 of the 18 to 24 upper-level units required for the Honours Program
- no more than 3 of the 15 upper-level units required for the Major Program
- no more than 3 of the 9 upper-level units required in each area of the General program

## Graduation Standing

The University's regulations regarding graduation standing are given on page 22. Honours students should note that eligibility for standing "With Distinction" is based not only on achieving a graduating GPA of at least 6.50, but also on satisfying any additional Honours requirements specified by the department concerned.

Students who have a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 but who do not meet the department's requirements for standing "With Distinction" have the option of changing their programs in order to graduate from a Major Program "With Distinction." Such program changes must be made in writing at the Academic Advising Centre.

The eligibility for standing "With Distinction" of a student who graduates in a Double Honours Program or in a Joint Honours and Major Program will be determined for each of the two programs separately; a student may graduate "With Distinction" in one program and not in the other.

## Limit on the Number of Degrees Awarded

A student proceeding towards a BA or BSc degree in a Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major, Double Major, Combined Major, Interfaculty or General Program may receive no more than one degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree should refer to "A Second Bachelor's Degree" on page 23.

## Record of Degree Program

All students continuing in the Faculty of Humanities must file a Record of Degree Program with the Academic Advising Centre once they have attained third-year standing (credit for 27 units of course work). The purpose of this record is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements for the program selected.

Students who have not satisfied the University English Requirement must register in an appropriate English course before they declare their program.

The Record of Degree Program is approved in writing by the Academic Advising Centre and, in the case of students who wish to pursue an Honours Program, by the department(s) concerned. Students who satisfactorily complete the program of courses set out in the Record of Degree Program with the required grades are normally recommended for the degree.

Students who do not have a Record of Degree Program approved or who follow a program different from that set out in the approved Record of Degree Program may not be eligible to graduate.

# Faculty Program Requirements

## Requirements Common to All Bachelor's Degrees

Each candidate for a bachelor's degree is required to include, in the first 30 units presented for the degree:

1. a maximum of 15 units in one of the following areas of study:
  - Applied Linguistics
  - Chinese Studies
  - English
  - French
  - German
  - Greek and Latin Language and Literature
  - Greek and Roman Studies
  - Hispanic Studies
  - History
  - Italian Studies
  - Japanese Studies
  - Linguistics
  - Mathematics<sup>1</sup>
  - Medieval Studies
  - Pacific Studies
  - Philosophy
  - Slavonic Studies
  - Southeast Asian Studies

Statistics<sup>1</sup>

Women's Studies

2. at least 1.5 units from each of two other areas of study in the above list
3. at least 6 units taken outside the Faculty of Humanities

Each candidate for a bachelor's degree is also required:

4. to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level, at least 18 of which must be taken at UVic
5. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of courses, at least 30 of which must normally be completed at UVic
6. to include in these 60 or more units at least 33 units of courses in Humanities
7. to have completed the University English Requirement (see page 16)

<sup>1</sup> See BA in Mathematics or Statistics, page 109.

## Honours Program

The Honours Program requires specialization in a single field in the last two or three years, and is intended for students of exceptional academic achievement. In many disciplines an Honours degree is an excellent preparation for graduate studies.

### Admission to an Honours Program

Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who:

1. have satisfied the prerequisites specified by the department
2. have attained the minimum GPA specified by the department
3. are judged by the department to have the ability to complete the Honours program

A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply to the Chair or Adviser of the department. A department may require a student to withdraw from an Honours Program at any time if the department judges the student's work not to be of Honours standard.

### Requirements of the Honours Program

- A student in an Honours program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty, above.
- Each department also has its own requirements for its Honours Program. These are specified in individual department entries. They include from 18 to 24 units (according to department) of courses at the 300 or 400 level, of which no more than 6 units may be taken at an institution other than UVic.

### Honours Programs Leading to the Bachelor's Degree

A student may proceed to the bachelor's degree in an Honours Program in the following areas:

Applied Linguistics  
English  
French  
German  
Greek and Latin Language and Literature  
Greek and Roman Studies  
Hispanic Studies  
History  
Linguistics (BA and BSc)  
Mathematics  
Pacific Studies  
Philosophy  
Statistics  
Women's Studies



## Double Honours

With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments. The degree received will be a BA, unless one of the two programs followed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the student will have the option of receiving a BA or a BSc degree, depending on which of the two programs is listed first.

## Joint Honours and Major Programs

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study. The degree received will be a BA, unless the Honours Program followed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the degree will be a BSc.

Details of all Double Honours and Joint Honours and Major Programs must be agreed upon by the student, the representatives of the academic units involved, and the Assistant Dean. The signed agreement will be on file in the Academic Advising Centre.

## Major Program

The Major Program requires some specialization in one field in the last two years. It will generally permit the student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained, though this varies from discipline to discipline. The Major Program is also generally a good preparation for a professional or business career.

## Requirements of the Major Program

- A student in a Major Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty (see page 107).
- The student must also complete 15 units of coursework specified by the department at the 300 or 400 level. At least 12 of these 15 units must normally be taken at UVic.
- A department may also prescribe up to 9 units as corequisites that must be completed by a student in its Major Program.

The requirements of each department are detailed in individual department entries.

## Major Programs Leading to the Bachelor's Degree

A student may proceed to the Bachelor's degree in a Major program in one of the following areas:

Applied Linguistics  
English  
French  
German  
Greek and Latin Language and Literature  
Greek and Roman Studies  
Hispanic Studies  
History  
Linguistics (BA and BSc)  
Mathematics  
Medieval Studies  
Pacific Studies  
Philosophy  
Russian  
Women's Studies

## Combined Major

The Faculty offers a Combined Major Program leading to a BA in English and French (Canadian Literature). The Combined Major Program cannot be used as a Double Major (see below) with a Major Program offered by either component department.

Details of all Combined Major Programs must be agreed upon by the student, the representatives of

the academic units concerned and the Assistant Dean. The signed agreement will be on file in the Academic Advising Centre.

## Double Major

A student may elect to complete the requirements for each of two Major Programs offered in the Faculty. The degree received will be a BA, unless one of the two Major Programs completed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the student will have the option of receiving either a BA or a BSc degree, depending on which of the two programs is listed first.

Details of all Double Major Programs must be agreed upon by the student, the representatives of the academic units concerned, and the Assistant Dean. The signed agreement will be on file in the Academic Advising Centre.

## General Program

The General Program is intended to provide students with the opportunity to study broadly in the Humanities. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study, although some graduate programs may accept graduates of a General Program if they have achieved high standing.

## Requirements of the General Program

- A student in a General Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty (see page 107).
- The student must also complete 9 units of courses at the 300 or 400 level in each of two fields, as specified by the departments concerned. At least 6 of the units in each field must be taken at UVic.
- Each of the two departments may also specify courses at the 100 or 200 level which must be completed by students in their General Program. The requirements of each department are specified in the individual department entries.

## General Programs Leading to the Bachelor's Degree

### Option A

A student may complete a BA in a General Program in any two of following:

Chinese Studies  
English  
French  
German  
Greek and Roman Studies  
Hispanic Studies  
History  
Italian Studies  
Japanese Studies  
Linguistics  
Mathematics or Statistics  
Medieval Studies  
Pacific Studies  
Philosophy  
Russian  
Southeast Asian Studies  
Women's Studies

### Option B

A student may also proceed to the BA in a General Program which combines one of the above academic units with one of the following:

- Arts of Canada (see page 78)
- Film Studies (see page 78)

### Option C

A student may also proceed to the BA in a General Program which combines one of the fields listed in Option A or Option B with one field offered for a General Program in another faculty.

## Minor

A student who satisfies the requirements for an Honours or Major Program, and in addition completes the courses prescribed for one of the areas listed above under the General program (Option A, B or C), will receive a Minor in that field, provided:

1. the courses at the 300 or 400 level taken for the Minor do not form part of the requirements for the Honours or Major Program
2. the Minor is specified as part of the student's program on the most recently approved Record of Degree Program filed in the Academic Advising Centre

Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

A student who satisfies the requirements for an Honours or Major Program in the Faculty of Humanities, and in addition completes the courses prescribed for a Minor Program in another faculty, will receive a Minor in that field, subject to the conditions set out above.

A student who completes the requirements for an Honours or Major Program in another faculty, and in addition completes the courses prescribed for one of the areas listed above under the General Program, will receive a Minor in that area, under the conditions set out above. In this case the student must formally declare the Minor through the faculty in which he or she is registered.

## Minor in Professional Writing

The Departments of English (Humanities) and Writing (Fine Arts) jointly offer a Minor in Professional Writing. See page 111 for further information.

## Interfaculty Programs

Students may arrange for one of the following Interfaculty Programs through the Academic Advising Centre:

- Double Honours
- Joint Honours and Major
- Double Major
- General

Students in these programs must satisfy the program requirements of two disciplines in two different faculties.

When one program leads to a BA and the other to a BSc, students will receive a BA, unless one of their programs leads to the BSc in Linguistics.

Students who wish to pursue a Joint Honours and Major Program should register in the faculty which offers the desired Honours Program.

Students may also combine a degree program in the Faculty of Humanities with a Minor offered in another faculty. See "Minor," above.

An agreement to the details of any Interfaculty Program must be signed by the student, the representatives of the academic units involved, and the Assistant Dean. Students in an Interfaculty Program are subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

## Humanities and Environmental Studies Interfaculty Program

A student in the Faculty of Humanities may complete the requirements for a BA or a BSc degree in an Honours or a Major Program in the Faculty and at the same time complete the requirements of the Major or Minor Program in Environmental Studies offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences. A General Program leading to a BA degree also is available. The



Environmental Studies requirements are given in the entry for the School of Environmental Studies on page 160.

### BA in Mathematics or Statistics

Students may obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics in the Faculty of Humanities by:

1. registering in the Faculty of Humanities
2. completing the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty (see page 107)
3. completing the requirements for the Honours, Major or General Program in Mathematics (see page 146) or for the Honour or General Program in Statistics (see page 146)

A BA in Mathematics or Statistics is also available in the Faculty of Social Sciences (see page 156).

## Arts Co-operative Education Program

*Don Bailey, BA (UNB), MEd (Brit Col), Coordinator*

*Sharon McCartney, BA (Pomona), MFA (Iowa), LLB (Victoria), Coordinator*

The Arts Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which, through work terms of employment in a variety of organizations, enables students to combine work experience with an education in the Fine Arts and Humanities.

The Arts Co-op is administered by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office. For information about the Professional Writing Co-op, please see page 88.

### Program Requirements

To qualify for admission into the Arts Co-op Program, a student must:

1. be proceeding to an Honours or Major bachelor's degree in the Faculty of Humanities
2. be registered in at least 15 units of course work
3. have achieved at least a 5.00 GPA in the first year
4. undergo a formal interview to determine the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes before admission

To continue in the program, a student must:

1. be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major bachelor's degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts
2. maintain a GPA of at least 5.50 in the courses in the major area
3. maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 overall

To receive the Co-op notation on graduation, undergraduate students must:

1. complete at least 9 units of approved Arts Co-op courses (see below)
2. complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars prior to the first work term
3. perform satisfactorily in each of at least four work terms

The Arts Co-op Program is designed to provide students with an academic background and certain skills appropriate to a wide range of careers. In particular, students will be required to select a program of studies intended to ensure that they:

- are capable of clear and precise oral and written communication in English
- acquire some understanding of management practice and the Canadian financial system
- are aware of the Canadian historical and political context
- are aware of the social impact of science and technology, with particular emphasis on computing

A student's selection of Arts Co-op courses will be approved by both the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator and the responsible Departmental Adviser.

### Arts Co-op Course Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 9 units of Arts Co-op core courses not forming part of the requirements for the student's Major or Honours Program. The 9 units should normally be completed by the end of third year. They are to be taken as electives, and form part of the 60 units of credits required for graduation.

All core course selections must be approved by the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator. At least 1.5 units must be chosen from each of the four categories in the following list.

Applications and further information about the Arts Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator in Room B228, University Centre Building.

**Technical** (Any course which builds technical skills and aptitudes)

For example:

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| CSC 100 (1.5)  | Elementary Computing                   |
| CSC 105 (1.5)  | Computers and Information Processing   |
| ECON 245 (1.5) | Descriptive Statistics and Probability |

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| FA 245 (1.5 or 3) | The Arts and Technology: I       |
| FA 346 (1.5 or 3) | The Arts and Technology: II      |
| MUS 207 (1.5)     | Music, Science and Computers     |
| STAT 255 (1.5)    | Statistics for Life Sciences: I  |
| STAT 256 (1.5)    | Statistics for Life Sciences: II |

**Research** (Any course which builds research skills or further develops an understanding of research methodology)

For example:

|                |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| COM 350 (1.5)  | Research Methods in Business          |
| ENGL 412 (1.5) | On-Line Research Techniques           |
| HA 210 (1.5)   | Art-Historical Methods and Approaches |

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| HIST 341 (1.5 or 3) | Historians and the Computer: Theory and Techniques of Social Science History |
|---------------------|--|

|                |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| SOCI 211 (1.5) | Introduction to Sociological Research |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|

**Communication** (Any course which develops either written or oral communication skills including the attainment of proficiency in a second language)

For example:

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| COM 220 (1.5)   | Organizational Behaviour                                    |
| ENGL 215 (1.5)  | The Writing of Expository Prose                             |
| ENGL 225 (1.5)  | Technical Communications: Written & Verbal                  |
| ENGL 400 (1.5)  | Advanced Workshop in Composition                            |
| FREN 182 (1.5)  | French Language and Literature: II                          |
| FREN 190 (3)    | Language & Literature for Immersion Students                |
| GRS 250 (1.5)   | The Contribution of Greek and Latin to the English Language |
| LING 360 (3)    | General Linguistics   |
| PSYC 334A (1.5) | Personnel and Organizational Psychology                     |
| SPAN 100A (1.5) | Beginners' Spanish: I                                       |
| SPAN 100B (1.5) | Beginners' Spanish: II                                      |
| THEA 122 (1.5)  | The Acting Experience                                       |
| THEA 150 (1.5)  | Speech Communication  |

**WRIT 100 (3)** Introduction to Writing  
**Contextual** (Any course which further develops and understanding of the cultural, historical, social, political or economic context pertaining to the student's course of study)

For example:

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| CHIN 201A (1.5)    | Aspects of Chinese Culture: I                        |
| CHIN 201B (1.5)    | Aspects of Chinese Culture: II                       |
| ECON 100 (1.5)     | The Canadian Economy                                 |
| ENGL 395 (1.5)     | Special Topics in Cultural Studies                   |
| FA 315 (1.5)       | Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy             |
| HA 230 (1.5)       | Monuments of South and Southeast Asia                |
| HA 268 (1.5 or 3)  | Introduction to Canadian Art and Architecture        |
| HA 270 (1.5)       | Religion, Philosophy and the Arts in China and Japan |
| HA 280 (1.5 or 3)  | Introduction to Themes in Indigenous Arts            |
| HA 295 (3)         | Introduction to Film Studies                         |
| HIST 130 (3)       | History of Canada                                    |
| JAPA 201A (1.5)    | Aspects of Japanese Culture: I                       |
| JAPA 201B (1.5)    | Aspects of Japanese Culture: II                      |
| PHIL 330 (1.5)     | Professional and Business Ethics                     |
| POLI 100 (3)       | Canadian Government and Politics                     |
| SEA 201 (1.5 or 3) | Southeast Asian Culture and Society                  |
| SOCI 103 (1.5)     | Canadian Society                                     |
| SOCI 323 (1.5)     | Structure of Formal Organizations                    |
| W S 101 (1.5)      | Women in Canada                                      |

## Department of English

*Edward I. Berry, AB (Wesleyan), MA, PhD (Calif, Berk), Professor*

*Michael R. Best, BA, PhD (Adel), Professor*

*G. Kim Blank, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wales), PhD (Southampton), Professor*

*Evelyn M. Cogley, BA (BYU), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Professor*

*Anthony S.G. Edwards, BA (R'dg), MA (McM), PhD (London), FSA, Professor*

*Kathryn Kerby-Fulton, BA, BEd (York, Can), DPhil (York, UK), Professor*

*Bryan N.S. Gooch, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Lond), ARCT (Tor), LTCL, FTCL (Lond), Professor*

*Patrick J. Grant, BA (Queen's, Belf), DPhil (Suss), Professor*

*Robert M. Schuler, BA (Bellarmine), MA, PhD (Colo), Professor*

*Stephen A. C. Scobie, MA (St. And), PhD (Brit Col), FRSC, Professor*

*Terry G. Sherwood, BA (Ore), MA, PhD (Calif, Berk), Professor*

*Henry E. Summerfield, BA, MA (Oxon), MLitt (Durh), Professor*

*David S. Thatcher, BA (Cantab), MA (McM), PhD (Alta), Professor*

*John J. Tucker, BA, MA (Tor), BLitt (Oxon), PhD (Tor), Chair of the Department, Professor*



Trevor L. Williams, BA, MA (Manc), PhD (Wales), Professor

Luke Carson, BA (McG), MA, PhD (Calif- LA), Associate Professor

Thomas R. Cleary, BA (Queens Coll), MA, PhD (Prin), Associate Professor

Misao Anne Dean, BA, MA (Car), PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

Raphael A. Foshay, BA, MA (Acadia), PhD (Dal), Associate Professor

Elizabeth Grove-White, BA (Dublin), PhD (Trinity), Associate Professor and Director, Professional Writing Program

Smaro Kamboureli, BA (Aristotelian), MA, PhD (Man), Associate Professor and Director, Graduate Program

Arnold Keller, BA (George Williams), MA (Claremont), MA, PhD (Con), Associate Professor

Margot K. Louis, BA (Smith Coll), BA (Oxon), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Judith I. Mitchell, BA, MA, (Sask), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor and Director, Honours Program

Sheila M. Rabillard, BA (Queen's), BEd (W Ont), MA (Queen's), PhD (Prin), Associate Professor

Nelson C. Smith, BA (Prin), MAT (Oberlin), PhD (Wash), Associate Professor and Director, Literature Program

Lisa A. Surridge, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Diane Tolomeo, BA (Roch), MA, PhD (Prin), Associate Professor and Director of the Writing Program

James A. Dopp, BA (W Laurier), MA (U of Vic), PhD (York), Assistant Professor

Gordon D. Fulton, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Lond), Assistant Professor

Christopher J. Keep, BA, MA (York), PhD (Queen's), Assistant Professor

Eric Miller, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Virginia), Assistant Professor

Michael Nowlin, BA (Western), MA (Toronto), PhD (Calif-LA), Assistant Professor

Ruth Allison, BA, MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Gerald V. Baillargeon, BA, MA (Windsor), PhD (Brit Col), Senior Instructor

J. Douglas Beardsley, BA (U of Vic), MA (York), Senior Instructor

Michael J. Cullen, BA (Notre Dame, Nelson), MA (W Ont), Senior Instructor

Claire McKenzie, BA, MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

K. Dawn Neill, BA (Trent), MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Judith A. Terry, BA (Leic), MPhil (Lond), Senior Instructor

Proma Tagore, BA, MA (McGill), Lecturer

Donald F. Bailey, BA (New Br), MEd (Brit Col), Co-operative Education Co-ordinator

Hedy Miller, BA, MA, MLS (Brit Col), Administrative Officer

Additional detailed information on programs and courses is published annually in the Department's *Programs and Upper-level Course Guide*, available from the Department, and at the Department's web site.

## English Programs

The Department of English offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The Department also offers a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) and a Minor in Professional Writing.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 109.

### Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 88.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 193.

## Academic Regulations

### Admission to English Courses

All students registering for an English course must satisfy the University English requirement for undergraduates (see page 16). Students with satisfactory standing may take any of the basic courses (ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145), all of which stress writing and reading skills at the university level, and introduce students to the library and to research techniques.

Students who, on the basis of their score on the Language Proficiency Index (LPI) or the University English Placement Essay (EPE), are required to take ENGL 099 must register in 099 in their first term and in ENGL 115 in their second term, and may not take any other English course until the satisfactory completion of 099. Students who fail 099 in the first term must repeat the course in the second term; any who fail a second time must take and pass the course during the following Summer Studies or they will normally be denied permission to return to the University until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English.

Students who are required to register in ENGL 099 (or LING 099), on the basis of their LPI/EPE results, may not change their original placement once they have registered in the Winter Session. Further placement test results will only be processed if the test is undertaken, and results received, following the end of Winter Session and before registration in a further Winter Session. For further information, see "English Requirement for Undergraduates," page 16.

At least 3 units of credit in English are prerequisites to courses at the 200 level and higher.

### Course Challenge

The English Department does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge; students may, however, apply to the appropriate Director (Literature or Honours) for a waiver of prerequisites in special cases.

### Requests For Special Admission

Requests for special admission to courses must be in writing to the appropriate Director (Writing, Literature, Honours). Please allow a minimum of five working days for processing.

## Program Requirements

The prerequisite for all English courses numbered 200 and above is 3 units of English. This prerequisite is normally satisfied by two of: ENGL 115, 125, 135 and 145; or by 3 units of appropriate transfer credit in English. However, with permission of the

Department, some students may take 200-level courses in their first year. Second-year students may take courses numbered 300 and above, but will be required to meet the normal standards of senior courses.

Every student should own a good dictionary; e.g., *The Concise Oxford Dictionary*, *The American College Dictionary*, *Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*, *Gage Canadian Dictionary*, *The Random House Dictionary of the English Language* (College Edition).

### Suggested Electives

The Department encourages its students to take elective courses that support their General, Major or Honours Program. In making their choice of electives, students may wish to give special consideration to relevant courses in:

- Anthropology (e.g., ANTH 200)
- Greek and Roman Studies (e.g., GRS 100, 200)
- Creative Writing
- History (e.g., HIST 130, 220)
- History in Art (e.g., HA 120, 221)
- Linguistics
- Music (e.g., MUS 110)
- Philosophy (e.g., PHIL 100, 102, 238)
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology
- Theatre (e.g., THEA 100)
- courses in the literature of other languages

### Preparation for Graduate School

Major and Honours students planning graduate study are reminded that graduate schools generally require competence in at least one language other than English, and some schools require credits in Old English and/or History of the Language.

### Honours Program Requirements

The Honours Program allows students of proven ability to study English language and literature more intensively than is possible in the Major or General Programs. While enjoying a comprehensive course structure, Honours students also participate in special seminars and receive the guidance of individual faculty members in connection with ENGL 490 and 499. Students who take a special interest in English language or literature, or who are contemplating graduate work in English, are strongly advised to enroll in Honours rather than in the General or Major Program.

### Program Approval

The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Director of the Honours Program, and the choice of electives is subject to modification in light of the student's entire program. Special counselling for students entering the Honours Program, as well as for those already enrolled in it, is available from the Director, who should be consulted as early as possible.

### Second Language Requirement

English Honours students must demonstrate a basic knowledge of a language other than English (normally Greek, Latin, French, German, Italian, Spanish or Russian; a student may petition, however, to substitute another language). Students will normally fulfill the requirement by successfully completing 6 units of a language course (or the equivalent) or by successfully completing: FREN 181 and 182, or 190, FREN 300; or GER 149 or 390.

In certain instances students already fluent in a language may request a translation examination, which will be arranged by the Director of Honours.



### Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 and at least a B+ in ENGL 499 (the Graduating Essay). An Honours student who has a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 but a grade lower than B+ in 499 will be given the option of receiving a Major degree "With Distinction" or an Honours degree. An Honours degree requires a graduating GPA of at least 3.50 with at least B- in ENGL 499.

### Honours Program Course Sequence

Normally, Honours students will follow this pattern:  
**First Year:** ENGL 125 and 145.

**Second Year:** 3 units from ENGL 200A, 200B and 200C; ENGL 310; plus some electives (e.g., Greek and Roman Studies, History, Philosophy) and/or upper-level English courses, with reference to the course structure below. Please note that ENGL 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in ENGL 150/151 or 200; such students may take ENGL 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208 or 209, or, with the permission of the Department, substitute 3 units of upper-level English courses for ENGL 200A and B.

Students may take ENGL 310 in their third year, but this option tends to limit their choice of electives in third and fourth years. For the same reason, it is to a student's advantage to begin work on the second language requirement by the beginning of the second year.

**Third and Fourth Years:** For admission to Third Year Honours students require a grade of at least B+ in ENGL 200, or ENGL 310, or at least B+ in two 1.5 unit courses from ENGL 200A, 200B or 200C. The approval of the Department is also required. Honours students must present at least 24 units of English courses numbered 300 and above, to be distributed according to the following course structure:

- ENGL 310 (Practical Criticism, 3.0 units) (if not already completed)
- ENGL 467 and 468 (Honours courses, 1.5 units each)
- ENGL 499 (Fourth Year Honours course, 1.5 units)
- ENGL 351 (The Canterbury Tales, 1.5 units)
- 1.5 or 3 units from ENGL 360, 366B and C, 366D and E
- at least 1.5 additional units from the period before 1660: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E, 369, 410, 473
- at least 1.5 units from the period 1660-1800: ENGL 372, 373, 374, 375, 376A, 376B
- at least 1.5 units of American or British literature from the period from 1800-1900: ENGL 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 427, 428A, 428B, 474
- at least 1.5 units of 20th Century American, British or Postcolonial literature: ENGL 388, 425, 426, 429A, 429B, 431, 432A, 432B, 433, 434, 435, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B, 438, 439A, 439B (Students with 201 or 203 may apply for waiver of this requirement.)
- at least 1.5 units of Canadian literature: ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 (Students with 202 may apply for waiver of this requirement.)
- electives to make up 24 units of senior English courses

At the end of the Fourth Year, there will be an interview at which students will defend their project undertaken for ENGL 499.

*Note: Students are strongly encouraged to take at least one of the following courses: ENGL 340, 341, 409, 410, 440, 460, GRS 200, LING 390. Linguistics 390 may be counted towards the 24 units of senior English courses required for an Honours degree.*

### Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor

Students in the Medieval Studies Program who are also enrolled in the English Honours Program may earn a Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor degree. To do so they must complete:

- MEDI 301
- MEDI 302
- MEDI 451
- 1.5 units selected from the courses (apart from English courses) in the list of suggested courses for the Medieval Studies Program (see page 119).
- at least 1.5 additional units from the period before 1660: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E, 369, 410, 473
- 1.5 units of electives from the following list: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357

### Major

The Department strongly recommends that students majoring in English have a reading knowledge of a second language or take courses in literature in translation of another culture.

Students who have credit for English courses no longer included in the Calendar should see the Director of Literature for advice in following the course structure.

### Second year

Prospective English majors require at least 3 units from the following courses:

- ENGL 200A
- ENGL 200B
- ENGL 200C
- ENGL 201
- ENGL 202
- ENGL 203
- ENGL 207
- ENGL 208
- ENGL 209
- ENGL 250

The Department suggests 4.5 units from this list for breadth of coverage.

Students planning a Major in English are strongly advised to take at least two of ENGL 200A, B and C; these courses are not open to students with credit in ENGL 150, 151 or 200.

### Third and Fourth Year

Majors are required to take a total of 15 units in English at the senior level:

1. 7.5 units chosen from the following Course Structure
2. 7.5 units of courses numbered 300 and above  
Normally at least 12 of these 15 units should be completed at the University of Victoria.

### Course Structure for English Major Program

1. At least 3 units from courses in literature before 1660: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 351, 352, 353, 354, 357, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E, 369, 410, 473.
2. At least 3 units from literature 1660-1900: ENGL 372, 373, 374, 375, 376A, 376B, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 427, 428A, 428B, 474.
3. At least 1.5 units from 20th Century Canadian, American, British or Commonwealth literature: ENGL 388, 414A, 414B, 429A, 429B, 431, 432A, 432B, 433, 434, 435 (formerly 465), 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B, 438, 439A, 439B, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 457, 458, 459.

### Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature)

The Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) is not a Double Major in English and French, but a single BA degree program

composed of selected courses from each department. The term "Canadian Literature" will be formally recognized on the transcript. Students should consult either department about their choice of courses.

### First year

- Two of ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145 .....3.0
- FREN 181 and 182 or 190 if necessary (consult French Department about placement) .....3.0
- HIST 130 (may be taken in a later year) .....3.0
- Electives .....6.0

### Second year

- Two of ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203 .....3.0
- FREN 286 and 287 AND a grade of A- or higher in 190 OR a grade of C+ or higher in 292 .....6.0
- Electives .....6.0

*Note: ENGL 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in ENGL 150 or 151. Such students may take ENGL 200C, 201, 202, 203 or, with the permission of the Department, substitute 3 units of upper-level English courses.*

### Third and Fourth years

- FREN 302A and 302B\* or FREN 302 .....3.0
- 3 units of French courses numbered 350 to 477 .....3.0
- Courses selected as specified under English Major Course Structure above .....7.5
- ENGL 458 (FREN 487) .....1.5
- Canadian Literature courses, of which at least 4.5 upper-level units must be taken in each Department (ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 459; FREN 389B, 480, 482, 484, 485, 488D, 488H) .....10.5
- Electives .....4.5

*\*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.*

### General and Minor Programs

Students wishing to take English as one of the fields of concentration in their General program or as a Minor should take:

- 3 units of English in the first year
- at least 3 units of 200-level literature courses in the second year
- 9 units of English courses numbered 300 and above in the third and fourth years

Students requiring advice about their choice of courses are invited to see the Department secretaries, who will arrange consultation with Departmental advisers.

### Minor in Professional Writing

The Departments of English (Humanities) and Writing (Fine Arts) jointly offer a Minor in Professional Writing. Students may obtain a Minor in Professional Writing by completing the course requirements listed below in combination with a Major or Honours program such as Geography, Chemistry or English. The goal of the program is to develop the skills required to succeed as a professional writer in business, government, industry, journalism and publishing.

### Program Applications

Students must apply to the UVic Admissions Office for acceptance to the University. Students wishing to take a Minor in Professional Writing must apply for admission to the Professional Writing Director before they begin the Professional Writing 200-level courses.

For admission to 300 and 400 level courses, students admitted to the program must have completed 3 units of WRIT 215, 216, or ENGL 216, 226, 240 with a grade of B+ or higher.

### Advanced Standing

Other students (including applicants from other universities and colleges) may apply for Advanced Standing in the Professional Writing Minor if they have declared a UVic Major or Honours program



and have professional writing experience or credits in professional writing courses from other institutions. Based on the following criteria, permission to enter the Professional Writing Program at the appropriate level may be given to students who demonstrate they satisfy the program's standards:

1. a grade of B+ or better in ENGL 115 (or the equivalent)
2. a writing portfolio deemed satisfactory
3. successful completion of the program's competency test (this test will be administered by the Professional Writing Program)

Written applications for Advanced Standing should be submitted to the Director of Professional Writing between January 15 and March 31.

#### Course Requirements

Entry to 300 and 400 level courses will depend upon successful completion of the 100 and 200 level prerequisites listed below, and the declaration of a Major or Honours program.

Students not given advanced standing are required to take 6 units from the 100 and 200 level courses. All students in Professional Writing must take 9 units from the 300 and 400 level courses listed below.

Courses taken for the Minor cannot be used to complete requirements for a Major or Honours program.

#### Courses Offered by the Department of English

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| ENGL 181 (WRIT 103) | Introduction to Professional Writing 1*  |
| ENGL 182 (WRIT 104) | Introduction to Professional Writing 2*  |
| ENGL 216            | Writing Nonfiction Prose                 |
| ENGL 226            | Writing for Business and Government      |
| ENGL 240            | Scientific and Technical Writing         |
| ENGL 401            | Hypertext                                |
| ENGL 406            | Advanced Topics in Professional Writing  |
| ENGL 412            | On-Line Research Techniques              |
| ENGL 492            | Directed Project in Professional Writing |

\*ENGL 181 and 182 are normally open only to students in the Minor in Professional Writing. These two courses satisfy the English Department's requirement for entry into 200-level Professional Writing courses. However, they do not satisfy the English Department's prerequisites for other courses at the 200 level and above.

#### Courses Offered by the Department of Writing

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| WRIT 103 | Introduction to Professional Writing 1*     |
| WRIT 104 | Introduction to Professional Writing 2*     |
| WRIT 215 | Journalism                                  |
| WRIT 216 | Media Culture and Technology                |
| WRIT 306 | Seminar in Electronic Publishing            |
| WRIT 315 | Advanced Journalism Workshop                |
| WRIT 316 | Nonfiction Workshop                         |
| WRIT 317 | Investigative Reporting, Editing and Ethics |
| WRIT 330 | Reading in Canadian Media and Culture       |
| WRIT 404 | Introduction to Photojournalism             |
| WRIT 416 | Advanced Nonfiction Workshop                |

\*These two courses satisfy the Writing Department's requirement for entry into 200-level Professional Writing Courses. However, they do not satisfy the Writing Department's prerequisites at the 200 level and above.

#### Professional Writing Co-op Program

For information on the Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program, please see page 88.

Students who wish to apply for the Co-operative Education option in the Professional Writing Minor

should apply by March 31st preceding their enrollment in the 200-level courses for the Minor.

While the Co-op option is not mandatory in the Minor in Professional Writing Program, it is highly recommended; priority for admission in certain courses will be given to those taking or seeking to take the Co-op option.

## Department of French Language and Literature

Yvonne Hsieh, BA (BritCol), MA, PhD (Stan), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Elaine Limbrick, BA (Lond), D de IIIe cycle (Poitiers), Professor

Danielle Thaler, BA (Montr), MA, PhD, (Tor), Professor

Barrington F. Beardsmore, BA (Liv), MA (McM), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Claire Carlin, BA (San Diego St), MA, PhD (Calif-Santa Barb), Associate Professor

John C.E. Greene, BA, MA (Alta), D de l'Univ (Gren), Associate Professor

Marc Lapprand, BA, MA (Besançon), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Sada Niang, MA (Tor), PhD (York), Associate Professor

Marie Vautier, BA (Ott), MA (Laval), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Emmanuel Hérique, MA, D de IIIe cycle (Nancy), Assistant Professor

Mary Ellen Ross, BA (Dal), MA (Paris, Sorb), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

Derek J. Turton, BA (Leeds), Cert Ed (Nott), M Phil (Leeds), Assistant Professor

Lucie Daigle, BA (Laval), MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Jean-Paul Mas, Baccalauréat en Philosophie (Caen), MA (Louisiana State), Senior Instructor

#### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Danielle Shepherd, BA (Poitiers), MA, PhD (Sherbrooke), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Jennifer R. Waelti-Walters, BA (Lond), L ès L (Lille), PhD (Lond), Professor Emerita (Women's Studies)

## French Language and Literature Programs

The Department of French Language and Literature offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The Department also offers a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature).

Students interested in pursuing a program in French should consult with a Departmental adviser as early as possible.

#### Arts and Writing Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 79.

#### Graduate Programs

Please see page 194.

## Academic Regulations

### Entry Levels

Students are urged to consult the Department about placement in French courses; testing is available for all students.

For new students, the normal entry levels are: Beginners and students with less than Grade 11 French: FREN 100

Students with French 11 or equivalent: FREN 160

Students with French 12 or equivalent: FREN 181 or, in restricted cases, FREN 165

Students with Français 12 or equivalent: FREN 190 or 200-level courses

Advanced Placement: FREN 200-level courses

Francophone students: Please consult the Department

Students with Grade 12 French from Saskatchewan, or from American states where Grade 12 represents less than four academic years of French, are considered to have the equivalent of French 11.

Students who have followed Immersion French as high as Grade 10, and then switched to the regular program and taken French 12, are considered to have the equivalent of Français 12.

### Course Challenge

The Department does not offer course challenges.

### Francophone Students

A Francophone is defined for the purposes of these regulations as a person who has spoken French since childhood and who has received sufficient secondary instruction in French to be literate in French.

Francophone students may not obtain credit for FREN 100, 160, 165, 181, 182, 291, 292, 300 or 350. They should consult the Department about placement. Their French language studies may begin with FREN 190, 302 or 402; literature studies may begin with FREN 286 and 287 or courses numbered 390 and above.

Students who hold a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a French baccalauréat, or equivalent may take courses for which FREN 286 and 287 are prerequisite.

### Limitation on First-Year Credit (Including Transfer Credit)

The Department places the following limitations on first-year credit:

- 9 units for students with less than French 12
- 6 units for students with French 12
- 3 units (which must be FREN 190) for students with Français 12

### Transfer Credit

Students are encouraged to study at Francophone universities; the Department recognizes a broad variety of courses in language, literature, cultural studies and French linguistics for transfer credit. The Faculty regulation for the Major Program that at least 12 of the 15 units numbered 300 or 400 are required to be taken at UVic may be lowered to 9 units for students who complete at least 12 units at a Francophone university, and who have completed 3 units of 200-level courses at UVic.

Students must obtain a Letter of Permission (see page 16) before undertaking studies elsewhere, and they must bring back sufficient documentation to permit evaluation of the courses they have taken.



## Program Requirements

Students interested in pursuing a program in French should consult with a Departmental adviser as early as possible.

### Honours Program

#### First and Second Years

FREN 286  
FREN 287  
FREN 190 (with a grade of A- or higher) or FREN 292 (with a grade of C+ or higher)  
FREN 220  
LATI 101 and 102

All the FREN requirements must be completed with a GPA of 6.00 or higher before admission into the Honours Program.

Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP require FREN 286 and 287 only. Students with a French baccalauréat or equivalent require 3 units from FREN 480, 482, 484, 485, 487 and 488D only, in lieu of 286 and 287.

#### Third and Fourth Years

FREN 302A and 302B\* or FREN 302  
FREN 390  
FREN 402  
FREN 499

13.5 additional units at the 400 level, including at least one course from each of the following groups:

—FREN 420, 425, 426  
—FREN 440, 446A, 448  
—FREN 446B, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B  
—FREN 446C, 446D, 446E, 460A, 460B, 462A, 462B, 462C, 466, 470, 477  
—FREN 480, 482, 484, 485

\*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

Admission to the Third Year Honours program requires the approval of the Chair of the Department. The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Honours Adviser. Admission to the Fourth Year Honours Tutorial (FREN 499) requires a grade of B or better in FREN 390.

### Graduation Standing

To obtain an Honours degree "With Distinction" a student must achieve:

1. A graduating average of at least 6.50
2. A grade point average of at least 6.50 in those departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program
3. A grade point average of at least 5.50 in FREN 390 and 499

A student who fails to meet all three of the above requirements, but has a graduating grade point average of 6.50, will be offered the choice between an Honours degree and a Major degree "With Distinction."

Students pursuing a Double Honours degree which includes Honours in French must meet all three of the above requirements to qualify for the notation "With Distinction" in French.

### Major Program

#### First and Second Years

FREN 286  
FREN 287  
FREN 190 (with a grade of A- or higher) or FREN 292 (with a grade of C+ or higher)

Note: Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP require FREN 286 and 287 only. Students with a French baccalauréat or equivalent require 3 units from FREN 480, 482, 484, 485, 487 and 488D only, in lieu of 286 and 287.

#### Third and Fourth Years

FREN 302A and 302B\* or FREN 302  
FREN 402 or 426  
1.5 units from the following: FREN 440, 441, 446A, 446B, 448, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B  
1.5 units from the following: FREN 446C, 446D, 446E, 460A, 460B, 462A, 462B, 462C, 466, 470, 477, 480, 482, 484, 485, 487, 488A, 488D, 488E, 488H  
6.0 or 7.5 additional units numbered 350 and above to a minimum total of 15 units for third and fourth years

\*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses

numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

### General Program

#### First and Second Years

FREN 286  
FREN 287  
FREN 190 (with a grade of A- or higher) or FREN 292 (with a grade of C+ or higher)

Note: Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP require FREN 286 and 287 only. Students with a French baccalauréat or equivalent require 3 units from FREN 480, 482, 484, 485, 487 and 488D only, in lieu of 286 and 287.

#### Third and Fourth Years

FREN 302A and 302B\* or FREN 302  
6 units of courses numbered 350 and above

\*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

### Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature)

The Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) is not a Double Major in English and French, but a single BA degree program composed of selected courses from each department. The term "Canadian Literature" will be formally recognized on the transcript. Students should consult either department about their choice of courses.

#### First year

Two of ENGL 115, 125, 135, and 145 .....3.0  
FREN 181 and 182, or 190 if necessary (consult French Department about placement) .....3.0  
HIST 130 (may be taken in a later year) .....3.0  
Electives .....6.0  
Total .....15.0

#### Second year

One of ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203 .....3.0  
FREN 286/287 AND a grade of A- or higher in 190 OR a grade of C+ or higher in 292 .....6.0  
Electives .....6.0  
Total .....15.0

Note: ENGL 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in 150 or 151. Such students may take 200C, 202, 203 or, with permission of the Department, substitute 3 units of upper-level English courses.

#### Third and Fourth Years

FREN 302A and 302B\* or FREN 302 .....3.0  
3 units of French courses numbered 350 to 477 .....3.0  
Courses selected as specified under English Major Course Structure (see page 111) .....7.5  
FREN 487 (ENGL 458) .....1.5  
Canadian Literature courses, of which at least 4.5 upper-level units must be taken in each Department (ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 459; FREN 389B, 480, 482, 484, 485, 488D, 488H .....10.5  
Electives .....4.5

\*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

## Department of Germanic Studies

Rodney T.K. Symington, BA (Leeds), PhD (McG),  
Professor and Chair of the Department

Michael L. Hadley, CD, BA (Brit Col), MA (Man),  
PhD (Queen's), Professor

Peter G. Liddell, MA (Edin), PhD (Brit Col),  
Professor

Walter E. Riedel, BEd, MA (Alta), PhD (McG),  
Professor

Angelika F. Arend, Staatsexamen (Kö), MA (Car), D  
Phil (Oxon), Associate Professor

Peter Götz, BA (Mannheim), MA (Wat), PhD  
(Queen's), Associate Professor

Johannes Maczewski, Staatsexamen (Marb), PhD  
(McG), Assistant Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Ulrich P. Profitlich, PhD (Bonn), Adjunct Professor

## Germanic Studies Programs

The Department provides two emphases in undergraduate studies which may be chosen either independently or in conjunction with one another:

- German Language, Literature and Culture (General, Major, Honours)

- German Studies (Major, Honours)

Undergraduate work is done at two successive levels: introductory at the 100/200 level, and advanced at the 300/400 level. Students may not enroll in introductory courses after having completed an advanced course in the same area. They may, however, enroll concurrently in both introductory and advanced courses with Departmental permission.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 109.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 196.

## German Language, Literature and Culture Programs

### Honours (Language, Literature and Culture)

The Honours Program provides qualified students of German the opportunity to study German Language, Literature and Culture more intensively than in other programs, develop advanced analytical competence and deepen their understanding. It also prepares students for graduate studies.

Admission to the Honours Program requires a GPA of at least 5.50 in at least 7.5 units of introductory courses (including at least one of GER 254 and 261) and the permission of the Department. Applications for admission are usually made at the end of the second year of studies, but students are invited to discuss their plans at any time.

The Honours Program requires a minimum of 21 units of German courses at the 300/400 level, including the graduating essay (GER 499). At least 3 units must be selected from each group of courses (Language, Literature, Culture). An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires a graduating GPA of at



least 6.50 and at least a B+ in GER 499. An Honours degree requires a graduating GPA of 3.50 to 6.49 and at least a B- in 499.

Students interested in pursuing an Honours program in German should consult this page. For additional information and guidance, students should consult the Department at an early stage in their undergraduate studies.

### Major

To be admitted into a Major program, a student must have at least a C+ average in a minimum of 7.5 units of introductory courses (including at least one of GER 254 and 261).

In the third and fourth years, the Major Programs consist of a minimum of 15 units of German courses numbered 300 and above. Of these 15 units, at least 3 units must be selected from each group of courses (Language, Literature, Culture). Students interested in pursuing a Major in Germanic Studies are advised to consult the Department very early during their undergraduate studies, possibly in their first year of studies. Majors must have their third and fourth year programs approved by the Department.

### German Language, Literature and Culture Program Requirements

#### General (German Language)

- At least 7.5 units of introductory courses, including GER 254 and/or 261
- 9 units of advanced German courses, including at least one of GER 300, 351 or 352

#### Major (German Language)

- At least 7.5 units of introductory courses, including GER 254 and/or 261 with a minimum C+ average
- 15 units of advanced German courses, including at least one of GER 300, 351 or 352 and at least 3 units from each group of courses below (Language, Literature, Culture)

#### Honours (German Language)

- At least 7.5 units of introductory courses, including GER 254 and/or 261 with a minimum B+ average
- 21 units of advanced German courses, including at least one of GER 300, 351, or 352 and at least 3 units from each group of courses below (Language, Literature, Culture)
- GER 499

#### General (German Literature and Culture)

- At least 7.5 units of introductory courses, including GER 254 and/or 261
- 9 units of advanced German courses, including GER 300

#### Major (German Literature and Culture)

- At least 7.5 units of introductory courses, including GER 254 and/or 261 with a minimum C+ average
- 15 units of advanced German courses, including GER 300 and at least 3 units from each group of courses (Language, Literature, Culture)

#### Honours (German Literature and Culture)

- At least 7.5 units of introductory courses, including GER 254 and/or 261 with a high Second Class standing
- 21 units of advanced German courses, including GER 300 and at least 3 units from each group of courses below (Language, Literature, Culture)
- GER 499

### Language, Literature and Culture

#### Course Groups

##### Group 1: Language

GER 300, 349, 351, 352, 400, 451, 452, 453, 471, 472

##### Group 2: Literature

GER 308 (formerly 408), 354 (formerly 426), 405, 406, 411, 413, 417, 420, 422, 424, 434, 436, 444, 454

##### Group 3: Culture

GER 360, 362, 363, 432, 433, 438A, 438B, 439, 460, 465, 471, 472

### German Studies Program

The German Studies Program is interdisciplinary and provides students with an "area studies" approach to German-speaking peoples by combining the study of language and literature with specially designated courses in history, geography, economics, political science, philosophy and culture. Consistent work in two or more disciplines is meant to ensure a broader competence than the other departmental programs are able to achieve. The program thereby lays the foundation for a wider choice in careers and professions for its graduates. The Department offers both a Major and an Honours Program in German Studies.

Major areas of study, in addition to Germanic Studies, are at present:

- History in Art
- History
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science

Students should contact the Department for admission requirements and further program information.

### German Studies Program Requirements

#### Major

- At least 7.5 units of introductory German courses, including GER 261, with a minimum C+ average
- 15 units of upper-level courses, including 3 units of German Studies courses (GER 360 and 460)
- 3 units of advanced German language, literature and/or culture courses
- 7.5 units of approved courses from outside the Department\*
- A 1.5 unit graduating essay (GER 490)

#### Honours

- At least 7.5 units of introductory German courses, including GER 261, with a minimum B+ average
- 21 units of upper-level courses, including 3 units of German Studies courses (GER 360 and 460)
- 7.5 units of advanced German language, literature and/or culture courses
- 9 units of approved courses from outside the Department\*
- A 1.5 unit graduating essay (490)

\*Consult the Department for the appropriate list of approved courses.

## Department of Greek and Roman Studies

Keith R. Bradley, BA, MA (Sheff), BLitt (Oxon), FSA, FRSC, LittD (Sheff), Professor and Chair of the Department

John P. Oleson, BA, MA, PhD (Harv), FRSC, Professor

Gordon S. Shrimpton, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Stan), Professor

Laurel M. Bowman, BA (Tor), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Calif, LA), Assistant Professor

Ingrid E. Holmberg, BA (Ver), MA, PhD (Yale), Assistant Professor

Cedric A.J. Littlewood, BA, MA, DPhil (Oxon), Assistant Professor

Luke Roman, BA (Harv), PhD (Stan), Assistant Professor

Patricia A. Clark, BA, MA (Victoria), PhD (Washington), Sessional Lecturer

### Greek and Roman Studies Programs

The Department of Greek and Roman Studies (formerly the Department of Classics) offers the student an opportunity to study Greek and Roman language, literature, history, archaeology and philosophical thought at any of three levels of concentration, with or without the study of Greek and Latin. The Department offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- Greek and Roman Studies: General, Major and Honours programs
- Greek and Latin Language and Literature: General, Major and Honours programs

A degree in Greek and Roman Studies can be focused to some extent on ancient art and archaeology, history, social history or literature in translation. Although the Department strongly recommends that some courses in Greek or Latin language be taken for the Greek and Roman Studies degrees, these degrees may be completed without such courses.

Study towards the degrees in Greek and Latin Language and Literature may be focused to some extent on either Greek or Latin, but the Department strongly recommends that at least 6 units be taken in the second language.

It is assumed that students following the General or Major Programs will be taking advanced courses in other departments. Students following an Honours Program with the Department of Greek and Roman Studies should note that it may be possible for them to complete an Honours program in another field if they have the joint consent of that department and the Department of Greek and Roman Studies.

Students are welcome at any time to discuss their program with members of the Department and are encouraged to do so as early as possible in the course of their studies.

Many of the advanced courses in Greek and Roman Studies are open to second-year students, and a Major in Greek and Roman Studies may be completed in two years. Nevertheless, students are encouraged to plan their programs, since the lack of prerequisites may limit their choice of courses. Greek and



Latin courses above the 100 level require prerequisites.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 109.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 196.

## Program Requirements

### Course Regulations

- GRS 100 may not normally be taken for credit by students who have already received credit for any courses in Greek and Roman Studies at the 300 level.
- First year students may take Greek and Roman Studies courses above the 200 level only with Departmental permission. Any student in second year may register for courses in Greek and Roman Studies at the 300 level.
- Appropriate credit in the Department of History may be given for GRS 331, 332, 341, 342, 480A or 480C. PHIL 421 and 422 are acceptable for credit in all programs in the Department of Greek and Roman Studies in lieu of any 400-level course in Greek and Roman Studies.

### Course Requirements

#### General Program

- 3 units of Departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level
- 9 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level
- Total: 12 units

#### Major in Greek and Roman Studies

- 6 units of Departmental offerings at the 100 or 200 level
- 15 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level
- Total: 21 units

#### Major in Greek and Latin Language and Literature

- 15 units of Greek and/or Latin.
- 6 units of Departmental offerings.
- Total: 21 units
- Of these 21 units, at least 15 units must be at the 300 or 400 level

#### Honours in Greek and Roman Studies

- 6 units of Departmental offerings at the 100 or 200 level
- 24 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level, including GRS 485 and 499
- Total: 30 units

#### Honours in Greek and Latin Language and Literature

- 21 units of Greek and/or Latin
- 9 units of Departmental offerings, including GRS 485 and 499
- Total: 21 units
- Of these 30 units, at least 21 units must be at the 300 or 400 level

Students applying to enter the Honours Program should have a GPA of at least 6.0 in Departmental courses, and should normally have completed at least 6 units of Departmental offerings. Students accepted into the Honours Program whose GPA in Departmental courses falls below 6.0 may be required to transfer to the Major Program.

## Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

Judith A. Payne, BA (Spalding), MA (U of Louisville), PhD (Penn St), Associate Professor and Acting Chair of the Department

Gregory P. Andrachuk, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Professor

Lloyd H. Howard, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Johns H), Associate Professor

Elena Rossi, BA (Vassar), MA, PhD, (Tor), Associate Professor

Caroline Monahan, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Lond), Assistant Professor

Pablo Restrepo-Gautier, BA, MA, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Silvia Colás Cardona, BA (Autónoma de Barcelona), MA (Calg), Senior Instructor

Daniela Lorenzi, BA (UVic), MA (UVic), Senior Instructor

Rosa L. Stewart, BA (Ohio Wesleyan), MA (Mich), Senior Instructor

## Hispanic and Italian Studies Programs

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers General, Major and Honours programs in Hispanic Studies, and General and Major programs in Italian Studies and in Mediterranean Studies (Spain Concentration or Italy Concentration).

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 216.

## Hispanic Studies Programs

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers the following Hispanic Studies programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

General (Minor)

Major

—Regular Program

—Latin American Studies

Honours

—Regular Program

—Latin American Studies

Students pursuing a Major or Honours in Hispanic Studies will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field (for example, Italian or another language, Greek and Roman Studies, English, History or Linguistics).

### Prerequisites

Students wishing to take courses in Hispanic Studies at the third and fourth year levels are reminded that they must have the prerequisites of the first two years, including SPAN 250A, 250B and 260. Exceptions may be made under certain circumstances after consultation with the Department.

Students wishing to take third and fourth year courses taught in Spanish must have a standing of B- or higher in SPAN 250A, 250B and 260 or permission of the Department. SPAN 250A, 250B and 260 should be taken in the second year and SPAN 350A, 350B and 360 in the third year.

### Native Speakers

Native speakers of Spanish may not obtain credit for SPAN 100A, 100B, 250A, 250B, 255 or 260. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Spanish since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The Department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

### Hispanic Courses in English

Hispanic Studies courses conducted in English may be credited to a General, Major or Honours Degree in Hispanic Studies to a limit of 3 units, provided all course work is written in Spanish.

## Program Requirements

Students are advised to consult with the Department in the selection of their courses.

### General (Minor)

#### First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

#### Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B  
SPAN 260

#### Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B  
SPAN 360  
4.5 additional units of upper-level Hispanic courses

### Major

#### First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

#### Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B  
SPAN 260

#### Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B  
SPAN 360  
SPAN 450A and 450B  
7.5 additional units of upper-level Hispanic courses

### Major (Latin American Studies)

#### First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

#### Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B  
SPAN 260

#### Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B  
SPAN 360  
SPAN 480  
3.0 units of upper-level Hispanic Studies literature courses  
6.0 additional units at the 300 and 400 levels\*

\*Up to 3 of these 6 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below.

### Honours Program\*

#### First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

#### Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B  
SPAN 260

#### Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B  
SPAN 360  
SPAN 450A and 450B  
SPAN 499  
at least 10.5 units of upper-level Hispanic Studies courses

\*Students wishing to enroll in the Honours Program must first obtain the approval of the Department Chair.

### Honours (Latin American Studies)

#### First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

#### Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B



SPAN 260

**Third and Fourth Years**

SPAN 350A and 350B

SPAN 360

SPAN 450A and 450B

SPAN 480

SPAN 499

3.0 units of 400-level Hispanic Studies literature courses

6.0 additional units at the 300 and 400 levels.\*

\*Up to 3 of these 6 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below.

**Supporting Course List**

Students combining a Latin American Studies Program with a second concentration may not count the same course for both concentrations.

GEOG 347B (formerly half of 347) (1.5)

A Geography of Third World Development.

ANTH 324 (1.5) Ethnology of Middle America

ANTH 325 (1.5) Ethnology of South America

ANTH 342 (1.5) Archaeology of Precolumbian America

HA 375A (formerly half of 375) (1.5)

Pre-Columbian Art

HA 375B (formerly half of 375) (1.5)

Pre-Columbian Art

**Italian Studies Programs**

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers General (Minor) and Major programs in Italian Studies.

**Prerequisites**

Students wishing to take courses in Italian Studies at the third and fourth year levels taught in Italian are reminded that they must have the prerequisites of the first two years including ITAL 250A and 250B. Exceptions may be made under certain circumstances after consultation with the Department. Students pursuing a Major in Italian Studies will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field.

**Native Speakers**

Native speakers of Italian may not obtain credit for ITAL 100A, 100B, 250A or 250B. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Italian since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The Department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

**Program Requirements**

Students are advised to consult with the Department in the selection of their courses.

**General (Minor)****First Year**

ITAL 100A, 100B

**Second Year**

ITAL 250A, 250B

**Third and Fourth Years**

ITAL 350 or 351

One of ITAL 473 or 474 or 478

6 additional units of upper-level Italian courses\*

\*Up to 3 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below.

**Major****First Year**

ITAL 100A, 100B

**Second Year**

ITAL 250A, 250B

**Third and Fourth Years**

ITAL 350

ITAL 351

ITAL 306

ITAL 470 and/or 472

ITAL 479 and/or 485

At least one of ITAL 473 or 474 or 478

Up to 6.0 additional units of course work from the supporting course list below

**Supporting Course List**

Students combining an Italian Minor or Major with a second concentration may not count the same course for both concentrations.

GRS 341 (1.5) Roman History

GRS 342 (1.5) Roman Society

GRS 346 (1.5) Roman Law and Society

GRS 372 (HA 317)(1.5)

Art and Architecture of the Roman World

HIST 381 (1.5) Medieval Italy

HA 326 (1.5) Early Medieval History in Art

HA 328 (1.5) Gothic Art and Architecture

HA 341A (1.5) The 15th Century in Italy

HA 341B (1.5) The 16th Century in Italy

HA 342A (1.5) The 17th Century in Italy

HA 343A (1.5) The 18th Century in Italy

HA 420 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Medieval Art (With the approval of the Department)

HA 445 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Renaissance Art (With the approval of the Department)

**Mediterranean Studies Programs**

The Mediterranean Studies Program offers insight into Mediterranean culture from the perspective of two key cultures: those of Spain and Italy. Students may opt for one of the two streams: Mediterranean Studies: Spain Concentration or Mediterranean Studies: Italy Concentration.

**Programs in Mediterranean Studies: Spain Concentration****General (Minor)****Prerequisite**

3 units of SPAN language courses at the 100 or 200 level (further language study is strongly recommended)

**Required Courses**

MEST 300 (1.5)

MEST 308 (1.5)

MEST 310 (1.5)

SPAN 306 (1.5)

3.0 upper-level units from outside the Department\*

\*With the approval of the Department and chosen from an approved list of courses offered by other Departments in the Humanities and Fine Arts.

**Major****Prerequisite**

SPAN 250A and 250B or equivalent

**Required Courses**

MEST 300 (1.5)

MEST 308 (1.5)

MEST 310 (1.5)

SPAN 350A (1.5)

SPAN 306 (1.5)

4.5 units of SPAN 400 level courses taught in English

3.0 upper-level units from outside the Department\*

\*With the approval of the Department and chosen from an approved list of courses offered by other departments in the Humanities and Fine Arts.

**Programs in Mediterranean Studies: Italy Concentration****General (Minor)****Prerequisite**

3 units of ITAL language courses at the 100 or 200 level (further language study is strongly recommended)

**Required Courses**

MEST 300 (1.5)

MEST 308 (1.5)

MEST 310 (1.5)

ITAL 306 (1.5)

3.0 upper-level units from outside the Department\*

\*With the approval of the Department and chosen from an approved list of courses offered by other departments in the Humanities and Fine Arts.

**Major****Prerequisite**

ITAL 250A and 250B or equivalent

**Required Courses**

MEST 300 (1.5)

MEST 308 (1.5)

MEST 310 (1.5)

ITAL 350 or 351 (1.5)

ITAL 306 (1.5)

4.5 units of ITAL 400-level courses taught in English

3.0 upper-level units from outside the Department\*

\*With the approval of the Department and chosen from an approved list of courses offered by other departments in the Humanities and Fine Arts.

**Department of History**

Wesley T. Wooley, AB (Ill), AM, PhD (Chic), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Peter A. Baskerville, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Queen's), Professor

Harold G. Coward, BA, MA (Alta), PhD (McM), Professor

Ralph C. Croizier, BA (Brit Col), MA (Wash), PhD (Calif, Berk), Professor

Brian W. Dippie, BA (Alta), MA (Wyo), PhD (Tex), Professor

G.R. Ian MacPherson, BA (Assumption U of Windsor), MA, PhD (W Ont), Professor

Angus G. McLaren, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Harv), FRSC, Professor

Patricia E. Roy, BA (Brit Col), MA (Tor), PhD (Brit Col), Professor

Eric W. Sager, BA, PhD (Brit Col), Professor

David Zimmerman, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (New Br), Professor

Robert S. Alexander, BA (W Ont), MA (Tor), PhD (Cantab), Associate Professor

A. Perry Biddiscombe, BA, MA (New Br), PhD (Lond Sch Econ), Associate Professor

M.L. (Mariel) Grant, BA (Trent), DPhil (Oxon), Associate Professor

Lynne S. Marks, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (York), Associate Professor

John Money, BA, MA, PhD (Cantab), FRHistS, Associate Professor

M. Michèle Mulchahey, BA, BA (Rice), MA (Tor), MSL (Pontifical Inst), PhD (Tor), MSD (Pontifical Inst), Associate Professor

Thomas J. Saunders, BA (York), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor



Donald L. Senese, AB, PhD (Harv), Associate Professor

Elizabeth Vibert, BA (Dal), MA (E Anglia), DPhil (Oxon), Associate Professor

Wendy Wickwire, BMus (W Ont), MA (York), PhD (Wesleyan), Associate Professor

Paul Wood, BA (W Ont), MPhil (Lond), PhD (Leeds), FRHistS, Associate Professor

Gregory R. Blue, BA (St Vincent de Paul), B Phil (U Catholique Louvain), PhD (Cantab) Assistant Professor

Timothy S. Haskett, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

John S. Lutz, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (Ott), Assistant Professor

John Price, MA, PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Phyllis M. Senese, BA (Tor), MA (Car), PhD (York), Assistant Professor

C. John D Duder, BA (U of Vic), PhD (Aberdeen), Senior Instructor

#### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Alison Prentice, BA (Smith Coll), MA, PhD (Tor), FRSC, Adjunct Professor (1995-97)

Catherine Ellis, BA (Dalhousie), DPhil (Oxon), Visiting Assistant Professor

Lorne Hammond, BA (U of Vic), MA (U of Vic), PhD (Ottawa), Adjunct

Larry Hannant, BA (Calgary), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct

## History Programs

The Department offers undergraduate course work at two levels: introductory courses at the 100-200 level, open to first and second-year students, and advanced courses at the 300-400 level, open to students in both third and fourth years.

A brochure is available through the Department office at the start of the advance registration period that includes any changes in scheduling made after publication of the Calendar, as well as additional information not available at that time.

#### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 109.

#### Graduate Programs

Please see page 196.

#### Course Regulations

Students are strongly advised to complete introductory courses in a given area before undertaking advanced courses in the same area.

First year students may enroll in introductory courses at the 200 level.

Students may not enroll in introductory courses after completing an advanced course in the same area. Students may not enroll concurrently in introductory and advanced courses in the same area without written permission from the instructor in the advanced course. Please note that enrollment in seminars is limited.

All History courses require substantial written and reading assignments. Information about textbooks in all courses is available from the bookstore. Students are advised to consult the Faculty of Humanities' regulations governing undergraduate degree programs, pages 107.

## Program Requirements

### General and Minor

History may be taken as one field of concentration in a General Program, or as a Minor. Normally, a student should complete:

1. 6 units of introductory History courses at the 100 or 200 level
2. 9 units of History courses at the 300 or 400 level

### Major

To be admitted to the Major Program, students require a C average in 6 units of introductory History courses.

Students interested in pursuing a Major in History are advised to consult the Majors Adviser in their first year if possible. Majors must have their third and fourth year programs approved by the Majors Adviser.

In the third and fourth years, the student must take 15 units of History courses numbered 300 and above. Of these 15 units, a minimum of 6 and a maximum of 12 units should be selected from one area of interest. In addition, 9 units of non-History courses must be selected in consultation with Majors Adviser.

A maximum of 3 units taken from GRS 331, 332, 341, 342, 480A and 480C may be accepted in lieu of a course in European history.

### Honours

In the Honours Program, students have the opportunity to study history more independently and intensively than is normally possible in the Major and General Programs. Through small seminars, directed readings and individual instruction in writing and research, the Honours Program encourages students to think critically and to deepen their understanding of both the content and craft of history. While the primary intent of the Honours Program is to help any interested and talented student of history achieve an excellent education in the liberal arts, the program should be especially useful for students contemplating graduate work in history or careers in senior secondary teaching, journalism, law, library science or government service.

Admission to the Honours Program normally requires a minimum GPA of 6.0 as well as a minimum of 6.0 in 6 units of History courses, of which at least 3 units should be at the 100 or 200 level. These 6 units are not counted towards the 18 units of upper-level History required within the Honours Program.

Application for admission to the Honours Program should normally be made in the Spring, during the student's second year, although a small number of third-year applications may also be accepted. In certain cases, applications may be accepted any time up to the beginning of a student's fourth year.

Honours candidates are required to have their program of courses approved by the Honours Adviser. To avoid overspecialization, Honours students are encouraged to study more than one area of History and to choose several courses outside the Department of History.

Candidates whose performance is unsatisfactory may be required to transfer from the Honours Program to the Major Program. Admission to the fourth-year Honours Program is conditional upon satisfactory performance in the third year.

### Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires a GPA of at least 6.0 in Honours courses (HIST 480, 495, 496 and 497), and a graduating GPA of at least

6.5. A student having a graduating GPA of at least 6.5, but a GPA of between 4.0 and 5.99 in the Honours courses will be given the option of receiving either a Major degree "With Distinction" or an Honours degree. An Honours degree requires a GPA of at least 4.0 in Honours courses and a graduating GPA of at least 4.0.

### Third and Fourth Year Requirements

The Honours Program consists of 30 units of course work normally taken during a student's third and fourth years of study:

|   |      |
|---|------|
| HIST 480 <sup>1</sup> .....   | 3.0  |
| Either HIST 496 <sup>2</sup> or HIST 497 <sup>2</sup> .....                 | 3.0  |
| 12 units of advanced-level History courses (may include HIST 495) .....     | 12.0 |
| 12 units of electives chosen in consultation with the Honours Adviser ..... | 12.0 |

<sup>1</sup> Usually completed by the end of third year

<sup>2</sup> As part of HIST 496 and 497 an oral examination will be conducted by a committee comprising the Faculty supervisor of the paper, the second reader and the Departmental Honours Adviser. The examination will be open to other interested members of the Department.

Students are also required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English by passing, with at least a C, three units of 200-level language courses (French 181 and 182, or French 190, are also acceptable), or by passing a special translation examination administered by the Department of History.

Honours students must take at least 3 units of upper-level History courses in areas outside their regional specialization.

## Department of Linguistics

Joseph F. Kess, BSc (Georgetown), MA, PhD (Hawaii), FRSC, Professor

Barry F. Carlson, BA, MA (Colo), PhD (Hawaii), Associate Professor

Ewa Czaykowska-Higgins, BA (BritCol), MA (Tor), PhD (MIT), Associate Professor

John H. Esling, BA (Northw), MA (Mich), PhD (Edin), Professor

Thomas E. Hukari, BA (Ore), MA, PhD (Wash), Associate Professor

Leslie Saxon, BA, MA (Tor), PhD (Calif, San Diego), Associate Professor

Laura Collins, BA (York), BEd (Tor), MEd (Ott), PhD (Concordia), Assistant Professor

Hua Lin, BA (Lanzhou), MEd, PhD (U of Vic), Assistant Professor

Margaret Warbey, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

#### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Arthur C. Brett, BS (Kansas City), PhD (Missouri), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-00)

B. Craig Dickson, BA, MA (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-01)

Jimmy G. Harris, BA, MA (Wash), MEd (UCLA), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-01)

Tadao Miyamoto, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Sessional Lecturer (1999-00)

Judith Nylvek, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Sessional Lecturer (1999-00)



## Linguistics Programs

The Department of Linguistics offers the following degree and diploma programs:

- General, Major and Honours BA in Linguistics
- Major and Honours BA in Applied Linguistics (emphasis on teaching English as a Second Language)
- Major and Honours BSc in Linguistics
- Diploma in Applied Linguistics (emphasis on teaching English as a Second Language)

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 109.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 202.

## Program Requirements

### Prerequisites

- Except by permission of the Department, first-year students may not take courses numbered 300 or higher. Courses numbered 400 or higher require at least third-year standing or permission of the Department.
- Some knowledge of a language other than English is recommended.
- 3 units of the following introductory courses are recommended for entry into other courses: LING 100A and B, LING 172, LING 360. Please note that students will not be given more than 3 units of credit for these introductory courses.
- Except for LING 360, 361, 364, 365, 388, 396, all courses numbered 300 and above normally have a LING prerequisite course or require permission of the Department.

### BA in Linguistics

#### General

Students who begin the study of Linguistics as one of their fields in the General Program in their first or second year are advised to take:

LING 100A and 100B

At least 9 units of upper-level courses in Linguistics in their third and fourth years

Students who begin the study of Linguistics as one of their fields in the General Program of their third and fourth years should take:

LING 360

At least 6 other units of upper-level courses in Linguistics

#### Major

The requirements for a Major in Linguistics are:

LING 230

LING 250

LING 251

LING 252

15 units of upper-level courses in Linguistics including LING 410A, 440, and either LING 407 or 408

#### Honours

Students who wish to take an Honours degree in Linguistics begin the program in the third year with the permission of the Department. Honours students must:

1. Achieve at least a B average in all Linguistics courses taken in each of third and fourth years and maintain a GPA of at least 3.50 in all work of the third and fourth years
2. Present 21 units of upper-level Linguistics courses including:
  - LING 410A
  - LING 410B
  - LING 440

LING 441

LING 499

Students who meet the above requirements and successfully complete all prescribed courses will be recommended for Honours degrees as follows:

- With Distinction: graduating average of 6.50 or higher and a letter grade of at least A- in Linguistics 499 (Honours Thesis)
- Honours: graduating average of 3.50 to 6.49 and a letter grade of at least B in 499

An Honours student with a graduating average of at least 6.50, but with a grade less than A- in 499, will be given the option of receiving a Major degree "With Distinction" or an Honours degree.

All Honours students are required to submit their proposals for Honours thesis research at the beginning of their final year.

### BA in Applied Linguistics

The BA in Applied Linguistics prepares students for teaching English as a second language in many foreign countries and in Canadian programs outside the public school system.

The BA in Applied Linguistics does not qualify students to teach in the schools of British Columbia. Those who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in BC. (For information, contact Education Advising.)

#### Major

##### Required Courses: First and Second Years

LING 230

LING 250

LING 251

LING 252

4.5 units of first and second-year English courses including ENGL 115

PSYC 100A/B

6 units in a second language of which 3 units should normally be at the second-year level.

##### Required Courses: Third and Fourth Years

15 units including:

LING 374

LING 375

LING 376\*

LING 388 or 389

LING 407 or 408

LING 410A

LING 440

4.5 units selected from LING 370A, 370B, 373, 378, 386, 390, 392 or 393, 395, 397, 398 (1.5 of these 4.5 units may also be selected from LING 340, 341, 364, 365, 396, 401, 403, 405, 450, 451)

##### Corequisite Courses:

3 units selected from upper-level English or Creative Writing in consultation with the Department

##### Recommended Electives

3 units selected from Education-B courses numbered ED-B 342, 343, 349A, 349B, 360, 437, 438, 492.

\*LING 376 will normally be taken in the final year of study.

#### Honours

In addition to the requirements for the Major, the Honours student must present LING 410B, 441 and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper-level Linguistics courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the BA in Linguistics.

### BSc in Linguistics

The BSc in Linguistics is a suitable preparation for post-graduate study in the Speech and Hearing Sciences and for advanced studies in Psycholinguistics and the Phonetic Sciences.

A General program leading to a BSc Degree is not available.

#### Major

##### Required Courses: First and Second Years

LING 230

LING 250

LING 251

LING 252

BIOL 150A

Either BIOL 150B or PE 141

MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151

3 units from PHYS 102, 120, 220; PSYC 100A and B and 201

##### Recommended Electives

CSC 100, 110, 115

PE 241A and 241B (prerequisite 141)

PHYS 214

PSYC 215A, 340

MUS 306, 307

Course(s) in a second language.

##### Required Courses: Third and Fourth Years

LING 370A

LING 370B

LING 380

LING 381

LING 382

LING 383

3 units selected from LING 407, 408, 410A, 410B, 440, 441

3 additional units of upper-level Linguistics courses, selected from the following: LING 373, 386, 415, 426, 430, 482, 483, 484, 485, and from the following not already selected: LING 407, 408, 410A, 410B, 440, 441

##### Corequisite Courses

PSYC 300A

4.5 units selected from PSYC 300B, 313, 315, 317A, 317B, 323, 335 or 337, 413, 415, 436, 450.

#### Honours

In addition to the requirements for the Major, Honours students must present all of LING 410A, 410B, 440, 441 and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper-level courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the BA in Linguistics.

### Diploma in Applied Linguistics

#### Program Admission and Regulations

Applicants must have completed a University of Victoria Bachelor's degree or its equivalent including at least 6 units of courses in English and 6 units of second language courses.

Applicants whose previous instruction was given in a language other than English will normally be required to have a major in English.

Students who have completed the University of Victoria degree in Applied Linguistics or its equivalent may not register in the Diploma Program.

The program may be completed within one year of full-time study, but can also be taken part time. It must be completed within five years. For part-time students, LING 376 will normally be taken in the final year of study.

Courses taken for the Diploma program cannot be applied towards another degree.

Applicants who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in the province. (For information, contact Education Advising.)

#### Diploma Requirements

The Diploma requires a minimum of 15 units of course work in addition to those credited towards a



degree. Applicants who have received credit for some of these courses (or equivalent) previously will be allowed to substitute up to 6 units of courses recommended by the Department. Students whose degrees are from universities other than the University of Victoria must complete the entire 15 units at UVic. Students with a UVic degree may negotiate to have transfer credit from other universities apply to the Diploma program.

#### Required Courses (15 units)

LING 250  
LING 374  
LING 375  
LING 376  
LING 388 or 389  
6 units\* (or 7.5 units if LING 360 or 362 is included) from LING 370A; 370B; 373; 378; 386; 390 or 392; 395; 397; 398; 260 or 261 or 340 or 341 or 364 or 365 or 396  
One Education-B course selected from ED-B 331, 342, 360, 438, 492

\*Those who intend to pursue an MA in Applied Linguistics should select 7.5 units, including LING 360 or 362, which should be taken on entering the program, for a 16.5 unit Diploma program.

## Medieval Studies Program

Director: Elizabeth F. Archibald, BA, MA (Cantab), MPhil, PhD (Yale), Associate Professor, Department of English

#### Medieval Studies Program Committee

Catherine D. Harding, BA (McG), PhD (Lond), Assistant Professor, Department of History in Art. Term expires July 1, 2001

Iain Higgins, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Harvard), Visiting Professor, Department of English. Term expires July 1, 2001

John Osborne, BA (Car), MA (Tor), PhD (Lond), Professor, Department of History in Art. Term expires July 1, 2000

John H. Tucker, BA, MA (Tor), BLit (Oxon), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor, Department of English. Term expires July 1, 2000

## Medieval Studies Programs

Medieval culture, which flourished in Europe from about AD 300-1500, and has analogues in many non-European cultures, lends itself well to interdisciplinary study. Since a proper knowledge of the life of the Middle Ages requires a knowledge of the history and thought of the period, the Medieval Studies Program seeks to train students in the techniques of history, literature, language and manuscript studies needed for the accurate and critical study of medieval culture.

The Department offers a Major Program and a General Program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Students may also undertake the Major in Medieval Studies together with a Major Program in another Department (see Double Major, page 108), or with a Major in another Faculty (see Interfaculty Double Major, page 108). By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another Department or Faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see Minor and Interfaculty Minor, page 108).

Students interested in pursuing a program in Medieval Studies should consult with the program Director.

#### Course Work By Education Students

Students applying to the Post-Degree Professional Program in the Faculty of Education may use up to 3 units of credit from the following Medieval Studies courses to fulfill a portion of the History teaching area requirement: MEDI 301, 302, 360 and 401 (360 and 401 with the Faculty of Education's approval only). Students who wish to pursue this option should contact the Medieval Studies office.

#### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 109.

## Program Requirements

#### Major

To be admitted to the Major Program, students require at least second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies; HIST 236 Medieval Europe (3.0) is recommended.

#### Requirements for the Major

MEDI 301 The Middle Ages: I .....1.5  
MEDI 302 The Middle Ages: II.....1.5  
MEDI 451 Introduction to Medieval Manuscript Studies.....1.5  
MEDI 452\* Special Topics in Manuscript Studies.....1.5  
9 units of upper-level courses, selected from other MEDI offerings and the list of Suggested Courses (with no more than 3 units selected from any one department).....9.0  
Total .....15.0

\*In years when MEDI 452 is not offered, Majors will be required to take an additional 1.5 units of upper-level MEDI course offerings.

#### Language Requirement

Before graduation, each student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English appropriate to the area of special interest. Normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of three units of 200-level language courses with at least second class standing. (French 182 or 190 is also acceptable.) The Language Requirement may also be satisfied by one of the following: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347. The same course, however, may not be counted again under Major requirements.

#### Double Major

Students pursuing a Double Major may select courses on the Suggested Courses list (below) from their second field of concentration, provided the same units are not used for both Majors.

#### Suggested Courses

ENGL 340 (1.5) Introduction to Old English  
ENGL 341 (1.5) Old English Literature  
ENGL 346 (1.5) Introduction to Old Icelandic  
ENGL 347 (1.5) Old Icelandic Literature  
ENGL 351 (1.5) The Canterbury Tales  
ENGL 352 (1.5) Chaucer and his Contemporaries  
ENGL 353 (1.5) Studies in Medieval English Literature  
ENGL 354 (1.5) Old and Middle English Literature in Translation  
ENGL 357 (1.5) The Poetry of the Alliterative Revival  
ENGL 440 (1.5) History of the English Language  
ENGL 473 (1.5) Women Writers in English from the Medieval to the Augustan Age  
FREN 425A (1.5) History of the Language: I  
FREN 425B (1.5) History of the Language: II  
FREN 440 (1.5 or 3) Medieval Literature

FREN 441 (MEDI 441) (1.5)

Medieval Arthurian Romance  
GER 411 (1.5) Medieval German Literature  
HIST 320 (1.5) Medieval England  
HIST 380A (1.5 or 3) Topics in Medieval Europe  
HIST 380B (1.5 or 3) Medieval Christian Culture  
HIST 380C (1.5 or 3) Thought and Learning in the Middle Ages  
HIST 380D (1.5 or 3) Individual, Family and Community in Medieval Society  
HIST 380E (1.5 or 3) Medieval Foundations of the Western Legal Tradition  
HIST 381 (1.5) Medieval Italy  
HA 321 (1.5) Late Classical and Early Christian History in Art  
HA 323 (1.5) Byzantine History in Art  
HA 326 (1.5) Early Medieval History in Art  
HA 328 (1.5) Gothic Art and Architecture  
HA 340A (1.5) The 15th Century in Northern Europe  
HA 352 (1.5) Genesis of Islamic Art and Architecture  
HA 354 (1.5) Medieval Islamic Art and Architecture  
HA 357 (1.5) Amirates and Sultanates of the Muslim Empire  
HA 420 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Medieval Art  
HA 450 (1.5 or 3) Advanced Seminar in Islamic Art and Civilization  
ITAL 470 (1.5) Dante's Divine Comedy (In English)  
ITAL 472 (1.5) Petrarch and Boccaccio (In English)  
MUS 311A (1.5) Music of the Medieval Period  
PHIL 305 (3.0) Medieval Philosophy  
SPAN 470 (1.5) Medieval Literature  
SPAN 490A (1.5) History of the Spanish Language  
THEA 315 (1.5) Studies in Medieval Theatre

#### Recommended Background and Comparative Courses

The study of ancient Greece and Rome provides an excellent background for Medieval Studies. Also, since medieval culture has a number of analogues in non-European cultures, comparisons are fruitful. The following courses are recommended electives for Medieval Studies students:

ANTH 300A (1.5) Kinship and Marriage  
ANTH 300B (1.5) Comparative Social Structure  
ANTH 300C (1.5) Complex Societies in Cross Cultural Perspective  
ANTH 304 (1.5) Technology in Culture  
ANTH 305 (1.5) Anthropology of the Arts  
ANTH 306 (1.5) Folklore and Mythology  
ANTH 310 (1.5) Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion  
ANTH 332 (1.5) Ethnology of Europe  
ENGL 409 (1.5) The Bible in English  
ENGL 410A (1.5) Backgrounds to English Literary Traditions: I  
ENGL 410B (1.5) Backgrounds to English Literary Traditions: II  
GRS 300 (1.5) Greek and Roman Epic  
GRS 301 (1.5) Tradition and Originality in Classical Literature  
GRS 322 (1.5) Greek and Roman Comedy  
GRS 335 (1.5) Women in the Greek and Roman World  
GRS 341 (1.5) Roman History



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| GRS 342 (1.5)     | Roman Society   |
| GRS 345 (1.5)     | Slavery in the Greek and Roman World  |
| GRS 346 (1.5)     | Roman Law and Society   |
| GRS 372           |   |
| (H A 317) (1.5)   | Art and Architecture of the Roman World   |
| GRS 375 (1.5)     | Cities and Sanctuaries of the Ancient World   |
| GRS 376 (1.5)     | Ancient Science and Technology  |
| GRS 381 (1.5)     | Greek and Roman Religion  |
| GRS 480 (1.5)     | Seminars in Ancient History and Archaeology   |
| H A 317           |   |
| (GRS 372) (1.5)   | Art and Architecture of the Roman World   |
| H A 358 (1.5)     | Islam and Asia  |
| H A 371 (1.5)     | Early Chinese Art   |
| H A 373 (1.5)     | Early Japanese Art and Architecture   |
| H A 451 (1.5)     | Islamic Architecture  |
| JAPA 302B (1.5)   | Japanese Literature in Translation: The Middle Ages and the Early Modern Period (1185-1867) |
| LATI 301 (1.5)    | Vergil  |
| LATI 302 (1.5)    | Livy and Horace   |
| LATI 303 (1.5)    | Cicero and Lucretius  |
| LATI 304 (1.5)    | Ovid and Seneca   |
| LATI 401 (1.5)    | Roman Elegy and Lyric   |
| LATI 402 (1.5)    | Roman Drama   |
| LATI 403 (1.5)    | Roman Historians  |
| LATI 404 (1.5)    | Roman Satire  |
| LATI 405 (1.5)    | Roman Philosophical and Rhetorical Literature   |
| LATI 406 (1.5)    | Roman Epic  |
| PACI 433B         |   |
| (HIST 433B) (1.5) | Pre-Modern China  |
| PACI 435          |   |
| (HIST 435) (1.5)  | Feudalism in Japan: The Way of the Warrior from the 12th to the 19th Century                |
| PHIL 301 (1.5)    | Plato   |
| PHIL 303 (1.5)    | Aristotle   |
| POLI 300A (1.5)   | Ancient and Medieval Political Thought  |

Students, especially those considering graduate studies in this field, are urged to take advantage of the Latin courses offered by the Greek and Roman Studies department. HIST 236 (Medieval Europe) is also recommended.

### General Program

The General program consists of:

- MEDI 301
- MEDI 302
- MEDI 451
- and
- an additional 4.5 units of MEDI courses at the 300/400 level to be approved by the Director of the Medieval Studies Program

Students in a General Program or those wishing to combine a Medieval Studies Minor with a Major or Honours Degree must select their courses from areas outside their field of concentration.

### Combined Medieval Studies Minor and English Honours

Students in the Medieval Studies Program who are also enrolled in the English Honours Program may earn a Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor degree. To do so they must complete:

- MEDI 301
- MEDI 302
- MEDI 451
- together with
- 1.5 units selected from the Medieval courses (apart from English courses) included in the list of suggested courses for the Medieval Studies Program
- at least 1.5 units of ENGL courses (covering the period before 1660): ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 369, 410\*
- 1.5 units of electives from the following list: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357\*

\*Refer to English Honours Program Requirements, page 110.

## Department of Pacific and Asian Studies

*Richard King, BA, MA (Cantab), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department*

*Joe B. Moore, BA (Wyo), MA (Calif-Berk), PhD (Wis), Associate Professor*

*Daniel J. Bryant, BA PhD (Brit Col), Professor*  
*Hsin-i Hsiao, BA, (Tunghai), MA, PhD (Harv), Associate Professor*

*Yuen-Fong Woon, BA, MA (HK), PhD (Brit Col), Professor*

*Michael Bodden, BA, MA, PhD (Wis, Madison), Associate Professor*

*Helen R. Chauncey, BA, MA, PhD (Stan), Associate Professor*

*R. Christopher Morgan, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (ANU), Assistant Professor*

*Hiroko Noro, BA, MA (Aoyama Gakuin), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor*

*M. Cody Poulton, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor*

*Yasuko France, BA (Toyo), MEd (Mass), Senior Instructor*

*Nozomi Riddington, BA (Tokyo Women's Christian), MA, MFA (Mass), MA (Brit Col), Senior Instructor*

*Karen Kai-Ying P. Tang, BA (National Taiwan Normal U), MA (Brit Col), Senior Instructor*

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

*James A. Boutilier, BA (Dal), MA (McM), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor (1998-99)*

## Pacific and Asian Studies Programs

The Department of Pacific and Asian Studies offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- Pacific Studies (Honours, Major, General)
- Chinese Studies (General)
- Japanese Studies (General)
- Southeast Asian Studies (General)

The programs in Pacific and Asian Studies stress the development of analytical and critical faculties, as well as academic skills such as research and writing. Like all undergraduate programs in the Humanities Faculty, they are not aimed at providing students with vocational training or specific job skills. What the programs do provide is:

- basic communication skills in Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian

- an appreciation of the culture, literature, theatre and other arts of the Pacific and Asian region
  - a knowledge of the history, economy, societies and politics of the area
- Such general skills and specialized knowledge, especially when combined with the expertise offered by programs such as Education, Law, Business, Public Administration or Environmental Studies, should enhance the opportunities of students seeking careers related to the Asia-Pacific region.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 109.

### Admission to Courses

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities it may be necessary to restrict enrollment in some courses in Chinese, Japanese, Southeast Asian Studies or Pacific Studies programs.

Students proceeding toward a Major or General degree in Pacific Studies will be given priority over students in other programs. Students who wish to repeat a course at any level will be given lower priority than students taking the course for the first time.

For admission to most language courses numbered 100B or 150 or above, a minimum grade of B, or in some cases higher, in the prerequisite course is required. As language courses are limited to 25 students per section, the Department reserves the right to rank students according to their grades for the prerequisite course. Students are warned that all Pacific and Asian Studies degree programs include a language requirement; students who fail to complete the language requirement will not be permitted to graduate in the program.

Satisfaction of the University English Requirement is prerequisite to registration in all courses numbered 300 or higher.

### Placement Tests of Transfer Students

Although transfer students may be given credit for language courses taken at their previous institution, they will not be guaranteed admittance to more advanced language courses in this department.

Students whose first language is Japanese or any form of Chinese (Mandarin, Cantonese, etc.) should consult the statements on "native speakers" at the head of the course listings (see page 329 for JAPA courses; see page 242 for CHIN courses).

Students who wish to continue their language studies should consult the Department before registration and may be required to take a placement test to determine the level at which they should register. Transfer students who register in language courses without such consultation are advised that the Department's policies concerning minimum grades in prerequisite courses apply to them; if they register for a language course without consulting the Department they may be required to drop the course or transfer to a different level once classes begin.

## Pacific Studies Program Requirements

The Interdisciplinary Pacific Studies Program is designed to provide a concentration to be used for both general education and professional purposes. Its initiation stems from Canada's rapidly developing interest in the Pacific area, the location of Victoria in relation to the Pacific and a recognition that Canadians can only benefit from knowing more about the region.

The Department offers General, Major and Honours Programs in Pacific Studies. All Majors must at the



beginning of the third year complete a program planning form for the Pacific Studies Program Adviser (the form is available from the Departmental office). If there is a specific problem in course selection, the Adviser should be consulted.

### General Program

#### First and Second Years

PACI 200A and B.....3.0

PACI 290 (or equivalent).....1.5

6 units of one of Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian language (courses in other Pacific and Asian languages may be acceptable).....6.0

#### Third and Fourth Years\*

Any three out of four sequences listed below:.....9.0

—PACI 319A and B

—PACI 321A and B

—PACI 323A and B

—PACI 328 A and B.....6.0

6 units of electives (no consultation necessary).....6.0

\*Of these 15 units, each of the following regions must be covered by at least 1.5 units: Japan, China, Southeast Asia, Pacific Islands.

### Major Program

The Major in Pacific Studies is subdivided into four area concentrations: China; Japan; Southeast Asia; and Oceania. Each concentration has a language requirement, the details of which are specified below. Students taking a Major program in Pacific Studies cannot simultaneously obtain a Minor in the same area as their concentration for the Major.

#### Requirements Common to All Concentrations

PACI 200A and II

PACI 290

PACI 325 or 390 or equivalent

PACI 490A

#### Requirements Specific to Area Concentrations

##### China Concentration

###### Pacific Studies Program

PACI 319A and B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

—PACI 321A and B

—PACI 323A and B

—PACI 328 A and B

A China or Taiwan Seminar (PACI 417, 420)

A 400-level seminar on Japan, Southeast Asia, or Oceania

###### Other Requirements

9 units selected from CHIN 220, 310A and B, 320, 420 for native speakers; or from PACI 149, 150, 249, 310A and B, 349, 480 for others

3 units selected from CHIN 201A and B, 202, 261

3 units selected from CHIN 303, 304, 305, 306

##### Japan Concentration

###### Pacific Studies Program

PACI 321A and B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

—PACI 319A and B

—PACI 323A and B

—PACI 328 A and B

A Japan seminar (PACI 422, 440)

A 400-level seminar on China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, or Oceania

###### Other Requirements

9 units selected from JAPA 149, 150, 249, 250

3 units selected from JAPA 201A and B, 260

3 units selected from JAPA 302A and B, 303A and B, 320A and B, 358, 396, 403A and B

##### Southeast Asia Concentration

###### Pacific Studies Program

PACI 323A and B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

—PACI 319A and B

—PACI 321A and B

—PACI 328 A and B

A Southeast Asia seminar (PACI 410, 412, 425)

A 400-level seminar on China, Taiwan, Japan, or Oceania

#### Other Requirements

9 units of SEA 100A and B, 200, 249

3 units selected from SEA 201A and B; HA 230, 251; HIST 257

3 units selected from SEA 302A and B, 480

#### Oceania concentration

##### Pacific Studies Program

PACI 328A and B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

—PACI 319A and B

—PACI 321A and B

—PACI 323A and B

An Oceania or Australasia seminar (PACI 413, 414, 415, 480)

A 400-level seminar on China, Taiwan, Japan, or Southeast Asia

##### Other Requirements

6 units of either Indonesian-Malay (SEA 100A and B, 200) or 100 or 200 level French language courses

6 units selected from ANTH 200, SEA 201A and B, HIST 105, SEA 249, FREN 300

3 units selected from ANTH 326 and 327, SEA 302A and B, ENGL 439, HIST 465, 466, 467, PACI 480 (Oceania)

### Honours Program

The Honours Program offers students the opportunity to deepen their understanding of a select area in Pacific Studies through additional course work and to apply that understanding in a fourth year honours tutorial (PACI 490A and B) through writing an honours research essay of at least 10,000 words. Students interested in the Honours Program should consult with the Pacific Studies Honours Adviser before making application.

Honours students must present 24 units of Pacific and Asian Studies courses numbered 300 and above. The Program requires:

1. Satisfaction of the requirements for one of the areas of concentration in the Pacific Studies Major Program, including completion of PACI 390 with at least a B+
2. Nine additional units, selected from the upper-level offerings of the Department or the Related Courses list, distributed as follows:
  - 1.5 units of PACI 325, JAPA 396 or equivalent theory or methods course
  - 1.5 units of literature, culture, or linguistics in the area of concentration
  - 1.5 units of literature, culture, or linguistics in a second area
  - 3.0 units of 300-level language
  - 1.5 units of PACI 490B

Students may apply for admission to the Honours Program in the spring term of their second year or in the fall term of their third year. Admission requires:

1. A grade of at least B+ in PACI 200A and B and PACI 290
  2. Written permission from a Pacific and Asian Studies faculty member willing to act as research adviser for the PACI 490A and B essay
  3. Approval of the proposed program of courses by the Honours Adviser
- Continuation in the Honours Program requires maintenance of an overall GPA of B+ for upper-level courses.

### Recommended Electives

The following courses have content significant to the Pacific Studies Program and are highly recommended as electives to students in this program. Students must ensure that they have the prerequisites stipulated for these courses.

ANTH 326 (1.5) Ethnology of Oceania: Micronesia and Polynesia

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| ANTH 327 (1.5)  | Ethnology of Oceania: Australia and Melanesia                                |
| ANTH 329 (1.5)  | Ethnology of Southeast Asia  |
| ECON 324 (1.5)  | Economic Development in Southeast Asia                                       |
| ECON 328 (1.5)  | The Economic Development of Japan, Korea and Taiwan                          |
| ECON 428 (1.5)  | The Postwar Japanese Economy   |
| ENGL 250 (1.5)  | Contexts of Literature   |
| GEOG 382 (1.5)  | Geography of Southeast Asia  |
| GEOG 383 (1.5)  | Physical and Cultural Geography of China                                     |
| GEOG 384 (3.0)  | Geography of Japan   |
| GEOG 442 (1.5)  | Geography of Chinatowns and Chinese Migration                                |
| GEOG 447 (1.5)  | Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries                           |
| GEOG 483 (1.5)  | Political and Economic Geography of China                                    |
| HA 230 (1.5)    | Monuments of South and Southeast Asia  |
| HA 270 (1.5)    | Religion, Philosophy, and the Arts in China and Japan                        |
| HA 333A (1.5)   | Early Arts of Southeast Asia   |
| HA 333B (1.5)   | Later Arts of Southeast Asia   |
| HA 371 (1.5)    | Early Chinese Art  |
| HA 372A (1.5)   | Later Chinese Art: Part 1  |
| HA 372B (1.5)   | Later Chinese Art: Part 2  |
| HA 373 (1.5)    | Early Japanese Art   |
| HA 374 (1.5)    | Later Japanese Art   |
| HA 430 (1.5)    | Advanced Seminar in the Arts of South and/or Southeast Asia                  |
| HA 431 (1.5)    | Advanced Seminar in the Modern Art of Indonesia                              |
| HA 470 (1.5)    | Advanced Seminar in East Asian Art   |
| HA 471 (1.5)    | Advanced Seminar in the History of Chinese Painting                          |
| HA 474 (1.5)    | Advanced Seminar in the Popular Culture of Pre-Modern Japan                  |
| HIST 105 (3.0)  | Introduction to 20th Century World History                                   |
| HIST 253 (1.5)  | Introduction to Chinese Civilization   |
| HIST 254 (1.5)  | China and the West   |
| HIST 255 (1.5)  | Introduction to Japanese Civilization before the Nineteenth Century          |
| HIST 256 (1.5)  | Introduction to Modern Japan   |
| HIST 257 (1.5)  | Introduction to the Civilization of India                                    |
| HIST 433A (1.5) | Ancient China  |
| HIST 433B (1.5) | Pre-Modern China   |
| HIST 434A (1.5) | Modern China   |
| HIST 434B (1.5) | Chinese Communism  |
| HIST 435 (1.5)  | Feudalism in Japan: The Way of the Warrior from the 12th to the 19th Century |
| HIST 436A (1.5) | Japan's Modern Transformation: From Feudal Country to Nation-State           |
| HIST 436B (1.5) | 20th Century Japan   |
| HIST 437 (1.5)  | Japanese Women from the 6th to the 20th Century                              |
| HIST 438 (1.5)  | Topics in East Asian History   |
| HIST 439 (1.5)  | Seminar in East Asian History  |
| LING 364 (1.5)  | Languages in the Pacific Area  |
| LING 365 (1.5)  | Seminar on a Pacific Area Language: Structure, Context and Usage             |



|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| PHIL 287 (3.0) | Eastern Philosophy                        |
| POLI 303 (1.5) | Political Thought in East Asia            |
| POLI 318 (1.5) | Government and Politics in East Asia      |
| POLI 416 (1.5) | State, Revolution and Reform in East Asia |
| WS 201 (1.5)   | Introduction to Women's Studies: I        |
| WS 202 (1.5)   | Introduction to Women's Studies: II       |

### General Program in Chinese Studies

Please see the CHIN course listings (page 242) for definition of "native speaker."

### Course Requirements (Native speakers of Chinese)

#### First and Second Years

6 units selected from CHIN 201A and B, 220, 320, 420

#### Third and Fourth Years

9 additional units of upper-level courses on China (may include a second 420 on a different topic) chosen in consultation with the Program Adviser. Native speakers of Chinese may not include more than 9 units of eligible Chinese language courses (i.e. CHIN 220, 310A and B, 320, 420, LING 461) in fulfilling the requirements of the General Program in Chinese Studies. Students are reminded that many upper-level non-language courses on China have prerequisites that must be satisfied before registration.

### Course Requirements (Non-native speakers of Chinese)

#### First and Second Years

CHIN 149, 150

#### Third and Fourth Years

CHIN 249 and 9 additional units of upper-level courses on China chosen in consultation with the Program Adviser.

### General Program in Japanese Studies

#### Course Requirements

9 units of Japanese language courses

9 units of courses numbered 300 or above related to Japan and chosen in consultation with the Program Adviser.

### General Program in Southeast Asian Studies

#### Course Requirements

##### First Year

SEA 100A and B

##### Second Year

SEA 200, 201A and II

##### Third and Fourth Years

SEA 249

9 units of 300 and 400 level courses related to Southeast Asia to be chosen from SEA 302A and B, 480, PACI 323A and B, ANTH 329, HA 333A and B, 359, 431, 433

## Department of Philosophy

*Eike-Henner W. Kluge, BA (Calg), AM, PhD (Mich), Professor*

*Charles G. Morgan, BS (Memphis St), MS, PhD (Johns H), MSc (Alta), MSc (U of Vic), Professor*

*Jeffrey E. Foss, BA (Alta), MA, PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor*

*Monika Langer, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor*

*James O. Young, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wat), PhD (Bost), Associate Professor*

*Jan Zwicky, BA (Calg), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor*

*Colin Macleod, BA (Queen's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Cornell), Assistant Professor*

*David Scott, BA, MA (Memorial), PhD (Reading), Assistant Professor*

*Charles B. Daniels, AB (Chic), DPhil (Oxon), Professor Emeritus*

*Key Contact: Philosophy Chair, 721-7512*

## Philosophy Programs

The Department of Philosophy offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

### Program Planning

Students planning to take a Major or Honours degree in Philosophy should, if possible, complete PHIL 100 in their first year. They are strongly advised to satisfy the logic requirement (PHIL 201 and 203, or 304A and 304B) by the end of their second year at the very latest. Students are advised that some 200-level courses (PHIL 201, 203, 211, 220, 240, 250) are prerequisites for advanced courses. Students should aim to take, in their second year, the 200-level courses which are prerequisites for courses in the stream (see annual Departmental Handbook) in which they intend to specialize. Students interested in the Major or Honours program are strongly encouraged to discuss their plans with the Department's undergraduate advisor.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 109.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 205.

## Program Requirements

### Honours

30 units of courses in Philosophy comprising:

- PHIL 100: Introduction to Philosophy
- either PHIL 201 and 203: Applied Logic I and II or PHIL 304A and 304B: Theoretical Logic I and II
- PHIL 335: Moral Philosophy
- PHIL 306: The Rationalists
- PHIL 310: The Empiricists and Kant
- PHIL 301: Plato and PHIL 303: Aristotle
- PHIL 499: Philosophy Honours Seminar

10.5 additional units in Philosophy (at least 6 in courses numbered 300 or higher and at least 3 in courses numbered 400 or higher and including only one of PHIL 330, 331, 333, 379)

### Graduation Standing

To obtain an Honours degree, a student must have at least a 3.50 graduating GPA and have at least a 5.00

average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy. To obtain Honours "With Distinction," a student must have:

1. a graduating average of 6.50 or higher
2. at least a 6.50 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy
3. at least a 7.00 average in all upper-level courses completed in fulfillment of the minimum requirement of the Honours Program in Philosophy

Upon completing the program, any student who meets requirement 1, but not 2 or 3 has the option of graduating with a Major "With Distinction" instead of with Honours.

### Major

21 units of courses in Philosophy comprising:

- PHIL 100: Introduction to Philosophy
- either PHIL 201 and 203: Applied Logic: I and II or PHIL 304A and 304B: Theoretical Logic I and II
- PHIL 335: Moral Philosophy
- either PHIL 306: The Rationalists or PHIL 310: The Empiricists and Kant
- PHIL 301: Plato and PHIL 303: Aristotle
- 6 additional units in Philosophy numbered 300 or higher and including only one of PHIL 330, 331, 333, 379.

### General

9 units of courses in Philosophy numbered 300 or above with all prerequisites satisfied.

## Department of Slavonic Studies

*Rodney Symington, BA (Leeds), PhD (McG), Acting Chair*

*Zelimir B. Juricic, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Nott), Professor Emeritus*

*Gunter H. Schaarschmidt, MA (Alta), PhD (Indiana), Professor*

*Nicholas V. Galichenko, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (McG), Associate Professor*

## Slavonic Studies Programs

The Department of Slavonic Studies offers a full complement of courses in Russian (and Slavonic) Studies leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in the General or Major Programs.

All students planning a program in the Department of Slavonic Studies should consult the Departmental Adviser concerning their selection of courses both within and outside the Department. Students specializing in particular programs will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate (Double Major) in a second field. A wise selection of courses is therefore important, particularly to those students who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work or government service.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 216.



## Program Requirements

Students planning to take either a General or Major BA in Russian must have a satisfactory standing in courses at the 200 level. Students with advanced credit, or those competent in Russian, will be placed at an appropriate level. Students wishing to select Russian as a teaching area in the Faculty of Education's Secondary Curriculum should refer to page 52.

### Programs in Russian

#### General Program Requirements

RUSS 100A and 100B

RUSS 200A and 200B

RUSS 203

9 units of Russian or Slavonic courses at the 300 or 400 level, including at least one of RUSS 300A, 300B, 303.

#### Major Program

RUSS 100A and 100B

RUSS 200A and 200B

RUSS 203

RUSS 300A and 300B

RUSS 303

RUSS 308A and 308B

RUSS 400A and 400B

RUSS 403

At least two of RUSS 301A, 301B, 304A, 304B, 310, 311, 312

gological focus, the Department of Women's Studies continuously seeks to explore the concerns and experiences of those women traditionally outside the scope of mainstream thought and therefore rendered invisible in descriptions of female experience. This "centering the margins" is part of our ongoing commitment to broadening and deepening feminist understanding of gender.

The Division of Continuing Studies offers non-degree courses on a variety of themes within Women's Studies. For more information call Continuing Studies, Women's Studies Program Coordinator at 721-8463.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 109.

## Program Requirements

### Admission to Courses

In all required courses, registration priority will be given to students with:

1. A declared Major or Honours in Women's Studies
2. A declared Minor or General Program in Women's Studies
3. Previous courses in Women's Studies

### Honours Program

Students interested in the Honours Program should consult with the Honours Adviser during their third year. All requirements must be met no later than June 30th prior to the Fall term in which students would register in WS 499.

To be accepted into the Honours Program students must have:

- A GPA of at least 6.50 in five upper-level Women's Studies courses
- A minimum GPA of 4.50 in all other courses
- Written permission of their proposed WS 499 supervisor

### Honours Requirements

WS 201 and 202 (formerly WS 200A and B)

21 units of upper-level credit<sup>1</sup>, which must include:

–WS 301, 302 (formerly WS 300A & 300B)

–At least 3 units chosen from WS 350A (formerly 350 or 390), 350B, 351

–At least 3 units of WS 380<sup>2</sup> or 395

–WS 400A

–WS499

<sup>1</sup>May NOT include 400B: may include WS 450, 480.

<sup>2</sup>WS 380 will be offered with a minimum of four different topics and WS 395 with a minimum of two different topics over a two-year period.

### Major and Double Major Programs

Students may combine the requirements of a Major Program in Women's Studies and a Major in a complementary discipline to obtain a Double Major.

### Major Program Requirements

WS 201 and 202 (formerly WS 200A and B)

15 units of upper-level credit<sup>1</sup>, which must include:

–WS 301, 302 (formerly 300A & 300B)

–3 to 4.5 units chosen from WS 350A (formerly 350 or 390), 350B, 351

–3 to 6 units of WS 380<sup>2</sup> or 395

–WS 400A, 400B

<sup>1</sup>Students may take more than the 15 required units of Women's Studies courses as electives.

<sup>2</sup>WS 380 will be offered with a minimum of four different topics and WS 395 with a minimum of two different topics over a two-year period.

### General Program

A General Program leading to a BA is also offered. By completing the requirements for the General

Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another department or faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see Minor and Interfaculty Minor, page 108). Students interested in pursuing a program in Women's Studies should consult with the Department Chair or academic adviser as early as possible.

### General Program Requirements

WS 201 and 202 (formerly 200A and B)

9 units of upper-level credit, which must include:

–WS 301 and WS 302 (formerly WS 300A & 300B)

–At least 1.5 units chosen from WS 350A (formerly WS 350 or 390), WS 350B, 351

–At least 3 units chosen from WS 380<sup>1</sup>, 395, 400A

<sup>1</sup> WS 380 will be offered with a minimum of four different topics and WS 395 with a minimum of two different topics over a two-year period.

## Department of Women's Studies

Christine St. Peter, BA (Tor), MA (York), PhD (Tor),  
Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Somer Brodribb, BA, MA (York), PhD (Tor),  
Associate Professor

Jo-Anne Lee, BA (S Fraser), MA (Brit Col), PhD  
(Sask), Assistant Professor

Christine Welsh, BA (Regina), Assistant Professor

Catherine H. Joyce, BA (U of Vic), MA (Car),  
Senior Instructor

Deborah R. Yaffe, BA (Calif, Los Angeles), BEd  
(Lond), MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Joan Coldwell, BA, MA (Lond), PhD (Harvard),  
Adjunct Professor

E. Patricia Tsurumi, BA (Brit Col), AM, PhD  
(Harvard), Adjunct Professor

Annalee Lepp, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Manitoba),  
Lecturer

Jennifer Waelti-Walters, BA (Lond), L ès L (Lille),  
PhD (Lond), Professor Emerita

Student Information: 721-7378

## Women's Studies Programs

Women's Studies offers an Honours and a Major Program leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree. The interdisciplinary Women's Studies curriculum is designed to introduce students to a diversity of perspectives on women's histories, struggles, experiences and thought. Although a number of Departments have developed curricula that address gender from within their particular disciplines, Women's Studies builds on traditional and evolving knowledge and methodologies to integrate the many forms of feminist scholarship and activism. Furthermore, through its course content and peda-



# Faculty of Law

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| General Information .....          | 125 |
| Faculty Admissions .....           | 125 |
| Registration Information .....     | 126 |
| Faculty Academic Regulations ..... | 127 |
| Law Program Requirements .....     | 128 |



*Legal studies equip students with the foundation of legal knowledge and skills needed for the practice of law and for the many professional roles in which legal training is invaluable. As well as introducing students to the concepts, processes and institutions of our legal system, the LLB program seeks to develop in students an understanding of the context — social, economic, historical, philosophical and cultural — in which our legal system has developed and continues to evolve. Students in the program have opportunities to explore the many specialized areas of legal training and to gain practice in the skills of argument, advocacy and other applications of the law.*



## Faculty of Law

James L. Cassels, BA (Car), LLB (W Ont), LLM (Col), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor and Dean of the Faculty

Hamar Foster, BA (Queen's), MA (Sus), LLB (Brit Col), M Jur (Auck), FR HistS, of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

Donald G. Casswell, BSc (Tor), LLB (York), LLM (Tor), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor

Gerard A. Ferguson, BA (St Patrick's), LLB (Ott), LLM (NY), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor

J. Donald Galloway, LLB (Edin), LLM (Harv), Professor

Robert G. Howell, LLB (Well), LLM (Ill), of the Bar of New Zealand, Professor

Maureen A. Maloney, LLB (Warw), LLM (Tor), Professor

John P.S. McLaren, LLB (St And), LLM (Lond), LLM (Mich), of the Bar of Ontario, Lansdowne Professor of Law

Michael M'Gonigle, LLB (Tor), MSc (Lond Sch Econ), LLM, JSD (Yale), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor and Chair in Environmental Law and Policy

William A.W. Neilson, BCom (Tor), LLB (Brit Col), LLM (Harv), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

Lyman R. Robinson, QC, BA, LLB (Sask), LLM (Harv), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

Mary Anne Waldron, BA (Brandon), LLB (Man), LLM (Brit Col), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

M. Cheryl Crane, BA, LLB (Sask), LLM (Cantab), Associate Professor and Associate Dean of the Faculty

John N. Davis, LLB (Tor), MLS (W Ont), of the Bar of Ontario, Associate Professor and Law Librarian

Mark R. Gillen, BCom (Tor), MBA, LLB (York), LLM (Tor), Associate Professor

John R. Kilcoyne, LLB (U of Vic), LLM (York), of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

Hester A. Lessard, LLB (Dal), LLM (Col) Associate Professor

Sandra K. McCallum, B Juris, LLB (Monash), LLM (Brit Col), of Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

Theodore McDorman, BA (Tor), LLB, LLM (Dal), of the Bar of Nova Scotia, Associate Professor

Andrew J. Petter, LLB (U of Vic), LLM (Cantab), of the Bar of Saskatchewan, Associate Professor

Andrew J. Pirie, BA (Wat), LLB (Dal), LLM (Well), of the Bar of Ontario, Associate Professor

Chris Tollefson, BA (Queen's), LLB (U of Vic), LLM (Osgoode) of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

Margot E. Young, BA (Brit Col), LLB, MA (Tor), MA (Calif, Berk), Associate Professor

### Administrative Staff

April D. Katz, BA, LLB (Man), Co-operative Education Coordinator

Yvonne Lawson, BA (McGill), Career Development Officer

Melodie (Mel) D. Lynch, BRS (Manit), Development Officer

Patricia M. Maedel, BA (UVic), Administrative Officer

Janet L. Person, BBA (S Fraser), Admissions Officer

Vicki Simmons, BA (U of Vic), Admissions Officer

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Fiona Hunter, BA (Queen's) 1976, LLB (Alberta) 1980, LLM (Brit Col) 1988, of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Keith Jobson, BA, BEd (Sask), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM, JSD (Columbia) of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Douglas M. Johnston, MA, LLB (St And), MCL (McG), LLM, JSD (Yale), Adjunct Professor

Peter Maddaugh, BA (Queen's) 1965, MA (Toronto) 1968, LLB (Toronto) 1968, LLM (Harvard) 1969, of the Bar of Ontario, Adjunct Professor

Michael Manson, BSc (McGill) 1976, DipEd 1978, LLB (Brit Col) 1982, of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

William R. McIntyre, QC, LLB (Sask), Honorary Professor

Robert Mulligan, BA (U of Vic) 1969, LLB (Brit Col) 1973, of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

E. Jack Woodward, BA (Brit Col), LLB (U of Vic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Glenn Gallins, BA, MS (Wisconsin), LLB (Brit Col), LLM (London), Visiting Associate Professor

Heather Raven, BA, LLB (Brit Col), Visiting Assistant Professor (1999-2000)

Stephen Owen, QC, LLB (Brit Col), LLM (London), MBA (Geneva), David Lam Professor of Law and Public Policy

## General Information

The Faculty of Law offers a three-year program leading to the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree. The Faculty's LLB program qualifies students for articles and the practice of law in all provinces and territories except Quebec.

The Faculty also offers the following programs:

- Concurrent LLB/Master's of Business Administration
- Concurrent LLB/Master's of Public Administration
- Concurrent LLB/Master's of International Affairs (Columbia)
- LLB (Civil Law Degree Graduates)

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 129.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Applicants for admission to the Faculty of Law should be aware that the number of applicants who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility far exceeds the number of places available. Candidates who meet admission requirements are not guaranteed admission to the Faculty.

## Faculty Admissions

### Application for Admission

Application packages for admission to the Faculty of Law are available from the Law Admissions Office.

All applications must be submitted by February 1. However, applicants in the Regular category are strongly encouraged to submit applications by December 31, as offers will be made on a continual basis beginning as early as November.

Inquiries relating to admission to the Faculty of Law should be addressed to the Law Admissions Office:

Faculty of Law  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 2400 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3H7  
Telephone: (250) 721-8151  
Fax: (250) 721-6390  
Email: lawadmss@uvic.ca  
Web site: www.law.uvic.ca

### Admission to the First Year Program

#### Regular Applicants

To be considered for admission to the Faculty of Law, regular applicants must:

- present proof of having received, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, a degree from the University of Victoria or an equivalent degree from a recognized college or university; or
- present proof of having completed, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, at least the first three years (45 units) of a program leading to a degree at the University of Victoria, or the equivalent at a recognized institution.

In addition, each applicant must submit a Law School Admission Test (LSAT) score obtained since June 1991 and satisfy such other requirements as may be prescribed from time to time.

#### Determination of Admissibility

Admission decisions are primarily determined by a candidate's pre-law academic record and Law School Admission Test (LSAT) score. Where an applicant has multiple LSAT scores, the highest score is considered. A preliminary index number is calculated using an applicant's grade point average (weighted 70 percent) and LSAT score (weighted 30 percent). Added to this number is an assessment of the applicant's extra-curricular activities, community involvement, work experience and personal characteristics.

#### Special Access Applicants

To qualify under the Special Access category, an applicant's academic achievements must have been significantly delayed, interrupted or adversely affected by:

- physical, cultural, or economic factors; or
  - family or similar responsibilities and the consequent need to attend to these responsibilities or to maintain employment
- Selection from qualified Special Access applicants will be made on the basis of the applicant's:
- achievements in occupational endeavours, and community, public service and cultural activities that indicate an ability to succeed in law school
  - academic performance in any educational or training programs or courses
  - LSAT score

An applicant who has not completed the minimum



academic requirements for admission in the Regular category should demonstrate why it would be unreasonable to expect the applicant to complete the minimum academic requirements prior to the commencement of law school.

Applicants who have no post-secondary education at the university or college level are rarely admitted. Such applicants must have demonstrated ability to write effectively at a law school level.

### Aboriginal Applicants

The Faculty of Law desires that the number of people of First Nations, Metis and Inuit backgrounds among the ranks of the legal profession increase substantially and, accordingly, encourages inquiries and applications from Aboriginal people.

Applications from Canadian Aboriginal people will be considered on an individual basis, taking into account such factors as academic performance, results of the LSAT, employment history, letters of reference, and past, present and future connection with the Aboriginal community.

If an applicant's academic background is deemed appropriate, the Admissions Committee may make an offer of admission conditional upon successful completion of the Program of Legal Studies for Native People, conducted by the Native Law Centre at the University of Saskatchewan. The Faculty fully endorses this program, and considerable weight is placed upon the evaluation submitted by its Director. For more complete information concerning the Program of Legal Studies for Native People, please contact:

The Director  
Program of Legal Studies for Native People  
Native Law Centre  
University of Saskatchewan  
101 Diefenbaker Place  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
Canada S7N 5B8  
Telephone: (306) 966-6189  
Email: thompsnr@duke.usask.ca

### Applicants Whose First Language is Not English

Applicants whose first language is not English and who have not completed a minimum of three full academic years of post-secondary study that was taught and assessed in English must write the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Applicants with a score under 600 on the TOEFL will not normally be admitted to the Law Faculty. Students applying to the Joint Common Law/Civil Law Degree Program are exempt from this requirement.

### Part-Time Students

A limited number of positions in the Faculty are available for part-time studies. Students must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Faculty that they are unable to attend on a full-time basis because of health factors, physical disability or exceptional family or financial hardship.

### Admission as an Upper-Level Student

Applications are considered from students in other law schools or with foreign law degrees who wish to attend the Faculty of Law as upper-level students. The number of applicants accepted is limited in order to ensure that the size of the class these students will be entering is not significantly altered.

Applications for upper-level positions commencing in September should be submitted by May 31, but will be accepted up to August 1. Where appropriate, the Faculty may consider applications for entry in

January of the Winter Session or May of the Summer Session.

### Transfer Student Applications

Applicants who wish to transfer to the Faculty of Law must complete a minimum of two years of legal education in the Faculty in order to obtain a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Victoria. Applications must be accompanied by the following:

1. the applicant's academic record from law school and undergraduate studies
  2. the applicant's reasons and motivation for seeking to transfer to the Faculty of Law
- Applications will be considered if:

1. the applicant meets all of the eligibility requirements for admission to the first year program of the Faculty of Law
2. the law courses which have been completed by the applicant are compatible with the curriculum of the Faculty of Law

Preference is given to students who are academically outstanding, who have the potential to make a unique contribution to the academic program of the Faculty of Law or who have applied for admission on compassionate grounds. Students who have undertaken their previous legal education at a Canadian law school will be given preference over applicants whose previous legal training has been undertaken outside Canada.

### Visiting Students

Applications from law students currently attending another university will be considered. If accepted, a visiting student's course program must be approved by the Deans of both law schools, or their designates.

### Applicants with Foreign and Civil Law Degrees

The Faculty of Law will consider applicants who have a Canadian Civil Law degree or credentials in law from universities outside Canada. Such applicants should arrange to have their academic record evaluated by the National Committee on Accreditation before applying to the Faculty. The National Committee is responsible for granting Certificates of Accreditation, which are recognized by the various Canadian Law Societies for admission to the Bar. Decisions of the National Committee regarding requirements for the Certificate do not guarantee admission to the Faculty of Law. Admission to the Faculty is competitive and subject to the availability of space. Information about the Certificate may be obtained by writing to:

National Committee on Accreditation  
Faculty of Law, Common Law Section  
University of Ottawa  
57 Louis Pasteur  
Ottawa ON  
Canada K1N 9N1  
Email: vkrishna@uottawa.ca

## Registration Information

### Completion of Registration

In addition to completing the requirements for admission (see page 125), all students are required to register at the times announced by the Faculty of Law. All new students, by their Letter of Admission, will be informed of the time and place for registra-

tion. Course registration for first year is handled by the Faculty administration. First-year students are required to attend the opening assembly in September when they will receive their course schedules and other information.

All Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Reregister that are not used to register in the term or session to which they apply have no further validity.

Registration in any course is not confirmed until:

1. all course prerequisites have been met
2. the required registration procedures have been completed
3. all required fees have been paid (see Payment Due Dates, page 24)
4. classes in the course have begun and the student is in attendance

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel the registration in a course of any student who fails to attend that course within seven calendar days of the commencement of the term, or of any student who is not able to demonstrate that all course prerequisites have been met.

A student who for medical or compassionate reasons is unable to attend a course during the first seven calendar days of the term may apply to the Associate Dean within that time to confirm registration in that course, and the Dean may confirm the registration.

### Student Responsibility

Students are responsible for ensuring that:

- their courses have been chosen in conformity with Calendar regulations
- their registration is complete and accurate
- there is no discrepancy between the program they are following and the approved program recorded in the Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law
- any changes in their address or telephone number are promptly updated on their student record through the UVic Records Services web site

Students may not take courses for which they have not registered. Students may not register in a course for which they have previously received credit without the consent of the Associate Dean.

A letter mailed to a student's address as currently on record in the Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law or Records Services will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the University.

### Registration For Both Terms in Winter Session

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session must register in September for all courses they intend to take, including single-term courses beginning in January.

### Changes in Registration

Courses may not be changed after the designated add/drop period at the start of each term without permission of the Associate Dean. Failure to drop a course which a student does not intend to take will result in a failing grade.

Please refer to page 24 of the Calendar for information on fee reductions for dropped courses.

Any student who after registration decides to drop all courses is withdrawing from the University and must notify the Associate Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law in writing, which will in turn notify Records Services.



## Concurrent Registration in Courses at the UBC Faculty of Law

With the approval of the Dean, or the Dean's nominee, students are permitted to register in courses in the Faculty of Law at the University of British Columbia concurrently while enrolled in the Faculty of Law at the University of Victoria. Courses satisfactorily completed at UBC will be credited towards the University of Victoria LLB.

## Temporary Withdrawal and Reregistration

Upon successful completion of first year, a student may, with the permission of the Dean or Faculty, stop out of the LLB program for a single period not exceeding two academic years, or on more than one occasion not exceeding a cumulative total of two years.

When a student stops out part way through an academic year or session, the regulations which are normally applicable to an academic year, including regulations for achieving standing in a year, will be applied to a program consisting of the term completed prior to stopping out and the next term which the student completed after re-enrollment.

When a student stops out after the completion of an academic year and the student re-enrolls in the second term of Winter Session, regulations which are normally applicable to an academic year, including regulations for achieving standing in a year, will be applied to a program consisting of the next two academic terms completed by the student.

In no case may a student retain partial credit for a full-year course which has not been fully completed.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

In addition to the regulations stated below, students registered in the Faculty are subject to such other general academic regulations of the University as the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may wish to apply.

Notwithstanding anything contained in the following regulations, the Faculty shall exercise an equitable discretion in a particular case so as to achieve a fair and reasonable result.

### Academic Session

The academic session in the Faculty of Law extends for approximately 30 effective teaching weeks exclusive of examination periods.

### Grading

(see chart below)

#### Review of an Assigned Grade

Students are referred to the general University regulations (see page 21) and to the regulations adopted by the Faculty of Law. The following regulations apply to students in the Faculty of Law:

1. Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the Associate Dean's office within 21 days after the release of grades by the Associate Dean's Office.
2. Where a final grade is based wholly or in part on any written materials other than an examination paper, such materials will, for the purpose of these procedures, be treated as if they are examination papers.

### Grading

|                 | Grade | Grade Point Value |  |
|-----------------|-------|-------------------|--|
| Passing Grades  | A+    | 9                 |  |
|                 | A     | 8                 |  |
|                 | A-    | 7                 |  |
|                 | B+    | 6                 |  |
|                 | B     | 5                 |  |
|                 | B-    | 4                 |  |
|                 | C+    | 3                 |  |
|                 | C     | 2                 |  |
|                 | D     | 1                 |  |
|                 | *COM  | N/A               | Complete (Pass)  |
| Failing Grades  | F     | 0                 |  |
|                 | *N    | 0                 | Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session; no supplemental |
| Temporary Grade | *DEF  | N/A               | Deferred examination granted   |

\*COM: Used only for courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

\*N: In exceptional circumstances, the Faculty may authorize the removal of an N grade and the replacement of it by another grade. In accordance with Senate Regulations, an instructor shall advise students at the beginning of term of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a final grade of N.

\*DEF: Used only for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted because of illness or other special circumstances.

## Standing

### Standing in First, Second or Third Year

To be granted standing in first, second or third year, a student must:

1. pass all of the courses in the student's approved program for the year without any N or DEF grades in any course
2. obtain a GPA of at least 3.00 in the courses not graded on a pass/fail (COM, N, or F) basis

### Part-time Students

In addition to satisfying the above requirements, part-time students in second year or third year must satisfy the following requirements at the end of each academic session. In order to proceed to the next academic session a part-time student must pass all of the courses in the student's approved program for the academic session and attain a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses for the academic session.

### Standing in the Program

Standing in the program will be granted when a student:

1. achieves standing in each of the first, second and third years
2. completes a research paper of not less than 7,500 words on an approved subject with a grade of C+ or better during either the second or third year. The requirement may be satisfied in the context of existing courses

## Supplemental Examinations

- (a) A full-time student who does not achieve standing as specified above, but attains a GPA of at least 2.00 will be permitted to write supplemental examinations in not more than two courses.
- (b) For the purpose of determining a student's eligibility to write supplemental examinations, a grade of COM in Law 350: Clinical Law Term, or in any approved exchange term graded on a COM/F basis will be deemed to have a grade point value of 3.00.
- (c) Where a student enrolled in a clinical program or other course exclusively for a term (15 weeks) fails to meet the grade required to be granted standing, the matter will be referred to the Faculty or a committee thereof. The Faculty, after considering the recommendation of any committee to which the matter has been referred may confirm the failing grade or may permit the student to undertake any one or more of the following:
  - supplemental examinations
  - the completion of such assignments, papers or tests as may be appropriate
  - remedial work designated by the Faculty
 Where, in the opinion of the Faculty, the student's conduct or lack of competence in the clinical program or course may adversely affect members of the public or personnel including students associated with the program or course, the Faculty may prohibit the student from re-enrolling in the program or courses, or the Faculty may require the student to withdraw from the Faculty.
- (d) Supplemental examinations may not be written in courses in which a student has attained a grade of C+ or better.
- (e) The grade point value for supplemental examinations will be determined in accordance with the Faculty grading scale (see table). The original



sessional grade point average, original letter grade and a revised sessional grade point average, taking into account the supplemental examination results, will be recorded on a student's transcript.

## Special Examinations

- (a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), the Faculty may authorize a student to write Special Examinations in order to achieve standing, where the Faculty determines that a student's ability to write or to complete an examination or other academic requirement has been affected by illness, family affliction or other special circumstances.
- (b) A request for a Special Examination under subsection (a) must be made in writing to the Associate Dean within five days after the date on which the original examination was written or was to be written, or within five days after the date on which the other academic requirement was due, and the student must provide a physician's report or other substantiating document as soon as possible.
- (c) For the purposes of providing evidence to the Faculty as to the nature of the illness and the effect of that illness upon the student's ability to complete an examination or other academic requirement, the physician's medical report should be made on the form approved by the Faculty of Law for that purpose wherever possible. Where the form provided by the Faculty of Law is not used, the medical report should contain the kinds of information sought on that form.
- (d) Where a student has written an examination, a request for a Special Examination under (b) shall be confirmed or withdrawn by the student within 10 days after marks have been released by the Dean's Office. Where the request is not confirmed within that 10-day period, it will be deemed to have been withdrawn.
- (e) Special Examinations for the year are normally written in early August.
- (f) Students will be advised in writing with respect to procedures to be followed in such cases.
- (g) The mark obtained on a Special Examination or other academic requirement written pursuant to this regulation will replace only the mark the student had or would have had on that component of the course.

## Credit for Courses Outside the Faculty

Students may, in the second and third years, take courses in other departments and schools in the University for credit in the Faculty of Law. Students may not take Summer Studies courses for credit unless they are enrolled full-time in the Law academic summer term, in which case Faculty regulations respecting approval and unit limit for those courses will apply as if the course were taken in a fall or winter term of the LLB Program.

Students may take up to 3 units of such courses over the two academic years.

Students must obtain the approval of the Dean of Law or the Dean's nominee and the outside instructor in advance of registration for any such course. The approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee is based upon criteria set out in Faculty regulations.

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/MPA program may take an additional 3 units of ADMN 598 in lieu of 3 units of LAW 399.

## Repetition of a Year

A student who fails to obtain standing in any year may apply to the Faculty for permission to repeat the year.

## Part-time Students

A student who is admitted as a part-time student may not become a full-time student until the student has achieved standing in first year.

In order to continue as a part-time student after achieving standing in first year, a student must demonstrate to the Faculty at the beginning of each academic session that he or she continues to be unable to attend on a full-time basis because of health or physical disability, or exceptional family or financial hardship.

A student who achieved standing in first year as a full-time student may apply to continue his or her studies as a part-time student. The Faculty may allow a limited number of these students to enroll as part-time students upon being satisfied that a student is unable to continue as a full-time student because of health or physical disability, or family or financial hardship.

## Regulations Concerning Student Conduct and Competence in Clinical Programs

For the purposes of these regulations, clinical programs include:

LAW 349: Business Law Clinic

LAW 350: Law Centre Clinical Program

LAW 353: Environmental Law Centre Clinic

Where, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in a clinical program has adversely affected or may adversely affect:

- clients of the program
- personnel, including students, associated with the program, or
- the program's relationship with the judiciary, members of the bar or other persons involved with or affected by the activities of the program

The Director of that program may restrict the activities of the student as he or she deems advisable, and the Dean, upon the request of the Director, may require the student to withdraw temporarily from the program pending the receipt of a report on the conduct or lack of competence of the student.

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Faculty may re-instate a student who has been obliged to withdraw temporarily from a program or require the student to withdraw permanently from the program if the Faculty is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may affect members of any of the groups identified in the preceding paragraph.

Where the Faculty requires a student to withdraw from a clinical program, a grade of N will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript.

# Law Program Requirements

## First Year Program

All courses in the first-year program are compulsory.

Full-time students must enroll in all courses in the first-year program.

In the first academic year of attendance, part-time students must enroll in courses amounting to not less than 7 units of courses including:

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| LAW 104 (1.5) | The Law, Legislation, and Policy |
| LAW 106 (1.0) | Legal Process                    |
| LAW 110 (1.5) | Legal Research and Writing       |

Part-time students must complete the remainder of the compulsory first-year program in the second academic year of attendance

## Second and Third Year Programs

The Faculty of Law may designate courses as compulsory, prerequisite or recommended courses.

In each of the second and third years of the program, a student will enroll in a course program which has been approved by the Dean or the Dean's nominee.

- An approved program for a full-time student is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not less than 14.5 units and not more than 16.5 units over the academic session (that is, during the 30-week period).
- An approved program for a part-time student is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not less than 7 units and not more than 14.5 units, over the academic session (that is, during the 30-week period).

Without the permission of the Dean or the Dean's nominee, a full-time student may not carry less than 7 units or more than 8.5 units in one term per session (that is, during the 15-week period). Without the permission of the Dean or the Dean's nominee, a part-time student may not carry less than 3 units or more than 7 units in one term per session (that is, during the 15-week period).

In order to complete the program requirements, a student must enroll in approved programs for the second and third years which amount to a total of not less than 29 units.

## Concurrent LLB/MBA Degree Program

A limited number of students who apply and are accepted into both the Law Faculty LLB and Business Faculty MBA programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. The two degrees normally require five years of study, whereas concurrent degrees may be completed in four years. For information on the MBA program, please see page 183.

To complete the LLB portion of the program, a student must complete the entire first-year law curriculum. After that, the LLB portion of the program requires a student to complete 29 units of law courses, or law-approved courses, including the following:

1. 3 units of MBA courses in lieu of the Law Faculty's 3-unit, non-Law course option in other faculties
2. MBA 598: Research Report (3.0) in lieu of LAW 399 (3.0)
3. all compulsory LLB courses, including the major



paper requirement

4. The following courses\*:

- LAW 314: Sale of Goods
- LAW 315: Business Associations
- LAW 316: Secured Transactions
- LAW 317: Real Property Transactions
- LAW 345: Taxation

\*Or with the approval of the Associate Dean, alternative courses where a required course is not reasonably available to the student. Students intending to enroll in the concurrent degree program should be aware that scheduling of the program will ordinarily preclude the student's participation in Law Co-op.

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/MBA program are subject to the Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their LLB course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarships will be calculated only on Faculty of Law courses.

## Concurrent LLB/MPA Degree Program

Students who apply and are accepted into both the Law Faculty LLB and School of Public Administration MPA programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. For information on the MPA requirements, please see page 209.

The two degrees normally require five years of study, whereas the concurrent degrees may be completed in four years.

- The first year of the program will be devoted entirely to the first-year Law curriculum.
- The second year of the program will be devoted to completion of Term 1 of the MPA program and subsequently a combination of Law and Public Administration courses (normally for a total of 7.5 to 8.5 units of courses per term).
- The remainder of the program will be devoted to the completion of all other Law and Public Administration course requirements.

Students in the program must complete, after first-year Law, 29 units of Law or Law-approved courses, including the following:

- 3 units of Public Administration courses in lieu of the Law Faculty's 3-unit non-Law course option in other faculties
- ADMN 598 (3.0) in lieu of 3 units of LAW 399

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/MPA program are subject to the Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their LLB course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarships will be calculated only on Faculty of Law courses.

## Concurrent LLB/Master's in International Affairs (Columbia University, New York)

Students who are accepted into both the University of Victoria Faculty of Law and Columbia University School of International and Public Affairs may earn both degrees concurrently, thereby reducing the five year time period normally required to obtain both degrees.

Upon completion of the requirements of both degrees, students will receive their Law degree from the University of Victoria and their Master's of International Affairs from Columbia University.

In order to complete this program students must:

- complete all of the core requirements for Columbia's Master's of International Affairs as prescribed by the regulations of the School of International and Public Affairs
- fulfill the requirements of Columbia University and New York State law (which require a grade of B) to transfer a maximum of 24 credits (12 units) from courses taken at the University of Victoria Faculty of Law in order to complete the 54-credit Master's of International Affairs
- complete, uninterrupted, first-year Law at the University of Victoria
- complete, after first-year Law, 21.5 additional units of law school courses at the Faculty of Law (which may include up to 7.5 units of approved credit on a Faculty exchange), and must satisfy all UVic academic requirements, as well as an additional 7.5 units of UVic Law-approved courses at Columbia which include:
  - 6 credits (3 units) of Law courses while in residence at Columbia University from the Columbia Faculty of Law
  - 6 credits (3 units) of Columbia University International Affairs course work in lieu of the UVic Law Faculty's permitted 3 units of non-Law course option in other faculties
  - 3 credits (1.5 units) of Columbia University International Affairs course work approved by the Faculty of Law

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/Master's in International Affairs program are subject to the Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their LLB course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarships will be calculated only on Faculty of Law courses.

## LLB (Civil Law Graduates)

The Faculty of Law at the University of Victoria offers a program under which a limited number of Civil Law graduates may, through subsequent studies, be awarded the LLB degree.

Applicants for this program must commence their studies at the University of Victoria within two years of completing their Civil Law degree. Students will be admitted at the discretion of the Admissions Committee. The following are the academic requirements:

- A student who has completed the requirements of a Civil Law degree at a Canadian Law School may obtain an LLB from the University of Victoria by successfully completing an aggregate total of 22.5 units of courses at the University of Victoria Faculty of Law.
- Courses previously taken by the student at the University of Victoria as part of an Exchange Term Program may be included in this total.
- Students in the program must complete, or establish that they have taken the equivalent as part of their Civil Law degree, the following courses:
  - Contracts
  - Property
  - Torts
  - Criminal Law
  - Constitutional Law
  - Law Legislation and Policy.
- Students in the program must also complete, or establish that they have taken the equivalent as part of their Civil Law degree, any upper-year courses that are designated as compulsory.
- Students in the program must complete the Faculty's major research paper requirement.

- Students in the program must not take courses towards their LLB that substantially duplicate courses that they have taken towards their Civil Law degree.
- Students in the program may not (as part of their program) take courses at the University of Victoria outside the Faculty of Law and are not eligible for exchange terms outside the Faculty.
- Students in the program must otherwise comply with all of the University of Victoria academic regulations and requirements (*mutatis mutandis*).

## Co-operative Education Program

The University regulations with respect to Co-operative Education Programs (see page 216) are applicable to the Faculty of Law Co-op Program except to the extent that they are modified by regulations adopted by the Faculty of Law, and approved by the Senate.

### Admission to the Law Co-op Program

Students who are currently registered in first-year Law at the University of Victoria can apply to the Law Co-op Program. Admission to the Faculty does not guarantee admission to the Law Co-op. Demand for Co-op consistently exceeds the number of available spaces. As a result, students who apply for admission to the program are selected through a lottery.

Students who have received advance standing credit at UVic for first-year Law are eligible to enroll in the Law Co-op, but will be placed at the end of the wait-list if the Law Co-op program is oversubscribed.

### Program Requirements

A student who enrolls in the Law Co-op Program must satisfactorily complete a minimum of three Co-op work terms in order to receive a "Co-op" designation on their transcript.

Co-op Work Terms will normally alternate with academic terms. With the permission of the Law Co-op Coordinator, a student may be permitted to enroll in a maximum of two consecutive Co-op Work Terms or two consecutive academic terms.

Students may not obtain credit for any of their Co-op Work Terms on the basis of work experience obtained prior to their enrolment in the Faculty.

The performance of students registered in a Law Co-op Work Term will be graded as COM, N, or F.

The requirements for a pass grade in a Co-op Work Term include:

1. completion of at least 13 weeks of employment
2. a satisfactory evaluation of the student's performance in the Co-op Work Term by the Law Co-op Coordinator
3. submission by the student of a satisfactory Co-op Work Term report

A student who does not fulfill these requirements will be given an F or N grade.

Students who fail a work term will normally be required to withdraw from the Co-op Program.

## Regulations Concerning Student Conduct and Competence on Co-op Work Terms

Where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a law student enrolled in the Law Co-op Program has adversely affected, or may adversely affect, the interests of an employer or the Law Co-op Program, the Dean or Coordinator may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a Work Term, or from the Law Co-op,



pending the receipt of a report on the conduct or lack of competence of the student.

Where the Dean or the Coordinator has required a student to temporarily withdraw and has not reinstated the student within a reasonable period of time, the Faculty members of the Co-op Committee, after giving the student an opportunity to be heard, shall consider whether the temporary withdrawal should be lifted or made permanent.

The Faculty members of the Co-op Committee may reinstate the student or, if they are satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence has adversely affected or may adversely affect the interests of an employer or the Law Co-op Program, they may require the student to withdraw permanently from a Work Term or from Law Co-op.

Where a student is required to withdraw from the Law Co-op Program, a grade of N will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript.

### **Voluntary Withdrawals from Law Co-op**

A student may withdraw from Law Co-op before the first Work Term registration without a withdrawal appearing on the student's transcript. If a student withdraws from Law Co-op at any other time after registration in the first work term, a withdrawal will be entered on the student's transcript.

Where a student is registered in a Law Co-op Work Term and the student has commenced employment with an employer, the student will only be permitted to withdraw from the Work Term with the consent of the Coordinator. Withdrawal from such a Work Term without the Coordinator's consent, may result in the student being required to permanently withdraw from the Law Co-op program. If the Coordinator consents to the withdrawal, the registration in that work term shall be cancelled. If the cause of the withdrawal is not attributable to the student, the Coordinator may recommend refund to the student of the fee for that Co-op Work Term.

### **Appeals**

Students with concerns related to the Co-op program or requests for authorization to change their program must first consult with the Coordinator.

If a student is not satisfied with a decision of the Coordinator, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the Faculty members of the Co-op Committee. The Faculty members of the Co-op Committee shall consider appeals from students. The Faculty members shall request written submissions from the student and the Coordinator and may invite the student and the Coordinator to make oral submissions to the Committee. The Committee will communicate their decision in writing to the student and the Coordinator in a timely fashion.

If a student or the Coordinator is not satisfied with the decision of the Co-op Committee, the student or the Coordinator may appeal the decision of the Committee to the Director, Co-operative Education Program.

If the student is not satisfied with the decision of the Director, Co-operative Education Program, the student may appeal to the Senate Standing Committee on Appeals, where the matter under appeal falls within that Committee's jurisdiction. This appeal process is governed by the Regulations on Appeals (see page 23). Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate.



# Faculty of Science

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| General Information .....                         | 132 |
| Faculty Admission Requirements .....              | 132 |
| Faculty Academic Regulations .....                | 133 |
| Faculty Programs .....                            | 133 |
| Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology ..... | 135 |
| Department of Biology .....                       | 136 |
| Department of Chemistry .....                     | 138 |
| School of Earth and Ocean Sciences .....          | 141 |
| Department of Mathematics and Statistics .....    | 145 |
| Department of Physics and Astronomy .....         | 148 |



*The Sciences encompass the various disciplines concerned with the study of the physical world and its phenomena. The study of science introduces students to methods of enquiry and approaches to learning that emphasize systematic observation and experimentation. Through the disciplines of Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics, Microbiology, Physics and Statistics, students have opportunities to engage in scientific discovery, to enlarge their knowledge and comprehension of the universe, and to prepare themselves for careers in many fields including research, technology and teaching.*

Vern H. Paetkau, BSc (Alta), MSc, PhD (Wisconsin),  
Dean of Science

Michael C.R. Edgell, BA, PhD (Birm), Assistant Dean  
and Director of Academic Advising

Ian Blazey, BSc (R'dg), Administrative Officer

Garry R. Charlton, BA (U of Vic), Advising Officer

Gillian M. Chamberlin, BA (U of Vic), Advising Officer

Lori S. Olson, BSc, MPA (U of Vic), Advising Officer

Denise J. Chan, Advising Officer



## General Information

### Degrees and Programs Offered

The Faculty of Science comprises the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy, and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Each department in the Faculty offers programs of varying levels of specialization in one or more disciplines leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc):

- an Honours Program which involves a high level of specialization in a discipline and requires 18 to 36 units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level
- a Major Program which requires less specialization, usually 15 units in a discipline at the 300 or 400 level
- a General Program which requires 9 units at the 300 or 400 level in each of two disciplines

The disciplines in the Faculty and the programs leading to the BSc are shown in the table below. Several of the disciplines may be taken in combination with each other. Details of the combinations offered are presented under the entries for the individual departments.

Students can also combine a program offered in the Faculty of Science with a program offered in another faculty (see Interfaculty Programs, page 134).

*In most cases, it is possible for students to choose their courses for the first two years so that they can postpone to the end of second year their choice of the program they wish to follow.*

Students who are not in attendance at the University when they want advice from a department should contact the Chair of the department for an appointment before coming to the campus.

### Transfer Advising

Students planning to transfer to another faculty or university from the UVic Faculty of Science should consult with advisers in the other faculty or university before they make their choice of courses in the Faculty of Science.

Students planning to enter the Faculty of Education from the Faculty of Science should seek advice from the Education Advising Centre.

Students planning to transfer to the Faculty of Engineering to complete a degree in Computer Science should seek advice from the Department of Computer Science.

### Record of Degree Program

All students continuing in the Faculty of Science must file a Record of Degree Program with the Academic Advising Centre. Please see page 133 for details.

### Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties

Generally, courses offered in the Faculty of Science are open to students in other faculties who have satisfied any prerequisite courses. However, some courses or sections are open only to students in the Faculty of Science or to students in specific programs. Restrictions on enrollment are included under individual course descriptions.

Students in other faculties who propose to take courses offered in the Faculty of Science are responsible for determining if the courses can be used for credit in their degree program.

or for which the student has received transfer credit for a specified number of science units that are not equated to specific science courses

### Limitation on Enrollment

Admission to UVic and the Faculty of Science is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Departments may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

### Student Responsibility

Students are referred to the section "Course Selection Responsibility" on page 15.

## Faculty Admissions

The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Science are presented on page 10. Applicants should note the following recommended courses for entry to Faculty programs:

- Secondary school students who wish to study Biochemistry, Biology or Microbiology are strongly advised to include Biology 12 in their secondary school programs.
- All secondary school students planning to enter the Faculty of Science are advised to include Chemistry 12 and Physics 12 in their secondary school programs and to achieve a score of at least 73% in Mathematics 12.
- Other prerequisites may be required for entry into courses and programs in particular disciplines. Students should take note of individual program requirements listed under each departmental entry as well as course prerequisites, listed at the end of individual course descriptions. Some Science departments offer courses to help students meet requirements they may not have fulfilled prior to application to the Faculty of Science.

### Transfers from Other Faculties

- Students in other faculties who wish to transfer into the Faculty of Science during their first session at UVic must have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science when they applied for admission to UVic.
- A student who wishes to transfer into the Faculty of Science after completing one or more sessions at UVic should have satisfactory standing as defined by the Faculty of Science (see page 133), and must either:
  - have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from secondary school; or
  - have credit for at least 9 units of Science courses including credit for at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

### Transfers from Colleges and Universities

To be eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from a college or another university, a student must be eligible for transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses with an average, as determined by UVic, of at least 60% calculated on courses taken most recently (to a maximum of 15 units). This requirement includes repeated and failed courses.

|                          | Honours Program | Major Program | General Program |
|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Astronomy                | •               | •             |                 |
| Biochemistry             | •               | •             | •               |
| Biology                  | •               | •             | •               |
| Chemistry                | •               | •             | •               |
| Earth and Ocean Sciences | •               | •             | •               |
| Mathematics              | •               | •             | •               |
| Microbiology             | •               | •             | •               |
| Physics                  | •               | •             | •               |
| Statistics               | •               |               | •               |

### Academic Advice and Program Planning

#### Academic Advising Centre

Students who have been admitted to or plan to enter the Faculty of Science can seek academic advice or information about the programs in the Faculty from the Academic Advising Centre, located in Room A117 of the Clearihue Building.

#### Departmental Advising

Each academic department has advisers generally available throughout the year who can give advice about the courses and programs offered by their department.

### Definition of a Science Course

A science course is any one of the following:

- any course offered in the Faculty of Science, except:
  - a course designated as not being for credit in the Faculty of Science
  - a course designated as being for credit only in a non-science program
- any course offered by the Department of Computer Science and all Software Engineering courses (SENG)
- a course that a student has taken at another institution for which the student has received transfer credit applicable to the categories defined above



The student should also:

- have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from secondary school; or
- be eligible for transfer credit for at least 9 units of Science courses including credit for at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

## Other Applicants

Applicants from institutions other than colleges and universities must satisfy the Faculty admission requirements on page 10 and present work they have completed that is equivalent to that specified for transfers from other faculties, colleges and universities, above.

# Faculty Academic Regulations

## Course Credit

### Credit for Courses at Other Institutions

Normally, to be recommended for a degree by the Faculty, a student must complete a minimum of 30 units of courses at UVic, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 units at the 300 or 400 level required for all degree programs and including:

- at least 12 of the 15 units at the 300 or 400 level required for the Major Program; or
- at least 6 of the 9 units at the 300 or 400 level required in each discipline of the General program; or
- if the student is in an Honours Program, not more than 6 units at the 300 or 400 level in the discipline of the Honours Program taken at another institution with the prior approval of the Chair of the relevant department.

Except as permitted by the regulations above, a student who has been admitted to the Faculty may not take courses at another institution for credit towards a degree program offered in the Faculty without the prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, of the Assistant Dean. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission, a student must have completed, or be registered, in no fewer than 6 units in the Faculty of Science at UVic. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the other institution to send an official transcript to Records Services at UVic.

Students who are considering completing their degree requirements at another institution should note that generally other institutions cannot send transcripts of their academic records to Records Services at UVic in time for Records Services to be able to determine a student's eligibility to graduate at the earliest convocation. Such students who complete their degree requirements in the Spring will generally graduate in the Fall and those who complete their degree requirements in the Fall will generally graduate in the Spring.

Students authorized to attend another institution who accept a degree from that institution surrender the right to a UVic degree until they have satisfied UVic's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 23).

### Credit for Courses in Other Faculties

All courses in other Faculties are acceptable for use as elective credit in the Faculty of Science, if the regula-

tions of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

### Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses:

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree, and with the permission of the Assistant Dean, a student may substitute up to 3 units of 300 or 400 level credit for required courses at the 300 and 400 level in a Faculty of Science degree program; such permission is invalidated if a student withdraws from the degree program of the department that provided the consent.

Students should review individual department entries for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

## Graduation Standing

The graduation standing of a student in the Faculty of Science is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 22 and, for a student enrolled in an Honours Program, in conjunction with any Honours requirements specified by the departments concerned.

The designation "With Distinction" will be placed beside the names in the list of graduates distributed at the graduation ceremony, recorded on the certificates of graduation and recorded on the transcripts of students who:

1. have achieved a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. for students enrolled in Honours Programs, have satisfied any additional requirements specified by their Department

Students who complete an Honours Program with a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 but who fail to meet additional requirements of the department to receive the designation "With Distinction" may change their programs in order to graduate from the Major Program with the designation "With Distinction." Such program changes must be made in writing at the Academic Advising Centre.

If a student graduates in a Double Honours Program or in a Joint Honours and Major Program, then the student's eligibility for the designation "With Distinction" will be determined for each of the two programs. The student may, therefore, graduate "With Distinction" in one program and not in the other program.

In cases of plagiarism and cheating, the Faculty of Science reserves the right to recommend to Senate the withdrawal of the "With Distinction" designation in addition to the penalties outlined in the University regulations on plagiarism and cheating (see page 19).

## Record of Degree Program

All students who wish to graduate with a BSc degree must file a Record of Degree Program with the Academic Advising Centre after they have attained third-year standing (credit for 27 units of course work) and no later than the time at which they have attained fourth-year standing (credit for 42 units of course work). A Record of Degree Program is a declaration by the student of the courses the student proposes to take to satisfy the requirements for the degree program the student wishes to complete.

Students who have not satisfied the University English Requirement must register in an appropriate English course before they declare their program.

If the Record of Degree Program is approved in writ-

ing by the Academic Advising Centre and, in the case of students who wish to pursue an Honours Program, by the department(s) concerned, and if the student satisfactorily completes the program of courses set out in the Record of Degree Program with whatever grades are required in the program, then normally the student will be recommended for the degree.

Students who do not have a Record of Degree Program approved or who follow a program different from that set out in the approved Record of Degree Program may not be eligible to graduate.

## Time Limit for Degree Completion

Although the Faculty of Science imposes no time limit for the completion of a General or Major program, a department in the Faculty may, with the approval of the Faculty, impose stated time limits for a General or Major program that it offers. Normally, students who have not completed their degree programs within five calendar years of first registration will be required to satisfy any revisions that may have been made to the program requirements since they first registered.

A student in an Honours Program is expected to complete the program in four years or, for a student in the Co-operative Education Program, in five years. A student who wishes to take longer to complete an Honours Program should seek prior approval from the Assistant Dean through the Chair of the department concerned. Approval is not automatic.

# Faculty Program Requirements

## Requirements Common to All Bachelor's Degrees

A student may proceed to a BSc degree, normally in one of three programs: Honours, Major or General. Combined Honours and Major programs are also offered (see below).

Each candidate for a Bachelor's degree must:

1. include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from each of two other departments.
2. include in the next 15 units presented for the degree not more than 12 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from one other department.
3. have satisfied the University English Requirement (see page 16).
4. have received credit for at least 21 units of courses at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 18 units must have been taken at UVic.
5. have received credit for at least 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above, of which normally at least 30 units have been taken at UVic.
6. have received credit for at least 33 units of science courses (see page 132 Definition of a Science Course).
7. have satisfied the requirements specified in this Calendar by the department whose program the student has taken.



## Honours Program

The Honours Program allows specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years and is intended for students of above-average ability. Students who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

### Admission to an Honours Program

Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who have satisfied the prerequisites specified by the department and the minimum GPA specified by the department and who are judged by the department to have the ability to complete the Honours Program.

A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply in writing to the Chair of the department concerned.

A department may require a student in one of its Honours Programs to withdraw from the program at any time if the department judges the student's work to be not of Honours standard.

### Requirements of the Honours Program

Each department has its own requirements for its Honours Programs. These are specified in individual department entries.

### Honours Programs Leading to the Bachelor's Degree

#### Honours Programs

Astronomy  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Earth Sciences  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics  
Statistics

#### Combined Honours Programs

Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
Chemistry and Mathematics  
Computer Science and Mathematics  
Computer Science and Statistics  
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)  
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnics APEGBC)  
Physics and Astronomy  
Physics and Computer Science  
Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)  
Physics and Mathematics  
Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

#### Double Honours Programs

With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two Science departments. Such a program may require an extra year of study, in which case the student should seek the approval of the Assistant Dean.

#### Joint Honours and Major Programs

A student can elect to complete an Honours Program in one area and a Major Program in another area leading to a BSc degree.

## The Major Program

The Major Program requires some specialization in one discipline in the last two years and may permit a student to proceed to graduate study, if the student obtains sufficiently high standing, or to a professional career.

### Requirements of the Major Program

Each department has its own requirements for its Major Programs which include the specification of 15 units, and not more than 15 units, of the 300 and

400 level courses. A department may also specify up to 9 units of corequisite courses at the 300 level or higher. These requirements are detailed in the individual department entries.

In addition to satisfying the Departmental requirements, a student in a Major Program must:

1. satisfy the requirements common to all degree programs in the Faculty
2. complete at UVic at least 12 of the 15 units of the department's specified 300 and 400 level courses

### Major Programs Leading to the BSc Degree

#### Major Programs

Astronomy  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Earth Sciences  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics

#### Combined Major Programs

Biochemistry and Chemistry  
Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
Chemistry and Mathematics  
Chemistry and Microbiology  
Computer Science and Mathematics  
Computer Science and Statistics  
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)  
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnics APEGBC)  
Physics and Astronomy  
Physics and Computer Science  
Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)  
Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

#### Double Major Programs

A student registered in the Faculty of Science can complete a Double Major Program leading to a BSc degree by completing the requirements for each of any two of the Major Programs listed above, except that Biochemistry cannot be taken with Microbiology nor Astronomy with Physics for a Double Major Program.

#### Combined Major with a Major Program

A student registered in the Faculty of Science can take one of the Combined Major Programs listed above with one of the Major Programs listed above, but the discipline of the Major Program must not be either of the disciplines of the Combined Major Program.

### Environmental Studies

A student in the Faculty of Science may complete the requirements for a BSc degree in an Honours or a Major Program in the Faculty of Science and, at the same time, complete the requirements for the Major Program or the Minor Program in Environmental Studies offered in the Faculty of Social Sciences. The Environmental Studies requirements are given in the entry for the School of Environmental Studies on page 160.

## General Program

The General Program is intended to provide students with the opportunity to study broadly in the sciences. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study in a scientific discipline, though some graduate programs may accept graduates of a General Program if they have achieved high standing.

### Requirements of the General Program

To receive a BSc in the General Program, a student must:

1. satisfy the requirements common to all Bachelor

of Science degrees on page 133

2. complete the requirements as specified by the departments, including 9 units of course work at the 300 level or above in each of two disciplines, 6 of which must be completed at UVic

### General Program Leading to the BSc

Biochemistry or Microbiology  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Earth Sciences  
Mathematics or Statistics  
Physics

Any one of the above and one of the General Programs in Geography or Psychology offered in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

### General Program Leading to the BA

For information about receiving a Bachelor of Arts degree in a General Program, where one discipline is selected from the Faculty of Science and the other from either the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences, please refer to the information provided by each of those faculties about the General Program.

## Minor

A student enrolled in the Faculty of Science who completes the requirements for an Honours Program or a Major Program and, in addition, either completes those courses prescribed for one of the disciplines listed under the General Program in the Faculty of Science (see above) or completes those courses prescribed for one of the disciplines in a General Program or for a Minor Program in another Faculty, will receive a Minor in that discipline provided that:

1. the courses at the 300 level or higher taken for the Minor do not form part of the requirements for the Honours or Major Program; and
2. the student has specified the Minor as part of the program on the student's most recently approved Record of Degree Program on file in the Academic Advising Centre.

Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

## Interfaculty Programs

A student enrolled in the Faculty of Science who completes the requirements for a Major or an Honours Program leading to the BSc degree and who also completes the requirements for a Major or an Honours Program in another Faculty will receive only one degree, the BSc. However, the student's transcript and graduation certificate will show that the student completed the requirements for the program in the other Faculty.

A student who wishes to complete an Honours or a Major Program leading to the BSc and also to complete the requirements for a Major or an Honours Program in another Faculty should complete a Record of Degree Program that sets out the details of the programs the student proposes to follow and have it approved through the Academic Advising Centre.

## Co-operative Education Programs

Refer to page 216 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual



departmental regulations. In general, students participating in the Co-operative Education Program must maintain a GPA of at least 3.50 overall. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

In addition to the graduation requirements outlined on page 133, a student must have a graduating GPA of at least 3.50 in order to graduate with Co-operative Education notation.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a Major or an Honours Program.

The Faculty of Science offers Co-operative Education Programs in Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics and Physics. The details of the programs are provided under individual department entries.

## Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology

Edward E. Ishiguro, BA, MA (San Fran St Coll), PhD (Ill), Professor and Chair of the Department

Juan Ausio, BSc, PhD (Barcelona), Professor

J. Thomas Buckley, BSc, PhD (McGill), Professor

William W. Kay, BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (UBC), Professor

Robert W. Olafson, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Alta), Professor

Terry W. Pearson, BSc, PhD (UBC), Professor

Paul J. Romaniuk, BSc, PhD (McMaster), Professor

Santosh Misra, BSc, MSc (Delhi), PhD (McMaster), Professor

Francis E. Nano, AB (Oberlin), MS, PhD (Ill), Associate Professor

Christopher Upton, BSc, PhD (Lond), Assistant Professor

Caren C. Helbing, BSc (Hons) (Windsor), PhD (Western), Assistant Professor

Ahmed I. Vawda, BSc (Hons), MSc (UDW), PhD (Birmingham), Administrative Officer

Rozanne Poulson, BSc, PhD (Wales), Co-operative Education Coordinator

Glen R. Pryhitka, BSc (UBC), Senior Laboratory Instructor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Thomas P. Mommsen, MSc, PhD (Freib), Limited Term Associate Professor

Biochemistry & Microbiology General Office:  
721-7077

Fax: 721-8855

Email: cct@uvic.ca

Web site: <http://web.uvic.ca/biochem/>

## Biochemistry and Microbiology Programs

The Department offers Honours and Major Programs in Biochemistry or Microbiology, and a Combined Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry.

Students seeking careers as professional biochemists or microbiologists, or those who wish to continue their studies through graduate school to the MSc and PhD levels, are advised to take one of the Honours Programs. The Major Programs may also provide entry to the professions or to graduate school and are suitable for teaching at the secondary school level.

The Department also offers a concentration in Biochemistry or Microbiology as part of the BSc and BA degree General Programs.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 136.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 181.

## Program Requirements

### Notes on Course Requirements

- Proficiency examinations in one or two modern languages are often required in graduate studies, and students planning graduate work are advised to elect one or two courses in French, German, Russian or another modern language on Departmental recommendation.
- Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than indicated provided that the corequisite and prerequisite requirements are satisfied; students should consult the Department.
- Directed studies courses may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with an overall GPA of at least 3.50.
- Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in a particular year.

### Honours Programs

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Honours Programs should apply to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year. The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours Program are specified below. Normally admission to the Honours Program requires a GPA of at least 6.50 in each of the first two undergraduate years. The minimum requirement for admission to the fourth year is a GPA of at least 6.50 in the work of the third year. The program must be completed in four years.

If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, but does meet the Major degree requirements, the Department may recommend the appropriate class of Major degree.

### Double Honours

Double Honours Programs are available in Biochemistry or Microbiology. However, as more than 30 units of upper-level courses may be taken, the Department requires that, of the upper-level courses in Biochemistry and Microbiology, 15 units must be included in the 30 units used to calculate the graduating GPA, and these 15 units must include BIOC or MICR 480 and 499.

## Biochemistry and Microbiology Program Requirements

### Honours Program

#### First Year

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| ENGL 115 (or 135) & one of ENGL 125, 135 or 145..... | 3.0 |
| MATH 100 & 101 .....                                 | 3.0 |
| CHEM 101 & 102 .....                                 | 3.0 |
| *PHYS 112.....                                       | 3.0 |
| Other courses .....                                  | 3.0 |

#### Second Year

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Two of STAT 255, 256 (or equivalent), MATH 200 (or 205) or 201 ..... | 3.0 |
| BIOL 225 .....   | 1.5 |
| CHEM 231 .....   | 1.5 |
| CHEM 213 .....   | 1.5 |
| CHEM 235 .....   | 1.5 |
| BIOC 200.....  | 1.5 |
| MICR 200.....  | 3.0 |
| Other courses .....  | 1.5 |

#### Third Year

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| CHEM 222 .....      | 1.5 |
| CHEM 245 .....      | 1.5 |
| BIOC 300.....       | 3.0 |
| BIOC 301.....       | 1.5 |
| MICR 301.....       | 1.5 |
| MICR 302.....       | 1.5 |
| Other courses ..... | 7.5 |

#### Fourth Year

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| CHEM 335 and 337, or 346 and 347 ..... | 3.0 |
| Two of BIOC 401, 403 or 404 .....      | 3.0 |
| Two of MICR 402, 403 or 405.....       | 3.0 |
| BIOC 406 or MICR 406.....              | 3.0 |
| BIOC 480 or MICR 480.....              | 1.5 |
| BIOC 499 or MICR 499.....              | 3.0 |
| Other courses .....                    | 1.5 |

\*The Physics requirements may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or a minimum mark of C+ in PHYS 102.

### Major Program

#### First Year

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| ENGL 115 (or 135) & one of ENGL 125, 135 or 145..... | 3.0 |
| MATH 100 and 101.....                                | 3.0 |
| CHEM 101 and 102 .....                               | 3.0 |
| *PHYS 112.....                                       | 3.0 |
| Other courses .....                                  | 3.0 |

#### Second Year

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Two of STAT 255, 256 (or equivalent), or MATH 200 (or 205) or 201 ..... | 3.0 |
| BIOL 225 .....  | 1.5 |
| CHEM 231 .....  | 1.5 |
| CHEM 213 .....  | 1.5 |
| CHEM 235 .....  | 1.5 |
| BIOC 200.....   | 1.5 |
| MICR 200.....   | 3.0 |
| Other courses .....   | 1.5 |

#### Third Year

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| CHEM 222 .....      | 1.5 |
| CHEM 245 .....      | 1.5 |
| BIOC 300.....       | 3.0 |
| BIOC 301.....       | 1.5 |
| MICR 301.....       | 1.5 |
| MICR 302.....       | 1.5 |
| Other courses ..... | 4.5 |

#### Fourth Year

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| CHEM 335 and 337, or 346 and 347..... | 3.0 |
| Two of BIOC 401, 403 or 404 .....     | 3.0 |
| Two of MICR 402, 403 or 405.....      | 3.0 |
| BIOC 406 or MICR 406.....             | 3.0 |
| BIOC 480 or MICR 480.....             | 1.5 |
| Other courses .....                   | 1.5 |

\*The Physics requirements may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or a minimum mark of C+ in PHYS 102.



**General Program****First Year**

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| MATH 100 and 101.....  | 3.0 |
| CHEM 101 and 102 ..... | 3.0 |
| *PHYS 112.....         | 3.0 |
| Other courses .....    | 6.0 |

**Second Year**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Two of STAT 255, 256 (or equivalent), or MATH 200 (or 205) or 201..... | 3.0 |
| BIOL 225 .....   | 1.5 |
| CHEM 231 .....   | 1.5 |
| CHEM 213 .....   | 1.5 |
| CHEM 235 .....   | 1.5 |
| BIOC 200.....  | 1.5 |
| MICR 200.....  | 3.0 |
| Other courses .....  | 1.5 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| BIOC 300.....   | 3.0  |
| MICR 301 .....  | 1.5  |
| MICR 302.....   | 1.5  |
| 3 additional units of Biochemistry for General degree in Biochemistry, or of Microbiology for General degree in Microbiology..... | 3.0  |
| 9 units in a second area of concentration .....   | 9.0  |
| Other courses .....   | 12.0 |

\*The Physics requirements may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or a minimum mark of C+ in PHYS 102.

**Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry Program Requirements**

Students wishing to obtain a Combined Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry should take the following program.

**Combined Major Program****First Year**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> ..... | 1.5 |
| CHEM 102 .....  | 1.5 |
| ENGL 115 (or 135).....                                    | 1.5 |
| One of ENGL 125, 135 or 145 .....                         | 1.5 |
| MATH 100 and 101.....                                     | 3.0 |
| PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....                               | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives; may include CHEM 231) ....      | 3.0 |

**Second Year**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| BIOC 200.....                                | 1.5 |
| BIOL 225 .....                               | 1.5 |
| CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235, 245.....            | 7.5 |
| MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 224, 233A, 233C..... | 1.5 |
| MICR 200.....                                | 3.0 |

**Third Year**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| BIOC 300.....                          | 3.0 |
| BIOC 301.....                          | 1.5 |
| CHEM 323, 324, 335, 338, 346, 347..... | 9.0 |
| MICR 301, 302.....                     | 3.0 |

**Fourth Year**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404 .....  | 3.0 |
| BIOC 406 or MICR 406.....  | 3.0 |
| BIOC 480 or MICR 480.....  | 1.5 |
| CHEM 312, 433 .....  | 3.0 |
| CHEM 424 or other 400-level Chemistry course with permission of department ..... | 1.5 |
| Two of MICR 402, 403, 405.....   | 3.0 |

<sup>1</sup>For students with Chemistry 11 and Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup>For students with Chemistry 12 and Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup>The Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220.

**Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Education Program**

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 134.

**Co-op Program Requirements**

Entry into the Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the Department. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Education Program, students must be enrolled on a full-time basis and must normally maintain a  $\bar{B}$  average (4.50) in Biochemistry and Microbiology courses, and overall. Students are also required to satisfactorily complete four Work Terms. The first Work Term is undertaken in the Summer following the second academic year. After the first Work Term, academic and work terms alternate. Each Work Term will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N, or F). A student may at any time transfer from the Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Education Program to a regular Biochemistry and Microbiology program.

Applications and further information about the Co-operative Education Program in Biochemistry and Microbiology are available from the Department.

**Department of Biology**

Patrick T. Gregory, BSc (Tor), MSc, PhD (Man), Professor and Chair of the Department

Robert D. Burke, BSc, PhD (Alta), Professor

Barry W. Glickman, BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Leiden), Professor

Craig W. Hawryshyn, BSc (Man), MSc (Alta), PhD (Wat), Professor

Louis A. Hobson, BSc (Humboldt St Coll), MS, PhD (Wash), Professor

Nigel J. Livingston, BSc (Nott), MSc (Guelph), PhD (UBC), Professor

John N. Owens, BS (Portland St), MSc, PhD (Ore St), FRSC, Professor

Robert G.B. Reid, BSc, PhD (Glas), Professor

Richard A. Ring, BSc, PhD (Glas), Professor

Nancy M. Sherwood, BS (Ore), MA, PhD (Calif - Berk), FRSC, Professor

Verena J. Tunnichiffe, BSc (McMaster), MPhil, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor

Patrick von Aderkas, BSc (Guelph), PhD (Manc), Professor

Geraldine A. Allen, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Ore St), Associate Professor and Curator of the Herbarium

Bradley R. Anholt, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Calgary), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Francis Y.M. Choy, BSc (Man), MSc, PhD (N Dakota), Associate Professor

Barbara J. Hawkins, BSF (UBC), PhD (Cant), Associate Professor

William E. Hintz, BSc (Car), MSc, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Benjamin F. Koop, BS, MS (Texas Tech), PhD (Wayne St), Associate Professor

Jack L. Littlepage, BA (San Diego St Coll), PhD (Stan), Associate Professor

Dorothy H. Paul, BA (Radcliffe), DES (Marseille), PhD (Stan), Associate Professor

David B. Levin, BEs (Wat), MSc (Guelph), PhD (McGill), Assistant Professor

Louise R. Page, BSc, MSc (Alberta), PhD (Victoria), Assistant Professor

Gregory C. Beaulieu, BA, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Wash), Senior Instructor (1999-2001)

David C. Creasey, BSc, PhD (Man), Senior Instructor (1999-2001)

Thomas E. Reimchen, BSc (Alta), PhD (Liv), Senior Instructor (1999-2001)

Megan T. Hill, BA (UVic), MBA (UBC), Administrative Officer

A. Cathryn Corbett, BSc (UVic), MSc (Ore), Co-operative Education Coordinator

Yousuf A. Ebrahim, MSc (York), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Beverley L. Glover, BSc (UVic), MSc (Guelph), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Thomas A. Gore, Senior Scientific Assistant

Anne Parkinson, BSc, MSc (UVic), Co-operative Education Coordinator

Chaman L. Singla, BSc, MSc (Panjab), PhD (UVic), Senior Scientific Assistant

Ian G. Thornton, BSc, MSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Neville Winchester, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

Bryce Kendrick, BSc, PhD, DSc (Liv), Adjunct Professor (1999-2000)

Job Kuijt, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Calif-Berk), Adjunct Professor (1998-2001)

Douglas P. Ormrod, BSA (UBC), PhD (Calif - Davis), Adjunct Professor (1998-2001)

Thomas E. Reimchen, BSc (Alta), PhD (Liv), Professor (Limited Term) (1998-2002)

Paul S. Rennie, BSc (W Ont), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor (1997-2000)

Alan J. Southward, BSc, PhD, DSc (Liv), Adjunct Professor (1997-2000)

Robert Van Den Driessche, BSc (N Wales), MSc (Tor), PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)

Brian H. Weinerman, MD (Manitoba), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)

Joseph A. Antos, BS (N Ill), MA (Mon), PhD (Ore St), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Hugh J. Barclay, BSc (UBC), MSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)

William R. Bates, BSc (Guelph), MSc (W Ont), PhD (Texas), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)

Alan E. Burger, BSc, BSc, PhD (Cape T), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Donald S. Eastman, BSc (UBC), MSc (Aberd), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Abul K.M. Ekramoddoullah, BSc, MSc (Dhaka), PhD, (McGill), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)

Richard J. Hebda, BSc (McMaster), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Olga Kukal, BSc (Carleton), MSc (Guelph), PhD



(Notre Dame), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2000)

Imre S. Otvos, BSF (UBC), MS, PhD (Calif, Berk), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Johan De Boer, Kandidaats DrsEx (Groningen), PhD (Amsterdam), Associate Professor (Limited Term) (1997-2001)

Allan W. Gibson, BSc (Alberta), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)

Wolfgang Kusser, BA, PhD (Munich), Associate Professor (Limited Term) (1997-2001)

Karl W. Larsen, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-2000)

Richard Nordin, BSc, MSc (N Dakota), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-2000)

Simon F. Shamoun, BSc (Mosul, Iraq), MSc (North Carolina), PhD (Arkansas), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1998-2001)

Michael Stoehr, BSc, MSc (Lake), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-2000)

John A. Trofymow, BSc (Leth), MSc, PhD (Colorado), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-2000)

Johannes P. Van Netten, BSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)

Eleanor White, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Swedish U of Agric Sci), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)

Christopher C. Wood, BSc (SFU), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)

Biology General Office: 721-7094 or 721-7095

Fax: 721-7120

Email: finnegan@uvic.ca

Web site: <http://darwin/ceh/uvic.ca/>

## Biology Programs

Students have the opportunity to study Biology at one of three levels of concentration: General, Major or Honours. BSc Honours and Major Programs are intended for those planning to become professional biologists. Both require a core of Biology courses, corequisite courses in the other sciences and a selection of upper-level courses suited to the interests of individual students. The Honours Program requires undergraduates to undertake a research project including the writing and defense of an Honours thesis. Students intending to pursue research or continue their studies for MSc or PhD degrees should consider the Honours Program. The distinctive character of BSc or BA General Programs is the variety of course options possible. Students in these programs may wish to combine a concentration in Biology with one in another science area (BSc) or an arts area (BA). Such interdisciplinary programs may be advantageous to students considering a postgraduate degree in the Health Sciences or Education.

### Biology Courses for Non-Majors

The Biology Department offers several courses for students not undertaking an undergraduate program in Biology. These courses cover areas of Biology of general interest and relevance. Courses in this category include BIOL 313, 334, 338 and 400. Certain other courses may be taken with the permission of the instructor.

### Biology Courses Offered Through the Bamfield Marine Station

Marine Science courses (MRNE courses in the course listings) are offered at the Bamfield Marine Station, the majority during the summer months. Registration information for the Summer Program

is available from the Biology Department.

Bamfield Marine Station also offers a 7.5 unit Fall Program; the fall courses are indicated by F. Students accepted into this program will have at least third-year standing in Biology. Contact the Biology Department for further information.

Bamfield courses taken by students at the University of Victoria will be treated as if they had been offered by the Biology Department at the University of Victoria in determining the student's grade point averages, and in satisfying University, Faculty, and Departmental program requirements.

In addition, winter courses may be offered by Simon Fraser University at Bamfield. Students working towards a University of Victoria degree may be authorized to take these by the Assistant Dean of Arts and Science.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 138.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 182.

## Program Requirements

### Notes on Course Requirements

- Biology 11 and 12 are normally required for entry into Major, Honours and General Programs. Students without Biology 11 and 12 credit are required to take BIOL 150A and B to enter Majors, Honours and General Programs.
- Major and Honours students are expected to participate fully in all aspects of laboratory work including handling live and preserved organisms. Laboratory work using animals is reviewed annually by the UVic Animal Care Committee and complies with guidelines established by the Canadian Council on Animal Care. Students who are unwilling to use animals and plants for educational purposes will not normally be able to complete a Major or Honours Program. The General Program provides an alternative for students in such a position. Students who have ethical or health concerns that interfere with normal program requirements should write to the Chair of the Biology Department. This should be done at least six weeks before the beginning of the term in which the course of concern is being offered.
- Students from outside the Department of Biology wanting to take BIOL courses are encouraged to take BIOL 150A and B and as many core courses as possible (BIOL 210, 215, 220, 225, 230). Students who wish to take upper-level courses should contact the undergraduate adviser or instructor to determine which core courses are most suitable as prerequisites.
- Students considering going on to professional schools (e.g., Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Science) should include the Science, Math and English courses that are prerequisite to entry into these professional programs. Three units of PHYS are required for most first year preprofessional programs. Students contemplating entry into Medicine after the third year should consult with the Department.
- Students considering a teaching career are advised to consider the following programs:
  - for Senior Secondary level: a BSc Major or Honours
  - for Junior Secondary School and Elementary level: a BSc or BA General Program
  - for teacher certification: consult the Faculty of Education.

- Because of the importance of biometrics in most biological work, students in Biology programs should consider taking additional STAT courses. It is further recommended that students take CSC 200 as early as possible.

- Students may be required to meet part of the expenses involved in required field trips.

- The Department does not offer supplemental examinations.

### Honours Program

Honours students complete the program of required courses shown below and the Biology electives as described for the Major, and in addition take BIOL 460 (1.0) and BIOL 499 (3.0) in their fourth year. Of the remaining 9 units to complete the 61 unit degree requirement, at least 3 units must be from an additional course(s) in Biology chosen in consultation with the Department.

Any prospective Honours students should first discuss proposed thesis research with a faculty member and obtain the member's consent to serve as thesis supervisor. The student should then apply in writing to the Chair of the Department for admission to the Honours Program before May 1 in the third year of studies. However, under special circumstances applications will be accepted up to the end of fall registration in the fourth year of studies. The completed thesis will be examined by a small committee including the supervisor. Applicants should have and maintain a GPA of at least 6.00 in all Department courses.

An Honours degree "With Distinction" will be awarded to students obtaining a minimum GPA of 6.50 in 300 and 400 level courses, which must include a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499. A student who obtains a GPA between 5.50 and 6.49, and a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499, will receive an Honours in Biology.

A student who obtains a minimum GPA of 6.50 in the 300 and 400 level courses but not in BIOL 499 will have the option of receiving a Major in Biology "With Distinction" provided the student satisfies other requirements for the degree. A student with a GPA of less than 5.50 will receive a Major in Biology, regardless of the grade obtained in BIOL 499.

The submission date for the thesis is the last day of lectures.

Proficiency in more than one language is often required in graduate studies. Students planning graduate work are encouraged to elect one or two language courses.

### Course Requirements

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| <b>Core</b>      |     |
| BIOL 210 .....   | 1.5 |
| BIOL 215 .....   | 1.5 |
| BIOL 220 .....   | 1.5 |
| BIOL 225 .....   | 1.5 |
| BIOL 230 .....   | 1.5 |
| Total Core ..... | 7.5 |

### Upper-level Biology

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Minimum of 15 upper-level Biology units chosen by the student ..... | 15.0 |
| BIOL 460 .....  | 1.0  |
| BIOL 499 .....  | 3.0  |
| Minimum Biology units .....   | 26.5 |

### Corequisites

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| BIOC 200 .....                         | 1.5 |
| STAT 255 or 260 .....                  | 1.5 |
| CHEM 101, 102 .....                    | 3.0 |
| CHEM 232 and 232, or 232 and 235 ..... | 3.0 |
| PHYS 102 or 112 .....                  | 3.0 |
| MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151 .....  | 3.0 |



|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Science Electives <sup>1</sup> ..... | 4.5  |
| Total .....                          | 19.5 |
| Electives .....                      | 15.0 |
| Total units.....                     | 61.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Science Electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, or Physics and Astronomy, or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

## Major Program

### Course Requirements

#### Core

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| BIOL 210 .....  | 1.5 |
| BIOL 215 .....  | 1.5 |
| BIOL 220 .....  | 1.5 |
| BIOL 225 .....  | 1.5 |
| BIOL 230 .....  | 1.5 |
| Total Core..... | 7.5 |

#### Upper-level Biology Courses

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Minimum of 15 upper-level Biology units chosen by the student ..... | 15.0 |
| Minimum Biology units .....   | 22.5 |

#### Corequisites

|                                       |      |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| BIOC 200.....                         | 1.5  |
| STAT 255 or 260 .....                 | 1.5  |
| CHEM 101, 102 .....                   | 3.0  |
| PHYS 102 or 112 .....                 | 3.0  |
| MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151 ..... | 3.0  |
| Science Electives <sup>1</sup> .....  | 4.5  |
| Total .....                           | 19.5 |
| Electives .....                       | 18.0 |
| Total units.....                      | 60.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Science Electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, or Physics and Astronomy, or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

## General Program

### BSc General

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Any three of BIOL 210, 215, 220, 225, 230 .....                           | 4.5  |
| BIOL courses numbered 200 or above including 9 units of 300 or above..... | 10.5 |
| Total BIOL.....   | 15.0 |

#### Corequisites

|  |      |
|--|------|
| PHYS 102 or 112 .....  | 3.0  |
| CHEM 100 or 101 .....  | 1.5  |
| CHEM 102 or 231 .....  | 1.5  |
| MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151 .....  | 3.0  |
| Electives (including 9 units of 300 or above in second area of concentration)..... | 36.0 |
| Total units.....   | 60.0 |

### BA General

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Any three of BIOL 210, 215, 220, 225 or 230 .....                         | 4.5  |
| BIOL courses numbered 200 or above including 9 units of 300 or above..... | 10.5 |
| Total BIOL.....   | 15.0 |

#### Corequisites

|  |      |
|--|------|
| CHEM 100 or 101 .....  | 1.5  |
| CHEM 102 or 231 .....  | 1.5  |
| Electives (including 9 units of 300 or above in second area of concentration)..... | 42.0 |
| Total units.....   | 60.0 |

## Minor

A student may receive a Minor in Biology by completing all courses required for the General Program (see above) in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

## Suggested Course Schedules<sup>1</sup>

### Honours Program

#### First Year

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| CHEM .....      | 3.0  |
| PHYS.....       | 3.0  |
| MATH.....       | 3.0  |
| BIOL 210 .....  | 1.5  |
| BIOL 220 .....  | 1.5  |
| Electives ..... | 3.0  |
| Total .....     | 15.0 |

#### Second year

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| CHEM .....             | 3.0  |
| BIOL 215 .....         | 1.5  |
| BIOL 225 .....         | 1.5  |
| BIOL 230 .....         | 1.5  |
| BIOC 200.....          | 1.5  |
| STAT 255 .....         | 1.5  |
| Science Elective ..... | 1.5  |
| Electives .....        | 3.0  |
| Total .....            | 15.0 |

#### Third year

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| BIOL Elective .....    | 9.0  |
| Science Elective ..... | 3.0  |
| Electives .....        | 3.0  |
| Total .....            | 15.0 |

#### Fourth year

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| BIOL 460 .....      | 1.0  |
| BIOL 499 .....      | 3.0  |
| BIOL Elective ..... | 9.0  |
| Electives .....     | 3.0  |
| Total .....         | 16.0 |

### Major Program

#### First Year

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| CHEM .....      | 3.0  |
| PHYS.....       | 3.0  |
| MATH.....       | 3.0  |
| BIOL 210 .....  | 1.5  |
| BIOL 220 .....  | 1.5  |
| Electives ..... | 3.0  |
| Total .....     | 15.0 |

#### Second Year

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| CHEM .....             | 3.0  |
| BIOL 215 .....         | 1.5  |
| BIOL 225 .....         | 1.5  |
| BIOL 230 .....         | 1.5  |
| BIOC 200.....          | 1.5  |
| STAT 255 .....         | 1.5  |
| Science Elective ..... | 1.5  |
| Electives .....        | 3.0  |
| Total .....            | 15.0 |

#### Third Year

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| BIOL Elective .....    | 9.0  |
| Science Elective ..... | 3.0  |
| Electives .....        | 3.0  |
| Total .....            | 15.0 |

#### Fourth Year

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| BIOL Elective ..... | 6.0  |
| Electives .....     | 9.0  |
| Total .....         | 15.0 |

### General Program

#### First Year

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| CHEM .....                 | 3.0  |
| PHYS.....                  | 3.0  |
| MATH.....                  | 3.0  |
| 1 of BIOL 210 or 220 ..... | 1.5  |
| Electives .....            | 4.5  |
| Total .....                | 15.0 |

#### Second Year

|                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|
| 2 of BIOL 210, 215, 220, 225 ..... | 3.0  |
| Electives .....                    | 12.0 |
| Total .....                        | 15.0 |

#### Third Year

|  |      |
|--|------|
| BIOL 200 level or above <sup>2</sup> ..... | 6.0  |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> .....               | 9.0  |
| Total .....                                | 15.0 |

#### Fourth Year

|  |      |
|--|------|
| BIOL 200 level or above <sup>2</sup> ..... | 4.5  |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> .....               | 10.5 |
| Total .....                                | 15.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Students are encouraged to seek advice regarding their course schedules from the Undergraduate Adviser or Faculty.

<sup>2</sup>The 10.5 units of BIOL 200 level or above in third and fourth years must include 9 units of 300 or above.

<sup>3</sup>The 19.5 units of electives in third and fourth years must include 9 units in second area of concentration.

## Biology Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program at UVic is described in general on page 216 and specifically for the Faculty of Science on page 134.

### Biology Co-op Program Requirements

Entry into the Biology Co-operative Education Program is open to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the Biology Department. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Education Program, students must be enrolled on a full-time basis and must maintain a B average (5.0) in Biology courses and overall. Students are also required to satisfactorily complete four Work Terms. The first Work Term is undertaken in the Winter or Summer of the second academic year. After the first Work Term, academic terms and Work Terms alternate. Each Work Term will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F).

Applications and further information may be obtained from the UVic web site (Biology Co-operative Education Program—<http://www.coop.uvic.ca/biocoop/>) or by contacting the office directly: (250) 721-8637.

## Department of Chemistry

Peter C. Wan, BSc, PhD (Tor), FCIC, Professor and Chair of the Department

Walter J. Balfour, BSc (Aberd), PhD (McM), DSc (Aberd), FCIC, Professor

Penelope W. Coddling, BSc, PhD (Michigan State Univ), Professor and Vice-President Academic and Provost of the University

Keith R. Dixon, BA (Cantab), PhD (Strath), FCIC, Professor

Thomas M. Fyles, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (York), FCIC, Professor

Terence E. Gough, BSc, PhD (Leic), FCIC, Professor

Martin B. Hocking, BSc (Alta), PhD (Southampton), CChem, FRSCChem, FCIC, Professor

Reginald H. Mitchell, BA, MA, PhD (Cantab), FCIC, Professor

Stephen R. Stobart, BSc, PhD (Nott), Professor

David J. Berg, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Calif, Berk), Associate Professor



Cornelia Bohne, BSc, PhD (Sao Paulo), Associate Professor

Thomas W. Dingle, BSc, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

David A. Harrington, BSc (Cant), PhD (Auck), Associate Professor

Gerald A. Poulton, BA, PhD (Sask), FCIC, Associate Professor

Charles X.W. Qian, BA (Harbin Inst Technology, PRC), MS (Calif State), PhD (S Calif), Associate Professor

Paul R. West, BSc, PhD (McM), FCIC, Associate Professor

Robin G. Hicks, BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Guelph), Assistant Professor

#### Professional Staff

David E. Berry, BSc (Liv), PhD (Brist), Laboratory Supervisor

Christine Greenwood, Senior-Scientific Assistant

Suzanne M. Manley, BSc (Regina), MSc (Sask), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Peter Marrs, BSc, PhD (Brit Col), Senior Laboratory Instructor

David L. McGillivray, BSc (Edin), PhD (Ott), Senior Scientific Assistant

Rosemary Pulez, BSc (U of Vic), Administrative Officer

Richard S. Reeve, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Queen's), Coordinator, Co-operative Education Program

Monica Reimer, BSc (U of Calgary), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Alan W. Taylor, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), PhD (Brit Col), Senior Laboratory Instructor

#### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Coreen Hamilton, BSc (McG), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Michael G. Ikononou, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Alexander D. Kirk, BSc, PhD (Edin), FCIC, Adjunct Professor

Alexander McAuley, BSc, PhD, DSc (Glas), CChem, MRS, Chem, FCIC, Adjunct Professor

Robert N. O'Brien, BASc, MASc (BritCol), PhD (Manc) Adjunct Professor

Caroline M. Preston, BSc (McM), MA (Carleton), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

Chemistry General Office: 721-7152

Fax: 721-7147

Email: chemoff@uvic.ca

Web site: <http://www.chemistry.uvic.ca>

## Chemistry Programs

The Department of Chemistry offers a variety of programs leading to the BSc degree. These are intended to provide students with the opportunity of undertaking either specialized studies in Chemistry, or a broader program with Chemistry as a focal point supplemented by other disciplines. These programs provide preparation for a wide range of careers requiring a background in Chemistry.

The Honours and Major Programs are designed for those students wishing to embark on careers as professional chemists. In the Honours degree, a student undertakes an in-depth study of Chemistry with other supporting physical sciences. Each student will

participate in a short research project in the final year of study. The Honours Program normally requires 34.5 units of Chemistry courses within a total of 60 units for the degree. Six units of Mathematics, 3 units of Physics and 3 units of another science are required corequisites. On graduation as a professional chemist, the candidate may either enter employment in a variety of industries or proceed to graduate school and the higher qualifications of MSc and PhD.

The Major Program provides the student with somewhat more flexibility in the choice of courses. The program requires 25.5 units of Chemistry, together with 6 units of Mathematics, 3 units of Physics and 3 units of another science as corequisites. The degree is sufficiently specialized to present an attractive background in Chemistry to a prospective employer and to provide the opportunity for students maintaining high averages to continue to graduate school. Both the Honours and Major programs are suitable for students intending to enter a career in teaching at the secondary level.

A student may complete a Minor in Chemistry by completing the first and second year requirements and the third year Chemistry courses required for the General Program in Chemistry in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

The Department also offers considerable scope for students wishing to include Chemistry as part of a BSc or BA General Program. Students with this training will frequently find career opportunities in industry, at both the technical and managerial levels, as well as in business, teaching and many other occupations. The influence of Chemistry in modern society is considered in CHEM 300A, and B, courses intended for non-scientists who have successfully completed at least 15 units of university credit.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 141.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 184.

## Program Requirements

### Notes on Course Requirements

- Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than those indicated provided the corequisite and prerequisite requirements are satisfied. However, students must be extremely careful in planning programs that differ from the normal sequence.
- Glasses or face shields must be worn by all students in laboratories. These are available in the Department. Chemistry Department laboratory notebooks may be purchased in the University Bookstore.

### Credit for Previously Offered Courses

Students with credit in the following courses which are no longer offered may make the specified substitutions in any undergraduate program:

- CHEM 100 for CHEM 091 and 101
- CHEM 124 for CHEM 101 and 102
- CHEM 140 with at least B standing for CHEM 101 and 102
- CHEM 140 with less than B standing for CHEM 101
- CHEM 145 for CHEM 245
- CHEM 224 for CHEM 222 and 245

- CHEM 230 for CHEM 231 and 232
- CHEM 233 for CHEM 231 and 235
- CHEM 316 and 317 for CHEM 312 and 318
- CHEM 325 and 422 for CHEM 424 and 425
- CHEM 423 for CHEM 323
- CHEM 446 for CHEM 347

### Honours Programs

The general requirements for admission to the third year of an Honours Program are shown below.

Permission of the Department is required for admission into each of the third and fourth years of the Chemistry Honours Program. Students should consult the Department, by interview or letter, no later than one month before the last day for submission of applications for admission or readmission to UVic.

The minimum requirement for admission to the fourth year is a GPA of 3.50 in all the work of the third year and also in the required courses of the Third Year Chemistry Honours Program. Honours students are advised to include an additional Mathematics course among their electives. Suitable courses are CSC 110, 212, 115 and MATH 323, 330A and B.

Chemistry Honours students must maintain a full load throughout their program; i.e., a minimum of 6 units of courses per term. Students who attain a 6.50 graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher in all required third and fourth year Chemistry courses will be granted an Honours degree "With Distinction."

### Double Honours

In order to qualify for Honours "With Distinction" in Chemistry, a student in a Double Honours Program which includes Chemistry as one of the areas must achieve a GPA of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year courses required for Honours Chemistry, and a GPA of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year Chemistry courses.

## Chemistry Program Requirements

### Honours Program

#### First Year

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> | 1.5 |
| CHEM 102  | 1.5 |
| MATH 100, 101                                       | 3.0 |
| PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup>                               | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives; may include CHEM 231)     | 6.0 |

#### Second Year

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235, 245  | 7.5 |
| 3 units of Mathematics or Statistics courses chosen from MATH 200, 201, 205, 233A, 233B, 233C, and STAT 255, 260 (a maximum of 1.5 units of STAT courses may be used to satisfy this requirement) | 3.0 |
| 3 units of 200-level science courses with the exception of MATH 242, STAT 252, 254  | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives; may include options not used above)   | 1.5 |

#### Third Year

|  |      |
|--|------|
| CHEM 312, 318, 323, 324, 335, 338, 345 or 347, 346 | 12.0 |
| Other courses                                      | 3.0  |

#### Fourth Year

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Any six of CHEM 411, 424, 425, 433, 434, 444, 447 | 9.0 |
| CHEM 499  | 3.0 |
| Other courses                                     | 3.0 |

<sup>1</sup>For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup>For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup>Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.



**Major Program****First Year**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> ..... | 1.5 |
| CHEM 102 .....  | 1.5 |
| MATH 100, 101 .....                                       | 3.0 |
| PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....                               | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives; may include CHEM 231) ....      | 6.0 |

**Second Year**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .....  | 7.5 |
| 3 units of Mathematics or Statistics courses chosen from MATH 200, 201, 205, 233A, 233B, 233C, and STAT 255, 260 (a maximum of 1.5 units of STAT courses may be used to satisfy this requirement) ..... | 3.0 |
| 3 units of 200-level science courses with the exception of MATH 242, STAT 252, 254 .....  | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives; may include options not used above) .....   | 1.5 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| CHEM 312, 318, 323, 324, 335, 338, 345 or 347, 346 12.0 |      |
| Any two of CHEM 411, 424, 425, 433, 434, 444, 447 ..    | 3.0  |
| Other courses .....                                     | 15.0 |

<sup>1</sup> For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup> For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup> Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.

**General Program****First Year**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> ..... | 1.5 |
| CHEM 102 .....  | 1.5 |
| MATH 100, 101 .....                                       | 3.0 |
| PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....                               | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives; may include CHEM 231) ....      | 6.0 |

**Second Year**

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 ..... | 7.5 |
| Other courses (Electives) .....    | 7.5 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| 9 additional units of Chemistry courses numbered above 300 <sup>4</sup> ..... | 9.0  |
| 9 units in a second area of concentration .....                               | 9.0  |
| Other courses .....   | 12.0 |

<sup>1</sup> For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup> For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup> Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.

<sup>4</sup> Prerequisites for these courses must include at least 6 units that include a laboratory component.

**Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry Program Requirements**

Students may obtain a Combined Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry.

**Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry****First Year**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> ..... | 1.5 |
| CHEM 102 .....  | 1.5 |
| ENGL 115 (or 135) .....                                   | 1.5 |
| One of ENGL 125, 135, 145 .....                           | 1.5 |
| MATH 100, 101 .....                                       | 3.0 |
| PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....                               | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives; may include CHEM 231) ....      | 3.0 |

**Second Year**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| BIOC 200 .....   | 1.5 |
| BIOL 225 .....   | 1.5 |
| CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .....   | 7.5 |
| 1.5 units of mathematics chosen from MATH 200, 201, 205, 224, 233A, 233B, and 233C ..... | 1.5 |
| MICR 200 .....   | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives) .....  | 1.5 |

**Third Year**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| BIOC 300 .....                                 | 3.0 |
| BIOC 301 .....                                 | 1.5 |
| CHEM 323, 324, 335, 338, 345 or 347, 346 ..... | 9.0 |
| MICR 301, 302 .....                            | 3.0 |

**Fourth Year**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404 .....  | 3.0 |
| BIOC 406 or MICR 406 .....   | 3.0 |
| BIOC 480 or MICR 480 .....   | 1.5 |
| CHEM 312, 433 .....  | 3.0 |
| CHEM 424 or other 400-level Chemistry course with permission of department ..... | 1.5 |
| Two of MICR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 .....  | 3.0 |

<sup>1</sup> For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup> For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup> Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 220.

**Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program Requirements**

For a BSc degree in the Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program students may take a Major or Honours Program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the Departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Departments of Chemistry and Mathematics and Statistics. Each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these Departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult with their adviser prior to making their final choice of courses.

All combined Chemistry and Mathematics Honours students must complete a minimum of 7.5 units of courses per term. A student graduating in the combined Honours program is required to attain a 6.50 or higher graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Mathematics in order to obtain an Honours degree "With Distinction."

**Honours Program****First and Second Years**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> ..... | 1.5 |
| CHEM 102 .....  | 1.5 |
| CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235 and 245 .....                     | 7.5 |
| CSC 110, 115 .....  | 3.0 |
| MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C .....                 | 9.0 |
| PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....                               | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives) .....                           | 4.5 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

(All courses listed below must be 300 level or above)

|  |      |
|--|------|
| All Chemistry courses listed under Major program ..  | 10.5 |
| Plus CHEM 499 .....  | 3.0  |
| MATH 333A, 333C, 334, 434, 438, 445A and B .....   | 10.5 |
| Course(s) chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with the Mathematics and Statistics Department ..... | 3.0  |
| Other courses (Electives) .....  | 3.0  |

<sup>1</sup> For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup> For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup> Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.

Note: Possible courses to fulfill the chosen units in the above program are: CHEM 306, 318, 335, 337, 338, 424, 425, 444, CSC 349A, 349B, MATH 352, 368A, 368B (for Honours, 325 and 326), STAT 353, 354. Note that STAT 353 and 354 have 200-level STAT courses as prerequisites, which would have to be included in the student's program as options.

**Major Program****First and Second Years**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> ..... | 1.5 |
| CHEM 102 .....  | 1.5 |
| CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235 and 245 .....                     | 7.5 |
| CSC 110, 115 .....  | 3.0 |
| MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C .....                 | 9.0 |
| PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....                               | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives) .....                           | 4.5 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

(All courses listed below must be 300 level or above)

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| CHEM 312, 323, 324, 345 (or 347), 346, 444 (or 425), 447 10.5  |     |
| MATH 325, 326, 330A, 330B, 333A .....  | 7.5 |
| MATH 322 or 333C .....   | 1.5 |
| Course chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with that Department .... | 1.5 |
| Course(s) chosen in consultation with the Chemistry and Mathematics & Statistics Departments .....     | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives) .....  | 6.0 |

<sup>1</sup> For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup> For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup> Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.

Note: Possible courses to fulfill the chosen units in the above program are: CHEM 306, 318, 335, 337, 338, 424, 425, 444, CSC 349A, 349B, MATH 352, 368A, 368B (for Honours, 325 and 326), STAT 353, 354. Note that STAT 353 and 354 have 200 level STAT courses as prerequisites, which would have to be included in the student's program as options.

**Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program Requirements**

Both Majors and Honours BSc degrees are offered in the Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program. This program exposes students to the fields of geochemistry and chemical oceanography while providing a firm basis in the principles of chemistry. Students considering this program must contact the Chemistry Department and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences where an adviser from each discipline will be assigned. Students considering graduate studies in either Chemistry or Earth and Ocean Sciences must consult with their adviser from the appropriate discipline before making their final choices of courses.

**Honours Program**

Students in the Honours Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program must complete a minimum of 7.5 units of courses per term. Students who attain a graduating GPA of at least 6.50, and a GPA of at least 6.50 over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences will be granted an Honours degree "With Distinction."

**First Year**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 091 and 101 and 102 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 and 102 <sup>2</sup> ..... | 3.0 |
| MATH 100, 101 .....   | 3.0 |
| PHYS 112, or 120 and 220 .....  | 3.0 |
| EOS 110, 120 .....  | 3.0 |
| Electives .....   | 3.0 |

**Second Year**

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 ..... | 7.5 |
| MATH (205 or 202), 201 .....       | 3.0 |
| EOS 201, 205, 240 .....            | 4.5 |

**Third Year**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| EOS 310, 320, 340 .....                             | 4.5  |
| CHEM 306, 312, 318, 323, 324, 345 or 347, 346 ..... | 10.5 |

**Fourth Year**

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| EOS 425 ..... | 1.5 |
|---------------|-----|



|   |     |
|---|-----|
| EOS 430 or 403 .....                            | 1.5 |
| CHEM 411 .....                                  | 1.5 |
| CHEM 499 or EOS 499 .....                       | 3.0 |
| Any three of CHEM 338, 424, 425, 444 .....      | 4.5 |
| Any two of EOS 410, 440, 460 <sup>3</sup> ..... | 3.0 |

<sup>1</sup>For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup>For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup>If both EOS 430 and 403 are taken then only one of these courses is required.

### Major Program

#### First Year

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CHEM 091 and 101 and 102 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 and 102 <sup>2</sup> ..... | 3.0 |
| MATH 100, 101 .....   | 3.0 |
| PHYS 112, or 120 and 220 .....  | 3.0 |
| EOS 110, 120 .....  | 3.0 |
| Electives .....   | 3.0 |

#### Second Year

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 ..... | 7.5 |
| MATH (205 or 202), 201 .....       | 3.0 |
| EOS 201, 205, 240 .....            | 4.5 |

#### Third Year

|   |      |
|---|------|
| EOS 202, (310 or 320), 340 .....                      | 4.5  |
| CHEM 306, 312, 318, 323, 324, (345 or 347), 346 ..... | 10.5 |

#### Fourth Year

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| EOS 425 .....                               | 1.5 |
| EOS 430 or 403 .....                        | 1.5 |
| CHEM 411 .....                              | 1.5 |
| One of CHEM 338, 424, 425, 444 .....        | 1.5 |
| One of EOS 410, 440, 460 <sup>3</sup> ..... | 1.5 |
| Electives .....                             | 7.5 |

<sup>1</sup>For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup>For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup>This course may be omitted if both EOS 403 and 430 are taken.

## Chemistry Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 134.

### Chemistry Co-op Program Requirements

Entry to the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the Department. To enter and remain in the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program, students must normally maintain a B average (4.50) in Chemistry courses and overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily at least five Work Terms. The first Work Term normally will be during the Summer at the end of the student's first academic year. After the first Work Term, the year-round sequence is one of alternating four-month terms of academic study and work experience. A student may at any time transfer from the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program to a regular Chemistry program. Each Work Term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F).

## School of Earth and Ocean Sciences

Christopher R. Barnes, BSc (Birm), PhD (Ott), CM, FRSC, PGeo, Professor and Director of the School

Brian Bornhold, BSc (Wat), MA (Duke), PhD (MIT), Professor, Limited Term

N. Ross Chapman, BSc (McM), PhD (Brit Col), Professor (DND/NSERC Research Chair)

Christopher J.R. Garrett, BA, PhD (Cantab), FRS, FRSC, Lansdowne Professor of Ocean Physics

David F. Strong, BSc (Mem, Nfld), MSc (Lehigh), PhD (Edin), FRSC, Professor

Verena J. Tunnicliffe, BSc (McM), M Phil, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor

Andrew J. Weaver, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Brit Col), Professor

Michael J. Whitticar, BSc (Brit Col), PhD (Christian Albrechts), Professor

Dante Canil, BSc (Windsor), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Stanley E. Dosso, BSc, MSc, (U of Vic), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor (DND/NSERC Research Chair)

Kathryn M. Gillis, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Dal), Associate Professor

George D. Spence, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, BA (Dub), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor

Gus Fanning, BSc (MUN), MSc (MUN), PhD (U of Vic), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Stephen Johnston, BSc (McG Univ), MSc (U of Alta), PhD (Univ Alberta), Assistant Professor

Kevin Telmer, BSc(H) (W Ont), PhD (U Ott), Assistant Professor

Karen Drysdale, BA (Colo), MSc (Brit Col), Senior Laboratory Instructor (100-level courses)

David Nelles, BSc (Brit Col), Senior Laboratory Instructor (200-400 level courses)

Teresa Russell, Administrative Officer

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Melvin E. Best, BSc, MSc (Brit Col), PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor (1999-2001)

James Bishop, BSc (Brit Col), DSc (MIT), Professor, Limited Term (1998-2002)

George J. Boer, BSc (Brit Col), MA (Tor), PhD (Mass), Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1994-2002)

Eddy C. Carmack, BSc (Ariz St), PhD (Wash), Professor, Limited Term (1995-2002)

William R. Crawford, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1994-2000)

Kenneth L. Denman, BSc (Calg), PhD (Brit Col), FRSC, Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1994-2002)

Richard Dewey, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Limited Term (1999-2003)

David M. Farmer, BComm, MSc (McG), PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Limited Term (1995-2002)

Howard J. Freeland, BA (Essex), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor (1995-2000)

Inez Y. Fung, BS, DSc (MIT), Professor, Limited Term (1998-2002)

Louis A. Hobson (Biology), BSc (Nott), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Brit Col), Professor

Roy D. Hyndman, BSc, MASc (Brit Col), PhD (ANU), FRSC, Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1994-2000)

C. Peter Keller (Geography), BA (Dub), MA, PhD (W Ont), Professor

David Lefebure, BSc (Queen's), MSc, PhD (Carleton), BCGS, Adjunct Professor (1998-2000)

Victor Levson, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2000)

Rolf Ludvigsen, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (W Ont), Adjunct Professor (1995-2001)

Rolf G. Lueck, BSc, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1995-2001)

Robie W. Macdonald, BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie), Adjunct Professor (1997-2000)

Norman McFarlane, BSc (Alta), MSc (McG), PhD (U of Mich), Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1994-2002)

John M. Ozard, BSc (W Ont), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor (1997-2000)

Suzanne Paradis, BScH (UQM), MSc (Montreal), PhD (Carleton), PGC, Adjunct Professor (1991-2003)

Garry C. Rogers, BSc (Brit Col), MSc (Hawaii), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1994-2002)

George J. Simandl, BSc (Concordia), MSc (Carleton), PhC (Cole Polytechnique de Montreal), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2000)

Robert W. Stewart, BSc, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Cantab), OC, FRS, FRSC, Adjunct Professor (1994-2001)

Richard Thomson, BSc (Brit Col), PhD (Brit Col), PGC, Professor, Limited Term (1999-2003)

Peter Wangersky, BSc (Brown), PhD (Yale), Adjunct Professor (1995-2000)

John T. Weaver, BSc (Brist), MSc, PhD (Sask), Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor (1997-2001)

Michael J. Wilmut, BSc (Concordia), MA (Queen's), PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Professor (1999-2001)

Hidekatsu Yamazaki, BE, MTech (Tokai), PhD (Texas A and M), Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1995-2002)

Francis Zwiers, (Waterloo), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie), CCCMA, Professor, Limited Term (1999-2003)

J. Vaughn Barrie, BSc, MSc, PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor (1995-2000)

John C. Fyfe, BSc (Regina), PhD (McG), Adjunct Associate Professor, Limited Term (1994-2002)

John R. Harper, BSc (Mass), MSc, PhD (Louisiana St), Adjunct Professor (1995-2000)

Richard J. Hebda, BSc (McM), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1995-2002)

David L. Mackas, BS, MS (Wash), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1995-2002)

Peter T. Bobrowsky, BA, BSc (Alta), MA (S Fraser), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor, Limited Term (1995-2002)

Gregory M. Flato, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Dartmouth College, USA), Adjunct Assistant Professor, Limited Term (1996-2002)

David C. Mosher, BSc (Acad), MSc (Mem, Nfld), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-2000)

School of Earth & Ocean Sciences General  
Office: 721-6120  
Fax: 721-6200  
Email: seosuvic@uvic.ca  
Web site: <http://www.uvic.ca/seos>



## Earth and Ocean Sciences Programs

The School offers the following BSc degree programs:

- General, Major and Honours in Earth Sciences
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)
- Combined Major and Honours in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences
- Combined Major and Honours in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)
- Combined Major and Honours in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic)

The Earth Sciences program requires a core of Earth Sciences courses, corequisite courses in the other sciences and a selection of electives suited to the interests of individual students.

Combined Honours and Major programs, offered in collaboration with the Department of Physics and Astronomy, provide specialization in either Geophysics or Physical Oceanography and allow students to apply basic principles of Physics and Mathematics to fundamental global processes affecting the earth and oceans.

Combined Honours and Combined Major programs, offered in collaboration with the Department of Chemistry, expose students to the fields of geochemistry and chemical oceanography while providing a firm basis in the principles of chemistry.

Combined Honours and Major programs are also offered in collaboration with the Department of Geography. The Geoscience program is aimed at students whose interests span the fields of Physical Geography and Earth Sciences. The Geotechnic program is intended to prepare students for a professional designation from the Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (APEGBC). APEGBC has more requirements of students beyond course work, and reserves the right to set standards and change their requirements at any time (see their web site at <http://www.apeg.bc.ca>). Therefore, the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences, the Department of Geography and UVic assume no responsibility for a student's acceptance into APEG-BC.

Students may take a Minor Program in Earth and Ocean Sciences along with a Major or Honours Program in another discipline. Such interdisciplinary programs may be advantageous to students considering a postgraduate degree in Environmental Studies, Geophysics, Geography, Oceanography, Atmospheric Sciences or Education. Students intending to pursue research or continue their studies for MSc or PhD degrees should consider the Honours Programs.

The distinctive character of BSc General Programs is the breadth of course options possible. Students in these programs may wish to combine a concentration in Earth Sciences with one in another science area (BSc) or an arts area (BA).

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 145.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 188.

## Program Requirements

### Notes on Course Requirements

Students should consult the Director concerning courses offered in any particular year. Some fourth year courses may be offered in alternate years. The timetable also shows which courses are offered.

The names of course instructors, together with the required and recommended texts for each course, are available from the School.

### Field Courses

Earth Sciences 300 and 400 are scheduled outside of the normal term time at off-campus locations on dates specified by the School. Students are required to meet part of the expenses involved and will be advised of such expenses during the Fall term. Students should contact the School for further information.

### Honours Programs

The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours Program include at least a minimum GPA of 3.50 in each of the first two undergraduate years. The minimum requirement for admission to the fourth year is a GPA of 3.50 in the work of the third year. A student admitted to an Honours Program is required to meet the general regulations of the University (see page 17-24). If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, while meeting the Major degree requirements, the School may recommend the appropriate class of Major degree.

### Earth Sciences Program Requirements

#### Honours or Major Program

Students who wish to be admitted to the Earth Sciences Honours Program should apply to the Honours Adviser of the School on completion of their second year.

#### First Year

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| EOS 110, 120.....            | 3.0  |
| BIOL 150A <sup>1</sup> ..... | 1.5  |
| CHEM 101, 102.....           | 3.0  |
| MATH 100, 101.....           | 3.0  |
| PHYS 112.....                | 3.0  |
| Elective.....                | 1.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....          | 15.0 |

#### Second Year

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| EOS 201.....                | 1.5  |
| EOS 202.....                | 1.5  |
| EOS 205.....                | 1.5  |
| EOS 240.....                | 1.5  |
| CHEM 222, 245.....          | 3.0  |
| MATH 200 (or 205), 201..... | 3.0  |
| PHYS 210.....               | 1.5  |
| Elective.....               | 1.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....         | 15.0 |

#### Third Year

|                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|
| EOS 300.....                       | 1.5  |
| EOS 310.....                       | 1.5  |
| EOS 320.....                       | 1.5  |
| EOS 330.....                       | 1.5  |
| EOS 340.....                       | 1.5  |
| BIOL 311A and B <sup>2</sup> ..... | 3.0  |
| STAT 260.....                      | 1.5  |
| Elective.....                      | 3.0  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                | 15.0 |

#### Fourth Year

|              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| EOS 400..... | 1.5 |
| EOS 410..... | 1.5 |
| EOS 440..... | 1.5 |
| EOS 460..... | 1.5 |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| EOS 499 (Honours only).....                         | 3.0  |
| One of EOS 420, 425, 430, 450, 470, 480 or 490..... | 1.5  |
| <b>Electives:</b> .....                             |      |
| Major.....  | 7.5  |
| Honours.....  | 4.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                                 | 15.0 |
| <b>Total electives:</b> .....                       |      |
| Major.....  | 13.5 |
| Honours.....  | 9.5  |
| <b>Total units:</b> .....                           | 60.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Students who have completed Biology 11 and 12 should take BIOL 210.

<sup>2</sup>Students should include the prerequisites for these courses within their electives. Students may only register in BIOL 311A and B if they have either the prerequisites or third-year standing.

### General Program

#### First Year

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| EOS 110, 120.....            | 3.0  |
| BIOL 150A <sup>1</sup> ..... | 1.5  |
| CHEM 101, 102.....           | 3.0  |
| MATH 100, 101.....           | 3.0  |
| PHYS 112.....                | 3.0  |
| Elective.....                | 1.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....          | 15.0 |

#### Second Year

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| EOS 201.....                | 1.5  |
| EOS 202.....                | 1.5  |
| EOS 205.....                | 1.5  |
| EOS 240.....                | 1.5  |
| CHEM 222, 245.....          | 3.0  |
| MATH 200 (or 205), 201..... | 3.0  |
| PHYS 210.....               | 1.5  |
| Elective.....               | 1.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> .....         | 15.0 |

#### Third Year

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| EOS 300.....        | 1.5  |
| EOS 310.....        | 1.5  |
| EOS 320.....        | 1.5  |
| EOS 330.....        | 1.5  |
| EOS 340.....        | 1.5  |
| Electives.....      | 7.5  |
| <b>Total:</b> ..... | 15.0 |

#### Fourth Year

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| One of EOS 410, 440 or 460..... | 1.5  |
| Electives.....                  | 13.5 |
| <b>Total:</b> .....             | 15.0 |
| <b>Total electives:</b> .....   | 24.0 |
| <b>Total units:</b> .....       | 60.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Students who have completed Biology 11 and 12 should take BIOL 210.

### Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program Requirements

Admission to the Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Sequences A and B in the first and second years are for students who begin the programs with PHYS 120 or PHYS 112, respectively.

### Combined Honours Program

#### First Year

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| A                  |     |
| EOS 110, 120.....  | 3.0 |
| PHYS 120, 220..... | 3.0 |
| MATH 100, 101..... | 3.0 |
| CHEM 101, 102..... | 3.0 |
| CSC 110.....       | 1.5 |
| Elective.....      | 1.5 |



|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| Total:        | 15.0 |
| B             |      |
| EOS 110, 120  | 3.0  |
| PHYS 112      | 3.0  |
| MATH 100, 101 | 3.0  |
| CHEM 101, 102 | 3.0  |
| CSC 110       | 1.5  |
| Elective      | 1.5  |
| Total:        | 15.0 |

Second Year

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| A                 |      |
| EOS 201, 202, 205 | 4.5  |
| PHYS 214, 215     | 3.0  |
| PHYS 210, 216     | 3.0  |
| MATH 200, 201     | 3.0  |
| MATH 233A         | 1.5  |
| Total:            | 15.0 |

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| B                 |      |
| EOS 201, 202, 205 | 4.5  |
| PHYS 220          | 1.5  |
| PHYS 214, 215     | 3.0  |
| PHYS 210, 216     | 3.0  |
| MATH 200, 201     | 3.0  |
| MATH 233A         | 1.5  |
| Total:            | 16.5 |

Third Year

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| EOS 300         | 1.5  |
| PHYS 326, 325   | 3.0  |
| PHYS 317        | 1.5  |
| PHYS 321A and B | 3.0  |
| MATH 330A and B | 3.0  |
| MATH 323 or 325 | 1.5  |
| MATH 326        | 1.5  |
| Elective        | 1.5  |
| Total:          | 16.5 |

Fourth Year

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| EOS 410, 480                        | 3.0  |
| EOS 499                             | 3.0  |
| PHYS 411, 431                       | 3.0  |
| PHYS 323                            | 1.5  |
| PHYS 460                            | 0.0  |
| Electives (EOS & PHYS) <sup>1</sup> | 7.5  |
| Total:                              | 18.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Electives chosen from PHYS 313, 314, 410, 426, 427; EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470.

Combined Major Program

First Year

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| A             |      |
| EOS 110, 120  | 3.0  |
| PHYS 120, 220 | 3.0  |
| MATH 100, 101 | 3.0  |
| CHEM 101, 102 | 3.0  |
| CSC 110       | 1.5  |
| Elective      | 1.5  |
| Total:        | 15.0 |

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| B             |      |
| EOS 110, 120  | 3.0  |
| PHYS 112      | 3.0  |
| MATH 100, 101 | 3.0  |
| CHEM 101, 102 | 3.0  |
| CSC 110       | 1.5  |
| Elective      | 1.5  |
| Total:        | 15.0 |

Second Year

|                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| A                 |     |
| EOS 201, 202, 205 | 4.5 |
| PHYS 214, 215     | 3.0 |
| PHYS 210, 216     | 3.0 |

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| MATH 200, 201 | 3.0  |
| Elective      | 1.5  |
| Total:        | 15.0 |

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| B                 |      |
| EOS 201, 202, 205 | 4.5  |
| PHYS 220          | 1.5  |
| PHYS 214, 215     | 3.0  |
| PHYS 210, 216     | 3.0  |
| MATH 200, 201     | 3.0  |
| Total:            | 15.0 |

Third Year

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| EOS 300         | 1.5  |
| PHYS 326, 325   | 3.0  |
| PHYS 317        | 1.5  |
| MATH 330A and B | 3.0  |
| MATH 323 or 325 | 1.5  |
| MATH 326        | 1.5  |
| Electives       | 3.0  |
| Total:          | 15.0 |

Fourth Year

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| EOS 410, 480                        | 3.0  |
| PHYS 411, 431                       | 3.0  |
| PHYS 323                            | 1.5  |
| Electives                           | 4.5  |
| Electives (EOS & PHYS) <sup>1</sup> | 3.0  |
| Total:                              | 15.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Electives chosen from PHYS 313, 314, 410, 426, 427; EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470.

Combined Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program Requirements

Admission to the Combined Physics and Ocean Science (Physical Oceanography) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Sequences A and B in the first year are for students who begin the programs with PHYS 120 or PHYS 112, respectively.

Combined Honours Program

First Year

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| A             |      |
| EOS 110, 120  | 3.0  |
| PHYS 120, 220 | 3.0  |
| MATH 100, 101 | 3.0  |
| CHEM 101, 102 | 3.0  |
| CSC 110       | 1.5  |
| Elective      | 1.5  |
| Total:        | 15.0 |

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| B             |      |
| EOS 110, 120  | 3.0  |
| PHYS 112      | 3.0  |
| MATH 100, 101 | 3.0  |
| CHEM 101, 102 | 3.0  |
| CSC 110       | 1.5  |
| Elective      | 1.5  |
| Total:        | 15.0 |

Second Year

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| EOS 340       | 1.5  |
| PHYS 214, 215 | 3.0  |
| PHYS 220, 216 | 3.0  |
| MATH 200, 201 | 3.0  |
| MATH 233A     | 1.5  |
| Elective      | 3.0  |
| Total:        | 15.0 |

Third Year

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| PHYS 317        | 1.5 |
| PHYS 321A and B | 3.0 |

|                 |      |
|-----------------|------|
| PHYS 326, 325   | 3.0  |
| PHYS 323        | 1.5  |
| MATH 330A and B | 3.0  |
| MATH 323 or 325 | 1.5  |
| MATH 326        | 1.5  |
| Elective        | 1.5  |
| Elective (PHYS) | 1.5  |
| Total:          | 18.0 |

Fourth Year

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| EOS 431                             | 1.5  |
| PHYS 411, 426                       | 3.0  |
| PHYS 410, 422                       | 3.0  |
| PHYS 460                            | 0.0  |
| Electives (EOS & PHYS) <sup>1</sup> | 10.5 |
| Total:                              | 18.0 |

<sup>1</sup>3 units of electives chosen from EOS 499, PHYS 429A and B; 4.5 units of electives chosen from EOS 432, 433, 434, 435; 3 units of electives chosen from Physics courses numbered 300 or higher.

Combined Major Program

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| A             |      |
| EOS 110, 120  | 3.0  |
| PHYS 120, 220 | 3.0  |
| MATH 100, 101 | 3.0  |
| CHEM 101, 102 | 3.0  |
| CSC 110       | 1.5  |
| Elective      | 1.5  |
| Total:        | 15.0 |

|               |      |
|---------------|------|
| B             |      |
| EOS 110, 120  | 3.0  |
| PHYS 112      | 3.0  |
| MATH 100, 101 | 3.0  |
| CHEM 101, 102 | 3.0  |
| CSC 110       | 1.5  |
| Elective      | 1.5  |
| Total:        | 15.0 |

Second Year

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| EOS 340                | 1.5  |
| PHYS 214, 215          | 3.0  |
| PHYS 216               | 1.5  |
| MATH 200, 201          | 3.0  |
| MATH 233A <sup>1</sup> | 1.5  |
| Electives              | 4.5  |
| Total:                 | 15.0 |

Third Year

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| PHYS 317        | 1.5 |
| PHYS 321A       | 1.5 |
| PHYS 326, 325   | 3.0 |
| MATH 330A and B | 3.0 |
| MATH 323 or 325 | 1.5 |
| MATH 326        | 1.5 |
| Electives       | 3.0 |
| Total:          | 15  |

Fourth Year

|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| EOS 431        | 1.5  |
| EOS 433 or 435 | 1.5  |
| PHYS 411, 426  | 3.0  |
| PHYS 323       | 1.5  |
| PHYS 410       | 1.5  |
| Electives      | 6.0  |
| Total:         | 15.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Recommended but not required of Combined Majors students.

Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program Requirements

Combined Honours Program

Admission into the Combined Honours Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Chemistry



and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. All Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Honours students must complete a minimum of 7.5 units of courses per term. In order to obtain an Honours degree "With Distinction," students must attain a 6.50 or higher graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences.

#### First Year

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| CHEM (091 and 101 and 102 <sup>1</sup> ) or (101 and 102 <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.0         |
| MATH 100, 101   | 3.0         |
| PHYS 112 or (120 and 220)   | 3.0         |
| EOS 110, 120  | 3.0         |
| Electives   | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b>   | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Second Year

|                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| CHEM 231, 235          | 3.0         |
| CHEM 222, 245          | 3.0         |
| CHEM 213               | 1.5         |
| MATH 200 (or 205), 201 | 3.0         |
| EOS 240                | 1.5         |
| EOS 201, 205           | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b>          | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Third Year

|                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| EOS 202                | 1.5         |
| EOS 310 or 320         | 1.5         |
| EOS 340                | 1.5         |
| CHEM 306               | 1.5         |
| CHEM 312, 318          | 3.0         |
| CHEM 323, 324          | 3.0         |
| CHEM (345 or 347), 346 | 3.0         |
| CHEM 399               | 1.0         |
| <b>Total:</b>          | <b>16.0</b> |

#### Fourth Year

|                               |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| EOS 425                       | 1.5         |
| EOS 430 or 403                | 1.5         |
| CHEM 411                      | 1.5         |
| CHEM 499 or EOS 499           | 3.0         |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> (CHEM) | 4.5         |
| Electives <sup>4</sup> (EOS)  | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b>                 | <b>15.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup>For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup>4.5 units chosen from CHEM 338, 424, 425, 444.

<sup>4</sup>3 units chosen from EOS 410, 440, 460. If both EOS 403 and 430 are taken then only 1.5 units are required.

#### Combined Major Program

##### First Year

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| CHEM (091 and 101 and 102 <sup>1</sup> ) or (101 and 102 <sup>2</sup> ) | 3.0         |
| MATH 100, 101   | 3.0         |
| PHYS 112 or (120 and 220)   | 3.0         |
| EOS 110, 120  | 3.0         |
| Electives   | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b>   | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Second Year

|                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| CHEM 231, 235          | 3.0         |
| CHEM 222, 245          | 3.0         |
| CHEM 213               | 1.5         |
| MATH 200 (or 205), 201 | 3.0         |
| EOS 240                | 1.5         |
| EOS 201, 205           | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b>          | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Third Year

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| EOS 202        | 1.5 |
| EOS 310 or 320 | 1.5 |
| EOS 340        | 1.5 |
| CHEM 306       | 1.5 |

|                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| CHEM 312, 318          | 3.0         |
| CHEM 323, 324          | 3.0         |
| CHEM (345 or 347), 346 | 3.0         |
| <b>Total:</b>          | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Fourth Year

|                                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| EOS 425                               | 1.5         |
| EOS 430 or 403                        | 1.5         |
| CHEM 411                              | 1.5         |
| Electives (CHEM and EOS) <sup>3</sup> | 3.0         |
| Electives                             | 7.5         |
| <b>Total:</b>                         | <b>15.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>2</sup>For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

<sup>3</sup>1.5 units chosen from CHEM 338, 424, 425, 444 and 1.5 units chosen from EOS 410, 440, 460. If both EOS 403 and 430 are taken then no additional EOS elective is required.

#### Combined Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience) Program Requirements

##### Combined Honours: Geoscience

Admission to the Combined Honours Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Geography and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

##### First Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| EOS 110 and 120 or GEOG 110 and 120 <sup>1</sup> | 3.0         |
| CHEM 101, 102                                    | 3.0         |
| GEOG 101A <sup>1</sup>                           | 1.5         |
| MATH 100, 101                                    | 3.0         |
| PHYS 112   | 3.0         |
| CSC 100  | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b>                                    | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Second Year

|                       |             |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| EOS 201               | 1.5         |
| EOS 202               | 1.5         |
| EOS 205               | 1.5         |
| EOS 240               | 1.5         |
| GEOG 222 <sup>1</sup> | 1.5         |
| GEOG 376              | 1.5         |
| CHEM 245              | 1.5         |
| MATH 201              | 1.5         |
| MATH 205              | 1.5         |
| PHYS 210              | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b>         | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Third and Fourth Years

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| EOS 340  | 1.5         |
| EOS 440 or GEOG 370  | 1.5         |
| EOS 450 or GEOG 476  | 1.5         |
| EOS 300 or GEOG 477  | 1.5         |
| One of EOS 403, 425, 430, 480  | 1.5         |
| STAT 260 or GEOG 226 <sup>1, 2</sup>   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 228 <sup>1</sup>  | 1.5         |
| GEOG 322, 328  | 3.0         |
| EOS 499 or GEOG 499  | 3.0         |
| Minimum 7.5 upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by student                             | 7.5         |
| Minimum 6.0 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 6.0         |
| <b>Total:</b>  | <b>30.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, EOS 110 or GEOG 110, EOS 120 or GEOG 120, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

<sup>2</sup>GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 18).

#### Combined Major: Geoscience

##### First Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| EOS 110 and 120 or GEOG 110 and 120 <sup>1</sup> | 3.0         |
| CHEM 101, 102                                    | 3.0         |
| GEOG 101A <sup>1</sup>                           | 1.5         |
| MATH 100, 101                                    | 3.0         |
| PHYS 112   | 3.0         |
| CSC 100  | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b>                                    | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Second Year

|                       |             |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| EOS 201               | 1.5         |
| EOS 202               | 1.5         |
| EOS 205               | 1.5         |
| EOS 240               | 1.5         |
| GEOG 222 <sup>1</sup> | 1.5         |
| GEOG 376              | 1.5         |
| CHEM 245              | 1.5         |
| MATH 201              | 1.5         |
| MATH 205              | 1.5         |
| PHYS 210              | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b>         | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Third and Fourth Years

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| EOS 340  | 1.5         |
| EOS 440 or GEOG 370  | 1.5         |
| EOS 450 or GEOG 476  | 1.5         |
| EOS 300 or GEOG 477  | 1.5         |
| One of EOS 403, 425, 430, 480  | 1.5         |
| STAT 260 or GEOG 226 <sup>1, 2</sup>   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 228 <sup>1</sup>  | 1.5         |
| Two of GEOG 322, 325, 328  | 3.0         |
| Minimum 7.5 upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by the student                         | 7.5         |
| Minimum 9.0 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 9.0         |
| <b>Total:</b>  | <b>30.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, EOS 110 or GEOG 110, EOS 120 or GEOG 120, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

<sup>2</sup>GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 18).

#### Combined Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic) Program Requirements

##### Combined Honours: Geotechnic

Admission to the Combined Honours Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Geography and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

##### First Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| EOS 110 and 120 or GEOG 110 and 120 <sup>1</sup> | 3.0         |
| CHEM 101, 102                                    | 3.0         |
| GEOG 101A <sup>1</sup>                           | 1.5         |
| MATH 100, 101                                    | 3.0         |
| PHYS 112   | 3.0         |
| CSC 100  | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b>                                    | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Second Year

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| EOS 201               | 1.5 |
| EOS 202               | 1.5 |
| EOS 205               | 1.5 |
| EOS 240               | 1.5 |
| GEOG 222 <sup>1</sup> | 1.5 |
| GEOG 376              | 1.5 |
| CHEM 245              | 1.5 |
| MATH 201              | 1.5 |



|                     |             |
|---------------------|-------------|
| MATH 205 .....      | 1.5         |
| PHYS 210 .....      | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> ..... | <b>15.0</b> |

**Third and Fourth Years**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| EOS 340 .....  | 1.5         |
| EOS 310 or 320 .....   | 1.5         |
| EOS 300 or GEOG 477 .....  | 1.5         |
| EOS 440, 450, 480 .....  | 4.5         |
| STAT 260 or GEOG 226 <sup>1, 2</sup> .....   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 228 <sup>1</sup> .....  | 1.5         |
| GEOG 322, 328 .....  | 3.0         |
| GEOG 370, 379 .....  | 3.0         |
| GEOG 476 .....   | 1.5         |
| EOS 499 or GEOG 499 .....  | 3.0         |
| Minimum 3 upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by the student .....                           | 3.0         |
| Minimum 4.5 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre ..... | 4.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....  | <b>30.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, EOS 110 or GEOG 110, EOS 120 or GEOG 120, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

<sup>2</sup>GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 18).

**Combined Major: Geotechnic****First Year**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| EOS 110 and 120 or GEOG 110 and 120 <sup>1</sup> ..... | 3.0         |
| CHEM 101, 102 .....                                    | 3.0         |
| GEOG 101A <sup>1</sup> .....                           | 1.5         |
| MATH 100, 101 .....                                    | 3.0         |
| PHYS 112 .....   | 3.0         |
| CSC 100 .....  | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....                                    | <b>15.0</b> |

**Second Year**

|                             |             |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| EOS 201 .....               | 1.5         |
| EOS 202 .....               | 1.5         |
| EOS 205 .....               | 1.5         |
| EOS 240 .....               | 1.5         |
| GEOG 222 <sup>1</sup> ..... | 1.5         |
| GEOG 376 .....              | 1.5         |
| CHEM 245 .....              | 1.5         |
| MATH 201 .....              | 1.5         |
| MATH 205 .....              | 1.5         |
| PHYS 210 .....              | 1.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....         | <b>15.0</b> |

**Third and Fourth Years**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| EOS 340 .....  | 1.5         |
| EOS 310 or 320 .....   | 1.5         |
| EOS 300 or GEOG 477 .....  | 1.5         |
| EOS 440, 450, 480 .....  | 4.5         |
| STAT 260 or GEOG 226 <sup>1, 2</sup> .....   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 228 <sup>1</sup> .....  | 1.5         |
| GEOG 322, 328 .....  | 3.0         |
| GEOG 370, 379 .....  | 3.0         |
| GEOG 476 .....   | 1.5         |
| Minimum 3 upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by the student .....                           | 3.0         |
| Minimum 7.5 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre ..... | 7.5         |
| <b>Total:</b> .....  | <b>30.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, EOS 110 or GEOG 110, EOS 120 or GEOG 120, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

<sup>2</sup>GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 18).

**School of Earth and Ocean Sciences  
Co-operative Education Program**

Students intending to register in Earth Sciences Major or Honours Programs may wish to combine their academic programs with relevant and productive work experience in industry, business and government. The general concept and requirements of the Co-operative Education Program are given on page 216 and specifics for the Faculty Science are described on page 134.

**Co-op Program Requirements**

Entry into the SEOS Co-operative Program is restricted to students enrolled in a Major or Honours Program in SEOS and attending UVic on a full-time basis. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Program a student must normally maintain a GPA of 5.0 in SEOS courses and a GPA of 4.5 overall. In addition to academic grades, acceptance will be based on individual interest, abilities and aptitudes, and a formal interview. A student is required to satisfactorily complete at least four Work Terms, each of which will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F). The first Work Term (following first two academic terms) is optional, but students are required to complete four of the following five scheduled Work Terms. A student may transfer from the SEOS Co-operative Program to a regular SEOS program. Work Term Credit by Challenge, as outlined on page 216, is permitted in the SEOS Co-op Program.

Students transferring from other post-secondary institutions may apply to enter the Co-op Program when applying for admission to UVic. Co-op students interrupting their academic or Work Term program may apply for reinstatement in the Co-op Program upon return to UVic, but readmission is not guaranteed.

Applications and further information concerning the Co-operative Program in SEOS may be obtained from the School.

**Department of  
Mathematics and  
Statistics**

Reinhard Illner, Dip (Heidel), PhD (Bonn), Professor and Chair of the Department

Ernest J. Cockayne, MA (Oxon), MSc (McGill), PhD (Brit Col), Professor

Roger R. Davidson, BSc (Queen's), MA (Tor), PhD (Florida St), Professor Emeritus

David J. Leeming, BSc (Brit Col-Vic Coll), MA (Ore), PhD (Alta), Professor

C. Robert Miers, BA (Knox Coll), MA, PhD (Calif, LA), Professor

William E. Pfaffenberger, MA, PhD (Ore), Professor

John Phillips, BSc (UVic), MA, PhD (Ore), Professor

Ian F. Putnam, BSc (UVic), PhD (Calif, Berk), Professor

William J. Reed, BSc (Imp Coll, Lond), MSc (McGill), PhD (UBC), Professor

Ahmed Ramzi Sourour, BSc, (Cairo), MSc, PhD (Ill), Professor

Hari M. Srivastava, BSc, MSc (Allahabad), PhD (Jodhpur), FRAS (Lond), FNASc (India), FIMA

(UK), FVPI, FAAAS (Washington, DC), CMath, FMRAS (Belgium), FACC (Spain), FFA (India) Professor

Pauline van den Driessche, BSc, MSc (Imp Coll Lond), DIC, PhD (Wales) Professor

Christopher J. Bose, BSc (UBC), MSc, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Florin N. Diacu, MMath (Bucharest), PhD (Heidelberg), Associate Professor

William R. Gordon, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Calif, Santa Barb), Associate Professor

Denton E. Hewgill, BSc, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Lowell A. Hinrichs, MA, PhD (Ore), Associate Professor

Bruce R. Johnson, BS, MA, (Ore St), PhD (Ore), Associate Professor

Walter P. Kotorynski, BA (W Ont), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Mary Lesperance, BA (Windsor), BSc (UVic), MMath, PhD (Wat), Associate Professor

Gary MacGillivray, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (SFU), Associate Professor

Gary G. Miller, MSc, PhD (Missouri), Associate Professor

Jane (Juan-Juan) Ye, BSc (Xiamen), MBA, PhD (Dal), Associate Professor

Roderick Edwards, BSc (UVic), MSc (Heriot-Watt), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor

Jing Huang, MSc (Acad Sinica), PhD (SFU), Assistant Professor

Min Tsao, MSc, PhD (SFU), Assistant Professor

Julie Zhou, BSc (Nanjing), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Alberta), Assistant Professor

M. Elizabeth Watton, BSc, MSc (McMaster), Lecturer

Charles Burton, BA, MBA (Queen's), Administrative Officer

Marilee V. Garrett, BA (Brown), MSc (UVic), Co-operative Education Coordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics)

Megan Jameson, BA (UVic), Program Assistant, Co-operative Education Program

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed  
Appointments**

Fausto Milinazzo, BSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

Cyril Nasim, BSc, MA (Punjab), PhD (Sask), Adjunct Professor

Clive Reis, BA, MA (Oxford), PhD (Mich St), Adjunct Associate Professor

Rekha Srivastava, BSc (Utkal), MSc, PhD (Banaras), Adjunct Professor

Francis W. Zwiers, BMATH (Wat), MSc (Acad), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor

Elena Croitoro, MSc (SFU), MASc, DRD (Gheorghe Asachi), PhD (SFU), Adjunct Associate Professor

Julian West, BSc (Cal Tech), PhD (MIT), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Simon Di, BSc (Nanjing), MSc (Nanjing), PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Alexander A. Timonov, MSc (Sverdlovsk), PhD (Moscow), Adjunct Associate Professor

Mathematics & Statistics General Office:  
721-7437

Fax: 721-8962

Email: acme@uvvm.uvic.ca

Web site: <http://www.math.uvic.ca/>



## Mathematics and Statistics Programs

The Department offers the following BSc degree programs:

- General, Major or Honours in Mathematics
- General or Honours in Statistics
- Major or Honours in Chemistry and Mathematics
- Major or Honours in Computer Science and Mathematics
- Major or Honours in Computer Science and Statistics

Honours Programs allow specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years and are intended for students of above-average ability. Students who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

The Major in Mathematics is a program broadly based in the mathematical sciences requiring courses in each of pure mathematics, applied mathematics and statistics, and having enough elective choice to permit emphasis in any of these three areas.

The General Program emphasizes breadth of education and requires concentration in two different fields. For more details on a BSc degree in a General Program combining Mathematics or Statistics with another field in Science (or with Geography or Psychology), see page 134. For more details on a BA degree in a General Program combining Mathematics or Statistics with a field in Humanities or Social Sciences, see page 108 or page 156, respectively.

The Department also offers the following BA degree programs through the Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Social Sciences:

- General, Major or Honours in Mathematics
- General or Honours in Statistics

Students interested in a Bachelor of Arts degree should register in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences, complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in that faculty, and satisfy the requirements for the General, Major or Honours Program in Mathematics or the General or Honours Program in Statistics described below.

Students may also complete a Minor in Mathematics or Statistics.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 148.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 202.

## Program Requirements

### Notes on Course Requirements

1. Any student who has been awarded a UBC-SFU-UVIC-UNBC Calculus Examination Certificate can receive credit for MATH 100 with the letter grade corresponding to the examination score. Written application to the Department of Mathematics and Statistics is required.
2. Credit by course challenge is not offered. Any students who demonstrate to the Department that they have mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement. For this purpose a score of 4 or 5 on the AP Calculus test will constitute mastery of MATH 100.
3. Students with lower than B standing in

Mathematics 12 are advised to take MATH 120 before attempting MATH 100.

4. For some first-year Mathematics courses, the kind of calculators permitted during examinations is restricted to non-programmable, non-graphing basic scientific calculators. Detailed information about any calculator restrictions will be given at the beginning of these courses.
5. Students from outside British Columbia, transfer students from community colleges and students who have obtained credit for Grade XIII Mathematics must consult the Department before enrolling in any Mathematics course.
6. Students who plan to specialize in Mathematics or Statistics are encouraged to take MATH 151 as an elective in their first year.
7. All students taking a Major or Honours in Mathematics are strongly advised to take at least one University course in Physics.

### Honours Programs

Students who wish to be admitted to an Honours Program in the Department should apply in writing to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the third year of an Honours Program in the Department only if the student has achieved a first class GPA in the second-year courses taken in the Department. Students are expected to receive credit for at least 7.5 units in each campus term. A student whose third-year work is not of Honours caliber may be required to withdraw from the program. A student graduating in the Honours program will be recommended for an Honours degree "With Distinction" if the student has achieved a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 and a GPA of at least 6.50 in courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department.

### Mathematics Program Requirements

#### Honours in Mathematics

MATH 100, 101  
CSC 110, 115  
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C  
STAT 260, 261  
Two of MATH 322, 325, 377  
MATH 333A, 333C, 334, 434, 438  
12 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher, of which at least 6 units are numbered 400 or higher. Students who are specifically interested in one of the areas of pure mathematics or applied mathematics should consult the Department for advice in the selection of these elective units.

#### Major in Mathematics

MATH 100, 101  
CSC 110, 115  
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C  
STAT 260, 261  
Two of MATH 322, 325, 377  
MATH 330A, 330B, 333A  
7.5 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher (of which at least 3 units are numbered 400 or higher) chosen in consultation with the Department.

#### General in Mathematics

MATH 100, 101, 122 (or 233C)  
MATH 205 (or 200), 201, 233A  
9.0 additional units of courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department.

#### General in Mathematics (Teacher Preparation Option)

MATH 100, 101, 122, 151  
CSC 110  
MATH 205, 233A  
STAT 260  
MATH 362, 368A, 415  
4.5 additional units of courses numbered 300 or higher

in the Department. Recommended courses include MATH 322\*, 330A, 352, 368B, 377\*, 410.

\*These courses have 200-level prerequisites which would have to be included in the student's program.

### Minor in Mathematics

A student may declare a Minor in Mathematics by completing the requirements for the General in Mathematics or General in Mathematics (Teacher Preparation Option) in conjunction with the requirements for a Major or Honours Program offered by another Department or School (which need not be in the Faculty of Science). Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

### Statistics Program Requirements

#### Honours in Statistics

MATH 100, 101  
CSC 110, 115  
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C  
STAT 260, 261  
Two of MATH 322, 325, 377  
MATH 330A, 330B (or 438), 333A, 352  
STAT 350, 353, 450  
Two of MATH 452, STAT 354, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics)  
6 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher. (Every program must include at least 6 units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 400 or higher.)

#### General in Statistics

MATH 100, 101  
MATH 205 (or 200), 233A  
STAT 260 (or 255), 261 (or 256)  
STAT 350, 353, 354  
4.5 additional units of courses chosen from STAT 450, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics), and other Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher approved by the Department.

### Minor in Statistics

A student may declare a Minor in Statistics by completing the requirements for the General in Statistics Program in conjunction with the requirements for a Major or Honours Program offered by another department or school (which need not be in the Faculty of Science). Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

### Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program Requirements

For a BSc degree in Combined Chemistry and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Chemistry and Mathematics and Statistics Departments. Each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these Departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

### Honours: Chemistry and Mathematics

All Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Honours students must complete a minimum of 7.5 units of courses per campus term. A student graduating in the combined Honours program is required to obtain a 6.50 or higher graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Mathematics in order to obtain an Honours degree "With Distinction."

### First and Second Years

CHEM 091, 101<sup>1</sup>, or 101<sup>2</sup>.....1.5  
CHEM 102 .....1.5  
CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235, 245.....7.5



|  |     |
|--|-----|
| CSC 110, 115.....                        | 3.0 |
| MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C..... | 9.0 |
| PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....              | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives).....           | 4.5 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

(All courses below must be 300 level or above)

|  |      |
|--|------|
| All Chemistry courses required for Major.....  | 10.5 |
| CHEM 499.....  | 3.0  |
| MATH 333A, 333C, 334, 434, 438, 445A, 445B.....  | 10.5 |
| Courses chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with that Department.... | 3.0  |
| Other courses (Electives).....   | 3.0  |

<sup>1</sup>For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.<sup>2</sup>For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.<sup>3</sup>Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120, 220.

Possible courses to fulfill the units to be chosen in the above program are: CHEM 306, 318, 335, 337, 338, 424, 425, 444, CSC 349A, 349B, MATH 325, 326, 352, 368A, 368B, STAT 353, 354. Note that STAT 353 and 354 have 200-level statistics courses as prerequisites, which would have to be included in the student's program as options.

**Major: Chemistry and Mathematics****First and Second Years**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| CHEM 091, 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> ..... | 1.5 |
| CHEM 102.....  | 1.5 |
| CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235, 245.....                      | 7.5 |
| CSC 110, 115.....                                      | 3.0 |
| MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C.....               | 9.0 |
| PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....                            | 3.0 |
| Other courses (Electives).....                         | 4.5 |

**Third and Fourth Year**

(All courses listed below must be 300 level or above)

|   |      |
|---|------|
| CHEM 312, 323, 324, 345 (or 347), 346, 444 (or 425), 447  | 10.5 |
| MATH 325, 326, 330A, 330B, 333A.....  | 7.5  |
| MATH 322 or 333C.....   | 1.5  |
| Course chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with that Department.... | 1.5  |
| Course(s) chosen in consultation with the Chemistry and Mathematics and Statistics Departments.....   | 3.0  |
| Other courses (Electives).....  | 6.0  |

<sup>1</sup>For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.<sup>2</sup>For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.<sup>3</sup>Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120, 220.

Possible courses to fulfill the units to be chosen in the above programs are: CHEM 306, 318, 335, 337, 338, 424, 425, 444, CSC 349A, 349B, MATH 352, 368A, 368B, STAT 353, 354. Note that STAT 353 and 354 have 200-level statistics courses as prerequisites, which would have to be included in the student's program as options.

## Computer Science and Mathematics/Computer Science and Statistics Program Requirements

For a BSc degree in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics, but a single degree program composed of selected courses from each of the Departments. Students opting for any of these combined programs must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics Departments, and will be assigned an adviser from each of these Departments. Students considering future graduate work in Computer Science, Mathematics or

Statistics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Combined Honours programs should apply in writing to the Chairs of the Departments on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Combined Honours program only if the student meets the following conditions:

1. completion of CSC 110, 115, 212 (formerly 112), 225, 230, and 265
2. completion of at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree
3. a grade of at least B+ in all 200-level CSC courses
4. a GPA of at least 6.50 in all 200-level Mathematics and Statistics courses.

Students may also enter one of the Combined Honours programs upon completion of their third year provided they have:

1. completed all of the 100 level and 200 level courses required for the relevant Combined Honours degree with a GPA of at least 6.00 in these courses
2. completed at least 4.5 units of 300 level courses in Computer Science (including CSC 320 and 349A) and 4.5 units in Mathematics and Statistics (including MATH 333A and 334 for the Mathematics option, or STAT 350 and 353 for the Statistics option), and have obtained a GPA of at least 6.00 in all 300-level Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics courses taken.

Honours students are expected to maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 in their third year to remain in the program.

A student in a Combined Honours program who achieves a graduating average of at least 6.50 will be recommended for an Honours degree "With Distinction."

**Honours: Computer Science and Mathematics****First and Second Years**

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| MATH 100, 101, 122.....             | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....                | 1.5 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....         | 1.5 |
| MATH 200, 201, 222, 233A, 233C..... | 7.5 |
| STAT 260, 261.....                  | 3.0 |
| CSC 110, 115.....                   | 3.0 |
| CSC 212, 225, 230, 265.....         | 6.0 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| MATH 334, 434, 438.....            | 4.5 |
| MATH 333A, 333C.....               | 3.0 |
| CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B, 499..... | 7.5 |
| Two of CSC 425, 445, 449, 484..... | 3.0 |

Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above.....1.5

Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics at the 400 level.....4.5

<sup>1</sup>ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.

**Major: Computer Science and Mathematics****First and Second Years**

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| MATH 100, 101, 122.....             | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....                | 1.5 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....         | 1.5 |
| MATH 200, 201, 222, 233A, 233C..... | 7.5 |
| STAT 260, 261.....                  | 3.0 |
| CSC 110, 115.....                   | 3.0 |
| CSC 212, 225, 230, 265.....         | 6.0 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| MATH 330A, 330B..... | 3.0 |
|----------------------|-----|

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| MATH 333A and one of 322, 333C..... | 3.0 |
| CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B.....       | 6.0 |

Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above with at least 6 units at the 400 level. In selecting these courses students are urged to take at least 3 of the additional units in each of the two Departments. ....9.0

<sup>1</sup>ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.

**Honours: Computer Science and Statistics****First and Second Years**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| MATH 100, 101, 122.....                | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....                   | 1.5 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....            | 1.5 |
| MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A..... | 6.0 |
| STAT 260, 261.....                     | 3.0 |
| CSC 110, 115.....                      | 3.0 |
| CSC 212, 225, 230, 265.....            | 6.0 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| STAT 350, 353, 450..... | 4.5 |
|-------------------------|-----|

Three of MATH 452, STAT 354, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics) .....4.5

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B, 499.....      | 7.5 |
| Two of CSC 425, 445, 446, 449, 484..... | 3.0 |

Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above. In selecting these courses, students are urged to take at least one additional course from each of the two Departments. ....4.5

<sup>1</sup>ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.

**Major: Computer Science and Statistics****First and Second Years**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| MATH 100, 101, 122.....                | 4.5 |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....                   | 1.5 |
| ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....            | 1.5 |
| MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A..... | 6.0 |
| STAT 260, 261.....                     | 3.0 |
| CSC 110, 115.....                      | 3.0 |
| CSC 212, 225, 230, 265.....            | 6.0 |

**Third and Fourth Years**

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| STAT 350, 353..... | 3.0 |
|--------------------|-----|

Three of STAT 354, 450, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics) .....4.5

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B..... | 6.0 |
|-------------------------------|-----|

Courses chosen from the Department of Computer Science at the 400 level.....3.0

Courses chosen from the Department of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above. In selecting these courses, students are urged to take at least one additional course from each of the two Departments. ....4.5

<sup>1</sup>ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.

## Honours Physics and Mathematics Program Requirements

Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours Program in Physics and Mathematics requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. An Honours degree "With Distinction" will be granted to a student whose GPA, calculated on the best 30 units of approved 300 and 400 level courses, is at least 6.50.

In year 1 students will take either PHYS 120 and 220 (a), or PHYS 112 (b). In each case the student will then choose subsequent courses indicated by the appropriate letter (a) or (b).

**Year 1**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| (a) PHYS 120, 220; or (b) PHYS 112..... | 3.0 |
|---|-----|

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| 3 units of Chemistry..... | 3.0 |
|---------------------------|-----|

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| MATH 100, 101..... | 3.0 |
|--------------------|-----|



|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| MATH 233A, 233C <sup>1</sup> ..... | 3.0 |
| CSC 110 <sup>2</sup> .....         | 1.5 |

**Year 2**

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| (a) PHYS 216 or (b) PHYS 220 and 216..... | 1.5 or 3.0 |
| PHYS 214 and 215.....                     | 3.0        |
| MATH 200 and 201.....                     | 3.0        |
| MATH 233A and 233C <sup>1</sup> .....     | 3.0        |

**Year 3**

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| PHYS 313 or 314 .....            | 1.5 |
| PHYS 325 and 326.....            | 3.0 |
| PHYS 321A and 321B .....         | 3.0 |
| PHYS 323 .....                   | 1.5 |
| MATH 325 and 326.....            | 3.0 |
| MATH 334 and 434.....            | 3.0 |
| MATH 438 (or 330B).....          | 1.5 |
| MATH elective <sup>3</sup> ..... | 1.5 |

**Year 4**

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| PHYS 317 <sup>4</sup> .....           | 1.5        |
| PHYS 410 and 421.....                 | 3.0        |
| PHYS 422 and 423.....                 | 3.0        |
| PHYS 460 .....                        | 0.0        |
| PHYS electives <sup>3</sup> .....     | 1.5 or 3.0 |
| MATH 333A and 333C <sup>1</sup> ..... | 3.0        |
| MATH 445A and 445B .....              | 3.0        |
| MATH electives <sup>3</sup> .....     | 3.0        |

<sup>1</sup>MATH 233A and 233C may be taken in first year, in which case MATH 333A and 333C may be taken in second year.

<sup>2</sup>Students who believe that they have the equivalent of CSC 110 may request the Physics and Astronomy and Mathematics and Statistics Departments to waive the CSC 110 requirement.

<sup>3</sup>Mathematics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. Students will normally enroll in 18 units of work in each of third and fourth years.

<sup>4</sup>PHYS 317 may be taken in second year if PHYS 220 is taken in first year.

## Mathematics and Statistics Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 134. Students in a Major or Honours Program offered by the Department who are admitted to the Co-operative Education Program participate in a combined Computer Science/Mathematics Program during their first two years. In their third year, students may opt to complete either a Computer Science degree program or a Mathematics and Statistics degree program, and will then enter the Co-op Program in the relevant department. Students who opt for a combined or joint degree program involving both departments will remain in the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program.

### Co-op Program Requirements

The minimum academic requirements for entering the Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program are a GPA of 4.50, a minimum GPA of 5.50 in courses completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics, and a grade of at least B- in each course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics. Students are normally admitted to the program in January, after their first term on campus, and application for admission should be made before the end of the first term. However, under exceptional circumstances, a student may be admitted to the program up to the end of his or her second year.

In order to graduate in the Mathematics Co-opera-

tive Program or the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-operative Program students normally must successfully complete a minimum of five Work Terms (the granting of Work Term credit by challenge is not permitted), and satisfy the course requirements of their specific Major or Honours degree program.

Students registered in the Co-op Program must be enrolled in at least 6 units of course work during each Campus Term. The performance of students will be reviewed after each Campus Term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory may be required to withdraw from the program.

Each Work Term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F) and details of Work Terms are recorded on the Record of Work Terms which is attached to the student's academic record and transcript.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the Department.

## Department of Physics and Astronomy

Fred I. Co-operstock, BSc (Man), PhD (Brown), Professor

Christopher J.R. Garrett, BA, PhD (Cantab), FRS, FRSC Lansdowne Professor of Ocean Physics

F. David A. Hartwick, BEng (McGill), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor

Robert E. Horita, BASc, MASc, PhD (UBC), Professor  
Richard K. Keeler, BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (UBC), Professor

Charles E. Picciotto, AB, MA, PhD (Calif), Professor  
Christopher J. Pritchett, BSc (Sask), MSc, PhD (Tor), Professor

Colin D. Scarfe, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Cantab), Professor

Don A. Vandenberg, BSc (Leth), MSc (UVic), PhD (ANU), Professor

Arthur Watton, BSc (Imp Coll, Lond), PhD (McMaster), Professor

J. Anthony Burke, AB, AM, PhD (Harv), Associate Professor

Ann C. Gower, BA, PhD (Cantab), Associate Professor

Michel Lefebvre, BSc (Laval), PhD (Cantab), Associate Professor

Arif Babul, BASc (U of T), PhD (Princeton), Assistant Professor

Robert V. Kowalewski, BS (Rochester), PhD (Cornell), Assistant Professor

Julio Navarro, BSc, PhD (Universidad Nacional de Cordoba), CIAR Scholar and Assistant Professor

J. Michael Roney, BSc (Car), MSc (McG), PhD (Car), Assistant Professor

### Research Faculty

Werner Israel, OC, BSc, MSc (U of Cape Town), Scholar (Dublin), PhD (Trinity), FRS, FRASC, CIAR Fellow and Adjunct Professor

Randall J. Sobie, BSc, MSc, PhD (Tor), IPP Scientist

and Adjunct Associate Professor

Robert A. McPherson, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Princeton), IPP Scientist and Adjunct Assistant Professor

**Administrative and Academic Professionals**  
Charles R. Card, BA (Reed Coll), Senior Scientific Assistant

Peter M. Cross, BSc (UVic), Coordinator, Co-operative Education Program

Alison L. Marchant, Administrative Officer

Russell M Robb, BSc (Calg), Senior Scientific Assistant

Donald E. Stenton, BSc (Brit Col-Vic Coll), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Alexander Y. Wong, BSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Nikiforos Zepantis, BSc (UBC), Senior Programmer Analyst

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

William Ansbacher, BSc, PhD (U Otago), Adjunct Professor

Douglas A. Bryman, BS (Syr), MS (Rutgers), PhD (Virginia Poly Inst and State U), Adjunct Professor

Harvey A. Buckmaster, BSc (Alta), MA, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

David Crampton, BSc, PhD (Tor), Limited Term Professor

Harry W. Dosso, BA, MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor

Harold W. Fearing, BA (Kan), MSc, PhD (Stan), Adjunct Professor

James E. Hesser, BA (Kan), MA, PhD (Prin), Adjunct Professor

Arthur Olin, BSc (McGill), PhD (Harv), Limited Term Professor

Lyle P. Robertson, BA, MA PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor

John W. Scrimger, BA, MA (Sask), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor

Peter B. Stetson, BA, MA (Wesleyan U), MSc, PhD (Yale), Adjunct Professor

Sidney van den Bergh, AB (Princeton), MSc (Ohio St), Dr Rer Nat (Gött), FRS, FRSC, Adjunct Professor

Trevor Dawson, BSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor

Alan Honma, BS (Mich), MS, PhD (Stan), Adjunct Associate Professor

Wayne A. Beckham, BSc, MSc (Otago), PhD (Adelaide), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Paul H. Lim, BSc (Imperial College, London), MSc (Western), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Glen M. Marshall, BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (UBC), Limited Term Assistant Professor

Andrew Truman, BSc (U East London), PhD (U Southampton), Adjunct Assistant Professor

N. Ross Chapman, BSc (McMaster), PhD (UBC), Professor, SEOS

George D. Spence, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences)

Physics & Astronomy General Office: 721-7700

Fax: 721-7715

Email: office@phys.uvic.ca

Web site: <http://www.phys.uvic.ca/>



## Physics and Astronomy Programs

### Undergraduate Degree Programs

The Department offers the following BSc degree programs:

- General, Major and Honours in Physics
- Major and Honours in Astronomy
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Astronomy
- Combined Honours in Physics and Mathematics
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Computer Science

A student may complete a Minor in Physics by completing the requirements for the General Program in Physics in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

A BSc degree in Physics provides a sound basis for entry to graduate programs of study in fields such as Atmospheric Science, Geophysics and Oceanography.

### Courses of General Interest

The courses PHYS 303 and ASTR 120 are intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural development.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 152.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 202.

## Program Requirements

### Notes on Course Requirements

- The course sequences below are designed for a four-year program. Students in the Co-op program will take longer than four years and should consult the Co-op supervisor. Others may consult the undergraduate adviser.
- Physics 12 and Mathematics 12 are required for entry into the Physics and Astronomy undergraduate programs. For all sequences, PHYS 120 is intended for students planning a career in Physics or Astronomy and who have attained at least a B standing in each of Physics 12 and Mathematics 12.
- Those with less than a B standing and planning a career in Physics or Astronomy, or those planning a career in some other Physical Science (such as Chemistry or Earth and Ocean Sciences), should take PHYS 112.
- Students planning to take Honours programs should normally also have completed Chemistry 11 and 12. Advanced placement is available for students with high standing in both Mathematics 12 and Physics 12.
- Students should consult the timetable or the Department to confirm which courses are offered in any particular term.
- Where consent of the Department is specified as a course prerequisite, this consent must be obtained from the Department Chair or the Chair's nominee.

- A student may obtain at most 4.5 units of credit from 100-level Physics courses.

### Honours Programs: General Regulations

- Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours programs requires the permission of the Department.
- Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Mathematics program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
- Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program, and the Combined Honours Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences (SEOS).
- Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Computer Science Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Computer Science.
- Students in the Honours programs will be required to maintain a GPA of at least 3.50.
- Completion of the Honours programs in four years normally requires 18 units of credit in each of the third and fourth years. However, in the Honours in Physics and in the Combined Honours in Physics and Computer Science, 16.5 units are required in third year.
- In all Honours programs the type of degree will be determined on the basis of the GPA calculated using 30 units of upper-level courses specified by the Department.
- Honours degrees will be designated "With Distinction" if the GPA is at least 6.50.

### Major Programs: General Regulations

- For any Major program in the Department, the course grades used in calculating the GPA on which the type of degree is based must include those for all courses (including departmental electives) numbered 300 and above that are specified by the Department.
- Major degrees will be designated "With Distinction" if the student's GPA is at least 6.50.

### Physics Programs: Course Requirements

#### Honours Program in Physics

##### Year 1

|                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....     | 3.0         |
| MATH 100 and 101.....             | 3.0         |
| CSC 110.....                      | 1.5         |
| CHEM electives <sup>1</sup> ..... | 3.0         |
| Electives.....                    | 4.5         |
| <b>Total.....</b>                 | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Year 2

|                              |             |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....   | 4.5         |
| PHYS 220 <sup>2</sup> .....  | 1.5         |
| MATH 200, 201 and 233A.....  | 4.5         |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> ..... | 4.5 or 6.0  |
| <b>Total.....</b>            | <b>15.0</b> |

##### Year 3

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 323, 325 and 326..... | 9.0         |
| PHYS 313 or 314.....                        | 1.5         |
| MATH 326, 330A and 330B.....                | 4.5         |
| MATH 323 or 325.....                        | 1.5         |
| <b>Total.....</b>                           | <b>16.5</b> |

##### Year 4

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| PHYS 410, 421, 422, 423, 429A and 429B..... | 9.0         |
| PHYS 460.....                               | 0.0         |
| PHYS electives <sup>4</sup> .....           | 9.0         |
| <b>Total.....</b>                           | <b>18.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.

<sup>2</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>3</sup>CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. ASTR 200A, 200B, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

<sup>4</sup>Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher (at least 3 units of which must be in Physics courses). These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.

### Major Program in Physics

#### Year 1

|                               |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 120 and 220, or 112..... | 3.0         |
| MATH 100 and 101.....         | 3.0         |
| CSC 110.....                  | 1.5         |
| Electives.....                | 7.5         |
| <b>Total.....</b>             | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Year 2

|                              |             |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....   | 4.5         |
| PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....  | 1.5         |
| MATH 200 and 201.....        | 3.0         |
| Electives <sup>2</sup> ..... | 6.0 or 7.5  |
| <b>Total.....</b>            | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Year 3

|                              |             |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 317, 325 and 326.....   | 4.5         |
| MATH 330A, 330B and 326..... | 4.5         |
| MATH 323 or 325.....         | 1.5         |
| Electives.....               | 4.5         |
| <b>Total.....</b>            | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Year 4

|                                  |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 313 or 314.....             | 1.5         |
| PHYS 323.....                    | 1.5         |
| PHYS elective <sup>3</sup> ..... | 7.5         |
| Electives.....                   | 4.5         |
| <b>Total.....</b>                | <b>15.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>2</sup>CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year. ASTR 200A, 200B, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

<sup>3</sup>Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher (at least 3 units of which must be in physics courses).

Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

### General Program in Physics

#### Year 1

|                               |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 120 and 220, or 112..... | 3.0         |
| MATH 100 and 101.....         | 3.0         |
| CSC 110.....                  | 1.5         |
| Electives.....                | 7.5         |
| <b>Total.....</b>             | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Year 2

|                              |             |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....   | 4.5         |
| PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....  | 1.5         |
| MATH 200 and 201.....        | 3.0         |
| Electives <sup>2</sup> ..... | 6.0 or 7.5  |
| <b>Total.....</b>            | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Year 3

|                              |             |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 317, 325 and 326.....   | 4.5         |
| MATH 330A, 330B and 326..... | 4.5         |
| MATH 323 or 325.....         | 1.5         |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> ..... | 4.5         |
| <b>Total.....</b>            | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Year 4

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| PHYS 313 or 314.....         | 1.5  |
| PHYS 323.....                | 1.5  |
| PHYS elective.....           | 1.5  |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> ..... | 10.5 |



Total .....15.0

<sup>1</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>2</sup>CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. ASTR 200A, 200B, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

<sup>3</sup>1.5 units of electives in this program must be chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher.

## Astronomy Program Requirements

### Honours Program in Astronomy

#### Year 1

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....3.0

MATH 100 and 101.....3.0

CSC 110.....1.5

CHEM electives<sup>1</sup>.....3.0

Electives.....4.5

Total .....15.0

#### Year 2

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....4.5

PHYS 220<sup>2</sup>.....1.5

ASTR 200A and 200B<sup>3</sup>.....3.0

MATH 200, 201 and 233A.....4.5

Electives<sup>4</sup>.....1.5 or 3.0

Total .....15.0

#### Year 3

PHYS 317.....1.5

PHYS 321A and B.....3.0

PHYS 323.....1.5

PHYS 325 and 326.....3.0

ASTR 303 and 304<sup>3</sup>.....3.0

MATH 330A and B.....3.0

MATH 323 or 325.....1.5

MATH 326.....1.5

Total .....18.0

#### Year 4

PHYS 313 or 314, and 410.....3.0

PHYS 422 or 423.....1.5

ASTR 400 or 402<sup>3</sup>.....1.5

ASTR 403 and 404.....3.0

ASTR 429A and B.....3.0

ASTR 460.....0

PHYS electives<sup>5</sup>.....6.0

Total .....18.0

<sup>1</sup>Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.

<sup>2</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>3</sup>ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.

<sup>4</sup>CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, and 230 are also recommended.

<sup>5</sup>Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher. They can be reduced to 3 units if ASTR 200A and 200B were taken in third year. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.

### Major Program in Astronomy

#### Year 1

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....3.0

MATH 100 and 101.....3.0

CSC 110.....1.5

Electives.....7.5

Total .....15.0

#### Year 2

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....4.5

PHYS 220<sup>1</sup>.....1.5

ASTR 200A and 200B<sup>2</sup>.....3.0

MATH 200 and 201.....3.0

Electives<sup>3</sup>.....3.0 or 4.5

Total .....15.0

#### Year 3

PHYS 317, 325 and 326.....4.5

ASTR 303 and 304<sup>2</sup>.....3.0

MATH 323 or 325.....1.5

MATH 326, 330A and 330B.....4.5

Elective.....1.5

Total .....15.0

#### Year 4

PHYS 313 or 314.....1.5

PHYS 323.....1.5

ASTR 403 and 404.....3.0

ASTR 400 or 402<sup>2</sup>.....1.5

Electives.....7.5

Total .....15.0

<sup>1</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>2</sup>ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.

<sup>3</sup>CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

3 units of Chemistry are recommended in this program.

Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

## Combined Physics and Astronomy

### Program Requirements

#### Combined Honours in Physics and Astronomy

##### Year 1

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....3.0

MATH 100 and 101.....3.0

CSC 110.....1.5

CHEM electives<sup>1</sup>.....3.0

Electives.....4.5

Total .....15.0

##### Year 2

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....4.5

PHYS 220<sup>2</sup>.....1.5

ASTR 200A and 200B<sup>3</sup>.....3

MATH 200, 201 and 233A.....4.5

Electives<sup>4</sup>.....1.5 or 3.0

Total .....15

##### Year 3

PHYS 317.....1.5

PHYS 321A and 321B.....3.0

PHYS 323.....1.5

PHYS 325 and 326.....3.0

ASTR 303 and 304<sup>3</sup>.....3.0

MATH 330A and B.....3.0

MATH 323 or 325.....1.5

MATH 326.....1.5

Total .....18.0

##### Year 4

PHYS 313 or 314, and 410.....3.0

PHYS 422 and 423.....3.0

PHYS 421.....1.5

ASTR 400 or 402.....1.5

ASTR 403 and 404.....3.0

PHYS or ASTR 460.....0

PHYS electives<sup>5</sup>.....6.0

Total .....18.0

<sup>1</sup>Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.

<sup>2</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>3</sup>ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.

<sup>4</sup>CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, and 230 are also recommended.

<sup>5</sup>3 units of electives must be chosen from PHYS 429A, 429B,

ASTR 429A, 429B. 3 units of electives must be chosen, unless ASTR 200A and 200B are taken in third year, from Physics courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.

## Combined Major in Physics and Astronomy

### Year 1

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....3.0

MATH 100 and 101.....3.0

CSC 110.....1.5

Electives.....7.5

Total .....15.0

### Year 2

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....4.5

PHYS 220<sup>1</sup>.....1.5

ASTR 200A and 200B<sup>2</sup>.....3.0

MATH 200 and 201.....3.0

Electives<sup>3</sup>.....3.0 or 4.5

Total .....15.0

### Year 3

PHYS 323.....1.5

PHYS 317.....1.5

PHYS 325 and 326.....3.0

ASTR 303 and 304<sup>2</sup>.....3.0

MATH 330A and 330B.....3.0

MATH 323 or 325.....1.5

MATH 326.....1.5

Total .....15.0

### Year 4

PHYS 313 or 314.....1.5

ASTR 400 or 402<sup>2</sup>.....1.5

ASTR 403 and 404.....3.0

PHYS electives<sup>4</sup>.....7.5

Electives.....1.5

Total .....15.0

<sup>1</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>2</sup>ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.

<sup>3</sup>CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year.

<sup>4</sup>Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher.

3 units of Chemistry are recommended in this program.

Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

## Combined Physics and Mathematics

### Program Requirements

#### Combined Honours in Physics and Mathematics

##### Year 1

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....3.0

MATH 100 and 101.....3.0

CSC 110.....1.5

CHEM electives<sup>1</sup>.....3.0

Electives.....4.5

Total .....15.0

##### Year 2

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....4.5

PHYS 220<sup>2</sup>.....1.5

MATH 200, 201, 233A and 233C<sup>3</sup>.....6.0

Electives<sup>4</sup>.....3.0 or 4.5

Total .....15.0

##### Year 3

PHYS 313 or 314.....1.5

PHYS 321A, 321B, 323, 325 and 326.....7.5

MATH 325, 326, 334 and 434.....6.0

MATH 438 or 330B.....1.5

MATH electives<sup>5</sup>.....1.5



|   |      |
|---|------|
| <b>Total</b> .....                                | 18.0 |
| <b>Year 4</b>                                     |      |
| PHYS 317, 410, 421, 422 and 423 .....             | 7.5  |
| PHYS 460 .....                                    | 0.0  |
| MATH 333A, 333C, 445A and 445B <sup>3</sup> ..... | 6.0  |
| MATH electives <sup>5</sup> .....                 | 3.0  |
| PHYS elective <sup>6</sup> .....                  | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....                                | 18.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.

<sup>2</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112

<sup>3</sup>MATH 233A and 233C may be taken in first year in which case MATH 333A and 333C may be taken in second year.

<sup>4</sup>CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, and 230 are also recommended.

<sup>5</sup>Electives chosen from Mathematics courses numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

<sup>6</sup>Elective chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher. This elective must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

### Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program Requirements

#### Combined Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| <b>Year 1</b>                  |      |
| PHYS 120 and 220, or 112 ..... | 3.0  |
| MATH 100 and 101 .....         | 3.0  |
| CHEM 101 and 102 .....         | 3.0  |
| CSC 110 .....                  | 1.5  |
| EOS 110 and 120 .....          | 3.0  |
| Elective .....                 | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....             | 15.0 |

|                                  |            |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Year 2</b>                    |            |
| PHYS 210, 214, 215 and 216 ..... | 6.0        |
| PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....      | 1.5        |
| MATH 200, 201 and 233A .....     | 4.5        |
| EOS 201, 202 and 205 .....       | 4.5        |
| <b>Total</b> .....               | 15 or 16.5 |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| <b>Year 3</b>                           |      |
| PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 325 and 326 ..... | 7.5  |
| MATH 323 or 325 .....                   | 1.5  |
| MATH 326, 330A and 330B .....           | 4.5  |
| EOS 300 .....                           | 1.5  |
| Elective .....                          | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....                      | 16.5 |

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| <b>Year 4</b>                |      |
| PHYS 323, 411 and 431 .....  | 4.5  |
| PHYS 460 .....               | 0.0  |
| EOS 410, 480 and 499 .....   | 6.0  |
| Electives <sup>2</sup> ..... | 7.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....           | 18.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>2</sup>Electives chosen from PHYS 313, 314, 410, 426, 427, EOS 430, 440, 460, 470. The Physics electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. The EOS electives must be chosen in consultation with the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences (SEOS).

### Combined Major in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| <b>Year 1</b>                  |      |
| PHYS 120 and 220, or 112 ..... | 3.0  |
| MATH 100 and 101 .....         | 3.0  |
| CHEM 101 and 102 .....         | 3.0  |
| CSC 110 .....                  | 1.5  |
| EOS 110 and 120 .....          | 3.0  |
| Elective .....                 | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....             | 15.0 |

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 2</b>                    |     |
| PHYS 210, 214, 215 and 216 ..... | 6.0 |
| PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....      | 1.5 |
| MATH 200 and 201 .....           | 3.0 |

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| EOS 201, 202 and 205 .....  | 4.5      |
| Elective <sup>2</sup> ..... | 0 or 1.5 |
| <b>Total</b> .....          | 15.0     |

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| <b>Year 3</b>                 |      |
| PHYS 317, 325 and 326 .....   | 4.5  |
| MATH 323 or 325 .....         | 1.5  |
| MATH 326, 330A and 330B ..... | 4.5  |
| EOS 300 .....                 | 1.5  |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> .....  | 3.0  |
| <b>Total</b> .....            | 15.0 |

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| <b>Year 4</b>                |      |
| PHYS 323, 411 and 431 .....  | 4.5  |
| EOS 410 and 480 .....        | 3.0  |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> ..... | 7.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....           | 15.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>2</sup>CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

<sup>3</sup>Electives chosen from courses in the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences, the Department of Physics and Astronomy, or from other departments.

Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

### Combined Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program Requirements

#### Combined Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| <b>Year 1</b>                  |      |
| PHYS 120 and 220, or 112 ..... | 3.0  |
| MATH 100 and 101 .....         | 3.0  |
| CHEM 101 and 102 .....         | 3.0  |
| CSC 110 .....                  | 1.5  |
| EOS 110 and 120 .....          | 3.0  |
| Elective .....                 | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....             | 15.0 |

|                              |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Year 2</b>                |          |
| PHYS 214, 215 and 216 .....  | 4.5      |
| PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....  | 1.5      |
| MATH 200, 201 and 233A ..... | 4.5      |
| EOS 340 .....                | 1.5      |
| Electives <sup>2</sup> ..... | 3 or 4.5 |
| <b>Total</b> .....           | 15.0     |

|  |      |
|--|------|
| <b>Year 3</b>                                |      |
| PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 323, 325 and 326 ..... | 9.0  |
| MATH 323 or 325 .....                        | 1.5  |
| MATH 326, 330A and 330B .....                | 4.5  |
| Elective .....                               | 1.5  |
| PHYS elective .....                          | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....                           | 18.0 |

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| <b>Year 4</b>                    |      |
| PHYS 410, 411, 422 and 426 ..... | 6.0  |
| PHYS 460 .....                   | 0.0  |
| EOS 431 .....                    | 1.5  |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> .....     | 10.5 |
| <b>Total</b> .....               | 18.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>2</sup>CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

<sup>3</sup>3 units of electives must be chosen from PHYS 429A, 429B, EOS 499; 4.5 units of electives must be chosen from EOS 432, 433, 434, 435; 3 units of electives must be chosen from PHYS courses numbered 300 or higher. The Physics electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. The EOS electives must be chosen in consultation with the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences (SEOS).

### Combined Major in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Year 1</b>                  |     |
| PHYS 120 and 220, or 112 ..... | 3.0 |
| MATH 100 and 101 .....         | 3.0 |

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| CHEM 101 and 102 ..... | 3.0  |
| CSC 110 .....          | 1.5  |
| EOS 110 and 120 .....  | 3.0  |
| Elective .....         | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....     | 15.0 |

|                             |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| <b>Year 2</b>               |            |
| PHYS 214, 215 and 216 ..... | 4.5        |
| PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> ..... | 1.5        |
| MATH 200 and 201 .....      | 3.0        |
| EOS 340 .....               | 1.5        |
| Elective <sup>2</sup> ..... | 4.5 or 6.0 |
| <b>Total</b> .....          | 15.0       |

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| <b>Year 3</b>                     |      |
| PHYS 317, 321A, 325 and 326 ..... | 6.0  |
| MATH 323 or 325 .....             | 1.5  |
| MATH 326, 330A and 330B .....     | 4.5  |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> .....      | 3.0  |
| <b>Total</b> .....                | 15.0 |

|                                  |      |
|----------------------------------|------|
| <b>Year 4</b>                    |      |
| PHYS 323, 410, 411 and 426 ..... | 6.0  |
| EOS 431 .....                    | 1.5  |
| EOS 433 or 435 .....             | 1.5  |
| Electives <sup>3</sup> .....     | 6.0  |
| <b>Total</b> .....               | 15.0 |

<sup>1</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>2</sup>CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

<sup>3</sup>These electives must be taken from courses in the School for Earth and Ocean Sciences or the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

### Combined Physics and Computer Science Program Requirements

#### Combined Honours in Physics and Computer Science

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| <b>Year 1</b>                  |      |
| PHYS 120 and 220, or 112 ..... | 3.0  |
| MATH 100, 101 and 122 .....    | 4.5  |
| CSC 110, 115 and 212 .....     | 4.5  |
| ENGL 115 or 135 .....          | 1.5  |
| Elective .....                 | 1.5  |
| <b>Total</b> .....             | 15.0 |

|                              |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Year 2</b>                |              |
| PHYS 214, 215 and 216 .....  | 4.5          |
| PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....  | 1.5          |
| MATH 200, 201 and 233A ..... | 4.5          |
| CSC 225, 230 and 242 .....   | 4.5          |
| SENG 265 .....               | 1.5          |
| ENGR 240 .....               | 1.5          |
| <b>Total</b> .....           | 16.5 or 18.0 |

|  |      |
|--|------|
| <b>Year 3</b>                          |      |
| PHYS 325 and 326 .....                 | 3.0  |
| MATH 326, 330A and 330B .....          | 4.5  |
| MATH 323 or 325 .....                  | 1.5  |
| CSC 320, 349A, 349B, 355 and 360 ..... | 6.0  |
| <b>Total</b> .....                     | 16.5 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Year 4</b>                           |     |
| PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 323 and 422 ..... | 7.5 |
| CSC 499 or PHYS 429B .....              | 1.5 |
| PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....       | 4.5 |
| CSC electives <sup>3</sup> .....        | 4.5 |
| <b>Total</b> .....                      | 18  |

<sup>1</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>2</sup>Electives chosen from Physics courses numbered 300 or higher.

<sup>3</sup>At least 3 of 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level.



**Combined Major in Physics and Computer Science****Year 1**

|                               |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 120 and 220, or 112..... | 3.0         |
| MATH 100, 101 and 122.....    | 4.5         |
| CSC 110, 115 and 212.....     | 4.5         |
| ENGL 115 or 135.....          | 1.5         |
| Elective.....                 | 1.5         |
| <b>Total.....</b>             | <b>15.0</b> |

**Year 2**

|                             |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....  | 4.5                 |
| PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> ..... | 1.5                 |
| MATH 200, 201 and 233A..... | 4.5                 |
| CSC 225, 230 and 242.....   | 4.5                 |
| SENG 265.....               | 1.5                 |
| ENGR 240.....               | 1.5                 |
| <b>Total.....</b>           | <b>16.5 or 18.0</b> |

**Year 3**

|                                  |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 325 and 326.....            | 3.0         |
| MATH 326, 330A and 330B.....     | 4.5         |
| MATH 323 or 325.....             | 1.5         |
| CSC 349A, 349B, 355 and 360..... | 6.0         |
| <b>Total.....</b>                | <b>15.0</b> |

**Year 4**

|                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| PHYS 317 and 323.....             | 3.0         |
| CSC 320.....                      | 1.5         |
| PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> ..... | 6.0         |
| CSC electives <sup>3</sup> .....  | 4.5         |
| <b>Total.....</b>                 | <b>15.0</b> |

<sup>1</sup>Only for students who took PHYS 112.

<sup>2</sup>Electives chosen from Physics courses numbered 300 or higher.

<sup>3</sup>At least 3 of 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level.

Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

**Physics Co-operative Education Program**

The Physics Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which includes, in addition to the normal Major or Honours academic program for the BSc, employment in jobs related to Physics or Astronomy in industry or government for at least four scheduled Work Terms interspersed between academic terms. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

**Co-op Program Requirements**

To qualify for entry to the Physics Co-op program, a student must have satisfied the University's English Requirement, be enrolled full time, be proceeding to an Honours or Major degree in the Department or Physics and Astronomy, have at least a 4.50 GPA and have at least a B- in each Physics or Astronomy course taken. To remain in the program, a student must be enrolled full time and maintain an average of at least 3.50. In addition, satisfactory performance in each Work Term is required. Successfully completed Work Terms will be recorded on the student's record and transcript. Work Term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 216 of this Calendar, is permitted in the Physics Co-op Program.

Except for students in the Combined Physics and Computer Science programs, the first Work Term (following first year) is optional; the last four scheduled Work Terms are required. Students who choose to take the first Work Term will thus be required to complete a total of five Work Terms.

Students in a Combined Physics and Computer Science degree program who wish to participate in Co-op must apply for admission to and be accepted by both the Physics and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op programs. These students must complete at least two Work Terms in each of Physics and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op programs in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements. Normally, students will undertake a fifth Work Term, which may be taken in either of the two programs.

Honours students in the Co-operative Education program are normally required to obtain credit for at least 7.5 units in each academic term, or 15 units in two successive academic terms which may be separated by a Work Term. The ninth academic term is not subject to this requirement.



# Faculty of Social Sciences

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| General Information .....             | 154 |
| Faculty Academic Regulations .....    | 154 |
| Faculty Programs .....                | 155 |
| Department of Anthropology .....      | 157 |
| Department of Economics .....         | 158 |
| School of Environmental Studies ..... | 159 |
| Department of Geography .....         | 162 |
| Department of Political Science ..... | 165 |
| Department of Psychology .....        | 166 |
| Department of Sociology .....         | 169 |



*The Social Sciences encompass the systematic study of individual and group behaviour as people interact in and with their cultural, social, economic, political and biophysical environments. The disciplines in the Faculty, namely Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology, enlarge their students' understanding of themselves and the world.*

John A. Schofield, BA (Durh), MBA (Indiana), MA, PhD (SFU), Dean of Social Sciences

Michael C.R. Edgell, BA, PhD (Birm), Assistant Dean and Director of Academic Advising

Garry Charlton, BA (UVic), Advising Officer

Gillian M. Chamberlin, BA (UVic), Advising Officer

Lori S. Olson, BSc, MPA (UVic), Advising Officer

Denise J. Chan, Advising Officer



## General Information

### Degrees and Programs Offered

The Faculty of Social Sciences offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Science (BSc). BA Honours, Major and General programs are offered by the Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology. The Departments of Geography and Psychology also offer BSc Honours, Major and General programs. The Department of Economics offers BSc Honours and Major programs. See chart below.

The School of Environmental Studies offers a BA or BSc degree in either the Major or General Programs when the degree is taken concurrently with a BA Honours, Major or General Program, or a BSc Honours or Major Program, from another academic unit. (See the School of Environmental Studies, page 160.)

Students may obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics through the Faculty of Social Sciences. For information, please see page 156.

### Academic Advice and Program Planning

All students should discuss their proposed programs with the Academic Advising Centre and/or with departmental advisers well in advance of registration.

#### Academic Advising Centre

Academic advice for the Faculty of Social Sciences is available through the Academic Advising Centre serving the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, A117 Clearihue Building. Students proposing to enter the Faculty, or who have been admitted to the Faculty, may seek information or advice regarding programs, courses or University and Faculty regulations through the Advising Centre.

#### Departmental Advising

Each academic department has advisers generally available throughout the Winter Session who can give detailed information regarding courses and pro-

grams. During the summer months, students should contact the department concerned for an appointment. Students wishing to transfer into the Faculty from other programs should consult the department they plan to enter regarding their transfer credit.

#### Faculty Transfer Advising

Students who wish to transfer into another faculty should contact that faculty's advisers as early as possible regarding the proposed transfer.

#### University Transfer Advising

Students who wish to complete their degree at another university should contact that institution regarding courses and transfer equivalencies. Students who wish to complete courses at other institutions for transfer credit to the University of Victoria should refer to the section entitled Admission with Advanced Standing on page 11.

### Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties

Normally, a student who is not in the Faculty of Social Sciences may register for any section of a course offered in the Faculty, provided that the student has the prerequisites for the course, there are places available in the course when the student attempts to register and the Calendar does not state that the registration in the course or in some sections of the course is restricted to students registered in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Admission to the University and Faculty is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs and/or courses. Departments may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### Admission Requirements

The admission requirements for the Faculty of Social Sciences are presented on page 10.

### Degrees and Programs Offered

|                          | BA      |       |         | BSc     |       |         |
|--------------------------|---------|-------|---------|---------|-------|---------|
|                          | Honours | Major | General | Honours | Major | General |
| Anthropology             | •       | •     | •       |         |       |         |
| Economics                | •       | •     | •       | •       | •     |         |
| Geography                | •       | •     | •       | •       | •     | •       |
| Mathematics <sup>1</sup> | •       | •     | •       |         |       |         |
| Political Science        | •       | •     | •       |         |       |         |
| Psychology               | •       | •     | •       | •       | •     | •       |
| Environmental Studies    |         | •     | •       |         |       |         |
| Sociology                | •       | •     | •       |         |       |         |
| Statistics <sup>1</sup>  | •       |       | •       |         |       |         |

<sup>1</sup> See page 156.

### Credit and Courses

#### Credit for Summer Studies Courses

Credit obtained in May-August courses may be combined with that obtained in Winter Session to complete degree requirements. The maximum credit for May-August work in any calendar year is 9 units. Further information about Summer Studies is published in the Summer Studies Supplement to the Calendar, available in January.

#### Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties

##### Courses Acceptable for Elective Credit

All courses in other faculties are acceptable for use as elective credit in the Faculty of Social Sciences, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

#### Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree, and with the permission of the Assistant Dean, students may substitute up to 3 units of 300 and 400 level elective credit for required courses at the 300 and 400 level in a Faculty of Social Sciences degree program. Such permission is invalidated if a student withdraws from the degree program of the department that provided the consent.

Students should review individual department entries in the Calendar for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

#### Credit for Studies at Other Universities

Students who wish courses taken at other universities (including universities with which the University of Victoria has formal student exchange agreements) to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Social Sciences must receive prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, from the Assistant Dean. This applies particularly to courses at the 300 and 400 level and to courses which are included in the last 15 units of a degree program. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere, the student must have completed, or be registered in, no less than 6 units at the University of Victoria. Upon successful completion of such courses, the student must request the Registrar of the other institution to send an official transcript of record to Record Services at the University of Victoria.

Due to the delay in obtaining official transcripts from other universities, students completing their degree requirements at another institution during the second term of the Winter Session (January-April) are not eligible to graduate at May convocation. This regulation does not apply to students completing degree requirements in a program offered in partnership between the University of Victoria and a regional college.

Students attending another institution who accept a degree from that institution abrogate their right to a University of Victoria degree until they have satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 23).

Normally, the Faculty requires all students qualifying for a University of Victoria degree to complete at UVic at least 12 upper-level units of the 15 required for a Major Program, or at least 6 of the 9 upper-level units required in each area of the General Program.

Students in Honours programs normally may take at another university no more than 6 upper-level units in the discipline in which they are taking Honours, and only with the approval of the Department's Honours Adviser. In addition, students should com-



plete at UVic at least 18 of the 21 upper-level units required for all degree programs.

## Graduation Standing

The graduation standing of students in the Faculty of Social Sciences is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 22 of the Calendar, except that the determination of standing "With Distinction" in an Honours program may be subject to conditions specified by the department concerned. Honours students should note that their graduating average alone may not form the basis for determining eligibility for standing "With Distinction."

If a student graduates in a Double Honours program or in a Joint Honours and Major program, the student's eligibility for standing "With Distinction" will be determined for each of the two programs separately; a student may graduate "With Distinction" in one program and not in the other.

If one discipline in a Double Honours program or a Joint Honours and Major program qualifies for graduation standing "With Distinction" and the other does not, graduation standing is tied to the respective discipline instead of the degree, and will be shown in the student's academic record.

In cases of plagiarism and cheating, the Faculty of Social Sciences reserves the right to recommend to Senate the withdrawal of the "With Distinction" designation in addition to the penalties outlined in the University regulations on plagiarism and cheating (see page 19).

## Limit on Degrees Awarded

A student proceeding towards a BA or BSc degree in a Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major, Double Major or Interfaculty program is entitled to no more than one bachelor's degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree should consult the regulations on page 23.

## Record of Degree Program (Program Advice and Degree Review)

All students in the Faculty must declare a degree program by completing a Record of Degree Program form in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre, not later than the second term of their third year of studies (third-year status is granted on completion of at least 27 units of university-level credit). This will ensure that proposed courses meet the requirements for the degree program selected. Students who have not satisfied the University English Requirement must register in an appropriate English course before they declare their program.

## Time Limit for Degree Completion

The Faculty of Social Sciences imposes no time limit for the completion of a General or Major BA or BSc. However, a department in the Faculty may, with the approval of the Faculty, impose stated time limits for a General or Major program that it offers. Students who have not completed their degree programs within five years of being classified as a third-year student must complete the program requirements specified five years or less prior to the completion of their degree.

Honours degrees are normally completed within four years, or for students in the Co-operative Education Program within five years. A student who wishes to take longer to complete an Honours Program should seek prior approval from the Assistant Dean through the Chair(s) of the department(s) concerned. Approval is not automatic.

## Program Requirements

### Requirements Common to All Bachelor's Degrees

A student may proceed to either a BA or BSc degree, normally in one of three programs: Honours, Major or General. Joint Honours and Major programs are also offered (see below).

All degree programs have the following requirements:

1. The University English Requirement (see page 16)
2. A minimum of 60 units of courses numbered 100 and above, of which:
  - at least 30 must normally be completed at UVic
  - at least 21 units are numbered at the 300 or 400 level; 18 of these units must be taken at UVic
3. Years One and Two: Students must take a variety of courses across departments or schools at the University. In the first 15 units (representing Year One):
  - not more than 9 units may be taken from any single department
  - a minimum of 3 units must be taken from at least two other departments

In the next 15 units representing Year Two:

- not more than 12 units may be taken from a single department
- at least 3 units must be taken from one other department

For additional requirements for Honours, Major and General Degree Programs, refer to the individual program descriptions, below.

Departmental requirements for the degree program selected are specified under individual departments and schools.

### Honours Program

The Honours Program requires specialization in a single discipline in the last two or three years and is for students of above-average ability. A candidate for Honours may be required to prepare a major essay, complete directed studies, or participate in an Honours seminar. Completion of between 60 and 66 units is required for an Honours Program. Specific requirements are presented under each departmental entry. These requirements must be satisfied along with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above.

### Admission to an Honours Program

Entry into an Honours Program requires the consent of the department concerned. Application should be made as early as possible. For course and minimum grade requirements, see the individual department entries.

### Requirements of the Honours Program

The Honours Program requires:

1. completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above
2. completion of the remaining units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences, and including the following:
  - 300 or 400 level course units as specified by the department concerned; 12 of these units must be taken at UVic
  - at least 15 units of electives, including no more than 9 units prescribed by the Major department as corequisites

Continuation in an Honours Program requires satisfactory performance as dictated by the department. If, in the opinion of the department, a student's work at any time is not of Honours standard, the student may be required to transfer to a Major or General program.

Normally a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years (five years for those students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program). Students who are undertaking a degree on a part-time basis, and who wish to be considered as candidates for Honours, should discuss the options with the department concerned. Requests for extensions should be made through the department concerned to the office of the Assistant Dean.

### Honours Graduation Standing

Honours degrees will be granted the graduation standing "With Distinction" if the student has a graduating average of 6.50 or higher and has satisfied any additional requirements specified by the department concerned.

Students whose graduating average is greater than or equal to 6.50 but who do not satisfy the departmental requirements for Honours "With Distinction" may qualify for a Major or General degree "With Distinction." See Graduation Standing, page 22.

### Honours Programs in the Faculty of Social Sciences

#### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Economics  
Geography  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Sociology

#### Bachelor of Science

Economics  
Geography  
Psychology

#### Combined Honours Programs

Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)  
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnics APEG-BC)

#### Double Honours

With the joint approval of the Departments concerned (see below)

#### Interdepartmental Joint Honours and Major Programs

See below

#### Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major

See below



**Double Honours**

With the approval of both departments, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments, both leading to the same degree, a BA or a BSc. Such a program may require an extra year of study, in which case approval of the Assistant Dean must be sought.

**Joint Honours and Major Programs**

Within the period of four academic years required for Honours Programs, a student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both leading to the same degree, a BA or BSc.

A student may arrange for a Joint Honours program and Major program, one of which leads to the BSc degree while the other leads to the BA degree. In such cases, the student will receive either a BSc or a BA degree, depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. Details of all such programs must be agreed upon by the student, the academic units involved and the Assistant Dean.

**Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major**

Students may arrange an Interfaculty Double Major, or Joint Honours and Major, through the Academic Advising Centre. Such programs involve satisfying the Major and/or Honours requirements of two departments, normally both leading to the same degree, in two different faculties. Details of all such programs must be agreed upon by the student, the academic units involved and the Assistant Dean. Students on an Interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered.

**Major Program**

The Major Program requires specialization in one discipline in the last two years. Specific requirements are presented under each department entry. These requirements must be satisfied along with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above.

**Requirements of the Major Program**

The Major Program requires:

1. completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above
2. completion of the remaining units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above, and including the following:
  - 15 units of courses numbered 300 or 400 as specified by the department concerned; 12 of these units must be taken at UVic
  - at least 15 units of electives, including no more than 9 units prescribed by the Major department as corequisites

**Major Programs in the Faculty of Social Sciences****Bachelor of Arts**

Anthropology

Economics

Geography

Mathematics

Political Science

Psychology

Sociology

**Bachelor of Science**

Economics

Geography

Psychology

**Combined Majors**

Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)

Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnics APEG-BC)

**Double Majors**

See below

**Interdepartmental Joint Honours and Major Programs**

See below

**Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major**

See below

**Double Major**

A student may elect to complete the requirements for each of two Major Programs offered in the Faculty, both leading to the same degree, a BA or a BSc.

Students may, with permission of the Assistant Dean, arrange for a Double Major program that will involve satisfying the Major requirements of two disciplines in the Faculty of Social Science. If one of the two departments concerned offers both a BSc Major program and a BA Major program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected must be met in the department offering the option. Details of all such programs must be agreed upon by the student, the representatives of the academic units involved and the Assistant Dean.

**Combined Major with a Major Program**

A student registered in the Faculty of Social Science can take one of the Combined Major programs listed above, but the discipline of the Major program must not be either of the disciplines of the Combined Major.

**Interfaculty Programs**

Students may arrange an Interfaculty Double Major, or Joint Honours and Major, through the Academic Advising Centre. Such programs involve satisfying the Major and/or Honours requirements of two departments, normally both leading to the same degree, in two different faculties. Details of all such programs must be agreed upon by the student, the academic units involved, and the Assistant Dean. Students on an Interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

**BA or BSc Major in Environmental Studies**

This is an interdisciplinary program that provides students a concentration of courses related to the environment. A Major Program leading to the BA or the BSc degree is offered, but the Major can only be taken as a Double Major or as a Joint Honours and Major with a second program in one of the disciplines listed above, or as approved by the Assistant Dean. For details of the Environmental Studies Program, see page 160.

**General Program**

The distinctive characteristic of the General Program is the breadth of the education provided.

**Requirements of the General Program**

Students should refer to individual departmental entries for requirements and prerequisites which must be satisfied along with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above.

The General Program requires:

1. completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor's

degrees in Social Sciences given above

2. completion of the remaining units in conformity with the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above, and including the following:

–9 units of courses numbered 300 and above in each of two disciplines in the Faculty; 6 of these units in each discipline must be taken at the University of Victoria

–at least 12 units of electives, including no more than 6 units prescribed by the department as corequisites

**General Programs Leading to the BA**

Anthropology

Economics

Environmental Studies

Geography

Mathematics or Statistics

Political Science

Psychology

Sociology

**Option A**

A student may complete a BA degree in a General Program in any two of the above academic units in the Faculty, OR in one academic unit in the Faculty and the other in either the Faculty of Humanities or (except for Mathematics or Statistics) the Faculty of Science or the Department of Computer Science (Faculty of Engineering).

**Option B**

A student may also complete a BA degree in the General Program by combining any *one* of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Mathematics or Statistics, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology with *one* of the following:

- Arts of Canada
- Film Studies

**General Program Leading to the BSc**

A student may proceed to a BSc degree in a General program by combining the requirements of the General Program in either Geography or Psychology with *one* of the following:

- Biochemistry or Microbiology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Mathematics or Statistics
- Physics

or by combining Geography and Psychology.

**Minor**

A student who completes the requirements for an Honours or Major program, and also completes the courses prescribed for one of the academic units listed under the General Program, or the courses prescribed in the Calendar for a Minor program offered in another faculty, will receive a Minor in that academic unit. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record only if the courses taken for the Minor are not part of the requirements for the Honours or Major program, and only if the student formally declares the Minor program through the Academic Advising Centre. Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

**BA in Mathematics or Statistics**

Students who wish to obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics should register in the Faculty of Social



Sciences, complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in this Faculty (see above), and the requirements for the Honours, Major or General program in Mathematics, or for the Honours or General program in Statistics, as described in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, page 145. A BA in Mathematics or Statistics is also available in the Faculty of Humanities (see page 108).

## Social Sciences Co-operative Education Program

*Susan Fiddler, BMus (U of Vic), Coordinator*

*Peter Milley, BA (Simon Fraser), MA (Leeds), Coordinator*

*June Whitmore, BSc (Hull), Coordinator*

The Social Sciences Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program that formally integrates an education in the social sciences with relevant work experience. Normally, students will complete four work terms of employment in appropriate fields of business, industry, government, social services and the professions.

### Admission to the Social Sciences Co-op Program

To qualify for admission into the undergraduate Social Sciences Co-operative Education Program in Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology, a student must be proceeding to an Honours or Major BA or BSc degree in one of these disciplines. Students should refer to the Co-op entry under the appropriate department entry.

To qualify for admission to the undergraduate Environmental Studies Co-operative Education Program, a student must be enrolled in a double Major program offered by the School of Environmental Studies. Students in Environmental Studies should refer to the School's calendar entry on page 160 or consult the Co-op office of their other Major.

For Graduate Co-op, students are referred to the General Regulations for Graduate Co-op in the main Co-operative Education entry of the Calendar on page 217 and to the entries of individual Departments in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Applicants for Social Sciences Co-op must be registered in at least 6 units of coursework per term and must have achieved at least a 4.50 GPA in first year. Specific GPA requirements of individual departments may vary; refer to the entries of individual departments. A formal interview to determine the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes will be required before admission.

To continue in the program, students must continue to be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major BA or BSc degree in one of the Social Science disciplines and must maintain the GPA set by the department.

To receive the Co-op designation upon graduation, students must maintain the required GPA, complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation program, and successfully complete at least four work terms. Details of Co-op work terms are recorded on the transcript.

A student may transfer from the Co-op program to the regular degree program at any time.

## Department of Anthropology

*Peter H. Stephenson, BA (Ariz), MA (Calg), PhD (Tor), Professor and Chair of the Department*

*Leland H. Donald, BA (Emory), PhD (Ore), Professor*

*Eric A. Roth, BA (Missouri), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor*

*David S. Moyer, BA (Franklin and Marshall Coll), MA (Harv), PhD (Leiden), Associate Professor*

*Lisa Gould, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Wash U St L) Assistant Professor*

*Quentin Mackie, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (Southampton), Assistant Professor*

*Margo L. Matwychuk, BA (Winn), MPhil, PhD (CUNY), Assistant Professor*

*Margot E. Wilson, BA, MA (Tor), MA, PhD (Southern Methodist), Assistant Professor*

*Andrea Walsh, BFA (U of Vic), MA, (York U), Lecturer (1998-99)*

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

*Michael I. Asch, BA (Chicago), PhD (Columbia), Visiting Professor (1998-2001)*

*Steven R. Acheson, BA (S Fraser), MA (U of Vic), PhD (Oxon), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-99)*

*Patricia Spittal, BA (McMaster), MA (Guelph), PhD (McMaster), Visiting Assistant Professor, (1999-2000)*

## Anthropology Programs

The Department of Anthropology offers General, Major and Honours Programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Art

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see this page.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 180.

## Program Requirements

While Anthropology 100 is not required for the General, Major, or Honours programs, First Year students are encouraged to enroll in the introductory course.

### Honours Program Requirements

#### Second Year

- ANTH 200, 240 and 250 with a minimum grade of B+
- Permission of the Department for entry into the Third Year Honours program

#### Third and Fourth Years

- Students must fulfil the requirements of the Major Program, completing at least 30 units of which 22.5 must be Anthropology, and must include ANTH 499
- In addition, students will be expected to achieve satisfactory standing in at least 3 units of courses in Linguistics chosen in consultation with the Department of Anthropology

### Honours Graduating Standing

In addition to University requirements concerning Honours Degrees, the Department of Anthropology requires a GPA of 6.50 or higher in upper-level courses in Anthropology to qualify for an Honours Degree "With Distinction." A student who fails to attain a GPA of 4.00 or higher in an Honours Program but who completes the requirements for the Major Degree will not qualify for an Honours degree but may be awarded a Major Degree.

### Major Program Requirements

#### Second Year

ANTH 200, 240 and 250

#### Third and Fourth Years

**Ethnology:** 1.5 units from: ANTH 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 329, 330, 332, 334, 335, 336, 339A, 339B

**Archaeology:** 3 units from: ANTH 341A, 341B, 342, 343, 344, 449

**Cultural Anthropology:** 3 units from: ANTH 300A, 300B, 300C, 304, 305, 306, 310, 405, 406, 419, 428

**Physical Anthropology:** 3 units from: ANTH 350A, 350B, 353, 451, 453

**Method and Theory:** 3 units from: ANTH 311, 312, 316, 317, 400A, 400B, 401, 402, 407, 418, 441

Plus 1.5 addition units from the above courses, or ANTH 390

Plus 1.5 units of Linguistics as offered by Linguistics Department

### General Program Requirements

#### Second Year

ANTH 200, 240 and 250

#### Third and Fourth Years

9 additional units of Anthropology chosen from courses numbered 300 and above

## Anthropology Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program at the University of Victoria is described in general on page 216 and specifically in the Faculty of Social Sciences above.

### Admission to the Anthropology Co-op

Entry into the Anthropology Co-operative Education Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program offered by the Anthropology Department.

To qualify for entry and continuation in co-operative education, students must be enrolled on a full-time basis and must normally maintain a B+ average (GPA of 5.5) in Anthropology courses and a B average (GPA of 4.5) overall.



## Department of Economics

Joseph Schaafsma, BA, MA (McMaster), PhD (Tor),  
Professor and Chair

Kenneth L. Avio, BSc (Ore), MS, PhD (Purdue),  
Professor

David E. A. Giles, BSc, MCom, PhD (Cant), Professor

J. Colin H. Jones, BA (Wales), MA (Mon St), PhD  
(Queen's), Professor

Carl A. Mosk, AB (Calif-Berk), MS (MIT), PhD  
(Harv), Professor

Malcolm Rutherford, BA (Heriot-Watt), MA (SFU),  
PhD (Durh), Professor

John A. Schofield, BA (Durh), MBA (Indiana), MA,  
PhD (SFU), Professor

Gerald R. Walter, BA, MA, PhD (Calif), Professor

Robert V. Cherneff, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Wash),  
Associate Professor

Merwan H. Engineer, BA (UBC), MA, PhD  
(Queen's), Associate Professor

Donald G. Ferguson, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Associate  
Professor

Judith A. Giles, BEc, MEd (Monash), PhD (Cant),  
Associate Professor

Peter W. Kennedy, BCom (NSW), MA, PhD  
(Queen's), Associate Professor

Ian P. King, BA (Concordia), MA, PhD (Queen's),  
Associate Professor

Kenneth G. Stewart, BA (Dal), MSc (Lond), MA,  
MA, PhD (Mich), Associate Professor

Nilanjana Roy, BA, MA (Jadavpur), PhD (Calif-  
Riverside), Assistant Professor

Daniel Rondeau, BA (Sherbrooke), MA (Guelph),  
MA (Cornell), PhD (Cornell), Assistant Professor

David Scoones, BSc (UVic), MA, PhD (Queen's),  
Assistant Professor

Arthur Sweetman, BEng (McGill), MA, PhD  
(McMaster), Assistant Professor

Linda A. Welling, BA (Mt All), MA (Queen's), PhD  
(Western), Assistant Professor

Gerald L. Bluck, BSc (UVic), Senior Scientific  
Assistant

Marlene C. Cheng, BSc (St FX), MASc (Wat),  
Administrative Officer

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

James Cutt, MA (Edin), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor  
(Public Administration) (1998-2000)

A. Rodney Dobell, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (MIT),  
Professor (Public Administration) (1998-2000)

Ralph W. Huenemann, BA (Oberlin), MA, PhD  
(Harv), Professor of Economic Relations with China  
(Business) (1998-2000)

Yehuda Kotowitz, BA (Hebrew U, Jerusalem), PhD  
(Chicago), Adjunct Professor (1998-2000)

### Economics Programs

The Department of Economics offers General, Major and Honours programs leading to a Bachelor of Arts, and Major and Honours programs leading to a Bachelor of Science. Both the BA and BSc Programs also offer a Business Option.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 159.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 190.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain courses. Course enrollment limits will be listed during registration. Students will be admitted on a first come, first served basis.

### Program Requirements

#### Notes on Course Requirements

1. Mathematics requirements for Major and Honours programs should normally be completed by the end of the second year.

In order to satisfy the prerequisites of required courses in the BSc program, if MATH 203 is taken, it must be completed in the second year.

2. The statistics requirements, ECON 245 and 246, or equivalent, for Major or Honours programs should normally be completed by the end of second year and must be completed by the end of third year.

Although the Department prefers and recommends ECON 245, the following courses may be substituted for ECON 245: STAT 250, 252, 255 or 260, provided the minimum grade requirements specified for ECON 245 are satisfied in the substitute course.

Although the Department prefers and recommends ECON 246, the following courses may be substituted for ECON 246: STAT 251, 256 or 261, provided the minimum grade requirements specified for ECON 246 are satisfied in the substitute course.

3. In the Honours BSc program, a maximum of 6 units of upper-level courses in Mathematics, Computer Science or Statistics may be substituted for upper-level Economics courses with permission of the Department.
4. Students wishing to proceed to graduate studies in Economics are advised to include STAT 350, 351, 365 and 366 (formerly 445), 400, 401, 445 and MATH 203 in their undergraduate program.
5. CSC 105 is intended primarily for students in Economics or the Business School. Students who have completed or are currently registered in ECON 103 and ECON 104 will be given priority; other students will be admitted on an availability basis.

Although the Department prefers and recommends CSC 105, CSC 110 may be substituted for CSC 105.

6. Honours BA students wishing to participate in the Economics Co-operative Education Program are advised to complete MATH 203 by the end of the second year.

### BA Honours Program Requirements

1. ECON 103 or 201, and ECON 104 or 202, with a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and a grade of at least B in each course
2. Computer Science and Mathematics requirements as for the Major Program
3. ECON 245 and 246 with at least a B in 245 and at least a B- in 246 (See Note 2)
4. One of ECON 321, 328, 337, 338, 407, 421 or 428, and either ECON 345 or 365 (formerly 445)

5. ECON 399 and 499

6. ECON 203 and 204 with a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and a grade of at least B- in each course and one of the following choices:

-ECON 313 or 400

-ECON 314, or 333, or 401

-At least 15 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (4) and (5) above

OR

-ECON 300 and 301 with a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and not less than a B- in either course

-At least 12 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (4) and (5)

OR

-ECON 302 and 303 with a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and not less than a B- in either course

-ECON 313 or 400

-ECON 314, or 333, or 401

-At least 12 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (4) and (5)

7. 3 upper-level units in another subject or subjects chosen with the approval of the Department

8. 3 units of electives of any level

### Other Honours Program Requirements

Admission to an Honours program, which should be sought at the end of the Second Year, requires permission of the Department. Interested students should consult the Honours Adviser or the Department as early as possible in the first two years.

Honours students are required to:

1. maintain a GPA of at least 6.00 in courses taken within the Department in the Third and Fourth Years
2. register in ECON 399 in their third year and in ECON 499 in their fourth year
3. prepare, normally by the end of their third year, a research proposal that will be the basis for the thesis to be completed by the end of their fourth year

### Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires:

1. a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 6.50 computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499

3. at least a B- in ECON 499

An Honours degree requires:

1. a graduating average of at least 6.00
2. a GPA of at least 6.00 computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499
3. at least a C in 499

### BA Major Program Requirements

1. ECON 103 or 201, and ECON 104 or 202, with a GPA of at least 3.00 in the two courses above and a grade of at least C in each course
2. CSC 105, MATH 102 and 103, or 100 and 103, or 100 and 101, or permission of the Department (See Notes 3 and 5)
3. ECON 245 and 246 with at least a C+ in 245 (See Note 2)
4. One of ECON 321, 328, 337, 338, 407, 421 or 428, and either ECON 345 or 365 (formerly 445)



5. ECON 203 and 204, and a total of at least 12 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (4)

Or ECON 300 and 301, and a total of at least 6 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (4)

Or ECON 302 and 303, and a total of at least 9 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (4)

### BA General Program Requirements

1. Either ECON 103 or 201
2. Either ECON 104 or 202
3. 9 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above

### Suggested Electives: All BA Programs

The following are suggested electives for students in any of the BA in Economics programs:

- CSC 200
- 3 units of Mathematics in addition to MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 103
- POLI 100

### BSc Honours Program Requirements

1. ECON 103 or 201, and ECON 104 or 202, with a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and a grade of not less than B in either course
2. Mathematics requirements as for the Major Program
3. CSC 105 (See Note 5)
4. ECON 245 and 246, with at least a B in 245 and a B- in 246 (See Note 3 below)
5. ECON 250 with at least a C+
6. One of ECON 203 or 300 or 302, and one of ECON 204 or 301 or 303 with a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and a grade of not less than a B- in any one of the courses
7. ECON 399 and 499
8. A total of at least 21 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above, including the units in (7) and:

—ECON 351 and 353, and 365 and 366 (or 445)

—ECON 400 and 401 (or 440)

—At least two of ECON 450, 451, 452, 453, 465, 466, or 467

9. 3 upper-level units in another subject or subjects chosen with the approval of the Department

10. 3 units of electives of any level

### Other Honours Program Requirements

Admission to an Honours program, which should be sought at the end of the second year, requires permission of the Department. Interested students should consult the Honours Adviser or the Department as early as possible in the first two years.

Honours students are required to:

1. maintain a GPA of at least 6.00 in courses taken within the Department in the Third and Fourth Years
2. register in ECON 399 in their third year and in ECON 499 in their fourth year
3. prepare, normally by the end of their third year, a research proposal that will be the basis for the thesis to be completed by the end of their fourth year

### Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires:

1. a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 6.50 computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499

3. at least a B- in ECON 499

An Honours degree requires:

1. a graduating average of at least 6.00
2. a GPA of at least 6.00 computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499

3. at least a C in 499

### BSc Major Program Requirements

1. ECON 103 or 201, and ECON 104 or 202 with a GPA of at least 3.00 in the two courses and a grade of at least C in each course
2. MATH 102, 103 and 203, or MATH 100, 103 and 203, or MATH 100, 101, 200, 201 and 233A, or permission of the Department (See Note 1)
3. CSC 105 (See Note 5)
4. ECON 245 and 246 with at least a C+ in 245 (See Note 2)
5. ECON 250 with at least a C+
6. ECON 351 and 353; 365 and 366 (or 445); 400 and 401 (or 440); at least one of ECON 450, 451, 452, 453, 465, 466, or 467
7. ECON 203 and 204, and a total of at least 4.5 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (6)

—Or ECON 300 and 301

—Or ECON 302 and 303, and a total of at least 1.5 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (6)

### Double Major Programs

Students seeking a Double Major with another discipline in which a BSc designation is offered may receive a BSc only if the Economics BSc requirements have been satisfied.

### Suggested Electives: All BSc Programs

The following are suggested electives for students in any of the BSc in Economics programs:

- MATH 233A and 242
- CSC 110 and 115
- PHIL 220

### BA or BSc (Business Option) Requirements

This program is intended for students who wish to supplement studies in Economics with studies in Business. To qualify for the Business Option, students must have a GPA of 3.0 (C+) or better in ECON 103, ECON 104, CSC 105 and MATH 102, with a grade of at least C in each course.

Students must satisfy the requirements of their BA or BSc program, and take the following program:

- COM 220
- COM 240
- COM 250
- COM 270\*

\*COM 202 may be substituted for COM 270 if space is available in COM 202.

Students may take additional courses in the Faculty of Business by single course application to the Faculty of Business General Office, subject to the availability of courses and with approval of the Department of Economics Undergraduate Adviser. For further details, contact the Department of Economics Undergraduate Adviser.

## Economics Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 157. Additional general regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 216.

The Economics Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four four-month periods of paid employment in Economics-related positions in the public or private sector.

### Admission to the Economics Co-op

Entry to the Economics Co-operative Education Program is restricted to full-time students (students taking 12 or more units of courses in the Winter Session) who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. In order to be considered for admission to the Economics Co-operative Program, students normally require a GPA of 5.0 or better in ECON 103 or 201, ECON 104 or 202, and ECON 245, with not less than a B- in any one of these courses; a grade of not less than B- (4.0) is required in CSC 105. In addition to grades, admission will be based on a student's interests and abilities and a formal interview.

Students interested in the co-operative education option should normally apply in the Fall term of their second year of undergraduate study. The student's first work term will normally occur in the Summer term following their second academic year of study. Students planning to select the co-operative education option should plan to complete ECON 103, ECON 104, and ECON 245 no later than the Fall term of year two.

In order to remain in the Economics Co-operative Education Program a student normally must maintain a minimum GPA of 4.5 both overall and in Economics courses. To graduate with a co-operative education designation students must satisfactorily complete four work terms, and maintain the required GPA of 4.5.

Each work term is recorded on the official transcript of the student's academic record (as COM, N, or F).

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 216 of this Calendar, is permitted in the Economics Co-operative Education Program.

Further information pertaining to the Economics Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the Department.



## School of Environmental Studies

Paul R. West, BSc, PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor and Director of the School

Michael M'Gonigle, MSc (Lond Sch Econ), LLB (Tor), LLM, JSD (Yale), Professor and Chair in Environmental Law and Policy

Nancy Turner, BSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Professor

Wendy Wickwire, BMus (Western), MA (York), PhD (Wesleyan), Associate Professor

Duncan M. Taylor, BA (Queen's), PhD (Calif-Santa Cruz), Assistant Professor

### Advisory Committee

Geraldine A. Allen, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Ore State), Associate Professor, Biology

A. Rodney Dobell, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (MIT), Professor, Human and Social Development

Michael C.R. Edgell, BA (Birm), Conservation Dip (Lond), PhD (Birm), Associate Professor, Geography

Martha McMahon, BA (Univ Coll, Dublin), MA, PhD (McMaster), Assistant Professor, Sociology

Micaela Serra, BSc (Man), MSc, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor, Computer Science

Gloria J. Snively, BSc (Portland St), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Education

Christine St. Peter, BA (Tor), MA (York), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor, Women's Studies

Christopher Tollefson, BA (Queen's), LLB (UVic), Assistant Professor, Law

William A. White, BA (UVic), Aboriginal Liaison Officer

Michael J. Whitar, BSc (Queen's), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Earth & Ocean Sciences

Victoria Wyatt, BA (Kenyon Coll), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale), Associate Professor, History in Art

### Student Representatives

David Sharman

Sonam Bennet-Vasseux

## Environmental Studies Programs

### Degree Programs

The School of Environmental Studies offers an interdisciplinary program with courses that examine the relationship of biophysical and social systems. The School's premise is that the long-term viability of human social systems is grounded in the continuity of diverse and resilient ecosystems. Inquiry focuses on the systemic aspects of environmental issues and solutions that cut across the boundaries of traditional disciplines. There is the recognition that many aspects of local, national and international environmental problems are inextricably connected to our dominant cultural values, and attendant political, economic and educational institutions.

The integrative and cross-disciplinary approach taken by the School of Environmental Studies is reflected both in the course offerings and in the areas of professional research engaged by the faculty. These include: Environmental History, Politics, Philosophy and Ethics, Environmental Restoration, Ethnobotany, Environmental Law and Policy,

Women and the Environment, Environmental Protection, Systems Theory, Ethnography and the Environment, Environmental Impact Assessment, Political Theory and the Environment, Sustainable Communities: Theory and Practice, and Technology and the Environment.

Students are required to combine studies in a traditional discipline with their Environmental Studies in order to obtain a degree notation that includes Environmental Studies. Students undertake the Major in Environmental Studies together with a Major in another department (a Double Major, see Major Program, page 156) or a Major with an Honours Program (Honours/Major, see Honours Program, page 156) or a Major in another Faculty (see Interfaculty Double Major, page 156). These programs lead to either a BA or a BSc degree. A General Program leading to a BA is also offered. By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another department or faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see Minor, page 156).

Students considering Environmental Studies are advised to contact the Director for counselling and to register in the School as soon as possible.

Many eligible courses in Environmental Studies are 300 and 400 level with prerequisites; students should therefore plan early to incorporate these prerequisites into their schedule.

When choosing electives, students are also encouraged to include courses in languages and in areas other than the one in which the student is majoring; e.g., a student majoring in Sciences, should choose electives from the Social Sciences or Humanities.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 161.

### Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems

A Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems is also offered in co-operation with the Division of Continuing Studies. Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or Chair of the Program Steering Committee. Contact Continuing Studies for details. For a description of the Diploma program, see page 161.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain Environmental Studies courses. Access will be determined in the first instance by strict adherence to prerequisites including third-year standing for all courses. Preference is given to students completing Major and Minor degree programs in Environmental Studies. Academic standing may be taken into account in determining enrollment in third-year courses.

## Program Requirements

### Course Prerequisites

Students are advised of the following prerequisites:

- GEOG 214 and 3.0 units at GEOG 200 level or ES 300A are prerequisites for ES 316 (GEOG 350A)
- BIOL 150A and B (or Biology 11 and 12) are prerequisites for BIOL 215, ES 310 (BIOL 330) and ES 318
- STAT 255 or 260 are prerequisites for ES 310
- ECON 103 is a prerequisite for ES 312 (ECON 330)

### Major Program

The Major program requires:

1. Completion of another Major or Honours program in the Faculties of Social Sciences, Science, or Humanities (only a Double Major or Honours/Major program is available). In consultation with the Director, students may apply for the Interfaculty Double Major (page 156) which involves completing the Major in Environmental Studies and the appropriate degree program in another faculty.
2. A first and second year program that includes courses selected from at least two of the Faculties of Social Sciences, Science and Humanities. At least 3 units in each of the two faculties are required.

### Recommended Courses

#### Science

BIOC 201 (1.5)  
BIOL 150A (1.5), 150B (1.5), 210 (1.5), 215 (1.5)  
CHEM 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5)  
EOS 100 (1.5), 101 (1.5)  
MICR 200 (3)  
PHYS 102 (3)

#### Social Sciences

ANTH 100 (1.5)  
ECON 103 (1.5), 104 (1.5)  
GEOG 101A (1.5), 101B (1.5), 214 (1.5), 215 (1.5)  
POLI 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5), 250 (1.5)  
SOCI 100 (1.5)

#### Humanities

ENGL 115 (1.5), 121 (1.5), 215 (1.5), 225 (1.5)  
GRS 100 (3)  
HIST 105 (3), 260 (1.5)  
PHIL 100 (3), 220 (1.5), 232 (1.5)  
WS 200A (1.5), 200B (1.5)

3. 3 units in quantitative concepts and methods, preferably through CSC 100, 105 or 110 and STAT 255, or STAT 255 followed by CSC 200, but this requirement may also be met by the following alternative courses:

ANTH 316/317  
BIOL 251  
ECON 245/246  
GEOG 321/425 or 425/426  
PHIL 203  
PSYC 300A/300B  
SOCI 371/471  
STAT 255/256

When the outside Major or Honours program requires the 3 units of quantitative concepts/methods, the course(s) chosen to satisfy this requirement may form part of that Major or Honours program.

4. A minimum of 15 upper-level Environmental Studies units selected as follows:

(i) 7.5 units of upper-level core courses to be taken in the third and fourth years, comprising:

ES 300A (1.5)  
ES 300B (1.5)  
ES 410 (1.5)  
plus 3 units selected from:  
ES 310 (BIOL 330) (1.5)  
ES 312 (ECON 330) (1.5)  
ES 314 (PHIL 333) (1.5)  
ES 316 (GEOG 350A) (1.5)  
ES 318 (ER 313) (1.5)  
ES 320 (BIOL 370) (1.5)

(ii) 7.5 additional units selected from the following:



**Environmental Studies (at least 3 units)**

ES 310 (1.5), 312 (1.5), 314 (1.5), 316 (1.5), 318 (1.5), 320 (BIOL 370) (1.5), if not selected in (i) above

ES 350 (1.5), 351 (1.5), 352 (1.5), 353 (1.5)

ES 400A-D (1.5 each)

ES 412 (1.5), 414 (1.5), 416 (1.5), 418 (1.5), 420 (1.5)

ES 422 (1.5), 424 (1.5), 426 (1.5), 428 (1.5), 430 (ANTH 401) (1.5), 432 (1.5), 450 (1.5), 490 (1.5)

Up to 4.5 units may be chosen from the following courses:

**Sciences**

BIOC 300 (3.0) General Biochemistry

BIOL 311A (1.5) (formerly half of 311)  
Physical and Geological Oceanography

BIOL 311B (1.5) (formerly half of 311)  
Chemical and Biological Oceanography

BIOL 408 (1.5) The Biology of Pollution

CHEM 302 (1.5) Industrial Chemistry with  
Special Reference to Air Pollution

CHEM 303 (1.5) Industrial Chemistry with  
Special Reference to Water Pollution

PHYS 310A (1.5) Physics and Technology of Energy

**Social Sciences**

ANTH 304 (1.5) Technology in Culture

ECON 430A (1.5) Natural Resource Economics

ECON 430B (1.5) Topics in Natural Resource Economics

GEOG 450A (1.5) Decision Making in Resource Management: Theory

GEOG 450B (1.5) Decision Making in Resource Management: Practical Applications

GEOG 455 (1.5) (formerly 459A & B)  
Parks and Wilderness

POLI 457 (1.5) The Politics of Environmental and Natural Resource Policy

PSYC 350 (3.0) Environmental Psychology

SOCI 465 (1.5) Environmental Sociology

**Humanities**

GRS 376 (1.5) Ancient Science and Technology

HIST 396 (1.5) Special Topics in the History of Science

PHIL 332 (1.5) Philosophy and Technology

*Note: None of the courses selected in 4(i) and 4(ii) will be counted toward the Environmental Studies Major if they are declared as part of the outside Major or Honours requirements. With the written approval of the Director, other upper-level courses may be approved under 4 (ii) above.*

**General Program**

1. The first and second years of the General program include courses selected from at least two faculties (Social Sciences, Science, and Humanities). At least 3 units in each of the two faculties are required. Please refer to Course Prerequisites, above.

The following are recommended courses:

**Sciences**

BIOC 201 (1.5)

BIOL 150A (1.5), 150B (1.5), 210 (1.5), 215 (1.5)

CHEM 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5)

CSC 100 (1.5) or 110 (1.5), 105 (1.5), 200 (1.5)

EOS 100 (1.5), 101 (1.5)

MICR 200 (3.0)

PHYS 102 (3.0)

STAT 255 (1.5)

**Social Sciences**

ANTH 100 (1.5)

ECON 103 (1.5), 104 (1.5)

GEOG 101A (1.5), 101B (1.5), 214 (1.5), 215 (1.5)

POLI 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5), 250 (1.5)

SOCI 100 (1.5)

**Humanities**

ENGL 115 (1.5), 121 (1.5), 215 (1.5), 225 (1.5)

GRS 100 (3.0)

HIST 105 (3.0), 260 (1.5)

PHIL 100 (3.0), 220 (1.5), 232 (1.5)

WS 200A (1.5), 200B (1.5)

2. The third and fourth years require 4.5 units of upper-level core courses as follows:

—ES 300A (1.5)

—3 units selected from ES 310 (BIOL 330) (1.5), ES 312 (ECON 330) (1.5), ES 314 (PHIL 333) (1.5), and ES 316 (GEOG 350A) (1.5), ES 318 (ER 313) (1.5), ES 320 (BIOL 370) (1.5)

3. 4.5 additional units of third and fourth year Environmental Studies courses, chosen from ES 300B, 350, 351, 352, 353, 400A-D, 410, 412, 414, 416, 418, 420, 422, 424, 426, 428, 430 (ANTH 401), 432, 450. The courses not selected in (2) above may also be chosen.

**Minor**

A Minor in Environmental Studies requires completion of the General program as well as the requirements for another Major or Honours program in the Faculties of Science, Social Sciences or Humanities.

A student may also obtain a Minor by completing the General program in Environmental Studies and the requirements for a degree in another faculty. See Minor, page 156.

None of the courses chosen to fulfill the upper-level course requirement of the General program can be used toward the Environmental Studies Minor if they are declared as part of the outside Major or Honours requirements.

**Note:** Students who have registered in one of the options of the Environmental Studies Program described in a previous calendar will be allowed to complete that option if they so wish. Alternatively they may wish to modify their program as described above in order to receive the Major or Minor designation.

**Environmental Studies Co-operative Education Program**

The Co-operative Education Program at the University of Victoria is described in general on page 216 and specifically in the Faculty of Social Sciences on page 157.

The Environmental Studies Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four four-month periods of paid employment in related positions in the public and private sector.

**Admission to the Environmental Studies Co-op**

Entry into the Environmental Studies Co-operative Education Program is restricted to full-time students (6 or more units of course work per term) who are enrolled in a Double Major program offered by the School of Environmental Studies. To qualify for entry and continuation in co-operative education, students must be enrolled on a full-time basis and normally must maintain a GPA of 4.5 in

Environmental Studies courses and overall.

To graduate with the Co-op designation, students are required to satisfactorily complete four work terms. Each work term will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N, or F). A student may at any time transfer from the Environmental Studies Double Major Co-operative program to the regular Environmental Studies Minor or Major program.

Applications and further information may be obtained from the University of Victoria web site (Social Sciences Co-operative Education Program) or from the Social Sciences Co-op office.

**Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems**

The Restoration of Natural Systems is a diploma program offered by the School of Environmental Studies in co-operation with the Division of Continuing Studies.

The Diploma requires 18 units of course work. It may be taken on a full-time basis (two years required for completion) or on a part-time basis (with a limit of six years). Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or the Chair of the Program Steering Committee.

Normally, admission to the Diploma program will require completion of a minimum of two years of university transfer credit with the required standing for University admission, and is also available to post-baccalaureate students. Background preparation that includes basic sciences (biology, chemistry and physical geography) is strongly recommended, and may be considered in competitive admission. The preparation of each student is assessed on entry, and additional lower level courses may be required.

Courses are offered at the third-year level and include offerings cross-listed with regular third-year UVic courses. Students should anticipate standards of written work and examinable material at this level. To remain in the program, and to graduate, diploma candidates must maintain a GPA of 4.0.

Please see the Continuing Studies Calendar for information on the Certificate option in the Restoration of Natural Systems.

Enrollment in the Diploma Program is limited.

**Diploma Program Requirements**

ER = Environmental Restoration;

ES = Environmental Studies

1. 7.5 units of required courses:

ER 311 (ES 352).....(1.5)

ER 312A.....(1.5)

ER 312B.....(1.5)

ER 313 (ES 318) .....(1.5)

ER 314 .....(1.5)

2. 3 units selected from the following courses:

ER 325 .....(1.5)

ER 326 (ES 353) .....(1.5)

ER 327 .....(1.5)

ER 328 .....(1.5)

3. 6 units of electives chosen from ER 329, 330, 331, 333, 334, 335A, 335B, 336, 338 (A-D) and other Diploma courses

4. The following courses:

ER 390 (1.5) Environmental Restoration Project

ER 400 (0) Seminar in Environmental Restoration



## Department of Geography

Daniel J. Smith, BES, MA (Wat), PhD (Alta),  
Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Philip Dearden, BA (Birm), MSc (Mem, Nfld), PhD (UVic), Professor

Harold D. Foster, BSc, PhD (Lond), Professor

C. Peter Keller, BA, (Dub), MA, PhD (WOnt),  
Professor

David Chuen-Yan Lai, BA, MA (HK), PhD (Lond),  
Professor

Stephen C. Lonergan, BSc (Duke), MA, PhD (Penn),  
Professor

Lawrence D. McCann, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Alta),  
Professor

J. Douglas Porteous, BA, MA (Oxon), PhD (Hull),  
Professor

S. Martin Taylor, BA (Bristol), GCE (Leeds), MA,  
PhD (UBC), Professor

Stanton E. Tuller, BA (Ore), MA PhD (Calif, LA),  
Professor

David Duffus, BSc, MSc (Regina), PhD (UVic),  
Associate Professor

Michael C. R. Edgell, BA (Birm), Conservation Dip  
(Lond), PhD (Birm), Associate Professor

Mark S. Flaherty, BES (Wat), MA (Guelph), PhD  
(McMaster), Associate Professor

K. Olaf Niemann, BSc (Queen's), MSc, PhD (Alta),  
Associate Professor

Colin J.B. Wood, BA (Wales), MA, PhD (McMaster),  
Associate Professor

Diana Hocking, BSc (Southampton), MA (UVic),  
Laboratory Instructor

John H. Newcomb, BA, MPA, MA (UVic), Senior  
Laboratory Instructor

Richard Sykes, BSc (UVic), Programmer

Philip M. Wakefield, BSc, MA (UVic), Senior  
Laboratory Instructor and Undergraduate Adviser

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Theodore McDorman, BA (Tor), LLB, LLM (Dal), of  
the Bar of Nova Scotia, Associate Professor (Law)  
(1999-2001)

Leslie T. Foster, BSc (Lond), MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct  
Professor (1999-2001)

David F. Strong, BSc (Mem, Nfld), MSc (Lehigh),  
PhD (Edin), Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences)  
(1999-2001)

H. Jack Ruitenbeek, BSc, BA, MA (Calg), PhD  
(Lond), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2000)

Mark W. Sondheim, BA (Antioch), MA (Tor), PhD  
(UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2001)

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, BA (Dub), PhD (W Ont),  
Associate Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences)  
(1999-2001)

Michael J. Whitar, BSc (UBC), PhD (Christian  
Albrechts), Associate Professor (Earth and Ocean  
Sciences) (1999-2001)

Gail L. Kucera, BA (Mich), MS (W Wash), PhD  
(Wash), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2001)

Rick Rollins, BSc (Alta), BA (U of Vic), MSc (Ore),  
PhD (Wash), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-  
2001)

Sandra E. Smith, BA (Brit Col), MA (UBC), PhD  
(UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2001)

Stephen R. Tyler, BA (Trent), MA (Calg), PhD (Calif,  
Berk), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2001)

Michael Wulder, BA (Calg), MA, PhD (Wat),  
Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2001)

Lawrence D. Berg, MA (UVic), PhD (Waikato),  
Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2001)

## Geography Programs

The Geography Department offers General, Major and Honours programs leading to the BA and BSc degrees. The Department also offers combined programs in Geography and Earth Sciences leading to a BSc Major or Honours. Information about course combinations suited to specific professional objectives and graduate programs is available from the Department.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 164.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 195.

### Academic Advising

Students with questions specific to their involvement in any of the Departmental programs or courses may arrange to meet with a Geography Undergraduate Adviser through the Geography General Office in Cornett B234. Arrangements to meet with the Geography Honours Adviser may also be made through the Geography General Office.

Arrangements to meet with an Academic Adviser may be made through the Advising Centre for Humanities, Social Sciences and Science in Clearihue A117.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Students are advised that because of limited facilities and staff it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain Geography courses.

## Program Requirements

### Notes on Course Requirements

1. All Departmental and course prerequisites will be strictly enforced.
2. Access to 300 and 400 level Geography courses is restricted to students with at least third-year standing unless otherwise specified under individual course descriptions. The Department reserves the right to limit the number of upper-level courses taken by a student after completion of the minimum number of courses required by their degree programs.
3. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses, and require a minimum grade of B for students to progress to the next level:
  - GEOG 101A
  - GEOG 101B
  - GEOG 110 (EOS 110)
  - GEOG 120 (EOS 120)
  - GEOG 211
  - GEOG 214
  - GEOG 222
  - GEOG 226
  - GEOG 228
4. Students are advised that EOS 110 and GEOG 110, and EOS 120 and GEOG 120 are cross-listed. Credit will be given for only one of EOS 110 or

GEOG 110, and one of EOS 120 or GEOG 120.

5. GEOG 228: Students should be aware that GEOG 228 requires a university-level mathematics course and a university-level computer science course as prerequisites, which students should include as electives unless otherwise specified within their degree programs; check the course description for details.
6. Students interested in pursuing two or more areas from Geographical Methods, Physical Geography, the Urban Environment or Resource Geography should expect to take more than 9 units of Geography at the 100 or 200 levels; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites. Additional Geography units can be applied against electives units.
7. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 18).

### BA Honours Program Requirements

#### First Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 101A and 101B (see Note 3) .....                | 3.0         |
| Courses outside the Faculty of Social Sciences ..... | 3.0         |
| Electives .....                                      | 9.0         |
| <b>Total Units:</b> .....                            | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Second Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 226 (see Notes 3 and 7) .....   | 1.5         |
| At least three courses from GEOG 110, 120, 211, 214, 222,<br>228 (see Notes 3 and 6) ..... | 4.5         |
| Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences .....  | 1.5         |
| Electives .....  | 7.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b> .....  | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Third and Fourth Years

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Minimum 15 upper-level Geography units as specified for<br>the BA Major .....                           | 15.0        |
| GEOG 324 .....  | 1.5         |
| GEOG 499 .....  | 3.0         |
| Additional 4.5 upper-level Geography units chosen in<br>consultation with the Honours Adviser .....     | 4.5         |
| Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences .....   | 1.5         |
| Minimum 4.5 additional course units chosen in consulta-<br>tion with the Academic Advising Centre ..... | 4.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b> .....   | <b>30.0</b> |

### Honours Program: Additional Information

In addition to the program details listed above, students must submit an Honours Essay and defend it in an oral examination at the end of the fourth year.

Students normally apply for entry into the Honours Program at the end of their second year. Entry requires successful completion of the first two years and a GPA of at least 6.00 in all second year courses. Students wishing to enter at the end of their third year must have a GPA of at least 6.00 for all courses taken in their third year based on a minimum of 12 units of course work for that year.

A GPA of 6.00 in third year is needed to progress to fourth year in the Honours Program. Students who do not achieve this GPA will be required to transfer to the Major Program.

### Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires:

1. a graduating GPA of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 6.50 in 300 and 400 level Geography courses
3. a grade of at least A- in GEOG 499

An Honours degree requires:

1. a graduating GPA of at least 3.50
2. a GPA of at least 3.50 in 300 and 400 level Geography courses



3. a grade of at least B- in GEOG 499  
Students who do not meet these requirements may opt to receive the Major degree.

### BA Major Program Requirements

#### First Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 101A and 101B (see Note 3)                | 3.0         |
| Courses outside the Faculty of Social Sciences | 3.0         |
| Electives                                      | 9.0         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>                            | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Second Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 226 (see Notes 3 and 7)   | 1.5         |
| At least three courses from GEOG 110, 120, 211, 214, 222, 228 (see Notes 3 to 6) | 4.5         |
| Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences                                    | 1.5         |
| Electives  | 7.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Third and Fourth Years

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| At least two courses from GEOG 347A, 347B, 382, 383, 384, 387, 481, 482, 483         | 3.0         |
| Minimum 12 additional upper-level Geography units chosen by the student              | 12.0        |
| Minimum 15 additional units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 15.0        |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>30.0</b> |

### BA General Program Requirements

#### First Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 101A and 101B (see Note 3)                | 3.0         |
| Courses outside the Faculty of Social Sciences | 3.0         |
| Electives                                      | 9.0         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>                            | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Second Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 226 (see Notes 3 and 7)   | 1.5         |
| At least three courses from GEOG 110, 120, 211, 214, 222, 228 (see Notes 3 to 6) | 4.5         |
| Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences                                    | 1.5         |
| Electives  | 7.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Third and Fourth Years

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Minimum 9 upper-level Geography units chosen by the student                                 | 9.0         |
| Minimum 21 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 21.0        |
| <b>Total Units:</b>   | <b>30.0</b> |

### BSc Honours Program Requirements

#### First Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 101A (see Note 3)   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 110/120 or EOS 110/120 (see Notes 3 and 4)                        | 3.0         |
| CSC 100 or 200 level   | 1.5         |
| MATH 100/101 or MATH 102/151   | 3.0         |
| Courses from Biology/Chemistry/Physics                                 | 3.0         |
| Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography | 1.5         |
| Electives  | 1.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Second Year

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| GEOG 226 (see Notes 3 and 7)  | 1.5         |
| GEOG 222 (see Note 3)   | 1.5         |
| At least one course from GEOG 101B, 211, 214, 228 (see Notes 3, 5, and 6) | 1.5         |
| Other courses from the Faculties of Science and Engineering               | 4.5         |
| Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography    | 1.5         |
| Electives   | 4.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>   | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Third and Fourth Years

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Minimum 15 upper-level Geography units as specified in the BSc Major                         | 15.0        |
| GEOG 324   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 499   | 3.0         |
| Additional 4.5 upper-level Geography units chosen in consultation with the Honours Adviser   | 4.5         |
| Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering and, Geography                       | 1.5         |
| Minimum 4.5 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 4.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>30.0</b> |

### Honours Program: Additional Information

In addition to the program details listed above, students must submit an Honours Essay and defend it in an oral examination at the end of the fourth year.

Students normally apply for entry into the Honours Program at the end of their second year. Entry requires successful completion of the first two years and a GPA of at least 6.00 in all second-year courses. Students wishing to enter at the end of their third year must have a GPA of at least 6.00 for all courses taken in their third year based on a minimum of 12 units of course work for that year.

A GPA of 6.00 in third year is needed to progress to fourth year in the Honours Program. Students who do not achieve this GPA will be required to transfer to the Major Program.

### Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires:

1. a graduating GPA of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 6.50 in 300 and 400 level Geography courses

3. a grade of at least A- in GEOG 499

An Honours degree requires:

1. a graduating GPA of at least 3.50
2. a GPA of at least 3.50 in 300 and 400 level Geography courses

3. a grade of at least B- in GEOG 499

Students who do not meet these requirements may opt to receive the Major degree.

### BSc Major Program Requirements

#### First Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 101A (see Note 3)   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 110/120 or EOS 110/120 (see Notes 3 and 4)                        | 3.0         |
| CSC 100 or 200 level   | 1.5         |
| MATH 100/101 or MATH 102/151   | 3.0         |
| Courses from Biology/Chemistry/Physics                                 | 3.0         |
| Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography | 1.5         |
| Electives  | 1.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Second Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 226 (see Notes 3 and 7)   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 222 (see Note 3)  | 1.5         |
| At least one course from GEOG 101B, 211, 214, 228 (see Notes 3, 5 and 6) | 1.5         |
| Other courses from the Faculties of Science and Engineering              | 4.5         |
| Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography   | 1.5         |
| Electives  | 4.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Third and Fourth Years

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| At least two courses from GEOG 322, 323, 325, 326, 328, 422, 423, 426, 428           | 3.0 |
| At least two courses from GEOG 370, 372, 373, 374, 376, 379, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478 | 3.0 |
| At least one additional course chosen from the 320s and 420s OR 370s and 470s above  | 1.5 |

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Minimum 7.5 additional upper-level Geography units chosen by the student                      | 7.5         |
| Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography                        | 1.5         |
| Minimum 13.5 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 13.5        |
| <b>Total Units:</b>   | <b>30.0</b> |

### BSc General Program Requirements

#### First Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 101A (see Note 3)   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 110/120 or EOS 110/120 (see Notes 3 and 4)                        | 3.0         |
| CSC 100 or 200 level   | 1.5         |
| MATH 100/101 or MATH 102/151   | 3.0         |
| Courses from Biology/Chemistry/Physics                                 | 3.0         |
| Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography | 1.5         |
| Electives  | 1.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Second Year

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 226 (see Notes 3 and 7)   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 222 (see Note 3)  | 1.5         |
| At least one course from GEOG 101B, 211, 214, 228 (see Notes 3, 5 and 6) | 1.5         |
| Other courses from the Faculties of Science and Engineering              | 4.5         |
| Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography   | 1.5         |
| Electives  | 4.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>15.0</b> |

#### Third and Fourth Years

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| At least one course from GEOG 322, 323, 325, 326, 328, 422, 423, 426, 428                   | 1.5         |
| At least one course from GEOG 370, 372, 373, 374, 376, 379, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478         | 1.5         |
| At least one additional course chosen from the 320s and 420s OR 370s and 470s above         | 1.5         |
| Minimum 4.5 additional upper-level Geography units chosen by the student                    | 4.5         |
| Minimum 21 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 21.0        |
| <b>Total Units:</b>   | <b>30.0</b> |

### Combined Programs in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience and Geotechnic)

The Department of Geography and the School of Earth and Ocean sciences have designed two programs leading to a Combined BSc Major or Honours Degree.

- The Geoscience program is aimed at students whose interests span the fields of Physical Geography and Earth Sciences.

- The Geotechnic program is intended to prepare students for a professional designation.

The Department of Geography, the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences and the University of Victoria assume no responsibility for students' acceptance into the Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (APEGBC) during or after completing either of the programs. APEGBC has more requirements beyond course work, and reserves the right to set standards and change their requirements at any time. For information, see their web site at [www.apeg.bc.ca](http://www.apeg.bc.ca).

Students intending to pursue one of these combined programs must consult with the Undergraduate Adviser in either Geography or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences after completing all of the first-year requirements.



**Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience) Program Requirements****First Year**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 101A (see Note 3)                                 | 1.5         |
| EOS 110 & 120 or GEOG 110 & 120<br>(see Notes 3 and 4) | 3.0         |
| CSC 100 or 200 level                                   | 1.5         |
| CHEM 101, 102  | 3.0         |
| MATH 100, 101  | 3.0         |
| PHYS 112   | 3.0         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>                                    | <b>15.0</b> |

**Second Year**

|                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| EOS 201, 202, 205, 240 | 6.0         |
| GEOG 222 (see Note 3)  | 1.5         |
| GEOG 376               | 1.5         |
| CHEM 245               | 1.5         |
| MATH 201, 205          | 3.0         |
| PHYS 210               | 1.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>    | <b>15.0</b> |

**Third and Fourth Years (BSc Combined Major)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 228 (see Notes 3 and 5)   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see Notes 3 and 7)   | 1.5         |
| EOS 340  | 1.5         |
| EOS 440 or GEOG 370  | 1.5         |
| EOS 450 or GEOG 476  | 1.5         |
| EOS 300 or GEOG 477  | 1.5         |
| One of EOS 403, 425, 430, 480  | 1.5         |
| Two of GEOG 322, 325, 328  | 3.0         |
| Minimum 7.5 additional upper-level Geography or SEOS units chosen by the student           | 7.5         |
| Minimum 9 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 9.0         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>30.0</b> |

**Third and Fourth Years BSc (Combined Honours)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 228 (see Notes 3 and 5)   | 1.5         |
| GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see Notes 3 and 7)   | 1.5         |
| EOS 340  | 1.5         |
| EOS 440 or GEOG 370  | 1.5         |
| EOS 450 or GEOG 476  | 1.5         |
| EOS 300 or GEOG 477  | 1.5         |
| One of EOS 403, 425, 430, 480  | 1.5         |
| Two of GEOG 322, 325, 328  | 3.0         |
| EOS 499 or GEOG 499  | 3.0         |
| Minimum 7.5 additional upper-level Geography or SEOS units chosen by the student           | 7.5         |
| Minimum 6 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 6.0         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>30.0</b> |

**Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic) Program Requirements****First Year**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 101A (see Note 3)                                 | 1.5         |
| EOS 110 & 120 or GEOG 110 & 120<br>(see Notes 3 and 4) | 3.0         |
| CSC 100 or 200 level                                   | 1.5         |
| CHEM 101, 102  | 3.0         |
| MATH 100, 101  | 3.0         |
| PHYS 112   | 3.0         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>                                    | <b>15.0</b> |

**Second Year**

|                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| EOS 201, 202, 205, 240 | 6.0         |
| GEOG 222 (see Note 3)  | 1.5         |
| GEOG 376               | 1.5         |
| CHEM 245               | 1.5         |
| MATH 201, 205          | 3.0         |
| PHYS 210               | 1.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>    | <b>15.0</b> |

**Third and Fourth Years (BSc Combined Major)**

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| GEOG 228 (see Notes 3 and 5) | 1.5 |
|------------------------------|-----|

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see Notes 3 and 7)   | 1.5         |
| EOS 340  | 1.5         |
| EOS 310 or 320   | 1.5         |
| EOS 440, 450, 480  | 4.5         |
| EOS 300 or GEOG 477  | 1.5         |
| GEOG 322, 328  | 3.0         |
| GEOG 370, 379  | 3.0         |
| GEOG 476   | 1.5         |
| Minimum 3 additional upper-level Geography or SEOS units chosen by the student               | 3.0         |
| Minimum 7.5 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 7.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>30.0</b> |

**Third and Fourth Years (BSc Combined Honours)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| GEOG 228 (see Note 3 and 5)  | 1.5         |
| GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see Notes 3 and 7)   | 1.5         |
| EOS 340  | 1.5         |
| EOS 310 or 320   | 1.5         |
| EOS 440, 450, 480  | 4.5         |
| EOS 300 or GEOG 477  | 1.5         |
| GEOG 322, 328  | 3.0         |
| GEOG 370, 379  | 3.0         |
| GEOG 476   | 1.5         |
| EOS 499 or GEOG 499  | 3.0         |
| Minimum 3 additional upper-level Geography or SEOS units chosen by the student               | 3.0         |
| Minimum 4.5 additional course units chosen in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre | 4.5         |
| <b>Total Units:</b>  | <b>30.0</b> |

**Geography Co-operative Education Program**

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 157. Additional general regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 216.

**Admission to the Geography Co-op**

Entry into the Geography Co-operative Program is restricted to students who intend to declare either an Honours or Major program in Geography.

Normally, students will be admitted at the end of their first year or at the beginning or end of their second year. Students may also be admitted directly from secondary school (Early Admission) with a minimum equivalent qualification of a B average in Geography, Math, English and one other academic subject taken in the BC Provincial Government Grade 12 examinations or equivalent.

Deadlines for receipt of applications are September 15 or January 15. To enter and remain in the Geography Co-operative Program, students must maintain a 6.0 GPA in Geography and a 5.0 GPA overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily at least four work terms. A student may withdraw from the program and graduate with the normal Geography BA or BSc degree without the Co-op designation.

Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N, or F).

Further information about the Geography Co-operative Program is available from the Department.

**Undergraduate Course Index 2000****First Year**

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| GEOG 101A (1.5) | Biophysical Systems and the Human Environment |
|-----------------|---|

|                 |                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| GEOG 101B (1.5) | Introduction to Human Geography      |
| GEOG 110 (1.5)  | Introduction to the Earth System: I  |
| GEOG 120 (1.5)  | Introduction to the Earth System: II |

**Second Year**

(Prerequisites as specified under individual course descriptions)

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| GEOG 211 (1.5) | Interpreting the Economic Landscape               |
| GEOG 214 (1.5) | Global Environmental Change and Human Response    |
| GEOG 222 (1.5) | Map and Air Photo Interpretation                  |
| GEOG 226 (1.5) | Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography |
| GEOG 228 (1.5) | Digital Geomatics                                 |

**Third and Fourth Year**

(Prerequisites as specified under individual course descriptions)

**Geographical Methods**

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| GEOG 322 (1.5)      | Digital Remote Sensing                            |
| GEOG 323 (1.5)      | Cartography                                       |
| GEOG 324 (1.5)      | Directions in Geography                           |
| GEOG 325 (1.5)      | Field Surveying                                   |
| GEOG 326 (1.5)      | Special Topics in Geographic Data Analysis        |
| GEOG 328 (1.5)      | Geographical Information Systems                  |
| GEOG 422 (1.5)      | Advanced Topics in Digital Remote Sensing         |
| GEOG 423 (1.5)      | Advanced Cartography                              |
| GEOG 425 (1.5)      | Survey Methods and Analysis in Geography          |
| GEOG 428 (1.5)      | Advanced Topics in Geographic Information Systems |
| GEOG 490 (1.5 or 3) | Directed Studies in Geography                     |
| GEOG 499 (3)        | Honours Seminar and Essay                         |

**Physical Geography**

|                |                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| GEOG 370 (1.5) | Hydrology                           |
| GEOG 372 (1.5) | Physical Climatology                |
| GEOG 373 (1.5) | Applied Climatology                 |
| GEOG 374 (1.5) | Biogeography                        |
| GEOG 376 (1.5) | Geomorphology I                     |
| GEOG 377 (1.5) | Applied Geomorphology               |
| GEOG 379 (1.5) | Pedology                            |
| GEOG 474 (1.5) | Advanced Biogeographical Concepts   |
| GEOG 475 (1.5) | Boundary Layer Climatology          |
| GEOG 476 (1.5) | Geomorphology II                    |
| GEOG 477 (1.5) | Field Studies in Physical Geography |
| GEOG 478 (1.5) | Advanced Applied Geomorphology      |

**The Urban Environment**

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| GEOG 340 (1.5) | Internal Structure of Cities                       |
| GEOG 343 (1.5) | Planning & Urban Development                       |
| GEOG 344 (1.5) | Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries |
| GEOG 346 (1.5) | Geography of Environment and Health                |
| GEOG 440 (1.5) | The Canadian City                                  |
| GEOG 442 (1.5) | Geography of Chinatowns and Chinese Migration      |
| GEOG 444 (1.5) | Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning         |
| GEOG 445 (1.5) | Social Planning and Community Development          |



GEOG 448 (1.5) Urban Social Geography and Planning

#### **Regions, Cultures and Development**

GEOG 347A (1.5) Geography of Economic and Cultural Developments: Developed World

GEOG 347B (1.5) Geography of Third World Development

GEOG 382 (1.5) Geography of Southeast Asia

GEOG 383 (1.5) Physical and Cultural Geography of China

GEOG 384 (1.5) Geography of Japan

GEOG 385 (1.5) Environmental Aesthetics

GEOG 386 (1.5) World Political Geography

GEOG 387 (1.5) Making of the Canadian Landscape

GEOG 388 (1.5) Regional Studies

GEOG 481 (1.5) Geography of Regional Development

GEOG 482 (1.5) Special Topics in the Geography of Southeast Asia

GEOG 483 (1.5) Political and Economic Geography of China

GEOG 485 (1.5) Landscapes of the Heart

#### **Resource Geography**

GEOG 350 (1.5) Geography of Resource Management

GEOG 353 (1.5) Coastal and Marine Resources I

GEOG 357 (1.5) Protected Areas: Principles and Concepts

GEOG 371 (1.5) Water Resources Management

GEOG 375 (1.5) Forest Resource Management

GEOG 450 (1.5) Decision Making in Resource Management

GEOG 453 (1.5) Coastal and Marine Resources II

GEOG 454 (1.5) Geographical Dimensions of Energy Policy

GEOG 456 (1.5) Wildlife Resource Management

GEOG 457 (1.5) Protected Areas: Management Challenges

GEOG 458 (1.5) Marine Aquaculture: Social, Economic and Environmental Dimensions

GEOG 472 (1.5) Disaster Planning

GEOG 473 (1.5) Medical Geography

## Department of Political Science

James H. Tully, BA (Brit Col), PhD (Camb),  
Professor and Chair of the Department

Robert E. Bedeski, BA, MA, PhD (Calif-Berk),  
Professor

Warren Magnusson, BA (Man), BPhil, DPhil  
(Oxon), Professor

R.B.J. (Rob) Walker, BA (Wales), MA, PhD  
(Queen's), Professor

R. Jeremy Wilson, BA, MA (Alta), PhD (Brit Col),  
Professor

Colin J. Bennett, BSc, MSc (Wales), PhD (Ill),  
Associate Professor

A. Claire Cutler, BA (Brit Col), MSc (Lond Sch Econ  
and Poli Sci), LLB (McG), PhD (Brit Col), Associate  
Professor

Radhika Desai, BA (Baroda), MA, PhD (Queen's),  
Associate Professor

J. Terence Morley, BA (Dal), PhD (Queen's),  
Associate Professor

Norman J. Ruff, BSc (Econ) (Southampton), MA  
(McM), PhD (McGill), Associate Professor

Michael C. Webb, BA (Brit Col), MSc (Lond), PhD  
(Stan), Associate Professor

Avigail Eisenberg, BA (Alta), MA, PhD (Queen's),  
Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, MA (Amsterdam), PhD (European  
Univ Inst, Florence), Assistant Professor

#### **Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

Gerald Alfred, BA, MA PhD (Cornell), Cross-listed  
Associate Professor (1999-2001)

Frank Cassidy, BBA (CCNY), AM, PhD (Stan),  
Cross-listed Associate Professor (1999-2001)

Jeremy Rayner, BA (Camb), MA (Durham), PhD  
(Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2001)

Karena Shaw, BA (Calif, Santa Cruz), MA, PhD  
(Johns Hopkins), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-  
2001)

Judith Stamps, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (Toronto),  
Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2001)

Oliver Schmidtke, Dipl (Philipps-Universitat), PhD  
(European Univ Inst, Florence), Visiting Assistant  
Professor (2000-02)

## Political Science Programs

The Department of Political Science offers General, Major and Honours programs leading to the BA degree.

Third and fourth year students not enrolled in the General, Major or Honours programs may take any third or fourth year course in Political Science for which no prerequisite or other restriction is specified.

Information about current course offerings is available from the Departmental Office (Room A323) in the Cornett Building (721-7486) or from the Department's web page ([www.cous.uvic.ca/poli](http://www.cous.uvic.ca/poli)). Students intending to major in Political Science should consult the Department's Majors Adviser when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

## Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 166.

## Graduate Programs

Please see page 207.

## Program Requirements

### Honours Program

Students will be admitted to the Honours Program in Political Science, at the discretion of the Department, at the beginning of the third year. Students must have a GPA of at least 5.00 in 6 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level. To continue in the program in the fourth year, students must secure a GPA of at least 6.00 in Political Science courses taken during the third year, and maintain an overall GPA of 5.00.

The Honours program requires completion of:

- 21 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level and that include:
  - POLI 338
  - POLI 339
  - POLI 499
  - at least one of the core courses (marked \* in the course index on page 166) in each of Groups I-IV
- Either 6 units in one of the Groups I-IV or 6 units organized around a program of specialized study approved by the Honours Adviser and the student's supervisor

### Honours Graduation Standing

Graduation with Honours in Political Science requires:

- a graduating average of 5.50 or higher
  - an average of 5.50 or higher in the best 21 units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels
  - at least a grade of B in POLI 499
  - a successful oral presentation of the POLI 499 Honours paper
- Graduation with Honours in Political Science "With Distinction" requires:

- a graduating average of 6.50 or higher
- an average of 6.50 or higher in the best 21 units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels
- at least a grade of A- in POLI 499

Honours students are required to consult the Honours Adviser in the Department when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

### Major Program

Students intending to major in Political Science are required to complete:

- 6 units of Political Science courses at the 100 and 200 levels, 4.5 of which must be chosen from POLI 101, 102, 202, 210 and 240 with a grade of at least C+ in each of the courses being counted toward this requirement. It is strongly recommended that these courses be taken during the first two years of a student's program because no more than 6 units of upper-level Political Science courses will be counted towards the Major degree requirements before the grade requirement for the lower-level courses has been met.
- 15 units of Political Science courses at the 300 or 400 level, including at least one of the core courses (marked \* in the course index below) from each of the Groups I-IV.

Major students are also strongly encouraged to take at least one of the courses on political analysis (POLI 338, 339 or 351).



Seminar courses are open only to students registered as Political Science Majors or Honours, or to non-Majors having the permission of the instructor. Enrollment in seminar courses is limited to 20 students, while in other upper-level courses the limit is 50 students.

### General Program

A concentration in Political Science under the General Program requires:

1. 6 units of courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level
2. 9 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level

### Major and Honours Programs (European Studies Concentration)

The Department of Political Science offers an interdisciplinary concentration in European Studies for Major and Honours students in Political Science. The concentration provides students with a specialized training in European politics, history, culture and languages as well as an educational or work experience in a European country. Students wishing to concentrate in European Studies must plan their program in consultation with the Director of European Studies.

Major and Honours students in Political Science who wish to graduate with a concentration in European Politics must complete:

1. POLI 210 and 311
2. 4.5 units of additional approved courses on European Politics chosen from: POLI 300A/B/C, 314, 340, 414, 431 and any of POLI 319, 349 or 433 on (approved) European topics. For other courses, students need permission from the Director of European Studies
3. 6 units of courses on European History or Culture, including at least 3 units at the 300 level or above, to be approved by the Director of European Studies
4. 9 units of courses in a modern European Language (e.g., French, German, Italian, Russian or Spanish)
5. one term of course work (in accordance with University regulations and approved by the Director of European Studies) at a European University, or a European Co-op position, or a minimum of three months of work experience in Europe (approved by the Director of European Studies)

### Political Science Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 157. Additional general regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 216.

The Political Science Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four four-month periods of paid employment in related positions in the public or private sector.

### Admission to the Political Science Co-op

Entry to the Political Science Co-operative Education Program is restricted to full-time students (students taking 12 or more units of courses in Winter Session) who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To be considered for admission to the Political Science Co-operative Program, students require a GPA of at least

5.00 in 100 and 200 level Political Science courses. In addition to grades, admission will also be based on a student's interests, abilities and a formal interview.

Students interested in the Co-operative Education Program should apply to the Department's Co-op Coordinator normally in the Fall term of their second year of undergraduate study. Students should complete POLI 351 before commencement of their first work term, which will normally occur in the Summer term following their second academic year of study.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms, attain a grade of at least B in POLI 351 and maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 in Political Science courses and an overall graduating GPA of at least 3.50. Each work term is recorded on the official transcript of the student's academic record (as COM, N or F).

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 216, is permitted in the Political Science Co-operative Education Program.

Further information about the Political Science Co-operative Education Program is available from the Department.

### Political Science Undergraduate Course Index

For details of courses to be offered, the terms in which classes will be given, and the names of course instructors, prospective students should consult the *Political Science Guidebook*. The guidebook will be published in May and copies will be available at the Department of Political Science office, UVic Records Services and the Advising Centre.

#### First and Second Year

POLI 101 102  
POLI 202 210 240

#### Third and Fourth Year

POLI 338  
POLI 339  
POLI 351  
POLI 490  
POLI 499

#### I Political Theory

POLI 300A\*  
POLI 300B\*  
POLI 300C\*  
POLI 303  
POLI 401  
POLI 402  
POLI 413

#### II Comparative Politics

POLI 311\*  
POLI 313A\*  
POLI 313B  
POLI 314  
POLI 317\*  
POLI 318\*  
POLI 319  
POLI 414  
POLI 416  
POLI 419  
POLI 431

#### III Canadian Politics

POLI 320A\*  
POLI 320B  
POLI 360\*  
POLI 361

POLI 364\*  
POLI 365\*  
POLI 369  
POLI 457  
POLI 461  
POLI 465  
POLI 468

#### IV International Politics

POLI 340\*  
POLI 343  
POLI 344\*  
POLI 346  
POLI 347\*  
POLI 348  
POLI 349  
POLI 442  
POLI 444  
POLI 447

#### V Contemporary Themes and Issues in Political Science

POLI 332  
POLI 333  
POLI 334  
POLI 335  
POLI 336  
POLI 363  
POLI 430  
POLI 433  
POLI 456  
POLI 458

\*Core course

## Department of Psychology

Michael E.J. Masson, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Colo),  
Professor and Chair of the Department

Janet Beavin Bavelas, AB, AM, PhD (Stan), FRSC,  
Professor

Daniel N. Bub, BSc (Lond), MA, PhD (Roch),  
Professor

Roger A. Dixon, BA (N Colo), MA (Chic), MS, PhD  
(Penn State), Professor

Nancy L. Galambos, BS (NY St, Cortland), MS, PhD  
(Penn St), Professor

Robert D. Gifford, BA (Calif, Davis), MA, PhD (S  
Fraser), Professor

David F. Hultsch, BA (Lycoming Coll), MA, PhD  
(Syr), Lansdowne Professor of Psychology

D. Stephen Lindsay, BA (Reed Coll), MA, PhD  
(Prin), Professor

Catherine A. Mateer, BA, MSc (Wis, Madison), PhD  
(W Ont), Professor and Director of Clinical Training

Esther H. Strauss, BA (McG), MA (Northeastern),  
MEd (Bost), PhD (Tor), Professor

C.A. Elizabeth Brimacombe, BA (St FX), MA (Alta),  
PhD (Iowa St), Associate Professor

Marion F. Ehrenberg, BA (McG), MA, PhD (S  
Fraser), Associate Professor

Bram C. Goldwater, BA (McG), MA (Corn), PhD  
(Bowling Gr), Associate Professor

Roger E. Graves, BS, PhD (MIT), Associate Professor

Michael A. Hunter, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wat), PhD  
(S Fraser), Associate Professor



Bonnie J. Leadbeater, Associate Professor, BSc, MAEd (Ottawa), PhD (Columbia)

Ronald W. Skelton, BSc (Bishop's), MA (Concordia), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Holly A. Tuokko, BA, MA (Lake), PhD (U of Vic), Associate Professor

Catherine L. Costigan, AB (Cornell), MA, PhD (Michigan), Assistant Professor

Helena Kadlec, BSc, MA (Man), PhD (Purdue), Assistant Professor

Kimberly A. Kerns, BA (Colo), PhD (U of Health Sciences/Chic Med Sch), Assistant Professor

Christopher E. Lalonde, BA, MA, PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Marsha G. Runtz, BSc, MA, PhD (Man), Assistant Professor

Martin S. Smith, BA (S Fraser), MA, PhD (York), Senior Instructor

Thomas Allen, BSc (U of Vic), Programmer Analyst

Morag M. MacNeil, BA (U of Vic), Administrative Officer

#### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Michael E. Corcoran, BA (Northwestern), MA, PhD (McGill), Adjunct Professor (2000-2003)

H. Wallace Craver, BA (Randolph-Macon), MA (Richmond), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)

D. Richard Laws, BA (Missouri), MA, PhD (S Illinois U—Carbondale), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)

John W. MacDonald, BA (Detroit), MS, PhD (Wyo), Adjunct Professor (1998-2001)

Alexander Moll, MBChB (Cape Town), Adjunct Professor (1998-2001)

Zillah A. Parker, MB, BS (Lond), Adjunct Professor (1998-2001)

Graham S. Saayman, BA, BA (Natal), MA (McM), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor (1998-2001)

Richard Williams, MB, BS (Lond), MPhil (Edin), Adjunct Professor (1999-2002)

Verna-Jean Amell, BA (Alta), MA, PhD (Ott), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Jessica Ball, BA (Brit Col), MA, MPH, PhD (Calif, Berkeley), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)

Dorothy Edgell, BA (Birm), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

John A. Higenbottam, BA, MA (Manitoba), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Michael Joschko, BSc (McM), MA, PhD (Windsor), Visiting Associate Professor (2001-2003)

Anne MacGregor, BA (Car), MA (Vanderbilt), EdD (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Atholl T. Malcolm, BA, MA, PhD (Manitoba), Adjunct Associate Professor (2000-2002)

Bruce Monkhouse, BA, MA, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Kathleen M. Montgomery, BA (Mass), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Kenneth A. Moselle, BA (Yale), PhD (Calif, Berkeley), Adjunct Associate Professor (1999-2002)

Robin Routledge, MD (Calg), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

John W. Scull, BA (California), MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Bernice M. Seyfort, BA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Mel Stangeland, BA, MEd (Calg), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Roxanne L. Still, BA (San Fran), MA, PhD (Ariz), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Joyce L. Ternes, BA (Wat), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Barry G. Young, BA (Brit Col), MA (Regina), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Associate Professor (1998-2001)

Linda J. Coates, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1998-2001)

Anthony T. Dugbartey, BA (U of Ghana—Legon), MA (Lakehead), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)

Linda D. Hill, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)

Jocelyne Lacroix, BSp, MA (Québec-Trois-Rivières), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1998-2001)

David A. Polson, BA (Windsor), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1998-2001)

Ginny Schonfeld, BA (York), MEd, EdD (Tor), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1998-2001)

Heather Scott, BA, MA, PhD (Carleton), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2000-2003)

Anita Snell, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1999-2002)

## Psychology Programs

The Department of Psychology offers three undergraduate programs of study: General, Major and Honours. Students in the Major and Honours programs may proceed to either a BA or BSc degree in Psychology.

The General program is available for students who seek a general background in preparation for entry into other fields.

The Major program requires specialization in Psychology in the last two years of the program, and is designed to permit students to pursue a variety of professional and business career options requiring baccalaureate-level training. This program will enable students to proceed to graduate study or professional training if sufficiently high standing is obtained.

The Honours program is recommended for students planning to do graduate work in scientific or professional psychology. Graduation in the Honours program requires that students be admitted to the program at the end of the third year of study, although prospective Honours students are encouraged to express their interest during their third year.

The choice among the Major, Honours, or General programs should be made as early as possible, with the help of an adviser at the Humanities, Science, and Social Sciences Advising Centre (Clearihue A117).

Please note: The Bachelor's degree in Psychology is intended primarily to prepare the student for further advanced study in psychology or related fields (education, social work, etc.), and in no way implies professional competence as a psychologist without such advanced training. Although students may on occasion find employment of a psychological nature with an undergraduate degree, it is expected that further preparation, perhaps in the form of in-service training, will normally be required by employers.

## Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 168.

## Graduate Programs

Please see page 208.

## Planning for Graduate Studies

Students planning to apply for graduate studies should plan to write the Graduate Record Examination at the end of their third year of undergraduate work or during the fall of their fourth year. Applications must be received in Princeton, NJ at least six weeks prior to the time of writing. For more information including examination schedules, ask for a GRE Registration Bulletin from Counselling Services.

## Limitation of Enrollment

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain courses. Course enrollment limits will be imposed during registration. Students will be admitted to Psychology courses only on the basis of stated prerequisites and priorities. Students who have declared a program may be granted preferential enrollment in 300 and 400 level courses, and those who are declared Psychology majors may be granted additional preferential enrollment privileges.

## Program Requirements

### Notes on Course Requirements

1. It is strongly recommended that students complete their Core requirement during the first two years of their program. No more than 6 units of Psychology courses numbered 300 and above taken prior to satisfying the Core requirement (i.e., the required GPA in PSYC 100A, 100B, 201, 210, and 215A, plus 1.5 units of English composition) will be counted toward a Major or Honours Program. Furthermore, until the Core requirement is satisfied, a student may be denied permission to declare a Major in Psychology.
2. It is strongly recommended that students take PSYC 201 before taking PSYC 300A, and further, that they take PSYC 300A and 300B in consecutive terms and with the same instructor if possible.
3. The following options are available to meet the breadth requirement of Psychology programs:

### Psychology Breadth Requirement Options

Biological/Neuropsychology: PSYC 315, 323, 324, 345A, 415A-B

Learning/Cognition/Perception: PSYC 311B, 312, 313, 317A-B, 413A-E

Social/Environmental: PSYC 331, 333, 334, 340, 350, 370A-B, 431A-F

Developmental: PSYC 335, 336, 339, 342, 435A-F

Personality/Abnormal: PSYC 330, 332, 338, 360, 361, 365, 366, 450.

## Honours Program Requirements

The Honours Program requires completion of 63 units.

Admission to the Honours program requires:

1. a minimum 6.50 GPA in all Psychology courses and a minimum 5.00 GPA in all non-Psychology courses,
2. written agreement from a thesis supervisor, and
3. permission of the Honours Adviser

Students interested in the program should consult with the Adviser during their third year. They should also talk to potential thesis supervisors no later than May 31 prior to the fall term in which they would register in PSYC 499.



Prospective Honours students must complete:

1. the Declaration of Degree Program form at the Humanities, Science, and Social Sciences Advising Centre (Clearihue A117)
2. the Honours application form available from the General Office of the Department of Psychology (Cornett A234)

Based on these May applications, Honours supervisors will make admission decisions about Honours students no later than the beginning of Telephone Registration (in late June).

Students needing Summer Session courses to qualify should see the Department of Psychology Honours Adviser.

Consistent with the regulations of the Faculty of Social Sciences, students should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years. In certain cases an extension to five years may be recommended, but students must complete a minimum of 12 units in the Winter Session in which they complete the Honours thesis. Requests for extensions should be made through the Honours Adviser.

### Psychology Requirements

Course requirements for a BA or BSc in the Honours program are the same as for the Major program with the following exceptions:

- Students must complete an additional 3 units of Psychology courses numbered 300 and above (bringing their total program requirements to 63 units)
- Their program must include PSYC 400A, 401, 499 and two 400 level Psychology courses other than 490

The submission date for the thesis in PSYC 499 is the last day of classes.

### Requirements Outside Psychology

To graduate with an Honours degree, a student must have a minimum 5.00 GPA for all non-Psychology courses taken at UVic.

### Honours Graduation Standing

Honours "With Distinction" will be awarded to students who obtain:

1. a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 6.50 for 300 and 400 level Psychology courses
3. a minimum GPA of 6.00 for all non-Psychology courses taken at UVic
4. a minimum grade of A- in PSYC 499

A student who obtains a GPA of at least 6.50 in all 300 and 400 level Psychology courses but lower than A- in PSYC 499 may qualify for a BA or BSc Major degree "With Distinction." A student who achieves a grade lower than B- in 499 will graduate under the Major program, provided all other requirements for the degree are fulfilled.

### Major Program Requirements

The Major Program requires 60 units of credit.

Students interested in the Major Program should consult the Advising Centre (Clearihue A117) and declare their program intentions no later than the second term of their third year. Students who have declared a Major in Psychology may be granted preferential enrollment privileges in upper-level courses.

### Psychology Requirements

Core Courses (see Note 1 above)

- PSYC 100A and 100B with a grade of at least C+ in each
- PSYC 201, 210, and 215A with a grade of at least C in each and a combined GPA of at least 3.0 in the 4.5 units

### Upper-level Courses

- PSYC 300A and 300B (see Note 2 above) with a grade of at least C in each
- an additional 12 units of Psychology numbered 300 and above which include at least 1.5 units from each of the groups listed under Psychology Breadth Requirement Options above, at least one of which is a 400-level course other than PSYC 400A, 401, 490, or 499

### Requirements Outside Psychology

- Computer Science: 1.5 units chosen from CSC 100, 105
- English: 3 units, including at least 1.5 units of English Composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215, 225 or ENGR 240 (see Note 1 above)
- Mathematics: 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, 102, 151
- Philosophy: any 1.5 units; recommended courses include PHIL 100, 201, 203, 220, 223, 269, 306, 310, 320, 342A, 418, 460
- Social Sciences: 3 units in any combination of courses in Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography or Political Science (Note: Sociology courses are encouraged as adjuncts to the Psychology program, but do not fulfill the Social Sciences breadth requirement.)

### Electives

As per Faculty of Social Sciences regulations (see page 154).

### Major Program: Degree-specific Requirements

#### Bachelor of Arts (BA) Degree

Biology (3 units):

-One of BIOL 150A, 210, 215

-One of BIOL 150B, 220

9 additional units from the Faculties of Humanities or Fine Arts.

#### Bachelor of Science (BSc) Degree

Biology (3 units):

-One of BIOL 210, 215

-BIOL 220

9 additional units from the Faculty of Science and/or select PE courses (PE 141, 241A and 241B only). At least 6 units of these 9 units must come from a single department.

### General Program Requirements

The General Program requires 60 units of credit.

### Psychology Requirements

PSYC 100A, 100B, 210 and 215A

9 units of Psychology courses numbered 300 and above with at least 1.5 of these units taken from each of the groups listed under the Psychology Breadth Requirement Options above.

### Requirements Outside Psychology

A General degree in the Faculty of Social Sciences requires completion of the General Program requirements in two disciplines (see page 156).

### Recommended Electives

#### First and Second Years

Students are encouraged to schedule courses required for their program (i.e., Core courses, Computer Science, English composition, Mathematics, Philosophy and Biology) prior to scheduling electives.

#### Third and Fourth Years

The Department of Psychology recognizes the diversity of career orientations that might lead a student to concentrate in Psychology. Accordingly the following guidelines for upper-level courses are suggested:

- Students planning to enter social services, including mental health, school psychology, social work, parole, child care: PSYC 311B or 313, 315, 330, 331, 360 and 361, 365, 450 and at least 1.5 units from PSYC 335, 336, 338 and 339
- Students planning careers in business and indus-

try, civil service, government, personnel work: PSYC 311B, 330, 331, 333, 334, 365, 401, plus courses in other social sciences such as ECON 100, POLI 101, 102, SOCI 319, 321

- Majors who are planning to pursue advanced degrees in Psychology are advised to take PSYC 400A and 401

### Individual Studies and Directed

#### Readings

The Department of Psychology may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken under the course numbers PSYC 390 and 490 primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. These courses are available only to students with credit in PSYC 201 and a GPA of at least 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted. Other course numbers are not offered as individual studies or directed readings at any time. Students seeking an exemption from these restrictions must make a formal application to the Departmental undergraduate adviser.

### Psychology Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 157. Additional general regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 216.

### Admission to the Psychology Co-op Program

Entry into the Psychology Co-operative Education Program is restricted to students who intend to declare either an Honours or Major program in Psychology.

Students should apply for admission to the program in September or January of their second year of study. To enter and remain in the Psychology Co-operative Program, students must maintain a 6.0 GPA (B+ average) in Psychology and a 5.0 GPA (B average) overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily at least four work terms. A student may withdraw from the program and graduate with the normal Psychology BA or BSc degree without the Co-op designation. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N, or F).

Further information concerning the Psychology Co-operative Program, including application deadlines, is available from the Department. The Psychology Co-operative Program is limited to a small number of placements, and students wishing to enter this program should be aware that entrance into the program is restricted due to this limitation.



# Department of Sociology

Evelyn M. Cobby, BA (BYU), MA, PhD (Brit Col),  
Professor and Acting Chair of the Department

William K. Carroll, BA (Brock), MA, PhD (York),  
Professor

Neena L. Chappell, BA (Car), MA, PhD (McM),  
Professor

Holly Devor, BA (York), MA (S Fraser), PhD (Wash),  
Professor

R. Alan Hedley, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Ore),  
Professor

Daniel J. Koenig, AB (Notre Dame), MS (Florida St),  
PhD (Ill), Professor

Richard L. Ogmundson, BA (U of Vic), MA, PhD  
(Mich), Professor

Jean E. Veevers, BA, MA (Alta), PhD (Tor), Professor

P. Morgan Baker, BA (U of Vic), MA, PhD (Minn),  
Associate Professor

Cecilia M. Benoit, BEd, BA, MA (Mem, Nfld), PhD  
(Tor), Associate Professor

C. David Gartrell, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Harv),  
Associate Professor

Martha McMahon, BA (Univ College, Dublin), MA,  
PhD (McM), Associate Professor

Margaret J. Penning, BA (Winn), MA (Man), PhD  
(Alta), Associate Professor

T. Rennie Warburton, BA (Leeds), PhD (Lond),  
Associate Professor

Zheng Wu, BA (Beijing Second Foreign Lang Inst),  
MA (U of Vic), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor

## Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Robert A. Hackett, BA (S Fraser), MA (Queen's),  
PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Professor (1999-2001)

James C. Hackler, BA (Calif - Berkeley), MA (San  
José), PhD (Wash), Adjunct Professor (1998-2000)

William McCarthy, BA (Guelph), BEd (W Ont), MA,  
PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor (1998-2000)

Dorothy E. Smith, BSc (London), PhD (Calif, Berk),  
Adjunct Professor (1999-2001)

Alison Thomas, BA (Cambridge), PhD (Cambridge),  
Adjunct Professor (1999-2001)

F. Kenneth Hatt, BA (Redlands), MA (LA), PhD  
(Alta), Visiting Associate Professor (1998-2000)

## Sociology Programs

The Department offers General, Major and Honours programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Students interested in any of these programs are urged to consult the Departmental Undergraduate Adviser as early as possible.

## Co-operative Education Program

Please see this page.

## Graduate Programs

Please see page 210.

## Program Requirements

### Requirements Common to all Sociology Programs

Sociology 100 is required for all three programs: General, Major and Honours. This requirement may be satisfied by course challenge or may be omitted by permission of the Department.

All three programs normally require completion of 3 units of university-level English courses (transfer credit courses are acceptable), with a mean grade of 4.5 or better, before enrollment in Sociology courses numbered 300 and above. ENGL 099 (or its equivalent) is not acceptable for this requirement. Students will be exempted from 1.5 units of the required 3 units if they meet the University conditions for exemption (see Exemptions from the University English Requirement, page 16).

### Prerequisites for Third and Fourth Year Courses

Students may enroll in courses numbered 300 and above if one of the following criteria, in addition to the Departmental English requirement, has been satisfied:

- Completion of SOCI 100 with a grade of A- or better
- Completion of SOCI 100 plus 1.5 additional units of Sociology numbered below 300, with a mean GPA of 4.5 or better
- Third Year standing with a GPA in the previous academic year of 5.00 or better OR the written permission of the instructor

### Honours Program Requirements

- SOCI 100
- SOCI 210
- SOCI 211
- SOCI 302
- SOCI 371\*
- SOCI 375A and 375B
- SOCI 402
- SOCI 471
- SOCI 499
- 9 additional units of Sociology from courses numbered 300 and above

\*Enrollment in SOCI 371 requires completion of MATH 120 (or equivalent) with a grade of C or better, or completion of 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, 102, or 151.

Honours students are encouraged to take SOCI 371, 375A, 375B, and 471 as early as possible.

### Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Honours" requires:

1. a grade of at least A- in SOCI 499
2. a minimum GPA of 7.00 for all Sociology courses numbered 300 and above
3. a minimum graduating average of 6.50

Honours students who do not meet the above requirements, but complete those for a Major in Sociology, may opt to receive a Major degree. A student who takes this option and who has a graduating average of 6.50 would receive a Major in Sociology "With Distinction."

### Major Program Requirements

- SOCI 100
- SOCI 210
- SOCI 211
- SOCI 302
- SOCI 371\*
- SOCI 375A and 375B
- SOCI 402
- 7.5 additional units of Sociology from courses numbered 300 and above

\*Enrollment in SOCI 371 requires completion of MATH 120 (or equivalent) with a grade of C or better, or completion of 1.5 units

chosen from MATH 100, 102, or 151.

### General Program Requirements

SOCI 100

SOCI 210

SOCI 211

9 additional units of Sociology from courses numbered 300 and above

## Sociology Co-operative Education Program

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 157. Additional general regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 216.

The Sociology Undergraduate Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four four-month periods of paid employment in related positions in the public or private sector.

### Admission to the Sociology Co-op

Entry to the Sociology Co-operative Education Program is restricted to full-time students (students taking 12 or more units of courses in Winter Session) who are enrolled in or have expressed an intention to be in an Honours or Major program offered by the Department.

To be considered for admission to the Sociology Co-operative Program, students must have completed, by the end of their second year, SOCI 100, 210 and 211 (or their equivalents) with a GPA of at least 5.00. In addition to grades, admission will be based on a student's interests, abilities and a formal interview. Students who will also have completed one or more of SOCI 302, 371, 375A or 375B will be given special consideration for admission.

Admission to the program is limited and selective. It is unlikely that all qualified students will be able to be accommodated, particularly in the early years of the program.

Students interested in the Co-operative Education Program should apply to the Social Science Co-op Coordinator, normally in the Fall term of their second year of undergraduate study. The first work term will normally occur in the Summer term following their second academic year of study. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To remain in the Sociology Co-operative Education Program, a student must maintain a 5.00 GPA in Sociology courses. To graduate with a Co-operative Education designation Sociology students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a 5.00 GPA in Sociology courses, and must achieve a graduating GPA of at least 3.5. Each work term is recorded on the official transcript of the student's academic record (as COM, N, or F).

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 216, is permitted in the Sociology Co-operative Education Program.

A student may at any time transfer from the Sociology Co-operative Education Program to the regular Sociology program.

Further information about the Sociology Co-operative Education Program is available from the UVic web site (Social Sciences Co-operative Education Programs) or from the Social Sciences Co-op office in the Department of Economics.



# Faculty of Graduate Studies

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Degrees and Programs Offered .....          | 171 |
| Faculty Admissions .....                    | 171 |
| Registration .....                          | 173 |
| Academic Regulations .....                  | 175 |
| Graduate Programs by Special Arrangement .. | 179 |
| Co-operative Education Option .....         | 180 |
| Awards for Graduate Study .....             | 180 |



|  |     |                                    |     |
|--|-----|------------------------------------|-----|
| Anthropology .....                             | 180 | History .....                      | 196 |
| Biochemistry and Microbiology .....            | 181 | History in Art .....               | 198 |
| Biology .....                                  | 182 | Human and Social Development ..... | 199 |
| Business .....                                 | 183 | Linguistics .....                  | 202 |
| Chemistry .....                                | 184 | Mathematics and Statistics .....   | 202 |
| Child and Youth Care .....                     | 185 | Mechanical Engineering .....       | 203 |
| Computer Science .....                         | 186 | Music .....                        | 204 |
| Curriculum and Instruction .....               | 187 | Philosophy .....                   | 205 |
| Earth and Ocean Sciences .....                 | 188 | Physical Education .....           | 205 |
| Economics .....                                | 190 | Physics and Astronomy .....        | 206 |
| Educational Psychology & Leadership Studies .. | 191 | Political Science .....            | 207 |
| Electrical and Computer Engineering .....      | 192 | Psychology .....                   | 208 |
| English .....                                  | 193 | Public Administration .....        | 209 |
| French Language and Literature .....           | 194 | Sociology .....                    | 210 |
| Geography .....                                | 195 | Theatre .....                      | 211 |
| Germanic Studies .....                         | 196 | Visual Arts .....                  | 213 |
| Greek and Roman Studies .....                  | 196 |                                    |     |



# Faculty of Graduate Studies

Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip (Tor), BSc, MSc, (Juilliard), PhD (Col), Dean

C. Robert Miers, BA (Knox Coll), MA, PhD (Calif, LA), Associate Dean

## Executive Committee:

### Members:

Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip, BSc, MSc, PhD, Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, Chair

C. Robert Miers, BA, MA, PhD, Associate Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies

### Representing Business

I. Ng, Faculty of Business. Term expires June 30, 2002

### Representing Education

Daniel G. Bachor, BEd, MSc, PhD, Department of Psychological Foundations in Education. Term expires June 30, 2002

### Representing Engineering

Jens Bornemann, Electrical and Computer Engineering. Term expires June 30, 2001

### Representing Fine Arts

Harald Krebs, BMus, MPhil, PhD, School of Music. Term expires June 30, 2000

**Representing Human and Social Development**  
Gweneth A. Hartrick, Human and Social Development. Term expires June 30, 2001

### Representing the Humanities

Patricia E. Roy, BA, MA, PhD, Department of History. Term expires June 30, 2000

### Representing the Sciences

David A. Harrington, BS, PhD, Department of Chemistry. Term expires June 30, 2000

### Representing the Social Sciences

H. Kadlac, Department of Sociology. Term expires June 30, 2002

# Degrees and Programs Offered

The Faculty of Graduate Studies of the University of Victoria administers programs leading to the master's and doctoral degrees as shown in the table below.

Details of established programs leading to master's or doctoral degrees are provided within the Departmental listings. Degrees may also be taken with a co-operative education option (see page 180), with an interdisciplinary focus (see page 179), or by special arrangement (see page 179).

# Faculty Admissions

## General Requirements

The general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies include:

1. an academic standing acceptable to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Department concerned
2. satisfactory assessment reports
3. the availability within the Department concerned of a supervisor
4. the availability within the Department concerned of adequate space and facilities

## Entry Points

Students may enter the Faculty in September, January, May or July; however, some programs have restricted entry points. Departmental calendar entries should be consulted for details.

## Application for Admission

There is an application fee of \$50. This applies to all applicants, including foreign students. It is non-refundable and will not be credited towards tuition fees. Applications will not be processed unless the application fee is received.

Application materials are kept on file for two years, and may be reactivated on request and by submission of a new application fee. Payment must be made in Canadian funds drawn on a Canadian bank, or in US funds drawn on a US bank.

| Anthropology | Biochemistry and Microbiology | Biology | Business       | Chemistry | Child and Youth Care | Computer Science |
|--------------|-------------------------------|---------|----------------|-----------|----------------------|------------------|
| MA           | MSc                           | MSc     | MBA<br>MBA/LLB | MSc       | MA                   | MA<br>MSc        |
|              | PhD                           | PhD     |                | PhD       |                      | PhD              |
|              |                               |         | Co-op Option   |           |                      | Co-op Option     |

| Curriculum and Instruction | Earth and Ocean Sciences | Economics    | Ed. Psychology and Leadership Studies | Electrical and Computer Engineering | English | French Language and Literature |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|
| MA<br>MEd                  | MSc                      | MA           | MA<br>MEd                             | MSc<br>MEng                         | MA      | MA                             |
| PhD                        | PhD                      | PhD          | PhD                                   | PhD                                 | PhD     |                                |
|                            |                          | Co-op Option |                                       | Co-op Option                        |         |                                |

| Geography    | Germanic Studies | Greek and Roman Studies | History | History in Art | Human & Social Development | Linguistics |
|--------------|------------------|-------------------------|---------|----------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| MA<br>MSc    | MA               | MA                      | MA      | MA             | MA<br>MN<br>MSW            | MA          |
| PhD          |                  |                         | PhD     | PhD            |                            | PhD         |
| Co-op Option |                  |                         |         | Co-op Option   |                            |             |

| Mathematics and Statistics | Mechanical Engineering | Music      | Philosophy | Physical Education | Physics and Astronomy | Political Science |
|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| MA<br>MSc                  | MSc<br>MEng            | MA<br>MMus | MA         | MA<br>MSc<br>MEd   | MSc                   | MA                |
| PhD                        | PhD                    | PhD        |            |                    | PhD                   |                   |
|                            | Co-op Option           |            |            |                    | Co-op Option          |                   |

| Psychology | Public Administration | Sociology    | Theatre   | Visual Arts |  |  |
|------------|-----------------------|--------------|-----------|-------------|--|--|
| MA<br>MSc  | MPA<br>MPA/LLB        | MA           | MA<br>MFA | MFA         |  |  |
| PhD        |                       |              | PhD       |             |  |  |
|            | Co-op Option          | Co-op Option |           |             |  |  |



Applications for admission must be submitted as early as possible on forms obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office, Main Floor, University Centre or through the University of Victoria web site. No assurance can be given that North American applications received after May 31, or overseas applications received after December 15 can be processed in time to permit registration in the following Winter Session. Individual departments may have earlier deadlines.

### Submission of Transcripts

Applicants who have attended other post-secondary institutions must arrange with those institutions to forward two official transcripts directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

Submission of University of Victoria transcripts is not required. Applicants must arrange to have two assessment reports sent to the same office on forms supplied with the application. Application materials are verified on a routine basis. If the Graduate Admissions and Records Office receives evidence that any documentation submitted as part of the application has been forged or falsified in any way, the applicant will be permanently banned from the University of Victoria. A warning will also be circulated to all other Canadian universities.

Applicants must have all materials submitted to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by February 15 in order to be guaranteed consideration for University of Victoria Graduate Fellowships.

### Confirmation of Admission

Students who have been admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies should confirm in writing within one month that they intend to accept the offered place. If this is not done, the offer may be cancelled.

Foreign students should not make travel plans until they have been granted official admission (not provisional admission) and have satisfied all student authorization requirements through the Canadian Consulate in their home country.

### English Competency Requirement for Foreign Students

Applicants for admission whose first language is not English, and who have not resided in Canada or other English-speaking countries for at least three consecutive years immediately prior to the beginning of the session applied for, must demonstrate competency in English. Most applicants qualify by providing results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The minimum acceptable score is 550 on the paper-based test or 213 on the computer-based test. Individual departments may require a score higher than the Faculty minimum; applicants should check with the relevant department. Official offers of admission will only be given after the Graduate Admissions and Records Office has received an Official Score Report directly from the testing agency. Examinee's Score Records and photocopies are not acceptable. Scores older than two years are not acceptable.

An overall score of at least Band 7 with no score of less than 6.5 on each component of the International English Language Testing System or a score of 85 on the Michigan English Language Assessment Battery will be accepted as an alternative to a TOEFL score of 550. Academic departments may set higher requirements. Official test score reports must be sent directly to the University of Victoria by the testing agency.

Upon the recommendation of the academic unit offering admission, successful completion of the University Admission Preparation Course offered by the University of Victoria English Language Centre

will be accepted in lieu of the above standardized English competency tests.

### GRE Requirement for Graduate Studies

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is prepared and scored by the GRE Board and Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. GRE requirements are prescribed by individual departments. In some instances, completion of the examination is mandatory. Applicants are advised to check department listings for detailed information. However, the Faculty reserves the right to require a GRE score (on Advanced and Aptitude Tests), for any applicant. Voluntary submission of a GRE score may facilitate the admission process.

### Admission to Master's Degree Programs

In general, the minimum academic standing will be:

1. a baccalaureate degree (or equivalent from another country) from an accredited and recognized institution
2. a grade point average of at least 5.00 (B) in the work of the last two years (30 units) leading to this baccalaureate degree.

Please note that individual departments often set higher entrance standards.

Grades for practica, curriculum and instruction (teacher education) courses, activity courses, credit granted on the basis of life or work experience, or credit earned at institutions not recognized by the University will not be used in determining an applicant's admission grade point average. Any courses used in the calculation of the entering average cannot be used as credit toward a graduate degree program.

Applicants must submit evidence of their ability to undertake advanced work in the area of interest in the form of two assessment reports or letters of reference, submitted directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office from qualified referees.

### Admission as a Mature Student

Four years after completion of a baccalaureate degree as defined above, applicants whose grade point average is below 5.00 may be admitted as mature students, provided they have four years of relevant professional experience and are recommended by the department. Submission of a complete résumé will assist in determining eligibility as a mature student. Such recommendations must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Students admitted in this category cannot receive transfer credit for any courses completed prior to enrolling in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Admission to Doctoral Degree Programs

Admission to a doctoral degree program normally requires a master's degree (or equivalent) from a recognized institution.

### Admission without a Master's Degree

Applicants without a master's degree must have either:

- a baccalaureate degree as defined above from a recognized institution with a cumulative grade

point average of 6.50/9.00 on the final two years of the bachelor's degree, or

- completed at least two terms in a master's program at UVic.

### Transfer from a Master's to a Doctoral Program

A transfer from a master's to a doctoral program may be recommended to the Dean of Graduate Studies by the academic department. Requests for transfer will be considered at any time after two terms in a master's program. Fee installments paid towards the minimum program fee for the master's program will be applied towards the minimum fee requirement for the PhD program.

### Capability Assessment

Admission to a doctoral program requires evidence that the applicant is capable of undertaking substantial original research. Such capability will be judged from two assessment reports or letters of reference sent directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office from qualified referees and the completion of a master's thesis or other scholarly work. Students who are recommended for transfer to the doctoral program within the same department are not required to submit assessment reports.

### Candidate Status

All doctoral students are admitted as provisional candidates until they have passed their candidacy examinations, at which time they are automatically classified as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. See page 176.

### Admission to Non-Degree Course Work

Applicants wanting to take courses in the Faculty of Graduate Studies that are not for credit toward a degree at the University of Victoria may be admitted as non-degree students. Such students may be admitted under the following three categories:

#### Visiting Students

Visiting students are admitted on the basis of a Letter of Permission which specifies courses allowed for credit toward a graduate degree at another university. Applicants in this category must complete an application for admission and provide a Letter of Permission or equivalent from the home institution. International students will be required to provide transcripts and evidence of English competency.

#### Exchange Students

Exchange students may be admitted under the provisions of the Western Deans' Agreement or other formal exchange agreements. If a student is admitted as an exchange student, all tuition fees will be waived. In some cases, course surcharges may apply.

Applicants under this category must submit documentation from their home institution certifying the applicant as an exchange student under the provisions of an approved exchange agreement. Courses to be taken toward their degree must be specified in the documentation. Supporting material may be required.

#### Non-Degree Students

Students who wish to improve their academic background may be admitted as non-degree students. Applicants must meet the same entrance requirements and follow the same application procedure as degree-seeking applicants.

### Fees for Non-Degree Course Work

None of the fees paid as a non-degree student may be



applied to the graduate degree. Fees for courses taken as a non-degree student will be charged on a per unit basis as outlined under Fees for Graduate Programs, page 26.

## Admission to a Second Master's or Second Doctoral Degree

Degree programs within the Faculty of Graduate Studies cannot be taken concurrently.

A student who has a master's or doctoral degree from the University of Victoria or the equivalent from a recognized institution may be allowed to pursue graduate studies leading to a second master's or doctoral degree if he or she meets the following requirements:

- The student must meet the requirements for admission to the program.
- The principal academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.
- At least 15 (for the master's degree) or 30 (for the doctoral degree) units of credit must be completed beyond those units required in the previous degree.
- The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.
- None of the research done for the first degree may be used for the second degree; as well, the supervisor for the first degree cannot be nominated to supervise the second degree.
- None of the time spent in residence for the first doctoral degree may count toward the residency requirement for the second doctoral degree.

## Upgrading for Admission to Graduate Study

### Applicants Lacking Course Background

#### Independent Upgrading

Applicants who lack prerequisite or background courses may complete additional undergraduate course work to strengthen their application. If admitted, upon the recommendation of the student's supervisory committee, those courses may be eligible for transfer credit towards the graduate program, subject to the limitations stated on page 175. Upon the advice of the department, a provisional offer of admission may be given, subject to satisfactory completion of recommended courses.

#### Enhanced Programs

Upon the recommendation of the department concerned, the Dean may approve the inclusion of the missing background or prerequisites as part of the requirements for the master's or doctoral degree. Alternatively, upon the advice of the department, a provisional offer of admission may be given, subject to satisfactory completion of recommended courses.

### Applicants Who Do Not Meet Faculty Admission Requirements

#### Pre-Entry Program

Applicants who have completed a baccalaureate degree as defined on page 172, but whose academic record is such that they do not meet the Faculty of Graduate Studies' standards for admission to a master's program may be considered for a Pre-Entry program. Upon the recommendation of the department concerned, the Dean may approve a pre-entry

program consisting of a minimum of 6 units of undergraduate course work numbered at the 300 or 400 level. This course work must be relevant to the proposed field of study, and must be completed within the time frame specified in the approved program. An average of not less than 6.00 (B+) must be achieved in the course work, and no course may be completed at a level below 4.00 (B-).

Students approved by the Dean for this pre-entry option are guaranteed admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies upon successful completion of the recommended courses. None of the courses in the pre-entry program may be considered for transfer credit towards the graduate program.

#### Independent Upgrading

Applicants with an undergraduate degree as defined on page 172 whose grade point average is below the Faculty of Graduate Studies' minimum may complete additional senior undergraduate course work to strengthen their application. If, after completion of additional courses, the applicant is admitted, those courses are not eligible for transfer credit towards the graduate program.

## Registration

### Definition of Full-Time and Part-Time Status

A student registered for the entire Winter Session (September to April) is defined as full-time for both terms if:

- enrolled in courses totalling a minimum of 6 units; or
- enrolled in a dissertation (699), thesis (599), project (598 and some 596), or co-operative education work term (800+) during any part of the Winter Session.

A part-time student is defined as any student who does not fall into either of these categories.

Registration changes for either term (September to December or January to April) may affect the full/part-time status for the entire Winter Session.

A student registered for Summer Session (May to August) or a single term in Winter Session (September to December OR January to April), is defined as full-time if:

- enrolled in courses totalling a minimum of 3 units; or
- enrolled in a dissertation (699), thesis (599), project (598 and some 596), or co-operative education work term (800+).

A part-time student is defined as any student who does not fall into either of these categories.

### Continuity of Registration

All students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must register for credit in every term from the time of admission until the requirements of the degree have been met, or formally withdraw in accordance with the regulations below. Instructions are sent to all students who are authorized to register.

Students who do not register for credit or formally withdraw in every term are considered to have abandoned their program and that program will be terminated. The notation "Withdrawn Without Permission" will be entered on the transcript.

Students who wish to have their abandoned program reactivated must submit a letter of appeal to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Readmission requires the approval of both the department/school concerned and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. If approval is given, a \$100 reinstatement fee must be paid to Graduate Admissions and Records before the student will be authorized to register.

Readmission does not guarantee that any courses or fee installments from the abandoned program will be transferred to the new or reactivated program. In all cases the time spent "Withdrawn Without Permission" will be counted against the total allowable time outlined under Time Limits on page 178.

### Reregistration

Students in good standing who were registered or temporarily withdrawn (see below) in the most recent session at the University will be authorized automatically for reregistration without the submission of an application. Students who have otherwise withdrawn and wish to return, or students who are changing their degree program are required to complete an Application to Reregister. Forms are available through the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

Students who have registered at another university or college since last in attendance at the University are required to state the names of all educational institutions of post-secondary level attended and to submit two official transcripts of their academic records at these institutions to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office at least eight weeks prior to the start of classes.

### Late Registration

The period for late registration in the Winter Session is the first ten days of classes; in Summer Studies, the first two days of classes. Permission of the Dean is required for late registration beyond these dates. A late registration fee will be assessed.

### Due Dates for Dropping Courses

Students may use the telephone registration or web registration system to drop first term courses until the last day of classes in October, and second term and full-year courses until the last day of classes in February. Students who fail to do so will receive a failing grade (N) for the course.

Students should note that fee refund deadlines for the Faculty differ from the course drop deadlines (see page 5).

Students may not take or receive credit for courses in which they are not registered, and may not drop courses after Faculty deadlines without permission of the Dean.

### Withdrawal from Graduate Programs

Students in degree programs who wish to withdraw must do so formally.

#### Temporary Withdrawals

Students who are unable to continue their studies due to personal circumstances may withdraw on a temporary basis by using the telephone registration or web registration system. This is effective for one session only. Students must register for the



next session or withdraw again, if permissible, or they will be "Withdrawn Without Permission" (see below). A student may withdraw temporarily for no more than three terms in a master's program, and no more than six terms in a doctoral program. Time spent temporarily withdrawn is counted as part of the total time allowed for completion of the degree program (see Time Limits, page 178).

Students cannot undertake any academic or research work nor use any of the University's facilities during the period of temporary withdrawal.

Leave for parenting is normally accommodated by an allowable term of temporary withdrawal.

### Withdrawal with Dean's Permission

Students who wish to withdraw indefinitely from their programs in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and have their records indicate that they were in good standing when they withdrew, must apply in writing to the Dean. A supporting memo from their supervisor should accompany the application. The notation "Withdrawn with Permission" will be placed on their permanent record. Should a student return to the program, the time spent "Withdrawn with Permission" is not counted as part of the normal time allowed for completion of the degree program (see Time Limits, page 178).

Non-degree and auditing students may cancel their registration by telephone registration or web registration or by submitting an Academic Change Notice to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by the specified deadlines for dropping courses.

Students who wish to have their terminated program reactivated must submit a letter of appeal to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Readmission requires the approval of both the department/school concerned and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Readmission does not guarantee that any courses or fee installments from the terminated program will be transferred to the reactivated program.

### Letter of Permission for Studies Elsewhere

Students currently registered in a graduate program who wish to undertake studies at another institution for transfer credit toward their graduate degree at UVic must apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, specifying the host institution, the exact courses and their unit values. The application must be supported by the supervisor. Students may be required to provide supporting information such as a calendar description or course syllabus. If permission is granted, the student must either temporarily withdraw, or register concurrently in a comprehensive exam, project, thesis, dissertation or Co-op Work Term, at the University of Victoria. Students must make arrangements for an official transcript to be sent directly to Graduate Admissions and Records upon completion of the course work.

### Approved Exchange Programs

Students currently participating in a graduate program who wish to undertake studies for transfer credit toward their graduate degree at the University of Victoria, may be eligible for "exchange" status under the provisions of the Western Deans' Agreement or other formal exchange agreements. Contact Graduate Admissions and Records for specific details of agreements and procedures.

### Registration in Concurrent Degree Programs

With approval for concurrent registration in both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Graduate Studies, students may work towards the LLB and MPA or LLB and MBA degrees simultaneously. Separate degrees will be awarded upon completion of the requirements applicable to the particular degree. Because of the wide variety of academic backgrounds of applicants, degree programs may vary from student to student.

There is no common application form or registration process. Students must apply separately to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Faculty of Law, and be admitted in accordance with the existing policies of each. Once admitted, students in the concurrent program must register separately in each faculty.

Students will register in both degrees concurrently and must follow the regulations of each faculty. The academic records of students in the current programs will be maintained separately for each faculty. Therefore, only those grades for courses which appear on the Faculty of Graduate Studies record will be used for the purposes of making Graduate Studies awards, determining adherence to the Faculty of Graduate Studies academic performance regulations, and assessing graduate fees.

Fees for the Graduate Studies portion of the current program will be assessed in accordance with existing regulations. Participants in the concurrent program must pay the total number of fee installments required of a student in the regular graduate program. Fees for the Faculty of Law will be assessed in accordance with the regulations for that faculty. Students who are uncertain about their fee obligations under the concurrent program are advised to contact the Faculty of Law and the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. (See Fees for Graduate Programs for details regarding the reregistration fee, page 26).

Only students in the above degree programs have the permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies to register concurrently as a graduate and undergraduate student. If, at any time, a student terminates participation in the concurrent degree program, permission does not extend to pursuing any other degree concurrently with a graduate degree.

### Registration After Oral Examination

After successful completion of the final oral, or the comprehensive examination for a master's Degree Without Thesis, students are not permitted to be enrolled in courses in the Faculty of Graduate Studies except as indicted below:

- registration in thesis or dissertation courses until required revisions are complete
- registration in courses required for the student's approved degree program
- registration as a properly authorized non-degree student
- registration approved by the Dean

A student registered in courses other than those listed above will automatically be dropped from all such courses upon notification of successful completion of the examination to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

### Registration in Courses Outside a Graduate Program

Students may register in courses which are not part of the formal (Calendar) requirements of their graduate program if:

- the courses will contribute to the research or background for the program
- the courses have been approved by the student's supervisor

This provision is not intended to be used to take courses for eventual transfer to a subsequent graduate program, nor to take undergraduate courses in an undergraduate degree, certificate, or diploma program. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Graduate Studies may approve the concurrent registration of a graduate student in an undergraduate program. The student must obtain the Dean's permission prior to registering in the undergraduate courses.

### Registration by Undergraduates in Graduate Courses

Students in their final year of a bachelor's degree program at the University of Victoria who have a grade point average of at least 6.00 (B+) in the last 15 units of course work attempted, or who would otherwise be admissible as a non-degree graduate student, may be permitted to register in a maximum of 3 units of graduate courses on the recommendation of the department concerned and with the consent of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Such courses cannot be used for credit in a subsequent graduate program if this work is used to satisfy the requirement for another credential.

No application for admission or supporting documentation is required; the graduate adviser of the department in which the courses are to be taken must send a recommendation to the Dean of Graduate Studies, specifying the courses selected. When written permission is received from the Dean, the approved graduate courses will be added to the undergraduate record.

### Registration as an Auditor

An individual who is either a graduate student or holds a baccalaureate degree and is recommended to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by a department may be permitted to audit up to 3 units of graduate courses in a session. A continuing graduate student must register in credit courses, thesis, project or dissertation, and must add the audit courses using an Academic Record Change Notice. A student strictly auditing courses should submit a completed Auditor Entry Form, as well as provide a transcript of degree. A student whose first language is not English, and who has resided in Canada or other English speaking countries less than three consecutive years immediately prior to the beginning of the session applied for, must demonstrate competency in English (see page 172). Registration as an Auditor is subject to the following conditions:

1. Admission to the course is dependent on the class size and other factors that the instructor and department establish.
2. The degree of participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.
3. Audited courses will not appear on the student's official transcript and will not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any graduate program.
4. Audit fees are payable at the end of the month in which the auditor registers, and are refundable according to University deadlines.



# Faculty Academic Regulations

## Academic Performance

A student who fails to meet academic standards, or whose dissertation, thesis, or project is not progressing satisfactorily, may be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Graduate Studies with the advice and consent of the department concerned.

Students in the Faculty must achieve a grade point average of at least 5.00 (B) for every session in which they are registered. Individual departments or schools may set higher standards. Students with a sessional or cumulative average below 5.00 will not be allowed to register in the next session until their academic performance has been reviewed by their supervisory committee and continuation in the Faculty is approved by the Dean.

Grades for courses designated FNC (see page 176) or for Transfer Credit courses will not be used in the calculation of sessional or cumulative grade point averages.

Every grade of C+ or lower in a course taken for credit in the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be reviewed by the supervisory committee of the student and a recommendation made to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Such students will not be allowed to register in the next session until approved to do so by the Dean.

Conditions may be imposed by the Faculty (upon the advice of the supervisory committee) for continuation in the program; if not met within the specified time limit, the student will be required to withdraw.

## Appeals

Appeals related to the admission of new students are heard by the Admissions and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the appropriate academic unit, and are not subject to further appeal.

Appeals by students enrolled in the Faculty of Graduate Studies relating to their academic studies are dealt with according to the *Appeals Procedures: Faculty of Graduate Studies*. Copies of this document are available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Appeals related to fee assessments are heard by the Graduate Fee Reduction and Appeals Committee. This committee is comprised of representatives from Graduate Admissions and Records, the Graduate Students' Society and Accounting Services. Appeals should be directed to the Graduate Fee Reduction and Appeals Committee, c/o Accounting Services. Supporting documentation should be included with the letter of appeal.

The appeal procedure of the Faculty of Graduate Studies does not cover matters such as harassment or employment grievances. Such matters must be dealt with through other University policies and agreements. The appeal procedures of the Faculty are relevant in such cases only as a means of addressing any direct academic consequences of above.

## Course and Program Requirements

### Minimum Degree Requirements

The minimum requirement for a master's degree is 15 units of work, and satisfactory completion of the prescribed program.

The minimum requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is 30 units of work beyond the master's level or 45 units beyond the bachelor's level, and satisfactory completion of the prescribed program.

### Program Audit and Degree Review Forms (PADREs)

Within the first session of attendance in a graduate degree program, a supervisor will be nominated and a completed PADRE form will be forwarded to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by the graduate adviser on behalf of each student. Unless otherwise specified, the remainder of the prescribed supervisory committee will be nominated and names forwarded to the Faculty by the graduate adviser, within two sessions of the first registration in the thesis, project or dissertation.

### Course Work, Research and Dissertation Quality

Considerable variation is permitted in the balance between research and the course work required for the master's degree, although most programs include a thesis based on research. (See Master's Degree Without Thesis, below)

The doctoral program requires that a broad knowledge of the field or fields of study be demonstrated through the candidacy examination. The major portion of the doctoral program will be devoted to a research project culminating in a dissertation which satisfies the requirements and standards of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The doctoral dissertation must embody original work and constitute a significant contribution to knowledge in the candidate's field of study. It should contain evidence of broad knowledge of the relevant literature, and should demonstrate a critical understanding of the works of scholars closely related to the subject of the dissertation. Material embodied in the dissertation should, in the opinion of scholars in the field, merit publication.

The general form and style of dissertations may differ from department to department, but all dissertations shall be presented in a form which constitutes an integrated submission. The dissertation may include materials already published by the candidate, whether alone or in conjunction with others. Previously published materials must be fully integrated into the dissertation while at the same time distinguishing the student's own work from the work of other researchers. At the final oral examination, the doctoral candidate is responsible for the entire content of the dissertation. This includes those portions of co-authored papers which comprise part of the dissertation.

When research is completed, and before the thesis or dissertation is written, the student should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office for a copy of the Thesis/Dissertation Guidelines, which specify academic and technical requirements to ensure acceptability of the paper by the University and the National Library.

### Minimum Graduate Component of Master's Degree

A master's candidate must complete a minimum of 12 units of graduate credit out of the total units

required for the degree. Individual departments may require a higher number of units at the graduate level. Courses numbered at the 100 and 200 level may be included in the program as prerequisites but will be indicated on the student record as FNC (For No Credit on a graduate program); as well, courses indicated on the record as FNC will not be included in sessional or cumulative grade point average calculations.

### Master's Degree Without Thesis

All regulations pertaining to such programs are contained in the document *Regulations for a Master's Degree Without Thesis* which may be obtained from the Dean of Graduate Studies Office.

Not all Departments offer the option of a master's degree without thesis.

1. A program form must be completed as for all other graduate degrees.
2. A supervisory committee must be formed as described under "Supervisory Committees" on page 178.
3. Unless approved by Senate there must be evidence of independent research work which may be in the form of a project, extended paper(s), work report, etc. The credit value for this work may range from 1.5 to 6.0 units.
4. There shall be a formal evaluation of the degree. The department may require a written comprehensive examination in place of, or in addition to, an oral examination. If an oral examination is conducted, it shall be done so in accordance with the regulations under "Examining Committees" (page 176) and "Results of Oral Examinations (Master's Without Thesis)" (page 177).

Regulations pertaining to written comprehensive examinations are contained in the document *Regulations for a Master's Degree Without Thesis*.

### Language Requirements

Master's or doctoral programs may require a knowledge of one or more languages other than English. Language requirements will be prescribed for individual students by the supervisory committee according to departmental regulations (see departmental entries). Such requirements are considered part of the student's program. When a language requirement is imposed, it must be met prior to taking the oral examination or, in the case of non-thesis master's programs, before the completion of the comprehensive examination and/or the project oral.

## Course Credit

### Course Challenge

Graduate course challenge is not allowed in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Duplicate Courses

In the case of duplicate courses (DUP), both grades will be used in the calculation of the sessional and cumulative grade point average, provided they are not designated as FNC (For No Credit).

### Transfer Credit

On the recommendation of the department or school concerned, the Faculty of Graduate Studies may accept courses for which credit has been granted at other accredited and recognized post-secondary institutions or at the University of Victoria for inclusion in a graduate program. However, at least half of the program units must be completed as a degree candidate in the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University of Victoria.

In order to qualify for transfer, courses must meet all



of the following conditions:

1. must be a graduate or senior undergraduate level course
2. must be completed with a grade of at least B (or equivalent); courses graded Pass/Fail or equivalent are not acceptable
3. must not be used to meet the minimum admission standards of the Faculty of Graduate Studies
4. must not have been used to obtain any degree, diploma, certificate or other credential

The titles and grades of courses allowed for transfer credit do not appear on the University of Victoria transcript, and grades will not be used in determining sessional or cumulative grade point averages. Credit granted at another institution on the basis of "life" or "work" experience is not acceptable for transfer credit. For students admitted as Mature Students (see page 172), transfer credit will not be granted for courses taken before enrolling in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. There is no reduction in the minimum program fee for students who are granted transfer credit.

### Courses for No Credit in the Faculty (FNC)

All undergraduate courses at the 100-299 level are automatically designated FNC on the student's record.

Upon the recommendation of the student's supervisor and departmental adviser, the Dean may approve the designation of a senior level undergraduate course (courses number 300-499) as FNC. Such designation for senior undergraduate courses must be approved at the time of registration. Under no circumstances will the Dean approve the application of FNC to a course after the normal course drop deadline has passed. Also, under no circumstances will the Dean approve the removal of the FNC designation after the normal course-add deadline has passed.

Duplicate courses, except where permitted in the calendar descriptions, will be recorded as zero credit.

### Conflict of Interest

The University of Victoria's Conflict of Interest policies apply to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Copies of these policies are available in departmental offices and on the University web site.

### Degree Completion and Graduation

The University Senate grants degrees in Fall and Spring each year. Each candidate for a degree must complete a formal application for graduation. The deadlines to submit completed applications are July 1 for Fall graduation and December 1 for Spring graduation. The Application for Graduation cards are available through the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. A graduation fee is assessed at the time of application, and is payable by the end of the month in which application is made.

The deadlines for completing all requirements for the degree are the final business day in September for Fall graduation, and the final business day in April for Spring graduation.

Students can be considered for awarding of a degree only when all of the following requirements have been satisfied:

1. For doctoral and master's with thesis candidates, submission of the final copies of the thesis or dissertation. Regulations governing the proper submission are set out in *Instructions for the*

*Preparation of Master's Theses and Doctoral Dissertations*. Only the latest version of these instructions is valid. Students should obtain a copy from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

2. Submission of the Letter of Recommendation for degree from the department/school to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. This letter states that all academic requirements have been completed.
3. Payment of all outstanding fees. Those who have outstanding accounts will not receive a diploma or be issued any transcripts. Students should especially be aware of the minimum program fee for graduate degrees (see Fees for Graduate Programs, page 26). All students should check their fee status at the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

## Examinations

### Doctoral Candidacy Examination

#### General Regulations

Within two years of registration as a provisional doctoral student and at least six months before the final oral examination, a student must pass a candidacy examination. The purpose of the candidacy examination is to test the student's understanding of material considered essential to completion of a PhD and/or the student's competence to do research which will culminate in the PhD dissertation. The candidacy examination may be written, or oral, or both at the discretion of the department.

Individual departments or supervisory committees may also require other examinations in addition to the candidacy examination. Such examinations may include those to test competence in languages other than English, in statistics, in computing, or in other basic research skills.

#### Departmental Guidelines and Responsibility

The candidacy examination is a requirement of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and cannot be waived by any department. However, the precise form, content, and administration of such examinations are determined by individual departments.

While there may be wide variety in the content of candidacy examinations, all such examinations must be consistent within each department. Factors that must be consistent are the manner in which the examinations are constructed, conducted and evaluated. Departments are responsible for ensuring this consistency.

Departments are responsible for providing the student with a written statement of procedures, requirements and regulations pertaining to all such examinations. This information must be made available to doctoral students as soon as they enter the program. A copy of these procedures must be on file with the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

When a student has successfully completed the candidacy examination(s), the Departmental Graduate Adviser is responsible for sending a memorandum of confirmation to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. The memorandum must be signed by the student's supervisor and the Chair of the department.

### Final Oral Examinations

#### General Regulations

All doctoral programs and master's degrees with thesis require a final oral examination. For master's degrees without thesis, departments may require a written comprehensive examination, or an oral examination, or both.

Students may proceed to an oral examination when the supervisory committee is satisfied that the dissertation or thesis represents an examinable document for the degree requirements. The supervisory committee confirms this by signing the Request for Oral Examination form. This form must be submitted to the Dean of Graduate Studies at least four weeks before the anticipated date of the oral examination.

Before proceeding to the oral examination, all courses taken for credit in the Faculty must be completed with a cumulative grade point average of not less than 5.00. Any language requirement must be met before the student proceeds to the oral examination.

The Dean of Graduate Studies will appoint a Chair for the final oral examination. Any member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies is eligible to serve as the Dean's nominee. Oral examinations are open to the public. Notice of examination will be communicated to all faculty members involved and to each academic department at least seven days prior to the date of the examination.

#### Examining Committees

For doctoral programs and master's with thesis, the role of the examining committee is to assess the dissertation or thesis and to conduct an oral examination based on that dissertation or thesis. For master's without thesis, the role of the examining committee is to assess the independent work and to conduct an oral examination based on that work. The examining committee for a master's degree without thesis may also evaluate and examine other aspects of the degree such as specified course work or an understanding of any required reading list (see Master's Degree Without Thesis, page 177).

#### Composition of Final Oral Examining Committees

##### Master's Degree With Thesis:

The supervisory committee together with one or more examiners appointed by the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the department(s).

##### Master's Degree Without Thesis:

The supervisory committee and a Chair approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. Additional examiners may be added as approved by the department(s) and the Dean.

##### Doctoral Degree:

The supervisory committee and at least one other examiner from outside the University. Such external examiners are appointed by the Dean of Graduate Studies in consultation with the department(s), and must be authorities in the field of research being examined.

### Results of Oral Examinations (Thesis and Dissertation)

In general, a master's candidate must demonstrate a command of the subject of the thesis. A thesis demonstrates that appropriate research methods have been used and appropriate methods of critical analysis supplied. It provides evidence of some new contribution to the field of existing knowledge or a new perspective on existing knowledge.

By comparison, a doctoral dissertation must provide a new contribution to knowledge, must demonstrate a critical understanding of works of scholars in the field, and must demonstrate original thinking and research.

The decision of the examining committee shall be based on the content of the dissertation or thesis as well as the candidate's ability to defend it. After the examination, the committee shall recommend one of the following results:

1. That the thesis is acceptable as presented and



**the oral defense is acceptable**

In this case all members of the examining committee shall sign two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. The Chair of the department and the student's supervisor shall sign the department's Letter of Recommendation.

**2. That the thesis is acceptable subject to minor revision and the oral defense is acceptable**

In this case all members of the examining committee except the Academic Supervisor shall sign two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. The Academic Supervisor will sign the documents when the dissertation or thesis has been amended to her/his satisfaction.

**3. That the thesis is acceptable subject to major revision and the oral defense is acceptable**

In this case none of the members of the examining committee shall sign the required two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. An explicit list of the necessary revisions will be forwarded to the student. The Academic Supervisor shall supervise the revision of the dissertation or thesis. If the dissertation or thesis is acceptable to the Academic Supervisor, the Academic Supervisor shall distribute it to the rest of examining committee. If it is acceptable to the committee, the Academic Supervisor shall ensure that each committee member signs two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. The length of time for the revision shall be agreed upon by the committee and the candidate, but shall not exceed one year from the date of the oral examination.

**4. That the examination be "adjourned"**

This result should not be confused with failure (see 5. Failure, below). Examples of reasons to adjourn the examination include but are not limited to: further research or experimentation is required; the thesis is acceptable but the student has failed the oral defense; the external examiner casts the lone dissenting vote. In the case of an adjourned examination the candidate shall not be passed and no member shall sign the required two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page.

When an examination is adjourned, each member of the examining committee shall make a written report to the Dean of Graduate Studies within 14 calendar days of the date of the oral examination. After reviewing these reports the Dean sets a date for reconvening the examination. The Dean shall also determine whether or not the composition of the original committee is appropriate for the reconvened examination. The date for reconvening shall be no later than six months from the date of the first examination.

**5. Failure**

If two or more members of the examining committee are opposed to passing the student, the student will not be recommended for the degree. In this case, the committee shall make a written report to the Dean within 14 calendar days of the date of the oral examination outlining the reasons for this decision. A student who fails the oral examination has the right to appeal and should consult with the Dean of Graduate Studies regarding the appropriate procedures.

A candidate who is not recommended for the degree by the examining committee is ineligible for readmission to a graduate program in the same department.

**Results of Oral Examinations (Master's Without Thesis)**

After the examination, the committee shall recommend one of the following results:

**1. That the independent research work is acceptable and the oral defense is acceptable**

In this case the Chair of the department and the student's supervisor shall sign the department's Letter of Recommendation.

**2. That the examination be "adjourned"**

This result should not be confused with failure (see 3. Failure, below). Examples of reasons to adjourn the examination include but are not limited to: the independent work is acceptable but the student has failed the oral defense; the committee splits "one for, one against" in the case where the committee consists of two members. In the case of an adjourned examination the candidate shall not be passed and no member shall sign the department's Letter of Recommendation.

When an examination is adjourned, each member of the examining committee shall make a written report to the Dean of Graduate Studies. After reviewing these reports the Dean shall set a date for reconvening the examination. The Dean shall also determine whether or not the composition of the original committee is appropriate for the reconvened examination. The date for reconvening shall be no later than six months from the date of the first examination.

**3. Failure**

If two members of the examining committee are opposed to passing the student, the student will not be recommended for the degree. In this case, the committee shall make a written report to the Dean outlining the reasons for this decision. A student who fails the oral examination has the right to appeal and should consult with the Dean of Graduate Studies regarding the appropriate procedure.

A candidate who is not recommended for the degree by the examining committee is ineligible for readmission to a graduate program in the same department.

**Grading****Faculty of Graduate Studies Grading System****Grade Grade Point Value****Passing Grades**

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| A+   | 9            |
| A    | 8            |
| A-   | 7            |
| B+   | 6            |
| B    | 5            |
| B-   | 4            |
| C+   | 3            |
| C    | 2            |
| D    | 1            |
| *COM | N/A Complete |

**Failing Grades**

(no supplementals offered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies)

|    |   |   |
|----|---|---|
| F  | 0 |   |
| *N | 0 | Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session |

**Temporary Grades**

|      |                              |
|------|------------------------------|
| *INC | N/A Incomplete               |
| *INP | N/A In Progress              |
| *CIC | N/A Co-op Interrupted Course |

\*COM: Used only for 0 unit courses and those graduate courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

\*INC: Used for those graduate credit courses designated by the Senate and identified in the course listings; also used, with Dean's permission, for those graduate credit courses with regular grading (A to F, including N) which are not complete by the end of the term or session due to exceptional circumstances beyond the control of the instructor or student. INC must be replaced by a final grade not later than two months after the end of that term or session.

\*INP: Used only for: seminars offered on the same basis as dissertations or theses and designated by Senate (identified in the course listings); work terms; dissertations; theses; projects; comprehensive examinations. In the case of work terms, a final grade must replace INP within two months of the end of term; for dissertations, theses, designated seminars, projects and comprehensives, a final grade must replace INP by the end of the program. If the student does not complete the degree requirements within the time limit for the degree, the final grades will be N.

\*N: In exceptional circumstances, the Dean may authorize the removal of an N grade and the replacement of it by another grade. In accordance with Senate regulations, an instructor shall advise students at the beginning of the term or session of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a grade of N.

**Graduate Advisers and Supervisors****Departmental Graduate Studies Advisers**

The Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser is the formal liaison officer between the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser makes recommendations to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the following matters: admission to graduate programs, awards administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, changes to the student record including degree program, supervisory committee and registration. A request for an oral examination must also be signed by the Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser. The Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser will nor-



mally chair the Departmental Graduate Studies Committee.

### Departmental Graduate Studies Committee

The Faculty of Graduate Studies strongly recommends that each department have a Graduate Studies Committee and that this committee be chaired by the Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser. The responsibilities of this committee may include such tasks as admission decisions, curriculum deliberations and administration of candidacy examinations. The Faculty also strongly recommends that the Departmental Graduate Studies Committee have a graduate student representative.

### Academic Supervisors

Each graduate student will have a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies assigned as academic supervisor to counsel the student in academic matters. The academic supervisor is nominated by the department and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

In particular, the academic supervisor must be aware of the Calendar regulations and provide guidance to the student on the nature of research, the standards expected, the adequacy of progress and the quality of work.

The academic supervisor should maintain contact with the student through mutually agreed upon regular meetings, and be accessible to the student to give advice and constructive criticism. Supervisors who expect to be absent from the University for an extended period of time are responsible for making suitable arrangements with the student and the Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser for the continued supervision of the student or for requesting the department to nominate another supervisor. Such absences and the resulting arrangements must be communicated to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

### Supervisory Committees

Each student will have a supervisory committee nominated by the department and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. The Chair of this committee will be the academic supervisor. Unless specifically approved by the Dean, all members of the supervisory committee must be members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The duties of the committee include: recommending a program of study chosen in conformity with the Faculty and departmental regulations; supervision of the project, thesis or dissertation; participation in a final oral examination when the program prescribes such an examination. The committee may conduct other examinations, and will recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies whether or not a degree be awarded to a candidate.

### Composition of the Supervisory Committee

#### Master's Degree With Thesis:

At least three members including the academic supervisor.

#### Master's Degree Without Thesis:

At least two members including the academic supervisor. The second member may be from outside the department, but must be familiar with the area of study.

#### Master's Degree By Special Arrangement (With and Without Thesis) (see page 176):

At least three members including the academic supervisor. At least one member must be from a department with a regular graduate program. At least one member must have supervised successful candidates for graduate degrees.

#### Doctoral Degree:

At least four members including the academic supervisor.

At least one member must be from outside the department in which the candidate's research is being carried out.

#### Doctoral Degree By Special Arrangement (see page 176):

At least four members including the academic supervisor. At least one member must be from a department with an active PhD program. Two members must have had successful experience in PhD supervision.

### Research Approval Requirement

Students are responsible for assuring that, prior to undertaking research during their program, they receive the appropriate review and approvals from the office of Research Administration. Where applicable, research should be approved by the appropriate committee(s): The Human Research Ethics Committee, the Animal Care Committee and the Biosafety Committee.

In order to protect the rights and safety of research participants and researchers, the University requires that all studies with human participants receive ethical approval by the Human Research Ethics Committee. Approval must be obtained prior to research during their program. Violations of this policy will be investigated by the Office of Research Administration and may result in cancellation of a student's registration and/or withdrawal from the University.

### Residence Requirement

There are no Faculty residence requirements at the University of Victoria. However, transfer credit and time limits shown above apply to both on and off campus students. Departments may set residence requirements.

### Student Responsibility

Students are responsible for:

- making themselves familiar with the general Calendar regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. If unsure about any aspect of the Faculty regulations, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.
- making themselves familiar with the departmental requirements and deadlines. If unsure about any aspect of the departmental regulations, students should contact the Graduate Adviser in their department.
- ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with the Faculty and Departmental regulations. Students are also responsible for ensuring the completeness and accuracy of their registration.

Any discrepancy between the program they are following and the Calendar regulations, or discrepancy between the program they are following and that recorded in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office must be reported promptly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Students should also inform their academic supervisor, supervisory committee and Departmental graduate studies adviser that they have reported the matter.

Discrepancies can often be detected by examining the Program Audit and Degree Review form. If unsure about any aspect of their records, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

- making themselves familiar with their fee obligations as outlined in the fee regulations section (see

page 24). If unsure about any aspect of the fee regulations, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Accounting Services may be unable to answer questions about fee regulations for Graduate Studies.

- maintaining open communication with their academic supervisor, supervisory committee, and departmental graduate studies adviser through mutually agreed upon regular meetings. Any problems, real or potential, should be brought to the attention of the academic supervisor, supervisory committee and departmental graduate studies adviser promptly. Students should be aware that formal routes of appeal exist. See Appeals Procedures of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, page 175.
- promptly reporting changes in address and telephone number to Graduate Admissions and Records. A letter mailed to a student's address as it appears on record in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the student's record.
- submitting to a medical examination at any time during attendance at the University, if required by the University. This measure exists to safeguard the medical welfare of the student body as a whole. Students are required to maintain appropriate sickness and hospital insurance. See Health Services on page 30.
- making themselves familiar with the regulations under Required Approvals for Research, see above.

### Time Limits

The time limits shown below are University of Victoria requirements and are in no way related to time limits established by funding agencies or loan remission programs. Contact your sponsor or student loan office for details on time limits for those purposes.

#### Time Limit for Master's Degrees

Normally, a student proceeding toward a master's degree will be required to complete all the requirements for the degree within five years (sixty consecutive months) from the date of the first registration in the master's degree. In no case will a degree be awarded in less than twelve consecutive months from the time of first registration. Extension of this time limit may be granted by the Dean upon recommendation of the department or school.

#### Time Limit for Doctoral Degrees

Normally, a student proceeding toward a doctoral degree will be required to complete all the requirements within seven years (eighty-four consecutive months) from the date of first registration in the program. If the student transfers to the doctoral program after an initial period in a master's program, completion is required within seven years of the date of the first registration in the master's program. A doctoral degree will not be awarded in less than twenty-four consecutive months from the time of first registration. Extension of this time limit may be granted by the Dean upon recommendation of the department or school.

#### Time Limit for Students in Co-op Programs

Students enrolled in a co-operative education program at the master's level will have an additional eight months added to the normal completion times noted above; at the doctoral level, twelve months will be added.



## Transcript Requests

Official transcripts are available through Records Services. Students requiring verification of completion of degree requirements prior to Senate ratification of the degree should request a "supporting letter" in addition to the official transcript.

## Work Permits

Foreign students must obtain work permits for teaching, research or co-operative education employment. Department chairs should submit requests for work permits to the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies for a work permit to cover a specific period of academic study at the University. Such students must be registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

# Graduate Programs by Special Arrangement

Exceptionally able students who wish to undertake a master's or doctoral degree between or outside existing programs at the University of Victoria may propose a program by special arrangement. Such programs may be either interdisciplinary or within a single academic discipline (departmental). Complete applications for programs by special arrangements should be submitted at least four months prior to the proposed entry point.

## Interdisciplinary Graduate Programs by Special Arrangement

### General Information

Interdisciplinary programs may be offered by special arrangement in a combination of departments of which one must have established graduate degree programs. It is the applicant's responsibility to arrange the details of the program. The Faculty and departments are under no obligation to arrange or approve interdisciplinary programs.

### Proposal Approval

Before an offer of admission can be made, applicants must have a proposal approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. This proposal is jointly developed by the applicant and the projected supervisor and includes a completed Special Arrangement Program for Approval form (including signatures of proposed supervisory committee) and a rationale for the program. The program must be genuinely interdisciplinary, and the rationale must indicate the reasons why it is necessary to create an interdisciplinary degree rather than have the student apply to an existing program. It is expected that participating departments in an interdisciplinary degree will be equal partners in the program.

### Academic Supervisor

One member of the supervisory committee must be designated as the academic supervisor. Even though each department is considered an equal partner in the program, the academic supervisor's department will normally be considered the student's home department for administrative purposes.

## Degree Program and Supervisory Committee

The degree program may be negotiated by the members of the supervisory committee, but it must conform to all regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The supervisory committee must conform to regulations concerning supervisory committees (see page 178). Any changes to a degree program or supervisory committee must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

### Admission

Applicants for interdisciplinary degree programs must follow the admission procedures and meet the entrance criteria of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 171).

Potential applicants are strongly encouraged to develop the degree program and assemble the supervisory committee before making formal application.

### Program and Course Designation

The student's official record will indicate the program as Interdisciplinary (INTD), and any project, comprehensive examinations, thesis, or dissertation will carry the prefix INTD.

## Departmental Graduate Programs by Special Arrangement

### General Information

Under appropriate conditions, it may be possible for departments to offer master's and doctoral degrees even though they do not have established graduate programs. Such an offering is called a Degree by Special Arrangement. Since these degree programs are created on an individual basis, the Faculty of Graduate Studies requires that applicants and departments satisfy a stringent approval process.

In order to be considered for approval to offer a master's degree by special arrangement, the department must have an active Major or Honours undergraduate program and have graduated students from that program in each of the last three years.

In order to be considered for approval to offer a doctoral degree by special arrangement, the department must have a regular master's program and have graduated students from that program during the last three years.

It is the applicant's responsibility to arrange the details of the program. The Faculty and departments are under no obligation to arrange or approve special arrangement programs.

The Dean of Graduate Studies may set a quota for the number of special arrangement degrees permitted in any department.

### Proposal Approval

Before an offer of admission can be made, applicants must have a proposal approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. This proposal is jointly developed by the applicant and the projected supervisor and consists of a completed Special Arrangement Program for Approval form (including signatures of proposed supervisory committee) and a rationale for the program.

### Academic Supervisor

A member of the supervisory committee from the sponsoring department must be designated as the academic supervisor.

## Degree Program and Supervisory Committee

The degree program may be negotiated by the members of the supervisory committee, but it must conform to all regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The supervisory committee must conform to regulations concerning supervisory committees (see page 178). The supervisory committee for a master's degree by special arrangement must include at least one member from a department with an active, regular master's program. At least one member must have supervised successful candidates for graduate degrees. The supervisory committee for a doctoral degree by special arrangement must include at least one member from a department with an active, regular PhD program, and two members must have successful PhD supervisory experience.

Any changes to a degree program or supervisory committee must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

### Admission

Applicants for degrees by special arrangement must follow the admission procedures and meet the entrance criteria for the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Potential applicants are strongly encouraged to develop the degree program and assemble the supervisory committee before making formal application.

### Program and Course Designation

The student's official record will indicate the program as "Special Arrangement." The degree program can consist of appropriate courses from within the department as well as regular courses from other departments. Departments with no regular graduate courses are authorized to create the following courses for special arrangement degree students only:

#### Master's Programs

DEPT 580 (1.5-3.0)<sup>1</sup> Directed Studies  
DEPT 596 (1.5-4.5)<sup>2</sup> Team Graduating Report/Project (non-thesis option)

DEPT 597 (0)<sup>2</sup> Comprehensive Examination (non-thesis option)

DEPT 598 (1.5-4.5)<sup>2</sup> Individual Graduating Report/Project (non-thesis option)

DEPT 599 (6.0-15.0)<sup>2</sup> Thesis

#### Doctoral Programs

DEPT 680 (1.5-3.0)<sup>1</sup> Directed Studies  
DEPT 699 (30.0-45.0)<sup>2</sup> Dissertation

<sup>1</sup>May be taken more than once for credit provided course content differs

<sup>2</sup>Grading is INP, COM, N, F

## Courses by Special Arrangement

Departments without approved graduate programs may be permitted to offer up to 3 units of graduate course work. Proposals for these courses must include approval by the funding academic unit(s) and the discipline Deans before being submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Executive for final approval. Proposal forms and detailed instructions are available through the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Students must seek prior approval from their supervisory committee for inclusion of these courses in their graduate programs, although they will be permitted to register in them as "extra" to their program.

For descriptions of graduate courses by special arrangement (GS 500, 501 and 502), see page 310.



## Co-operative Education Option

Some departments and schools at the University of Victoria participate in graduate Co-operative Education which integrates periods of full-time employment with the academic program. Approval to participate in graduate co-op is at the discretion of the student's department/school, in consultation with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Director of Co-operative Education. Where approval is granted, procedures must adhere to the regulations set out under the General Regulations on page 17 of the Calendar. For information, please contact the Co-operative Education Coordinator or the Graduate Adviser in the department concerned. Co-operative Education is not open to non-degree graduate students.

In departments where a formal graduate Co-operative Education program exists, work opportunities are negotiated through the appropriate Co-operative Education coordinator. Where no formal co-op program exists, graduate co-op placements are negotiated on an individual basis and may be initiated by interested employers, departmental representatives or graduate students. In this case, students are directed to consult with the Office of the Director, Co-operative Education Program. The work experience must be related to the student's area of study.

Special regulations apply to the MBA program (see page 183).

## Awards for Graduate Study

### University of Victoria Fellowships

University of Victoria Fellowships of \$12,400 (Master's) and \$13,400 (PhD)\* may be awarded by the Faculty of Graduate Studies to students of high academic standing registered full time in the Faculty as candidates or provisional candidates for a degree.

All new applicants are evaluated for University Fellowships. The minimum standard required for consideration is an A-. Grade calculations and equivalencies are determined by the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Students must submit complete applications for admission by February 15 in order to be considered. Normally, awards are available for those entering in September only.

The competition for University of Victoria Fellowships is very difficult. Meeting the minimum standard for consideration does not guarantee that a student will be successful in the competition.

### Scholarships, Awards, Bursaries and Prizes

The Faculty of Graduate Studies administers a number of awards to students in graduate programs at the University of Victoria. Detailed information on these awards and application procedures is available at the Graduate Studies' web site: [castle.uvic.ca/grar/awards.html](http://castle.uvic.ca/grar/awards.html).

## The University of Victoria Tuition Assistance Bursary Fund

This fund was established by the Board of Governors in 1965, who at that time expressed concern that qualified students could not attend the University of Victoria because of serious financial difficulties. Specifically, the Board indicated that:

- the Fund is intended to assist students who are in serious financial difficulty
- applicants be interviewed by an officer of the University
- applicants should not normally expect to receive assistance unless they meet the need criteria established by the BC Student Loan Committee. Where there are special circumstances, appropriate consideration will be given, and each case will be judged on its own merits.

Application forms are only available by appointment after registration from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, Second Floor, University Centre. Completed application forms are to be submitted in person.

## Assistantships

Graduate students may make application, through the department concerned, for paid employment as an Academic Assistant, Research Assistant, Scientific Assistant or Laboratory Instructor. Such employment is negotiated through the department concerned, not through the Faculty of Graduate Studies, at rates of pay determined by the University. Students appointed as Teaching and/or Research Assistants may also be recommended by their departments to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for a Supplement.

## Anthropology

### Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

*William H. Alkire, PhD (Illinois), Professor Emeritus*  
Ethnology: cultural ecology, Micronesia and Southeast Asia

*N. Ross Crumrine, PhD (Arizona), Professor Emeritus*  
Ethnology; symbolic anthropology, mythology, peasants, culture change, Latin America, Southwest North America, Philippines

*Leland H. Donald, PhD (Oregon)*  
Ethnology: social organization, quantitative methods, West Africa, Northwest Coast

*Lisa Gould, PhD (Wash U St Louis)*  
Primate ecology and behaviour, primate demography and life history, Madagascar, Panama

*Quentin Mackie, PhD (Southampton)*  
Archaeology: spatial analysis, ground stone, Northwest Coast

*Margo L. Matwychuk, PhD (CUNY)*  
Ethnology, anthropology of power, rural societies, development and underdevelopment, elites, feminism, theory, Latin America, Caribbean

*David S. Moyer, PhD (Leiden) (on leave)*  
Ethnology: social organization, structural anthropology, secular symbolism, Arctic, Indonesia, the Netherlands

*Nicolas Rolland, PhD (Cambridge), Professor Emeritus*  
Archaeology: Paleolithic, ancient hominid societies, hunter-gatherers, method and theory, Western Eurasia, Mediterranean, Inner Asia

*Eric A. Roth, PhD (Toronto)*

Physical Anthropology: demography, pastoralists, Africa

*Peter H. Stephenson, PhD (Toronto)*

Ethnology: medical anthropology, ritual and symbolism, communication theory, applied anthropology, communal societies, Canada, Europe

*Andrea N. Walsh, MA (York)*

Visual anthropology, art and indigenous people, First Nations and cultural representation, Canada

*Margot Wilson, PhD (Southern Methodist)*

Ethnology: applied anthropology, medical anthropology, feminist theory, South Asia

## Graduate Programs in Anthropology

The Department of Anthropology offers a course of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. This program usually requires two years to complete, but in exceptional cases the required time may be shorter.

## Admission Requirements

In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Department requires applicants to submit a recent sample of their work (term paper or Honours thesis) and a brief statement outlining the intended program and field of study. Ordinarily a B+ average (6.00 GPA) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program.

Admission decisions are usually taken in early April.

## Program Requirements

The Master of Arts degree in Anthropology is a general degree requiring a candidate to have a broad knowledge of the subfields of the discipline.

In addition to the graduate courses, students are required to have passed undergraduate courses equivalent to those comprising the Anthropology Major Program (see page 157). Students without this equivalent must take the appropriate courses to satisfy the Major requirements before completing their degree.

The programs outlined below indicate minimal requirements. In tailoring the program to individual needs, a student's supervisory committee may specify courses to be taken. To correct deficiencies in the student's undergraduate program, the committee may also increase the number of units required. For example, students who enter without at least an undergraduate Major may be advised to spend the first year in upper-level undergraduate courses before beginning the core program. Similarly, students who have not had courses in quantitative methods and in anthropological linguistics will be advised to elect ANTH 316 and ANTH 317 and an appropriate course, or courses, in Linguistics.

Prospective students are urged to consult the Department for assistance in planning a program of study and for more specific information about course offerings.

## Length of Program

It may be possible for a student with a satisfactory background to complete the degree in one year. Students with undergraduate deficits may require two years. Non-thesis students may also require additional time to complete the program.



## Program Options

The Department offers two programs of equal status, leading to the MA degree:

- course work and thesis
- course work only

All entering graduate students follow a common program. Approval to select the thesis option is given after completion of two terms of work and is based on satisfactory progress in developing a thesis proposal. Permission to enter the thesis option is granted only if that thesis proposal, approved by the student's supervisory committee, is on file with the Department's Graduate Adviser before the next registration subsequent to the initial two terms. It is assumed that students who do not file a proposal will continue in the non-thesis option.

## Thesis Option

This option requires at least 9 units of course work and a 6-unit thesis.

## Core Courses

A student's program will include the following core courses:

- ANTH 500 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Theory
- ANTH 501 (1.5) Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology
- ANTH 516 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods
- ANTH 540 (1.5) Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History
- ANTH 550 (1.5) Seminar in Physical Anthropology

LING 560

(ANTH 560) (1.5) Linguistic Anthropology

Core courses contribute 9 units toward the 15-unit minimum requirement for the thesis option.

## Thesis

The thesis, carrying 6 units of credit, must meet the stylistic requirements of the Department and must be submitted according to a time schedule set by the Department. Normally a thesis will entail specialized research on a topical area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

## Optional Courses

Students may choose additional courses in their program from the Departmental listings of graduate courses, and may take a maximum of 6 units of upper-level undergraduate courses.

## Non-Thesis Option

This program involves a minimum of 18 units of course work if the student is sufficiently well prepared to complete the program in one calendar year. Most students require up to two years to complete the program and will be required to take a minimum of 21 units of course work.

## Core Courses

A student's program will include the following core courses:

- ANTH 500 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Theory
- ANTH 501 (1.5) Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology
- ANTH 516 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods
- ANTH 540 (1.5) Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History
- ANTH 550 (1.5) Seminar in Physical Anthropology

LING 560

(ANTH 560) (1.5) Linguistic Anthropology

## Additional Courses

In addition to the core courses, a student's program should include 3 units selected from the following:

- ANTH 510 (1.5) Selected Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology
- ANTH 530 (1.5) Ethnology of a Selected Area
- ANTH 542 (1.5) Archaeology of a Selected Area
- ANTH 552 (1.5) Selected Topics in Physical Anthropology

A student's program should also include 6 units of electives. (3 additional units of electives are required if the student completes the program in two years.) Students may take a maximum of 6 units of upper-level undergraduate courses.

## Oral Examination

At the end of the program there will be a final oral examination based on three papers prepared as part of the requirements for graduate courses. The three papers will be selected to reflect a variety of interests and approaches.

# Biochemistry and Microbiology

## Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

*Juan Ausio, PhD (Barcelona)*

Biophysical and biochemical studies of DNA-protein interactions involved in chromatin assembly and transcription; biochemical and biophysical characterization of DNA-binding proteins during spermatogenesis and analysis of the regulation and structure of their genes

*J. Thomas Buckley, PhD (McGill)*

Protein secretion; mechanism of action of a microbial channel-forming toxin, properties of lipolytic enzymes

*Caren C. Helbing, PhD (Western Ontario)*

Cell cycle regulators; signal transduction; apoptosis; cell proliferation; amphibian metamorphosis

*Edward E. Ishiguro, PhD (Illinois)*

Genetic and biochemical studies on the regulation of cell wall synthesis and morphogenesis in *Escherichia coli*. Basis for antibiotic induced bacteriolysis and penicillin tolerance. Molecular characterization of the starvation stress response in *Escherichia coli*

*William W. Kay, PhD (British Columbia)*

Bacterial cell surfaces: molecular biology of transport and pathogenesis in *Aeromonas* and *Salmonella*

*Santosh Misra, PhD (McMaster)*

Plant molecular biology: studies on developmentally regulated and stress-induced gene activity in conifers. Genetic engineering and biotechnology

*Francis E. Nano, PhD (Illinois)*

Molecular adaptations of psychrophilic microorganisms to life in cold environments, including the Arctic Ocean, permafrost soils and glaciers. Biotechnological applications of cold-acting enzymes

*Robert W. Olafson, PhD (Alberta)*

Structure function relationships in membrane glycoproteins; structural studies on polypeptides and oligosaccharides relevant to the pathogenesis of parasitic diseases, polypeptide vaccines

*Terry W. Pearson, PhD (British Columbia)*

Immunochemistry and biochemistry of parasitic diseases; immunology of membrane antigens; immunodiagnosis of disease

*Paul J. Romaniuk, PhD (McMaster)*

Molecular basis of nucleic acid-protein interactions involved in the regulation of gene expression; structure-function relationships in oncogenes

*Christopher Upton, PhD (London)*

Virology: molecular studies on poxvirus virulence factors, including proteins that inhibit the immune response of the host. Bioinformatics: development of software for the characterisation and analysis of poxvirus proteins, DNA sequences and genomes

## Graduate Programs in Biochemistry and Microbiology

The Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology offers courses leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Biochemistry or Microbiology.

## Admission Requirements

Applicants who have completed their undergraduate degrees at a non-Canadian university should arrange to take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination: General exam) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies with their applications. Applicants whose native language is not English should submit, in addition to the GRE, results of the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) or alternative proof of English competency (see page 172) with their application.

## Program Requirements

In addition to the following requirements, the general regulations governing the granting of advanced degrees as stated on pages 171 to 180 are applicable.

- Examinations, oral or written, are mandatory as aids in the planning of individual academic programs.
- All graduate students are required to participate in BIOC 580 (seminar) or MICR 580 (seminar) throughout the period of registration.
- All graduate students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.
- Candidates for graduate degrees are required to complete BIOC 599 or MICR 599 (MSc Thesis) or BIOC 699 or MICR 699 (PhD Dissertation).
- In addition to the seminar and thesis or dissertation requirements, candidates for the MSc degree are required to complete a minimum of 6 units of graduate work, 4.5 units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 1.5 units may be any 500-level science course approved by the student's supervisory committee.
- Candidates proceeding to a PhD degree from a BSc require a minimum of 9 units of graduate course work, 6 units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 3 units may be any 500-level science courses approved by the student's supervisory committee. Candidates proceeding to a PhD degree from an MSc require a minimum of 3 additional units of graduate course work, 1.5 units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 1.5 units may be any 500-level science course approved by the student's supervisory committee. In addition, all PhD candidates must successfully complete BIOC or MICR 680.



# Biology

## Faculty and Areas of Research

- Geraldine A. Allen, PhD (Oregon State)*  
Systematics and evolution of flowering plants; plant reproductive biology
- Bradley R. Anholt, PhD (Brit Col)*  
Population and community ecology
- Joseph A. Antos, PhD (Oregon St)*  
Plant ecology, clonal growth of forest herbs, dynamics of old-growth forests; plant reproductive biology
- Michael J. Ashwood-Smith, PhD (London)*  
Ultra violet photobiology and mechanisms of mutation induction; low temperature biology
- Alan E. Burger, PhD (Cape T)*  
Behavioral ecology
- Robert D. Burke, PhD (Alberta)*  
Developmental biology, Morphogenesis; cellular interactions with extracellular matrix in chick heart development and gastrulation in sea urchins
- Francis Y.M. Choy, PhD (North Dakota)*  
Molecular biology, genetic control of enzyme activities in human Gaucher disease
- Johan De Boer, PhD (Amsterdam)*  
Molecular biology
- Donald S. Eastman, PhD (Brit Col)*  
Wildlife ecology and conservation
- Abul K.M. Ekramaddoullah, PhD (McGill)*  
Biotechnical approach to control of the Western white pine blister rust
- Barry W. Glickman, PhD (Leiden)*  
Impact of environmental variations on mutations in the human gene
- Patrick T. Gregory, PhD (Manitoba)*  
Ecology of reptiles and amphibians
- Barbara J. Hawkins, PhD (Canterbury)*  
Conifer seedling physiology; mineral nutrition, cold tolerance
- Craig W. Hawryshyn, PhD (Waterloo)*  
Vertebrate neurobiology and behaviour especially of fishes; sensory biology of migration in Pacific Salmonids; visual processing; evolution of colour vision in fishes
- William E. Hintz, PhD (Toronto)*  
Molecular genetics and characterization of pathogenicity determinants of phytopathogenic fungi
- Louis A. Hobson, PhD (Washington)*  
Biological oceanography; phytoplankton ecology and physiology
- Benjamin F. Koop, PhD (Wayne State)*  
Molecular biology, evolutionary relationships among mammals, mammalian systematics
- Job Kuijt, PhD (Calif-Berk)*  
Botany
- Wolfgang Kusser, PhD (Munich)*  
Molecular analysis of mutations in cancer genes and toxicology in marine environments
- David B. Levin, PhD (McGill)*  
Baculovirus and biological control of insect pests
- Jack L. Littlepage, PhD (Stanford)*  
Oceanography, zoo plankton, biology
- Nigel J. Livingston, PhD (British Columbia)*  
Plant biophysics, environmental physiology, conifer water relations
- Asit Mazumder, PhD (Waterloo)*  
Lake eutrophication; Limnology

- Richard Nordin, PhD (Brit Col)*  
Limnology/water quality
- Douglas P. Ormrod, PhD (Calif-Berk)*  
Forest entomology; insect ecology and biological control
- Imre S. Otvos, PhD (California- Berkeley)*  
Forest entomologist; Integrated pest management for forest defoliators; Biological control
- John N. Owens, PhD (Oregon State)*  
Reproductive biology of forest trees
- Louise R. Page, PhD (Victoria)*  
Development and neurobiology of marine invertebrates
- Dorothy H. Paul, PhD (Stanford)*  
Comparative and evolutionary neurobiology especially of crustaceans
- Thomas E. Reimchen, DPhil (Liverpool)*  
Evolutionary and ecological factors responsible for intraspecific variability of genetic and phenotypic traits in animal populations
- Richard A. Ring, PhD (Glasgow)*  
Physiology and ecology of insects; insect biodiversity in old-growth forests; cold tolerance of Arctic insects
- Simon F. Shamoun, PhD (Arkansas)*  
Plant pathology
- Nancy M. Sherwood, PhD (Berkeley)*  
Neurobiology of fish reproduction and growth
- Michael Stoeckl, PhD (Toronto)*  
Forest genetics
- Verena J. Tunnicliffe, PhD (Yale)*  
Marine benthic ecology and community structure; evolution
- Johannes P. Van Netten, PhD (U of Vic)*  
Pathology
- Patrick von Aderkas, PhD (Manchester)*  
Conifer tissue culture and embryogenesis
- Christopher C. Wood, PhD (UBC)*  
Population biology of salmon

## Graduate Programs in Biology

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in the general areas of Ecological and Evolutionary Biology, Physiology and Cellular and Molecular Biology.

### Facilities

Facilities available include herbarium, greenhouses, constant environment rooms, equipment for radioisotope analysis, an electron microscope laboratory equipped with a variable pressure scanning and transmission electron microscopes, a confocal microscope, and closed circulation seawater systems. Ships are available for oceanographic work, including the University's 16.4 metre marine science service vessel JOHN STRICKLAND. Marine, terrestrial and limnological environments permit field work throughout the year.

## Admission Requirements

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Biology should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Department of Biology. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records office.

Normally, applicants to the Department of Biology

who completed their undergraduate degree at a non-Canadian university should take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination) (General and Subject exams) and submit the results to the Graduate Admission and Records Office. Applicants whose native language is not English should, in addition to the GRE, write the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 172 for Faculty requirements) together with their application forms and GRE results. Even with passing TOEFL scores, students may be required to take English language courses as well as their other course work.

All MSc and PhD candidates admitted to the Department of Biology are expected to have or to make up a background knowledge of basic biology at least equivalent to that of a BSc student graduating from this Department.

Applications from students with a first class academic record will be considered for recommendation at any time. Applicants with less than a B+ average or its equivalent in their last two years of work will not normally be recommended for admission by the Department of Biology.

## Program Requirements

The emphasis in graduate programs is on independent research. An MSc student can expect to take a minimum of two years, and a PhD student three years if entering with a MSc or four years if entering with a BSc.

Students entering with a BSc and intending to take a PhD program will initially be registered in a MSc program. They may be transferred to a PhD program at the end of their first year, on the recommendation of their supervisory committee and the Department of Biology and approval by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

The MSc program normally requires a minimum of 16 units, with not less than 3 units of graduate courses and BIOL 560. The thesis must be at least 12 units. The PhD program usually requires a minimum of 31 units beyond the MSc, or 46 units beyond the BSc. At least 6 units of graduate course work and BIOL 560 are normally required. The dissertation must be a minimum of 18 units.

Students who completed their MSc in the Department of Biology who subsequently enter a PhD program are required to complete only 3 units of graduate course work and BIOL 560.

Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is an integral part of graduate programs.

## Graduate Courses

Students should consult the Department concerning which courses will be offered in any year. All students are to register for BIOL 560 (seminar). PhD candidates are required to present a Departmental seminar in the final year of their program.

Admission to any graduate courses requires permission of the instructor.

Courses numbered BIOL 510, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 519, 521, 526, 527, 530, 540, 541, and 555 are offered irregularly as lectures or seminars in a specialized area. Students should consult with their supervisor or the Graduate Adviser on the availability of such courses. For some of these courses, graduate students may be asked to complete the requirements for a senior undergraduate course as well as additional assignments.



## Forest Biology Courses

The Centre for Forest Biology has faculty in the Department of Biology and the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology. Graduate students in Forest Biology take their MSc or PhD in one of these two departments. All Forest Biology graduate students are to register for FORB 560 (1.5) Forest Biology Seminar in addition to BIOL 560 Biology Seminar, BIOL 580 Seminar or MICR 580 Seminar. Not all the graduate Biology courses listed in the Calendar will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Centre for Forest Biology to determine the courses that will be offered this year.

## Business

### Faculty and Major Areas of Research

*David A. Boag, PhD (Toronto)*

Marketing, entrepreneurship

*Tim Craig, PhD (Washington)*

Business policy and strategy, international business

*A. R. Elangovan, PhD (Toronto)*

Organizational analysis, negotiation and conflict management, entrepreneurship

*Sally Fowler, PhD (North Carolina)*

Strategic decision making, top management teams, stakeholder analysis, consulting

*Carmen Galang, PhD (Illinois)*

Power and politics in organizations, cross-cultural aspects of HR management

*Rebecca Grant, PhD (Western Ontario)*

Electronic commerce, information privacy, employee monitoring

*Ralph Huenemann, PhD (Harvard)*

Business and economics in an international context (primarily China), political environment of business

*Terry Huston, PhD (Pittsburgh)*

Information technology, information processing, expert systems, networks

*Chris Janssen, PhD (Cornell)*

Application of quantitative approaches in business, finance, real estate, and sports

*Thomas Lawrence, PhD (Alberta)*

Interorganizational collaboration and management in Canada's cultural industries

*David McCutcheon, PhD (Western Ontario)*

Technology management, R&D strategy, technology alliances

*Ronald K. Mitchell, CPA, PhD (Utah)*

Entrepreneurship, expert information processing theory, strategy, business and society

*Eric Morse, PhD (Texas Tech)*

Expertise in entrepreneurial strategy, sustainability of the entrepreneurial venture, and corporate venturing

*Sanghoon Nam, PhD (Oregon)*

Organizational analysis, human resource management, international business

*Ignace Ng, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Industrial relations, human resources, and comparative management

*Craig Pinder, PhD (Cornell)*

Human resource management, organizational behaviour, organizational culture

*J. Brock Smith, PhD (Western Ontario)*

Marketing, team selling, entrepreneurship and

small business management

*F. Ian Stuart, PhD (Western Ontario)*

Quality management, supply chain management, productivity and performance measurement

*Chenting (Eric) Su, PhD (Virginia Polytechnic)*

Market research, research methodology

*Steve S. Tax, PhD (Arizona State)*

Customer loyalty and retention, service quality, design issues in services, service guarantees

*Ken Thornicroft, PhD (Case Western Reserve)*

Employee/er rights issues, the grievance arbitration process and the interpretation and enforcement of employment contracts

*Monika Winn, PhD (Irvine)*

Strategic, competitive, and social implications of corporate environmental management, and comparative international research

*Hao Zhang, PhD (Concordia)*

International financial investment, market overreaction, stock splits, asset pricing models and market microstructure

## Master of Business Administration Program

The Faculty of Business offers full-time, part-time and International Executive programs of study leading to the Master of Business Administration degree. Transfer between options requires the approval of the Faculty of Business. The multidisciplinary program is designed to provide practising or potential business professionals and managers with the analytical expertise and practical knowledge to distinguish themselves in the business sector. Students will gain a comprehensive understanding of the functional business disciplines, along with the opportunity to specialize in one of the following areas:

- Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management
- International Business Management
- Service Management
- General Business Management

## Admission Requirements

### Full-time and Part-time MBA Program

Applications are welcome from any person who has received, or is about to receive, a baccalaureate degree from a recognized Canadian university, or foreign equivalent, with an academic standing acceptable to the Faculty of Business and the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see Admission to Master's Degrees, page 172). The program does not require an extensive background in business or economics. Work experience in any professional or managerial capacity is considered a major asset. Applicants must also submit a Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) score, two letters of reference, a current résumé, and two typed essays (details will be provided with application material). Applicants are advised that enrollment in this program is limited and admission is competitive.

### International Executive MBA Program

This program is currently under review. At time of going to press, no date had been set for the next admission to this program.

## MBA Program Requirements

The University of Victoria's MBA program consists of three modules and one or two Co-op work terms,

and is generally completed in 17 months. It is an innovative program which emphasizes a high degree of integration among business functional areas.

The regular degree program consists of 26.5 units. Individual programs of study may differ, but in no case will the MBA degree be awarded on the basis of fewer than 21 units of study (including the report requirement) accepted for graduate credit at the University of Victoria.

For students wanting to pursue a part-time (evening) MBA, the only constraints are the following:

1. Students will be required to attend the Preparation Module on a full-time basis in the year in which they are admitted to the program.
2. Depending on specialization chosen and course availability, students may be required to attend full time during the Specialization Module (one academic term).

For the part-time program, evening course offerings in the Foundation Module are sequenced, and not all courses will be offered every year. The time frame for completion of degree has to meet the Faculty of Graduate Studies' maximum limit of five years (see page 178).

### Performance Requirement

See Faculty of Graduate Studies, page 175.

### Graduate Courses and Requirements

The content of the MBA program is arranged into three modules to facilitate the integration of the diverse functional business disciplines:

1. Preparation Module
2. Foundation Module
3. Specialization Module

#### Preparation Module

This module contains one course:

MBA 500 (0) Preparation Module

#### Foundation Module

This module contains 15 required courses:

|                |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| MBA 501 (0)    | Integrative Management Exercises      |
| MBA 502 (0)    | Team Skills                           |
| MBA 510 (1.5)  | Marketing Management                  |
| MBA 515 (1.5)  | Applied Managerial Economics          |
| MBA 520 (1.5)  | Financial and Managerial Accounting   |
| MBA 530 (1.5)  | Managerial Finance                    |
| MBA 535 (1.5)  | Operations Management                 |
| MBA 540 (1.5)  | Applied Data Analysis and Forecasting |
| MBA 544 (1.5)  | Strategic Information Technology      |
| MBA 550 (1.5)  | Business Policy and Strategy I        |
| MBA 553 (1.5)  | Organizational Design and Analysis    |
| MBA 555 (1.5)  | Managing Human Resources              |
| MBA 559 (0.5)  | Applied Corporate Law                 |
| MBA 570 (1.5)  | International Business Environment    |
| *MBA 585 (1.5) | Consulting Methods                    |

\*Students choosing to take MBA 598 Research Report, rather than MBA 596 Management Consulting Report, will be required to take an appropriate Research Methods course of 1.5 units in lieu of or in addition to MBA 585. Students choosing MBA 598 Research Report should consult with their academic supervisor to identify an appropriate Research Methods course offered elsewhere within the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### Specialization Module

This module contains two required courses and up to 3 units of electives. Not all electives are offered every year. Students should consult the Registration



Guide and/or a faculty adviser to see which electives are likely to be offered. Students must have completed the Preparation and Foundation Modules (or have received the permission of the Faculty of Business) before taking any of the following courses. Specialization Module Courses are offered subject to enrollment and the availability of faculty.

- MBA 551 (1.5) Business Policy and Strategy II (Required)
- MBA 557 (0.5) Business-Government Interactions (Required)
- MBA 511 (1.0-1.5) Services Marketing
- MBA 531 (1.0-1.5) Taxation for Managers
- MBA 532 (1.0) Investment and Portfolio Management
- MBA 545 (1.0) Management Issues in Information Technology
- MBA 554 (1.0) Managing Organizational Change
- MBA 556 (1.0) Power and Politics in Organizations
- MBA 558 (1.0) Employment and Labour Law
- MBA 565 (1.0) Management of Innovation
- MBA 566 (1.0) Entrepreneurship and New Ventures
- MBA 567 (1.0) Strategic Analysis of Small Business
- MBA 568 (1.0) Foundations of Entrepreneurial Thought
- MBA 571 (1.0) International Financial Strategies
- MBA 572 (1.0) Strategic International Marketing
- MBA 573 (1.0) Managing in a Cross-Cultural Environment
- MBA 575 (2.0) Business Practicum in Malaysia
- MBA 588 (1.0-7.5) Study Abroad
- MBA 590 (1.0-3.0) Directed Study
- MBA 595 (1.0-5.0) Special Topics in Business Administration

#### Report Requirement: MBA 598 or MBA 596

This course has a 3 unit value, and is generally started after the Foundation Module.

### Concurrent MBA/LLB Program Requirements

A limited number of students (up to a maximum of five) who are accepted in both the Faculty of Business MBA program and the Faculty of Law LLB program may take both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. The concurrent degrees may be completed in four years instead of the usual five years required to obtain both degrees separately. The Law requirements for the concurrent degree are described on page 128.

After completing their first year Law curriculum, students will start the MBA portion of the program which includes the following:

1. MBA 500 (0): Preparation Module
2. MBA 501 (0): Integrative Management Exercises
3. MBA 502 (0): Team Skills
4. All core MBA courses (except for MBA 559: Applied Corporate Law and MBA 585: Consulting Methods),
5. MBA 598 (3.0): Research Report
6. An appropriate Research Methods course of 1.5 units from another department within the Faculty of Graduate Studies in lieu of MBA 585. Students should consult with their academic supervisor to identify an appropriate Research Methods course.
7. Co-op requirements (if applicable)

Items 1 to 4 are normally completed in Year Two of the concurrent program while the remaining items are to be completed in Years Three and Four of the program.

Further information on the program may be obtained from either the Faculty of Business or the Faculty of Law.

### Co-operative Education Program

Students should familiarize themselves with the Co-operative Education Program details found in the General Information section of the Calendar, and specifically the General Regulations (Graduate Co-op), page 217.

Students entering the MBA Program with little or no relevant work experience will be required to undertake either one or two co-op work terms. The number of work terms required will depend on the amount of relevant prior work experience, as determined by the MBA Program in conjunction with the Business Co-op and Career Centre. If required, the first co-op work term will normally occur after completion of the eight-month Foundation Module. The second co-op work term is scheduled thereafter. The Co-op Preparation Course is a mandatory requirement for MBA students required to, or choosing to, participate in the Co-op program.

## Chemistry

#### Faculty and Major Fields of Research

- Walter J. Balfour, PhD (McMaster), DSc (Aberdeen)  
Electronic spectroscopy; laser spectroscopy of transition metal systems
- David Berg, PhD (Berkeley)  
Synthetic organolanthanide chemistry
- Cornelia Bohne, PhD (Sao Paulo)  
Photochemistry; photophysics, dynamics in organized/supramolecular systems, physical organic chemistry, biomolecules
- Penelope W. Coddling, PhD (Michigan State)  
X-ray crystallography; molecular modelling; structure-based drug design
- Thomas W. Dingle, PhD (Alberta)  
Theoretical chemistry
- Keith R. Dixon, PhD (Strathclyde)  
Transition metal and organometallic chemistry, metal clusters; multi-nuclear magnetic resonance
- Thomas M. Fyles, PhD (York)  
Supramolecular chemistry, bilayer membrane transport, switching, membrane fusion. Industrial membrane processes: separations, sensors
- Terence E. Gough, PhD (Leicester)  
Infrared and visible laser spectrometry of expanding jets and molecular beams; photodynamics of van der Waals molecules and clusters
- David A. Harrington, PhD (Auckland)  
Electrochemistry, surface science, thin film deposition and materials science
- Robin G. Hicks, PhD (Guelph)  
Molecular materials chemistry; synthesis, structure and magnetic behaviour of new free radicals; electronic and optical properties of oligothiophenes; supramolecular and solid state chemistry
- Martin B. Hocking, PhD (Southampton)  
Organic mechanisms; pulping and bleaching chem-

istry; environmental monitoring and control; organic polymers; life cycle analysis

Alexander D. Kirk, PhD (Edinburgh)

Inorganic photochemistry, photophysics, spectroscopy and energy transfer processes

Alexander McAuley, PhD, DSc (Glasgow)

Inorganic kinetics and mechanisms - solvolysis and redox reactions; bioinorganic chemistry; heavy metal toxicity

Reginald H. Mitchell, PhD (Cambridge)

Synthesis of novel aromatic hydrocarbons and their metal complexes as potentially interesting molecular photo-switches and conductors

Gerald A. Poulton, PhD (Saskatchewan)

Natural product chemistry; studies of biologically active molecules, including synthesis, biosynthesis, structure elucidation and activity; synthesis of heterocyclic systems

Charles X.W. Qian, PhD (Southern California)

State-to-state photodissociation and reaction dynamics in gas phase, laser spectroscopy

Stephen R. Stobart, PhD (Nottingham)

Electronic structure and reactivity of binuclear transition metal complexes; organometallic chemistry and catalysis

Peter C. Wan, PhD (Toronto)

Organic photochemistry; reactive intermediates; physical organic chemistry; environmental photochemistry

### Graduate Programs in Chemistry

The Department offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Research areas are broadly concentrated in two areas. One is centred on physical chemistry, reaction dynamics, spectroscopy, and photochemistry - the Reactivity, Dynamics and Spectroscopy group (RDS). The second is centred on synthetic and structural chemistry with an emphasis on property-directed synthesis - the Property-Directed Synthesis group (PDS). The emphasis on two areas of expertise in place of the traditional sub-disciplines (analytical, inorganic, organic, physical) provides a broadly based graduate program in which collaborative interactions between individuals can flourish. Specialist expertise is recognized and developed, together with attitudes and skills essential for multi-discipline research.

#### Facilities

The Department is exceptionally well equipped. Major items of instrumentation, serving both teaching and research needs, include:

- four NMR instruments including Bruker 360MHz, 300MHz and 250MHz systems equipped for multinuclear and variable temperature work
- a Kratos Concept IH mass spectrometer system with EI/CI/FAB sources, GC/MS interface with autosampler
- a Finnigan GC-MS with CI/EI sources and negative ion capability
- an ultra high vacuum surface science apparatus with LEED, AES TDS ESDIAD and workfunction
- two Nonius X-ray diffractometers
- electrochemical systems from PAR and Metrohm
- a Baird-Atomic 1.5m stigmatic grating spectrograph and a Jarrell-Ash 3.4m Ebert grating spectrograph
- a J-Y laser Raman spectrometer



- nanosecond laser flash photolysis systems, including diffuse reflectance and singlet oxygen detector
- nanosecond (PT1, LS-1) and picosecond (Ar-ion/Ti:sapphire) time-resolved fluorimeter
- a pulsed molecular beam laser vaporization spectrometer
- a molecular beam laser ionization time-of-flight photofragment spectrometer
- a Saturn 2000 GC/MXS system
- a Dionex DX120 Ion Chromatograph
- an HP1100 Series HPLC
- a PTI QM-2 spectrofluorometer
- a Perkin-Elmer MPF66 spectrofluorometer
- a Perkin-Elmer DSC7 Differential Scanning Calorimeter
- Perkin-Elmer 141 and Rudolph Auto-Pol III polarimeters
- a full range of UV/Vis, IR, FTIR spectrophotometers
- a Bruker E200tt ESR spectrometer with ENDOR facilities
- a Bruker EMX EPR spectrometer
- liquid analytical and gas chromatographs
- high pressure hydrogenation apparatus

## Program Requirements

Students admitted to MSc (or PhD) programs in Chemistry who do not have the equivalent of an Honours degree will be required to make up any deficiencies by enrolling in sufficient upper-year undergraduate courses. Such makeup course requirements are additional to those required for the graduate degree.

Applicants whose native language is not English require a TOEFL score of at least 575 on the paper-based test or 233 on the computer-based test.

Students for graduate degrees are required to complete CHEM 599 (MSc Thesis) or CHEM 699 (PhD Dissertation). They are also required to take CHEM 509 (Seminar) throughout their period of registration.

Candidates for MSc degrees will normally be required to complete 3 units of graduate lecture courses and 3 units of discussion courses chosen from CHEM 670 or CHEM 680.

Candidates for PhD degrees will normally be required to complete 6 units of graduate lecture courses and 6 units of discussion courses chosen from CHEM 670 or CHEM 680.

Appropriate courses from this or other departments may be substituted with the permission of the Chair.

As an integral part of their program, students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.

## Child and Youth Care

### Faculty and Research Interests

*James P. Anglin, MSW (British Columbia)*

Quality assurance in child and family services, parent education and support, residential care for young people, international child and youth care

*Sibylle Artz, PhD (Victoria)*

Youth violence, violent girls, school-based violence prevention, ways of knowing, multi-disciplinary service delivery

*Gordon Barnes, PhD (York)*

Personality and alcohol use/abuse

*Philip Cook, PhD (Queen's)*

Cross-cultural child and youth care, child and youth care in developing countries, indigenous child and youth care, the U.N. Convention on the Rights of the Child, community-based children's health

*Roy V. Ferguson, PhD (Alberta)*

Children's health, hospitalised children, children with asthma, environmental design, environment and behaviour, hospital design, developmental disability, quality of life, psychological coping mechanisms

*Marie Hoskins, PhD (Victoria)*

Eating disorders, transformative learning, adolescent girls' health, qualitative research

*Valerie S. Kuehne, PhD (Northwestern)*

Intergenerational relationships, human development across the life course, family and community relations

*Alan R. Pence, PhD (Oregon)*

Early childhood care, education and development (ECCD) and related practice, policy research issues, including cross-cultural, aboriginal and international ECCD

*Frances A.S. Ricks, PhD (York)*

Programme evaluation, family systems and family therapy, women's studies/issues of gender difference, co-operative education

## Graduate Programs in Child and Youth Care

The School of Child and Youth Care offers a Master of Arts in Child and Youth Care in a flexible delivery format to ensure accessibility to individuals working in the field and those at a distance from the university campus. The program has an applied focus preparing professional practitioners in the child and youth care field for leadership in advanced clinical practice, training and related service support roles. Specialized course work is available for those who work with children and youth in a variety of areas such as youth at risk, children's rights, First Nations, cross-cultural and international programs, programs for young children, and substance abuse.

## Admission Requirements

Candidates will have a baccalaureate degree from a recognized university, or equivalent qualifications, with an academic standing acceptable to the School and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In general, this means a ■ standing (5.00 GPA) or better in the final two years of the undergraduate degree. Students who do not have an undergraduate degree in Child and Youth Care will be expected to demonstrate suit-

ability for the master's program in terms of an appropriate vocational background and future career goals. In addition, all applicants must normally have two years post-baccalaureate professional employment in the child and youth care field.

Applicants must meet all of the admission requirements of Graduate Studies including submitting academic transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms. In addition, applicants must submit a professional résumé, with complete work, education, training and activity history. A personal statement of intent related to the program is required. Students whose first language is not English require an acceptable score on an approved English language competency test (see page 172).

Students will be admitted to cohort groups. Cohort groups are composed of students clustered on a geographical basis, with students being selected from those eligible applicants able to attend all courses offered in a specified location. The MA program will be offered to cohorts in locations selected by the School, and locations will be dependent on enrollment demand and availability of delivery resources.

For information on prospective cohort locations, or to request consideration of a potential cohort location, contact the Graduate Adviser, School of Child and Youth Care.

### Application for Admission

Initial enquiries regarding the Master's program should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, School of Child and Youth Care. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records office, and application dates will be announced for each individual cohort. Each applicant will be assessed individually by the School of Child and Youth Care. Admission is limited to approximately 25-30 students per cohort.

## Program Requirements

### General Requirements

Students are required to complete 21 units of course work within five years of admission, normally over a three to four year period. The program has an alternative fee structure.

All students in the School of Child and Youth Care must adhere to the Faculty of Human and Social Development's Guidelines for Professional Conduct (see page 91), and will be expected to function within the terms of the code of conduct of an appropriate professional association. All travel, accommodation, meal, textbook, course reading and other expenses related to attending course sessions are in addition to the program tuition costs, and are the responsibility of the student.

Child and Youth Care practice experience is essential to the master's program; students are required to complete at least one field-work placement in a setting approved in writing by their program supervisor. A wide range of child and youth care settings and programs are suitable, and selection should be made in consultation with the student's program supervisor. Individual students are responsible for all related field work costs, including travel, criminal records checks, telephone, accommodation and other costs.

Students are normally required to have access to a computer (PC or Macintosh) with Internet capabilities. Any exceptions must be approved by the Graduate Adviser, and alternate arrangements must be approved at the time of acceptance into the program.



### Program of Study

The program of study consists of a total of 21 units, with between 12 and 13.5 units of core (required) courses, depending upon whether the major project (normally 4.5 units) or thesis (6 units) option is chosen. The remaining 9 or 7.5 units are selected from program electives. Electives will be limited for a given cohort.

### Core Courses

The following courses are required for all students:

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| CYC 541 (1.5) | Historical and Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives in Child and Youth Care |
| CYC 543 (1.5) | Qualitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care                         |
| CYC 545 (1.5) | Quantitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care                        |
| CYC 547 (1.5) | Professional Leadership in Child and Youth Care                              |
| CYC 553 (1.5) | Practicum in Child and Youth Care  |
| CYC 598       | Applied Research Project (variable credit)<br>or                             |
| CYC 599 (6.0) | Thesis   |

### Program Electives

Program electives include the following courses:

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| CYC 549 (1.5)        | Models and Strategies for Child and Youth Care Intervention |
| CYC 551 (1.5)        | Ensuring Quality in Child and Youth Care Programs           |
| CYC 561 (1.5 or 3.0) | Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Theory               |
| CYC 562 (1.5 or 3.0) | Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Intervention         |
| CYC 563 (1.5 or 3.0) | Specialized Practicum in Child and Youth Care               |
| CYC 564 (1.5 or 3.0) | Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Research             |
| CYC 565 (1.5)        | Child and Adolescent Development in Context                 |
| CYC 566 (1.5)        | Implementing the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child   |
| CYC 590 (1.5 or 3.0) | Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care                    |

The content of Special Topics courses offered will vary by cohort.

Students are admitted to the program on a cohort basis, with a new cohort normally beginning every sixth academic term. Academic terms commence in January, May and September. Cohort courses will involve face-to-face delivery, often utilizing intensive evening and weekend formats, at the specified location. Individual and group Internet and telephone communications will also be used, as appropriate. The pattern for course work in a typical cohort would be as follows:

Semester 1 through Semester 5: Two 1.5 unit courses per semester

Semester 6: Begin thesis or do elective and begin major project

Semester 7 through completion\*: Continue work on thesis or major project

\*The maximum time allowed for degree completion is five years

## Computer Science

### Faculty and Fields of Research

*Ian Barrodale, PhD (Liverpool)*

Scientific programming applications; numerical analysis; operations research

*Kevin M. Cattell, PhD (Victoria)*

VLSI design and test, finite fields, graph minors, combinatorics

*Mantis H.M. Cheng, PhD (Waterloo)*

Logic and functional programming; theories of concurrency, real-time systems

*Maurice Danard, PhD (Chicago)*

Numerical modelling; meteorology; oceanography

*John A. Ellis, PhD (Northwestern)*

Theoretical computer science, computational complexity, algorithms

*Michael R. Fellows, PhD (Calif-San Diego)*

Computational complexity theory, combinatorial algorithms

*David G. Goodenough, PhD (Toronto)*

Remote sensing; geographic information systems; scientific visualization; expert systems; forest and environmental monitoring

*Daniel M. Hoffman, PhD (N Carolina, Chapel Hill)*

Software engineering, emphasizing automated class testing

*R. Nigel Horspool, PhD (Toronto)*

Compiler construction, programming language implementation; object-oriented programming; data compression

*Jens H. Jahnke, Dr. rer.nat (Paderborn)*

Software Engineering, databases, network-centric information systems, data reengineering, data integration, object-orientation, design patterns, middleware, process-centred environments, graph transformation systems, approximate reasoning

*Bruce Kapron, PhD (Toronto)*

Theory of programming languages; logic; computational complexity

*Valerie King, PhD (California, Berkeley)*

Combinatorial algorithms; computational biology; lower bounds

*Michael R. Levy, PhD (Waterloo)*

Middleware; programming languages; web programming; object-oriented programming; distributed software

*Eric G. Manning, PhD (Illinois)*

Computer networks; distributed computing

*D. Michael Miller, PhD (Manitoba)*

Fault diagnosis, design for testability, computer aided design for VLSI systems, decision diagrams, multiple valued logic

*Hans (Hausi) A. Müller, PhD (Rice)*

Software engineering; reverse engineering, reengineering, software migration, software evolution, software maintenance, computer graphics, network-centric computing, object-oriented programming, Java, computational geometry

*Jon C. Muzio, PhD (Nottingham)*

VLSI design and test, fault tolerant computing, design for testability, built-in self-test, multiple valued systems

*Wendy Myrvold, PhD (Waterloo)*

Graph theory, graph algorithms, network reliability, graph reconstruction

*D. Dale Olesky, PhD (Toronto)*

Numerical linear algebra, matrix theory

*Frank D. K. Roberts, PhD (Liverpool)*

Numerical analysis, approximation theory

*Dominique Roelants van Baronaigien, PhD (Victoria)*

Combinatorial generation; the social implications of technology; representations of combinatorial objects and data structures

*Frank Ruskey, PhD (Calif, San Diego)*

Combinatorial algorithms

*W. Andrew Schloss, PhD (Stanford)*

Computer music; human-computer interfaces; interactive computer music systems

*Micaela Serra, PhD (Victoria)*

Hardware/software co-design, VLSI design and test

*Gholamali C. Shoja, DPhil (Sussex)*

Distributed and real time operating systems, computer communications

*Margaret-Anne Storey, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Software engineering; human-computer interaction; information visualization; graph drawing

*Maarten van Emden, PhD (Amsterdam)*

Constraint processing in engineering computations, operations research, computer graphics; object-oriented programming

*William W. Wadge, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)*

Dataflow computation; semantics; data types, symbolic logic; digital documents

*Peter A. Walsh, PhD (Victoria)*

VLSI design; software engineering; hardware/software codesign

## Graduate Programs in Computer Science

The Department of Computer Science offers graduate programs leading to the degree of Master of Arts (MA) or Master of Science (MSc) in Computer Science and to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Computer Science. The Department also participates in the Co-operative Education program. Faculty members in the Department are pursuing research in areas that include Software Engineering, Software Systems, Theory of Computing, Programming Languages, Distributed Computing, Logic Programming, VLSI Design and Test, and Numerical Analysis.

### Facilities

The Department offers its graduate students a wide range of equipment for study and research. This equipment includes several multi-user machines supporting UNIX, as well as Sun workstations (monochrome and colour), an IBM 3090 mainframe and laser printers. There are also numerous microcomputers of various kinds available for specific research projects. The Sun workstations and other UNIX computers are connected with Ethernet, and can also be accessed from remote terminals.

## Admission Requirements

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Computer Science should be addressed to the Graduate Admissions Committee, Department of Computer Science. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

Individuals interested in the Co-operative Master's degree should contact the Graduate Adviser of the Computer Science Department for details about that program.

Applicants for a Master's Program in the Department should have a Major or Honours degree



in Computer Science (or its equivalent) or a Major or Honours degree in Mathematics with an emphasis in Computer Science. A student who does not have such a degree can be admitted to the program, but may be required to complete additional makeup courses. In doing so, the student must obtain a grade of at least B (5.00) in each makeup course, and an average B+ (6.00) overall in the makeup courses. Mature students are advised to consult the Faculty regulations regarding conditional admittance.

## Program Requirements

### General Requirements

The program of study for each student is determined by the student's supervisory committee in consultation with the student. Normally, each graduate student is required to work as a teaching and/or research assistant as part of their program.

In addition to the CSC graduate courses, the following SENG courses have also been approved as graduate courses:

|          |                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| SENG 520 | Software Evolution                   |
| SENG 522 | Software Architecture                |
| SENG 524 | System Reliability                   |
| SENG 530 | Object Oriented Design               |
| SENG 540 | Software Models for Embedded Systems |
| SENG 550 | Network-centric Computing            |
| SENG 562 | Distributed Systems and the Internet |
| SENG 570 | Management of Software Development   |
| SENG 572 | Software Process                     |

### Master's Program

The Master's Program consists of a minimum of 15 units which includes course work, a seminar course (CSC 595) and a Master's thesis (CSC 599). In certain circumstances, students may register for a Master's project (CSC 598) instead of a thesis.

At least 12 units of the program must be at the 500 level or higher. The remaining units must be at the 400 level or higher.

The Master's thesis must be defended in an oral examination. A student who chooses the project option will also have an oral examination. This examination will cover the project as well as material from three courses chosen by the student's supervisory committee in consultation with the student.

### PhD Program

A student must normally have completed a Master's Degree in Computer Science, or the equivalent, before entering the PhD Program. For students entering with a Master's Degree, the PhD program consists of a minimum of 6 units of course work at the 500 level or higher and a dissertation (CSC 699). For students transferred to the PhD Program with a Bachelor's Degree, a minimum of 12 units of course work where at least 9 units must be at the 500 level or higher and a dissertation are required.

A PhD program must include the seminar course (CSC 595, 1.5 units), which is to be over and above the course work required, unless the student has already taken an equivalent seminar course. Each student must satisfy the PhD Breadth Requirements as specified in the Department PhD Regulations. Each student must pass the PhD candidacy examination within two years of first registering as a provisional doctoral student and at least six months before the PhD dissertation is defended in an oral examination.

## Graduate Courses

Students may register for graduate courses only with the approval of the instructor and after consultation with their supervisor. Not all of the courses listed in the Calendar will be offered every year. Students who have taken content equivalent courses at the University of Victoria or elsewhere will not be permitted to take these courses again for credit.

The graduate level SENG courses are offered jointly by the Department of Computer Science and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

## Curriculum and Instruction

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*Sheilah M. Allen, PhD (British Columbia)*

Secondary reading, English education, teacher training

*Robert J. Anthony, PhD (Toronto)*

Developmental language arts; cross cultural education; applied linguistics

*Mary-Wynne Ashford, MD, PhD (University of Calgary, Simon Fraser University)*

Adolescent violence prevention; global education; values education; student directed learning; disarmament and prevention of war

*Laurie Rae Baxter, PhD (Ohio State)*

Media and popular culture; arts and cultural policy; curriculum studies

*Donald L. Bergland, EdD (British Columbia)*

Aesthetics; social and cultural foundations; creativity in studio productions; video and multimedia production

*Kathie M. Black, PhD (Mexico State)*

Secondary and elementary science curriculum and methodology, computer applications in education, school change

*I.K. Burbank, EdD (Utah State)*

Methodology in teaching Mathematics, curriculum development in elementary mathematics, measurement of math attitudes

*Robert C. Dalton, PhD (Ohio State)*

Middle childhood art, spontaneous drawing and multicultural art education

*Mary Dayton-Sakari, PhD (Alberta)*

Elementary language arts, diagnostic reading, affective education in language arts, literacy materials

*Laurence E. Devlin, PhD (Chicago)*

Adult education, adult learning, program design and delivery, non-traditional study, organizational theory

*Pierce Farragher, PhD (Pennsylvania State)*

Elementary and secondary science methodologies, computer application in science education

*Thomas G. Fleming, PhD (Oregon)*

Social thought and education, historical study in administration

*Robert H. Fowler, PhD (Duke)*

Social studies education (secondary), curriculum development and implementation

*Leslee G. Francis-Pelton, PhD (Brigham Young)*

Secondary mathematics methodologies, measurement and evaluation, computer applications in mathematics education

*Betty Anne Hanley, PhD (Minnesota)*

Foundations in music education, elementary music methods, choral music, Q methodology

*W. John Harker, EdD (British Columbia)*

Discourse processing from an educational perspective; contemporary literary theory and its implications for teaching English literature at the secondary and post-secondary levels; the semiotic study of educational events

*Terry D. Johnson, EdD (British Columbia)*

Children's literature, psycholinguistic approaches to reading instruction, reading comprehension

*Gerald N. King, EdD (Brigham Young)*

Secondary instrumental/choral music education methodology, curriculum and instruction; conducting; qualitative research

*Werner W. Liedtke, PhD (Alberta)*

Elementary mathematics, early childhood education

*Margie I. Mayfield, PhD (Minnesota)*

Early childhood education, early literacy and parent involvement

*Carole S. Miller, MA (Pittsburgh)*

Elementary and Secondary Drama/Theatre in Education, arts integration, curriculum development

*Antoinette A. Oberg, PhD (Alberta)*

Curriculum theory, critical reflection on practice, interpretive inquiry, especially phenomenology and hermeneutics

*Geoffrey D. Potter, PhD (Sheffield)*

Educational technology

*Alison Preece, PhD (Victoria)*

Language development; language play; early literacy; early childhood education

*Ted J. Riecken, EdD (British Columbia)*

Youth violence and violence prevention programs; school culture and the ethnology of schooling; applications of information technologies to education

*Margaret Robertson, PhD (Sask.)*

Writing development, language in education, teacher education, educational change

*Wolff-Michael Roth, PhD (Southern Mississippi)*

Applied cognitive science; science education; phenomenological inquiry and hermeneutic analysis; human-computer interaction; representation in scientific practice; epistemology; discourse analysis; neural network modelling of development; research design (quantitative and qualitative)

*Gloria J. Snively, EdD (British Columbia)*

Science education, environment education, marine education, curriculum development

*James H. Vance, PhD (Alberta)*

Mathematics education

*Larry D. Yore, PhD (Minnesota)*

Science education, reading in science, attribute-treatment interactions

*William M. Zuk, PhD (Oregon)*

Cross cultural, early childhood and art education

## Graduate Programs in Curriculum and Instruction

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers programs leading to the Master of Arts and Master of Education degrees in the following areas:

- Art
- Curriculum Studies



- Early Childhood
- English Language Arts
- Mathematics
- Music
- Science
- Social Studies

A PhD program is offered in English Language Arts. Special Arrangement PhD programs are available to exceptional students in other research areas.

### Graduate Advisers

*Dr. R. Dalton, Art Adviser*

*Dr. A. Oberg, Curriculum Studies Adviser*

*Dr. M. Mayfield, Early Childhood Adviser*

*Dr. T. Fleming, Educational Foundations Adviser*

*Dr. G. Potter, Educational Technology Adviser*

*Dr. J. Harker, English Language Arts Adviser*

*Dr. L. Francis-Pelton, Math, Science & Social Studies Adviser*

*Dr. G. King, Music Adviser*

### Admission Deadlines

#### February 15:

For applicants seeking Scholarships and Fellowships. (In the event of enrollment limitations, preference will be given to applicants meeting this deadline.)

#### February 28:

For applicants seeking admission to the following Summer Studies.

#### April 30:

For applicants seeking admission in September to the following Winter Session.

#### October 15:

For applicants seeking admission in January of the current Winter Session. (Not all programs admit students in January).

Students should consult the Graduate Office in the Department (721-7882) for program outlines and courses offered in a particular year. Offerings will depend upon student program requirements and the availability of instructors.

### Program Requirements

#### Master of Arts

MA programs in Education require at least 18 units of course work, including thesis, of which no more than 6 units may be at the 300 or 400 level. A research-based thesis must be written and successfully defended in an oral examination.

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, some programs may require relevant professional experience.

#### Master of Education

MEd programs require at least 18 units of course work, including a project, of which no more than 6 units may be at the 300 and 400 level. A project in research and/or curriculum development is required, and a comprehensive final examination (written and/or oral).

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, applicants must have had at least two years of successful relevant professional experience.

## Earth and Ocean Sciences

### Faculty and Fields of Research

*Christopher R. Barnes, PhD (Ottawa), CM, FRSC, PGeo, Professor, Director of the School and Director of the Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR)*

Paleozoic paleontology, stratigraphy, paleoecology; biological and chemical events in ancient oceans; conodont paleobiology

*J. Vaughn Barrie, PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor*  
Marine geology; shelf sedimentation processes; placer deposits

*Melvyn Best, PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor*  
Application of geophysics to groundwater, environmental and engineering problems, and hydrocarbon production monitoring

*Jim Bishop, DSc (MIT), Adjunct Professor Limited Term*  
Physical, biological and chemical controls on the cycles of inorganic and organic chemical species in the ocean

*Peter T. Bobrowsky, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor Limited Term*  
Quaternary geology

*George J. Boer, PhD (Mass), Adjunct Professor Limited Term*

Climate modelling and analysis focussing on understanding the physical climate system (atmosphere, ocean, cryosphere, land-surface) and natural and greenhouse gas induced variability and change using "general circulation models" and sophisticated analysis tools

*Brian D. Bornhold, PhD (MIT), Professor Limited Term*  
Physical sedimentology, nearshore and coastal geological hazards, paleoceanography, modern sedimentary processes

*Dante Canil, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor*  
Experimental and igneous petrology; petrogenesis of mantle-derived rocks

*Eddie C. Carmack, PhD (Wash), Adjunct Professor Limited Term*  
Circulation and mixing in polar seas and influence on biological processes; physical limnology

*N. Ross Chapman, PhD (Brit Col), Professor, DND/NSERC Research Chair*  
Ocean acoustics, acoustic signal processing, ambient noise, marine seismology, seismic inversion methods

*William R. Crawford, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor Limited Term*  
Physical oceanography: tidal prediction, continental shelf oceanography, ocean turbulence in coastal waters

*Kenneth L. Denman, PhD (Brit Col), FRSC, Adjunct Professor Limited Term*  
Biological/physical oceanographic interactions; ocean biogeochemical fluxes and climate change

*Richard Dewey, PhD (Brit Col), Professor Limited Term*  
Physical oceanography, tides, mixing, boundary layers and coastal flows

*Stanley E. Dosso, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor, DND/NSERC Research Chair*  
Ocean and arctic acoustics, marine seismology and seismo-acoustics, geophysical inverse theory, acoustic signal analysis

*David M. Farmer, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor Limited Term*

Physical oceanography; acoustical studies of air/sea interaction and sea ice

*Greg Flato, PhD (Dartmouth), Assistant Professor Limited Term*

Numeric modelling of sea ice dynamics and thermodynamics; role of sea ice and polar oceans in climate; global climate modelling

*Howard J. Freeland, PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor*  
Ocean circulation; coastal dynamics and fjord oceanography

*Inez Fung, DSc (MIT), Professor Limited Term*  
Geophysical fluid dynamics; climate dynamics and large scale numerical modelling; biogeochemical cycles; remote sensing; atmosphere/ocean/biosphere interactions

*John C. Fyfe, PhD (McG), Associate Professor Limited Term*

Climate modelling and analysis; coupled modes of atmosphere-ocean variability in the extratropics, middle atmosphere variability, synoptic to low-frequency tropical variability, regional climate modelling

*Christopher J.R. Garrett, PhD (Cantab), FRS, FRSC, Lansdowne Professor*

Physical oceanography, geophysical fluid dynamics and ocean mixing processes

*Kathryn M. Gillis, PhD (Dal), Associate Professor*  
Marine geology; fluid-rock interaction in oceanic hydrothermal systems; formation of the oceanic crust; metamorphic petrology

*Richard J. Hebda, PhD (Brit Col), Professor Limited Term*

Quaternary stratigraphy, vegetation and climate change; Holocene palynology to decode diet, medicine and agriculture of native peoples

*Louis A. Hobson, PhD (Wash), Cross-listed Professor Limited Term*

Phytoplankton biology and primary productivity, particularly in the North Pacific and fjords

*Roy D. Hyndman, PhD (ANU), FRSC, Adjunct Professor Limited Term (Pacific Geoscience Centre)*  
Geophysics, marine and land; active continental margin tectonics and structure; geothermal studies; seismotectonics; magnetotellurics; physical properties of rocks

*Stephen Johnston, PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor*  
Tectonic and structural geology; evolution of convergent margins

*C. Peter Keller, PhD (W Ont), Cross-listed Professor Limited Term*  
G.I.S.: Spatial analysis; cartography

*Victor Levson, MSc, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor*

Till geochemistry and glacial dispersal processes, seismic microzonation, sedimentology of coarse clastics and placer deposits, Quaternary stratigraphy

*Rolf Ludvigsen, PhD (W Ont), Adjunct Professor*  
Biostratigraphy; evolution and paleontology of Lower Paleozoic trilobites; paleontology of Mesozoic crustaceans

*Rolf G. Lueck, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor Limited Term*

Physical oceanography; direct measurement of oceanic microstructure, turbulence and mixing processes; instrumentation

*Robie Macdonald, PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor*  
Arctic and coastal oceanography and geochemistry, ice processes, contaminant distribution and cycling in oceans, trends from dated sediment cores



**Norman McFarlane, MSc (McG), Professor Limited Term**

Global climate modelling; parameterization of physical processes in atmospheric models; middle atmospheric dynamics and modelling

**David L. Mackas, PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor Limited Term (Institute of Ocean Sciences)**

Spatial pattern in pelagic ecosystems, zooplankton feeding and swimming behaviour, interaction of physical and biological processes in the ocean, statistical analysis of plankton community pattern

**David C. Mosher, PhD (Dal), Adjunct Assistant Professor**

Marine geology and geophysics; high resolution reflection seismology and sidescan sonar, sedimentology with environmental and engineering applications

**John M. Ozard, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor**

Investigation of underwater ambient noise, sound propagation and matched-field signal processing for acoustic source detection and localization

**Suzanne Paradis, PhD (Carleton), Professor Limited Term**

Mineral deposits, especially in relation to the tectonic history of the Cordillera

**Garry C. Rogers, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor Limited Term (Pacific Geoscience Centre)**

Earthquake seismology and related tectonic processes, earth structure using earthquake generated waves, earthquake hazard

**George D. Spence, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor**

Refraction and reflection seismology, marine and land-based; geophysics and tectonics of western Canadian margin and Cordillera

**Robert W. Stewart, PhD (Cantab), FRS, FRSC, Adjunct Professor**

Physical oceanography, ocean circulation, ocean turbulence, air-sea interaction, sea-level change

**David F. Strong, PhD (Edinburgh), FRSC, Professor**

Mineral deposits, igneous petrology, and geochemistry; modelling of mineral deposits in space and time

**Kevin Telmer, PhD (U Ott), Assistant Professor**

Global element budgets; environmental geochemistry

**Richard Thomson, PhD (Brit Col), Professor Limited Term**

Physical oceanography of the north-east Pacific Ocean

**Verena Tunnicliffe, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor**

Evolution of marine communities: hydrothermal vents, seamounts and fjords; interaction with physical and geological processes

**Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor**

Geochemistry; coal geology - tectonic setting, depositional environment, mineralogy, geochemistry, specialized element potential; marine sediments - transform faults, hydrothermal activity

**Kelin Wang, PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor Limited Term**

Subduction zone processes, lithospheric stresses, earthquake mechanics, crustal thermal and hydrological processes

**Andrew J. Weaver, PhD (Brit Col), Professor**

The role of the oceans in climate change/variability; ocean/climate modelling; paleoclimate; physical oceanography; geophysical fluid dynamics

**John T. Weaver, PhD (Sask), Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor**

Geomagnetism; numerical modelling and inversion of electromagnetic induction in the earth and oceans

**Michael Whitticar, PhD (Christian Albrechts), Professor**

Organic geochemistry, especially diagenesis of marine sediments and petroleum geology; gas hydrates; biogeochemical cycles; greenhouse gases

**Michael J. Wilmut, PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Professor**

Signal processing, statistical characterization of underwater ambient noise, and matched-field inversion, processing and tracking

## Graduate Programs in Earth and Ocean Sciences

The School of Earth and Ocean Sciences offers a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Science (MSc) and to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in earth and ocean sciences. Research areas include a strong focus on earth system science with special studies in paleobiology, sedimentology and stratigraphy, marine geology and geophysics, paleoceanography, geochemistry, biogeochemical cycles, mineral deposit modelling, seismology, biological oceanography, physical oceanography, geophysical fluid dynamics, ocean mixing, ocean acoustics, air-sea interaction, and climate change.

### Facilities

The School offers its graduate students a range of equipment for study and research, and arranges access to some of the equipment in nearby government laboratories. Students have access to the University's mainframe computer and work stations and to the 16.4 metre marine science service vessel JOHN STRICKLAND.

## Admission Requirements

Applicants for a graduate degree in earth and ocean science should normally have a Major or Honours degree in this or a closely related science. A student who does not have such a degree can be admitted to the program but may be required to complete additional makeup courses. In doing so, the student must obtain a grade of at least B (5.00) in each makeup course, and an average of B+ (6.00) in the makeup courses. Mature students are advised to consult the Faculty regulations regarding conditional admission.

Inquiries concerning the graduate program may be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Application forms for admission, which include the indication of need for financial assistance, can be obtained directly from the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Applicants whose native language is not English should write the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 172 for Faculty requirements) together with their application forms. Even with passing TOEFL scores, students may be required to take English language courses as well as their other course work.

## Program Requirements

The spectrum of research in the School is broad and will be attractive to students from many areas of the basic and applied sciences; cross-disciplinary research involving faculty and facilities in other

departments is encouraged. As an integral part of their program, students are normally required to undertake teaching or research assistantships or equivalent duties within the School.

The Master's Program consists of a minimum of 15 units, normally with not less than 6 units of graduate course work and a Master's thesis (EOS 599) typically worth 9 units. The PhD program usually requires a minimum of 9 course units beyond the BSc and a PhD dissertation (EOS 699) typically worth 36 units. The program of study for each student is determined by the supervisory committee in consultation with the student. The supervisory committee may decide that additional course work is required. The program may also include senior undergraduate courses after assessment of the background strengths and deficiencies of the student.

Within two years of registration and at least six months before the final oral examination, a PhD student must submit a written dissertation research proposal, defining the research topic, the goals of the research and the methodology to be used. This thesis proposal will be defended in an oral candidacy exam. The examining committee will question the candidate to determine that the candidate has the appropriate background knowledge and skills to undertake the proposed project, and that the project is likely to lead to results suitable for a PhD dissertation. Both MSc and PhD students will be required to defend their completed thesis in a final oral examination open to the public.

## Graduate Courses

Graduate students will have the freedom to take courses from departments other than the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Courses offered by the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Geography, Mathematics and Statistics, Mechanical Engineering, and Physics and Astronomy are likely to be particularly relevant. Permission of the Director and Instructor is a prerequisite for all graduate courses offered by the School. Some courses may require specific undergraduate credit for background preparation. Student academic records will be reviewed on an individual basis at the time of admission.



# Economics

## Faculty and Major Areas of Research

*Kenneth L. Avio, PhD (Purdue)*

Economics of crime, law and economics, microeconomics

*James Cutt, PhD (Toronto)*

Public finance, human resources policy, economic development and planning

*A.R. Dobell, PhD (MIT)*

Formation and evaluation of public policy, policy analysis

*Merwan Engineer, PhD (Queen's)*

Monetary and macroeconomic theory

*Donald G. Ferguson, PhD (Toronto)*

International trade, mathematical economics

*David E. Giles, PhD (Canterbury)*

Applied and theoretical econometrics

*Judith A. Giles, PhD (Canterbury)*

Econometric theory, applied time series analysis

*Ralph W. Huenemann, PhD (Harvard)*

Chinese economy; project evaluation

*J. Colin H. Jones, PhD (Queen's)*

Industrial organization, microeconomic theory

*Peter W. Kennedy, PhD (Queen's)*

Microeconomic theory, industrial organization, environmental economics

*Ian P. King, PhD (Queen's)*

Macroeconomics, public finance, labour economics

*Carl A. Mosk, PhD (Harvard)*

Japanese economic development, population economics

*Daniel Rondeau, PhD (Cornell)*

Environmental and resource economics, microeconomics and game theory

*Nilanjana Roy, PhD (California, Riverside)*

Econometrics, development economics

*Malcolm Rutherford, PhD (Durham)*

History of economic thought, methodology, institutional economics

*Joseph Schaafsma, PhD (Toronto)*

Public finance, health economics

*David Scoones, PhD (Queen's)*

Microeconomic theory, applied microeconomics, microeconomic policy

*John A. Schofield, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Regional economics, cost/benefit analysis

*Kenneth G. Stewart, PhD (Michigan)*

Econometrics, monetary theory

*Gerald R. Walter, PhD (California)*

Urban economics, natural resources, regional economics

*Linda A. Welling, PhD (Western)*

Industrial organization, microeconomic theory, intergovernmental tax competition

## Graduate Programs in Economics

The Department of Economics offers an MA program and a PhD program. Both programs combine strong training in core economic theory and econometrics with electives in applied areas and a co-operative option. MA graduates will be well prepared for doctoral studies in economics or for research and analysis positions in the private or public sectors. The PhD program provides more advanced training

in applied economics, to prepare graduate students for academic and non-academic careers.

## Admission Requirements

Admission to the MA program requires an undergraduate degree in economics, with at least a B average in the last two years leading to the degree.

Admission to the PhD program normally requires a Master's degree (or equivalent) from a recognized academic institution. An outstanding applicant may be admitted with an appropriate baccalaureate degree, or the completion of at least two terms in a Master's program at the University of Victoria. Students wishing to transfer from the MA program should normally have achieved an A- average in their graduate courses, and may receive up to 12 units of credit towards their PhD program. Students wishing to transfer from another graduate program may also receive credit towards their program. Students requesting credit should consult the Graduate Adviser.

Applicants to either program must satisfy the Department that they have the necessary skills in mathematics, statistics, and written and verbal communication to undertake the program. To this end, the Department may require evidence of appropriate writing skills prior to admission. A promising applicant whose background is judged to be inadequate may be advised to take an unclassified upgrading year prior to admission.

All applicants from outside Canada should complete the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE) aptitude exam. Applicants for admission whose first language is not English, and who have not resided in Canada or other English speaking countries for at least three consecutive years immediately prior to the session applied for, must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The minimum acceptable score is 575 on the paper-based test or 233 on the computer-based test.

Students should ensure that their application is received by the end of January in the year of entry in order to be considered fully for financial assistance.

## Program Requirements

### MA Program

The Department offers two programs leading to the MA degree in Economics: a thesis option, and a non-thesis option. Both programs require a minimum of 15 units.

### Thesis Option Requirements

1. Successful completion of the core program (4.5 units), consisting of ECON 500, 501 and 545.
2. Successful completion of an additional 6 units of courses subject to the approval of the student's supervisory committee. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but with the permission of the Department may include up to 3 units of courses numbered at the 400 level as well as graduate courses in other departments. Directed Studies (ECON 595) provides the means of pursuing subject areas that are not covered in the listed courses. Students are encouraged to apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies. Students interested in the Co-operative Option (see below) must include ECON 516 in their program.
3. Successful completion of a formal thesis prospectus.
4. Successful completion of a Master's thesis

(ECON 599). The thesis is awarded 4.5 units.

### Non-Thesis Option Requirements

1. Successful completion of the core program (4.5 units), consisting of ECON 500, 501 and 545.
2. Successful completion of an additional 7.5 units of courses. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but with the permission of the Department may include Economics courses numbered at the 400 level, and graduate courses offered by other departments, up to a combined maximum of 3 units. Directed Studies (ECON 595) provides a means of pursuing subject areas that are not covered in the listed courses. (Students should apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies). Students who take the Co-operative Education Option (see below) must include ECON 516 in their course work.
3. Successful completion of an Extended Essay (ECON 598). This extended essay is awarded 3 units.

### PhD Program

The PhD degree requires a minimum of 45 units, with the following specific requirements:

1. Students must consult the Graduate Adviser and have their program of study approved.
2. Successful completion of the core program (15 units), consisting of ECON 500, 501, 545, 546, 547, 549, 550, 551, 552 and 698. Students who enter the PhD with an MA degree will normally be given credit for a maximum of 12 units, depending on the nature of the courses they completed as part of their MA program.
3. Successful completion of two courses in each of two designated field areas for a total of 6 units. Field areas must be chosen from those offered by the Department; students should consult the Graduate Adviser to ensure that their course selection satisfies the field requirements. The field areas offered may vary from year to year.
4. Successful completion of an additional 3 units of course work. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but with the permission of the Department may include Economics courses numbered at the 400 level, and graduate courses offered by other departments, up to a combined maximum of 3 units. Directed Studies (595) provides a means of pursuing subject areas that are not covered in the listed courses. (Students should apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies). Students who take the Co-operative Education Option (see below) must include ECON 516 in their course work.
5. Successful completion of a PhD candidacy examination within two years of registration as a provisional doctoral candidate, and no less than six months before the final oral examination. This requirement shall be satisfied by passing written comprehensive examinations in each of Microeconomics, Macroeconomics, and Econometrics. Aspects of Computational Methods will be included in these examinations. A student may not take a comprehensive examination more than twice. Comprehensive examinations will be offered twice a year. Each examination will be set and graded by a Comprehensive Exam Committee consisting of at least two faculty members of the Department.
6. Successful completion of a dissertation (ECON 699). The dissertation is awarded 21 units. The dissertation is written under the supervision of a supervisory committee, nominated by the Department of Economics, and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. The committee shall comprise at least four members, all of whom



normally will be members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and at least one of whom will be from a department outside the Department of Economics. The Chair of the supervisory committee shall be the student's academic supervisor. Each candidate shall defend their dissertation in a final oral examination, in accordance with the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Co-op Option

Both the MA and PhD programs have a co-op option. The co-op option provides an opportunity for students to integrate suitable work terms into their degree program. Co-op designation for the MA degree requires successful completion of two work terms, each of four months duration. Co-op designation for the PhD degree requires successful completion of three work terms, each of four months duration. Students must maintain a B (5.0) average to be eligible for a work term, and students in either program must have successfully completed ECON 516 prior to the commencement of their first work term.

Each work term is followed by a written report from the student that must be judged satisfactory by the Department in order to satisfy the co-op requirements. No guarantee of a co-op work placement can be given, but the Department has a very successful record of placement. Co-op positions are filled by a competitive process involving submission of applications and participation in interviews. Students interested in the co-op option must indicate their interest to the co-op coordinator during the fall term of their first year.

The number of co-op work terms allowed is normally restricted to a maximum of three for MA students and four for PhD students. Co-op placement priority is given to students who have taken fewer than the minimum number of work terms required for their program.

## Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*John O. Anderson, PhD (Alberta)*

Educational measurement and evaluation

*Daniel G. Bachor, PhD (Toronto)*

Children with learning problems, instruction for exceptional children

*Wanda A. R. Boyer, PhD (Southern Mississippi)*

Early childhood education, motivation, professional studies, and family development

*David deRosenroll, PhD (Victoria)*

Peer helping, mentoring, "at-risk" individuals, counsellor education

*Lily Li-Chu Dyson, PhD (Washington)*

Family and sibling development in the context of a child's special needs; child development; integration of children with special needs

*M. Honoré France, EdD (Massachusetts)*

Confluent education, cross-cultural issues, transpersonal psychology, ecopsychology, Eastern forms of healing, technology and education, group dynamics, values clarification

*Carol E. Harris, EdD (Toronto)*

Women in leadership; organizational theory, technological rationality and the arts

*C. Brian Harvey, PhD (Ohio State)*

Adolescent development, cross-cultural psychology

*Geoffrey G. Hett, PhD (Oregon)*

Teacher education, behavioural counselling, special education

*Donald W. Knowles, PhD (Alberta)*

Developmental psychology, children's imaginative abilities, children's responses to life crises, gifted children

*E. Anne Marshall, PhD (Toronto)*

Counsellor skill development, career and life planning, school counselling, gender issues

*Yvonne M. Martin-Newcombe, PhD (McGill)*

Educational administration: administrative theory, organization theory, school law

*Peter J. Murphy, PhD (Alberta)*

Organizational change and development, organizational theory, educational leadership, comparative and international education

*Jillian Roberts, PhD (Calgary)*

Medically fragile school children, concepts of quality of life, psychology of the individual, program planning, ethics and qualitative research methodology

*Vernon J. Storey, EdD (British Columbia)*

Leadership development, politics of education, organizational change

*Norah Trace, PhD (Alberta)*

Counsellor supervision and skill development, family counselling, relationship counselling, trauma recovery, grief counselling, transitions and program development

*Max R. Uhlemann, PhD (Colorado State)*

Individual and group counselling, interpersonal skills training, education and research in stress management, ethics in counselling practice

*W. John C. Walsh, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Instructional psychology, assessment of student cognition, cognition and motivation; quantitative methods, psychometrics, multivariate techniques; school psychology, assessment of children with learning problems

### Graduate Programs in Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies

The Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies offers programs leading to the Master of Arts and Master of Education degrees in the following areas:

- Counselling Psychology
- Educational Psychology
- Learning and Development
- Measurement, Evaluation, and Computer Applications in Education

- Leadership Studies

- Special Education

The Department also offers a PhD program in Educational Psychology. Special Arrangement PhD programs are available to exceptional students in Leadership Studies.

### Admission Deadlines

**January 8:**

For applicants seeking admission to Counselling programs.

**February 8:**

For applicants seeking admission to Educational Psychology and Special Education.

**February 28:**

For applicants seeking admission to the following Summer Studies.

**April 30:**

For applicants seeking admission in September to the Leadership Studies Program.

Students should consult the Graduate Office in the Department (721-7883) for program outlines and courses offered in a particular year. Offerings will depend upon student program requirements and availability of instructors.

### Admission Advisers

Specialty areas within the Department have additional admission requirements and application deadlines. Prospective students should consult with the appropriate Graduate Adviser:

Dr. D. Bachor, Educational Psychology and Special Education Adviser

Dr. M. Uhlemann, Counselling Program Adviser

Dr. P. Murphy, Leadership Studies Adviser

### Program Requirements

#### Master of Arts

MA programs in Education require at least 18 units of course work, including thesis, of which no more than six units may be at the 300 or 400 level. A research-based thesis must be written and successfully defended in an oral examination.

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, some programs may require relevant professional experience.

#### Master of Education

MEd programs require at least 18 units of course work, including a project, of which no more than 6 units may be at the 300 and 400 level. A project in research and/or curriculum development is required, and a comprehensive final examination (written and/or oral).

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, some programs may require successful relevant professional experience.

### Professional Code of Conduct

While in their programs of study, graduate students in the Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies are expected to adhere to a professional code of conduct for the basis of their relationship with peers, faculty and the students and clients they serve (i.e., in practicum placements). Students will be subject to the provisions of the ethical guidelines of their respective professions. For example, counselling students are to adhere to *The Guidelines for Ethical Behaviour of the Canadian Counselling Association*. Students in school placements are also subject to the provisions of the *School Act*. Any student may be required to withdraw from a practicum for violation of any part of the applicable guidelines.

It is the responsibility of the student to understand the provisions of these guidelines. Students who need clarification should ask their practicum supervisor, program supervisor, or placement supervisor for an interpretation. Students may also be required to withdraw from their program when ethical, medical or other reasons interfere with satisfactory practice in their respective professions.



# Electrical and Computer Engineering

## Faculty and Research Interests

**Panajotis Agathoklis, DrScTech (Swiss Fed Inst of Tech)**  
Digital signal processing; multidimensional systems; control systems

**Andreas Antoniou, PhD (London)**  
Analog and digital filter design; digital signal processing; electronic circuits; optimization methods

**Vijay K. Bhargava, PhD (Queen's)**  
Error-correcting codes; fixed and mobile wireless communications; Code Division Multiple Access (CDMA); smart antennae; digital signal processing for wireless communications

**Ashoka K.S. Bhat, PhD (Toronto)**  
Power electronic controls; high-frequency link power conversion-resonant and pulse with modulation; applications of new power devices; design of electronic circuits for power control

**Jens Bornemann, Dr-Ing (Bremen)**  
Microwave/millimeter-wave components and systems design; electromagnetic field modelling in modern integrated circuits and radiating structures

**James S. Collins, PhD (Washington)**  
Underwater robotics and autonomous vehicles; underwater acoustical and optical sensors and communications

**Nikitas J. Dimopoulos, PhD (Maryland)**  
Multicomputer systems; computer interconnection networks; neural networks; fault detection

**Peter F. Driessen, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Wireless communications; computer networks; radio propagation; synchronization

**David M. Farmer, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Acoustic measurement of physical and biological ocean processes; development of acoustical instrumentation; signal processing in ocean acoustics

**Fayez El Guibaly, PhD (British Columbia)**  
VLSI system design; digital signal processing; digital communications; ATM communications; computer arithmetic

**Wolfgang J.R. Hoefer, Dr-Ing (Grenoble)**  
Microwave, millimeter wave, optical theory and applications; computational electromagnetics and numerical field modelling; high speed circuit analysis and synthesis; computer-aided design

**R. Lynn Kirlin, PhD (Utah State)**  
Statistical signal processing; speech, sonar, image, seismic data; sensor array processing; adaptive filters; parameter estimation; noise suppression; pattern recognition, clustering and classification; wavelet and time-frequency analysis; data compression; blind separation of signals and blind deconvolution; spectral design of randomized switching in dc/dc and dc/ac converters

**Harry H.L. Kwok, PhD (Stanford)**  
Advanced materials, electronic devices and IC design; mixed-mode circuits

**Kin F. Li, PhD (Concordia)**  
Distributed systems, multimedia, and artificial intelligence

**Warren D. Little, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Microcomputer architecture and applications; image processing; computer vision and automatic product identification; logic design

**Wu-Sheng Lu, PhD (Minnesota)**  
Digital signal processing; image processing; wavelets and filter banks; control aspects of robotics; control systems

**Eric G. Manning, PhD (Illinois)**  
Computer networks; distributed computing

**Michal Okoniewski, PhD (Gdansk Technical)**  
Computational electromagnetics; interactions of electromagnetic waves with complex and biological media; antennae for wireless communication; diversity systems, SAR (specific absorption rate) evaluation techniques; electromagnetic compatibility, microwave/millimeter wave passive devices; guided wave theory; scientific visualization

**Mario Righi, PhD (Victoria)**  
Microwave and wireless engineering; hybrid methods in computational electromagnetics; microwave theory and techniques; packaging; high speed digital circuits; industrial applications of RF

**John W. Scrimger, PhD (Toronto)**  
Medical physics; photon and charged particle transport in non-homogeneous media; radiation measurement; radiation protection

**Dale J. Shpak, PhD (Victoria)**  
Voice and audio signal processing; digital filter design; digital signal processing in wireless and wireline systems; image processing; beamforming; optimization

**Maria A. Stuchly, PhD (Warsaw)**  
Applied electromagnetics; numerical modelling of interactions of electromagnetic fields with biological systems

**Stanislaw S. Stuchly, PhD (Warsaw)**  
Electromagnetic engineering; radio frequency and microwave theory and techniques; industrial, scientific and medical applications of radio and microwaves

**Adam Zielinski, PhD (Wroclaw)**  
Underwater acoustic systems; acoustic communications and telemetry; ocean electronic instrumentation; signal acquisition and processing; electronic circuits

## Graduate Programs in Electrical and Computer Engineering

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Engineering (MEng), Master of Applied Science (MASc) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies by individual arrangement. Engineering graduate students may participate in a Co-operative Education graduate program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this Calendar (page 180).

### Facilities

The Department has excellent computer facilities and well-equipped laboratories which enable faculty and students to conduct research in communications, signal processing, acoustics, automatic control, computer engineering, artificial intelligence, expert systems, electromagnetics, optics, power electronics, VLSI and robotics.

The computing facilities include a large number of various types of workstations supporting UNIX. They are connected to a high-speed local area network and to the central University computing facilities.

A large number of microcomputers of various types (Macintoshes and IBM PC compatibles) are also available for research and teaching. State-of-the-art software available on these machines can be accessed from remote stations anytime. The laboratories include facilities for designing and testing of chips, a printed circuit board design and testing facility, measuring and testing equipment for electromagnetics, optics, power electronics and robotics.

## Admission Requirements

### Applications

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Electrical Engineering should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records office.

### Admission Deadlines

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering will observe the following deadlines for initial applications to all programs:

#### January 15:

For applicants seeking Scholarships and Fellowships and for admission to the Summer Session commencing in May.

#### March 15:

For applicants seeking admission in September.

#### August 15:

For applicants seeking admission in January.

## Program Requirements

### General Requirements

The MEng program consists of a minimum of 15 units of course work plus the ELEC 598 MEng Project of 3 units.

The MASc program consists of a minimum of 9 units of course work plus the ELEC 599 MASc Thesis of 12 units.

The PhD program consists of a minimum of 6 or 15 units of course work depending on whether the student is admitted with an MASc degree or is transferred to a PhD program from an MASc program plus the ELEC 699 PhD Dissertation of 30 units.

In addition to the minimum units of course work stated, all programs will include 1 unit for either the ELEC 509 (Master's) or ELEC 609 (PhD) Seminar course, which is mandatory for all graduate students.

Subject to the approval of the Department, and the appropriate Faculty regulations, a certain amount of the course work may consist of 400-level undergraduate courses taken in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and graduate courses taken from other Departments.

The actual combination of courses is subject to the approval of the supervisory committee and the Department.

In addition to the ELEC graduate courses, the following SENG courses have also been approved as graduate courses:

|          |                                      |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| SENG 512 | Ergonomics                           |
| SENG 520 | Software Evolution                   |
| SENG 522 | Software Architecture                |
| SENG 524 | System Reliability                   |
| SENG 530 | Object Oriented Design               |
| SENG 562 | Distributed Systems and the Internet |
| SENG 565 | Advanced Software Development        |
| SENG 570 | Management of Software Development   |



**SENG 572 Software Process**

Work as a research or teaching assistant is an integral part of the graduate program in Electrical and Computer Engineering.

**Software Engineering**

Students in the MEng program who want to upgrade their skills to include the design, development, implementation, maintenance and management of large software systems for a variety of applications are advised to select the course pattern shown below as part of the 15 units of course work required. The ELEC 598 project should be based on the implementation of a software system preferably specified by an industrial partner/client.

**Systems**

CSC 530

ELEC 561

ELEC 563

ELEC 661

Choose a minimum of 3 units

**Software**

SENG 512

SENG 520

SENG 522

SENG 530

SENG 562

Choose a minimum of 4.5 units

**Management of Software**

SENG 524

SENG 565

SENG 570

SENG 572

Choose a minimum of 3 units

**Fast Track Master's Option**

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers outstanding undergraduate students an opportunity for a head start in a Master's program. Qualified students will be permitted to enroll in graduate level courses during their fourth year. These courses will be extra to any undergraduate requirements and thus can be transferred to the MASc or MEng degree program. All of the admission and transfer credit regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. For more information, please contact the Chair or the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

## English

**Faculty and Areas of Interest***Elizabeth Archibald, PhD (Yale)*

Medieval and early Renaissance literature

*Edward I. Berry, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)*

Shakespeare; Sidney; Renaissance literature

*Michael R. Best, PhD (Adelaitte)*

Shakespeare; electronic texts; Renaissance drama; computer-assisted learning; hypertext

*G. Kim Blank, PhD (Southampton)*

Romantic poetry; critical approaches; professional writing; canonization

*Luke Carson, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)*

Modern American poetry; critical theory; literary criticism; 19th and 20th century American literature

*Thomas R. Cleary, PhD (Princeton)*

Restoration and 18th century literature; the novel; history of criticism; prose style; baroque art and

architecture; early romantic poetry; 19th century American literature

*Evelyn M. Copley, PhD (British Columbia)*

Critical theory; comparative literature; 20th century British and American fiction

*Misao A. Dean, PhD (Queen's)*

Canadian prose, especially before World War I; writing by women, especially 1880-1920; gender studies; popular culture in Canada

*James A. Dopp, PhD (York)*

Contemporary Canadian poetry and fiction; critical theory; popular culture

*Raphael Foshay, PhD (Dalhousie)*

Literary theory; ideology critique; cultural theory

*Gordon D. Fulton, PhD (London)*

Restoration and 18th century literature; literary stylistics; critical discourse analysis; history of the English language

*Bryan N.S. Gooch, PhD (London)*

17th and 18th century British literature; relationship between poetry and music; musical settings of British literature, including Shakespeare; Canadian literature

*Patrick J. Grant, DPhil (Sussex)*

Renaissance and modern literature; literature and religion; literature and the history of science; literary theory; literature and culture of modern Northern Ireland

*Elizabeth M. Grove-White, PhD (Trinity College, Dublin)*

Literacies; computer-mediated communication; transactional writing

*Iain M. Higgins, PhD (Harvard)*

Renaissance and Medieval literature

*Smaro Kamboureli, PhD (Manitoba)*

20th century Canadian literature, especially the long poem, multiculturalism, diasporic literature, and postmodernism; literary, feminist, and post-colonial theory; women's writing; autobiography; cultural studies

*Christopher J. Keep, PhD (Queen's)*

19th century British literature; early 20th century British literature; cultural studies; critical theory; film, hypertext; speculative fiction

*Arnold Keller, PhD (Concordia)*

Writing instruction; computer applications to the teaching of English; Web publishing; intelligent tutoring systems

*Kathryn Kerby-Fulton, DPhil (York, England)*

Middle English literature; medieval Latin religious writings, especially apocalyptic and visionary works; allegorical literature; autobiographical literature; manuscript studies

*Margot K. Louis, PhD (Toronto)*

19th century poetry: Barrett Browning, Dickinson, Swinburne, and the Pre-Raphaelites; 19th-century women poets; 19th and 20th century literature involving goddesses

*Judith I. Mitchell, PhD (Alberta)*

19th century novel; women's poetry; gender studies; feminist theory

*Michael Nowlin, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)*

Modern American fiction; African-American fiction; the American Renaissance

*Sheila M. Rabillard, PhD (Princeton)*

Modern drama; theories of drama and performance; gender studies; modern literature

*Robert M. Schuler, PhD (Colorado)*

Renaissance literature; relations between literature and science; textual criticism

*Stephen A.C. Scobie, PhD (British Columbia) FRSC*

Canadian literature; modern poetry; Scottish literature; literature and the other arts, especially film and painting; critical theory (Derrida, deconstruction)

*Terry G. Sherwood, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)*

Renaissance literature; religion and literature; early modern subject formation; Shakespeare; Donne; Jonson; Herbert; Milton

*Nelson C. Smith, PhD (Washington)*

The novel; American and Canadian literature; 19th century British fiction; mystery fiction

*Henry E. Summerfield, M Litt (Durham)*

18th and 20th century British literature

*Lisa A. Surridge, PhD (Toronto)*

19th century British fiction; women writers; the Victorian actress; 19th century representations of domestic violence; feminist theory and criticism

*David S. Thatcher, PhD (Alberta)*

Shakespeare; 20th century British literature

*Diane Tolomeo, PhD (Princeton)*

Biblical and modern literature; Anglo-Irish literature

*John J. Tucker, PhD (Toronto)*

Old Icelandic and Old English literature; history of the language; the historical film; hagiography

*Trevor L. Williams, PhD (Wales)*

James Joyce; modern British literature; Marxist literary theory; popular culture; literature of war

## Graduate Programs in English

The Department of English offers the MA (with or without thesis) and PhD degrees in English, Canadian, American and Postcolonial/Commonwealth Literature, as well as Critical Theory. All candidates for these degrees must meet all the general requirements of the University of Victoria Faculty of Graduate Studies as well as the specific requirements of the Department of English. A minimum TOEFL score of at least 630 (paper-based) or 267 (computer-based) is required of all foreign students whose first language is not English.

A detailed Department *Graduate Handbook* is available on request.

## Program Requirements

**Master of Arts**

**Requirement for Admission:** Normally a B+ average (a high second class standing; 6.00 GPA) in the final two years of undergraduate work.

**Period of residence:** With a good Honours BA or a strong Major in English, a full-time student could finish the MA within one calendar year. A part-time student, or one who is required to make up course work at the undergraduate level, would normally need at least two years for completion of the degree.

**Language Requirement:** Reading knowledge of one appropriate language other than English.

The Department offers two programs, of equal status, leading to the MA degree: thesis option and course option.

**Thesis option**

5 courses (1.5 units each),  
one of which is ENGL 500.....7.5 units

Thesis (7.5 units) .....7.5 units

Total.....15 units



**Course option**

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 8 courses (1.5 units each),<br>one of which is ENGL 500..... | 12 units        |
| Conference paper (ENGL 598).....                             | 3 units         |
| <b>Total.....</b>  | <b>15 units</b> |

The course of study for each individual MA candidate will be determined by the Director of English Graduate Studies in consultation with the student. Transfer is possible from one program to the other, except in cases where a student has been asked to withdraw.

**Concentration in Contemporary Social and Political Thought (CSPT)**

This interdisciplinary program is open to selected MA students in English, History, Political Science and Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in English, a student must complete:

1. 3 units of CSPT 500
2. 15 units required for an MA in English following the English Department's thesis option (3 of these 15 units may be CSPT 500 or CSPT 590); the thesis (ENGL 599) must be in the field of CSPT

For descriptions of CSPT 500 and CSPT 590, please see page 249.

Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted into the MA program in English, and must write directly to the CSPT Program Director.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of History, Political Science, and Sociology differ from those in English.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

**Requirement for Admission:** Generally an MA degree, with a minimum average of A- in graduate courses. It may be possible for an exceptional student in our MA program to enter the PhD program before completing the MA, but not before the completion of one Winter Session and a superior performance in five graduate courses.

**Course Requirements:** Four one-term graduate courses beyond those taken as part of an MA program. One of these courses will be ENGL 500, unless a student has already taken it or its equivalent. Students may be required to take courses in areas where they are deficient.

**Language Requirement:** Reading knowledge of two appropriate languages other than English. Students who are judged by the Graduate Director to have advanced competence in one language may have one of the second language requirements waived.

**Examinations:** Within two years of registration as a doctoral candidate and at least six months before the final oral examination, a student must pass a "candidacy examination" (see page 176). This examination consists of three sections, two written and one oral:

1. a Field Examination on the literary period of the student's specialization, based on a reading list set by the Department and reviewed annually
2. a Special Topics Examination on a genre, theory, group of authors, etc., appropriate to the student's interest, based on a reading list established in consultation with a Special Topics supervisor and approved by the Department's Graduate Committee
3. an Oral Examination on the Special Topics examination and reading list given by the student's Special Topics Examining Committee and

chaired by the Director of the English Graduate Program

Examinations will be offered three times a year (in May, September and January); students do not usually take both written exams at the same sitting.

**Teaching Assistantships:** As an integral part of their program, PhD students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.

**Unit values:**

|                                       |              |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| 4 courses (1.5 units each) .....      | 6.0          |
| Candidacy examination (ENGL 698)..... | 6.0          |
| Dissertation (ENGL 699).....          | 18.0 *       |
| <b>Total.....</b>                     | <b>30.0*</b> |

\*Minimum

**Graduate Courses**

Not all Graduate English courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses that will be offered this year.

Seminars designated as Area Courses offer a study of representative texts (canonical and non-canonical) in light of current scholarly debate in a given field. While remaining attentive to broader interpretive issues, Area Courses will explore some of the most vital critical methodologies now practiced in the field. In any given year, the instructor will select the works and methodologies to be studied.

Seminars designated as Special Topic courses focus on specific topics designed around the current research interests of faculty members. In some years a Special Topic course may have two sections (A and B). Students may take both sections of a Special Topic course in a given year, but they cannot take an Area Course in the same field more than once.

All courses except ENGL 500 and 502 are variable content. Students are strongly encouraged to maintain a balance between Area and Special Topic courses. Under certain circumstances it will be possible to include the courses ENGL 503, 504, 506, 510, 516, 521, 531, 541, 551, 561, 572, 581, and 586 more than once in a student's program of studies.

**French Language and Literature****Faculty and Areas of Interest**

*Barrington F. Beardsmore, PhD (British Columbia)*  
Medieval studies and history of the language

*Claire Carlin, PhD (Calif, Santa Barbara)*  
17th-century literature, feminist theory

*John C.E. Greene, D de l'Univ (Grenoble)*  
19th-century French literature

*Emmanuel Hérique, D de IIIe cycle (Nancy)*  
French linguistics: phonetics, stylistics

*Yvonne Y. Hsieh, PhD (Stanford)*  
20th-century French literature, East-West literary relationships, exoticism in French literature

*Marc Lapprand, PhD (Toronto)*  
Literary theory, stylistics, 20th century literature

*Elaine Limbrick, D de IIIe cycle (Poitiers)*  
Montaigne; 16th-century French literature and history of ideas

*Sada Niang, PhD (York)*  
African and Caribbean literatures, African cinema

*Mary Ellen Ross, PhD (Toronto)*

18th-century literature, Canadian literature

*Danielle Thaler, PhD (Toronto)*

19th-century literature, children's literature, creative writing, translation

*Marie Vautier, PhD (Toronto)*

Comparative Canadian literature, literary theory

**Graduate Programs in French Language and Literature**

The Department of French Language and Literature offers programs leading to the degree of Master of Arts in French (Literature) and Master of Arts in French (Teaching Emphasis).

All candidates for these degrees must meet all the general requirements of the University of Victoria Faculty of Graduate Studies as well as the specific requirements of the Department of French Language and Literature.

**Admission Requirements****MA in French (Literature)**

Admission to either the thesis or the non-thesis program requires a BA degree in French, or equivalent, with a minimum overall average GPA of 6.50 in the third and fourth year French courses. This qualification should consist of a minimum of 15 units of senior undergraduate course work in French, which course work should normally include FREN 390, FREN402, or their equivalents, and 6 additional units in literature courses.

Students with background deficiencies in French may be required to make up courses before being admitted to the MA program and will then normally require two years for the completion of the degree.

**MA in French (Teaching Emphasis)**

Candidates must fulfill the usual requirements for entry into graduate school and the following:

1. a French Major or equivalent
2. a recognized Teaching Certificate (preference will be given to candidates holding a BC certificate)
3. at least one year of teaching experience at the elementary or secondary level

**Program Requirements****MA in French (Literature)**

The Department offers two options in its MA program in French (Literature), each composed of a minimum of 15 units of graduate credit:

- non-thesis option, designed to be completed in one calendar year
- thesis option

Candidates in both options are required to possess a reading knowledge of English and must satisfy the Department that they have a reading knowledge of another appropriate language, in addition to French and English.

**Non-Thesis Option**

1. 12 units of course work, 3 of which may be drawn from courses in French offered at the senior undergraduate level, and not more than 3 units drawn from MA offerings in appropriate Departments.
2. FREN 598 (3 units): Reading list compiled in consultation with advisers, critical paper (25-30 pages) and oral examination.

The Reading List will normally consist of 30 titles



covering a period (e.g., a century), a genre (e.g., drama), a movement (e.g., Surrealism), or a specific topic. Originating in one or more of each student's courses, the list will offer the students the possibility of specialization in a chosen field and preparation for further study. Evaluation will be by oral examination (normally held at the end of August). The examiners will assess the students' ability to express themselves in a literate and critical way, and to synthesize an extensive amount of reading. The critical paper will be the focus of the oral examination.

### Thesis Option

The thesis option is normally by invitation of the Departmental Graduate Committee:

1. 9 units of course work, 3 of which may be drawn from courses in French offered at the senior undergraduate level.
2. FREN 599 (6 units): thesis (25,000 word maximum) and an oral defense. The thesis topic selected by the candidate must have the approval of both the supervisory committee and the Graduate Committee. This regulation also applies to any substantial change from the approved topic which the candidate may wish to make in the course of his or her research.

### MA in French (Teaching Emphasis)

The MA in French (Teaching Emphasis) will be of interest to practising elementary or secondary French teachers who would like to develop a strong background in the area of French Teaching. The program also provides opportunities for the students to consolidate their French communicative skills and to broaden their knowledge of French cultures and literatures. It will be particularly attractive to those teachers seeking a senior or leadership position, such as district consultant or coordinator, school or district specialist, Department head, International Baccalaureate or Advanced Placement teaching, or teaching at the senior secondary level in French as a second language, French immersion or *programme cadre de français*.

The program, which consists of 18 units, has a core of required courses from the Department of French and the Department of Curriculum and Instruction of the Faculty of Education, and elective courses offered by French, Education or Linguistics.

N.B. There is no third language requirement in this program.

### Course Requirements

#### 1. Required courses (12.0 units):

- FREN 502A (1.5) and/or 502B (1.5): Advanced Language Teaching I and II  
(the and/or option is at the discretion of the Graduate Studies Committee, which may recommend a substitute course)
- FREN 503A (1.5): Aspects of Quebec Society  
FREN 503B (1.5): Aspects of French Society  
ED-B 591 (3.0): Theory and Practice of French Teaching  
FREN 598 (3.0): Reading List/ Oral (A research paper of 30-35 pages, on a French teaching topic of interest to the candidate. The topic, proposal and final paper are subject to the approval of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Department of French.)

#### 2. Elective courses (6.0 units required):

- a) 1.5-4.5 units from: FREN 505A to FREN 575 (FREN 519A: Children's Literature is highly recommended). Students may substitute for the above a maximum of 3 units of 400-level French courses, other than those taught in English (FREN 441 and FREN 487).
- b) 1.5-4.5 units of Pedagogical or Linguistic theory from:  
ED-B 555A, ED-B 555B, ED-B 556, ED-B 557, ED-B 591  
LING 570: Psycholinguistics;

LING 574: Applied Linguistics;  
LING 586: Phonetics for Applied Linguistics.  
Students may substitute for the above a maximum of 1.5 units from: LING 373, LING 374, LING 397.

## Geography

### Faculty and Research Interests

Philip Dearden, PhD (Victoria)

Resources: Protected areas, conservation, Thailand

David Duffus, PhD (Victoria)

Resources: Conservation, wildlife, marine

Michael C.R. Edgell, PhD (Birmingham)

Physical: Biogeography; resources

Mark S. Flaherty, PhD (McMaster)

Resources: Coastal zone management; mariculture; Thailand

Harold D. Foster, PhD (London)

Physical: Applied geomorphology; natural hazards; medical geography

C. Peter Keller, PhD (Western)

G.I.S.: Decision making, Cartography, Tourism

David C.Y. Lai, PhD (London)

Urban: Ethnicity; Chinatowns; overseas Chinese; China; Hong Kong

Stephen C. Lonergan, PhD (Pennsylvania)

Middle East water; environment and security; environmental and migration

Lawrence D. McCann, PhD (Alberta)

Historical geography of Canadian cities

K. Olaf Niemann, PhD (Alberta)

Remote Sensing/Physical: remote sensing, geomorphology

J. Douglas Porteous, PhD (Hull)

Human: Planning victimology; environmental aesthetics; nature and sacred space; Easter Island

Daniel J. Smith, PhD (Alberta)

Physical: Geomorphology; dendrochronology

Martin Taylor, PhD (UBC) Vice-President Research

Social: environment and health; health promotion

Stanton E. Tuller, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)

Physical: Climatology; heat balance; Japan

Colin J.B. Wood, PhD (McMaster)

Resources: cultural; economic; land, Europe

### Adjuncts and Cross-Appointments

Lawrence Berg, PhD (Waikato, NZ)

Social, cultural and historical; race and ethnicity and gender

Lesley T. Foster, PhD (Toronto)

Medical geography

Gail Kucera, PhD (Washington)

G.I.S.

Theodore McDorman, LLB, LL M (Dalhousie)

International ocean law, fisheries and marine mammals, international marine resources law and policy

Rick Rollins, PhD (Washington)

Resources: Parks and protected areas, tourism and recreational behaviour, research methods

H. Jack Ruitenbeek, PhD (London)

Environmental economics

Sandra E. Smith, PhD (Victoria)

Water Resources

Mark W. Sondheim, PhD (British Columbia)

G.I.S. and remote sensing

David Strong, PhD (Edinburgh) FRSC

Mineral deposits, igneous petrology, and geochemistry; modelling of mineral deposits in space and time

Stephen Tyler, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)

Asia and China development issues; urbanization and urban management in Asia; public policy and environmental management; energy/environmental issues

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, PhD (Western Ontario)

Sedimentology, Geochemistry, marine depositional environments, coal geology

Michael J. Whiticar, PhD (Christian Albrechts)

Organic geochemistry, especially diagenesis of marine sediments and petroleum geology; gas hydrates; biogeochemical cycles; greenhouse gases

Michael Wulder, PhD (Wat)

Remote sensing, spatial statistics forest inventory, GIS, LIDAR

## Graduate Programs in Geography

The Department of Geography offers courses of study and research leading to Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees.

## Admission Requirements

Admission to the Departmental graduate program is normally granted only to students having Honours or Major degrees with first or second class standing in geography (at least a B+ average; 6.00 GPA). Students from the British Isles, for example, are expected to have obtained at least an upper second class Honours degree. A promising student lacking such qualifications may be allowed to make up this deficiency, being required to register as an unclassified student.

Inquiries concerning the graduate program should be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, Department of Geography: [geograd@office.geog.uvic.ca](mailto:geograd@office.geog.uvic.ca). Further information about the Department is available through the Department's web site: [www.geog.uvic.ca](http://www.geog.uvic.ca)

Application forms for admission, which include the indication of need for financial assistance, can be obtained directly from Graduate Admissions and Records web site: [www.uvic.ca/grar/](http://www.uvic.ca/grar/) Applications for University Fellowships must be received by January 31st. Completed applications and supporting documents received before February 15th will be given consideration for entry in September of that year. Applications received thereafter may be considered providing space is available, or will be considered for admission in September of the following year.

## Program Requirements

The graduate program is primarily research based and the final outcome of the program is the presentation and defense of a thesis or dissertation. The graduate program does require attendance at formal courses.

The MA and MSc degrees require a minimum of 9 units of course work and the Master's thesis (10 units), for a total of 19 units.

PhD students generally are expected to complete 7.5 units of course work and the PhD dissertation, usually worth 24 units, for a total of 31.5 units.

All graduate students are expected to attend a field camp at the beginning of their studies, and to attend



the Department's colloquium presentations during their residency period. All graduate students are required to take GEOG 500 A and B, GEOG 522, and either GEOG 523 or GEOG 524. All students are required to take at least one of GEOG 536, GEOG 537, GEOG 538 or GEOG 539. Students may take only one GEOG 590 as part of their course requirements. Additional GEOG 590 courses can be added on top of the minimum course load in consultation with the supervisory committees.

A student normally should expect to spend at least two years of academic work to obtain a Master's degree. Doctoral candidates normally are required to spend two years in residence and should allow at least three years to complete the program.

If a student has successfully completed a core course topic as part of an earlier degree requirement, that course must be replaced by another of equal unit value, the choice being made in consultation with the supervisory committee and approved by the Graduate Adviser.

## Co-op Program

The co-operative education program extends the regular program with work term(s) in government or industry. Research undertaken during the work term is intended to relate to the student's research interest area. The work terms are jointly supervised by the employer and the Department of Geography.

## Germanic Studies

### Faculty and Areas of Interest

*Angelika F. Arend, DPhil (Oxford)*

Lyric poetry, women's literature, early 19th century literature, romanticism, G. Benn, literature and music

*Peter Götz, PhD (Queen's)*

Contemporary Germanic literatures, women's literature, literary theory, film, Adolf Muschg

*Michael Hadley, PhD (Queen's)*

18th century literature, enlightenment, naval history, war literature

*Peter G. Liddell, PhD (British Columbia)*

19th-Century realism; prose; GDR literature, theory and prose; history of language; Germans in B.C.

*Walter E. Riedel, PhD (McGill)*

20th century literature, German-Canadian literature, literary relations: Germany and Canada

*Rodney T.K. Symington, PhD (McGill)*

Modern literature, Brecht, Th. Mann, Doderer, German-Canadian literature

## Graduate Programs in Germanic Studies

The Department of Germanic Studies offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

All candidates for the degree must meet all the general requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, as well as the specific requirements of the Department of Germanic Studies. Admission to the program normally requires a Bachelor's Degree (Major in German) with a minimum overall average of B+ (6.00 GPA), or a Bachelor's Degree (Major in German) with a minimum average of A- (7.00 GPA) in the final year's work.

## Program Requirements

The MA Program in Germanic Studies consists of a minimum of 15 units of graduate credit:

1. at least 9 units of course work, 3 of which may be drawn from courses in German at the senior undergraduate level
2. a thesis, worth 6 units of credit (in exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be allowed to write a thesis of 9 unit value); there will be a final oral examination of the thesis.

Candidates are required to possess a reading knowledge of English, and must satisfy the Department that they have a working knowledge of a language other than German and English.

Work as a research or teaching assistant is required by all graduate students and is considered essential for successful completion of the program.

## Graduate Courses

A selection of the Germanic Graduate courses listed in the Calendar will be offered. Students should consult the Department concerning the specific content of the courses offered in any given year. All courses except GER 501 (and GER 599 Thesis) are variable content and may be taken more than once, with Departmental permission.

## Greek and Roman Studies

### Faculty and Fields of Research

*Laurel M. Bowman, PhD (California, Los Angeles)*

Greek tragedy, Hellenistic poetry, ancient religion

*Keith R. Bradley, BLitt (Oxford), LittD (Sheff), FRSC, FSA*

Roman history, especially Late Republic and Early Empire; Roman social relations; Roman historians and historiography

*Ingrid E. Holmberg, PhD (Yale)*

Homer and early Greek poetry; critical theory, especially feminist

*Cedric A.J. Littlewood, DPhil (Oxford)*

Imperial Latin poetry; ancient literary criticism

*John P. Oleson, PhD (Harvard), FRSC*

Ancient technology, maritime archaeology, Near Eastern archaeology

*Luke Roman, PhD (Stanford)*

Latin poetry, literary theory, sociology of Latin literature

*Gordon S. Shrimpton, PhD (Stanford)*

5th and 4th century Greek history and historiography

## Graduate Programs in Greek and Roman Studies

The Department of Greek and Roman Studies offers a two-year program leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Greek and Roman Studies. The program consists of course work and the composition of a thesis.

## Program Requirements

In the first year, candidates will take a full load of course work, choosing three from the following five fields of study:

GRS 501 (3.0) Greek Literature

GRS 502 (3.0) Greek History

GRS 503 (3.0) Latin Literature

GRS 504 (3.0) Roman History

GRS 505 (3.0) Ancient Art and Archaeology

Candidates will normally be expected to choose at least one field in Greek studies (GRS 501, GRS 502) and one field in Roman studies (GRS 503, GRS 504). GRS 505 may be considered either a Greek field or a Roman field for this purpose, but not both. Each field will be studied under the direction of an individual faculty member and will comprise:

1. readings from original sources in Greek and Latin and pertinent secondary materials

2. the composition of a sequence of essays

Candidates will be examined in their three fields at the end of the year, and achievement of a minimum grade of B+ in all three fields will be expected.

Incoming candidates will normally be asked to write diagnostic language tests, and will be advised, if necessary, to audit undergraduate language courses.

GRS 485, the Department Pro-Seminar, will be required in the first year of candidates who have not taken the course for undergraduate credit. Expertise in reading either French, German or Italian must also be demonstrated.

In the second year, candidates will write a thesis, choosing their subject of research from one of the three fields they have studied in the first year. The unit value of the thesis may range from 6 to 9 units but will normally be 7.5 units. A final oral examination of the thesis will be required.

Candidates should note that university regulations stipulate that at least 12 units of work at the 500 level are needed for the MA degree. For further information please consult the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

## History

### Faculty and Major Fields of Interest

*Robert S. Alexander, PhD (Cambridge)*

Early Modern and Modern France

*Peter A. Baskerville, PhD (Queen's)*

Business history; pre-Confederation Canada

*A. Perry Biddiscombe, PhD (London School of Economics)*

Modern Europe; nationalism

*Gregory R. Blue, PhD (Cambridge)*

World history; intellectual/cultural history

*Harold G. Coward, PhD (McMaster)*

Indian intellectual history; history of religions

*Ralph C. Croizier, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)*

Modern China, art history

*Brian W. Dippie, PhD (Texas)*

Intellectual-cultural; 19th century U.S. American West

*M.L. (Mariel) Grant, DPhil (Oxford)*

20th century Britain

*Timothy S. Haskett, PhD (Toronto)*

Medieval Social and Legal History, Medieval England

*John Lutz, PhD (Ottawa)*

Pacific Northwest; comparative Colonial history

*G.R. Ian MacPherson, PhD (Western Ontario)*

Post-Confederation Canada; agrarian; co-operative history



*Lynne S. Marks, PhD (York)*

Canadian women's history; religious and social history

*Angus G. McLaren, PhD (Harvard)*

19th century European social history

*John Money, PhD (Cambridge)*

18th century Britain

*M. Michèle Mulchahey, MSD (Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies, Toronto)*

Religious, Intellectual and Cultural History of the Middle Ages; Medieval Italy

*John Price, PhD (British Columbia)*

Modern Japanese History

*Patricia E. Roy, PhD (British Columbia)*

Post-Confederation Canada, British Columbia

*Eric W. Sager, PhD (British Columbia)*

Atlantic Canada, social and economic history

*Thomas J. Saunders, PhD (Toronto)*

Modern Germany; 20th century European culture-ideas

*Donald L. Senese, PhD (Harvard)*

19th and 20th century Russia

*Phyllis M. Senese, PhD (York)*

Quebec, Racism and Anti-Semitism in Canada

*Elizabeth Vibert, DPhil (Oxford)*

Aboriginals (Canadian and comparative)

*Wendy Wickwire, PhD (Wesleyan)*

Oral history; First Nations

*Paul B. Wood, PhD (Leeds)*

Early Modern Science; The Enlightenment

*Wesley T. Wooley, PhD (Chicago)*

U.S. diplomatic and political history, 20th century U.S.

*David Zimmerman, PhD (New Brunswick)*

Military and naval history; Canadian science and technology

## Graduate Programs in History

The Department of History offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy.

Facilities are available for graduate work in Canadian history (particularly British Columbia, Western Canadian and Canadian business, military, native, science and technology, social, labour, women's, religious, and family history), and topics in British, European, American, Chinese, Japanese, and world history. The University's McPherson Library has holdings in excess of one million volumes, and graduate students may also be granted access to the Provincial Library and Archives, which include notable manuscript collections relating to western Canada and the northwestern United States.

## Admission Requirements

Subject to the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, admission to the MA program normally requires a bachelor's degree with a minimum overall average of B+ (6.00 GPA), or a bachelor's degree with a minimum average of A- (7.00 GPA) in the final year's work. A candidate with background deficiencies in history may be required to register for a year as a non-degree undergraduate student before being admitted to the MA program.

Admission to the PhD program normally requires a Master's degree with a minimum average of A- in graduate courses.

## Program Requirements

### MA Program

Students are required to complete 6 units of course work. All students will take HIST 500. They must complete an additional 4.5 units comprised of 1.5 or 3 units of field courses in a geographical area relating to the student's thesis topic and 1.5 or 3 units of topical field courses. At least 1.5 units must treat a geographical area outside that covered in the thesis. The thesis length must be between 70 and 120 typed pages.

All candidates for the MA degree must demonstrate a reading knowledge of a second language acceptable to the Department in order to qualify for graduation. The level of proficiency expected will be equivalent to a B or better in the reading courses (such as GER 390 or equivalent) offered by the respective language Departments. Examinations will normally be of two hours duration and may be written with the aid of a dictionary. They will normally be administered three times a year: in September or October, March and July. New students are strongly urged to take their language examination in the fall, an examination usually scheduled for the first week of the term in order that, if necessary, students may enroll in a language course. Should a student fail a language examination, the Department may require that the student take formal language instruction before writing another examination.

Note: Students will not be permitted to sit their oral examinations until they have satisfied this language requirement.

Students who obtain a 5.00 grade point average but who obtain less than B standing in HIST 500 must repeat HIST 500. They may repeat HIST 500 once only.

Part-time study is permitted, but the degree must be completed within five years of the initial registration.

Although there are no formal residence requirements, residence is recommended.

### Unit Values

|                             |             |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| (1)                         |             |
| HIST 500 .....              | 1.5         |
| Field Courses .....         | 3.0         |
| Topical Field Course .....  | 1.5         |
| Thesis .....                | 9.0         |
| <b>Total .....</b>          | <b>15.0</b> |
| (2)                         |             |
| HIST 500 .....              | 1.5         |
| Field Course .....          | 1.5         |
| Topical Field Courses ..... | 3.0         |
| Thesis .....                | 9.0         |
| <b>Total .....</b>          | <b>15.0</b> |

### Concentration in Contemporary Social and Political Thought (CSPT)

This interdisciplinary program is open to selected MA students in English, History, Political Science and Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirement of the individual departments. The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details.

To complete the CSPT program in History, a student must complete:

1. 3 units of CSPT 500
2. 15 units as required in the History MA program (including HIST 500 and the Master's language requirement)

The MA thesis (HIST 599) must be in the field of CSPT.

Descriptions of CSPT 500 and CSPT 590 are found

in the course listings, page 249.

Admission to the CSPT program is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted into the MA program in History.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of English, Political Science and Sociology differ from those in History.

### PhD Program

The PhD program will normally require one year of course work beyond the master's degree and reading for three comprehensive fields. The fields will be examined by a combination of written and oral evaluations.

Dissertations may be written in Canadian history with emphasis on the West, British Columbia, native peoples, military, science and technology, business, social, labour, religious, gender and family history; in British and Western European history with an emphasis on political, social and cultural themes; other areas will be considered on an individual basis. A wide range of geographic and thematic secondary fields are available.

The degree requires the equivalent of 7.5 units of graduate courses including HIST 500. A student who has completed HIST 500 or its equivalent at the MA level will not be required to take HIST 500.

Each student will take one three-unit Field Course in their area of major geographical interest. The Field Courses are designed to cover major historiographical issues over a broad chronological period, within the various geographical areas: Canadian, British, American, European, Chinese and Japanese. In addition to the 3-unit Field Course, students will either take an additional 1.5 unit Field Course and a 1.5 Topical Field Course, or two 1.5 Topical Field Courses. Topical Field Courses examine the secondary literature on a significant theme such as social, military, intellectual/cultural, family, women's native, world, maritime or business history. Topical Field Courses cover various geographical areas and chronological periods and will relate to particular themes to be pursued in the PhD thesis. In appropriate cases students may take one 1.5 unit Topical Field Course through a directed studies program under the supervision of faculty outside the discipline of history. If a student opts to take two 1.5 unit Topical Field Courses then the subject matter of one of these courses must be largely or entirely outside the student's major geographical field.

In the 3-unit Field Course in the area of major geographical interest, a 25-30 page paper based on primary research will be required. In the 1.5 unit Field and Topical Field Courses, an historiographic paper of 20-25 pages will be required, although with the instructor's permission a student may opt to write a paper based on primary sources.

The Field Courses and Topical Field Courses will help prepare students for the comprehensive written and oral examinations. Readings for the comprehensive examinations will be broader than the course work and will be determined by the student and his/her advisers. The 3-unit Field Course will be the basis of the major field for the comprehensive examinations and the two 1.5 unit courses will be the basis for the two minor fields.

Before proceeding to the field examinations the student must pass all course work with at least a B+ average. A student may repeat field examinations one time only.

There will be a reading examination to determine the students' proficiency in a second language



normally relevant to the student's research interest. A student may not present a thesis for oral defense before passing the language requirement.

In certain cases, requirements in addition to those already mentioned may be called for. The student and the student's supervisory committee will work out these requirements.

#### Unit Values

|  |      |
|--|------|
| HIST 500 .....                             | 1.5  |
| Field Course .....                         | 3.0  |
| Field Course or Topical Field Course ..... | 1.5  |
| Topical Field Course .....                 | 1.5  |
| Thesis .....                               | 30.0 |
| Total .....                                | 37.5 |

## Graduate Courses

Not all of the History graduate course listed in the Calendar will be offered in a particular year. All courses are variable content. With Departmental permission, HIST 501 to 591 may be taken more than once. Students should consult the Department concerning specific content of the courses offered in any given year.

## History in Art

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*Carol Gibson-Wood, PhD (London)*

European art of the 17th and 18th centuries;  
Western art theory, criticism and historiography

*Catherine Harding, PhD (London)*

Early Italian Renaissance art history

*Kathlyn Liscomb, PhD (Chicago)*

Chinese art, art theory, and art historiography

*Lianne M. McLarty, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Feminist film criticism, critical theory, popular culture

*John L. Osborne, PhD (London)*

Material culture of medieval Europe and Byzantium

*Christopher A. Thomas, PhD (Yale)*

Canadian art and architecture, modern architecture

*S. Anthony Welch, PhD (Harvard)*

Islamic art and architecture; Iranian painting; architecture of Muslim India

*Astri Wright, PhD (Cornell)*

Southeast Asian art and architecture, historical and modern periods

*Victoria Wyatt, PhD (Yale)*

North American Native arts and ethnohistorical photographs

## Graduate Programs in History in Art

The Department of History in Art offers programs of graduate study leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. The program for each student is determined by the student's supervisory committee in consultation with the student, and is intended to meet the student's specific academic needs while at the same time maintaining some breadth of exposure to a wide range of art historical topics and methodologies.

The Department also participates in the Co-operative Education Program; students who are interested in the possibility of gaining discipline-related work

experience while they pursue their degree are invited to contact the Department's graduate adviser.

## Admission Requirements

Applicants for the MA program should have a significant academic background in the history of art, either through a Major or Honours degree in the history of art or a closely related field, or, if their degree is in some other discipline, through substantial course work in the history of art. A student who does not have sufficient course work in the history of art may be asked to complete a full year of additional course work at the senior undergraduate level before their application to the graduate program will be considered.

Applicants for the PhD program should have a Master's degree in the history of art or a closely related field from a recognized university, and demonstrate that they are capable of undertaking advanced research. (This capability will be judged on the basis of a master's thesis or other scholarly work, including publications, as well as from letters of reference from qualified referees.)

### Application Procedure

Complete applications must be received by Graduate Admissions by January 15 in order to be processed in time for the Department to make its decisions in spring regarding admissions and nominations for fellowships for the next academic year. Applicants should send a transcript of their fall courses directly to the Department as soon as their grades are available for those courses completed in the fall.

As part of the requirements of the MA and PhD programs of the Department of History in Art, all applicants must submit a brief statement of the reasons for their interest in a career in art history.

## Program Requirements

### Master of Arts

The Department offers two programs, of equal status, leading to the MA degree. Both comprise 18 units:

#### Thesis option

6 courses (1.5 units each).....9.0 units

HA 599 (Thesis).....9.0 units

#### Non-Thesis option

10 courses (1.5 units each).....15.0 units

HA 598 (Research Paper).....3.0 units

In the first eight months (September-April), all students will normally complete 9 units of course work, comprising four graduate seminars in the Department (6.0 units) and two additional courses (3.0 units) directly related to the student's particular areas of art historical interest. In consideration of the interdisciplinary nature of much art historical research, one or both of these courses may be taken outside the Department.

Students in the thesis option are required to take at least one seminar (1.5 units) in a non-western topic. Students in the Non-Thesis option are required to take at least two seminars (3.0 units) in a non-western topic. With the approval of the graduate adviser, students may elect Option A (Thesis: HA 599) or Option B (an additional 6.0 units of course work, of which up to 3.0 units may be taken outside the Department, plus the research paper: HA 598). The course of study for each individual MA candidate will be determined by the graduate adviser and the appropriate supervisor in consultation with the student. Transfer is possible from one program to the other, except in cases where the student has been

asked to withdraw.

All MA students will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of one language other than English which is appropriate to their area of study, and will not be permitted to sit their oral examination until this requirement has been satisfied. Many students will need to take language courses in addition to the courses required for the MA degree.

### Doctor of Philosophy

The PhD program normally consists of a minimum of 42 units, including 9 units of course work, of which at least 3 units will be History in Art graduate seminars and 3 units will be History in Art directed studies, plus a 3 unit Candidacy Preparation (HA 698) and a 30 unit dissertation (HA 699). The 3 units of unspecified course work should be directly related to the student's particular areas of art historical interest, but may be taken outside the Department in acknowledgment of the interdisciplinary nature of much art historical research.

Normally students will complete their course work in the first Winter Session and begin registering for the Candidacy Preparation in their first Summer Session. PhD candidates will be required to demonstrate a good reading knowledge of at least two languages other than English which are appropriate to their area of study. In addition, they will be required to demonstrate a working knowledge of any additional languages which may be deemed by their supervisory committee to be essential for the successful completion of the dissertation. The oral examination for the dissertation may not take place until all language requirements have been satisfied. Substantial fieldwork is expected of all PhD candidates.

## Graduate Courses

Only a selection of the seminars (HA 501-580) will be offered in any particular year. All seminar courses and directed studies may be taken more than once, in different topics.



# Human and Social Development

## Faculty and Fields of Interest

*Marie Campbell, PhD (Toronto)*

Organizational analysis, women's work, social organization of knowledge

*Pamela Moss, PhD (McMaster)*

Body and Identity: Qualitative methodologies; feminist theory; feminist methods and methodologies; workplace environments; theory and praxis; community activism; chronic illness; home; unwaged labour; women aging over the life course

*Michael J. Prince, PhD (Exeter) Lansdowne Professor of Social Policy*

Retirement income policy, public policy formation and implementation, public budgeting and resource allocation

*Marge Reitsma-Street, PhD (Toronto)*

Poverty, unpaid work, and wealth; community development; young offenders; activist research

*Deborah Rutman, PhD (Toronto)*

Family and child well-being and services; community development and social planning; caregiving; adult capacity/guardianship issues

*Katherine Teghtsoonian, PhD (Stanford)*

Comparative public policy; women and public policy; gender analysis of policy and policy debates; social policy; child care policy; women's caregiving work

*Brian Wharf, PhD (Emeritus) (Brandeis)*

Connecting policy and practice, child welfare and community organization

## Child and Youth Care

*James P. Anglin, MSW (British Columbia)*

Parent education and family support, qualitative research methods, professionalisation of child and youth care

*Sibylle Artz, PhD (Victoria)*

Community-based child and youth care, connecting theory and practice, parent support, ways of knowing, school violence prevention and violent girls

*Gordon Barnes, PhD (York)*

Personality and alcohol use/abuse

*Philip Cook, PhD (Queen's)*

Cross-cultural child and youth care; child and youth care in developing countries; native child and youth care; the UN Convocation on the Rights of the Child; community based children's health

*Roy V. Ferguson, PhD (Alberta)*

Children's health, hospitalized children, children with asthma; environmental design, environment and behaviour, hospital design; developmental disability, quality of life, psychological coping mechanisms

*Marie Hoskins, PhD (Victoria)*

Adolescent girls' development; eating disorders; family counselling; family health promotion

*Valerie S. Kuehne, PhD (Northwestern)*

Intergenerational relationships, human development across the life course, family and community relations

*Alan R. Pence, PhD (Oregon)*

Child day care and related developmental and policy issues; work and family issues, native child and youth care

*Frances A.S. Ricks, PhD (York)*

Programme evaluation, family systems and family therapy, women's studies/issues of gender difference, co-operative education

## Indigenous Governance

*Taiaiake Alfred, PhD (Cornell)*

Traditional leadership, nationalism, political thought, native politics

## Nursing

*Elizabeth Banister, PhD (Victoria)*

Women's developmental changes and health issues with an emphasis on experiences of young women and women at midlife; interpretive inquiry

*Howard Brunt, PhD (Calgary)*

Chronic illness risk factors, survey methods, health promotion evaluation

*Isobel Dawson, PhD (Toronto)*

Health promotion-education, health care delivery, programme planning-implementation and evaluation

*Elaine Gallagher, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Health of older persons, evaluation research, social support/stress

*Lucia Gamroth, PhD (Oregon Health Sciences)*

Gerontology, long term care systems, program planning, community development

*Gweneth A. Hartrick, PhD (Victoria)*

Family and women's health; health promotion; nursing practice education; health psychology; family counselling; interdisciplinary practice

*Virginia Hayes, PhD (California)*

The impact of children's chronic conditions on family members and families; family-as-unit research; family centred care; program evaluation; qualitative methods

*Marcia Hills, PhD (Victoria)*

Health promotion, curriculum development, family counselling

*Marjorie MacDonald, PhD (British Columbia)*

Health promotion, adolescent health, social and health policy; health program evaluation

*P. Jane Milliken, PhD (Alberta)*

Social causes and consequences of illness, mental health; telehealth; aging; grounded theory

*Anita Molzahn, PhD (Alberta)*

Social psychology of health and illness; quality of life

*Deborah Northrup, PhD (Texas)*

Exploratory and phenomenologic investigations of lived experience related to health and quality of life from a human science perspective. Phenomena under study include time passing, facing the unknown, and the experience of living with traumatic brain injury

*Mary Ellen Purkis, PhD (Edinburgh)*

Social accomplishment of nursing practice; effects of contemporary health care discourses (health promotion and self care) on nurses' practices; ethnography and discourse analysis

*Patricia Rodney, PhD (British Columbia)*

Philosophy of nursing science; feminist theory; health care ethics; nurses' enactment of their moral agency

*Rita Schreiber, DNS (State University of New York)*

Women's mental health issues, in particular depression, treatment, and recovery; nursing work issues; grounded theory in the constructivist tradition

*Laurene Shields, PhD (Oregon)*

Health promotion; women's health

*Rosalie Starzomski, PhD (British Columbia)*

Health care ethics, health policy, nephrology, transplantation, organ implications of genetic testing

*Janet Storch, PhD (Alberta)*

Health care ethics, nursing ethics, bioethics; health administration; health policy; professions and occupations

*Colleen Varcoe, PhD (British Columbia)*

Research utilization, violence against women, elder abuse, racialization, poverty and health, cross cultural nursing, participatory action research, ethnography, post-colonial and feminist methods

*Lynne Young, PhD (British Columbia)*

Family influence on individual response to heart-health initiatives; critical qualitative methodology conducted within research programmes that include quantitative approaches

## Social Work

*Andrew Armitage, PhD (Bristol)*

Family policy, social policy towards aboriginal peoples, social service administration

*Leslie Brown, PhD (Victoria)*

Aboriginal government, feminist research, community education, teaching and learning issues

*Gord Bruyere, MSW (Carleton)*

First Nations ways of knowing/First Nations education, critical pedagogy, social work practice with First Nations People

*Marilyn Callahan, PhD (Emeritus) (Bristol)*

Child welfare, employment equity, gender discrimination

*Patricia MacKenzie, PhD (Edinburgh)*

Social work practice methods; rural issues; aging; gay, lesbian, bisexual, transgendered issues; social work practice in health care settings; qualitative research methods

*Mehmoona Moosa-Mitha, MSW (McGill)*

The language of rights, particularly children's rights and its connection to social work practice with children and families. Anti-oppressive theory and practice

*David Turner, DiplSW (Oxford)*

Social Work and law, politics and ideology; community development; social justice issues; advocacy, conflict-resolution, practice in human rights, child welfare and youth justice

*Barbara Whittington, MSW (British Columbia)*

Family practice, sexual harassment, mediation



## Graduate Programs in Human and Social Development

The Faculty of Human and Social Development offers the following graduate programs:

- Multidisciplinary Master's in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services leading to the degree of Master of Arts, Master of Nursing or Master of Social Work
  - Interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution
  - Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance
- Program descriptions and details are listed separately below.

### Multidisciplinary Master's in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services

The Schools of Child and Youth Care, Nursing and Social Work, in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, offer a multidisciplinary master's degree program in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services. The program leads to the following degrees:

- Master of Arts for child and youth care students
- Master of Nursing or Master of Arts for nursing students
- Master of Social Work for social work students\*.

*\*The MSW Degree Program has accreditation candidacy status with the Canadian Association of Schools of Social Work. This provides accredited status to the MSW degrees provided through the program.*

The purpose of the multidisciplinary graduate program is to prepare graduates from the professions of child and youth care, nursing, and social work to contribute to the improvement of policy and practice in health and social services. The program provides a unique opportunity for experienced professional nurses, child and youth care practitioners, and social workers to reflect on and analyze current issues and problems in policy and practice. The program aims to attract intellectually curious professionals who have a commitment to improving public policies and professional practice.

The curriculum addresses the impact of policy, organizational and professional factors on practice; builds skills in research methods and inquiry; and presents information about knowledge, theory, policy and practice in health and human services.

All courses and the thesis focus on developing the qualities of reflection, analysis and curiosity in examining problems. The ability to propose and communicate clear and flexible solutions to these problems will be of paramount importance.

Students may complete the program on either a full-time or a part-time basis. Part-time students should consult with the graduate adviser in developing the sequence of courses they plan to take. All students must complete program requirements within five years of admission to the program.

#### Admission Requirements

In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Faculty of Human and Social Development Multidisciplinary Master's Program normally requires applicants to have or to make up an undergraduate course in research methods. It recommends that students have or make up background knowledge of Canadian government and policy.

Child and Youth Care applicants must have a BA in Child and Youth Care or bachelor's degree in social sciences.

Nursing applicants normally must have a BScN or BN.

Social Work applicants must have a BSW.

Normally, a B+ average (6.00 GPA) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program. In addition, all applicants must normally have two years of relevant post-baccalaureate professional experience.

#### Applications

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Faculty of Human and Social Development. Application forms may be obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

The closing date for application is January 31st. Completed applications and supporting documents must be available for consideration by the Schools and Faculty on, or prior to, that date.

#### Program Requirements

##### General

The master's program consists of a minimum of 21 units which includes core courses (10.5 units), elective courses (4.5 units), and a thesis (HSD 599, 6.0 units). The master's thesis must be defended at a final oral examination. The program focuses on the connections between policy and practice in fields of service such as child and family, health care and gerontology.

##### Master of Nursing

For the Master of Nursing degree, students will normally:

1. have a member from the School of Nursing on their thesis committee
2. select a thesis topic relevant to nursing
3. take 3 units of graduate work from HSD 530 and HSD 531, or nursing related course
4. have active practicing registration as a registered nurse in British Columbia (or the equivalent in another jurisdiction) which must be maintained for the duration of the program

##### Master of Social Work

Master's of Social Work degree, students will normally:

1. take HSD 541 (1.5 units)
2. have as their thesis supervisor a faculty member with a professional social work degree

#### Program Courses

##### Core Courses

HSD 501 (1.5) Organizational Context of Practice in Health and Social Services

HSD 502 (1.5) Knowledge and Inquiry in Health and Social Services

HSD 510 (3.0) Connecting Policy and Practice

HSD 516 (1.5) Research Methodologies in the Human Services

HSD 517 (1.5) The Practice of Action-Oriented Human Service Research

HSD 518 (1.5) Studying Everyday Life: Institutional Ethnography and Related Research Methods (or another research course with permission of the graduate adviser)

HSD 519 (1.5) Theory for the Human Services

HSD 599 (6.0) Thesis

##### Electives

HSD 503 (1.5) Promoting Professional and Community Learning

HSD 504 (1.5) Ethical Behaviour in Professional Practice

HSD 505 (1.5) Knowledge and Theory of Aging

HSD 520 (1.5 or 3.0) Special Topics in Child and Youth Care

HSD 521 (1.5) Advanced Program Design

HSD 522 (1.5) Advanced Assessment with Children and Families

HSD 530

(1.5 or 3.0) Issues and Special Topics in Nursing and Health Care

HSD 531 (1.5) Professional Issues and Theories in Nursing and Health Care

HSD 540 (1.5) Community Development in Health and Social Services

HSD 541

(1.5 or 3.0) Special Topics in Social Work

HSD 550 (1.5) Qualitative Data Analysis in Institutional Ethnography

HSD 580

(1.5 or 3.0) Special Topics in Human and Social Development

### Interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution

The Faculty of Human and Social Development is the academic home for an interdisciplinary Master of Arts degree in dispute resolution, developed and administered by the Institute for Dispute Resolution. The program focus is on public sector dispute resolution, including:

- foundation content on general dispute resolution theory and practice
- applications of skills and knowledge to the design and implementation of land and resource use decision making, environmental decision making, First Nations treaty making, and other areas which require significant public involvement in decision making
- applications of skills and knowledge to the design and implementation of institutionalized public dispute resolution systems, such as legislated or mandated alternative dispute resolution (ADR) schemes; restorative justice; administrative tribunals; and ombuds offices, human rights commissions and other similar mechanisms
- the impact of social inequalities on conflict, including power, gender and culture, especially issues related to:
  - cultural diversity and dispute resolution processes and systems
  - intercultural interaction
  - working with people from radically different cultures

Students come from a variety of undergraduate backgrounds. Students normally take 4.5 units of required foundation courses for credit toward the master's degree in dispute resolution. Entering students who possess a directly relevant academic background in dispute resolution may apply for transfer of credits or advanced standing under the criteria established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In no case may students take fewer than 15 units of study.

This program admits part-time students. Students must complete program requirements within five years of admission to the program.

#### Admission Requirements

In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Interdisciplinary Master's Program in Dispute Resolution requires applicants to submit a detailed résumé of background informa-



tion, professional or other experience relevant to the student's area of proposed studies in dispute resolution, as well as a two-page (500 word) rationale outlining their reasons for applying to the program and a tentative overview of their proposed program, including the courses they would be interested in selecting.

Students entering the master's program will be admitted on the basis of admission requirements established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and on guidelines established by the Program Steering Committee regarding previous academic and work experience relevant to the field of dispute resolution.

### Applications

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in dispute resolution should be addressed to the Institute for Dispute Resolution. Applications should be sent to Graduate Admissions and Records. Applicants must have a bachelor's degree, which may be in any relevant field of study. Normally, a B+ average (6.00 GPA) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program. In addition, applicants should have relevant post-baccalaureate professional experience.

### Program Requirements

The program consists of 21 units of study in either the thesis or non-thesis option. At least 12 units of courses will be at the 500 level, with remaining units taken at the 400 level (or at the 300 level in the Faculty of Law).

#### Thesis Option

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Required foundation courses (DR 501, 502, 503)..... | 4.5  |
| Research Methodology course <sup>1</sup> .....      | 1.5  |
| Applied Research course <sup>2</sup> .....          | 1.5  |
| Thesis (DR 599).....                                | 7.5  |
| Electives.....                                      | 6.0  |
| Total.....  | 21.0 |

#### Non-Thesis Option:

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Required foundation courses (DR 501, 502, 503)..... | 4.5  |
| Research methodology course <sup>1</sup> .....      | 1.5  |
| Master's Project (DR 598).....                      | 4.5  |
| Elective courses.....                               | 10.5 |
| Total.....  | 21.0 |

#### Notes

<sup>1</sup> Research Methodology Course (1.5 units): To be selected from the current UVic Calendar. Course outlines of suggested courses are available for reference in the IDR office.

<sup>2</sup> Applied Research Course (1.5 units): To be selected from the current UVic Calendar. Course outlines of suggested courses are available for reference in the IDR office. Students may also meet this requirement through a work study or directed studies focussing on:

—a research (or evaluation) and/or literature review and writing project on an area of theory or practice, or analysis of a significant conflict, or

—a practicum and writing assignment in which research methodologies are used to reflect on and refine practice within government, non-governmental organization (NGO) or business setting involved in public sector conflict management.

## Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance

### Faculty

Taiaiake Alfred, Associate Professor and Director, PhD (Cornell)

Specialization in traditional leadership, nationalism, political thought, Native politics

James Tully, Professor and Chair, Department of Political Science, PhD (Cambridge)

Specialization in political theory and constitutionalism

Leslie Brown, Associate Professor, School of Social Work, PhD (Victoria)

Specialization in research methods

In addition to the core faculty, the program draws its teaching faculty from faculty members at UVic, indigenous leaders, scholars and experts in the field:

Andrew Armitage, Social Work

Michael Asch, Anthropology

Gordon Bruyere, Social Work

Frank Cassidy, Public Administration

John Langford, Public Administration

Peter Meekison, Law

Gloria Snively, Education

Rennie Warburton, Sociology

Christine Welsh, Women's Studies

### Indigenous Advisory Council

Raymond Jones, Administrator

Gitsequkla Community Education Association,

Gitsequkla, BC

Ardyth Co-oper

T'sou-ke Nation, Sooke, BC

Dr. Henrietta Buukal-Marrie

Gimoy Clan, Yidindyi Nation, Australia

Debra Foxcroft, Negotiator, Consultant

Tseshaht First Nation, Port Alberni, BC

Chief Lydia Antoinette Hwitsum

Cowichan Tribes, Duncan, BC

Chief Robert Sam (Haqualuck)

Songhees Nation, Victoria, BC

Dr. Michael Wilson

University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, USA

Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma

Dr. Leroy Little Bear, Director

Native American Programs, Harvard University, USA

Dr. Georges Sioui, President

Institute of Indigenous Governments, Vancouver, BC

### Program Description

The Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance (MAIG) program provides students with a strong background in the values perspectives, concepts, and principles of indigenous political cultures. As more communities reject the ideas, identities and models of government imposed on them and return to their traditions, indigenous leaders and state policy-makers alike will benefit from an understanding of traditional thought and its application to contemporary concerns. The MAIG is an interdisciplinary program that provides students with a strong foundation of basic and applied scholarly research and a path to understanding government and politics among indigenous peoples, with a special emphasis on the nature and context of indigenous governments in Canada.

The program is committed to teaching and research that respects both western and indigenous traditions, methods, and forms of knowledge. Students will gain an understanding of the philosophical, administrative, and political dimensions involved in governing indigenous communities, as well as a background in the theory, methods and tools appropriate for and useful to research among indigenous people. The program aspires to educate students who are grounded in a diverse body of knowledge to assume leadership and policy-making roles, or to continue their academic careers in a variety of fields.

### Program Requirements

The MAIG program is open to full and part time enrollment, and consists in a course of study delivered in a flexible format. Courses are offered variously as standard academic year graduate seminars, summer institute programs in conjunction with other UVic programs, and in more intensive formats. All candidates for the MAIG must complete either a thesis or an internship in one of the MAIG's

community governance projects.

Students in the program must complete the following requirements:

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Indigenous Governance Core Credits.....  | 6.0  |
| Elective Course Credits.....             | 6.0  |
| Thesis or Internship Option Credits..... | 6.0  |
| Total Degree Requirements:.....          | 18.0 |

### Indigenous Governance Core Courses (6 units)

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| IGOV 520 (1.5) | Indigenous Peoples in a Global Context    |
| IGOV 530 (1.5) | Research Seminar                          |
| IGOV 540 (1.5) | Native American Political Philosophy      |
| IGOV 550 (1.5) | Self-Determination and Indigenous Peoples |

### Elective Courses (6 units)

Students must take an additional four graduate level courses selected from among IGOV electives or approved courses in related fields of study (to include Political Science, Public Administration, Dispute Resolution, Human and Social Development, and History).

### Thesis Option (6 units)

The thesis option is recommended for students who are planning to enter a PhD program after completion of the MAIG. The research and writing phase of the thesis will be conducted under the individual supervision of a faculty member. The thesis must be accepted by a faculty committee.

### Community Governance Project Option (6 units)

Students may choose to participate in one of the ongoing community governance projects that have been established with the co-operation of local Coast Salish communities. The projects are geared toward providing a practical learning experience and opportunity for students to face the real world challenges of government in an indigenous context. They also serve a crucial function for the communities in providing access to the University's resources and expertise through the students' participation in projects to enhance the community's self-government capacity.

This option is recommended for those students seeking a career in the institutions of indigenous government or in related organizations. Typically, a community governance project intern will work on a designated research or policy development task for one semester in an indigenous organization, under the direction of project management team that includes community leaders and MAIG faculty. Internships placement must be approved by the Director, and will typically involve ten hours of work per week in the community for the semester and the completion of a comprehensive report based on the internship experience. The student's supervisory committee must approve the report.

### MAIG Courses

Not all the elective courses will be offered in a particular year. One of two new Dispute Resolution (DR) electives will be offered each year during the first few years of the program, which began in 1998.

Students are permitted to select other electives relevant to their area of study in dispute resolution from the University of Victoria Calendar with permission on a case-by-case basis of the relevant Faculty, the student's supervisor and the Graduate Adviser.



## Linguistics

### Faculty and Areas of Interest

Barry F. Carlson, PhD (Hawaii)

Wakashan, Salishan languages, phonology

Laura Collins, PhD (Concordia)

Second language acquisition, pedagogic grammar, second language pedagogy

Ewa Czaykowska-Higgins, PhD (MIT)

Theoretical morphology and phonology, Salish linguistics and Polish linguistics

John H. Esling, PhD (Edinburgh)

Articulatory and auditory phonetics, applied linguistics, sociophonetics, second language acquisition

Thomas E. Hukari, PhD (Washington)

Grammatical theory, syntax, morphology, Western Canadian Native languages

Hua Lin, PhD (Victoria)

Phonology and Chinese linguistics

Joseph F. Kess, PhD (Hawaii)

Psycholinguistics, Austronesian languages, sociolinguistics

Leslie Saxon, PhD (Calif, San Diego)

Syntax, morphology, Athapaskan languages

Margaret B. Warbey, PhD (Victoria)

Applied linguistics, cross-cultural communication, pedagogic grammar

### Graduate Programs in Linguistics

The Department of Linguistics offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy and Master of Arts in the following areas:

- Theoretical Linguistics, especially as this applies to syntactic theory, morphological theory, phonological theory, psycholinguistics, and experimental phonetics.
- Applied Linguistics, especially as this applies to sociolinguistics, English for non-native speakers, languages of the Pacific Rim, and indigenous languages of western North America.

### Admission Requirements

#### General

Applicants from other than Canadian universities must arrange to take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies together with their application forms.

Applicants whose native language is not English must consult the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations concerning the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) on page 172. The Department of Linguistics requires a minimum score of 580 on the paper-based TOEFL or 237 on the computer-based TOEFL.

Although it is possible to enter the program at any entry point listed on page 171, September entry is advised, as many of the courses listed for the Spring term have prerequisite courses given only in the Fall. Graduate courses are seldom offered in the Summer Session.

#### Admission to the MA Program

Admission to either program requires a bachelor's degree, preferably in Linguistics, with a minimum overall average of B+ (6.00 GPA) in the final year's

work. Students without the necessary background in Linguistics may be considered for admission upon completion of LING 410A and/or LING 440 or equivalent with First Class standing.

#### Admission to the PhD Program

Applicants for admission to the PhD program will normally hold a master's degree in Linguistics with an A- average (7.00 GPA) on master's level course work. Applicants should submit one representative piece of written work, often the MA thesis or part of it. See also Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, page 175.

### Program Requirements

#### Requirements Common to All Graduate Degrees in Linguistics

The programs of all graduate students in linguistics include course requirements, a language requirement, a requirement to present an aspect of their work at a conference or colloquium, the completion of a thesis or dissertation, and a final oral examination. In addition, all programs require that students make a thesis/dissertation proposal to the supervisory committee, and present the thesis/dissertation to the University in its final form.

#### MA Program Requirements

The Department offers a 15-unit thesis-based program leading to the MA degree. The program is designed to give students the opportunity to specialize in the area of their thesis while also providing them with the essential tools for linguistic analysis.

#### Course Requirements

The MA degree requires 9 units of course work plus thesis:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Two of the following: LING 500 (or LING 527 or 528), 503, 504, 505..... | 3.0 |
| Three other graduate-level courses.....                                 | 4.5 |
| One other course at the 300, 400, or 500 level .....                    | 1.5 |
| Thesis (LING 599).....  | 6.0 |

Students without the equivalents of LING 410B and/or LING 441 in their undergraduate program will have these courses added to their requirements.

#### Language Requirement

MA students must satisfy either part (1) or part (2) of the language requirement for PhD students, which is described below. For master's students going on to the PhD at the University of Victoria, the master's requirement will satisfy one part of the PhD requirement.

#### PhD Program Requirements

##### Course Requirements

Students are required to take a minimum of 30 units of credit (including their dissertation) beyond the MA degree. Students must have completed LING 508 and LING 510 or their equivalents at the MA level. Apart from LING 699 (dissertation), students must take a further 1.5 units each of LING 508 and LING 510 and 6 units chosen from any other 500 or 600 level courses, with the exception of LING 503 and LING 505.

##### Comprehensive Examination for Candidacy

The comprehensive requirement must be satisfied within two years of registration in the doctoral program (see Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, page 176). The comprehensive examination consists of two substantial, original research papers, one in the area of phonological or syntactic theory, understood broadly, and the other in an area agreed to by the student and his or her supervisor.

#### Dissertation

After attaining candidacy, students will present and defend a dissertation proposal typically developed in LING 690. The dissertation is normally awarded 21 units of credit. Students must defend their dissertation orally as part of program requirements (see page 176 of the general Graduate Studies regulations).

#### Language Requirement

The Departmental language requirement for PhD students is intended to prepare students for linguistic research and to ensure that students:

- have the ability to read linguistic literature in a language other than English as appropriate to their area of research
- have an appreciation for and an understanding of the variety of linguistic systems found in the world.

To this end, all PhD students must demonstrate proficiency in or knowledge of the structure of two languages other than their native language.

The first part of the requirement will be satisfied by reading proficiency in French, German, Russian, or another language suited to the research topic. For the second part of the requirement, students are strongly encouraged to use a language significantly different in structure from the Germanic and Romance roots of English, chosen in consultation with the supervisor and supervisory committee.

#### Residency Requirement

See Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, page 178.

## Mathematics and Statistics

### Faculty and Fields of Research

Christopher J. Bose, PhD (Toronto)  
Ergodic theory

Ernest J. Cockayne, PhD (British Columbia)  
Graph theory, combinatorics

Elena Croitoro, PhD (Simon Fraser)  
Applied mathematics

Roger R. Davidson, PhD (Florida State)  
Statistics, applied probability

Florin M. Diacu, PhD (Heidelberg)  
Chaos, dynamical systems

Roderick Edwards, PhD (Victoria)  
Neural networks, dynamical systems

Denton E. Hewgill, PhD (British Columbia)  
Partial differential equations

Jing Huang, PhD (Simon Fraser)  
Graph theory, algorithm and complexity

Reinhard Illner, PhD (Bonn)  
Mathematical physics, partial differential equations, applied mathematics

Bruce R. Johnson, PhD (Oregon)  
Mathematical statistics, probability

David J. Leeming, PhD (Alberta)  
Approximation theory

Mary L. Lesperance, PhD (Waterloo)  
Statistical inference, biostatistics, industrial statistics

Gary MacGillivray, PhD (Simon Fraser)  
Discrete mathematics, theoretical computing science

C. Robert Miers, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)  
Functional analysis, ring theory



**Fausto Milinazzo, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Numerical solutions of partial differential equations

**Gary G. Miller, PhD (Missouri)**  
Topology, logic, general relativity, quantum theory

**William E. Pfaffenberger, PhD (Oregon)**  
Functional analysis, operator theory

**John Phillips, PhD (Oregon)**  
Operator algebras, operator theory

**Ian F. Putnam, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)**  
Operator algebras, topological dynamics

**William J. Reed, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Stochastic modelling and statistics in resource management and economics

**Ahmed R. Sourour, PhD (Illinois)**  
Functional analysis, operator theory, linear algebra

**Hari M. Srivastava, PhD (Jodhpur)**  
Analysis, applied mathematics, mathematical physics

**Min Tsao, PhD (Simon Fraser)**  
Statistics

**Pauline van den Driessche, PhD (Wales)**  
Mathematical models in biology, combinatorial matrix analysis

**Jane (Juan-Juan) Ye, PhD (Dalhousie)**  
Optimal deterministic and stochastic control theory and its applications, nonsmooth analysis: theory and applications, non-smooth optimization

**Julie Zhou, PhD (Alberta)**  
Statistics

## Graduate Programs in Mathematics

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy.

All graduate students are governed by the Departmental regulations in force at the time of the student's initial graduate registration. Students are responsible for becoming familiar with other regulations of the University and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as outlined in the Calendar.

## Admission Requirements

### Master's Programs

Students admitted to a master's program will normally have a bachelor's degree in mathematics or statistics. A student without the necessary background may be considered for a pre-entry program as outlined in the general regulations for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Foreign students are strongly encouraged to write the Mathematics GRE.

### PhD Program

Admission into the PhD program will normally require a master's degree in mathematics or statistics and excellent research potential, documented by the quality of the master's thesis or letters of recommendation. Students showing outstanding promise may be permitted to enroll directly in the PhD program with only a bachelor's degree. Students whose first language is not English must achieve a score of at least 575 on the paper-based test or 233 on the computer-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and at least 5 on the Test of Written English (TWE). All applicants are strongly encouraged to submit the scores of the Graduate Record

Examination General Test (GRE) and its Subject Test in Mathematics.

All PhD students are admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies as *provisional* candidates until they have passed their candidacy examinations, at which time they are automatically classified as *candidates* for the Doctor of Philosophy.

## Program Requirements

### Master's Programs

There are two distinct types of master's programs: a conventional program which emphasizes the theory and foundations necessary for contemporary areas of research, and an applied program which focuses on the applications of theory to problems in the mathematical sciences or other disciplines.

Each master's student must complete a program consisting of a minimum of 15 units.

The conventional master's program typically consists of a thesis of 6 units, another 6 units of courses at the 500 level or higher, including the Graduate Seminar, and the remaining 3 units at the 400 level or higher.

The applied master's program usually consists of six courses at the 500 level or higher, including the Graduate Seminar, typically some courses in mathematical modelling, statistics, operations research, or computational methods, and a thesis of 6 units containing a substantial contribution to a problem from an applied area. The Department will assist students in identifying suitable problems from appropriate areas of application. The student will be expected to maintain contact with the individual or organization from which the problem originated.

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics may accept appropriate courses from other departments for credit towards a master's degree in mathematics. Such courses should be selected in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

Each master's student is under the direction of a supervisory committee of at least three members, including the student's academic supervisor, who also acts as chairperson of the committee. The committee examines the thesis and conducts a final oral examination of the candidate on the thesis. This oral examination is chaired by the Dean of Graduate Studies or the Dean's nominee.

### PhD Program

Students admitted into the PhD program are required to complete a minimum of four graduate courses, including at most one seminar course, totalling 6 units, and a dissertation of original, publishable research. Students entering the program without a master's degree must complete a minimum of eight graduate courses, including at most one seminar course, totalling 12 units as well as a dissertation of original, publishable research. All students are required to pass a candidacy examination consisting of three parts in distinct areas within their first eighteen months of study. All students are also required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of one of French, German or Russian.

For each PhD student there shall be a supervisory committee of at least four members, chaired by the student's academic supervisor, with at least one committee member from outside the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. The committee members must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies and are normally members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The committee examines the dissertation and conducts a final oral examination of

the candidate on the dissertation. This oral examination is chaired by the Dean of Graduate Studies or the Dean's nominee.

## Mechanical Engineering

### Faculty and Areas of Research

**John Barclay, PhD (California, Berkeley)**  
Cryofuel systems, Liquefaction; Heat Transfer; Thermofluids; Materials; Design

**Colin Bradley, PhD (Victoria)**  
Automated Manufacturing, Optical Sensors; Industrial Machine Vision

**Nedjib Djilali, PEng, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Computational and Experimental Fluid Dynamics; Convective Heat Transfer; Crystal Growth; Fuel Cell Technology

**Allan G. Doige, PEng, PhD (Purdue)**  
Vibration; Applied Acoustics

**Zuomin Dong, PhD (New York State, Buffalo)**  
Computer-Aided Design and Advanced Manufacturing; Applications of Artificial Intelligence and Optimization

**Sadik Dost, PEng, PhD (Istanbul)**  
Crystal Growth of Single Crystals; Piezoelectric Materials and Actuators; Transport Phenomena and Processes

**James B. Haddow, PhD (Manchester)**  
Nonlinear Elasticity; Wave Motion; Continuum Mechanics

**Hubert W. King, PhD (Birmingham)**  
Oxide Materials, Piezoelectrics, Ferrous and Non Ferrous Materials

**Gerard F. McLean, PEng, PhD (Waterloo)**  
Image Processing, Machine Vision; Instrumentation, Technology and Society

**Meyer Nahon, PEng, PhD (McGill)**  
Robotics, Undersea Vehicles, Design

**Ronald P. Podhorodeski, PEng, PhD (Toronto)**  
Manipulator Kinematics and Design; Robot Trajectory Planning; Assistance/Therapy Aids for the Physically Challenged; Mechanisms

**James W. Provan, PEng, PhD (Colorado)**  
Fatigue Crack Initiation; Stress Analysis; Fracture Mechanics; Fatigue Failure Mechanisms and Analysis; Reliability and Maintainability

**David S. Scott, PEng, PhD (Northwestern)**  
Energy systems, Energy Analysis

**Inna Sharf, PEng, PhD (Toronto)**  
Robotics for Space and Terrestrial Applications; Multibody Dynamics and Control; Computational Mechanics; Helicopter Dynamics

**Yury Stepanenko, PhD (Moscow), DSc (Academy of Science, USSR)**  
Control; Dynamics; Robotics

**Afzal Suleman, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Smart Materials and Structures, Fluid-Structure Interaction Problems, Aeroelasticity

**Geoffrey W. Vickers, PEng, PhD (Manchester)**  
Computer-Aided Design and Advanced Manufacturing

**Joanne L. Wegner, PEng, PhD (Alberta)**  
Nonlinear Elastic Wave Propagation; Polymers; Numerical Analysis



MacMurray D. Whale, PhD (Massachusetts Institute of Technology)

Microscale energy transport, thermodynamics, heat transfer in electronic structures, energy conversion

## Graduate Programs in Mechanical Engineering

The Department offers programs of study in Mechanical Engineering leading to the degrees of Master of Engineering (MEng), Master of Applied Science (MASc) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

### Facilities

The Department of Mechanical Engineering together with the associated Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic) and the Centre for Advanced Materials Technology (CAMTEC) has excellent research facilities. These include extensive computational hardware and software, an advanced manufacturing laboratory with a four axis machine centre, a two axis lathe, a coordinate measuring machine, a comprehensive robotics and vision technology laboratory, a versatile material testing machine, crystal growth and characterization facilities, a spray research apparatus, a water channel with laser Doppler velocimetry, a cryofuels laboratory, and a transportation fuel cell systems laboratory. The laboratories are well equipped with state-of-the-art measuring equipment for work related to stress analysis, vibrations, and flow problems.

### Applications for Admission

Application forms may be downloaded from the web at: [castle.uvic.ca/grar/appmat.html](http://castle.uvic.ca/grar/appmat.html) and should be sent to Graduate Admissions and Records when completed. Additional information about graduate studies in the Department of Mechanical Engineering is available at [www.me.uvic.ca/graduate/index.htm](http://www.me.uvic.ca/graduate/index.htm).

## Program Requirements

### Master of Engineering

The MEng program is designed to provide students with an opportunity to strengthen and extend the knowledge they have gained at the undergraduate level. It consists of 18 units of course work, including the MENG Project Report MECH 598.

The work leading to the project must be performed under the direction of an academic supervisor who is a member of the Department's graduate faculty. It must be described in detail in a formal report written by the student. The oral examination of the student will be based on the project. Each student's program is subject to the approval of the Department.

### Master of Applied Science

The work leading to the degree of MASc provides an opportunity for the student to pursue advanced studies and to carry out research or undertake creative design in a field of mechanical engineering under the supervision of a member of the Department's graduate faculty.

The program for the MASc degree consists of a minimum of 9 units of courses plus a thesis of 9 units. The topic of the thesis and the required course work are subject to the approval of the Department.

### Doctor of Philosophy

The objective of the PhD program is the accomplishment of independent and original research work leading to significant advancement of knowledge in the field of mechanical engineering.

The minimum requirement for admission to the

doctoral program is a master's degree in science or engineering. In exceptional cases, a student registered for a master's degree in the Department of Mechanical Engineering may be allowed to transfer to the doctoral program without completing the master's program.

A student entering the doctoral program with a master's degree is required to complete a program of 33 units. This program includes a minimum of 6 units of approved courses and a thesis equivalent to 27 units.

A student transferring from a master's program to the doctoral program is required to complete a program of at least 45 units. This program includes a minimum of 18 units of approved courses and a thesis equivalent to 27 units. For those students transferring from a master's program, credit will normally be given for any courses already completed.

All PhD candidates are required to fulfill the course requirement and to pass an oral candidacy examination. This examination must be taken no later than eighteen months after initial registration in the doctoral program. They will be assessed on the basis of oral examinations on fundamentals related to their field of research, and on the basis of a written research proposal which must be defended orally before their supervisory committee.

### Co-operative Option

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Under this program, an MEng or MASc student normally spends the first year of the program on course work. The second year is spent working at a paid research-related position in either industry or government. During the third and subsequent years, the student alternates between the University and the place of work to complete the research and write and defend the thesis.

Under exceptional circumstances, when it is quite evident that the industrial work periods form an essential and integral part of a student's thesis project, a PhD student may participate in the co-operative graduate program.

Participation in the co-operative program requires:

1. acceptance of the student by a suitable sponsoring organization
2. the organization's agreement to allow the publication of the student's research findings in the open literature

As an integral part of the graduate program, students are normally required to undertake teaching or research assistantships within the Department.

## School of Music

### Faculty and Areas of Interest

Joan Backus, PhD (Victoria)

History, theory

Alexandra Browning-Moore, BMus (British Columbia)

Voice

Christopher Butterfield, MA (SUNY, Stony Brook)

Composition, theory

John A. Celona, PhD (Calif, San Diego)

Composition, theory

Alexander Dunn, PhD (Calif, San Diego)

Guitar

Richard Ely, MM (Illinois)

French horn

Ann Elliott Goldschmid, BM (Boston)

Lafayette String Quartet, violin

Pamela Highbaugh, MM (Indiana)

Lafayette String Quartet, cello, chamber music

William Kinderman, PhD (Berkeley)

Musicology, aesthetics and performance practice (19th century)

Patricia Kostek, MM (Michigan State)

Clarinet and woodwind techniques

Harald M. Krebs, PhD (Yale)

Music theory (tonal and rhythmic structure in 19th- and early 20th-century music)

Gordana Lazarevich, PhD (Columbia)

Music history, musicology, Mozart, Haydn, 18th century comic opera, and Canadian cultural studies

Michael M. Longton, MMus (British Columbia)

Theory, computer generated music, composition

Ian McDougall, MMus (British Columbia)

Trombone, big band, jazz studies

Alexandra Pohran Dawkins, BMus (Toronto)

Oboe

Lanny R. Pollet, MMus (Victoria)

Flute

Louis D. Ranger, BMus (Juilliard)

Trumpet, brass chamber music

Arthur Rowe, MMus (Indiana)

Piano, chamber music

W. Andrew Schloss, PhD (Stanford)

Interactive computer music systems

Erich P. Schwandt, PhD (Stanford)

Musicology (Baroque music)

Sharon Stanis, MM (Indiana)

Lafayette String Quartet (violin)

Bruce Vogt, MMus (Toronto)

Piano

Robin Wood, FRAM, LLD (Victoria)

Piano

Susan Young, MMus (Calgary)

Voice

## Graduate Programs in Music

The School of Music offers the following graduate degree programs: MMus in Composition, MMus in Performance, MA in Musicology, MA in Musicology with Performance and PhD in Musicology.



## Program Requirements

### General

All master's programs require a minimum attendance of two Winter Sessions and at least 18 units of course credit, of which 3 units may be undergraduate courses at the 300 level or above. The PhD requires a minimum of three years of study, including one year of course work (a minimum of 12 units), the successful completion of candidacy examinations, and the writing and defense of the dissertation. All programs have a certain amount of flexibility to suit the individual needs of each candidate.

### MMus in Composition

Applicants for admission to the MMus in Composition program should submit, in addition to the regular admission forms, copies of scores and tapes of recent work. The program includes private instruction in composition, and courses in history and theory. Opportunities are available to work in the School's well-equipped electronic music studio and to take part in solo and ensemble performance.

Candidates for the degree are required to complete an extensive original composition for instruments, voices or mixed media. This work normally is performed during the final year of study, and the performance is followed by an examination.

### MMus in Performance

Acceptance for the MMus in Performance program requires specialization at an advanced level in a specific performance medium (e.g., trumpet, piano, voice). Applicants are encouraged to audition in person; if this is not possible they may submit a high quality recording of at least thirty minutes duration, presenting solo playing of two or more works in contrasting styles.

The candidate's individual program is designed to further growth as a soloist and ensemble participant; in addition to performance-related courses, the program includes study in related areas, such as conducting, performance practices and music history. All candidates will perform a final graduating recital, followed by an oral examination.

### MA and PhD in Musicology

Musicology programs integrate historical study and musical analysis.

In addition to the standard admission forms, applicants for the Musicology programs should send examples of their work in the field of music history, such as honours paper or master's thesis.

All Musicology students are required to demonstrate a good reading knowledge of German and French. In addition, a reading knowledge of other foreign languages may be required if necessary to the candidate's intended field of specialization. For master's students, the language exams constitute part of the written comprehensive examinations, usually taken at the end of the first year of the program.

A substantial thesis is required of all students in the MA program in Musicology; PhD students write a dissertation, which must be an original contribution to knowledge. Completion of the thesis or dissertation is followed by an oral defense.

### MA in Musicology with Performance

This program is intended for Musicology students who are proficient performers and who wish to continue serious study of their instrument while pursuing musicological research. Applicants for this program are required to submit written examples of their work in the field of music history and either

arrange for an audition or submit a tape as described under MMus in Performance.

The language requirements are the same as those for students in the Musicology program, as are the written comprehensive examinations. Students are required to give a lecture-recital, which forms the basis for the written thesis and for the oral defense.

## Graduate Courses

Students should consult with the School of Music concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

Apart from the Music courses listed in the Calendar, graduate students are encouraged to take an active part in the performing groups and musical life of the University.

## Philosophy

(not offered in 2000/2001)

### Faculty and Areas of Interest

*Jeffrey E. Foss, PhD (Western Ontario)*

Philosophy of science, philosophy of language, philosophical psychology

*Eike-Henner W. Kluge, PhD (Michigan)*

Medical ethics, medieval philosophy, information ethics

*Monika Langer, PhD (Toronto)*

European philosophy, existentialism, history of philosophy and social/political issues

*Colin Macleod, PhD (Cornell)*

Contemporary political philosophy, ethics, and philosophy of law

*Charles G. Morgan, PhD (Johns Hopkins)*

Philosophy of science, logic

*David Scott, PhD (Reading)*

Early modern philosophy, philosophy of mind, metaphysics, ethics, and practical ethics

*James O. Young, PhD (Boston)*

Philosophy of language, aesthetics and metaphysics

*Jan Zwicky, PhD (Toronto)*

History of ideas, metaphilosophy and ancient Greek philosophy

## Graduate Programs in Philosophy

The Department of Philosophy offers a two-year program of graduate study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. At present this program is restricted to Logic and Cognitive Science.

Admission to MA study in philosophy is normally restricted to students with a strong undergraduate degree in philosophy.

## Program Requirements

This MA program permits students to specialize in the cross-disciplinary, mutually reinforcing collaboration between logic and cognitive science. The traditional philosophic discipline of logic provides the received framework for cognitive studies, particularly via classical computational models of mind or artificial intelligence. In its turn, cognitive studies have provided a new vantage point from which to examine broader philosophical issues, such as the nature of the self, mind consciousness, knowledge, and meaning.

To complete the MA program in the Logic and Cognitive Science stream, a student must:

1. Complete at least 6 units of course work from the following:

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| PHIL 510 | Topics in Cognitive Science                |
| PHIL 511 | Topics in Connectionism                    |
| PHIL 514 | Topics in Cognitivist Philosophies on Mind |
| PHIL 530 | Topics in Classical Logic                  |
| PHIL 531 | Topics in Non-Classical logic              |
| PHIL 532 | Topics in Inductive Logic                  |

2. Complete another 3 units of course work which may be made up by some combination of further work in the courses listed under (1) above, PHIL 500, PHIL 590, or the following courses from other Departments, given the approval of the Department involved, and given the approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser:

|                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| CSC 524           | Computational Complexity      |
| CSC 532           | Logic Programming             |
| LING 570/PSYC 570 | Psycholinguistics             |
| MATH 510          | Abstract Algebra              |
| PSYC 540          | Human Neuropsychology         |
| PSYC 542          | Developmental Neuropsychology |
| PSYC 575          | Cognitive Psychology          |

3. Write a thesis of 9 units (PHIL 599).

## Physical Education

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*Frederick I. Bell, EdD (North Carolina-Greensboro)*

Teaching effectiveness in physical education, motor skill development

*Robert D. Bell, PhD (Oregon)*

Teaching effectiveness in physical education, athletic injuries, physical aspects of aging, and theory/practice of fitness for the post-50 population

*Gerald A. Carr, PhD (Stellenbosch)*

Historical and comparative physical education with an emphasis on sport-political issues; biomechanics; sport sociology

*David Docherty, PhD (Oregon)*

Pediatric exercise physiology, response to training (strength, aerobic, anaerobic), body size and performance (dimensionality), *bona fide* occupational fitness testing

*Catherine A. Gaul, PhD (Victoria)*

Pediatric exercise physiology; training of children and youth, physical and physiological characteristics of children, women and exercise, health benefits of exercise

*Sandra L. Gibbons, PhD (Oregon)*

Moral development through sport/physical education, gender equity in physical education, affective domain in physical education, teaching effectiveness

*Timothy F. Hopper, PhD (Alberta)*

Action research, teacher education, personal construct psychology, cognition and teaching, research methods and qualitative research

*Bruce L. Howe, PhD (Oregon)*

Motives for participation in sport/exercise, mental techniques for sport performance, stress control in sport, effective coaching

*Douglas R. Nichols, PhD (Oregon)*

Outdoor recreation and leisure for special popula-



tions, recreation administration, environmental interpretation

*H. David Turkington, EdD (Washington State)*  
Curriculum development in physical education, teaching effectiveness in physical education, sport administration

*Geraldine H. Van Gyn, PhD (Alberta)*  
Skill acquisition and practice characteristics, imagery and learning/performance, cognitive factors in skilled behaviour

*Howard A. Wenger, PhD (Alberta)*  
Physiological and performance adaptations to acute and chronic maximal exercise, application of physiological principles to elite sport

*S. Joan Wharf Higgins, PhD (British Columbia)*  
Community-based leisure; health and fitness interventions for the enhancement of quality of life; exercise epidemiology; health promotion policy and practice; qualitative research design and methodology

## Graduate Programs in Physical Education

The School of Physical Education offers programs leading to the following degrees:

- MA Physical Education
- MA Leisure Service Administration
- MA Sport and Exercise Studies
- MEd Coaching Studies (Cooperative Education)
- MEd Physical Education
- MSc Sport and Exercise Studies

A PhD program is also available by special arrangement to permit a few outstanding students to pursue a research oriented program of studies. There is keen competition for these spaces and students will be accepted only in specific areas where a Faculty member is actively researching.

Students should consult the Physical Education Graduate Adviser (721-6882) for program outlines and courses offered in a particular year. Offerings will depend upon student program requirements and availability of instructors.

Graduate Adviser: Dr. D. Docherty (docherty@uvic.ca)

## Admission Deadlines

### February 15:

For applicants seeking Scholarships and Fellowships. (In the event of enrollment limitations, preference will be given to applicants meeting this deadline.)

For applicants to the School of Physical Education MSc, MA degrees or PhD by Special Arrangement who are seeking admission to the following Winter Session.

### February 28:

For applicants seeking admission to the following Summer Studies. Please see below for the MEd Coaching Studies degree deadline.

### April 15:

For applicants to the School of Physical Education MEd Coaching Studies degree who are seeking admission to the following Summer Session.

### April 30:

For applicants seeking admission in September to the following Winter Session.

## Program Requirements

Students should contact the Physical Education Graduate Adviser or check the Physical Education website at [www.educ.uvic.ca/dept/phed/](http://www.educ.uvic.ca/dept/phed/) for specific requirements.

# Physics and Astronomy

## Faculty and Areas of Research

*Alan Astbury, PhD (Liverpool)*  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

*Arif Babul, PhD (Princeton)*  
Astronomy and astrophysics

*George A. Beer, PhD (Saskatchewan)*  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

*Douglas A. Bryman, PhD (Virginia Polytechnic)*  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

*Fred. I. Cooperstock, PhD (Brown)*  
General relativity and astrophysics

*Trevor W. Dawson, PhD (UVic)*  
Geophysics

*Harry W. Dosso, PhD (British Columbia)*  
Geomagnetism

*Harold W. Fearing, PhD (Stanford)*  
Medium energy and particle physics

*Christopher J.R. Garrett, PhD (Cambridge)*  
Ocean physics

*Ann C. Gower, PhD (Cambridge)*  
Astronomy and astrophysics

*F. David A. Hartwick, PhD (Toronto)*  
Astronomy and astrophysics

*Alan Honma, PhD (Stanford)*  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

*Robert E. Horita, PhD (British Columbia)*  
Geomagnetism and space physics

*Roy D. Hyndman, PhD (Australian National)*  
Geophysics

*Werner Israel, PhD (Trinity)*  
Theoretical astrophysics

*Richard K. Keeler, PhD (British Columbia)*  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

*Michel Lefebvre, PhD (Cambridge)*  
Experimental particle physics

*Glen M. Marshall, PhD (British Columbia)*  
Particle physics

*Grenville R. Mason, PhD (Alberta)*  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

*Julio Navarro, PhD (Universidad Nacional de Cordoba)*  
Astronomy and Astrophysics

*Arthur Olin, PhD (Harvard)*  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

*Charles E. Picciotto, PhD (California)*  
Theoretical nuclear and particle physics

*Christopher J. Pritchett, PhD (Toronto)*  
Astronomy and astrophysics

*J. Michael Roney, PhD (Carleton)*  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

*Colin D. Scarfe, PhD (Cambridge)*  
Astronomy and astrophysics

*Randall J. Sobie, PhD (Toronto)*  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

*Jeremy B. Tatum, PhD (London)*  
Astronomy and astrophysics

*Don A. Vandenberg, PhD (Australian National University)*  
Astronomy and astrophysics

*Arthur Watton, PhD (McMaster)*  
Nuclear magnetic resonance in solids and liquids

*John T. Weaver, PhD (Saskatchewan)*  
Geomagnetism

## Graduate Programs in Physics and Astronomy

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy.

Close contact is maintained with the Dominion Astrophysical Observatory, the Dominion Radio Astrophysical Observatory, the Pacific Geoscience Centre, and the Institute of Ocean Sciences. The University of Victoria belongs to a consortium of universities which operates the meson facility TRI-UMF.

The Climenhaga Observatory is an integral part of the Department, and major equipment associated with the Observatory includes an image processing system, a 0.5 metre telescope, an iris photometer, a microdensitometer, and a laboratory spectrograph.

## MSc and PhD Studies

### Assumption

Both the MSc and PhD degrees in Physics and Astronomy require a basic knowledge respectively of Physics or Astronomy, in addition to a depth of knowledge in the field of specialization.

### Standards

Graduate students must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 5.00 (B), with no individual grade below B-, for all required course work. Grades of C+ or lower are considered unsatisfactory for required courses. Such grades shall be reviewed by the student's supervisory committee, and a recommendation made to the Department Graduate Committee.

(Note: Required courses are those specified by the supervisory committee for the student's program. The student may elect to take additional courses, and these will be identified on the student's transcript as electives.)

A student registered in a graduate program in the Department is normally required to work as a laboratory instructor and/or a research assistant as an integral part of a degree program.

## Master's Degree Candidates

### Normal Prerequisite

UVic Honours degree in Physics or Astronomy or equivalent. Students admitted to the Master's program, but with backgrounds judged to be less than that of a UVic Honours degree (e.g., a Major degree), are normally required to take additional undergraduate courses in Physics, Astronomy and Mathematics to satisfy the stated prerequisite.

### Normal Requirements (Physics)

- |   |      |
|---|------|
| 1. A minimum of 3 graduate Physics courses with at least one chosen from the core courses PHYS 500, 502, 505, 510 | 9.0  |
| 2. Additional courses as required   | 3.0  |
| 3. Thesis   | 6.0  |
| 4. Final oral examination   |      |
| Total (minimum)   | 18.0 |

### Normal Requirements (Astronomy)

- |   |      |
|---|------|
| 1. A minimum of 6 units chosen from Physics and/or Astronomy graduate courses | 6.0  |
| 2. A minimum 3 additional units, as required                                  | 3.0  |
| 3. Thesis   | 6.0  |
| 4. Final oral exam  |      |
| Total (minimum)   | 15.0 |



**PhD Degree Candidates****Normal Prerequisites**

1. The equivalent of an Honours Physics or Astronomy degree
2. The Physics or Astronomy MSc course requirements, or equivalent

**Requirements**

1. **Physics:** Such other courses as required by the supervisory committee, with the total number of course units beyond the BSc level being normally at least 15 (of which at least 12 must be graduate) and including at least two of the core courses listed above, or their equivalent.

**Astronomy:** Such other courses as required by the supervisory committee, with the total number of course units beyond the BSc level being normally at least 12 (of which at least 9 must be graduate).

2. Dissertation (normally 30 units).
3. Satisfactory completion of a candidacy examination.
4. Final oral examination.

**MSc and PhD Physics (Ocean Physics)****Assumption**

Both the MSc and PhD degrees in Ocean Physics require a basic knowledge of physics, in addition to a depth of knowledge in the field of specialization.

**Standards**

Graduate students must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 5.00 (B), with no individual grade below B-, for all required course work. Grades of C+ or lower are considered unsatisfactory for required courses. Such grades shall be reviewed by the student's supervisory committee, and a recommendation made to the Department Graduate Committee.

(Note: Required courses are those specified by the supervisory committee for the student's program. The student may elect to take additional courses, and these will be identified on the student's transcript as electives.)

A student registered in a graduate program in the Department is normally required to work as a laboratory instructor and/or a research assistant as an integral part of a degree program.

**MSc Degree Candidates (Ocean Physics)****Normal Prerequisites**

BSc Physics, Physics and Mathematics, Physics and Geology, Geophysics, or equivalent

**Normal Requirements**

1. Normally a minimum of 6 graduate course units (at least one course chosen from PHYS 500, 502, 505, 510).....6.0
  2. Additional undergraduate or graduate courses as required (minimum).....3.0
- (A student who has not previously taken PHYS 426 or its equivalent would normally take it as part of this requirement.)

Students (admitted to the master's program) not having at least one 1.5 unit senior undergraduate course in each of Electromagnetic Theory and Modern Physics are normally required to complete these courses in addition to the above requirement.

3. Thesis (normally 6 units)
  4. Satisfactory completion of the final oral examination
- Total (minimum).....15.0**

**PhD Degree Candidates (Ocean Physics)****Normal Prerequisites**

MSc Physics, Geophysics or equivalent

**Normal Requirements**

1. The MSc course requirements
2. Additional graduate courses (as required by the supervisory committee) to bring the total of graduate course units beyond the BSc level to at least 12, of which at least 9 units must be graduate
3. Dissertation (normally 30 units)
4. Satisfactory completion of the Candidacy examination
5. Satisfactory completion of the final oral examination

**Co-operative Education Program**

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and by individual arrangement Physics graduate students may participate in a Co-operative Education program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this calendar (page 180).

Further information may be obtained from the Chair of the Physics and Astronomy Department Graduate Committee.

**Areas of Study****Astronomy and Astrophysics**

Faculty research interests include galaxy formation and evolution, clusters of galaxies, large-scale structure, computational astrophysics, galactic structure, stellar structure and evolution, stellar atmospheres, gravitational lensing, binary/multiple stars, and astrometry of comets and asteroids. The Astronomy Group benefits from close relations with the nearby Dominion Astrophysical Observatory, its staff, telescopes (1.2m and 1.8m), and instrumentation. Faculty and students also have access to Canadian facilities such as the Canada-France-Hawaii 3.6m Telescope, the James Clerk Maxwell mm/submm Telescope, and, in the future, the Gemini twin 8m telescopes.

**Ocean Physics and Geophysics**

Research is conducted in the Department and also in association with the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences at UVic and at the nearby Institute of Ocean Sciences, the Pacific Geoscience Centre, and the Canadian Centre for Climate Modelling and Analysis. Current ocean physics activities include observational and theoretical studies of ocean mixing, air-sea interaction, estuarine circulation, breaking waves and bubble clouds, and the investigation of many topics related to the analysis and modelling of interannual variability of the earth's climate. The program includes applications to programs of societal concern as well as basic research.

**Particle Physics**

The University of Victoria is one of the designers and builders of the TRIUMF facility in Vancouver, and the Department participates in its experimental program. The group is also actively involved in particle physics research around the world. Its activities include detector responsibilities and data analysis at the OPAL experiment at CERN; detector construction and physics studies for the ATLAS experiment at CERN and the BABAR facility at SLAC; rare decay experiments at Brookhaven; collaboration in the

DEAR exotic atom measurements and the development of the FINUDA detector at DAFNE.

**Medical Physics**

Application of radiation (photons and electrons) to treatment and diagnosis. Radioisotope diagnosis and PET studies. Work is carried out in conjunction with the Vancouver Island Cancer Centre of the BC Cancer Agency in Victoria and the life science program at TRIUMF in Vancouver.

**Theoretical Physics**

Current research areas include general relativity, gravitational collapse, naked singularities, inflationary cosmology, quantum and classical black hole physics, Dirac-Maxwell Solitons, energy localization, relativistic astrophysics, statistical quantum field theory, phenomenological studies of rare particle decays and neutrino properties.

**Thesis Requirement**

The thesis requirement for advanced degrees (PHYS 599 or PHYS 699) applies to all students in the Department, both Physics and Astronomy.

**Political Science****Faculty and Areas of Research**

*Robert E. Bedeski, PhD (California, Berkeley)*

East Asia (China, Japan, Korea) comparative politics, foreign policy, and political thought; theories of revolution, developmental and post-industrial states; environmental and human security; modern conservatism

*Colin J. Bennett, PhD (Illinois)*

Comparative politics and public policy (advanced industrial countries); American government and politics; information and communications policy

*A. Claire Cutler, PhD (British Columbia)*

International relations theory; international law and organization; private international trade law; international political economy

*Radhika Desai, PhD (Queen's)*

Capitalist development and underdevelopment, theories and ideologies of; political parties; fundamentalism; comparative politics (advanced industrial and developing), South Asia, Africa and Europe

*Avigail Eisenberg, PhD (Queen's)*

Democratic theory including pluralism, feminism and minority rights; Canadian politics including constitutional law and politics, minority groups, human rights and civil liberties

*Warren Magnusson, DPhil (Oxford)*

Contemporary social and political thought; urban and local politics; social movements; theories of the state

*J. Terence Morley, PhD (Queen's)*

Legal and judicial process: Canadian parties and pressure groups; the law and conventions of the Canadian constitution; subnational cross-border linkages between Canada and the U.S.A.

*Norman J. Ruff, PhD (McGill)*

B.C. provincial politics and public policy; federalism; comparative electoral systems and political representation

*James H. Tully, PhD (Cambridge)*

Contemporary political theory; history of political theory; Canadian political and legal theory; Aboriginal rights



*Amy C. Verdun, PhD (European University Institute, Florence)*

European monetary integration; European integration theory; European comparative politics; international political economy; international relations

*R.B.J. (Rob) Walker, PhD (Queen's)*

Contemporary social and political thought; theories of discourse, ideology and culture; philosophy of social science; international political theory; concepts of space and time in political thought; modernity/postmodernity

*Michael C. Webb, PhD (Stanford)*

International political economy; international relations theory; North-South relations; Canadian foreign policy

*Jeremy Wilson, PhD (British Columbia)*

British Columbia politics and government; environmental and natural resources policy; elections and public opinion

## Graduate Programs in Political Science

The Department of Political Science offers courses of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

### Program Requirements

#### Master of Arts Program

Candidates are required to complete 15 units, in accordance with the following program:

1. Required courses: All MA students are required to take the core course in Problems in Political Analysis (POLI 505) in the first year of their program.
2. Optional courses: Regular MA students are required to complete 7.5 additional units of course work. Up to a total of 3 of these units may be taken from undergraduate courses at the 300 or 400 level, directed reading courses (POLI 590) or from graduate courses offered by another Department. Students enrolled in the Legislative Internship Program may not include undergraduate courses for credit in their 15 unit requirement.
3. Legislative Internship Program: Students who have been accepted as MA candidates in this Department and who subsequently participate in the British Columbia Legislative Internship Program may obtain 3 units of credit upon completion of a comprehensive intern research report (POLI 580) for submission to an examination committee made up of two members of the Department.
4. Thesis Proposal Requirement: Students will not be permitted to register for a second year of study unless they have submitted a thesis proposal to the members of their supervisory committee no later than the August 31st preceding their second winter session. If a thesis proposal is not approved by the student's supervisory committee before October 15th of the second winter session, the student will be asked to withdraw from the program.
5. Thesis: All students are required to submit a thesis worth 6 units of credit.
6. Length of program: Full time students will normally be expected to complete the MA degree within twenty-four months of their first registration.
7. Admission: The program is open to students with at least a B+ (6.50) average in their last two years of study leading to a degree.

Applicants with insufficient preparation in political science may be required to complete additional course work. Normally this will entail a non-degree undergraduate unclassified year.

### Concentration in Contemporary Social and Political Thought (CSPT)

This interdisciplinary program is open to selected students in Political Science, English, History or Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in Political Science a student must complete the 15 units of requirements for an MA in Political Science (including a thesis for POLI 599 in the field of CSPT), plus at least 3 units of CSPT 500.

Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted for the MA program in Political Science.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of English, History and Sociology differ from those in Political Science.

## Psychology

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*Janet Beavin Bavelas, PhD (Stanford), FRSC*

Discourse analysis; social interaction; verbal and nonverbal communication

*C.A. Elizabeth Brimacombe, PhD (Iowa State)*

Eyewitness testimony; social psychology; social cognition

*Daniel N. Bub, PhD (Rochester)*

Cognitive neuropsychology

*Roger A. Dixon, PhD (Pennsylvania State)*

Life-span development and aging; cognitive psychology; reading and prose memory

*Marion F. Ehrenberg, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Clinical psychology; divorcing families; adolescent mental health

*Nancy Galambos, PhD (Pennsylvania State)*

Adolescent development; parent-child relations; work and the family

*Robert D. Gifford, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Environmental; social-personality

*Bram Goldwater, PhD (Bowling Green)*

Experimental and applied behaviour analysis; educational technology; human psychophysiology

*Roger E. Graves, PhD (Massachusetts Institute of Technology)*

Human neuropsychology: clinical and experimental

*David F. Hultsch, PhD (Syracuse)*

Adult development and aging; memory and cognition

*Michael A. Hunter, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Developmental psychology; statistics and research design

*Michael Joschko, PhD (Windsor)*

Clinical child neuropsychology; clinical child psychology; disorders of attention

*Helena Kadlec, PhD (Purdue)*

Quantitative methods; visual perception and psychophysics; cognitive neuroscience

*Kimberly A. Kerns, PhD (Chicago Medical School)*

Pediatric neuropsychology, clinical psychology, attention and memory disorders

*Bonnie J. Leadbeater, PhD (Columbia)*

Adolescent development; depression; teen parenting and problem behaviours

*D. Stephen Lindsay, PhD (Princeton)*

Memory and cognition; eyewitness memory; children's memory

*Michael E.J. Masson, PhD (Colorado)*

Cognitive psychology; memory, language comprehension, skill acquisition and computational models

*Catherine A. Mateer, PhD (Western Ontario)*

Clinical neuropsychology, cognitive rehabilitation, memory and attention

*Clare K. Porac, PhD (New School for Social Research)*

Visual perception; lateral preferences; handedness; cognitive processes

*Marsha G. Runtz, PhD (Manitoba)*

Clinical psychology; child maltreatment; family violence; psychology of women

*Ronald W. Skelton, PhD (British Columbia)*

Neurobiology of learning and memory, recovery of function after brain injury

*Esther H. Strauss, PhD (Toronto)*

Neuropsychology; developmental neuropsychology; neuropsychological assessment

*Holly Tuokko, PhD (University of Victoria)*

Clinical neuropsychology; clinical aging; cognitive decline; competence; mental health

## Graduate Programs in Psychology

The Department of Psychology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Generally only students planning to continue their studies for a PhD degree are accepted. The graduate program emphasizes training in research skills. The program is oriented toward the PhD degree although students must obtain a master's degree, which usually requires two years of full time study beyond the bachelor's degree. The PhD involves at least two years of study beyond the master's degree of which at least one entire Winter Session must be as a full time student.

Training leading to the PhD degree is offered in Clinical (with specialization in Neuropsychology or Life-Span Development and Aging), Cognitive, Experimental Neuropsychology, Life-Span Development and Aging, and Behavioural Neuroscience, as well as various areas of Environmental, Experimental and Social Psychology.

### Admission Requirements

#### General

An undergraduate degree in psychology or its equivalent with at least a B+ (6.00 GPA) average in the last two years leading to the degree is recommended. Applicants should have taken at least one course in applied statistics and courses in major areas of psychology such as learning/cognition, physiological/neuropsychology, and social/personality/abnormal psychology.

#### Graduate Record Examination

Applicants should provide scores from the aptitude portion (verbal, quantitative, and analytic) of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). No specific cut-off scores are used to determine acceptability. Students whose first language is not English must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language and receive a score of at least 600 on the paper-based test or 250 on the computer-based test.



## Personal Letter

Applicant must also provide a personal letter that:

1. identifies the primary area of specialization desired
2. describes areas of research interest
3. names at least two faculty members with whom the applicant wishes to work
4. gives details of current activity (e.g., courses in progress)
5. indicates whether financial support will be required

Admission requires that a faculty supervisor is available.

## Clinical Applicants

Applicants intending to pursue clinical training with specialization in neuropsychology or life-span development and aging must declare their intent at the time of application under Field of Study. Such applicants will then be reviewed by the admissions committee for the clinical program based on:

1. background, interest and experience
2. competitiveness of transcripts with other applicants for clinical training
3. a personal interview focusing on interests and suitability for clinical training

Applications for clinical training will only be considered for entry in even-numbered years. The academic progress and clinical aptitude of students admitted to clinical training will be reviewed annually.

## Deadline

The application, letters of reference and personal letter should be received by January 15 for admission in September of that year. The GRE scores may be accepted until February 20. Later applications are not likely to be considered for financial assistance.

## Program Requirements

**Undergraduate Competence:** Students with insufficient background will be asked to demonstrate competence in the areas listed above (under Admission Requirements) by the end of the first year of graduate studies. Competence may be demonstrated in various ways such as enrolling in undergraduate courses or by course challenge.

**Thesis:** A thesis or dissertation is a requirement of all degree programs.

**Other Requirements:** In addition to the above requirements, and unit requirements set by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, students must satisfy a methodology requirement involving 400 or 500 level courses in statistics and methods, and, in the case of master's students, participate during their first year in a Research Apprenticeship which is typically overseen by the student's supervisor. Other Departmental requirements are specific to particular programs or supervisors.

## Financial Aid

All applicants are considered for University fellowships but there are many more qualified applicants than there are awards. A limited number of teaching assistantships are available from the Department for up to eight months' work. Teaching assistantships are typically not available to students during their first year in the Department. Some faculty members employ students as research assistants. All eligible students are encouraged to apply for funding from federal agencies (NSERC, SSHRC, MRC).

## Notes on Courses

Courses PSYC 507 to PSYC 531 inclusive may be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's supervisory committee. Each area carries 1.5 units of credit. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

## Public Administration

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*Frank Cassidy, PhD (Stanford)*

Aboriginal self government and land claims, public sector management, administrative ethics, adult education and public policy

*J. Barton Cunningham, PhD (Southern California)*

Quality of working life, organizational theory, decision making, stress and motivation, entrepreneurship

*James Cutt, PhD (Toronto)*

Public sector finance and accounting, evaluation of public policy

*A. Rodney Dobell, PhD (Massachusetts Institute of Technology)*

Formation of public policy, philosophy of administration, environmental issues

*Genevieve Eden, PhD (Toronto)*

Industrial relations, conflict management and dispute resolution, employment law

*John J. Jackson, PhD (Alberta)*

Organizational theory, human resource management, recreation administration

*John Langford, PhD (McGill)*

Canadian politics and government, machinery of government, administrative ethics

*Evert A. Lindquist, PhD (California, Berkeley)*

Machinery of government and policy-making, policy communities and networks, and the role of think tanks

*James N. MacGregor, PhD (Victoria)*

Organizational behaviour, human information processing

*James C. McDavid, PhD (Indiana)*

Program Evaluation, performance management, and local government service delivery

*Rebecca N. Warburton, PhD (London)*

Consulting health economics, program evaluation, cost benefit analysis

*Hartmut J. Will, PhD (Illinois)*

Accounting, auditing, control, expert, management information, and security systems

## Graduate Programs in Public Administration

The School of Public Administration offers both full-time and part-time programs of studies leading to the degree of Master of Public Administration (MPA). The multidisciplinary program is intended for practising or prospective managers who wish to acquire, or update, the skills necessary for effective and responsible public sector management and policy analysis.

## Admission Requirements

Candidates will have a four-year baccalaureate degree from a recognized university, or equivalent qualifications, with an academic standing acceptable to the School and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In general, this would mean a very high second-class standing or better in the final two years of the undergraduate degree. In exceptional cases the School, with the agreement of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, may waive this requirement on the presentation of other evidence, such as substantial professional experience, which indicates that the candidate will complete the program successfully.

Because the MPA program is open to students from a broad range of disciplines, the School anticipates applications from persons with widely varied undergraduate backgrounds. Although there is no formal requirement with respect to the specific nature of undergraduate courses, it is helpful if students are familiar with microeconomics, Canadian government and research methods.

Applicants are encouraged to submit whatever other evidence of suitability for admission they feel is relevant. This could include the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), the Graduate Record Examination (GRE), academic records from non-degree courses, a professional résumé and TOEFL (for students whose first language is not English). Please note that applicants who do not possess a Canadian baccalaureate degree will be required to write and submit results for either the GMAT or the GRE.

A supplementary page should be used to describe the relevance of prior work experience and the reason for seeking an MPA degree.

Please note: For admission in September, the application deadline is May 1; for January admission, the application deadline is October 1.

## Program Requirements

### Regular Degree Program

The regular degree program consists of a minimum of 24 units, including four courses of 1 or 1.5 unit electives. The program also may be undertaken on a part-time basis. Transfer to full-time status, and vice versa, is automatically available. Course requirements are listed below. Students should note that not all courses are offered each term, but courses are offered to accommodate students in full-time, full-time co-op, and part-time sequences.

In addition to the core competencies offered within the standard MPA program, concentrations may be developed by utilizing three of four electives offered by the School of Public Administration or other programs, and by completing an ADMN 598 Management Report related to the area of concentration.

Students must complete prerequisites, if required, to take the courses listed below, but such prerequisites will not count towards completion of the MPA program. We also recommend that students take at least one co-op placement related to the area of concentration.

There are two ways concentrations can be developed:

1. Students may choose from four concentrations developed with other programs: Dispute Resolution, Indigenous Governance, Informatics or Local Governance. Students must choose from the specific courses noted below and complete a ADMN 598 Management Report related to the area of concentration



–**Dispute Resolution.** Students must take either: all three MADR foundation courses (DR 501, 502, and 503); or any two of these courses and a third DR 500-level elective course.

–**Indigenous Governance.** Students must complete IGOV 550 and at least two other courses from the IGOV Program elective offerings.

–**Informatics.** Students must complete HINF 300, HINF 301, and HINF 445. Students should have at least 1.5 units of basic third generation language programming (see CSC 110/115) and a demonstrated competency in using computer technology.

–**Local Governance.** Students must take ADMN 445, ADMN 452, and ADMN 465, and if in the Co-operative Education Program, secure at least one placement related to local or municipal governance.

2. Students may develop other areas of concentration from within the School of Public Administration in consultation with the Graduate Adviser. Proposed areas of concentration include: Policy Analysis, Program Evaluation, Governance, Organization and Human Resource Management, and Public Sector Finance and Economics. For listing of courses required or eligible in each case, students should consult the Graduate Adviser.

#### Management Report Requirement (ADMN 598)

The management report is expected to be a substantial analysis of a significant policy issue or management problem. It is to be prepared individually by the student in consultation with a client for the report and an adviser, who shall be a member of the School faculty. The adviser will review the first draft, and approve a final version for submission to the Oral Examination Committee, which will include the adviser, another member of the School faculty, and the client. The exam will be chaired by a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the School.

#### Performance Requirements

See Graduate Studies Regulations, page 175.

#### Program of Studies

The MPA program of studies for full-time co-op students is arranged in four academic terms. Course sequences will vary for non-co-op and part-time students, as not all courses are offered each term.

#### Term I

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| ADMN 504 (1.5)  | Institutional, Legal, Fiscal, and Value Contexts for Public Administration   |
| ADMN 502A (1.5) | Research Methods: I  |
| ADMN 507 (1.5)  | Organizational Behaviour   |
| ADMN 509 (1.5)  | Introduction to Economic and Financial Information for Management  |
| ADMN 524 (0.5)  | Management Information Systems   |
| ADMN 551A (0.5) | Law and Public Administration I  |
| Weekly:         | Required supplementary non-credit workshops covering financial mathematics, computer applications, and communications (oral and written).<br>ADMN 500 and ADMN 516 |

#### [Co-op Work Term I]

#### Term II

|                 |                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| ADMN 502B (1.5) | Research Methods: II                |
| ADMN 503 (1.5)  | Economic Information for Management |

ADMN 512 (1.5) Financial Information for Management Organizational Effectiveness

ADMN 531 (1.5) Human Resource Management  
ADMN 551B (0.5) Law and Public Administration II

#### [Co-op Work Term II]

#### Term III

ADMN 556 (1.5) The Policy Cycle  
Four electives from ADMN 523, ADMN 548, or ADMN 590, or as approved by the Graduate Adviser.

#### [Co-op Work Term III]

#### Term IV

ADMN 520 (1.5) Integrative Policy and Management Seminar  
ADMN 598 (3.0) Management Report

#### Concurrent LLB/MPA Program

Students who apply and are accepted into both the Faculty of Law's LLB program and the School of Public Administration's MPA program may earn both degrees simultaneously with modified requirements for each. The MPA requirements for the concurrent degree program include completing Terms I, II, ADMN 556 only in Term III, and IV. Normally, the combined degree program will require four regular academic years to complete. The first year is devoted entirely to the required first year Law curriculum. During the second year, students will complete 6 units of required second year Law courses plus MPA Term I. The third and fourth years are used to complete the LLB and MPA Terms II through IV.

Students may reduce the time in the program by enrolling in some MPA courses during the Summer Term. Alternatively, students may participate in the Co-operative Education option. Concurrent degree students will take their first co-op placement from the law board at the end of their first year of law courses. Subsequent co-op work terms will be taken in Public Administration and the MPA degree will be designated as the co-op degree.

For information about the Faculty of Graduate Studies rules governing the combined LLB/MPA degree program, see page 174 of the general regulations section for the Faculty. Further information on the program may be obtained from either the School of Public Administration or the Faculty of Law.

#### Co-operative Education

Co-operative education is a pedagogy that integrates classroom and workplace learning. The co-operative education option in the MPA program provides students with the opportunity to apply and test their classroom knowledge in productive working environments. Students who successfully complete three work terms and satisfy the academic requirements of the MPA degree program offered by the School of Public Administration will receive a notation to this effect on their transcripts at graduation. Prior work experience is not accepted for work term credit.

Applications for admission to the co-operative education program should be submitted not later than the end of the second week of the student's first term in the MPA program. Decisions on admission are normally made by the fourth week of classes. The co-operative education option is only available to full-time students. Students meeting the Graduate Faculty's criteria for "full-time" but taking less than a full term's MPA program may apply for admission to the co-op program upon completion of Term I courses on the understanding that they will be

required to enroll in all Term II courses upon their return from co-op and complete their MPA program in the MPA full-time sequence.

## Sociology

#### Faculty and Areas of Research

- P. Morgan Baker, PhD (Minnesota)*  
Social psychology; theory; group dynamics, social gerontology
- Cecilia M. Benoit, PhD (Toronto)*  
Heath and illness; theories of medicine/health; work; occupations and professions; gender; family; social psychology
- William K. Carroll, PhD (York)*  
Political economy; social movements; Marxism and post-Marxism, social theory
- Neena L. Chappell, PhD (McMaster)*  
Aging, health & social policy & research methods
- Holly Devor, PhD (Washington)*  
Sex, gender and sexuality: feminist theory
- C. David Gartrell, PhD (Harvard)*  
Networks; social psychology; theory; methods and statistics; religion
- Robert A. Hackett, PhD (Queen's)*  
Mass media
- James C. Hackler, PhD (Washington) (Adjunct Professor)*  
Deviance; social control; criminology and delinquency
- F. Kenneth Hatt, PhD (Alberta) (Adjunct Professor)*  
Crime/delinquency; race/ethnic/minority relations; stratification/mobility
- R. Alan Hedley, PhD (Oregon)*  
Social change and development; sociology of work and technology; comparative cultures; research methodology
- Daniel J. Koenig, PhD (Illinois)*  
Criminology/deviance; media; applied sociology
- William McCarthy, PhD (Toronto)*  
Deviant behaviour; research methods
- Martha McMahon, PhD (McMaster)*  
Symbolic interaction; feminist theory; women and the environment
- Richard L. Ogmundson, PhD (Michigan)*  
Stratification; political; elites
- Margaret J. Penning, PhD (Alberta)*  
Aging; health and health care; research methods
- Dorothy E. Smith, PhD (Berkeley) (Adjunct Professor)*  
Social organization of knowledge; political economy of gender
- Alison Thomas, PhD (Reading)*  
Gender relations; gender and identity; critical/feminist perspectives on "family"; discourse analysis
- Jean E. Veevers, PhD (Toronto)*  
Family; demography; sex roles
- T. Rennie Warburton, PhD (London School of Economics)*  
Religion; class relations and ideology; racism and ethnicity
- Zheng Wu, PhD (Western Ontario)*  
Demography; family



## Graduate Programs in Sociology

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Sociology, while containing a core of theory and method, is designed to provide flexibility for students as well as to reflect the diversity which characterizes the discipline. Individual programs beyond the core are designed to fit students' interests and to supplement areas in which they may require additional work, insofar as faculty resources and specializations permit.

Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is an integral part of the master's program in Sociology.

Students are urged to consult the most recent edition of *A Guide to Graduate Studies in Sociology*, which may be obtained at the Departmental Office. The Guide provides further details of the program and specifies additional requirements for program completion.

## Admission Requirements

Preference will be given to students with a B+ (6.00) average or better. All incoming graduate students must fulfill the requirements expected of undergraduate Honours students in this Department (i.e., SOCI 302, 371, 375, 375A, 375B, 402 and 471, or their equivalencies).

## Program Requirements

### Graduate Course Work and Thesis

All students are required to complete a minimum of 15 units of prescribed Calendar listings, of which at least 13.5 units must be drawn from Sociology listings in the Calendar. All 15 units must be at the graduate level. All students must write a thesis for which they will receive 6 units of credit. Students are required to demonstrate competence in sociological theory (SOCI 500) and sociological research design (SOCI 511), as well as qualitative methods (SOCI 515) and quantitative/statistical techniques (SOCI 510). Ordinarily, such competence shall be demonstrated by successful course completion; however, the abilities and prior performances of entering students shall be considered in the planning of their programs—both in terms of particular courses and the unit values required.

In addition, students are required to enroll in at least one of the following: SOCI 545, 555, 565, 585 or CSPT 500 (if taught by a member of the Sociology Department). These courses are designed to facilitate the range of interests displayed by traditional and contemporary sociological inquiry. The range of such interests is illustrated by the current areas of interest declared by the Sociology Faculty (see above). Students may capitalize on the Department's cross-appointed faculty in the Centre on Aging; the University's computer facilities; the Library's Human Relations Area Files holdings; and the British Columbia Provincial Archives.

### Length of Program

The Department expects full-time students to spend two years completing the master's degree.

### Concentration in Contemporary Social and Political Thought (CSPT)

This program is open to selected students in Sociology, English, History and Political Science. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in Sociology a student must complete the 15 units of requirements for an MA in Sociology (including a thesis for SOCI 599 in the field of CSPT), plus at least 3 units of CSPT 500. See the course listings, page 249, for descriptions of CSPT 500 and CSPT 590.

Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted for the MA program in Sociology.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of English, History and Political Science differ from those in Sociology.

## Co-operative Education

The Co-operative Education option within the MA program provides for some Sociology students to obtain relevant work experience while completing their degree requirements. Students who successfully complete (what will normally be) two work terms and satisfy the academic requirements of the MA program offered by the Department of Sociology will receive a notation to this effect on their transcripts at graduation. Prior work experience is not accepted for work term credit.

Applications for admission to the Co-operative Program should be submitted not later than the second week of the student's first term in the MA program. Normally work term placements will not be considered for those students who have not successfully completed SOCI 500, 510, 511 and 515 by the time their work term placement is expected to begin. The Co-operative Education option is only available to full-time students; part-time students may apply for admission on the understanding that they will be required to change to full-time status for the remainder of their program.

## Theatre

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*Linda Hardy, MA (Toronto)*

Acting, voice and speech for the stage, 19th century British theatre, directing

*Giles W. Hogya, PhD (Northwestern)*

Lighting and set design, directing, children's theatre

*Mary Kerr, BFA (Manitoba)*

Stage Design (Costume and Set), Canadian Theatre, Dance, Ballet, Opera, Musical Theatre, Film, Television and Special Events Design

*John Krich, MFA (Yale)*

Acting, directing, popular entertainment (circus, carnival, hippodrama)

*Harvey M. Miller, PhD (Pittsburgh)*

Directing, acting, Elizabethan theatre production, 20th century American theatre

*Allan Stichbury, BFA (Alberta)*

Stage design (scenic, costumes and lighting), Canadian theatre

*Jennifer Wise, PhD (Toronto)*

Theatre history, esp. Ancient Greece and the 18th century; theories of acting; opera

## Graduate Programs in Theatre

The Department offers the following graduate programs:

- MA in Theatre History
- MFA in Directing
- MFA in Design/Production
- Well-qualified applicants may be admitted to a program leading to a PhD in Theatre History.

## Admission Requirements

### General

Applicants for admission to any of the graduate programs must send a letter to the Theatre Department Graduate Adviser with a statement of purpose and a detailed résumé of their educational background, theatre experience and teaching experience, if applicable.

If applicants wish to be considered for a University of Victoria Fellowship, their applications must be complete by December 31 of the year prior to entry into the graduate program.

### PhD Program

To be eligible for admission to the PhD in Theatre History a student must:

1. hold an MA in Theatre History or a closely related field from a recognized university, or else be admissible by special advancement from a BA to a PhD, provided that he or she is already enrolled in the Department as an MA student in Theatre History and fulfills the criteria for such advancement as outlined in the Graduate Calendar
2. demonstrate a capability for advanced research through the evidence of publication or MA thesis, and letters of reference
3. satisfy the admission requirement of the Faculty of Graduate Studies

Applicants whose native language is not English and who have not resided in an English-speaking country for the five years immediately preceding their application must submit evidence of having taken the test of English as a foreign language (TOEFL) with a minimum score of 575 on the paper-based test or 233 on the computer-based test.

All PhD students are admitted as provisional students until their thesis proposals have been approved by their supervisory committee (otherwise known as the Candidacy Examination). At that time they are automatically reclassified as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

## Program Requirements

### Master of Arts

#### General Requirements

All candidates are required to complete a minimum of 12 units of graduate course work (as described in the separate entries below) and a thesis of 6 units. The residence requirement is one year.

MA students are also encouraged to work in Departmental productions.

Each student will be assigned a faculty supervisor who will assist the student in the development of the thesis or practicum.

#### MA in Theatre History Requirements

1. A knowledge at the BFA level of Theatre History. A knowledge of Design and Directing is also highly desirable.



2. 6 units of graduate Theatre History (other than THEA 516, and including THEA 500).
3. 3 units to be chosen from the graduate areas of Theatre/Drama in Education, Design or Directing.
4. 3 units to be chosen from a related discipline, to be approved by the Graduate Adviser (may be taken at the 300/400 level).
5. 6 units THEA 599, MA Thesis. The candidate will submit the thesis and orally defend it as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Normally, all admissions are conditional upon a diagnostic examination in theatre history.

Note: If the application is granted, the complete year of courses and residence will be applied to the requirements for the PhD.

### Master of Fine Arts

#### General Requirements

The directing program normally requires a minimum of one calendar year of residence; the design program normally requires a minimum of two years. Applicants must have practical theatre experience and may be required to take a diagnostic examination. Admissions may be conditional on the diagnostic examination. Any deficiencies will represent additional requirements for the student and must be eliminated before the student may enroll in the graduate level courses in that area. All courses must be taken at the graduate level unless otherwise specified. All admissions are conditional on the diagnostic examination.

Candidates may be required to write comprehensive examinations before proceeding to the practicum. Details are provided in the Department Handbook.

Each student will be assigned a faculty supervisor who will assist the student in the development of the thesis or practicum.

#### MFA in Directing Requirements

1. A knowledge at the BFA level of Lighting, Costume and Scene Design, Theatre History and Directing. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above).
2. 6 units of Directing and Advanced Directing (other than THEA 515).
3. 3 units of either Lighting, Costume or Scene Design (other than THEA 514).
4. 3 units of Theatre History.
5. If a written comprehensive examination is required, it must be passed prior to commencing work on the practicum production. The comprehensive examination will emphasize the practical areas of the theatre but may include Theatre History.
6. 6 units of THEA 598, MFA Practicum  
—A full length production to be decided upon in consultation with the student's supervisor and the Department's graduate faculty.  
—An oral defense of the practicum production is part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### MFA in Design/Production Requirements

1. A knowledge at the undergraduate level of Lighting, Costume and Scene Design, and a general understanding of Theatre History, Directing and Art History. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above).
2. 12 units of four courses in theatre design/production other than THEA 514.

3. 3 units to be chosen from Theatre or a related discipline (at least 1.5 units must be THEA 500; other courses to be approved by the Supervisor and may be taken at the 300/400 level).
4. MFA Design candidates will be given the opportunity to design mainstage productions.
5. A written comprehensive examination may be required. If required, it must be written no later than the spring term of the second year and prior to commencing work on the practicum production.
6. 6 units of THEA 598, MFA Practicum  
—The nature of the practicum will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor and the Department's graduate faculty.

—An oral defense of the practicum production is part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Normally this defense must occur within two months of the close of the production.

### Doctor of Philosophy

#### Supervision

Each student admitted as a provisional candidate is assigned a supervisor appropriate to his or her research area and placed under the direction of a supervisory committee. This is done within the first term of the student's residence. The committee, chaired by the supervisor, will consist of at least four members, one of whom must be from outside the Department of Theatre.

#### Curricular Requirements

##### 1. Course Work

A minimum of 6 units of graduate seminars, including THEA 500 (Methods and Materials of Theatre Research). If the Department or the supervisory committee decides that a student does not have sufficient background in a key area of Theatre History, further course work may be required. Students must also take 6 units of Directed Studies (THEA 690). All course work must be completed within two years of initial registration.

##### 2. Language Requirements

These will be determined by the supervisory committee with specific reference to the student's thesis area. (The intention of the program is only to admit students whose areas of research will be in British or North American theatre.)

##### 3. Comprehensive Examination (THEA 695)

This examines the student's knowledge of his or her general and special field, and will normally consist of two written examinations, with questions drawn up by the supervisory committee, which also evaluates the answers. The comprehensive examination must be completed within two years of initial registration, and is a prerequisite for the Candidacy Examination.

##### 4. Thesis Proposal (Candidacy Examination: THEA 697)

This examines the proposed thesis topic in detail. Each student must submit a written proposal to the supervisory committee, which then meets to hear the student's oral presentation of the proposal. The thesis proposal must be approved by the supervisory committee within the third year of the student's program as dated from initial registration.

##### 5. Thesis (THEA 699)

All candidates are required to defend their dissertations in accordance with regulations established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. No student may do this until all other requirements for the degree have been satisfied. After a suc-

cessful defense, the supervisory committee will recommend to the Dean of Graduate Studies that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

### Summary of Course Requirements

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Methods and Materials of Theatre Research (THEA 500) ..... | 3.0  |
| Other Graduate Seminars .....                              | 3.0  |
| Directed Studies (THEA 690) .....                          | 6.0  |
| Comprehensive Examination (THEA 695) .....                 | 0.0  |
| Thesis Proposal/Candidacy Examination (THEA 697) .....     | 0.0  |
| Thesis (THEA 699) .....                                    | 30.0 |
| Total: .....   | 42.0 |

### Progress Reports

In accordance with the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, all students in the PhD program must meet with their supervisory committees once a year in order that the committees may evaluate their progress. A written progress report will then be prepared by the supervisor for submission to the Dean. If progress is deemed unsatisfactory, the supervisory committee will recommend remedial action or ask the student to withdraw from the program.

### Graduate Courses

The content of courses numbered 500-590 may vary in different academic sessions. These courses may then be taken for credit more than once at the discretion of the Department. Not all courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses which will be offered this year.



# Visual Arts

## Faculty and Areas of Research

*Vikky Alexander, BFA (Nova Scotia College of Art & Design)*

Photography

*Fred Douglas*

Photography

*Lynda Gammon, MFA (York)*

Drawing, sculpture

*Sandra Meigs, BFA (Nova Scotia College of Arts and Design), MA (Dalhousie)*

Painting, drawing

*Robert Youds, MFA (York)*

Painting

## Graduate Programs in Visual Arts

The Department of Visual Arts offers a program leading to the degree of MFA. The normal length of time for the completion of the MFA is two years of full-time study, although a student may be advised, or permitted upon Departmental recommendation, to delay the final exhibition for a period of not more than twelve months.

## Admission Requirements

Applicants to the MFA program must submit a folio of work, preferably in the form of slides. Additionally, a Statement of Intent describing the applicant's conceptual approach to art-making is required. Applicants should also state why they are applying to the University of Victoria MFA program.

As MFA positions are limited, applications will be reviewed in a competitive context. Students who have not previously completed the equivalent of 12 units of Art History, 6 of which must be at the 300 or 400 level, will be required to take the necessary additional courses at the University of Victoria before the granting of the MFA.

Note: Applicants wishing to be considered for fellowships must have completed applications in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by February 15. All other applications must be completed by the end of February.

Students with a BFA from the University of Victoria will be encouraged to seek their master's degree elsewhere.

## Program Requirements

The MFA program is centred around the major areas: Drawing, Painting, Sculpture, Printmaking, Photography and Digital Multimedia. In the tradition of contemporary practice, members of the Department also recognize and encourage work that does not fit singularly into the above categories.

At the end of the first year students will present an exhibition of their own work which will be evaluated by faculty members in the Department in order to determine the advisability of a student continuing to the second year. ART 501, 512, 522, 532 and 542 will culminate in a solo exhibition, normally at the end of the second year of study. This final exhibition (ART 598) will be the major source of evaluation for the student's attainment of the MFA, and will therefore form the basis of the final oral examination. Notwithstanding the Art History requirement, a student must complete the following courses:

one two-year sequence: ART 500 and 501 or ART 511 and 512, or ART 521 and 522, or ART 531 and 532 or ART 541 and 542; in addition to ART 570, 580, 581 and 598.

Students will be expected to meet on a regular basis with their faculty supervisor(s) for constructive critiques and seminars dealing with their work.

Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is available to students in the graduate program.



# Interdisciplinary Programs

## Arts of Canada Program

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Fine Arts jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in the Arts of Canada, intended to give students the opportunity to gain a broad knowledge of Canada's artistic diversity. This is a General Program leading to the BA degree (see General Program page 108). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program or other degree program in another Department or Faculty (see Minor and Interfaculty Minor, page 108).

Students in this program are required to take the three-unit introductory course, ACAN 225 (FA 225), plus nine units of 300 and 400 level courses representing at least three different areas selected from the list below. If any course forms part of the student's Major, Honours, or General Program in another department, it cannot be used to fulfill the requirements for a Minor in the Arts of Canada.

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| ENGL 448(1.5)     | Special Studies in Canadian Literature                          |
| ENGL 450 (1.5)    | Modern Canadian Fiction: I                                      |
| ENGL 451 (1.5)    | Modern Canadian Fiction: II                                     |
| ENGL 452 (1.5)    | Modern Canadian Poetry: I                                       |
| ENGL 453 (1.5)    | Modern Canadian Poetry: II                                      |
| ENGL 454 (1.5)    | Early Canadian Poetry   |
| ENGL 457 (3)      | Traditions in Canadian Literature                               |
| ENGL 458(1.5)     | Comparative Studies in French and English Canadian Literature   |
| ENGL 459(1.5)     | Early Canadian Prose Literature                                 |
| FA 315(1.5 or 3)  | Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy                        |
| FA 325 (1.5 or 3) | Issues in Contemporary Culture                                  |
| FA 360 (1.5 or 3) | Introduction to Issues in Arts Criticism                        |
| FREN 389B (1.5)   | Quebec Cinema   |
| FREN 480 (1.5)    | The French-Canadian Novel from the Origins to the Modern Period |
| FREN 482 (1.5)    | Contemporary French-Canadian Novel                              |
| FREN 484 (1.5)    | Contemporary French-Canadian Theatre                            |
| FREN 485 (1.5)    | French-Canadian Poetry  |
| FREN 487 (1.5)    | English 458   |
| FREN 488D (1.5)   | French-Canadian Literature outside Quebec                       |
| HA 368A (1.5)     | History of Early Canadian Art                                   |
| HA 368B (1.5)     | History of Twentieth Century Canadian Art                       |
| HA 382A (1.5)     | Native North American Arts                                      |
| HA 382C (1.5)     | Native North American Arts                                      |
| HA 384 (1.5)      | Arts of the Northwest Coast                                     |
| HA 468 (1.5)      | Special Studies in Canadian Art                                 |

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| HA 480 (1.5 or 3)* | Topics in 20th Century Native North American Art |
| HA 482 (1.5)*      | Special Studies in Tribal Arts                   |
| MUS 324 (1.5 or 3) | Music in Canada                                  |
| THEA 414 (1.5)     | Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama            |

*\*Because the topic of this course varies from year to year it must be approved by the Associate Dean of Fine Arts for credit towards an Arts of Canada Program.*

Although there is no formal language requirement for the Program, students are strongly advised to develop proficiency in French. By permission of the instructor of the Department of French Language and Literature, students may take any of the above fourth year French literature courses (to a maximum of three units) under the rubric of FREN 301 (French Literature as an Elective).

Students are strongly urged to take advantage of electives which provide a strong historical, sociological, economic, linguistic, political background to the study of Canadian arts. These should be chosen in consultation with the Director of the Program.

## Film Studies Program

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Fine Arts jointly offer a General Program in Film Studies. This program leads to the BA degree (see General Program, page 108). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program or other degree program in another department or faculty (see Minor and Interfaculty Minor, page 108). Priority for admission to courses in Film Studies will go to students registered in the Film Studies Program or majoring in one of the departments offering a course or courses in the Program. Students in this program are required to take the three-unit, HA 295: Introduction to Film Studies, and to receive a grade of B- or above, plus nine units of courses selected from the list below.

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| ENGL 413 (1.5)  | Studies in Film and Literature                    |
| ENGL 414A (1.5) | American Film Before World War II                 |
| ENGL 414B (1.5) | American Film After World War II                  |
| ENGL 415 (1.5)  | Special Studies in Film                           |
| FREN 385 (1.5)  | The Francophone World in Africa and the Caribbean |
| FREN 389A (1.5) | French Cinema                                     |
| FREN 389B (1.5) | Quebec Cinema                                     |
| FREN 389C (1.5) | Special Studies in Cinema                         |
| FREN 389D (1.5) | African Cinema                                    |
| GER 433 (1.5)   | "Overcoming the Past" in Film and Text            |
| GER 439 (1.5)   | The New German Cinema                             |
| GRS 382 (1.5)   | The Ancient World on Film Studies                 |

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| HA Art 311 (1.5) | Women and Television                             |
| HA 312 (1.5)     | Women and Film                                   |
| HA 363 (1.5)     | The Cinema and Modern Art Movements              |
| HA 364 (1.5)     | Documentary Film                                 |
| HA 365 (1.5)     | Experimental Film                                |
| HA 366 (1.5)     | Introduction to History in Cinema                |
| HA 367 (1.5)     | History in Cinema                                |
| HA 477 (1.5)     | Advanced Seminar in Film Studies                 |
| HA 478 (1.5)     | Advanced Seminar in Popular Culture              |
| ITAL 485 (1.5)   | Italian Film                                     |
| MUS 315 (1.5)    | Topics in Music and the Cinema                   |
| RUSS 304A (1.5)  | Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: I  |
| RUSS 304B (1.5)  | Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: II |
| SPAN 485A (1.5)  | Spanish Film                                     |
| SPAN 485B (1.5)  | Latin American Film                              |
| WS 395 (1.5)     | Indigenous Cinema: De-colonizing the Screen      |
| WRIT 312 (1.5)   | Structure in Cinema and Television Drama         |
| WRIT 320 (1.5)   | Film Writing and Production Workshop             |
| WRIT 412 (1.5)   | Recurrent Themes in Film                         |

## Diploma Program in Canadian Studies for International Students

This multidisciplinary program leading to a Diploma in Canadian Studies is offered co-operatively by the Faculty of Humanities, the Faculty of Social Sciences, the Faculty of Fine Arts, and the Division of Continuing Studies. The program is especially designed to provide short, integrated academic programs for international students; it is also open to Canadian students. For information on the Certificate in Canadian Studies for International Students, see the Division of Continuing Studies Calendar.

The Program objectives are to:

- introduce international students to the study of Canada from different perspectives
  - provide an opportunity for Canadian students to study Canada with a group of international students
  - provide a supportive academic environment to assist international students in making the transition to a Canadian university
  - assist international students in developing their English (French) language skills
  - encourage dialogue between Canadian and non-Canadian students at the University of Victoria
- Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or the Chair of the Program Steering Committee. Proficiency in English will be a major criterion for admission of international students; therefore, an enriched program for language skill development such as the University Admission Preparation Course (UAPC) is essential. To remain in the Program, students must maintain a grade point average of at least 4.00.

The Diploma requires admission to the University and completion of a minimum of 18 credit units. The Diploma requires the completion of the three core credit courses (CS 100A, CS 100B, and CS 200),



the non-credit orientation course (CS 010), and 13.5 units of elective course. CS 100A and CS 100B are prerequisites for CS 200. Students may choose elective courses from appropriate existing credit courses offered at the University of Victoria, subject to the Faculty Coordinator's approval. Diploma students may transfer a maximum of 4.5 units of appropriate credit courses completed at other institutions. Credit obtained within the Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

The Canadian Studies Diploma Program will normally require a minimum of three semesters of residency at the University of Victoria. The Diploma Program must be completed within the first four years of initial registration.

All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the Program should be addressed to the Faculty Coordinator, Canadian Studies for International Students, Division of Continuing Studies.

## Humanities Diploma Program

*Faculty Coordinator, Dr. Diane Tolomeo*

The Diploma Program in the Humanities is designed primarily for mature students who wish to explore possibilities for study in the Humanities without committing themselves to a full degree program. Candidates must have sought and obtained admission to the University. Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or the Chair of the Program Steering Committee.

Students may complete the program on a part time basis, but must complete successfully at least 18 units of course work over a period of two to six years. Diploma students, with the guidance and assistance of a Faculty Coordinator, will arrange a program of courses organized around a particular theme or period. Students may select courses from Faculties and Divisions other than the Faculty of Humanities, but such selection will be subject to the permissions of the departments involved and to the approval of the Faculty Coordinator.

In the first year of their program students must take HUMA 100, a credit seminar, and HUMA 010, a brief non-credit orientation seminar. To remain in the program and to graduate in the program, Diploma Candidates must maintain a grade point average of at least 4.00.

Credit obtained within the Humanities Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

The program is administered jointly by the Faculty of Humanities and by the Division of Continuing Studies. All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the program should be addressed to the Faculty Coordinator, Dr. Diane Tolomeo, Department of English, or to the Program Coordinator, Peggy Faulds, Division of Continuing Studies.

## Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training

*Chair, Program Steering Committee: Dr. T. Rennie Warburton*

The Interdisciplinary Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training (IE&T) has been designed for part-time or full-time study for professionals working or planning to work in a multicultural or cross-cultural environment. Participants can expect to acquire:

- a clearer understanding of the problems connected with intercultural relations and cross-cultural communication, and the various approaches to their explication;
- a clearer understanding of issues concerning cultural conflicts, racism, power, and equity;
- skills which will facilitate intercultural relations and cross-cultural communication in the workplace, in the local community, and in international settings;
- skills which will assist in reducing conflict and inequality based on racism and ethnocentrism.

The curriculum is designed to develop both knowledge and skills, and consists of interdisciplinary credit courses totalling 18 units, apportioned as follows:

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Core courses.....   | 7.5 |
| Electives .....     | 7.5 |
| Practicum .....     | 1.5 |
| Final project ..... | 1.5 |

### Core Courses

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| ED-D 480 .....        | (1.5) |
| HIST 358D .....       | (3.0) |
| LING 397 .....        | (1.5) |
| Either SOCI 335 ..... | (1.5) |
| or ANTH 335.....      | (1.5) |

Subject to the specific requirements of the degree program, credit obtained within the Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training may be transferable to a regular degree program.

The program is administered jointly by the Intercultural Education and Training Diploma Program Steering Committee and by the Division of Continuing Studies. All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the program should be addressed to Joy Davis, Division of Continuing Studies, (250) 721-8462; or joydavis@uvcs.uvic.ca. Information is also available at: [www.uvcs.uvic.ca/iet](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/iet)



# Co-operative Education Program

Co-operative Education is a process of education which formally integrates students' academic and career studies on campus with relevant and productive work experience in industry, business, and government.

The accumulation of up to two years of varied and program related work experience enhances students' intellectual, professional, and personal development, by providing opportunities for applying academic theories and knowledge, evaluating and adjusting career directions, and developing confidence and skills in working with people.

## Co-operative Education Programs Offered

Co-operative Education programs are currently offered in the following Faculties and Departments:

- Faculty of Business
- Faculty of Education
  - School of Physical Education: Leisure Service Administration, Kinesiology
- Faculty of Engineering
  - Computer Engineering
  - Computer Science
  - Electrical Engineering
  - Mechanical Engineering
- Faculty of Fine Arts
  - Professional Writing
  - The Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing
- Faculty of Fine Arts
  - Arts and Writing Co-operative Education Program (available in all programs)
- Faculty of Graduate Studies
  - Business Administration
  - Coaching Studies
  - Economics
  - Public Administration
  - Sociology
  - Other graduate areas on an individually negotiated basis
- Faculty of Human and Social Development
  - Health Information Science
- Faculty of Humanities
  - Arts and Writing Co-operative Education Program (available in all programs)
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Science
  - Biochemistry/Microbiology
  - Biology
  - Chemistry
  - Earth and Ocean Sciences

- Mathematics
- Physics
- Faculty of Social Sciences
  - Anthropology
  - Economics
  - Environmental Studies
  - Geography
  - Political Science
  - Psychology
  - Sociology

## Admission

Admission and graduation requirements for Co-operative Education Programs are determined by the individual Departments. Consult the calendar entries in these areas for further information.

Students must apply to the appropriate Department for admission to the Co-op Program. In general, co-op students are required to achieve an above-average academic standing, and to demonstrate the motivation and potential to pursue a professional career.

## Work Terms

As an integral component of Co-operative Education Programs, students are employed for a number of work terms, which are arranged and evaluated by the individual Departments.

Work terms, normally of four months duration (13 weeks minimum), begin in January, May, and September. Work terms generally alternate with full time academic terms on campus, and provide productive and paid, full time work experience which is related to the student's program of studies and individual interests. In special circumstances, approval may be granted for a work term to be undertaken on a more flexible schedule, as long as it does not exceed eight months and the total time worked is equivalent to a four month term of full-time work. Normally, students are expected to end their program on an academic term.

## Work Term Preparation

Co-op students are expected to complete successfully a program of seminars and workshops (typically one hour per week), prior to undertaking their first work term. This program is designed to prepare students for the work term. The following topics will be covered: Co-op program objectives/expectations, job seeking skills, transferring skills to the workplace, learning objectives, job performance progress and evaluation. Students should consult with their coordinator for program schedule information. This program is a co-requisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. A web-based preparation program is available to co-op students at [www.co-op.uvic.ca](http://www.co-op.uvic.ca).

## Work Term Credit By Challenge

Certain Co-op Programs allow students to challenge their first work term on the basis of prior, relevant work experience. Students should discuss any potential challenge with the Co-op Coordinator for their program. Not all programs permit Work Term Challenge; where it is permitted, it is subject to the following regulations.

1. Students must be registered in the session in which the work term challenge is to be recorded.
2. Application forms for Work Term Challenge may be obtained from and submitted to the Co-op Program Coordinator for approval to challenge, after which the Challenge fee is assessed.
3. Work term credit by Challenge is limited to a maximum of one work term; exceptions require the approval of the Director of the Co-operative Education Program.
4. Assessment of Work Term Challenge will be carried out by the appropriate Co-op Program, based on the following:
  - (a) an aggregate of 12 months relevant work experience not previously counted toward work term credit
  - (b) written confirmation of employment and evaluation of performance from the employer
  - (c) an outline by the student of the prior work experience, providing evidence that he/she has acquired professional and personal knowledge and skills appropriate to the discipline
  - (d) A work report appropriate to the discipline
5. Once the assessment has been administered, the result will be entered on the student's academic record.

## General Regulations: Undergraduate Co-op

1. Students must register for each work term by completing the Work Term Registration form, which is provided by the Co-op Coordinator and which is normally completed when the student accepts an offer of employment for the work term and must be completed prior to start date. Students must be registered for the entire duration of the work term employment and, once registered, are not permitted to withdraw from the work placement without penalty of failure, unless specific written permission has been granted by the department/Director. Where permission is granted an entry of WNF (Withdrawn No Fault) will be entered on the transcript. Students must contact the appropriate Coordinator for recommendation on procedure.
2. Undergraduate students must successfully complete the University English Requirement prior to undertaking their first work term; this does not apply to students enrolled in the Faculty of Law.
3. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work term tasks and a written work term report. The work term period and evaluation (grading: COM, F, or N) are recorded on the student's official academic record. A failing grade (F or N) will be assigned if a student fails to complete satisfactorily the requirements for the work term; the requirements include satisfactory performance on the work term and the submission of a satisfactory work term report by the deadline specified by the individual department.
4. A failed work term will normally result in the student being required to withdraw from the Co-op Program, subject to review by the department.



5. A Co-op Program fee, which is nonrefundable, is due in the first month of each work term and is subject to the Fees regulations (page 25).
6. In the undergraduate programs, students are required to complete satisfactorily the number of work terms specified by the academic program, normally at least four work terms are required and in the Faculty of Business there will be no less than two. After admission to the program, students are required to register for all scheduled work terms, except for the work term offered by some programs in the summer at the end of first year.
7. Work terms are normally of four months duration and alternate with academic terms. For continuous co-op work experience of eight months or longer with the same employer, credit for more than one work term will only be granted if the requirements for an equivalent number of individual work terms are met. For example, the student must register for a second work term, pay additional fee assessments, complete a second work report and receive a second performance evaluation. Normally the second work term should also incorporate an increase in the student's responsibilities at the work place. For programs requiring a minimum of four work terms, normally at least three of the required work experiences must be separated from each other by at least one academic term.
8. Work term reports are normally due during the first month following each work term, at a time established by the department, for evaluation as part of the assessment of the work term.
9. In the event of a work stoppage (e.g., strike, lay-off) within the first nine weeks of a work term, an attempt will be made to arrange an alternative work placement, to enable the student to complete the work term. If the work stoppage occurs after nine weeks, the work term will be accepted for credit providing all other work term requirements are met.
10. The transferability of work terms from other institutions which offer Co-op programs is determined by individual Co-op departments on the merits of each completed work term. The number of work terms accepted for transfer must be not more than 50% of the total number required for completion of the Co-op Program.
11. Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, or a major and the Professional Writing Minor (where each area offers a Co-op program) may, if eligible, enroll in and undertake work terms in both Co-op programs. Students who complete at least two work terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the Co-op designation on their official records.
12. To graduate from a Co-operative Education Program, students must complete satisfactorily the minimum number of work terms and maintain the academic standing required by individual departments. Students who elect to graduate before the completion of a work term will not have that work term count toward their degree program; if this is a required work term, they will not graduate with the Co-op designation.
13. Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full time course of studies and may not take university level credit courses without the permission of the appropriate department. Work term students who wish to enroll in a course should contact their Co-op Coordinator.
14. Students enrolled in Co-op programs may be allowed to complete a 3 unit course commencing in September over a 16 or 20 month period, pro-

vided the department concerned consents. Students must obtain written permission from the department involved when registering in the course. In such cases, a temporary grade of CIC (Co-op Interrupted Course) will be entered into the student's December transcript. The CIC grade is used only when a 3 unit course is interrupted by a work term. Unless there is formal withdrawal from the course, the temporary CIC grade will be changed to N (a failing grade) if the course is not completed within 20 months.

15. Humanities, Social Science and Science students must achieve a graduating GPA of at least 3.5 in order to graduate with the Co-operative Education notation on the transcript.

## General Regulations: Graduate Co-op

1. Approval to participate in graduate Co-op is at the discretion of the student's department/school, in consultation with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Director, Co-operative Education Programs.
2. Normally, some graduate coursework precedes the first graduate work term; exceptions must be approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Director, Co-operative Education Programs. The first work term must precede completion of program's academic requirements, and all work terms must be completed prior to completion of degree requirements.
3. Students must register for each work term at the 800 level. Work terms are normally of 4-months duration with a minimum of 13 weeks. Back-to-back work terms may be undertaken, but students must complete requirements for each work term in order to receive credit for two work terms. Students who wish to register for coursework while on a work term must have prior written approval from their academic supervisor and Co-op coordinator.
4. Once the work term has begun, students are not permitted to withdraw without penalty of failure unless specific written permission has been granted by the Director, Co-operative Education Programs.
5. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work term tasks and a written submission. The work term period and evaluation (grading: COM, F, or N) are recorded on the student's official academic record. A failing grade (F or N) will be assigned if the student fails to complete satisfactorily the requirements for the work term, which include satisfactory performance on the work term and submission of a satisfactory work term report, normally no later than one month after the completion of the work term. The written report may constitute a thesis proposal or progress on the thesis. If not thesis-related, the report will focus on the program-related work and will be required to be of suitable quality for graduate level work as determined by the department/school. In departments where a formal Co-operative Education program exists, the Co-op coordinator will be responsible for ensuring the assessment of the work term and the submission of the grade; where no formal co-op program exists, the graduate adviser will ensure the assessment of the work term and the submission of the grade.
6. A Co-op program fee is charged for each term of work term registration. This fee is in addition to any tuition fees and student fees. It is due in the first month of each work term and subject to the normal University fee regulations (see page 25).

7. To qualify for the Co-op designation upon graduation, a Master's degree requires a minimum of two work terms (of four month's duration each) and a Doctoral degree requires the completion of a minimum of three work terms. Specific program areas may require more work terms and some programs may, after formal assessment, provide partial exemptions for prior experience.
8. Normally, a site visit will be undertaken by the student's thesis supervisor, departmental Co-op coordinator, graduate advisor or other appropriate faculty member.
9. Students are designated as "Co-op" students once they register for the first work term.

## Student Appeal Procedures

1. Students should discuss any concerns related to their Co-op program with their Co-op program coordinator.
2. With respect to a Co-op policy or procedure, if a student is not satisfied with a decision of the Co-op Coordinator or feels he or she has been unjustly treated, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the Chair of the Co-op program area Appeals Committee, with a copy to the Co-op coordinator. The Appeals Committee will be appointed annually by the Director, Co-operative Education, in consultation with the relevant department Chair (or Chairs). The Co-op coordinator may file a written response to the appeal, with a copy to the appellant. The Appeals Committee shall communicate their decision in writing to the student and the coordinator in a reasonable time.
3. If the student or the coordinator is not satisfied with the decision of the Appeals Committee, the student or the coordinator may appeal the decision of the Committee to the Director, Co-operative Education. The party who wishes to appeal is required to state, in writing, his or her grounds of appeal and send copies to both the Director and the respondent. The respondent shall have the opportunity to file a written response to the appeal, with a copy to be provided to the appellant. In the event of an appeal to the Director, Co-operative Education, the Chair of the Appeals Committee shall transmit to the Director, Co-operative Education, a copy of all material used by the Appeals Committee in arriving at its decision. The Director shall consider all written documentation relating to the case, and may, at her or his sole discretion, decide to hear oral submissions from both the student and coordinator.
4. If the student is not satisfied with the decision of the Director, Co-operative Education, the student may appeal to the Senate Standing Committee on Appeals, *where the matter under appeal falls within that Committee's jurisdiction*. This Appeal process is governed by the Regulations on Appeals in the University Calendar, Avenues of Appeal and Redress. Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate. In cases which do not fall under the jurisdiction of the Senate Committee on Appeals, the decision of the Director of Co-operative Education is final.



# Division of Continuing Studies

To ensure access to the academic resources of the University of Victoria by a broad and diverse community of adult learners, the Division of Continuing Studies provides on- and off-campus degree completion programs and a broad range of professional and personal development programs which complement and supplement degree programs offered at the University.

For further information on any program offered by the Division of Continuing Studies, please call or write:

Division of Continuing Studies  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 3030 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3N6  
Telephone (250) 472-4747  
Fax (250) 721-8774  
Website: [www.uvcs.uvic.ca](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca)

## Credit Courses and Programs

The Division of Continuing Studies provides courses and programs for degree credit in the Faculties of Education, Humanities and Social Sciences. These include courses offered off campus as well as evening courses and programs offered on campus at UVic.

Information on credit courses and programs is available through the following publications:

Credit courses offered off campus—

• *Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off-Campus Students* (see Distance Education, below)

Summer Studies courses on and off campus—  
• *Summer Studies Calendar* (available in late February)

On-campus evening courses and off-campus courses starting in September—

• *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* (available in June from Records Services)

## Academic Regulations

Academic rules and regulations published in this Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Calendar, apply to students taking courses under this section.

The Division of Continuing Studies reserves the right to cancel/reschedule courses or other offerings without notice, and to establish special regulations for admission to non-degree programs or courses. If a course or offering is cancelled/rescheduled, the liability of the Division of Continuing Studies is limited to a refund of the course fee, or, if desired, transfer to another offering.

Students are responsible for ensuring that their course selection conforms to the requirements for the degree program involved. Students seeking academic advice regarding degree programs should consult the appropriate academic advising centre:

- Advising Centre, Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, Room A117, Clearihue Building. Telephone: (250) 721-7567

- Advising Centre, Faculty of Education, Room 250, MacLaurin Building. Telephone: (250) 721-7877
- Students in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Human and Social Development should contact the specific Department or School.

Regulations governing application and registration procedures and fees are detailed in the appropriate Supplement. Late afternoon and evening courses, which would be of particular appeal to part-time students, are located in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable*, available from Records Services. The late afternoon and evening credit courses are identified with a double asterisk (\*\*).

## Professional Development Programs

For information: (250) 472-4747

These programs are planned to meet the specific continuing education needs of persons working in the professions. Courses and workshops are offered throughout the province in co-operation with regional colleges and professional organizations. Programs for professionals leading to certificates or diplomas are offered in the following areas:

- Adult and Continuing Education (Certificate Program)
- Application and Management of Information Technology (Certificate Program)
- Business Administration (Certificate and Diploma Program)
- Canadian Studies for International Students (Certificate and Diploma Program)
- Computer Based Information Systems (Certificate Program)
- Cultural Conservation (Diploma Program)
- Educational Technology for Teachers (Diploma Program)
- Environmental and Occupational Health (Certificate Program)
- Fine Arts (Diploma Program)
- French Language (Diploma Program)
- Humanities (Diploma Program)
- Intercultural Education and Training (Diploma Program)
- Personal Planning and Career and Personal Planning (Diploma Program)
- Public Relations (Certificate Program)
- Restoration of Natural Systems (Certificate and Diploma Program)

## Distance Education Programs

For information: (250) 721-8454

[www.uvcs.uvic.ca/desweb/](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/desweb/)

In collaboration with various faculties, Continuing Studies offers credit courses, professional development and community education programs which permit students throughout the province to study on a part-time basis. Programs use a variety of instructional delivery methods including Web-based

instruction, online instruction, audio conferencing, videotapes, audiocassettes, CD-ROMS, print and face-to-face instruction through workshops and seminars. Regular contact with the instructor is an important component of all distance education courses.

The University of Victoria's distance education offerings are listed in the *Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off-Campus Students* which can be obtained by calling (250) 721-8471 or by e-mail to [lmorgan@uvvm.uvic.ca](mailto:lmorgan@uvvm.uvic.ca). The Guide is also available at the above web address. Summer distance courses are listed in the *Summer Studies Calendar*.

## Community Education Programs

For information: (250) 472-4747

Community Education Programs use a variety of educational formats, such as courses, lecture series, workshops, conferences, residential seminars, travel study and symposia. The curriculum is developed in co-operation with Departments from all Faculties of the University.

Areas include:

- Adult Education
- Arts and Science
- Business and Management
- Career Planning
- Education
- Fine Arts
- Health Sciences
- Languages
- Programs for Women and Seniors
- Travel and Residential Study

Additional courses are developed as needs arise and academic resources permit. Educational packages consisting of print materials, audiocassettes and videotapes are developed for self-directed learning. Also, a number of programs under SAGE (Stimulate, Advance and Guide Education) focus on peer learning and peer teaching and use study groups as a format for delivery.

## University Admission Preparation Course

For information: (250) 721-8469

A twelve-week course for students whose first language is not English, which prepares students to attend university in an English-speaking country.

Successful completion of the course enables students to enroll at UVic without writing a TOEFL exam.

## Conference Management

For information: (250) 721-8465

Conference Management offers a conference planning and management service to assist University and other groups and organizations with the design, development, management and evaluation of meetings, seminars and conferences, both on and off campus.



# Research

*S. Martin Taylor, BA (Bristol), MA, PhD (UBC), Vice-President, Research*

*J. Howard Brunt, BA (Florida), ADN (Vermont), MScN (Yale), PhD (Calgary), Associate Vice-President, Research*

*Catherine Arlein, BA (McMaster), Manager, Research Services*

*Ralph Scheurle, BSc (UVic), Manager, Animal Care Unit*

The Office of the Vice-President, Research assists the University research community in obtaining funding from external agencies and administers research, conference and travel funds through internal support programs. The Office is also responsible for the regulation of research activities through the Animal Care Committee, Biosafety Committee, Human Research Ethics Committee, and the Hazardous Materials Committee. Assistance in applications for research grants and contracts includes identifying potential funding agencies, providing information on application procedures and advising on the preparation of proposals. For contract research proposals, the Office of the Vice-President, Research works in close collaboration with the Innovation Development Corporation.

In addition, the Vice-President, Research oversees the activities of the Office of International Affairs and the various interdisciplinary research centres.

## Office of International Affairs

*Anthony Welch, Hons. BA (Swathmore), MA, PhD (Harvard), Professor and Executive Director*

*Cecilia Benoit, BEd, BA, MA (Memorial, NFLD), PhD (Toronto),*

*Associate Professor and Assistant Director*

*Sabine Schuerholz-Lehr, BC, BCOU, Administrative Assistant*

The Office of International Affairs was established in 1998 to facilitate and oversee the University's international activities on several levels. The Executive Director is assisted by a number of advisory groups bringing together expertise on different regions of the world. With their guidance the Office seeks formal academic agreements with appropriate post-secondary institutions outside Canada and monitors the effectiveness of existing agreements.

Agreements can focus on student and faculty exchanges, on cooperation in developing curriculum and distance delivery of course, and on research collaborations. The Office also maintains ties with Canadian organizations, such as the Canadian Educational Centres and the Canadian Bureau of International Education, that seek to improve relations between Canadian and international post-secondary institutions, particularly in the areas of student recruitment and joint research projects. The Office also seeks to assist international students at

the University, partly through an International Student Services Committee that advises the Executive Director.

The Office is responsible for seeking funding for international research projects and for increasing the University's international contacts. Faculty members applying to the Canadian International Development Agency and other institutions involved in supporting international research are assisted by the Office, which also seeks support for UVic research from foundations, non-governmental organizations, and private donors. International Affairs is also increasing the ways in which it can help faculty members in making successful applications for funding for international research and development projects of an interdisciplinary nature.

To assist the University in expanding its international ties, the Office has established a Board of International Advisers that will bring together distinguished individuals from around the world to offer guidance on overall international activities for the University.

The Office of International Affairs represents the University internationally and welcomes visitors from around the world, coordinates their visits to the University, and maintains contact with them afterward. It maintains a multi-lingual web site to provide information about the University's international activities and sponsors university events, such as conferences, lectures, and symposia, that under score the University's commitment to international education and that is a key component of the Office's mandate to assist in the internationalization of the curriculum at the University. The Office maintains a web site ([oia.uvic.ca](http://oia.uvic.ca)) that provides information on international programs at UVic, existing exchange agreement with universities outside Canada, faculty and staff research activities, funding for international research, imminent deadlines, and upcoming international events.

## Centre on Aging

*Neena L. Chappell, BA (Car), MA, PhD (McM) (Professor, Sociology), Director*

*Lois Edgar, BA (Alta), Executive Assistant*

*Gordon Behie, BA (U of Vic), Research Coordinator*

The Centre on Aging is a multidisciplinary research centre established to advance knowledge in the field of aging through the life course. The Centre promotes excellence in research and conducts applied and basic research in the social and behavioral sciences, health care and social service areas of aging. Some examples of research the Centre promotes include: needs assessments and social surveys, experimental research, program evaluations, development of clinical diagnostic tools and social policy research.

Research conducted at the Centre on Aging is undertaken in collaboration with the community, govern-

ment and academics across a wide variety of disciplines. Centre researchers are drawn from many Faculties, Departments and Schools including Anthropology, Child and Youth Care, Economics, Geography, Human and Social Development, Health and Information Science, Law, Nursing, Physical Education, Public Administration, Psychology, Social Work and Sociology.

Dialogue with community partners and sharing information are important aspects of the Centre's mandate. Knowledge generated as a result of research is distributed through academic publications, seminars and conferences, and through Centre publications.

The Centre is financially supported through contributions from the University, granting councils, contract work and donations from individuals, foundations and business.

For further information contact the Centre at 721-6369.

## Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC)

*Jens Bornemann, Dipl-Ing, Dr-Ing (Bremen), PEng, Co-Director*

*Harry H.L. Kwok, BSc (California, LA), PhD (Stanford), PEng, Co-Director*

The Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC) at the University of Victoria is a research centre committed to interdisciplinary work on advanced materials and technology. The scope of this work covers a wide spectrum of research in theoretical and applied areas. With this in mind CAMTEC coordinates related research among the Departments of Chemistry, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Physics. CAMTEC members work in close association with scientists and engineers from the private and public sectors to ensure technology transfer to industry.

The centre's key research areas and areas of application include: crystal growth of semiconductors, dielectric materials characterization, magnetic and superconductive materials and their applications to magnetic refrigeration, microwave and optical applications of advanced materials, advanced composites, alloys, and ceramics, integrated circuit technology, infrared detectors, microsensors for environmental and medical applications, opto-electronic and micro-electronic sensors, and piezoelectric actuators, and chemical sensors.

The centre stimulates the development of new equipment and facilities on campus and also attracts graduate students and visiting scientists interested in advanced materials. As an interdisciplinary centre CAMTEC has an impressive array of equipment and facilities at its disposal. The knowledge and experience gained from the research into advanced materials at CAMTEC is disseminated throughout the University, to the private and public sectors, and to other Canadian universities and institutions. The Centre accomplishes this through scientific publications, conferences, workshops, and seminars, as well as through courses offered by the members. Technology transfer is facilitated through collaborations between the Centre and the public and private sectors.



## Centre for Asia Pacific Initiatives (CAPI)

William A.W. Neilson, BCom (Tor), LLB (Brit Col), LLM (Harv), Director

Ralph W. Huenemann, BA (Oberlin), MA, PhD (Harv), Chair, Economic Relations with China

Tim Craig, BA (Wabash, Col), MA (Indiana), PhD (Washington), Japan Program Director

Helen Lansdowne, MA(UVic), Assistant Director

The purpose of the Centre is to encourage, conduct and support the University of Victoria's Asia Pacific public policy research and related initiatives, and to encourage the development of the University's Asia-Pacific programs and resources. The Centre's current research interests include: Southeast Asian law and development, Japanese business and economic relations and the Chinese economic system. Associates and Research Fellows who share research interests are attached to the Centre. Linkages are established with other centres on campus for purposes of collaborative research, as well as with individuals and institutions across Canada and in the Asia-Pacific. In addition to the research activities undertaken by CAPI, a wider role is taken on campus in disseminating information through conferences, workshops, symposiums and publications. The Centre is not a teaching unit, and the faculty associated with the Centre teach in their respective departments or faculties.

Centre for Asia-Pacific Initiatives  
Room 131, Begbie Building  
University of Victoria  
P.O. Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria, BC Canada V8W 2Y2  
Tel.: (250) 721-7020; Fax: (250) 721-3107

## Centre for Earth and Ocean Research

Christopher R. Barnes, BSc (Birm), PhD (Ott), CM, FRSC, PGeo, Director

The objective of the Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR) is to promote, initiate and coordinate research in earth, ocean and atmospheric sciences at the University of Victoria. The Centre is a cooperative venture between the University and several government agencies sited in Greater Victoria: Institute of Ocean Sciences (Fisheries and Oceans, Canada); Pacific Geoscience Centre (Natural Resources Canada); Canadian Climate Centre's Modelling and Analysis Division of the Atmospheric Environment Services (Environment Canada); and the B.C. Geological Survey (Energy and Mines, British Columbia).

Research topics which can be pursued under the auspices of this Centre include: geophysics and geology, both terrestrial and marine; physical, chemical, geological and biological oceanography; and underwater acoustics, atmospheric and oceanic modelling and climate change.

Cooperating University departments are: Earth and Ocean Sciences, Physics and Astronomy, Geography, Chemistry, Biology, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre register with an appropriate University Department, but may conduct a large part of their thesis research working with personnel and equipment of a cooperating agency. Personnel from the agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both Master's and Doctoral work can be conducted through the Centre.

In addition to research activities, CEOR sponsors

and coordinates conferences, workshops, seminars and other similar events.

For further information, contact the Director or CEOR Office at 721-8848.

## Centre for Environmental Health

Barry W. Glickman, BS, MS (McGill), PhD (Leiden), Director

The Centre for Environmental Health has its home in the Biology Department of the University of Victoria and is a collaborative group investigating environmentally induced mutation, disease and genome research.

The Centre employs a multidisciplinary approach, with an emphasis on biotechnology. Areas of expertise include: environmental mutagenesis and carcinogenesis, baculovirus technology, molecular biology, Gaucher disease, genetics, genomics and evolution. Projects include investigating environmentally induced mutation, human disease and genome research; conservation and population genetics; monitoring of genetic damage in radiation accident victims, cosmonauts, and patients receiving chemotherapy; the molecular basis of inherited disease, and the roles of DNA repair and DNA damage in breast cancer. Programs involving community health, law and environment can also be pursued. The Centre supports many graduate students.

Funding of \$5,000,000 over the last four years has been received from grants and contracts, including: NSERC; NCIC, MRC, BCHRF, NRC, Canadian Cancer Research Inc.; NIH; NIEHS; NIOSH; Procter & Gamble; Canadian Space Agency, Lohn Endowment Foundation; and Institute of Ocean Sciences.

Co-operating University Departments are: Biology, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Anthropology, School of Child and Youth Care, Law, Centre for Studies in Religion and Society, and Environmental Studies Program. Research is also done in collaboration with the BC Cancer Agency, Institute of Ocean Sciences, BC Ministry of Environment, and several private companies. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre must be registered with an appropriate University Department. Personnel from the Centre and co-operating agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both Master's and Doctoral work can be conducted through the Centre.

## Centre for Forest Biology

Nigel J. Livingston, BSc (Nott), MSc (Guelph), PhD (UBC), Department of Biology, Acting Director

The purpose of the Centre is to carry out fundamental and applied research and to train graduate students and postdoctoral fellows in Forest Biology, emphasizing Forest Regeneration and Biotechnology. The faculty members collaborate and work in close association with scientists from Forestry Canada at Pacific Forestry Centre (PFC) and B.C. Ministry of Forests (MOF) Research Branch. Close association with the forest industry and forest industry laboratories is maintained in order to ensure maximum technology transfer. The knowledge generated is disseminated through scientific publications, conferences, lectures and through the diverse academic courses offered by the Centre.

Research topics which can be pursued under the auspices of this Centre include: conifer reproductive biology, seedling physiology, stress physiology, plant

water relations and gas exchange, plant molecular biology and tissue culture.

Cooperating University Departments are: Biology and Biochemistry and Microbiology. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre register with an appropriate University Department, but may conduct a large part of their thesis research working with personnel and equipment of a cooperating agency. Personnel from the agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both Master's and Doctoral work can be conducted through the Centre.

## Centre for Studies in Religion and Society

Harold G. Coward, BA, BD, MA (Alta), PhD (McM), FRSC, Director

The Centre for Studies in Religion and Society was established at the University of Victoria in 1991 to foster the scholarly study of religion in relation to the sciences, ethics, social and economic development, and other aspects of culture. The primary aim is to promote dialogue between religion and these other aspects of human experience. The Centre has a fundamental commitment to pluralism and will pursue a broad range of research interests not limited to any specific time, place, religion, or culture. It embodies the understanding that religious traditions continue to be formative of human reality and experience, and that they are the proper object of creative, rigorous inquiry, whether from a disciplinary or an interdisciplinary perspective.

The Centre encourages participation from scientists, social scientists, humanists, and academics in professional schools; it addresses some of the major questions facing society by bringing together academics from a variety of disciplines; it seeks to bridge the gap between university and community by the kinds of problems it selects for study and by promoting dialogue between academics and the lay public.

The Centre pursues these objectives through research fellowships, interdisciplinary research, lectures, seminars, conferences, publications, library acquisitions and other appropriate academic activities. Suggestions for future projects are welcome.

For further information contact the Director at 721-6325.

## Humanities Centre

Paul Wood, Hons BA (UWO), MPhil (University College London), PhD (Leeds), FRHistS, Director

The objective of the Humanities Centre is to provide a forum where scholars from all branches of the Humanities can work cooperatively, especially on projects that transcend the boundaries of established disciplines and institutions. The activities of the Centre are intended to supplement teaching and research within traditional departments and to encourage work that departs from established assumptions and requires assistance unavailable within existing institutional frameworks.

From time to time as part of its program, the Centre will offer courses for undergraduate students in interdisciplinary issues within the Humanities.

For further information contact the Director at 721-7289.



## Institute for Dispute Resolution

Stephen Owen, LLB (UBC), LLM (London), MBA (Geneva), Director

The Institute for Dispute Resolution is an interdisciplinary centre at the University of Victoria focused on dispute resolution research, education, professional training and community development. The Institute also acts as a resource service, not only for UVic students and faculty, but for government departments, non-governmental organizations, community groups, professionals and others interested in working in or improving dispute resolution processes or in applying alternative dispute resolution (ADR) techniques to their practical problems.

The Institute works collaboratively with a range of Faculties and departments at the University of Victoria as well as maintaining strong links to the dispute resolution community external to the University.

The Institute's diverse research program has examined disputes in both public and private settings, including those involving land use and development, the environment, the school system, the family, and the community. The Institute has also researched issues relating to the resolution of complex, multi-party public policy disputes, disputes involving First Nations, the institutionalization of ADR procedures, the relationship between culture and conflict, and the nature of power in dispute resolution, and has been involved in dispute resolution education and consultation in Thailand and Cambodia. The Institute administers a graduate program in dispute resolution theory and practice for both public and private sector personnel involved in public sector dispute resolution. An interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution is offered through the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Advanced professional development workshops are also offered in co-operation with the Division of Continuing Studies.

The Institute receives support from the University, external research funding and contract work.

## Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic)

Gerard McLean, BSc, MSc, PhD (Waterloo), PEng, Director

The Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic) is engaged in the development of energy systems that simultaneously:

- Offer a foundation for economic growth and industrial diversification (create wealth).
- Cause minimal environmental intrusion, and especially, reduce climate destabilizing emissions (clean the place up).
- Provide flexibility and resilience in response to technical, geopolitical and environmental change (win in all possible futures).

The Institute is composed of two Research Groups:

- Transportation Fuel Cell Systems in developing advanced fuel cell stacks and ancillary components.
- Energy Systemics performs strategic studies of energy system evolution and, in particular, market niche opportunities.

IESVic is engaged in basic and targeted research and is supported by grants and research contracts.

## Transportation Fuel Cell Systems Group

### Fuel Cell Group Profile:

- Four professors; graduate students; two support office staff.
- Two universities (UVic, Simon Fraser U.)
- Five financial supporters (British Gas, Ballard Power Systems, Government of Canada, UVic and SFU.)
- The Transportation Fuel Cell Laboratory (UVic) has state-of-the-art testing facilities for fuel cell stacks. The experimental capabilities range from single-cell experiments to stacks with nominal output powers up to 3kW. These facilities include:
  - Fully enclosed hydrogen testing area (a walk-in fume hood that maintains a negative pressure with respect to the surrounding environment)
  - Comprehensive safety and H<sub>2</sub> detection systems
  - Experimental setups using the same technology and procedures employed by industry (e.g. Ballard Power Systems)
- The Transportation Fuel Cell Laboratory (SFU) specializes in electrochemical materials development and characterization. The capabilities of this laboratory include:
  - A solid-state test cell to study the transport and structural properties of novel Proton Exchange Membrane (PEM) materials as functions of both temperature and gas pressure.
  - Novel Catalyst layer formation and catalyst deposition techniques.

### Energy Systemics Group

The Energy Systemics Group studies possible energy system scenarios and, through these, identifies market penetration strategies for emerging technologies.

Energy system evolution is shaped by many factors, and the Energy Systemics Group attempts to consider – and anticipate – all possible influences, including:

- Environmental impact and associated legislation
- Trends in public transportation
- Possible scenarios for greenhouse gas reduction
- The role of public information and education.

## Laboratory for Automation, Communication and Information Systems (LACIR)

Daniel Hoffman, BA, MS, PhD (N Carolina), Acting Director

Founded at the University of Victoria in 1987, LACIR exists to promote research in information, communication and automation systems. Its main role is to act as a liaison for the B.C. Advanced Systems Institute (ASI), promoting ASI funding programs at UVic.

LACIR is an on-campus, cross-disciplinary research centre. University members include over 80 faculty and staff engaged in communication and information research, and represent the diverse fields of chemistry, computer science, engineering, geography, health informatics, linguistics, music, philosophy, physics and psychology. Specific research areas include software systems and software engineering, artificial intelligence, VLSI, robotic controls, signal processing, CAD/CAM, speech synthesis, energy systems modelling, and expert systems.

LACIR encourages collaborative research among its members, and with industry, government and other BC universities. Research results and new technology can be transferred to industry for commercial development. LACIR also promotes education in advanced systems.

As well as working with ASI, LACIR is a member of the Vancouver Island Advanced Technology Centre. VIATeC monitors the needs and supports the development of local high tech industries, distributes information, and provides networking opportunities.



# Courses of Instruction

*This section presents the descriptions of all courses offered at the University of Victoria.*

*Courses are listed in alphabetical order by course abbreviation (BIOL, EDUC). A list of the course abbreviations and their corresponding subject areas is presented on pages 225-226. The course abbreviations for all courses offered within each faculty are listed on pages 223-224.*

*Please note that not all courses listed are necessarily offered every year; students should consult the department or faculty concerned, or the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable, for an official listing of the courses that will be offered in a given session. Registration and current timetable information is also available on the web at <http://www.uvic.ca/timetable>.*

## Course Abbreviation and Number

Courses are listed alphabetically by course abbreviation. See pages 225-226 for the subject area corresponding to the course abbreviation. Under each course abbreviation, courses are listed numerically. Listings include both undergraduate and graduate courses.

## Cross-listed Courses

The same course may be offered by two different departments. Such courses are listed twice, once under each department course abbreviation. Students may obtain credit for the course from either department, but not both.

## Former Course Abbreviation and Number

If a course was previously offered at UVic under another abbreviation and number, the former abbreviation and number are shown here.

## Prerequisites and Corequisites

Prerequisites are courses or other requirements that must be completed before a student may register in a course. Corequisites are courses or other requirements that must be completed at the same time as a specific course.

**SAMP 101** Units: 1.5 FS(3-0-1)  
**Sample Course Name**  
**Also: CD100**  
**Formerly: SAMP 100A and 100B**

This sample course description illustrates the notations commonly found in the course descriptions. Not all course descriptions include all the information shown in this sample. For clarification on any information presented in a course description, contact the Department or Faculty offering the course.

Course descriptions may also include sub-courses offered under the same course number.

**Note:** Up-to-date information is available from Department offices and from the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable, which is available after June from Admission Services and Record Services.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to UVic

**Grading:** INP/COM, N or F

## Units of Credit

This figure is the number of units of credit assigned to each course. Some courses are listed with a range of units (1.5-3) or with the notation "to be determined." Further information on the unit value of the course will usually be found in the course description. Students may also contact the department or faculty offering the course for information on variable credit courses.

## Terms and Hours of Instruction

Some course descriptions include the academic terms in which the course is offered, using the following codes:

Y = September to April

F = September to December

S = January to April

K = May to August

NO = Not Offered this session

Numbers in parentheses refer to the hours of instruction per week:

—first digit: hours assigned for lectures or seminars

—second digit: hours assigned for laboratory or practical sessions

—third digit: hours assigned to tutorials

## Grading

Courses that are not graded using standard letter grades will include the alternative classifications for evaluation. See page 21 for an explanation of grading abbreviations.



# Courses Offered by Each Faculty

## Faculty of Business

|     |                                     |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| COM | Commerce                            |
| ENT | Entrepreneurship                    |
| HOS | Hospitality                         |
| IB  | International Business              |
| MBA | Master's of Business Administration |
| TRM | Tourism Management                  |

## Faculty of Education

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| AE   | Art Education                                       | Department of Curriculum and Instruction                  |
| DE   | Drama Education                                     | Department of Curriculum and Instruction                  |
| ED-A | Art, Music and Drama Instruction                    | Department of Curriculum and Instruction                  |
| ED-B | Curriculum and Instruction Studies                  | Department of Curriculum and Instruction                  |
| ED-C | Physical Education                                  | School of Physical Education                              |
| ED-D | Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies       | Department of Educational Psychology & Leadership Studies |
| ED-D | Counselling Psychology                              | Department of Educational Psychology & Leadership Studies |
| ED-D | Leadership Studies                                  | Department of Educational Psychology & Leadership Studies |
| ED-D | Special Education                                   | Department of Educational Psychology & Leadership Studies |
| ED-E | Mathematics, Science and Social Studies Instruction | Department of Curriculum and Instruction                  |
| ED-P | School Experience and Professional Education        | Divisions of Elementary and Secondary Teacher Education   |
| EDUC | Education Studies                                   | Division of Elementary Teacher Education                  |
| IA   | Interdisciplinary Arts                              | Department of Curriculum and Instruction                  |
| ME   | Music Education                                     | Department of Curriculum and Instruction                  |
| PE   | Physical Education Undergraduate                    | School of Physical Education                              |
| NSNC | Social and Natural Sciences Education               | Department of Curriculum and Instruction                  |
| TL   | Teacher-Librarianship                               | Department of Curriculum and Instruction                  |

## Faculty of Engineering

|      |                        |   |
|------|------------------------|---|
| CENG | Computer Engineering   | Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering                     |
| CSC  | Computer Science       | Department of Computer Science  |
| ELEC | Electrical Engineering | Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering                     |
| ENGR | Engineering            |   |
| MECH | Mechanical Engineering | Department of Mechanical Engineering                                  |
| SENG | Software Engineering   | Departments of Computer Science and Electrical & Computer Engineering |

## Faculty of Fine Arts

|        |                                    |   |
|--------|------------------------------------|---|
| CW (E) | Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre) | Certificate Program in Indigenous Fine Arts |
| HA     | History in Art                     | Department of History in Art                |
| FA     | Fine Arts                          | Interdisciplinary Courses                   |
| MUS    | Music                              | School of Music                             |
| THEA   | Theatre                            | Department of Theatre                       |
| ART    | Visual Arts                        | Department of Visual Arts                   |
| WRIT   | Writing                            | Department of Writing                       |

## Faculty of Graduate Studies

|    |   |  |
|----|---|--|
| GS | Graduate Studies By Special Arrangement | The Faculty of Graduate Studies also administers all graduate programs offered by other Faculties. |
|----|---|--|

## Faculty of Human and Social Development

|      |   |  |
|------|---|--|
| CYCB | Aboriginal Community-based Child and Youth Care | School of Child and Youth Care   |
| CYC  | Child and Youth Care                            | School of Child and Youth Care   |
| DR   | Dispute Resolution                              | Interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution                     |
| HINF | Health Information Science                      | School of Health Information Science                                       |
| HSD  | Human and Social Development                    | Interdisciplinary Courses  |
| IGOV | Indigenous Governance                           | Indigenous Governments Certificate Program and MA in Indigenous Governance |
| NURS | Nursing   | School of Nursing  |
| ADMN | Public Administration                           | School of Public Administration  |
| SOCW | Social Work                                     | School of Social Work  |



**Faculty of Humanities**

|      |                           |
|------|---------------------------|
| CHIN | Chinese                   |
| ENGL | English                   |
| FREN | French                    |
| GER  | Germanic Studies          |
| GREE | Greek                     |
| GRS  | Greek and Roman Studies   |
| HIST | History                   |
| HUMA | Humanities                |
| HUMC | Humanities Centre Courses |
| ITAL | Italian                   |
| JAPA | Japanese                  |
| LATI | Latin                     |
| LING | Linguistics               |
| MEDI | Medieval Studies          |
| MEST | Mediterranean Studies     |
| PACI | Pacific and Asian Studies |
| PHIL | Philosophy                |
| PORT | Portuguese                |
| RUSS | Russian                   |
| SLAV | Slavonic Studies          |
| SEA  | South East Asia           |
| SPAN | Spanish                   |
| WS   | Women's Studies           |

Department of Pacific and Asian Studies  
 Department of English  
 Department of French Language and Literature  
 Department of Germanic Studies  
 Department of Greek and Roman Studies  
 Department of Greek and Roman Studies  
 Department of History  
 Humanities Diploma Program  
 Humanities Centre  
 Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies  
 Department of Pacific and Asian Studies  
 Department of Greek and Roman Studies  
 Department of Linguistics  
 Medieval Studies Program  
 Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies  
 Department of Pacific and Asian Studies  
 Department of Philosophy  
 Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies  
 Department of Slavonic Studies  
 Department of Slavonic Studies  
 Department of Pacific and Asian Studies  
 Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies  
 Department of Women's Studies

**Faculty of Law**

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| LAW | Law |
|-----|-----|

**Faculty of Science**

|      |                          |
|------|--------------------------|
| ASTR | Astronomy                |
| BIOC | Biochemistry             |
| BIOL | Biology                  |
| CHEM | Chemistry                |
| EOS  | Earth and Ocean Sciences |
| FORB | Forest Biology           |
| MRNE | Marine Science           |
| MATH | Mathematics              |
| MICR | Microbiology             |
| PHYS | Physics                  |
| STAT | Statistics               |

Department of Physics and Astronomy  
 Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology  
 Department of Biology  
 Department of Chemistry  
 School of Earth and Ocean Sciences  
 Department of Biology  
 Department of Biology  
 Department of Mathematics and Statistics  
 Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology  
 Department of Physics and Astronomy  
 Department of Mathematics and Statistics

**Faculty of Social Sciences**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| ANTH | Anthropology                              |
| CSPT | Contemporary Social and Political Thought |
| ECON | Economics                                 |
| ER   | Environmental Restoration                 |
| ES   | Environmental Studies                     |
| GEOG | Geography                                 |
| POLI | Political Science                         |
| PSYC | Psychology                                |
| SOCI | Sociology                                 |

Department of Anthropology  
 Department of Political Science  
 Department of Economics  
 School of Environmental Studies  
 School of Environmental Studies  
 Department of Geography  
 Department of Political Science  
 Department of Psychology  
 Department of Sociology

**Interdisciplinary Programs**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| ACAN | Arts of Canada                              |
| CS   | Canadian Studies for International Students |
| IET  | Intercultural Education and Training        |
| LA   | Liberal Arts                                |



**Subject Area****Course  
Abbreviation****Faculty**

|   |        |   |
|---|--------|---|
| Aboriginal Community-based Child and Youth Care     | CYCB   | Faculty of Human and Social Development |
| Anthropology  | ANTH   | Faculty of Social Sciences              |
| Art Education                                       | AE     | Faculty of Education                    |
| Art, Music and Drama Instruction                    | ED-A   | Faculty of Education                    |
| Arts of Canada                                      | ACAN   | Interdisciplinary Programs              |
| Astronomy   | ASTR   | Faculty of Science                      |
| Biochemistry  | BIOC   | Faculty of Science                      |
| Biology   | BIOL   | Faculty of Science                      |
| Canadian Studies for International Students         | CS     | Interdisciplinary Programs              |
| Chemistry   | CHEM   | Faculty of Science                      |
| Child and Youth Care                                | CYC    | Faculty of Human and Social Development |
| Chinese   | CHIN   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Commerce  | COM    | Faculty of Business                     |
| Computer Engineering                                | CENG   | Faculty of Engineering                  |
| Computer Science                                    | CSC    | Faculty of Engineering                  |
| Contemporary Social and Political Thought           | CSPT   | Faculty of Social Sciences              |
| Counselling Psychology                              | ED-D   | Faculty of Education                    |
| Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre)                  | CW (E) | Faculty of Fine Arts                    |
| Curriculum and Instruction Studies                  | ED-B   | Faculty of Education                    |
| Dispute Resolution                                  | DR     | Faculty of Human and Social Development |
| Drama Education                                     | DE     | Faculty of Education                    |
| Earth and Ocean Sciences                            | EOS    | Faculty of Science                      |
| Economics   | ECON   | Faculty of Social Sciences              |
| Education Studies                                   | EDUC   | Faculty of Education                    |
| Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies       | ED-D   | Faculty of Education                    |
| Electrical Engineering                              | ELEC   | Faculty of Engineering                  |
| Engineering   | ENGR   | Faculty of Engineering                  |
| English   | ENGL   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Entrepreneurship                                    | ENT    | Faculty of Business                     |
| Environmental Restoration                           | ER     | Faculty of Social Sciences              |
| Environmental Studies                               | ES     | Faculty of Social Sciences              |
| Fine Arts   | FA     | Faculty of Fine Arts                    |
| Forest Biology                                      | FORB   | Faculty of Science                      |
| French  | FREN   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Geography   | GEOG   | Faculty of Social Sciences              |
| Germanic Studies                                    | GER    | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Graduate Studies By Special Arrangement             | GS     | Faculty of Graduate Studies             |
| Greek   | GREE   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Greek and Roman Studies                             | GRS    | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Health Information Science                          | HINF   | Faculty of Human and Social Development |
| History   | HIST   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| History in Art                                      | HA     | Faculty of Fine Arts                    |
| Hospitality   | HOS    | Faculty of Business                     |
| Human and Social Development                        | HSD    | Faculty of Human and Social Development |
| Humanities  | HUMA   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Humanities Centre Courses                           | HUMC   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Indigenous Governance                               | IGOV   | Faculty of Human and Social Development |
| Intercultural Education and Training                | IET    | Interdisciplinary Programs              |
| Interdisciplinary Arts                              | IA     | Faculty of Education                    |
| International Business                              | IB     | Faculty of Business                     |
| Italian   | ITAL   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Japanese  | JAPA   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Latin   | LATI   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Law   | LAW    | Faculty of Law                          |
| Leadership Studies                                  | ED-D   | Faculty of Education                    |
| Liberal Arts  | LA     | Interdisciplinary Programs              |
| Linguistics   | LING   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Marine Science                                      | MRNE   | Faculty of Science                      |
| Master's of Business Administration                 | MBA    | Faculty of Business                     |
| Mathematics   | MATH   | Faculty of Science                      |
| Mathematics, Science and Social Studies Instruction | ED-E   | Faculty of Education                    |
| Mechanical Engineering                              | MECH   | Faculty of Engineering                  |



**Subject Area****Course  
Abbreviation****Faculty**

|  |      |   |
|--|------|---|
| Medieval Studies                             | MEDI | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Mediterranean Studies                        | MEST | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Microbiology                                 | MICR | Faculty of Science                      |
| Music  | MUS  | Faculty of Fine Arts                    |
| Music Education                              | ME   | Faculty of Education                    |
| Nursing                                      | NURS | Faculty of Human and Social Development |
| Pacific and Asian Studies                    | PACI | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Philosophy                                   | PHIL | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Physical Education                           | ED-C | Faculty of Education                    |
| Physical Education Undergraduate             | PE   | Faculty of Education                    |
| Physics                                      | PHYS | Faculty of Science                      |
| Political Science                            | POLI | Faculty of Social Sciences              |
| Portuguese                                   | PORT | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Psychology                                   | PSYC | Faculty of Social Sciences              |
| Public Administration                        | ADMN | Faculty of Human and Social Development |
| Russian                                      | RUSS | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| School Experience and Professional Education | ED-P | Faculty of Education                    |
| Slavonic Studies                             | SLAV | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Social and Natural Sciences Education        | SNSC | Faculty of Education                    |
| Social Work                                  | SOCW | Faculty of Human and Social Development |
| Sociology                                    | SOCI | Faculty of Social Sciences              |
| Software Engineering                         | SENG | Faculty of Engineering                  |
| South East Asia                              | SEA  | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Spanish                                      | SPAN | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Special Education                            | ED-D | Faculty of Education                    |
| Statistics                                   | STAT | Faculty of Science                      |
| Teacher-Librarianship                        | TL   | Faculty of Education                    |
| Theatre                                      | THEA | Faculty of Fine Arts                    |
| Tourism Management                           | TRM  | Faculty of Business                     |
| Visual Arts                                  | ART  | Faculty of Fine Arts                    |
| Women's Studies                              | WS   | Faculty of Humanities                   |
| Writing                                      | WRIT | Faculty of Fine Arts                    |



## ACAN

## Arts of Canada

Program in the Arts of Canada

Interdisciplinary Programs

ACAN 225 Units: 3 Y(3-0)  
Also: FA 225

## Introduction to the Arts of Canada

An interdisciplinary examination of Canada's cultural identity and of current issues facing the arts in both French and English speaking Canada. Topics to be considered include aboriginal arts, theatre, history in art, visual and literary arts, music, multiculturalism, broadcasting and cultural policies.

## ADMN

## Public Administration

School of Public Administration

Faculty of Human and Social Development

ADMN 310 Units: 1.5

Formerly: 403

## Public Sector Applications of Microeconomic Analysis (DE)

An introduction to the principles of microeconomics for public sector policy analysis and management. The course begins with a focus on how social coordination occurs through markets and proceeds with applications to aid decision-making. Topics include government regulation of business, income determination and policies, pollution control, fisheries, government finance, and the use of benefit-cost analysis. The course is designed to illustrate the usefulness of microeconomic analysis for public sector policy analysts and managers at all levels of government.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students who have taken or are taking ECON 103, formerly 201.

ADMN 311 Units: 1.5

Also: HSD 404

## The Political and Government Environment

An exploration of the political and governmental institutions and processes within which public administrators and health and social services professionals work. Topics to be examined include political parties, pressure groups, public participation, the media, courts, the charter of rights, legislative bodies, the political executive, central agencies, ministries, departments, crown corporations, regulatory agencies, quasi-governmental service delivery agencies, and intergovernmental relations. The course is designed for public servants and health and social service professionals at all levels of government and administrators in quasi-governmental agencies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 311 and HSD 404, or for both 311 and 504.

ADMN 312 Units: 1.5

## Principles of Administration: Concepts and Process

An investigation of the process of administration, the sequence and cycle of events that are integral to this process. In particular, the key processes of planning, organizing, implementing and evaluating will be examined.

ADMN 313 Units: 1.5

Formerly: 400

## Quantitative Analysis

The course provides an introduction to quantitative analysis and the use of related software tools. The main focus of the course is on the application of basic

algebra to the analysis of financial decisions, including elementary cost-benefit analysis. An introduction is provided to the use of computerized spreadsheets in relative applications.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 400.

ADMN 314 Units: 1.5

## Research Methods in the Public Sector

An introduction to research methods in public sector settings to enable students to become informed consumers and critics of research-based information and more effective managers of research-related projects. Topics include: definition and types of research; research design; measurement; methods of data collection; data coding; descriptive statistics, sampling and inferential statistics; relationships between variables, ethical and organizational issues; the research proposal and report.

ADMN 315 Units: 1.5

## Local Government in Canada: Administration and History

This course will provide an overview of local governments in Canada. Topics include: history of Canadian local governments, political structure and process, government systems, intergovernmental relations, policy making, ethical issues, and reform and changes occurring in local governments. Required course in the DLGM.

ADMN 406 Units: 1.5

## Management and Organizational Behaviour

The focus of this course is on the skills of the effective manager or administrator in public sector organizations. The course will examine human behaviour issues which managers face. Topics include: managerial work; personal, interpersonal and leadership skills; gaining power and influence; conflict resolution, interpersonal and formal communications; decision-making; motivating; teamwork; and implementing change.

ADMN 407 Units: 1.5

## Managing Contracts and Strategic Partnerships in the Public, Private and Non-profit Sectors

The management of relationships between governments (federal, provincial, local and First Nations), business, and non-profit organizations is covered. This course will examine contract management (for the delivery of public services) between organizations in the various sectors: governments, businesses and/or non-profit organizations. Topics include: partnering, writing contracts, responding to requests for proposals, legal issues, ethical issues, evaluation, financial reporting, and accountability.

ADMN 410 Units: 1.5

Formerly: 300

## The Impact of Government

An introduction to the costs, benefits, and rationale behind the growth of government involvement in society. Topics will include: government intervention in the allocation of resources, stabilization policies, the impact of government on the capital markets, the 'make or buy' dilemma in government procurement; government regulatory activity, and the means of determining public choice. The course will also examine the social effects of environmental and welfare policy and the increasing role of non-profit organizations delivering government services.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

ADMN 414 Units: 1.5

## Strategic Communications

This course deals with policy and program communication in the public and non-profit sectors. Topics include: the relationship between an organization and its internal and external stakeholders; the effects of public attitudes on an organization; strategic communication planning; techniques for developing awareness, acceptance, and goodwill; public consultation; the role of the media and media relations; strategies for program promotion; issues and crisis management; interpersonal communication; and negotiation strategies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both ADMN 414 and ADMN 470 under same title.

ADMN 420 Units: 1.5

## The Public Policy Process

An introduction to the policy process as it is analysed in modern theoretical literature, and as it may be examined through case studies from Canadian and non-Canadian contexts. Topics will include: policy formulation, the structural aspects of policy execution, and the human dimension of implementation and coordination.

ADMN 421 Units: 1.5

## Budgeting and Management Systems

The focus of this course will be on the use of budgeting systems in the planning and control function of management. Topics will include phases of the financial management cycle, including forecasting and needs analysis; budgeting, internal control, evaluation, and audit. Institutional structures and operating procedures which govern the allocation and expenditure of government funds will also be examined.

ADMN 422 Units: 1.5

## The Responsible Public Servant

Is it acceptable for a public servant to blow the whistle? Should a public servant be able to moonlight? Should public servants feel obligated to restrict their political rights? To what levels of risk should public servants expose members of the public? This course provides a practical examination of the arguments that are made on both or many sides of these and other difficult value questions currently confronting public servants and considers institutional means and techniques which can be used to strengthen and encourage responsible public service.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 422 and 519.

ADMN 423 Units: 1.5

## Local Government in British Columbia

Examination of the legislative framework, organization, operation and finance of local government service delivery and regulation in British Columbia.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both ADMN 423 and ADMN 545.

ADMN 424 Units: 1.5

## Management Information Systems

A review of data and information processing concepts and procedures, with consideration of the costs and benefits of different information systems which can be developed to meet the informational needs of public sector managers for functions such as planning, budgeting, control and evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 424 and 524.

ADMN 425 Units: 1.5

## Labour Relations in the Public Sector

An examination of the development and functioning of collective bargaining in the provincial public service. Special attention will be given to the legislation regulating bargaining, the institutions that do the bargaining, determination of bargaining units, exclu-



sions, bargainable issues, content of collective agreements, arbitration, and dispute resolution.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both ADMN 425 and 525 or ADMN 425 and 447.

#### **ADMN 431 Units: 1.5**

##### **Human Resource Management in the Public Sector**

The course will examine various aspects of the human resource function within government, and will compare current theory and practice in such areas as: human resource planning, recruitment, and selection; performance evaluation, compensation, benefits, and promotion; career planning, and staff development; labour relations, discipline, and control structures. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the managerial aspects of the work place.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both ADMN 431 and 531 or ADMN 431 and 447.

#### **ADMN 437 Units: 1.5**

##### **Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement**

An intensive introduction to the organization and methodological issues involved in evaluating programs and measuring programs and measuring program performance. The course will offer a practical understanding of the evaluation process, including the identification of key evaluation questions, program logics, measurement research design and qualitative evaluation methods. The course also introduces needs assessment, cost-effectiveness and cost-benefit analysis, and connects key evaluation steps to the process of performance measurement.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both ADMN 437 and 537.

#### **ADMN 445 Units: 1.5**

##### **Urban and Regional Economics**

Analysis of economic forces which influence spatial patterns and the relationship between spatial patterns, public services, land use planning and land use control processes.

**Prerequisites:** ADMN 310 or equivalent, or ECON 103, formerly 201.

#### **ADMN 446 Units: 1.5**

##### **Local Government Land Use Planning**

Focusing on small and mid-size communities, this course provides an overview of land use planning principles and regulations to local government administrators and staff. Topics include: history; regulatory framework in B.C.; rural and small town planning, growth management and regional planning; neighborhood, local area and community planning; zoning; rural and small town planning; mainstreet, strip, and commercial planning; residential planning; permits and other regulatory mechanisms; public information and participation; and environmental and heritage planning.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both ADMN 446 and 470 under same title.

#### **ADMN 447 Units: 1.5**

##### **Local Government Labour Relations and Human Resource Management**

This course will focus on labour relations and human resource management issues which are specific to local governments in British Columbia. Topics will include: union/management relations, collective bargaining and agreements, effects of contracting out, dispute resolution, human resource planning, recruitment, selection, hiring, compensation, benefits, and staff training.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for ADMN 447 and ADMN 425 or 431.

#### **ADMN 448 Units: 1.5**

##### **Local Government Finance**

An examination of revenue sources for local governments, focusing on property taxes. The content includes: user charges, development cost charges, debt finance, grants and special topics such as financing education, infrastructure and city-suburb relationships. The course is relevant to those First Nations governments which tax property.

#### **ADMN 451 Units: 1.5**

##### **Administrative Law**

An introduction to the principles of administrative law, paying particular attention to the relationship between the administrator and the public. Issues such as the requirement of fairness and natural justice in decisions affecting the public, appeals from administrative decisions, public participation in the decision making process, and political accountability and control of boards and independent agencies will be discussed.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 451 and 551.

#### **ADMN 452 Units: 1.5**

##### **Local Government Law**

Analysis of legislation, regulations and court decisions within which local governments in B.C. function. The presentation is designed to make non-lawyers familiar with local government law and legal processes as they apply to local government activities.

**Prerequisites:** 451 or equivalent or work experience in local government.

#### **ADMN 465 Units: 1.5**

##### **Local Government Policy**

An integrated analysis of selected local government problems drawing on urban and regional economics, local government law and the understanding of local government structure and operations. Topics selected for examination will vary.

**Prerequisites:** 423 or equivalent, 445, 452.

#### **ADMN 466 Units: 1.5**

##### **Provincial Government Policy and Administration**

An examination of the legislative structure, cabinet committees, ministries, central agencies, and Crown corporations of the B.C. Government. Attention will be focused on the major government programs, and the administrative processes underlying the formation of public policy as well as the management systems employed in the implementation and evaluation of government programs.

#### **ADMN 470 Units: 1.5-3**

##### **Contemporary Topics in Administration**

A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature and practices in public administration or related fields. Students may be permitted to enroll in 470 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

#### **ADMN 490 Units: 1.5**

##### **Directed Studies**

Directed reading and/or a research project under the supervision of a Faculty Member.

**Note:** Open to students only with the permission of the Director.

### **Graduate Courses**

#### **ADMN 500 Units: 0**

##### **Financial Mathematics/Computer Workshop**

This workshop will introduce financial mathematics and computer software for use with financial mathematics including spreadsheets and databases. Completion required.

#### **ADMN 502A Units: 1.5**

##### **Research Methods: I**

Understanding and conducting research in the public sector. Topics include: research ethics, exploratory research, measurement, qualitative methods, secondary data sources, sampling, survey research techniques, questionnaire design, research design, related statistical techniques (including measures of central tendency, dispersion, correlation), and introduction to computer-based analyses.

#### **ADMN 502B Units: 1.5**

##### **Research Methods: II**

Understanding, evaluating, and applying techniques of data analysis relevant to policy and management research. Topics include: descriptive and inferential statistics, parameter estimation issues in the context of public opinion polling and related survey research paradigms, statistical testing applied to data collected from survey research, correlational studies, and experimental and quasi-experimental research designs.

#### **ADMN 503 Units: 1.5**

##### **Economic Information For Management**

Students will investigate the economic consequences of government activity arising due to new program introduction, changes in regulations, and public sector infrastructure investments. Examples will be drawn from the local, provincial and federal government spheres, and often use tools usually associated with benefit-cost analysis.

**Prerequisites:** ADMN 509.

#### **ADMN 504 Units: 1.5**

##### **Institutional, Legal, Fiscal, and Value Contexts For Public Administration**

Designed to familiarize students with the rationales for state involvement in social, economic, and security matters, the historical evolution of the state, contemporary trends in public sector activity, the constitutional and legal foundations for that activity, and the institutional and fiscal contexts within which public or quasi-public sector managers operate in federal, provincial, aboriginal, and municipal governments, and role and value dilemmas confronted by such managers.

#### **ADMN 507 Units: 1.5**

##### **Organizational Behaviour**

Interpersonal skills for working in organizations. Topics include: individual and social behaviour, power, authority, influence, conflict resolution, working with groups, managing meetings, leadership, motivation, interpersonal communications, and managing stress.

#### **ADMN 509 Units: 1.5**

##### **Introduction to Economic and Financial Information For Management**

(a) An introduction to the tools of management economics in the public sector. Topics include: output measurement in the public sector, efficient production relationships, cost and pricing of publicly provided services, and different organizational models for efficient delivery of public services; (b) Managers must be able to utilize and integrate appropriate financial data in decision-making. This block introduces students to the basic concepts of financial accounting, financial mathematics, and management accounting.

#### **ADMN 512 Units: 1.5**

##### **Management Control and Accountability Information**

The application of managerial accounting and control concepts to managerial decisions. Topics include: financial statement analysis, short-term and long-term differential cost analysis; the financial mathematics of benefit-cost analysis; budgeting and respon-



sibility accounting; strategic planning; management control systems; and performance accountability measurement and reporting.

**ADMN 516 Units: 0**  
**Communications Workshop**

This workshop will introduce advanced skills in written and oral presentations of material for public sector analysis and decision making. Preparation of briefing notes, discussion papers, Cabinet memoranda, Treasury Board submissions, interministry and intraministry correspondence will be included. Completion required.

**Grading:** COM, F, N

**ADMN 519 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Responsible Administrative Behaviour**

Only available for students who began the MPA program before September 1997. This course examines ethical dilemmas faced by public servants in the course of exercising administrative discretion, making policy choices and delivering services. Issues such as political neutrality, conflict of interest, accountability, confidentiality and the protection of privacy will be featured. Different approaches to ethical reasoning will be introduced. The primary purpose is to provide each participant with the opportunity, first, to reflect on the values and rules to which he or she subscribes and, second, to develop a capacity for justifying difficult ethical choices.

**Prerequisites:** 500 through 516.

**ADMN 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Integrative Policy and Management Seminar**

Students will participate in an analysis of a current policy issue. Students will be required to formulate proposals and submit recommendations for policy responses, including assessment of requirements for inter-agency, inter-governmental and public consultation, and proposals for dealing with questions of implementation, organizational innovation, delivery, compliance and enforcement.

**ADMN 523 Units: 1-3, normally 1**  
**Contemporary Topics in Administration**

A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature in Public Administration or related fields.

**Note:** Students may be permitted to take ADMN 523 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**ADMN 524 Units: 0.5**  
**Management Information Systems**

The nature, scope and limitations of information technologies and management information systems will be examined, with applications in both public and private sector organizations illustrated. Impacts of information technology in the workplace will be explored, in matters such as security, privacy and freedom of information. "Hands-on" experience will be emphasized.

**ADMN 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Organizational Effectiveness**

An overview of models of organizational effectiveness. Topics include: leadership, goal setting, client service, information systems, marketing, accountability, and evaluation. Case students will require managerial decision-making.

**ADMN 531 Units: 1.5**  
**Human Resource Management**

Human resource management includes labour relations and collective bargaining, legal considerations (Canadian jurisdictional framework, federal health legislation, provincial health and safety legislation, employee rights, employment equity), planning, job

analysis, recruitment and selection, compensation, and performance appraisal.

**ADMN 537 Units: 1.5**  
**Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement**

This course focuses on program evaluation and performance measurement in public and non-profit organizations. Emphasis is placed on acquiring skills needed to model programs, measure key constructs, select appropriate research designs, and conduct both quantitative and qualitative program evaluations. Issues involved in designing and implementing program performance measurement systems are introduced.

**Prerequisites:** ADMN 502A and 502B or the instructor's permission.

**ADMN 544 Units: 1.5**  
**Cost Benefit Analysis**

A practical introduction to the theory and methods of cost-benefit analysis and related economic evaluation methods, with emphasis on public sector applications.

**Prerequisites:** ADMN 502A, 502B, 509 or the instructor's permission. ADMN 503 recommended, prerequisite: ADMN 509.

**ADMN 548 Units: 1-3, normally 1**  
**Advanced Topics in Administration**

A study of selected advanced topics drawn from the current literature in Public Administration or related fields.

**Note:** Students may take ADMN 548 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**ADMN 551A Units: 0.5**  
**Law and Public Administration I**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the legal context in which they will operate as public sector decision-makers. This course examines the constitutional system of Canada, the delegation of statutory powers and the role of the course in controlling the exercise of those powers, the entitlements of persons to be treated fairly by statutory decision-makers, and includes a detailed review of specific procedural protections. Statutes, regulations, and judicial decisions will be examined.

**ADMN 551B Units: 0.5**  
**Law and Public Administration II**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the legal context in which they will operate as public sector decision-makers. This course examines the rule against bias, conflict of interest rules, the exercise of discretion, government liability of public servants, principles of statutory interpretation, and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms. Statutes, regulations, and judicial decisions will be examined.

**ADMN 556 Units: 1.5**  
**The Policy Cycle**

An examination of the policy or decision making cycle up to the point where recommendations are made to politicians or governing boards. Issues to be covered include: problem analysis, defining the public interest, working with stakeholders, management of intergovernmental and inter-agency relationships, jurisdictional and legal analysis, financial and economic analysis, working with politicians, instrument choice and design, development of communications components, presentation of options and recommendations.

**ADMN 577 Units: 1.5**  
**Strategic Planning For Public and Non-for-Profit Organizations**

This seminar will include an examination of the strategic planning process including the definition of organizational missions and objectives; the uses of environmental scanning; scenario building and forecasting; the development of strategy and the dynamics of implementation. Special emphasis is placed on the use of strategic planning as a practical management technique and the challenges and limitations of strategic planning processes in the public sector.

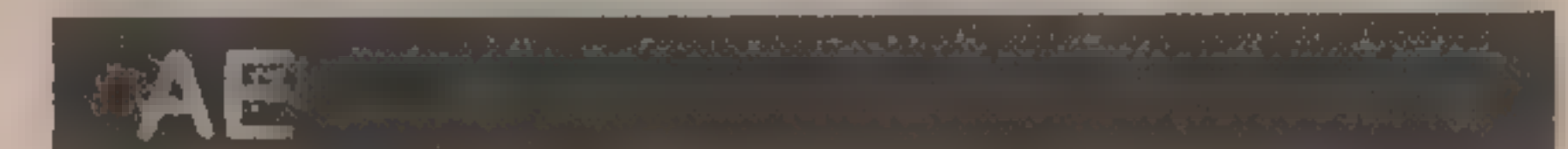
**ADMN 590 Units: 1-3, normally 1**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different subject areas, with the permission of the Director. Pro forma required.

**ADMN 598 Units: 3**  
**Management Report**

A substantial analysis of a significant management problem or policy issue, prepared individually in consultation with a School faculty adviser.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F



## Art Education

### Department of Curriculum and Instruction

#### Faculty of Education

Studio-based AE courses are normally subject to limited enrollment because of space and equipment needs. Departmental permission is required for non-Education students.

With the exception of AE 204, 320, and 321, all of the following art education courses deal with classroom practice at both the elementary and secondary levels as well as in other educational settings. See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

**AE 103 Units: 3 (3-1)**

**Formerly: 100**

#### Introduction to Art Education

The role of art in education; practical exploration in art, classroom management and teaching techniques.

**Note:** 3.4 fee units.

**Note:** Students planning to emphasize art in their degree program should register in this course. Not open to students with credit in 100, 101, 204 or ED-A 701.

**AE 200 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Design**

Creative problem solving through art. A studio exploration of the elements and principles of art, media and processes, and the development of ideas in fine and applied art. Consideration is given to the ways in which this theory and practical experience can be applied in a variety of teaching and learning contexts.

**Note:** 1.7 fee units.

**AE 201 Units: 1.5 (3-1)**  
**Image Development**

A survey of methods and practices of innovative image transformation and development of skills and techniques through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.

**Note:** 1.7 fee units.



|   |                   |              |
|---|-------------------|--------------|
| <b>AE 204</b>   | <b>Units: 2</b>   | <b>(2-1)</b> |
| Formerly: 101<br><b>Art For General Classroom Teachers (Elementary)</b><br>Content of the art program in the elementary school; principles, practice and techniques of instruction.<br><b>Note:</b> 2.3 fee units.<br><b>Note:</b> Not open to students with credit in 100, 101, 103 or ED-A 701. Students planning to emphasize art in their degree program should register in 103.<br><b>Prerequisites:</b> Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education or permission of the Education Advising Centre. |                   |              |
| <b>AE 205</b>   | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Two Dimensional Art</b><br>Teaching methods, techniques and studio investigation of media in drawing, painting, design, printmaking and other two dimensional art.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.  |                   |              |
| <b>AE 208</b>   | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Three Dimensional Art</b><br>Studio investigation into the concepts, materials, and techniques of sculpture, connecting these to the requirements of students. Relevant curriculum, assessment, and critiquing strategies will also be addressed.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.   |                   |              |
| <b>AE 303</b>   | <b>Units: 3</b>   | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Ceramics</b><br>An introductory course in ceramics. Discussion and practice will include all aspects of the methods and processes as they relate to educational practice.<br><b>Note:</b> 3.4 fee units.<br><b>Note:</b> Consent of an art education adviser required if 309 already completed.  |                   |              |
| <b>AE 305</b>   | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Drawing</b><br>Development of skills and teaching methods in drawing through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.<br><b>Note:</b> Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 302.   |                   |              |
| <b>AE 306</b>   | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Painting</b><br>Development of skills and teaching methods in painting through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.<br><b>Note:</b> Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 302.   |                   |              |
| <b>AE 307</b>   | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Printmaking</b><br>An introduction to printmaking including its history, related concepts, and selected studio techniques. Exploration and experimentation are emphasized as a means of skill development. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.<br><b>Note:</b> Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 300.   |                   |              |

|  |                   |              |
|--|-------------------|--------------|
| <b>AE 308</b>  | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Sculpture</b><br>Development of skills and teaching methods in sculpture through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.<br><b>Note:</b> Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 301.  |                   |              |
| <b>AE 309</b>  | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Ceramics: Hand Building</b><br>Studio experience in the methods and techniques of hand built ceramics and their application to different levels of student development; appropriate curriculum, assessment, and critiquing strategies<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.<br><b>Note:</b> Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 303. |                   |              |
| <b>AE 310</b>  | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Introduction to Applied Design</b><br>Introduction to skills and teaching methods in selected applied design areas through studio exploration.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.<br><b>Note:</b> Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 304.  |                   |              |
| <b>AE 315</b>  | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Curriculum Planning in Art Education</b><br>Study of art education curriculum guides and of methods of planning programs for the classroom.   |                   |              |
| <b>AE 316</b>  | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Art Criticism</b><br>The development of skills in the process and practice of criticism. Writing, discussions, and presentations are components of this course as students learn to elicit meaning from contemporary and historical works of art. Instructional applications in various learning environments are provided.   |                   |              |
| <b>AE 317</b>  | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Art Appreciation</b><br>Methods of teaching art appreciation with an emphasis on Canadian art. An investigation of art from the perspectives of aesthetics, art history, and art criticism. Students will prepare educational materials.  |                   |              |
| <b>AE 319</b>  | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Photography</b><br>Basic approaches to photography as an art medium. An exploration of concepts and methods appropriate to elementary and secondary classrooms and other educational settings from simple technologies such as photograms and pinhole photography to 35 mm. cameras and darkroom procedures.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.   |                   |              |
| <b>AE 320</b>  | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Art and the Young Child</b><br>Study of characteristics and development of early childhood art through teaching and practical work and survey of evaluation methods for effective instruction.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.   |                   |              |
| <b>AE 321</b>  | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Art in the Intermediate Grades</b><br>The development of a program specifically for students in the intermediate grades, investigating curricula and media relevant and meaningful to this age group.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.  |                   |              |

|   |                        |              |
|---|------------------------|--------------|
| <b>AE 322</b>   | <b>Units: 1.5</b>      | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Electronic Art</b><br>An introductory survey of electronic art creation through computer and video technologies; generating, scripting, storyboarding, and producing production with focus on 3D modeling and animation, presentational and interactive authoring, soundtracking, graphics development, and video production and editing; instructional, artistic, and commercial applications.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.   |                        |              |
| <b>AE 401</b>   | <b>Units: 1.5 or 3</b> | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Special Studies</b><br>Studies of selected topics in the theory and practice of art education.<br><b>Note:</b> May be repeated up to 6 units with permission of an art adviser.  |                        |              |
| <b>AE 402</b>   | <b>Units: 1.5</b>      | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Specific Methodologies, Materials and Techniques in Art Education</b><br>402A 1.7 fee units Drawing<br>402B 1.7 fee units Painting<br>402C 1.7 fee units Printmaking<br>402D 1.7 fee units Sculpture<br>402E 1.7 fee units Applied Design<br>402F 1.7 fee units Photography<br>402G 1.5 fee units Reasoned Criticism<br>(Prerequisite: 316 or 317)<br>402H 1.7 fee units Ceramics (Prerequisite: 303 or 309)<br><b>Note:</b> A student may take up to a maximum of 6 units of the above areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.<br><b>Prerequisites:</b> Appropriate introductory course for the selected art area. |                        |              |
| <b>AE 422</b>   | <b>Units: 1.5</b>      | <b>(3-1)</b> |
| <b>Advanced Electronic Art</b><br>An advanced exploration of electronic arts production through computer and video technologies. Individual multimedia projects will be created using 3D modeling and animation, presentational and interactive authoring, soundtracking, graphics development, and video production and editing.<br><b>Note:</b> 1.7 fee units.<br><b>Note:</b> Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 402J.<br><b>Prerequisites:</b> 322.   |                        |              |

## ANTH

### Anthropology

Department of Anthropology

Faculty of Social Sciences

|   |                   |              |
|---|-------------------|--------------|
| <b>ANTH 100</b>   | <b>Units: 1.5</b> | <b>(3-0)</b> |
| Formerly: 100A and B<br><b>Introduction to Anthropology</b><br>An introductory survey of the sub-fields of anthropology; biological anthropology, archaeology, cultural and social anthropology. Topics include the human fossil record, the archaeological record from stone age cultures to urban civilizations, and examination of contemporary human societies, drawn from various levels of complexity.<br><b>Note:</b> Not open to students with credit in 100A or B. |                   |              |



**ANTH 200 Units: 1.5 (3-1)**

Formerly: 200A and B

**Cultural and Social Anthropology**

An introduction to the analysis of sociocultural systems. Major topics include subsistence, production and distribution, social organization, politics, religion, kinship, symbolic systems and culture change.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200A or B.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or 100.

**ANTH 240 Units: 1.5 (2-2)**  
**Archaeology**

An introduction to archaeological research and problems of interpretation. Laboratories will provide an opportunity to become familiar with archaeological materials and with some basic techniques of analysis.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or completion of 100.

**ANTH 250 Units: 1.5 (2-2)**  
**Physical Anthropology**

An introduction to the investigation of biological characteristics of human populations; evolution of human populations. Laboratories will introduce students to some basic techniques used in the study of physical anthropology.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or completion of 100.

**ANTH 300A Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

Formerly: part of 300

**Kinship and Marriage**

Comparative analysis of kinship and kinship based groups, especially descent groups; marriage in cross cultural perspective; the emphasis is placed on non-state societies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of at least B- for 200.

**ANTH 300B Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

Formerly: part of 300

**Comparative Social Structure**

Comparative analysis of social structure emphasizing material from nonstate societies; age and gender provide a focus for discussion of nonkin based institutions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 300C Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

Formerly: part of 300

**Complex Societies in Cross Cultural Perspective**

Cross cultural analysis of societies where stratification and/or the state are major features of society; peasant society, caste, slavery, and the development of social inequality are among the major topics discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 304 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Technology in Culture**

A review of technology from its protocultural foundations. The course surveys various techniques and places them in chronological, geographical and cultural context.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 305 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Anthropology of the Arts**

Comparative approaches to the arts in different cultural traditions with special emphasis on the arts of prehistoric and nonliterate cultures.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 306 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Folklore and Mythology**

Oral traditions of nonliterate peoples. The structure and functions of specific types of material. The relation of the study of folklore and mythology to other interests in Anthropology.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 310 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion**

Consideration of the various approaches to the study of religion and religious behaviour used by anthropologists. Comparative analysis of belief and ritual systems.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 311 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

Formerly: 211

**Introduction to Applied Anthropology**

An introduction to the acquisition of culturally appropriate data for the solution of practical problems arising in the context of social change. The course surveys applications of anthropological research to various fields such as agricultural development, population planning, the impact of technological change, education, law, medicine, and heritage resource management.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 211.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200.

**ANTH 312 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

Formerly: 412

**Medical Anthropology**

Practices and beliefs of selected societies related to the concept of "health" are described and problems of disease prevention, identification, and treatment in cross cultural situations are examined. Topics covered may include: epidemiology; disease and evolution; and transcultural nursing and psychiatry.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 412.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 250, or 200.

**ANTH 316 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

Formerly: 416

**Introduction to Anthropological Research: I**

Designed to introduce students to research methods suitable for anthropological problems. Emphasis is placed on formulation of researchable anthropological propositions, research design, and elementary techniques of data analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 416.

**Prerequisites:** A grade point average of at least 3.50 for 200, 240 and 250.

**ANTH 317 Units: 1.5 (2-2)**

Formerly: 417

**Introduction to Anthropological Research: II**

Formal methods of analysis in Anthropology, especially statistics, problems of validation, and the comparative method.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 417.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of at least C+ for 316 (formerly 416).

**ANTH 322 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Ethnology of North America**

The major culture areas of aboriginal North America with description and analysis of selected cultures; introduction to problems in the interpretation of North American ethnology.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 323 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Ethnology of Circumpolar Region**

The cultures of Arctic and sub-Arctic Eurasia and North America.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 324 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Ethnology of Middle America**

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present day economic, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian and mestizo groups of Mexico and Central America; recent changes and modern trends in cultural development.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 325 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Ethnology of South America**

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present day economic, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian groups of South America.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 326 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Ethnology of Oceania: Micronesia and Polynesia**

Ethnological description and analysis of the cultures of Micronesia and Polynesia.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 327 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Ethnology of Oceania: Australia and Melanesia**

Ethnological description and analysis of the aboriginal peoples and cultures of Australia and Melanesia.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 329 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Ethnology of Southeast Asia**

An integrated description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of Mainland and Island Southeast Asia.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 330 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Ethnology of South Asia**

Ethnological description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of the Indian subcontinent.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 332 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Ethnology of Europe**

Ethnological description and analysis of peoples of Europe. Topics may include: folk cultures, migration, urbanization, industrialization, and the emergence of ethnicity and of nationalist movements.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 334 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Ethnology of Sub-saharan Africa**

A survey of the traditional cultures of sub-Saharan Africa; recent changes and problems of modernization.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 335 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Canadian Ethnic Groups**

An anthropological perspective on the ethnic groups of Canada. The groups will be studied in the context of the wider literature of race relations, minority groups, and ethnicity.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321, or permission of the instructor.



**ANTH 336** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Contemporary Aboriginal Peoples of Canada**  
 Aboriginal peoples in modern Canadian society. Comparison with the situation of other aboriginal peoples in various parts of the world.  
**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 339A** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Ethnology of the Northwest Interior**  
 A survey of the groups and cultures of the Plateau culture area and the adjacent portion of the sub-Arctic culture area.  
**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 339B** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Ethnology of the Northwest Coast**  
 A survey of groups and cultures of the Northwest Coast culture area.  
**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 341A** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Early Stone Age Societies**  
 A review of the formative phases in the development of prehistoric cultures and societies during the Pleistocene/early Holocene in Africa, Eurasia and Australasia. Archaeological evidence on cultural beginnings, ecology, subsistence systems, technology and social life of early humankind.  
**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 341B** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Emergence of Civilization**  
 A review of the archaeological record on: the origin of animal/plant husbandry, sedentary village life and pastoralism, technological innovation and social life; of subsequent developments leading to the appearance of the first cities, state institutions and stratified societies in major centres of the Old World.  
**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 342** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Archaeology of Precolumbian America**  
 A survey of the archaeological record for the development of aboriginal cultures and societies of the New World prior to European colonization, from late Ice Age settlement of North and South America through the appearance of farming villages up to the growth of urban civilizations of middle America and the Andes.  
**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 343** Units: 1.5 (0-3)  
**Archaeological Field Techniques**  
 Training in the methods and techniques of archaeology through participation in a field project. Complements the regional topics of 344, with which it will normally be combined to form the archaeological field school.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title.  
**Prerequisites:** 240 and permission of the Department.

**ANTH 344** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Regional Topics in Archaeology**  
 Intensive study of topics in archaeological method and theory relevant to the interpretation of a single site or region. Complements the applied archaeological research of 343, with which it will normally be combined to form the archaeological field school.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title.  
**Prerequisites:** 240 and permission of the Department.

**ANTH 350A** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Primatology**  
 A detailed survey of the field of primatology including taxonomy, genetics, morphology, palaeontology, ecology, zoogeography, growth and behaviour of the primates.  
**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 350B** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Human Palaeontology**  
 An examination of the fossil evidence for human evolution emphasizing the interpretation and reconstruction of the human lineage.  
**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 353** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Nutritional Anthropology**  
 A cross cultural examination of the effects of nutrition on past and present human populations. Aspects of this course will include human evolution, growth and development, demography, population dynamics and physical variation.  
**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 390** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Selected Problems in Anthropology**  
 Presentation of selected problems in Anthropology.  
**Note:** Students interested in this course should enquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what substantive areas are to be studied. Students may enroll in this course in different areas for a maximum of 6 units.  
**Prerequisites:** Permission of Department.

**ANTH 400A** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Formerly: part of 400**  
**History of Anthropological Theory**  
 History and development of the major trends in anthropological theory until the mid-twentieth century.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400.  
**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing and a grade point average of at least 3.50 in 200, 240 and 250.

**ANTH 400B** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Formerly: part of 400**  
**Current Trends in Anthropological Theory**  
 Survey of recent developments in anthropological theory.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400.  
**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing and a grade point average of at least 3.50 in 200, 240 and 250.

**ANTH 401** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Also: ES 430**  
**Cultural Ecology**  
 Theories concerning the relationship of human groups, culture and environment; cultural systems as the means by which human populations adapt to their environments.  
**Prerequisites:** A grade of at least B- in ANTH 200; or ES 300A.

**ANTH 402** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Feminist Theory and Method in Anthropology**  
 The history and development of feminist anthropology; contemporary debates. Emphasis on the contribution of anthropology to feminist theory and of feminist critiques to the development of anthropology.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 under same title.  
**Prerequisites:** A grade of at least B- for 200, or permission of the instructor.

**ANTH 405** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Economic Anthropology**  
 A comparative analysis of the social context of production, distribution and exchange systems.  
**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 406** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Political Anthropology**  
 Comparative analysis of governing institutions in societies ranging from tribal groups to various types of state organizations. In each type of political system, the modes of allocating decision making powers and administrative authority will be examined.  
**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 407** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Symbolic Anthropology**  
 The nature of symbolic systems in human societies; material examined includes not only manifestly symbolic systems such as religion and art but also systems of classification in general, particularly those closely related to the social order.  
**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 418** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Cultural and Social Change**  
 Survey of the theories advanced to explain cultural and social change. Special attention will be given to the issues arising from the impact of complex cultures upon the native peoples of Africa, Asia, the Pacific and the Americas.  
**Prerequisites:** A grade of at least B- for 200.

**ANTH 419** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Also: SOCI 419**  
**Modernization and Development**  
 An examination of selected theories and research on development, underdevelopment and dependence in the modern world; examples will be taken from various parts of the world, including Canada.

**ANTH 428** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Also: ES 428**  
**Ethnographic Methods in Environmental Research**  
 Methods of ethnography (research design, observation, interviewing, textual recording and data retrieval) designed to provide students from a range of disciplines with the skills necessary to study the layers of socially-held knowledge which infuse all fields of environmental endeavour. Ethnographic exercise in the community are a course requirement.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 400A, 1996-98.  
**Prerequisites:** ES students: ES 300A, or permission of the Director; ANTH students: ANTH 200 and third year standing.

**ANTH 441** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Archaeological Method and Theory**  
 The strategy of research in archaeology; archaeology as a subdiscipline and its comparison with related fields; the course emphasizes theories of research methodology in archaeology as well as the contribution of archaeology to theories of cultural process.  
**Prerequisites:** 240; and pre- or corequisites: 317 or 417 or a course in statistics acceptable to the Department.

**ANTH 449** Units: 1.5 (2-3)  
**Archaeology of the Pacific Northwest**  
 Intensive study of problems of interpreting Pacific Northwest archaeological data. Field trips will be scheduled.  
**Prerequisites:** 240.



**ANTH 451 Units: 1.5 (2-3)****Human Osteology**

This course is designed to familiarize students with theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of human skeletal remains.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 453 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Human Evolutionary Ecology**

Theories, data and analyses of the adaptiveness of human behaviour assessed via modern evolutionary theory in ecological context.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 490 Units: 1.5-3****Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students may register for this course in the Fourth Year of the Major or Honours Program with permission of the Department and the Instructor.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing and permission of the Department.

**ANTH 499 Units: 3****Honours Seminar and Graduating Essay****Graduate Courses****ANTH 500 Units: 1.5****Seminar in Anthropological Theory**

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 501 Units: 1.5****Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology****ANTH 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 510A Social Organization
- 510B Economic Anthropology
- 510C Political Anthropology
- 510D Anthropology of Religion
- 510E Symbolic Anthropology
- 510F Cultural Ecology
- 510G Cultural Change
- 510H Medical Anthropology

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 516 Units: 1.5****Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods**

An advanced consideration of the assumptions which lie behind various approaches to conducting research in anthropology.

**ANTH 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Ethnology of Selected Areas**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 530A North America
- 530B Circum-Polar Region
- 530C Middle America
- 530D South America
- 530E Oceania
- 530F Northeast Asia
- 530G Southeast Asia
- 530H Sub-Saharan Africa
- 530J Pacific Northwest
- 530K South Asia

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 540 Units: 1.5****Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History****ANTH 542 Units: 1.5****Archaeology of a Selected Area**

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 550 Units: 1.5****Seminar in Physical Anthropology****ANTH 552 Units: 1.5****Selected Topics in Physical Anthropology**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 552A Applied Topics in Osteological Methods
- 552B Soft Part Methods in Population Variation
- 552C Anthropometry and Disease
- 552D Primatology

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 560 Units: 1.5**

**Also:** LING 560

**Linguistic Anthropology****ANTH 590 Units: 1.5-3****Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 598 Units: 0****Oral Examinations**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ANTH 599 Units: 6****Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ART****Visual Arts****Department of Visual Arts****Faculty of Fine Arts**

Before admission to any 300 level art course, Visual Arts students should have completed a minimum of 9 units of out of department electives and their program requirements of 100 and 200 level art courses. Courses marked \* are approved for elective credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Science.

**ART 100 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 F(0-3)****Studio Foundation**

A course focusing on the processes and ideas associated with contemporary art. Students will explore a range of studio practices and theoretical issues.

**Note:** Priority is given to students registered in the BFA program in Visual Arts. Class size is limited to 17.

**ART 101 Units: 1.5 F(0-3)****Formerly: half of 200****Drawing**

An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary drawing. Students will gain experience in a range of studio practices as well as theoretical issues, through projects and critiques.

**Note:** Class size is limited to 17.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100.

**ART 110 Units: 1.5****F(0-3)**

**Formerly:** half of 210

**Painting**

A studio introduction to painting and related areas.

**Note:** Class size is limited to 17.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 120 Units: 1.5****F(0-3)**

**Formerly:** half of 220

**Sculpture**

An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary sculpture. Students will experience a broad range of studio practices as well as explore theoretical issues. Short projects and critiques are the standard format for this class.

**Note:** Class size is limited to 15.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 130 Units: 1.5****F(0-3)****Printmaking**

An introductory course in printmaking techniques which will prepare the student for more advanced printmaking courses.

**Note:** Class size is limited.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 140 Units: 1.5****F(0-3)**

**Formerly:** half of 240

**Photography**

This course concerns the distinctive quality of the photograph. Basic darkroom procedures and camera techniques are dealt with in this context.

**Note:** Students must supply their own camera.

**Class size is limited to 17.**

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 150\* Units: 1.5****S(3-0)****Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory: Practice and Criticism**

A lecture course introducing the terms and concepts necessary for an understanding of contemporary art.

**Note:** Class size is limited.

**ART 151 Units: 1.5****NO(3-0)****An Introduction to Contemporary Visual Art**

A lecture course open to all students. The course will consist of lectures by faculty members of the Department of Visual Arts on their art work and the issues pertinent to it. The course instructor will further expand on the individual lectures by discussing other examples of contemporary art that are related and will provide a critical context in which to approach current art practices.

**ART 152 Units: 1.5****(0-3)****Contemporary Video Art**

A lecture course open to all students. This course investigates the use of video by artists. Video as an art form will be examined through screenings, readings, lectures and discussions.

**ART 160 Units: 1.5****F(0-3)****Digital Photo-Arts**

An introduction to concerns and methods in the contemporary practice of digital photography in a computer lab environment. Adobe Photoshop will be explored as an essential tool.

**Note:** Class size is limited to 20.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 200 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 S(0-3)****Drawing**

A continuation of ART 101. Students will move towards a more independent way of working.

**Note:** Class size is limited to 17.



**Prerequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 210 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 S(0-3)**  
**Painting**

An extension of 110.

**Note:** Class size is limited to 17.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 110.

**ART 220 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 S(0-3)**  
**Sculpture**

A continuation of 120. Students will develop an ability to work independently in the sculpture area by the completion of this course.

**Note:** Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 120.

**ART 230 Units: 1.5**  
**Printmaking**

A continuation of 130. Students will be introduced to a variety of traditional and contemporary printmaking practices.

**Prerequisites:** ART 100, 101, and 130.

**ART 240 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 S(0-3)**  
**Photography**

A continuation of 140, including both practical and theoretical aspects of photography.

**Note:** Students must supply their own camera. Class size is limited to 17.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 140.

**ART 250 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Modernism and Postmodernism**

A lecture course that will survey some conditions that distinguish modernism from postmodernism and consider pertinent theoretical positions.

**ART 260 Units: 1.5 S(0-3)**  
**Digital Media Arts**

An extension of ART 160. Exploration of digital arts will be extended to sound and video. Relevant computer programs to manipulate digital sound, video and animation will be introduced.

**Note:** Class size is limited to 20.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 160.

**ART 300 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Drawing**

Advanced course in Drawing.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of ART 300, 301, and 302 permitted. Class size limited to 15. Advanced courses in drawing do not have to be taken in sequence.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 200.

**ART 301 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Drawing**

Advanced course in Drawing.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of ART 300, 301 and 302 permitted. Advanced courses in drawing do not have to be taken in sequence. Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 200.

**ART 302 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Drawing**

Advanced course in Drawing.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of ART 300, 301 and 302 permitted. Advanced courses in drawing do not have to be taken in sequence. Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 200.

**ART 311 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Painting**

Advanced course in painting.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of ART 311, 312 and 313 is permitted. Advanced courses in painting do not have to be taken in sequence. Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 210.

**ART 312 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Painting**

Advanced course in painting.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of ART 311, 312 and 313 is permitted. Advanced courses in painting do not have to be taken in sequence. Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 210.

**ART 313 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Painting**

Advanced course in painting.

**Note:** Advanced courses in painting do not have to be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two of these courses is permitted. Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 210.

**ART 321 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Sculpture**

Advanced course in sculpture.

**Note:** ART 321, 322 and 323 do not have to be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two of these courses is permitted. Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 120 and 220.

**ART 322 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Sculpture**

Advanced course in sculpture.

**Note:** ART 321, 322 and 323 do not have to be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two of these courses is permitted. Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 120 and 220.

**ART 323 Units: 3 Y**  
**Sculpture**

Advanced course in sculpture.

**Note:** Advanced courses in sculpture do not have to be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two of these courses is permitted. Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 120 and 220.

**ART 332 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Intaglio**

An advanced studio course in the various intaglio methods with emphasis on developing the student's personal imagery.

**Note:** May be taken concurrently with 333 and/or 334. Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 130 and one of 231, 232, or 233.

**ART 334 Units: 3 Y**  
**Multi-media Printmaking**

A studio course placing emphasis on the use of a variety of media in printmaking.

**Note:** Class size is limited. May be repeated for additional credit with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Art 130 and 230.

**ART 341 Units: 3 Y**  
**Photography**

**ART 342 Units: 3 Y**  
**Photography**

**ART 343 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Photography**

An extension of 240. More advanced techniques and an emphasis on developing individual concerns.

**Note:** Students in these classes must have their own camera. It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in both is permitted. Class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 140 and 240.

**ART 350\* Units: 3 K3-0**  
**Contemporary Art Theory and Practice**

This course introduces the student to the contexts - social, political, economic, intellectual - in which the artist operates today. This course does not deal with the history of contemporary art.

**Note:** This lecture course is not considered a studio prerequisite for entry into other department courses. Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 150 or permission of the Department.

**ART 351 Units: 3 K**  
**Special Studies**

This studio course will involve a study of a specialized topic or area and its relationship to practice.

**Note:** Normally only offered in summer studies and/or intersession. This course can be taken for credit more than once under different topics. Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum of 9 units in 100 and 200 level courses.

**ART 360 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Digital Media Installation**

An advanced course in digital based art practice.

**Note:** Class size is limited to 20.

**Prerequisites:** 160 and 260.

**ART 380 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Curatorial Direction**

Using the resources of the Visual Arts Department, students will learn to develop ideas around the exhibition of works of art. This may include organizing thematic group shows, solo exhibitions, promotion, cataloguing, presentation and fund raising.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited to 15.

**Prerequisites:** 3rd year standing and permission of the Department.

**ART 490 Units: 3 Y**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** It is the expectation that, as well as the weekly conference time with their adviser, students will spend a minimum of 3 hours per week in the studio.

**Note:** Students may not take a 3rd year course and a directed studies with the same instructor in the same discipline in the same year.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of credit in the specialized area of study, at least 3 units of which must be at the third year level, and permission of the department. Normally for Major students only.

**ART 499 Units: 12 Y**  
**Senior Project**

The senior project is the major component in the B.F.A. Honours Degree Program. Each student taking 499 works under the supervision of a faculty member. In addition to this regular contact there are three formal critiques of each student's work per year at which three faculty members must be present. There is also a weekly 1.5 hour Seminar requirement which is mandatory for all students undertaking this Senior



Project. To qualify for the Honours Program a student must have a 1st class average in three 300 level studio courses. As class size is limited, students seeking entry will be asked to submit their work to the department where it will be reviewed in a competitive context. No more than 3 units of other course work may be taken with ART 499.

**Note:** It is the expectation that, as well as the weekly conference time with the adviser, the student will spend a minimum of 24 hours per week in the studio. The year culminates in the 499 Graduation Exhibition which is held in April of each year and is the final accomplishment of students in the Honours Program. The senior project presents an opportunity to students who have a firm commitment to their chosen area of study and the ability to work independently under supervision. Normally class size is limited to 15.

### Graduate Courses

**ART 500** Units: 9  
First Year Drawing

**ART 501** Units: 9  
Second Year Drawing

**ART 511** Units: 9  
First Year Painting

**ART 512** Units: 9  
Second Year Painting

**ART 521** Units: 9  
First Year Sculpture

**ART 522** Units: 9  
Second Year Sculpture

**ART 531** Units: 9  
First Year Printmaking

**ART 532** Units: 9  
Second Year Printmaking

**ART 541** Units: 9  
First Year Photography

**ART 542** Units: 9  
Second Year Photography

**ART 570** Units: 3  
Independent Study

This is an independent study course normally taken during the semester between the student's first and second year.

**ART 580** Units: 6  
First Year Seminar

**ART 581** Units: 6  
Second Year Seminar

The graduate seminar meets weekly. Students are expected to make presentations based on their work and to discuss its significant qualities. The seminar also serves as a forum for visiting artists and critics and presentations by members of faculty. Students are expected to participate actively in discussion and to demonstrate their critical and analytical abilities in dealing with the material presented.

**ART 598** Units: 0  
M.F.A. Degree Exhibition

This final exhibition will be the major source of evaluation for the student's attainment of the M.F.A. and should be regarded as the equivalent of the scholarly thesis of an academic discipline. The degree exhibition will be evaluated by the student's committee which will submit its decision to the Department for approval. Graduating students will speak to their work and answer questions from the examining com-

mittee. The committee may ask questions about the cultural, social and theoretical relations apparent in the student's work. Students are required to provide documentation of their graduating exhibition which will be on file in the department. This documentation will take the form of slides, photographs, videotapes or other forms appropriate to the student's production.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

## ASTR

### Astronomy

Department of Physics and Astronomy

Faculty of Science

Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy are also found under the following course code: PHYS (Physics).

**ASTR 120** Units: 3 YR(3-3)  
Elementary Astronomy

A general science course designed to be accessible to students not majoring in science. Topics include: modern views of the origin and evolution of the universe (cosmology), nature and evolution of galaxies, birth and life cycle of stars, supernovae, black holes, time and space, dark matter, solar and extra-solar planets, moons, cosmic catastrophes, the possibility of extraterrestrial life, ancient views of the cosmos, constellations and features of the night sky. Practical and observational work will be included. Laboratories on alternate weeks.

**Note:** Physics and mathematics students who want a single astronomy course should consider 200A and 200B rather than 120.

**ASTR 200A** Units: 1.5 F(3-3)  
General Astronomy: I

Astronomical coordinate systems, time, Kepler's laws and planetary orbits, the earth-moon system, the planets and minor planets, comets, meteors and meteorites, interplanetary particles, cosmogony, the sun.

**Prerequisites:** Any one of PHYS 112, 120, or 122, or by consent of the Department; MATH 100 and 101.

**ASTR 200B** Units: 1.5 SK(3-3)  
General Astronomy: II

Stellar distances and magnitudes, binary stars, spectral classification, stellar evolution, variable stars, stellar motions, star clusters, interstellar medium, structure and rotation of the Galaxy, external galaxies and cosmology.

**Prerequisites:** Any one of PHYS 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 and 101.

**ASTR 303** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Introductory Extragalactic Astronomy

The distance scale, properties of galaxies, observational cosmology.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216; PHYS 317 which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 304** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
The Solar System

Astronomy of the sun, the planets and satellites, meteors and comets, including recent results from space exploration.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216; PHYS 317 which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 400** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Radio Astronomy

The detection of cosmic radio waves; mechanisms for production of radio noise; the sources of radio waves;

the contribution of radio astronomy to our knowledge of the universe.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216; MATH 326 which may be taken concurrently. PHYS 325 is recommended.

**ASTR 402** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Dynamical and Galactic Astronomy

The positions and motions of the stars, the two and three body problems, precession, perturbation techniques, galactic rotation, the spiral structure of our Galaxy.

**Note:** May be offered only in alternate years.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 321B and MATH 326, either of which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 403** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Introduction to Astrophysics: I

The observational data of astrophysics; stellar atmosphere and the production of stellar spectra.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 317 and 323; MATH 326 which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 404** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Introduction to Astrophysics: II

The structure and evolution of the stars; interstellar matter; high energy astrophysics.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 317, 323, and 326; MATH 326 which may be taken concurrently.

**ASTR 429A** Units: 1.5 F(0-6)  
Observational Astronomy: I

Observational and practical work, directed reading.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only. Others by consent of the Department. No text required.

**ASTR 429B** Units: 1.5 S(0-6)  
Observational Astronomy: II

Observational and practical work, directed reading.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only. Others by consent of the Department. No text required.

**ASTR 460** Units: 0 Y(2-0)  
Astronomy Seminar

Talks by students, faculty and outside speakers.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ASTR 490** Units: 1-3 Y  
Directed Studies

**Note:** Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

### Graduate Courses

**ASTR 500** Units: 1.5 or 3  
Stellar Atmospheres

**ASTR 501** Units: 1.5 or 3  
Stellar Structure and Evolution

**ASTR 502** Units: 1.5 or 3  
Binary and Variable Stars

**ASTR 503** Units: 1.5 or 3  
The Interstellar Medium

**ASTR 504** Units: 1.5 or 3  
Galactic Structure

**ASTR 505** Units: 1.5 or 3  
Galaxies

**ASTR 506** Units: 1.5 or 3  
Stellar Populations



**ASTR 511** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Topics In Astronomy**  
 Note: May be taken more than once for credit.

**ASTR 512** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Astronomical Instrumentation**

**ASTR 560** Units: 0  
**Seminar**  
 Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**ASTR 580** Units: 1-3  
**Directed Studies**  
 Note: May be taken more than once for credit. Pro forma required.

## BIOC

### Biochemistry

Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology

Faculty of Science

**BIOC 102** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Biochemistry and Human Health**

An introduction to current issues related to human health and disease and approaches taken by biomedical scientists in response to them. Cancer, autoimmune diseases, and coronary heart disease; the concept of risk factors; infectious diseases, e.g. AIDS, dysentery, tuberculosis, and parasitic infections; human nutrition, food safety and preservation, and their relation to health and world food shortages. Strategies for disease treatment, e.g. animal cloning, gene therapy, genetic engineering, vaccination, the development of new pharmaceuticals such as human hormones; controversies associated with each strategy.

Note: Not open to students concurrently enrolled in BIOC 300 or with credit in BIOC 300 or equivalent.

**BIOC 200** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Introductory Biochemistry**

An introduction to the principles of biochemistry. Properties of bio-molecules, basic enzymology and metabolism. Bioenergetics, nucleic acid structure and synthesis. Protein synthesis. Structure and properties of membranes.

Prerequisites: CHEM 231.

**BIOC 201** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Introduction to Nutritional Biochemistry**

This course will be oriented to students interested in a general understanding of human nutritional needs and the food supplies and procedures available to meet them. Requirements for protein, carbohydrate, fat, vitamins and minerals will be discussed and related to cellular biochemical mechanisms. Energy balance, dieting and world food problems will also be considered.

**BIOC 300** Units: 3 Y(3-0)  
**General Biochemistry**

An intermediate course in biochemistry. Protein structure, enzyme kinetics, bioenergetics and metabolism. Membrane structure and transport. Metabolic control systems. Synthesis of DNA and RNA, protein synthesis and morphogenesis.

Prerequisites: A grade of B- or higher in 200; BIOL 225 or BIOL 200.

Pre- or corequisites: Recommended: CHEM 213.

**BIOC 301** Units: 1.5 LY(0-3)  
**Biochemistry Laboratory**

An intermediate course in biochemical laboratory techniques.

Prerequisites: A grade of B- or higher in 200.  
 Pre- or corequisites: 300.

**BIOC 401** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Gene Expression in Eukaryotes**

An advanced study of gene expression in eukaryotes. Topics will include: supramolecular organization of chromatin, gene structure, eukaryotic transcription, transcriptional regulation and post-transcriptional processing.

Prerequisites: 300 and CHEM 213, or permission of the Department.

**BIOC 403** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Biomembranes**

The supramolecular structure, assembly and function of biological membranes. Topics will include the synthesis, structure and properties of membrane lipids, protein secretion and targeting, cell signaling, transport and bioenergetics.

Prerequisites: 300 and CHEM 213.

**BIOC 404** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Proteins**

Detailed examination of protein structure emphasizing techniques for isolation, characterization, chemical modification and synthesis of proteins and peptides. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and brief seminars by the students.

Prerequisites: 300 and CHEM 213, or permission of the Department.

**BIOC 406** Units: 3 LY(0-5)  
**Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory**

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques.

Note: Enrollment is limited by available equipment and facilities, and admittance will be based on relative academic standing in 300, MICR 301, and MICR 302.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 406 and MICR 406.

Prerequisites: 300, 301, MICR 301, and MICR 302.

**BIOC 470** Units: 1.5 FSF  
**Directed Studies in Biochemistry**

**BIOC 480** Units: 1.5 Y(2-0)  
**Seminar**

Seminars are presented weekly by invited speakers, Department members and all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Students are required to submit two literature research papers of up to 3,000 words each as well as condensed abstracts and to deliver two oral presentations.

Note: Attendance and participation in either BIOC 480 or MICR 480 is required of all students.

Note: Credit will not be given for both BIOC 480 and MICR 480.

Prerequisites: 300 and MICR 301 and 302.

**BIOC 499** Units: 3 Y  
**Undergraduate Thesis**

Research under the direction of a Faculty member. Open to Honours students only.

Note: Credit will not be given for both BIOC 499 and MICR 499.

## Graduate Courses

**BIOC 501** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Gene Expression in Eukaryotes**

An advanced study of gene expression in eukaryotes. Topics will include: supramolecular organization of chromatin, gene structure, eukaryotic transcription,

transcriptional regulation and post-transcriptional processing. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

Prerequisites: 300 and CHEM 213, or permission of the Department.

**BIOC 503** Units: 1.5  
**Lipids and Membranes**

The molecular properties of the various classes of lipids and glycolipids, as well as their biosynthesis and regulation, will be considered. The supramolecular structure, function and assembly of biological membranes will constitute the major content of the course. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required reading and brief seminars by the students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 503 and 403.

**BIOC 504** Units: 1.5  
**Proteins**

Detailed examination of protein structure emphasizing techniques for isolation, characterization, chemical modification and synthesis of proteins and peptides. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and brief seminars by the students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 504 and 404.

**BIOC 520** Units: 1.5  
**Structure of Nucleic Acids and Gene Expression**

An in depth consideration of recent advances in the biology and physico-chemical properties of nucleic acids. The regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes will be discussed.

**BIOC 521** Units: 1.5  
**Biological Membranes**

An advanced study of the properties and functions of biological membranes. Areas of emphasis will include membrane syntheses and assembly, complex membrane systems involved in bioenergetics, molecular transport, signal transduction, and protein secretion.

**BIOC 522** Units: 1.5  
**Protein Structure and Function**

An in depth consideration of recent advances in protein structure-function relationships from both a chemical and physical perspective. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and written presentations by students on selected topics.

Prerequisites: 404, 504 or equivalent courses.

**BIOC 524** Units: 1.5  
**Also: FORB 524**

**Plant Molecular Biology**

The following topics will be addressed: organization and expression of plant and chloroplast genomes. Regulation of plant gene expression by light and physiochemical stress, molecular basis of plant hormone action, tissue and organ specific gene expression, molecular genetic approaches to key processes in plants such as nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis, storage protein synthesis, plant viruses and transposable elements, vectors for genetic engineering of plant tissue.

Prerequisites: BIOL 230, 336, BIOC 300.

**BIOC 525** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Biochemistry**

Selected topics in biochemistry as presented by members of the Faculty.



**BIOC 570 Units: 1-3  
Directed Studies in Biochemistry**

A wide range of biochemical topics will be available for assignments. Topics will be restricted to an analysis of recent advances. The student's graduate adviser will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit of credit.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

**BIOC 580 Units: 0  
Seminar**

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in biochemistry other than the student's own research will be required.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**BIOC 599 Units: to be determined  
M.Sc. Thesis: Biochemistry**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**BIOC 680 Units: 0  
Advanced Research Seminar**

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of thesis research in biochemistry and critical discussion of other research seminars.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**BIOC 699 Units: to be determined  
Ph.D. Dissertation: Biochemistry**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**BIOL****Biology**

Department of Biology

Faculty of Science

**BIOL 150A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Modern Biology**

An introduction to biological science, emphasizing the diversity of living organisms and the evolutionary and ecological principles underlying this diversity. Topics include the history of life on earth, mechanisms of evolution, and the ecology of populations, communities and ecosystems (including human ecology).

**Note:** 150A and 150B may be taken in any order. Major and Honours students, see page 137.

**BIOL 150B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Modern Biology**

An introduction to biological science, emphasizing cellular and physiological processes. Topics include principles of genetics, cell biology, plant physiology and animal physiology.

**Note:** 150A and 150B may be taken in any order. Major and Honours students, see page 137.

**BIOL 210 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)  
Evolution and Biological Diversity**

An introduction to the principles and processes of evolution and the diversity of life. Natural selection, genetic basis of variation, speciation, evolutionary change, and evidence of evolution; origin, evolution, and adaptive radiation of major groups of plants and animals including the fungi and protists. Practicals include handling of live and preserved specimens.

**Prerequisites:** Biology 11/12 or 150A/B or equivalent.

**BIOL 215 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)  
Principles of Ecology**

An introduction to factors controlling the distribution and abundance of organisms. Physical environments

of organisms; biotic environments and interactions among species; factors influencing population growth; behavioural ecology; structure and function of communities; succession; stability and disturbance; diversity; trophic levels, food webs, and energy flow; nutrient cycling; biomes.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 215 and 306.

**Prerequisites:** Biology 11/12 or 150A/B or equivalent.

**BIOL 220 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)  
Principles of Physiology**

An introduction to the structure/function relationships of plants and animals at the tissue, organ and whole organism levels. Plant and animal tissues and cells, transport processes in plants, plant growth, photosynthesis, control mechanisms in plants and animals, water balance, nutrition, circulation, neural functions, hormonal secretion and gas exchange in animals. Practicals include the study of tissues and live animals and plants.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 220 and any of 305A or B and 331A or B.

**Prerequisites:** Biology 11/12 or 150A/B or equivalent.

**BIOL 225 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)  
Cell Structure and Function**

An introduction to the study of structure/function relationships at the cellular level. Evolution of cells, structural components of cells, cellular compartmentalization, energy conservation, cell signalling, cell growth, and cellular mechanisms of plant and animal development.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 225 and 200.

**Prerequisites:** Biology 11/12 or 150A/B and second year standing.

**BIOL 230 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)  
Principles of Genetics**

Introduction to principles of inheritance. Classical genetic theory; meiosis, mitosis, recombination, population genetics and evolution, genotype, phenotype, random assortment, dominance, DNA structure, function, replication and molecular basis of inheritance. RNA and protein synthesis, regulation of transcription and gene organization. Introduction to DNA technologies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 230 and 300.

**Prerequisites:** 225; corequisite: BIOC 200.

**BIOL 307 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)  
Chordate Zoology**

Comparative anatomy of the chordates. Chordate diversity, evolution of organ systems. Laboratory work involves dissections of representative specimens; a term report is required.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 207 and 307.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 220, 225.

**BIOL 309 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)  
Developmental Biology**

The development processes of animals, emphasizing the principles and major mechanisms regulating morphogenesis and cellular differentiation. Laboratories will introduce students to observations and manipulations of embryos of a range of organisms.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core and 360 or 200, 300 and 308.

**BIOL 311A Units: 1.5 F(2-3)  
Physical and Geological Oceanography**

An introduction to atmospheric and oceanic heat budgets, distributions of temperature, salinity and density in the oceans, ocean circulation, ocean waves, interactions between waves and coastal mar-

gins and the structure and evolution of sea floors. Participation in one single-day cruise is expected.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 100/101, PHYS 102 or 112; third year standing.

**BIOL 311B Units: 1.5 NO  
Chemical and Biological Oceanography**

An introduction to the effects of geological and biological processes on the chemical composition of seawater and to the dynamics of phytoplankton and zooplankton populations in the sea, based on their ecological, physiological and behavioural characteristics. Participation in two single-day cruises is expected.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 100/101, PHYS 102 or 112 and CHEM 101/102; BIOL 311A recommended.

**BIOL 312 Units: 1.5 F(2-3)  
Introductory Entomology**

An introduction to the morphology, physiology, taxonomy and natural history of insects. A collection of 75 species of insects will be required. The specimens should be mounted, identified and presented as a museum collection. Obtain instructions in the summer preceding the course. Field collecting trips will be arranged.

**Note:** Students proceeding in Entomology are advised to take this course in conjunction with 313.

**Prerequisites:** 210; pre- or corequisites: 206 or 321.

**BIOL 313 Units: 1.5 F(2-2)  
Economic Entomology**

A study of our greatest competitors for food and resources. Insects and arachnids of medical, household, stored products, horticultural, agricultural and forestry importance will be discussed. The variety of measures available for pest control will be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing.

**BIOL 314A Units: 1.5 M(2-3)  
Marine Field Biology**

Introduction to methods and concepts of marine biological investigation. Description and comparison of species associations, spatial and temporal distribution patterns, food networks, life history strategies. Field emphasis will be on rocky shore, algal, forest, and infaunal ecosystems. The laboratory will emphasize accuracy in species identification.

**Prerequisites:** 215, 321.

**BIOL 318 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)  
Systematics of Flowering Plants**

An introduction to systematics of angiosperms, including principles of classification; rules of nomenclature; identification and use of keys; the major groups of flowering plants; species concepts; and experimental approaches to systematics, with examples from selected groups. A collection of 25 properly identified plants is required, preferably made during the preceding summer. Contact instructor for details and collecting equipment as early as possible.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 220; third year standing; 230 recommended.

**BIOL 319 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)  
Marine Ecology**

The agents that control the distribution of organisms and structure of marine communities, including: the influence of environmental conditions on plant and animal populations, organic matter and nutrient cycling, consumer dynamics and competition, community stability and diversity.

**Prerequisites:** 323 or 203, 321 or 206, 306 or corequisite 330.



**BIOL 321 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Survey of Invertebrates**

Invertebrate diversity in an evolutionary perspective. Morphology, life histories, phylogeny and upper level systematics; selected aspects of behaviour and physiology. Laboratory exercises include study of live and preserved specimens.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 220, 225.

**BIOL 322 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Adaptations of Invertebrates**

Selected functional categories of invertebrate adaptations. In particular: defensive adaptations, adaptations related to feeding and nutrition, symbiotic relationships, musculo-skeletal systems, and reproductive and developmental adaptations. Emphasis is on interpretation of data from the published literature. Laboratory exercises include study of live and preserved material and field trips.

**Prerequisites:** 321.

**BIOL 323 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Algae and Fungi**

The origins, classification, evolution, genetics, physiology, ecology, and economic uses of the algae and fungi. Laboratories introduce plants from the local flora and include field trips to terrestrial and marine habitats.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 323 and 203.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

**BIOL 324 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Higher Plants**

The origins, classification, and evolution of land plants including bryophytes, ferns and fern allies, conifers and other gymnosperms, and flowering plants. Laboratories emphasize local plants and include field trips.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 324 and 204.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 220, 225; third year standing.

**BIOL 329 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Biology of the Vertebrates**

Principles of systematics, evolution, and wildlife management. Considerable outside reading required. Laboratory emphasizes identification of native vertebrates of British Columbia and introduces techniques of specimen preparation. Field trips.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 215, 220; third year standing.

**BIOL 330 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Also: ES 310**  
**Ecological Methods**

An introduction to the statistical analysis of ecological data, experimental design, and sampling design. Laboratories emphasize computer-based analysis of selected data sets and report writing, as well as a major project.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 210, 215, STAT 255; third-year standing. STAT 256 recommended.

**BIOL 334 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Plants and People**

Economically important plants and their products, sources of food, shelter, clothing, drugs, and industrial raw materials. Aspects of plant growth and development, physiology, breeding, and disease of agricultural and forest plants.

**Note:** Normally, credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as an elective.

**Prerequisites:** Third-year standing.

**BIOL 335 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Formerly: 431A**  
**Ichthyology**

Evolution, physiology, ecology, neurobiology, and behaviour of fishes. Laboratory topics include taxonomy of major groups of fishes, and fish ecology, physiology, and behaviour. Laboratories include field trips.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 431A, MRNE 412.

**Prerequisites:** 307 or 207.

**BIOL 338 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Applied Plant Physiology**

Application of principles of plant physiology to problems in agriculture, forestry, and air pollution.

**Note:** Normally, credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as an elective.

**Prerequisites:** Third-year standing.

**BIOL 343 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Developmental Plant Anatomy**

Origin and development of cells, tissues and organs in vascular plants with special emphasis given to seed plants. The mature structures are discussed as they relate to function. Recent studies of plant ultrastructure are considered in view of development and function.

**Prerequisites:** 324 or 204.

**BIOL 344 Units: 1.5 S(2-3)**  
**Plant Microtechnique**

Techniques to investigate structural aspects of plant growth, development, and function; paraffin methods, wood sectioning, maceration, clearing, chromosome preparations, photomicrography, histochemistry, and autoradiography.

**Note:** Offered in spring of even-numbered years.

**Prerequisites:** 324 or 204.

**BIOL 345 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Animal Behaviour**

Selected topics in animal behaviour are examined to understand the neural basis of behaviour and its ecological and evolutionary contexts. Laboratories are designed to develop observation skills using demonstrations of behaviour by various animal groups with an emphasis on invertebrates. Field trips.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 345 and MRNE 446.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 210, 215, 220; third-year standing, 321 recommended.

**BIOL 360 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Cell Biology**

Structure and function of animal and plant cells and tissues, membrane structure, transport, cellular compartments, cytoskeleton, cell growth and division, cell adhesion, extracellular matrix, tissue organization and renewal.

**Prerequisites:** 225, 230; pre- or corequisite: BIOC 300.

**BIOL 361 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Molecular Genetics**

Molecular basis of inheritance in eukaryotic organisms. Classical genetic theory, control of gene expression, chromosome structure and evolution, immunogenetics, population genetics.

**Prerequisites:** 225, 230; pre- or corequisite: BIOC 300.

**BIOL 365 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Animal Physiology**

Fundamentals of animal physiological systems: principles of cellular and organismic homeostasis, nutrition, digestion, salt/water balance, respiration, circulation, muscle contraction, excitable membranes, sensory systems, brain functions, hormones, reproduction. Laboratory includes study of live animals.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 220, 225, and BIOC 200; third year standing.

**BIOL 366 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Plant Physiology**

Principles of plant physiology: photosynthesis; water relations; ion uptake; translocation; carbohydrates; nitrogen and lipid metabolism; phenolics; phytohormones; tropisms; phytochrome.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 366 and 331A or B.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 220, 225, and BIOC 200; third year standing.

**BIOL 370 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Also: ES 318****Conservation Biology**

Diversity of organisms, functioning of ecosystems, and the impact of human activities on these. Topics include the nature of biological diversity; extinction and its cause; habitat alteration and fragmentation; effects of exotic species; economic and ethical considerations; practical applications and analytical tools; and legal frameworks for conserving species and habitats.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 318.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 215, 230, and STAT 255 or 260.

**BIOL 400 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**History of Biology**

The historical development of the major techniques and ideas of biology, including the significance of the important historical contributors to biology.

**Prerequisites:** 3rd year standing or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 401A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Principles of Molecular Genetics Techniques**

The tools of molecular biology and biotechnology; cloning vectors, cloning strategies used in recombinant DNA technology, and the origins of these tools. Student presentations cover the application of genetic engineering to medicine, agriculture, forestry, and related areas.

**Prerequisites:** 361 or 300.

**BIOL 401B Units: 1.5 S(1-3)**  
**Laboratory Applications of Molecular Genetics**

Advanced techniques in molecular biology and molecular cloning, characterization of recombinant DNA molecules, gene expression, and polymerase chain reaction.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 20.

**Prerequisites:** 401A.

**BIOL 404 Units: 1.5 S(3-2)**  
**Sensory Biology**

Examination of how sensory systems guide the behaviour of animals. Anatomical, electrophysiological, and behavioural descriptions of the evolution and functional properties of individual sensory systems; the integration of sensory input. Case histories of interactions between sensory processing and behaviour. Research papers and seminar presentations emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 305A/B; 409A recommended.



**BIOL 407 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Aquaculture**

An introduction to ecologically based management strategies for the cultivation or enhancement of aquatic plants and animals; traditional and current practices will be considered together with the potential for future development and the environmental impacts of aquaculture.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 407 and MRNE 450.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 409A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Neurobiology: Molecules to Behaviour**

Cellular and molecular biology of excitable cells and mechanisms of intercellular communication. Evolution and functional organization of central nervous systems. Motor systems and mechanisms of coordination. Sensory biology. Interactions of genes, development, and experience in molding nervous systems and behaviour.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 365.

**BIOL 409B Units: 1.5 S(2-4)**  
**Experimental Neurobiology**

Laboratory investigations of the neural basis of behaviour. Selected sensory and motor systems studied at the cellular, neuronal circuit, and whole animal levels. Techniques include extracellular and intracellular recording and stimulation; anatomical tracing of neuronal pathways; computerized acquisition and analyses of electrophysiological data.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 10. Offered in spring of even numbered years.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 410 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Herpetology**

The biology of amphibians and reptiles, particularly evolutionary relationships, systematics, ecology, and physiology. Presentations required. Laboratory involves mainly taxonomic identifications. Field trips when possible.

**Prerequisites:** 307 or 207; pre- or corequisites: 355 or 455.

**BIOL 412 Units: 1.5 S(2-3)**  
**Advanced Entomology**

A study of recent advances in the field of entomology with special emphasis on insect physiology. Students will set up and conduct many of their own experiments, and will be expected to become familiar with the recent literature from leading journals of insect physiology. Both a seminar presentation and laboratory term projects will be required.

**Prerequisites:** 312.

**BIOL 415B Units: 1.5 S(2-3)**  
**Experimental Mycology**

The molecular genetics of fungi. Assessment of genomic variation in fungal populations; cloning and expression of fungal gene products. Students conduct group research projects and present a report.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 200, 323 or 203, 361 or 300, and permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 418 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Plant Ecology**

An introduction to the factors controlling the abundance and distribution of terrestrial plants. Topics examined will include: the effect of environmental factors on plants; population dynamics; competition; plant-animal interactions; community composition, structure, and function; how communities change along environmental gradients; succession; diversity;

major types of plant communities. Costs of field trips will be borne by the students.

**Prerequisites:** 330 or 306 or permission of the instructor; 318 recommended.

**BIOL 422 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Species Diversity in Biological Systems**

Intended for students with an ecology focus. Diversity in organism communities examined to understand current thinking on the patterns of diversity and their causes. The course will proceed from localized contexts to regional and global perspectives. A background in fundamental ecological processes and speciation phenomena will be required.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core, 330, and fourth year standing.

**BIOL 427 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Population Ecology**

Theories of population growth and regulation, life history strategies, and population interactions. Considerable outside reading and presentation of a class seminar required. Laboratory experiments to demonstrate basic principles of population ecology and relevant quantitative techniques. Quantitative aspects of population ecology are stressed.

**Prerequisites:** 330 or 306.

**BIOL 432 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Molecular Endocrinology**

Basic and molecular aspects of endocrinology. Brain hormones and their precursors, insulin and its receptor, gene-associated peptides, new glycoprotein hormones, growth factors, steroids, the superfamily of steroid and thyroid receptors, pheromones, oncogenes, and immunoendocrinology. Lectures and presentations of scientific papers.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 305A or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 435 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Molecular Evolution**

Genes in populations, genetic variation, rates and patterns of genetic change, phylogenetic principles, molecular clocks, polymorphisms in populations, gene duplications, deletions, and concerted evolution, genome organization and evolution, and mutation and selection in molecular evolution. Methods of accumulating and analyzing data.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of the core; pre- or corequisite: One of 330, 455, BIOC 300.

**BIOL 436 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Human Molecular Genetics**

Survey of the organization, structure/function, and mapping of the human genome; the biochemical and molecular basis, screening, prevention, and treatment of various human diseases, including cancer.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core, and 361 or BIOC 300, or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 437 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**DNA Mutation and Repair**

An overview of the current models of DNA repair and its control in microorganisms and mammalian cells. The experimental elucidation of the mechanisms of repair.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core, 360.

**BIOL 439 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Molecular Epidemiology**

Basic principles and applications of molecular epidemiology in epidemiological research. An overview of terminology and definitions, the use of statistics, and ethical consideration.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core and STAT 255 or 260.

**BIOL 443 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Biology of Conifers**

Biology of conifers with special emphasis on evolution, taxonomy, distribution, physiology, growth and development, and reproduction of native species. Laboratories involve field trips, seedling physiology, and development of vegetative and reproductive structures.

**Prerequisites:** 324 or 204.

**BIOL 453 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Stress Physiology of Plants**

An advanced study of the physiological responses of plants to temperature extremes, droughts, salinity, radiation stress, and air pollution.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 366.

**BIOL 455 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 355**  
**Evolution**

Evolutionary processes and the spatial and temporal patterns they produce. Natural selection and other microevolutionary processes; the basis of morphological and molecular change; species and speciation; macroevolution; phylogeny reconstruction; the origin of life.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 355.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core; one of 203, 204, 323 or 324; one of 206, 207, 307, 321 or 322.

**BIOL 456 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Formerly: 450A, B**  
**Marine Plankton Ecology**

Modern concepts in biological oceanography; auto- and heterotrophic plankton ecosystems, energy flow, and food web dynamics, including microbial loop ecosystems. Laboratory and shipboard work includes culture techniques; primary production, microbial biomass, food web and energy transfer measurements. Cruises required.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 450A, B.

**Prerequisites:** 311B or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 460 Units: 1 Y**  
**Honours Seminar**

Participation in seminars as arranged by the Department and the Honours Coordinator. Required of all Honours students in their fourth year of studies, as an addition to the normal 15 units.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**BIOL 465 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**The Molecular Basis of Cancer**

Clinical terminology, concepts of cancer epidemiology, DNA mutation and repair, molecular basis of cell cycle regulation, cell proliferation and apoptosis. Special emphasis on chemotherapy, gene therapy, diet and cancer, and the immunology of cancer.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core and 360.

**BIOL 490 Units: 1.5 FSY**  
**Directed Studies and Research in Biology**

Departmental permission may be given for supervised research projects, individual study, or directed readings.

490A Directed Studies and Research in Botany

490B Directed Studies and Research in Ecology

490D Directed Studies and Research in Marine Biology

490E Directed Studies and Research in Zoology

490F Directed Studies and Research in Cell and Molecular Biology

490G Directed Studies and Research in Evolution

**Note:** Normally may be repeated to a maximum of 3 units.



**Prerequisites:** Cumulative GPA of 5.0 on last 15 units of course work and fourth year standing.

**Grading:** INC; letter grade

**BIOL 499** Units: 3 **Y**  
**Thesis or Tutorial**

Research under the direction of faculty.

**Note:** Open to Honours students only.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

### Graduate Courses

**BIOL 500** Units: 1.5 **F**  
**Selected Topics in the History and Philosophy of Biology**

An epistemological introduction to the history of biological ideas, and creative scientific methodology. Brief introductory readings preface weekly evening tutorials in the first term. Evaluation is based upon student oral and written presentations on a wide range of historical and philosophical topics pertaining to biology.

**BIOL 501** Units: 1.5 **S**  
**Principles of Genome Analysis**

A series of lectures and seminars providing an overview of the structure and organization of viral, prokaryotic and eukaryotic genomes. Construction of genetic maps, the nature of repetitive DNAs and how various types of DNA sequences can be used for research in diverse disciplines such as biotechnology, medicine, forestry, agriculture, ecology, and evolution. Students will prepare written reports and give oral presentations on selected topics.

**BIOL 509A** Units: 1.5 **Y**  
**Neurobiology Seminar**

One hour/week seminar on topics in current research in neurobiology.

**BIOL 509B** Units: 1.5  
**Neurobiology Lecture**  
See BIOL 409A

**BIOL 509C** Units: 1.5  
**Neurobiology Laboratory**  
See BIOL 409B

**BIOL 510** Units: 3  
**Advanced Topics in Ichthyology**

**BIOL 511** Units: 1.5 **S**  
**Marine Science Seminar**  
Selected topics in marine biology will be dealt with in depth.

**Note:** May be repeated more than once. Offered in the spring term of even-numbered years.

**BIOL 512** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Benthos Ecology**

**BIOL 513** Units: 1-3  
**Topics in Developmental Biology**

**BIOL 514** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Zooplankton Ecology**

**BIOL 515** Units: 1.5  
**Ecology Seminar**

**BIOL 516** Units: 1.5  
**Neuroethology**

**BIOL 518** Units: 1.5 **FS**  
**Electron Microscopy**

An introduction to the principles and basic techniques of electron microscopy emphasizing common preparative methods for transmission and scanning electron

microscopy. A final report illustrated by the student's electron photomicrographs is required.

**Note:** Enrollment is restricted to 3 students per term.

**Prerequisites:** 344 or 417 or equivalent, and permission of the Electron Microscopy Supervisor.

**BIOL 519** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Electron Microscopy**

**BIOL 520** Units: 1.5 **S**  
**Techniques in Molecular Biology**

This course is intended to provide participants with an intensive overview of molecular biological techniques with both theoretical background and "hands-on" experience. Techniques such as restriction endonuclease analysis; agarose, polyacrylamide, and pulsed field gel electrophoresis; molecular cloning; Southern blot analysis; mRNA extraction and Northern blot analysis; expression vectors; and polymerase chain reaction will be performed.

**BIOL 521** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Topics in Marine And/or Freshwater Algae**

**BIOL 522** Units: 1.5  
**Sensory Biology**

Examination of how sensory systems guide the behaviour of animals. A survey of sensory systems will include: anatomical, electrophysiological and behavioral descriptions of the evolution and functional properties of sensory systems, and integrative processing. Case history examples will elucidate the importance of interactions between sensory processing and behavior. Research papers and seminar presentations will be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 365; BIOL 409A is recommended.

**BIOL 524** Units: 1.5  
**Anthropod Diversity and Conservation**

Insects and their relatives tend to dominate terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems and contribute significantly to biodiversity. Studies of invertebrates are now included in all assessments of forest biodiversity. This course will provide an opportunity for students to develop, organize and participate in long term forest anthropod biodiversity research projects.

**BIOL 525** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Ecological and Evolutionary Physiology**

A series of lectures and seminars examining several subjects of current interest in the ecological and evolutionary physiology of animals and plants. Interdisciplinary approaches to questions of organisms adaptations and interactions with their environment are to be emphasized. Students will prepare a critical analysis of a subject for presentation orally and in a written report.

**BIOL 526** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Biological Ultrastructure**

**BIOL 527** Units: 1-3  
**Advanced Topics in Cell Biology**

**BIOL 530** Units: 1.5  
**Principles of Taxonomy**

**BIOL 532** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Endocrinology**  
See BIOL 432

**BIOL 535** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 555**  
**Advanced Evolutionary Biology**

A lecture and discussion course dealing with the processes of evolution. Topics may vary from year to year, and will include one or more of the following:

microevolutionary and macroevolutionary processes, speciation mechanisms, phylogeny reconstruction, molecular evolution, the genetic basis of morphological change. Areas of current controversy will be explored.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 355 or equivalent.

**BIOL 536** Units: 1.5  
**Human Molecular Genetics**

An advanced study of the supramolecular organization, structures and functions of the human genome, and their implications in genetic diseases, including cancer. Topics will include current advances in the human genome project, DNA footprinting, animal models of diseases, molecular pathology and gene therapies.

**BIOL 540** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Molecular Epidemiology**

Lectures will cover the principles of epidemiology from a molecular perspective. Students will make oral presentations on a chosen human gene to establish a modern view of human population genetics based upon molecular data.

**Note:** Offered in second term of odd-numbered years.

**BIOL 541** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**The Molecular Basis of Mutation**

Lectures and student reports on assigned topics will concentrate on the various pathways that create mutation including errors of replication, endogenous DNA damage and environmental assault. The nature of DNA damage and DNA repair will be considered.

**Note:** Offered in second term of even-numbered years.

**BIOL 544** Units: 1.5 **S**  
**Molecular Evolution**

An advanced study of the evolution of genomes and macromolecules. Topics include: genome projects, mechanisms, patterns and consequences of molecular change, gene and species evolution population genetics, polymorphism and disease prebiotic evolution and the evolution of life. Students will be expected to do considerable outside reading from books and journals. Class will involve lectures, discussion and individual presentations.

**BIOL 549** Units: 1-6  
**Individual Study**

549A Evolution

549B Ecology

549C Physiology

549D Cell Biology

549E Molecular Biology

**Note:** May be taken more than once in any of the above areas under the appropriate faculty member. Pro forma required.

**BIOL 550** Units: 1-6  
**Directed Studies**

550A Evolution

550B Ecology

550C Physiology

550D Cell Biology

550E Molecular Biology

**Note:** May be taken more than once in any of the above areas under the appropriate faculty member. Pro forma required.

**BIOL 555** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Evolutionary Biology**



**BIOL 560 Units: 1****Graduate Seminar**

Required of all graduate students every year of their degree program except by Departmental permission. Shall be treated, in its grading, as the thesis or the dissertation and shall be given one unit of credit upon completion.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**BIOL 563 Units: 1.5****Also: STAT 563****Topics in Applied Statistics**

Survival analysis, generalized linear models, multivariate normal models, resampling methods, non-parametric and robust methods, meta-analysis, miscellaneous techniques.

**Note:** Joint with STAT 563.

**BIOL 599 Units: to be determined****Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**BIOL 699 Units: to be determined****PhD Dissertation**

Courses listed below are offered irregularly as lectures or seminars in a specialized area. Students should consult with their supervisor or the Graduate Adviser on the availability of such courses. For some of these courses, students may be asked to complete the requirements for a senior undergraduate course as well as additional assignments.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**CENG****Computer Engineering****Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering****Faculty of Engineering**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course abbreviations:

CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**CENG 245 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)****Formerly: 345****Discrete Structures**

Set algebra; mappings and relations with applications in communications systems. Algebraic structures; semigroups and groups. Theory of undirected and directed graphs with applications in systems and circuit analysis. Boolean algebras, propositional logic, and introduction to the theory of automata with applications in digital design.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 345.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101 and (133 or 233A).

**CENG 290 Units: 1.5 K(3-3)****Digital Design: I**

Design and analysis of combinational circuits. Boolean algebra, minimization, polarized mnemonics, integrated circuit technologies, large scale integrated circuits. Design and analysis of sequential circuits: circuit classification, state diagrams, flip-flops, registers and counters. Systems design: structure, clocking buses, timing, CAD, simulation.

**Prerequisites:** ELEC 216 or PHYS 216.

**CENG 355 Units: 1.5 F(3-1.5)****Microprocessor Systems**

Introduction to microprocessor architecture. Instruction sets, addressing modes, and programming. Memories, I/O systems, and interfacing. Developmental systems. Application to engineering systems.

**Prerequisites:** 290 and CSC 230.

**CENG 420 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)****Formerly: 490****Artificial Intelligence**

Philosophy of artificial intelligence. AI programs and languages, representations and descriptions, exploiting constraints. Rule based and heuristic systems. Applications to engineering.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 490.

**Prerequisites:** 4th year standing in the Faculty.

**CENG 440 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)****Digital Design: II**

Design and analysis of digital systems: sequential circuit partitioning and optimization, computer aided design, simulation, application specific integrated circuits, field programmable gate arrays, memory systems, computer structures, control structures, computer arithmetic.

**Prerequisites:** 290.

**CENG 450 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)****Computer Systems and Architecture**

Architecture and performance of modern processors, performance metrics; instruction set architectures and their impact on performance; instruction and arithmetic pipelines; pipeline hazards; exception handling; caches. Integral to the course is a Project Laboratory. Working in teams, students are expected to design and implement a processor based on a given specification of a simple instruction set. Student's progress is determined through a preliminary design review, a presentation, demonstration of the implementation and a final report.

**Prerequisites:** 440 and CSC 360.

**CENG 455 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)****Real Time Computer Systems**

Techniques that can be used to guarantee the completion of a computation ahead of its deadline. Scheduling techniques for periodic and non-periodic tasks. Organization and functionality of real time kernels. A Project Laboratory is integral to the course. Students must complete a sequence of two projects that involve substantial real time software design and implementation. Students work in teams. Progress is determined through a: preliminary design review; presentation; demonstration of the design; and final report.

**Prerequisites:** 355 or 445, and CSC 360.

**CENG 460 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)****Computer Communication Networks**

Introduction to computer networking principles and engineering including remote access, wide-area networking, local area networks, network topology, communication hardware and software protocols, open-system-interconnection model, routing and flow control, performance, reliability, security, example networks.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 230 and ELEC 350.

**CENG 461 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Design of High-speed Networks**

Design techniques and simulation tools. Protocols and network fundamentals. Asynchronous transfer mode, fast ethernet. Probability and random variables. Queuing analysis. Traffic modeling and man-

agement. Switching fabric architecture and implementations. Buffering strategies. Design techniques of network switching fabric. Fault-tolerant designs. Network performance modeling and quality of service. Congestion control. Design and simulation of sample networks.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260; ELEC 350 or CSC 450 which may be taken concurrently.

**CENG 465 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)****Digital VLSI Systems**

Overview of VLSI technology, VLSI design methodology and design options. CMOS circuit and logic design. Timing issues in digital circuits. System design and simulation using hardware description languages (e.g., VHDL). Integrated-circuit testing techniques and design for testability. Designing arithmetic building blocks. System design examples.

**Prerequisites:** 290 or equivalent.

**CENG 496 Units: 1.5 KS(3-0)****Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** Offered as CENG 496A, 496B, 496C, 496D, 496E, 496F.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B.

**CENG 499A Units: 1.5 K(0-6)****Design Project**

A significant technical design project in Computer Engineering completed under the supervision of a faculty member. This design experience is based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work. Projects may originate from faculty members, students, or external sources. They may have a diverse nature and serve diverse needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in Term 4A.

**CENG 499B Units: 1.5 S(0-6)****Design Project**

**Note:** For description - see CENG 499A.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in Term 4B.

**CHEM****Chemistry****Department of Chemistry****Faculty of Science****CHEM 091 Units: 0 F(0-1-0)****Introduction to Chemistry I**

Special tutorial course for students who do not have Chemistry 12 to accompany 101 and prepare for 102. The 091/101 workload is very heavy; it is strongly recommended that students take a reduced course load. Students without Chemistry 12 require this course for entry to CHEM 102.

**Note:** 0.5 fee unit.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 and Chemistry 11 or their equivalents.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**CHEM 101 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)****Fundamentals of Chemistry: I**

Introduction to the modern theory of atomic structure and its relation to chemical bonding. Introduction to



organic chemistry. Laboratory illustrates the behaviour of chemical systems and some of the basic techniques associated with quantitative chemical experimentation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both this course and any of 100, 124, 140 or 150.

**Note:** Students without Chemistry 12 must also enroll in 091 if they wish to take CHEM 102.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 and Chemistry 11 or 12 or their equivalents.

**CHEM 102 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Fundamentals of Chemistry: II**

Basic physical and inorganic chemistry including thermodynamics, states of matter, descriptive chemistry of the main group elements. Laboratory illustrates the behaviour of chemical systems and some of the basic techniques associated with quantitative chemical experimentation.

**Prerequisites:** Chemistry 12 or CHEM 091, 101 or 150.

**CHEM 150 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Engineering Chemistry**

Thermochemistry; atomic and molecular structure; chemical bonding; gases, liquids, and solids; solutions and phase equilibria; equilibrium; chemical thermodynamics; electrochemistry.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both this course and 100 or 101.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to B.Eng. program, Mathematics 12 and Chemistry 11 or their equivalents; Chemistry 12 is recommended.

**CHEM 213 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Practical Spectroscopy**

Elementary theory and applications of infrared, UV-visible, mass, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy to inorganic and organic compounds.

**Prerequisites:** 102; pre- or corequisite: 231.

**CHEM 222 Units: 1.5 SK(3-4)**  
**Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry**

Fundamental concepts of inorganic chemistry, with emphasis on periodicity, structure, bonding and reactivity; principles will be illustrated using the chemistry of selected groups of elements.

**Prerequisites:** 102.

**CHEM 231 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Introductory Organic Chemistry**

Functional group survey; alkanes, cycloalkanes, conformational analysis; stereochemistry; nucleophilic substitution, elimination; alkenes, alkynes, dienes; alcohols and ethers.

**Note:** This course is a prerequisite for all other courses in organic chemistry.

**Prerequisites:** 101 or 150.

**CHEM 232 Units: 1.5 FS(3-4)**  
**Organic Chemistry For Health and Biological Sciences**

Aromatic compounds; introduction to spectroscopy; aldehydes, ketones; carboxylic acids and derivatives; natural products: carbohydrates, amino acids, proteins, terpenoids, steroids, aldol condensation parallels in biological systems, fatty acid biosynthesis.

**Note:** This course is intended for students in biology and those preparing to enter professional schools such as Medicine, Pharmacy, Dentistry, Forestry or Nursing.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both this course and 235.

**Prerequisites:** 231; 102.

**CHEM 235 Units: 1.5 SK(3-4)**  
**Organic Chemistry**

Free radicals; aromatic compounds; aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives; beta-dicarbonyl compounds; carbohydrates.

**Note:** This course is a continuation of 231 intended for Honours and Major Chemistry students and is part of a sequence incorporating 335 and 338 which should be taken by any student contemplating further courses in organic chemistry.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both this course and 232.

**Prerequisites:** 231; 102.

**CHEM 245 Units: 1.5 F(3-4)**  
**Introductory Physical Chemistry**

Introduction to the principles of thermodynamics and kinetics. Applications to gas and solution reactions, and phase transitions. The laboratory portion of the course emphasizes physical measurement applied to chemical systems.

**Prerequisites:** 102.

**CHEM 300A Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 300**  
**Chemistry in Modern Society**

This course is intended for nonscientists and will consist of lectures, demonstrations, class experiments and discussions. This course is designed to show the relevance of chemistry to modern life by examination of such topics as drugs and poisons (e.g. hallucinogens, narcotics), agricultural chemicals (e.g. pesticides, fertilizers), and food chemicals (e.g. vitamins, additives). Students will be encouraged to keep abreast of controversial chemical issues. Discussions will place emphasis on the correct application of the scientific facts as opposed to misleading applications or speculations.

**Note:** CHEM 300A and CHEM 300B are offered in alternate years and may be taken in either order. Credit may not be obtained for 300A or 300B and any other Chemistry course numbered 300 and above.

**CHEM 300B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 300**  
**Chemistry in Modern Society**

This course is intended for nonscientists, and will consist of lectures, demonstrations, class experiments and discussions. This course is designed to show the relevance of chemistry to modern life by examination of such topics as energy (e.g. petroleum, nuclear), radiochemistry, water pollution (e.g. soaps and detergents, industrial disposal), air pollution (e.g. smog, ozone), metals, and plastics. Students will be encouraged to keep abreast of controversial chemical issues. Discussions will place emphasis on the correct application of the scientific facts as opposed to misleading applications or speculations.

**Note:** CHEM 300A and CHEM 300B are offered in alternate years and may be taken in either order. Credit may not be obtained for 300A or 300B and any other Chemistry course numbered 300 and above.

**CHEM 302 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Air Pollution**

Chemical principles used in the manufacture of commodity chemicals, fertilizers, explosives, and in the mining and smelting industries. Problems and methods of emission control, by-product utilization and waste disposal, with particular reference to gaseous discharges. Elements of gaseous dispersal procedures and limitations, air pollution chemistry.

**Note:** This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry. Credit will not be given for both 302 and 306.

**Prerequisites:** 102.

**CHEM 303 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Water Pollution**

Chemical principles used in the petroleum production and refining, petrochemical, pulp and paper, and fermentation industries. Emission problems and their control, by-product utilization and waste disposal into soil, water and air. Assimilatory capacities, eutrophication, and natural and manmade control and recovery procedures for water pollutants.

**Note:** This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry. Credit will not be given for both 303 and 306.

**Prerequisites:** 231.

**CHEM 306 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Introduction to the Chemical Process Industries**

A comparative discussion of a number of chemical industries and the details of their processes. To include unit operations, unit processes and economics.

**Note:** This course is primarily designed for students taking a Chemistry program. Credit will not be given for both 306 and 302 or 303.

**Prerequisites:** 231 and 245; pre- or corequisites: 222 and 232 or 235.

**CHEM 312 Units: 1.5 FK(3-3)**  
**Introductory Quantitative Analysis**

An introduction to the basis of quantitative analytical chemistry, treatment of data and chemical equilibrium. Solution equilibria will be used as the chemical basis for some of the most commonly used chemical instrumental methods, namely potentiometry, chromatography, ultraviolet/visible and atomic absorption spectrometry.

**Prerequisites:** 245 and 213; 245 may be taken as a corequisite with permission of Department.

**CHEM 318 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Instrumental Techniques of Analysis**

Theory and applications of the most generally applied methods of chemical analysis such as infrared, raman and emission spectroscopy, polarography, high performance liquid chromatography, radiochemical analysis etc.

**Prerequisites:** 213 and 312.

**CHEM 323 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Introduction to Organometallic Chemistry**

Structure and reactivity of organometallic compounds of the s and p block metals. Transition metal carbonyl chemistry. Hydrocarbon complexes of the transition metals: M.O. description of bonding, reactivity of coordinated polycycloolefins. Transition metal alkyls and allyls, insertion and oxidative addition reactions, organotransition metal complexes in catalysis.

**Prerequisites:** 213 and 222.

**CHEM 324 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry**

Introduction to transition metal and coordination chemistry. Electronic structure of transition metal complexes (crystal and ligand field theory). Chemistry of the first row transition elements from titanium to zinc.

**Prerequisites:** 213 and 222.

**CHEM 335 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry**

Spectroscopy, design of syntheses in aliphatic, aromatic and some biomolecules. Aliphatic systems; carbanions, conjugated carbonyl compounds, amines in syntheses, functional group modifications. Aromatic



systems; aromatic substitution processes, reactive substrates (phenols, amines), polynuclear aromatics. Biomolecules: synthesis and modification of heterocycles and carbohydrates.

**Note:** CHEM 335 and 338 may be taken in either order.

**Prerequisites:** 213 and 235, or 232.

**CHEM 336 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Introductory Polymer Chemistry**

Principles and practice of polymerization, copolymerization and basic polymer kinetics. Structure property relationships for typical organic polymer groups. Polymer technology. The laboratory is designed to acquaint students with procedures for polymer identification, polymerization/depolymerization process, determination of physical properties, and simple fabrication.

**Prerequisites:** 232 or 235.

**CHEM 337 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Bio-organic Chemistry**

Survey of electronic and medium effects on reactivity. Catalysis of organic reactions. Bio-organic reaction mechanisms and biomimetic model systems.

**Prerequisites:** 235, or 232.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 213.

**CHEM 338 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Selected Topics in Organic Structure and Reactivity**

Introduction to structural effects on reactivity. Qualitative molecular orbital theory. Pericyclic reactions, organic photochemistry and radical reactions.

**Note:** 335 and 338 may be taken in either order.

**Prerequisites:** 235, or 232; pre- or corequisite: 213.

**CHEM 346 Units: 1.5 FK(3-3)**  
**Reaction Kinetics and Photochemistry**

Kinetic concepts, multistep and catalytic mechanisms, steady-state and transient behaviour, transition states. Introduction to photochemical concepts. Applications of these concepts in inorganic and organic chemistry.

**Prerequisites:** 245; pre- or corequisite: 213.

**CHEM 347 Units: 1.5 S3-3**  
**Formerly: 446**  
**Quantum Chemistry**

Introduction to quantum chemistry, molecular orbitals and bonding. The Schrödinger equation and its solutions for some simple systems. Wavefunctions, one-electron and multielectron atoms, rotation and vibration of molecules. Molecular orbitals and bonding in diatomic and polyatomic molecules.

**Prerequisites:** 213 or 245, and MATH 101.

**CHEM 400A Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Applications of Chemistry**

For students who have completed at least two years of chemistry. Chemicals in agriculture (fertilizers, herbicides, insecticides, insect and plant hormones), foods (carbohydrates, fats, vitamins and additives), drugs (antacids, analgesics, steroids, anti-AIDS agents, hallucinogens), and other compounds useful in medicine. Discussions will center around how and why the chemicals work, and advantages and disadvantages of their application.

**Prerequisites:** 232 or 235.

**CHEM 411 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Advanced Instrumental Analysis**

Advanced topics in instrumental analysis which will include some of the following: mass spectrometry, x-ray spectroscopy, advanced electrochemical methods, EPR, etc. Included will be discussion of elec-

tronic data acquisition and manipulation as used in modern chemical instrumentation.

**Prerequisites:** 318.

**CHEM 424 Units: 1.5 FK(3-3)**  
**Advanced Transition Metal Chemistry**

A more advanced consideration of transition metal chemistry designed to build on the principles established in Chemistry 323 and 324. Emphasis will be given to the chemistry of 2nd and 3rd row transition elements together with special topics chosen from areas of current research interest.

**Prerequisites:** 323 and 324.

**CHEM 425 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Physical Inorganic Chemistry**

Applications of group theory in inorganic chemistry. Molecular orbital theory and electronic spectra of transition metal complexes. Kinetics and mechanisms of inorganic reactions.

**Prerequisites:** 213 and 324.

**CHEM 433 Units: 1.5 FK(3-3)**  
**Organic Structure Determination: the Chemistry of Natural Products**

Elucidation of the structures of organic compounds from spectral information. The chemistry of several classes of natural products, including examples demonstrating structural elucidation, synthesis, and biogenesis.

**Prerequisites:** 335 and 338.

**CHEM 434 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Physical Organic Chemistry**

Mechanisms of organic reactions. Reactive intermediates. Structural and solvent effects on reactivity.

**Prerequisites:** 346 and 338.

**CHEM 444 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Solids, Surfaces, and Materials**

Electron energy levels in solids: free-electron and orbital pictures of energy bands. Statistical aspects and the Fermi level in metals, semiconductors and solutions. Concepts, methods and reactions in surface science. Aspects of materials science.

**Prerequisites:** 245 and MATH 101.

**CHEM 447 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Lasers, Reaction Dynamics and Spectroscopy**

Molecular spectroscopy, lasers and reaction dynamics. May also include molecular beams, laser spectroscopy and related quantum chemistry.

**Prerequisites:** 347.

**CHEM 490 Units: 1.5 FSK**  
**Directed Studies**

490A Readings in Analytical Chemistry  
490B Studies in Analytical Chemistry  
490C Readings in Inorganic Chemistry  
490D Studies in Inorganic Chemistry  
490E Readings in Organic Chemistry  
490F Studies in Organic Chemistry  
490G Readings in Physical Chemistry  
490H Studies in Physical Chemistry  
490J Readings in Theoretical Chemistry  
490K Studies in Theoretical Chemistry  
**Note:** In special cases the Department of Chemistry may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken as 490. CHEM 490 may be taken more than once only in different areas of chemistry.

**CHEM 498 Units: 1.5 FSK(0-6)**  
**Research**

Experimental research under the direction of department members. For 4th year Chemistry Major students who wish to gain some experience in chemical research.

**Note:** Credit cannot be obtained for this course and CHEM 499.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Grading:** letter grade

**CHEM 499 Units: 3 YK(0-6;0-6)**  
**Thesis**

Experimental research under the direction of faculty. This course is required for Chemistry Honours students.

**Note:** Credit cannot be obtained for this course and 498. Chemistry Major students may be granted permission by the Department to take the course as an elective.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

**Graduate Courses**

**CHEM 509 Units: 1**  
**Seminar**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**CHEM 510 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Instrumentation**

**CHEM 525 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry**

**CHEM 526 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Topics in Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**  
**Note:** Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 533 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Organic Synthesis**

**CHEM 536 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Organic Photochemistry and Photophysics**

**CHEM 538 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Supramolecular Chemistry**

**CHEM 545 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Reaction Kinetics and Reaction Rate Theory**

**CHEM 546 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Photochemistry and Photophysics**

**CHEM 547 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Chemical Applications of Lasers**

**CHEM 548 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Molecular Spectroscopy**

**CHEM 550 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Chemical Applications of Group Theory**

**CHEM 554 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Quantum Mechanics**

**CHEM 555 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Statistical Mechanics**

**CHEM 556 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry**  
**Note:** Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 565 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Theory and Application of Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy**



**CHEM 566** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Crystallography and Chemistry of the Solid State**

**CHEM 590** Units: 1-3  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 599** Units: 12  
**M.Sc. Thesis**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**CHEM 633** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Advanced Organic Chemistry**  
**Note:** Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 634** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Physical Organic Chemistry**

**CHEM 636** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds**

**CHEM 638** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Chemistry of Natural Products**

**CHEM 645** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Electrochemistry**

**CHEM 646** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Surface Science**

**CHEM 647** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Materials Science**

**CHEM 670** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Property-directed Synthesis Discussion**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 680** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Reactivity, Dynamics and Spectroscopy Discussion**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 699** Units: 33  
**Ph.D. Dissertation**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## CHIN

### Chinese

**Department of Pacific and Asian Studies**

**Faculty of Humanities**

The Department takes two criteria into account in considering advanced placement for students entering Chinese language courses at the University. One of these is competence in spoken Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin); the other is ability to read and write the Chinese script, the common written vehicle for a variety of related spoken Chinese languages (for example, Mandarin, Cantonese, Hakka, etc.). For purposes of course placement, the Department defines as "native speakers" those who are native speakers of any of these languages and who are also able to read at least simple materials (i.e., at the middle school level) written in the Chinese script. "Native speakers" who lack a good foundation in spoken Mandarin or whose reading ability in Chinese is not equivalent to that of a high school graduate should register in CHIN 220/320 (410); others should register in CHIN 420. Students whose ability to read and write Chinese is limited but who have some experience in spoken Mandarin, including those with high school credit in Mandarin, should consult the Department about advanced placement. Students who register in Chinese lan-

guage courses without such consultation may be required to transfer to different course at the Department's discretion. Note that students who have passed the provincial examination in Mandarin 12 may not register in 149 or 150.

**CHIN 149** Units: 3 **F(6-2)**  
**Intensive Chinese: I**

Intensive Chinese language instruction for beginning language students. Equivalent to 100A/B but covered in one term.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 100A and/or 100B.

**CHIN 150** Units: 3 **S(6-2)**  
**Intensive Chinese: II**

Continuation of 149 for those students who intend to practise their listening comprehension, speaking and reading abilities, and writing skills on a more advanced level. The content of 150 is comparable to that of 200A/B (or 200).

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 200A/B or 200.

**Prerequisites:** Normally a minimum final grade of B in 149 or equivalent.

**CHIN 201A** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 201**

**Aspects of Chinese Culture: I**

A survey of cultural development of the Han Chinese from earliest times to the mid nineteenth century. Philosophy, religion, literature, technology and the arts will be the most important areas of discussion. Relevant political, economic and social background will also be introduced.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 201. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.

**Prerequisites:** None.

**CHIN 201B** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 201**

**Aspects of Chinese Culture: II**

A survey of Chinese culture from the mid nineteenth century to the present. Contemporary culture patterns will be placed in traditional perspective, while relevant political, economic and social contexts will also be considered. The effects of modern events on cultural life, particularly literature, the arts, religion and education system will be emphasized.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 201.

**Prerequisites:** 201A or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 202** Units: 3 **NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 302**

**Introduction to Chinese Literature, in Translation**

A survey of Chinese literature in the 'classical' language from early times to the end of the 19th century, with emphasis on poetry. While the course will be concerned chiefly with the literary interest of the works to be discussed, relevant social and historical backgrounds will be introduced as appropriate.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 302.

**CHIN 220** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 410**

**Elementary Mandarin For Speakers of Other Chinese Languages**

Designed to train speakers of non-Mandarin forms of Chinese (e.g. Cantonese) in the sounds of Mandarin Chinese. Students will learn the pinyin romanisation system; concentration will be on listening and speaking.

**Note:** Limited to 35 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 410.

**Prerequisites:** Knowledge of a non-Mandarin form of Chinese and permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 249** Units: 3 **Y(3-1)**  
**Formerly: 300**

**Intermediate Modern Chinese**

A sequel to 150 or 200A/B. Primary emphasis on reading and translation of texts in modern Chinese in both standard and simplified characters. Introduction of elements of the classical language as used in modern writing. Attention also to listening, speaking and/or writing skills.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** Normally a minimum final grade of B in 150 or 200A/B (or 200) or equivalent.

**CHIN 261** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Also: LING 261**

**Introduction to the Chinese Language and Linguistics**

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Chinese. Subjects covered may include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Chinese, the relationship between the Chinese language, thought, culture, and the history of Chinese linguistics.

**CHIN 303** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 303B**

**Topics in Chinese Thought: Confucianism**

An analysis of selected topics in Confucianism, with emphasis on the interpretation of controversial issues in Confucian thought. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) current official interpretations of Confucianism, 2) the anti-Confucian movement during the May Fourth period, 3) early Confucianism vs. state Confucianism, 4) the cultivation of sagehood in neo-Confucianism, 5) Confucianism and traditional Chinese political culture, 6) contemporary reinterpretation of Confucianism. This course will be taught in English.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 303B.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 304** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Masterworks of Chinese Fiction**

Survey of the Chinese tradition of fiction with concentration on the great novels of the Ming and Qing, notably *Outlaws of the Marsh*, *Journey to the West*, *The Story of the Stone*, and *The Scholars*. Western and traditional Chinese views of fiction writing derived from commentaries on the great novels. All readings are in English translation; Chinese texts for most of the readings will be available.

**CHIN 305** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Modern Chinese Literature and Society 1900-1949**

After a historical overview and a criticism workshop, the course will consist of a study of selected literary texts from late Qing and Republican China. The development of modern Chinese literature will be traced from novels of exposure written at the turn of the century, through the short stories of the May Fourth period, to works of fiction and drama written in the 1930's and 1940's. There will be supplementary readings in social and political history and literary criticism. The course will be taught in English.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.



**CHIN 306 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**The Literature of the People's Republic of China 1949 to the Present**

A study of Chinese literary texts written in a range of forms and styles during the period of communist rule and covering such important issues as the social position of women, land ownership, modernization of industry, and the treatment of intellectuals. The course will be taught in English.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 310A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Classical Chinese Prose**

Introduction to the classical literary language of China; readings from such early writers as the philosopher Mencius.

**Prerequisites:** 249 (or 300), or 320, or a grade of at least A- in 150 or 200A/B (or 200), or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 310B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Classical Chinese Poetry**

Introduction to Chinese *shih* poetry through readings in Wang Wei, Li Po, Tu Fu, and others.

**Prerequisites:** 249 (or 300), or 320, or a grade of at least A- in 150 or 200A/B (or 200), or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 320 Units: 1.5 I S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 410**  
**Intermediate Mandarin For Speakers of Other Chinese Languages**

A sequel to 220. This course continues instruction in the sounds of Mandarin Chinese, and adds the reading and writing of Chinese characters. Concentration will be on reading comprehension and composition skills.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 410.

**Prerequisites:** Grade of B or better in 220 or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 349 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 400**  
**Advanced Readings in Modern Chinese**

A sequel to 249. Reading of materials in Modern Chinese at a more advanced level. Opportunity will be provided for practice in conversation.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 400.

**Prerequisites:** Normally a minimum final grade of B in 249 (or 300) or equivalent;.

**CHIN 420 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Advanced Mandarin For Native Speakers of Chinese**

Intended for literate speakers of non-Mandarin forms of Chinese as well as literate speakers of Mandarin. Reading and discussion of selected Chinese literary works which will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with the permission of the Program Adviser.

**Prerequisites:** 320 or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 461 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Directed Readings in Chinese Linguistics**

This is an advanced course taught in Mandarin Chinese. It is intended for students who are prepared to read and discuss extensively in Mandarin. The student will learn aspects about the Chinese language within the general framework of modern linguistics. Topics covered may include Mandarin sound system, pinyin Romanization, writing system, word structures, sentence structures, dialect research, national minor-

ity languages and language planning in the People's Republic of China.

**Note:** Open to native speakers of Chinese.

**Prerequisites:** Grade of B or better in 349.

**CHIN 480 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS**  
**Directed Readings in Chinese**

A seminar intended for advanced students prepared to read extensively in Chinese. Readings in Chinese and English will be assigned by the instructor in consultation with participating students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with the permission of the instructor and the Chinese Program Adviser. Not open to native speakers.

**Prerequisites:** CHIN 349 (or 400) or equivalent; grade of A- or better in 249 (or 300) or 310A/B (or 310), plus enrolment in 349 (or 400).

**CHIN 490 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS**  
**Directed Studies**

This course will normally involve readings and a research project in a particular area of Chinese Studies in which the student is qualified. The individual program of studies will be supervised by an appropriate faculty member.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics up to a maximum of 6 units. Normally open only to students who satisfy the requirements for PACI 490.

**COM**

**Commerce**

**Faculty of Business**

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Business.

**COM 100 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Introduction to Business Decision Making**

Overview course designed to introduce fundamentals of business in Canada. Topics covered will include business principles such as accounting, finance and marketing as well as discuss the political and social realities facing commercial ventures in Canada.

**Note:** Not open for credit to BCOM students; cannot be used for credit in BCOM program.

**COM 202 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 253**  
**Financial Accounting: I**

Introduction to the construction and interpretation of financial statements prepared primarily for use by parties external to the issuing firm or other business entity. Emphasis on accounting policies and their underlying rationale as well as on accounting techniques.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 253.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**COM 205 Units: 0 Y(1-2)**  
**Career Skills and Management**

This course is designed to ensure that all Commerce students develop foundation, communications, personal and professional skills. The course is broken into 4 modules. The first module ensures that all students have a high level of the foundation skills they will need throughout their Commerce program. The second module develops students' communication skills, presentation, public speaking and teamwork. The third module develops personal skills and assist students in establishing a career mission. The fourth module develops professional skills: time management, networking, business etiquette and community involvement. Assignments are designed to show the benefits of demonstrating past accomplishments.

**Note:** This is a non-credit, but mandatory course for all Bachelor of Commerce students, regardless of educational background, work experience or area of concentration.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F

**COM 206A Units: 3**  
**Business English and Communications - Level I**

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management.

**Note:** Open only to students participating in incoming Faculty of Business exchange program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

**COM 206B Units: 3**  
**Business English and Communications - Level II**

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. Perfection of grammar, written communication and increasing vocabulary.

**Note:** Open only to students participating in incoming Faculty of Business exchange program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

**COM 206C Units: 1.5**  
**Business English and Communications - Level III**

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. Concentration is on pronunciation, building vocabulary and comprehension on complex literature.

**Note:** Open only to students participating in incoming Faculty of Business exchange program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

**COM 210 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 254**  
**Management Accounting: I**

Introduction to the development and use of accounting information for management planning and control, and the development of cost information for financial reports.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 254.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or 253.

**COM 220 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 120**  
**Organizational Behaviour**

Introduction to behavioural concepts and tools that will assist the manager in both understanding behaviour in organizations and improving organizational effectiveness. Topics include individual motivation, perception and communication, managerial roles, schools of management theories, group processes and team work, leadership, supervision, and intro-



duction to organizational structure, processes, and culture.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 120, PSYC 334 or 334A or SOCI 323 or 324.

**COM 230 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Management Information Systems**

The use of computers and related devices in achieving the data processing and information objectives of the organization. Hardware, software, networks, fundamentals of business applications, electronic commerce, and the Internet.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of 100 level Computer Science; second year standing.

**COM 240 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Management Finance**

This course serves as an introduction to corporate financial management. The primary objective is to provide a framework, concepts, and tools for analyzing financial decisions. Main topics include discounted cash flow techniques, financial statement analysis, capital budgeting, valuation of stocks and bonds, tax environments, risk and return tradeoffs, diversification, capital market efficiency, and an introduction to international finance issues.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or 253.

**COM 250 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Fundamentals of Marketing**

Product design and management, distribution channels, and marketing communications are examined as key elements of the marketing mix. Consumer buyer behaviour, sales force management, and marketing research are other topics to be reviewed.

**COM 260 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Business Policy I**

Introduction to management and business problems from a general management perspective and stressing the integrative nature of business. Topics include the concept of organizational strategy and how it is formulated, developed and implemented in actual situations; the concept of ethical business policies; the impact of stakeholders, for example government, on business.

**COM 270 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Financial and Management Accounting For Specialists**

Introduction to the construction and interpretation of financial statements and the development and use of accounting information for management planning and control, including the development of cost information.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students in the business options of Engineering, Computer Science and Economics only. Not open to students with credit in 253, 254, 202 or 210.

**COM 280 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Applied Managerial Economics**

Applies economic principles to the analysis of corporate problems. Topics include product, risk and business opportunity analysis, production costs and profit maximization, the determination of prices and output under different market structures, investment decisions, and economic forecasting. Case study analysis form an integral part of this course.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ECON 103 or 104.

**COM 300 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Management of Organizations**

The theory, research, and managerial choices relevant to designing, managing and maintaining effective organizations. Influence of factors such as external environments, goals and strategy, organizational cul-

ture, and technology on the structure and behaviour of organizations will be examined. Methods of organizational change and development will also be introduced and discussed.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**COM 302 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Commercial Law**

This course will examine several aspects of commercial law that are particularly relevant for those who own, manage, or are employed by a business enterprise. Particular subjects that will be addressed include common law doctrines (such as contract and negligence), legislation (such as the Employment Standards Act and the Company Act) and other legal principles that affect business decision making.

**COM 310 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Also: HOS 315**  
**Human Resource Management**

Aspects of human resource management in Canada, including human resource planning, job analysis, staffing, employment laws, performance appraisal systems, and compensation policies. In addition, a number of arbitration cases relating to specific personnel issues will be discussed.

**Prerequisites:** 220 and 260.

**COM 330 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Also: HOS 335**  
**Financial Control of the Enterprise**

A series of comprehensive management case studies which integrate financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance with an in depth look at issues introduced in earlier courses in order to provide the student with a solid understanding of financial issues facing the business manager.

**Prerequisites:** 210 and 240.

**COM 340 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Operations Management**

Introduction to the broad scope and major strategic, tactical and operational decisions of operations management, as well as important interactions with other functional areas. Topics covered include types of production processes, process flow analysis, forecasting, resource requirements planning, location and layout of facilities, project planning/management, job design, hierarchical production planning, and introduction to inventory control, production scheduling, and quality assurance.

**Prerequisites:** ECON 245, or STAT 252 or 260.

**COM 350 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: ENT 301**  
**Research Methods in Business**

Theory and practice in business research. Particular attention will be given to the generation of relevant research questions, methods and issues in research design and implementation, statistical analysis, and results interpretation and presentation for business use. Hands-on experience in generating, interpreting, and presenting univariate and multivariate statistics will be provided by assignments and a student research project.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ENT 301.

**Prerequisites:** ECON 245, or STAT 252 or 260 and completion of all 200 level Commerce core courses.

**COM 390 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Canadian Business Environment**

An examination of the cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political factors influencing the environment of doing business in Canada.

**Note:** Open only to incoming Faculty of Business Exchange students, or with permission of the Manager, International Programs.

**COM 400 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Business Policy II**

A series of integrative management case studies to illustrate the application and integration of management functions. The focus will be on organizational strategy and strategic management including the process of choosing and defining goals, formulating and implementing strategies, and monitoring strategic performance. Normally students are required to take this course in their final academic term.

**Prerequisites:** All second and third year commerce core.

**COM 405 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Gender Issues in Organizations**

A seminar examining the ways in which gender influences women's and men's experiences in business organizations. Particular attention will be paid to such topics as: gender differences in managerial styles, work and family, managing dual careers, workplace diversity, gender issues in career management, discrimination and reverse discrimination, organizational power, and work and sexuality.

**COM 410 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Leadership Strategies**

An examination of leadership in a variety of environments corporate, the military, and the public sector. The objective of the course is to identify the characteristics of a leader and instill an interest in an awareness of this vital organizational skill. Course content includes a review of leadership research from a historical perspective as well as current theory on transformational leadership. Experiential exercises, case studies and role playing techniques are employed to demonstrate leadership skills.

**Prerequisites:** All second and third year Commerce core or permission of the Department.

**COM 415 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Business and the Internet**

Business is going global, and traditional markets are rapidly giving way to the electronic marketplace. This course combines hands-on experience creating an Internet presence for an existing organization with seminar style classes and invited panels. It covers competitive advantages of electronic communications technologies; fundamentals of data communications; the technical elements of effective use of the Internet for business; and security, privacy, and intellectual property issues related to online business.

**Prerequisites:** 230.

**COM 420 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Industrial Relations**

An overview of the employment relationship and the labour relations process in unionized settings. The development of Canadian Labour Movement, functions of trade unions, labour legislation, interests and rights disputes, and dispute resolutions are examined.

**Prerequisites:** 220 and 310.

**COM 430 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Marketing Strategy**

Analysis of marketing problems and opportunities and the determination and implementation of marketing plans. Core concepts will be reinforced by such methods as case studies, field projects, and/or a computer simulation where students manage the marketing function of a business in a competitive environment.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**COM 440 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 410**  
**Business and Government Relations**

Management of the interface between business and government is examined through an analysis of deci-



sion making processes of government and business. The impact of government measures on business will be discussed and various resolutions and current developments will be stressed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 410.

**COM 445 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Corporate Finance**

This course serves as a continuation of the introductory finance course to more advanced applications of the techniques, concepts, and tools of corporate finance. Main topics include short- and long-term financial management, cost of capital, capital structure, financial leverage, dividends policy, liquidity and credit management, leasing and mergers and acquisitions.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**COM 450 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Selected Topics in Management**

The course content will reflect the interests of the faculty members and current issues in business and industry and topics may include non-traditional forms of work organizations, leadership, organizational development, and development of managerial skills.

**Note:** May be taken more than once to a maximum of 6 units with the permission of the Faculty of Business.

**Prerequisites:** All second and third year commerce core or permission of the Department.

**COM 455 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Conflict and Negotiations in Organizations**

The dynamics of interpersonal and intergroup negotiations in business. Exercises, videos, lectures, and discussions will be used to address a broad spectrum of conflict situations with an emphasis on negotiation as a conflict management approach. Focus on major concepts and theories of psychology of negotiation as well as developing negotiating skills. Issues of power, personality, strategy, ethics and culture with regard to negotiation will also be addressed.

**Prerequisites:** 220 and 300.

**COM 460 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Managing in Diverse Environments**

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. An examination in an overseas setting of the development and trends in various business practices.

**Prerequisites:** Participation in International Exchange Program.

**Grading:** INP, N, F, letter grade

**COM 470 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Directed Studies in Business Research and Presentation**

Seminar course for students participating in INTEP. Survey and analysis of a particular management theme related to student's international experience. Research will be completed overseas, and upon return, the data will be analyzed and a written report prepared and orally presented to a target audience of either the University community or the community at large.

**Prerequisites:** Participation in International Exchange Program.

**Grading:** INP, N, F, letter grade

**COM 480 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**International Study**

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. An overseas immersion in cultural orientation, cultural sensitivity, on-site company visits with intensive foreign language training.

**Note:** May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3.0 units with the permission of the Head of International Programs.

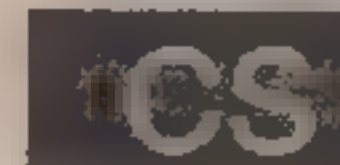
**Prerequisites:** Participation in International Exchange Program.

**Grading:** INP, N, F, letter grade

**COM 495 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Marketing Communications**

Analysis of approaches to advertising, personal selling and sales management. Based on relevant concepts of communication theory, and current business practice. The course will alternate periodically in its emphasis on advertising, and personal selling and sales management.

**Prerequisites:** 250.



## Canadian Studies

### Diploma Program in Canadian Studies for International Students

#### Interdisciplinary Programs

**CS 001 Units: 0 F**  
**Introduction to the Place: the Geography and History of Canada**

This non-credit course must be taken by all students in the Program prior to 100A and 100B.

**Grading:** COM, INC

**CS 100A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Canadian Culture**

An introduction to the multidisciplinary study of cultural structures and expressions in Canada, including such forms as literature, the fine arts, mass media, and communications.

**Note:** A required course for the Diploma/Certificate programs in Canadian Studies for International Students. This course is restricted to students in the Diploma/Certificate programs.

**CS 100B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Canadian Contemporary Issues**

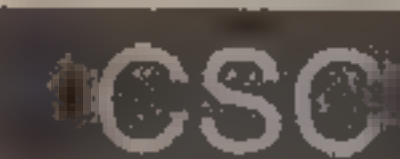
An introduction to contemporary issues in Canadian society including politics, economic and social structures, cultural and arts policy, science and technology, multiculturalism, bilingualism, First Nations, and women's issues.

**Note:** A required course for the Diploma/Certificate programs in Canadian Studies for International Students. This course is restricted to Students in the Diploma/Certificate Programs.

**CS 200 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Special Project Seminar**

Required of and restricted to Diploma students; not open to Certificate students. An individual research project on an aspect of Canadian Studies as approved by the Faculty Coordinator.

**Prerequisites:** CS 100A and CS 100B.



## Computer Science

### Department of Computer Science

#### Faculty of Engineering

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course abbreviations:

CENG (Computer Engineering), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**CSC 100 Units: 1.5 FSK(2-2)**  
**Elementary Computing**

An introduction to computing for the nonspecialist. Topics covered include the basic structure of a digital computer system; applications of computers in the home, office and industry; and implications of computers for society. Hands-on experience with a microcomputer and the use of some practical software packages are given.

**Note:** This course is designed for a general university audience; students intending to Major in Computer Science should enroll in 110 rather than 100.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in any of CSC 12, 105, 110, 212, or equivalent. Normally not open to students with credit in Computer Studies 11.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 11.

**CSC 105 Units: 1.5 FSK(2-2)**  
**Computers and Information Processing**

An introduction to business computing. Topics covered include the basic structure of digital computer systems, microcomputers, word processing, spreadsheets, database systems, communications, networks and introductory programming. In the laboratory, students will receive hands on experience with microcomputers and software packages for business applications.

**Note:** This course is intended primarily for students in the Business School or Economics. Students who have completed or are currently registered in ECON 103 and ECON 104 will be given priority. Other students will be admitted on an availability basis.

**Note:** Not for credit to students in a Major or Honours program in Computer Science, Computer Science/Mathematics, Computer Science/Statistics or Physics/Computer Science. Not open to students with credit in HINF 171 or 172, or CSC 212.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12.

**CSC 110 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)**  
**Fundamentals of Programming: I**

Introduction to designing, implementing, and understanding computer programs using an imperative programming language. Topics include overview of computers and software, introduction to computing and problem solving, fundamental elements of object-oriented programming, top-down design and incremental development.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12.

**CSC 115 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)**  
**Fundamentals of Programming: II**

Techniques, methods, and tools for systematic development and maintenance of software systems and documentation; basic algorithms and data structures; and fundamental concepts of object-oriented programming. Topics include control and data abstraction, modularization, abstract data types, layers of abstraction, information hiding, separation of concerns, type checking, program design, separate compilation, software libraries, techniques for the development of high-quality software components, program understanding.

**Prerequisites:** 110.

**CSC 160 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Fundamentals of Programming: II For Engineers**

Techniques, methods, and tools for systematic development and maintenance of software systems and documentation; basic algorithms and data structures;



and fundamental concepts of object-oriented programming. Topics include control and data abstraction, modularization, abstract data types, layers of abstraction, information hiding, separation of concerns, type checking, program design, separate compilation, software libraries, techniques for the development of high-quality software components, program understanding. Selected scientific and engineering examples will be used to illustrate the application of the concepts presented.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and admission to a B.Eng. program.

**CSC 200 Units: 1.5 F(2-1.5)**  
**Computers in Statistical Applications**

Tools needed for scientific data analysis, statistical testing, and graphical displays for the nonspecialist computer user. Statistical packages including SPSS-X and SAS will be introduced. The student will learn to use plotting packages e.g., SAS/GRAPH. Students are assumed to have a working knowledge of univariate statistics. Analysis of variance and single and multi-variate regression will be introduced.

**Note:** Not for credit to students in a Major or Honours program in Computer Science, Computer Science/Mathematics, Computer Science/Statistics or Physics/Computer Science.

**Prerequisites:** One of ANTH 317, BIOL 250, ECON 245, GEOG 321, STAT 252, 255, 260, PSYC 300A, SOCI 371.

**CSC 212 Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)**

**Formerly: 112**

**The Practice of Computer Science**

A survey of aspects of the application of Computer Science. Topics: hardware and software design including logic design, basic computer organization and system software; programming paradigms; external storage, sequential file processing and elementary relational databases; networks and electronic information services; artificial intelligence; ethical and societal considerations.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 112 or CSC 112.

**Prerequisites:** 110.

**CSC 225 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)**  
**Algorithms and Data Structures: I**

An introduction to algorithm design and analysis. Random access machine model. Time and space complexity, average and worst case analysis, upper and lower bounds. Application of correctness proof techniques. Algorithms: internal searching, merging, sorting, selection, hashing; graphs: traversals, topological sort, transitive closure, strongly connected components, shortest path, minimum spanning tree. The existence of intractable problems, heuristics. Data structures: B-trees, heaps and graphs.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160, and MATH 122 or 224 or CENG 245.

**CSC 230 Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)**  
**Computer Architecture and Assembly Language**

Basic architecture of computer systems including fundamental concepts such as register structure, memory organization and management, organization of peripherals, and machine-level operations. These concepts are integrated through the use of assemblers, linkers and loaders. Topics covered include: instruction sets, symbolic addressing, bus organization, instruction fetch and execution, read/write cycles, interrupt processing, I/O processing, general microprocessor design.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160.

**CSC 242 Units: 1.5 FK(2-2)**  
**Computers in Science**

The use of computers in mathematical modeling; data acquisition, analysis and visualization; and general problem solving using a range of operating systems, programming languages, and communication software. More specifically, students will be introduced to UNIX, graphical user interfaces, FORTRAN, MATLAB, Maple, spreadsheets, Internet (WWW) resources, Word Processors, and Scientific applications.

**Note:** Not open for credit towards a Computer Science degree.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 110, MATH 101 or 102/151, and three units of Biology, Chemistry, Geography, or Physics.

**CSC 320 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)**  
**Foundations of Computer Science**

A survey of formal models and results that form the theoretical foundations of computer science; typical topics include finite automata, Turing machines, simple undecidable problems, context free languages and elementary computational complexity.

**Prerequisites:** 225, and MATH 122 or 224.

**CSC 322 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Logic and Programming**

Practical applications of logic in computer science and its relevance in such areas as software engineering, artificial intelligence and circuit design theory. Topics discussed will include the following: propositional expressions and circuits, reading and writing first order logic, predicate logic as a relational query language, knowledge representation, PROLOG, and other related topics.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160; MATH 122 or 224 or CENG 245 or PHIL 203 or 304A.

**CSC 326 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Algorithms and Data Structures: II**

Amortised time complexity, lower bound arguments, matrix operations, disjoint set operations, string matching, graph algorithms: shortest path, minimum spanning tree, network flow. Intractable problems, approximate solutions. Data structures: disjoint set, priority queue, balanced trees. Techniques: divide and conquer, dynamic programming, greedy, branch and bound.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and MATH 222 or 324.

**CSC 330 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)**  
**Programming Languages**

The fundamental concepts of imperative and applicative programming languages. Topics include the description of data types, variable assignment and sharing; sequencing; iteration and recursion; parameter passing mechanisms; and type checking. Students will develop interpreters which implement some of the language features listed above.

**Prerequisites:** 212, 225, 230; and 265 or SENG 265.

**CSC 340 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Numerical Methods**

The study of computational methods for solving problems in linear algebra, nonlinear equations, approximation, and ordinary differential equations. The student will write programs in a suitable high level language to solve problems in some of the areas listed above but the course will also teach the student how to use mathematical subroutine packages currently available in computer libraries.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 349A or equivalent.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160; MATH 133 or 233A and 201 or 202.

**CSC 349A Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Numerical Analysis: I**

An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Typical areas covered: error analysis, roots of equations, systems of linear equations, linear programming, interpolation, numerical integration, and ordinary differential equations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 340 or equivalent.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160, and MATH 200, 201, and either 233A or 133.

**CSC 349B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Numerical Analysis: II**

An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Typical areas covered: ordinary differential equations, numerical differentiation, approximation of functions, iterative methods for linear equations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, systems of nonlinear equations, boundary-value problems and partial differential equations.

**Prerequisites:** 349A; or MATH 200 and a grade of B or higher in C SC 340.

**CSC 350 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Computer Architecture**

This course will introduce the basic building blocks of a general purpose computer with emphasis on techniques for speed and performance enhancement. Topics will include: central processor organization, arithmetic algorithms, lookahead and parallelism, memory hierarchy, control unit and microprogramming, input output devices, case studies of some recent micro, mini, and mainframe computers.

**Prerequisites:** 225, 230, and 250 or 355.

**CSC 355 Units: 1.5 FS(3-2)**  
**Formerly: 250**

**Digital Logic and Computer Organization**

The fundamentals of logic design, computer organization and the structure of major hardware components of computers. The application of Boolean algebra to switching circuits, and the use of MSI, LSI and field programmable devices in digital design. Topics include combinational and sequential circuits, flip-flops, counters, memory organization, buses and arithmetic units. CAD tools for logic design, and an introduction to system level digital design. Hardware aspects of computer networks are introduced.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 250.

**Prerequisites:** 212, 230, and MATH 122 or 224.

**CSC 360 Units: 1.5 FK(3-1)**  
**Introduction to Operating Systems**

An introduction to the major concepts of operating systems and study of the interrelationships between the operating system and the architecture of computer systems. Topics discussed include operating system structures, concurrent programming techniques, cpu scheduling, deadlocks, memory management, file systems and protection.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and 230; 265 or SENG 265 or registration in the Comp.Eng. degree program.

**CSC 370 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 470**  
**Database Systems**

An introduction to the use and operating principles of database management systems. Topics to be covered include: data entities and relationships; data modeling using Entity-Relation Diagrams: hierarchical, network and relational models of databases; query languages; physical representation of data in secondary storage; relational algebra and calculus as applied to the design of databases; security and integrity in the con-



text of concurrent use; and basic ethical issues associated with database design and use.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 470, HINF 300.

**Prerequisites:** 225; 265 or SENG 265 or registration in Computer Engineering.

**CSC 375 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Introduction to Systems Analysis**

The methods and methodologies used in analyzing and designing various types of systems. Topics will include the following: project definition; CASE tools; data gathering; structured analysis and design; man-machine interface; database design; system controls; hardware selection; and system testing, implementation and operation. Students will be assigned to a project team involved in a system study as part of the course.

**Prerequisites:** 212, 265 or SENG 265; or HINF 172, 220. **Note:** HINF 220 may be taken as a corequisite.

**CSC 390 Units: 6-7.5 FSK**  
**CSC Exchange Term**

Where the Department has entered into an exchange agreement with another Department in Canada or elsewhere, students may register in this course for up to 7.5 units per term towards their degree at the University of Victoria. The terms and conditions of a student's enrolment in an exchange term, the number of units of credit authorized and the requirements for successful completion of the term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Department.

**Note:** Permission of the Chair is required. This course can be taken twice.

**Grading:** COM or F

**CSC 405 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)**  
**Computer Graphics**

The fundamental algorithms and data structures used in generative computer graphics. Topics discussed include structure of interactive graphics programs, raster algorithms, colour, two dimensional and three dimensional geometric transformations, animation, parallel and perspective projection, hidden line and hidden surface algorithms, cubic curves and surfaces, and shading models. Students will use high resolution raster display workstations, and other graphical devices.

**Prerequisites:** 225, MATH 133 or 233A, and 3 units of 300 level Computer Science.

**CSC 425 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 420**

**Analysis of Algorithms**

General techniques for designing and analyzing algorithms; an in depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures; sorting and searching; graph algorithms; backtracking; NP-complete problems; approximation algorithms.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 420.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and 320 and MATH 222 or 324.

**CSC 426 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Computational Geometry**

Algorithms and data structures that are used to solve geometrical problems. Topics include geometric searching, convex polygons and hulls, Voronoi diagrams, plane sweep algorithms, proximity, and intersections. Application areas which are discussed include: computer graphics, VLSI design, and graph theory.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and 4th year standing.

**CSC 435 Units: 1.5 F(3-2)**

**Formerly: 471**

**Compiler Construction**

Compilation, including: lexical analysis, syntax analysis, semantic routines, code optimization, block structured languages and interpreters. Students will implement a compiler-interpreter for a simple language.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 471.

**Prerequisites:** 225, 265 or SENG 265; 320.

**CSC 445 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Formerly: 448A**

**Operations Research: Linear Programming**

An introduction to linear programming and its applications. Topics include: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementations, duality. Optional topics include: parametric and sensitivity analysis, primal-dual algorithm, network simplex method, the network flow problem, and game theory. Typical applications include: fitting curves to data, the transportation problem, inventory problems and blending problems.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 448A.

**Prerequisites:** 349A; or fourth year standing and a grade of B or higher in 340.

**CSC 446 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**Formerly: 448B**

**Operations Research: Simulation**

An introduction to discrete event simulation. Topics include: elementary queueing theory, basic techniques of discrete event simulation, generating random numbers, sampling from non-uniform distributions, simulation programming using general purpose languages and also special purpose simulation languages.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 448B.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160, STAT 252 or 254 or 260, and any 300 level Mathematics or Computer Science course.

**CSC 449 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Numerical Linear Algebra**

Gaussian elimination and its variants; sparse positive definite linear systems; sensitivity of linear systems: norms, condition, stability, scaling, iterative refinement; orthogonal matrices and least squares; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; the QR algorithm; the singular value decomposition.

**Prerequisites:** 349B.

**CSC 450 Units: 1.5 FS(3-3)**

**Computer Communications and Networks**

An introduction to concepts in computer communications and networks. Topics will include layered network architectures, packet switching networks, local area networks, protocol design and verification, network security, and applications in distributed computing.

**Note:** Credit may not be obtained for both CSC 450 and CENG 460.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 355; 360.

**CSC 454 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**Fault Tolerant Computing**

An introduction to selected issues in fault tolerant computing. Topics include: definitions of reliability, availability, safety, maintainability, testability and dependability; system protection through both hardware and information redundancy; quantitative methods for the evaluation of reliability; the design and test of integrated circuits; software fault tolerance and software testing. The course includes a number of case studies of practical fault tolerant systems.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 355; 360.

**CSC 460 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**

**Design and Analysis of Real-time Systems**

Fundamental issues in design of real-time operating systems and application software. Typical topics include: hard real-time scheduling, interrupt driven systems, process communication and synchronization, language requirements for real-time systems, decomposition of real-time requirements into process models, and case studies. A project involving design, implementation and testing of a real-time executive and real-time application software will also be included.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 355; 360; 365 or SENG 365.

**CSC 462 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Distributed Computing**

Review of computer networking. Mechanisms including interprocess communication and remote procedure call. Distributed operating systems design problems: kernels and microkernels, process models, virtual memory, naming and protecting. Distributed file systems. Fundamental problems in distributed computing: naming, ordering of events, replication and atomicity. Case studies.

**Prerequisites:** 360 and a grade of at least B in 450 or CENG 460.

**CSC 482 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

**Topics in Algorithms**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** Offered as CSC 482A, 482B, 482C, 482D. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**CSC 483 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

**Topics in Programming Methodology**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** Offered as CSC 483A, 483B, 483C, 483D. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**CSC 484 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

**Topics in Scientific Computing**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** Offered as CSC 484A, 484B, 484C, 484D. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**CSC 485 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

**Topics in Systems**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** Offered as CSC 485A, 485B, 485C, 485D. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.



**CSC 490 Units: 1.5 or 3****Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once in different fields with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**CSC 499 Units: 1.5 FSK(0-6) Technical Project**

Research under the direction of a faculty member. The student is required to pursue an independent project, to prepare a written report and to present a seminar describing the work.

**Note:** Open to fourth year Computer Science, Computer Science/Mathematics and Computer Science/Statistics Honours students only.

**Graduate Courses****CSC 500 Units: 0 Applications of Computers in Research**

This course provides the introduction to computing that is necessary for some theses projects.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in a Computer Science degree program.

**CSC 505 Units: 1.5 Computer Graphics**

This course provides students with a solid background in interactive, generative graphics techniques and hands on experience programming a modern high resolution, raster display workstation. The course covers the hardware and software structures of modern workstations, raster algorithms and data structures (Bresenham's line and circle algorithms, polygon clipping, region filling, colour), transformations (two and three dimensional translation, scaling, and rotation as matrix operations), viewing and representation of three dimensional shapes, approximation of curves and shapes, hidden line and hidden surface elimination algorithms.

**CSC 520 Units: 1.5 Analysis of Algorithms**

General techniques for designing and analysing algorithms; an in depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures; sorting and searching; graph algorithms; geometric algorithms; backtracking; NP complete problems; approximation algorithms.

**CSC 521 Units: 1.5 Parallel Algorithms and Architectures**

The course studies: algorithms for massively parallel, SIMD machines; particular kinds of architectures, for example: grids, butterflies, hypercubes, as well as abstract models, for example: the PRAM; simulations of one architecture by another; how to map problems of unlimited size onto a machine of fixed size; elements of parallel complexity theory that can indicate what kind of problems can benefit from parallelisation.

**CSC 522 Units: 1.5 Graph Algorithms**

The course includes a detailed study, from the algorithmic point of view of some tractable and intractable graph problems. Tractable problems covered include: path problems, spanning trees, network flows, matchings, planarity testing.

The theory of NP completeness is reviewed and applied to graph problems which are apparently intractable, e.g. the clique, independent set, vertex cover, Hamiltonian circuit, Travelling Salesman and colouring problems. Approximation and probabilistic solutions to the intractable problems are discussed.

Models of randomized and parallel computation and their associated complexity classes are outlined and

examples of these kinds of algorithms for some graph problems are examined.

**CSC 523 Units: 1.5 Randomized Algorithms**

Basic techniques in design and analysis of randomized algorithms: moments and deviations, Markov chains and random walks, martingales, and algebraic techniques. Other topics include: the probabilistic method, random structures, and complexity. Applications are selected from: parallel algorithm, routing networks, combinatorial optimization, data structure, approximate solutions to intractable problems, cryptography, pattern matching, and computational geometry.

**CSC 524 Units: 1.5 Computational Complexity**

The course covers elements of the theory of computational complexity. Topics covered include: the distinction between tractable and intractable problems; definition of computational models and complexity classes; techniques for comparing the complexity of problems; the classes P (deterministic polynomial time); and NP (nondeterministic polynomial time); P and NP completeness; Auxiliary Pushdown Automata; Alternating Turing Machines; the polynomial time hierarchy; the classes Polynomial Space and Logarithm Space; probabilistic complexity classes; models of parallel computation; can all problems in P be effectively parallelized? Randomized parallel computation.

**CSC 526 Units: 1.5 Computational Geometry**

This introductory course covers algorithms and data structures which are used to solve geometrical problems. Topics include geometric searching, convex polygons and hulls, Voronoi diagrams, plane sweep algorithms, promity, and intersections. Application areas which are discussed include computer graphics, VLSI design and graph theory.

**CSC 528 Units: 1.5 Combinatorial Algorithms**

This course is concerned with the interfaces between combinatorics and Computer Science. Algorithms and data structures that are used to manipulate, generate, and randomly select combinatorial objects are studied. Such objects include sets, permutations, combinations, trees, graphs. Methods for analyzing combinatorial algorithms such as recurrence relations, asymptotics, and amortized complexity are presented.

**CSC 530 Units: 1.5 Advanced Compiler Construction**

This course presents an in depth study of recent developments in the theory and practice of compiler construction. The major topics include: program flow analysis; code optimization; attribute grammars, automatic code generation methods, and incremental compilers.

**CSC 534 Units: 1.5 Dataflow Computation**

This course is concerned with both software and hardware aspects of the dataflow approach to computation. We will examine various machine architectures and the corresponding dataflow languages. Special attention will be given to software engineering issues, and the students will have access to an interpreter for the dataflow language LUCID.

**CSC 536 Units: 1.5 Advanced Programming Languages**

This course examines the principles underlying modern programming languages. Topics presented include: functional programming, type systems, poly-

morphism, higher order objects, modularity, and models of concurrency.

**CSC 540 Units: 1.5 Numerical Analysis: I**

Numerical Linear algebra. Topics include: Gaussian elimination and its variants; sparse positive definite linear systems; sensitivity of linear systems; condition and stability; orthogonal matrices and least squares; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; the QR algorithm; the singular value decomposition.

**CSC 541 Units: 1.5 Numerical Analysis: II**

A student may take this course more than once for credit, so long as the course content differs. The course consists of a thorough discussion of a topic selected from the following areas:

541A Approximation theory

541B The numerical solution of differential equations

541C Numerical quadrature

541D Optimization

**CSC 545 Units: 1.5 Operations Research: I**

This course is primarily concerned with linear programming and its applications. Topics discussed include the following: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementation of linear programming, duality, dual simplex and primal dual algorithms, parametric analysis and postoptimality analysis.

Applications are selected from: the transportation problem, the assignment problem, blending problems, inventory problems, activity analysis, game theory and network analysis.

**CSC 546 Units: 1.5 Operations Research: II**

This course provides an introduction to model design using queuing theory and simulation techniques. Topics covered include a brief introduction to queuing theory, basic ideas in simulation, random number generators, sampling, critical event and time slice methods, organization of a simulation study, and basic concepts of simulation programming.

**CSC 550 Units: 1.5 (3-3) Computer Communications and Networks: I**

This course introduces concepts in computer communications and networks. Topics include: layered network architecture, packet switching networks, local area networks, protocol design and verification, network security, and applications in distributed computing.

**CSC 551 Units: 1.5 Computer Communications and Networks: II**

Selected topics in computer communications and networks including: origins of computer networking, connection-based and connectionless communication, the Internet, layers above the transport level, recent developments in communications including the impact of new media and related protocols. The course emphasizes the evolution of communications concepts from first inception to present form and considers future directions for research and development in communications.

**CSC 552 Units: 1.5 Advanced Switching Theory**

This course covers a selection of topics in switching theory and their application to the design of digital systems. The emphasis is on techniques suited to computer aided design (CAD). Topics to be covered are selected from: formal aspects of switching theory; spectral logic; combinational and sequential circuit synthesis; algorithmic state machines; and the soft-



ware aspects of hardware design such as hardware description languages.

**CSC 554 Units: 1.5**  
**Fault Tolerant Computing**

In this course, issues of fault tolerant computing are discussed, ranging from the choice of fault tolerant architectures, to expert systems for the design and test of integrated circuits. Topics include: design and test of defect free integrated circuits, fault modelling, built in self test, data compression, error correcting codes, simulation software/hardware, fault tolerant system design, CAD tools for design for testability.

**CSC 556 Units: 1.5**  
**VLSI Design Algorithms**

This course covers algorithmic aspects of the design and application of VLSI circuits and systems. Topics to be covered are selected from: the fundamental components of CAD tools for VLSI design progressing from simple geometric layout packages through to silicon compilation; languages for the description of VLSI systems; simulation at the circuit, switch, functional and behavioural levels; VLSI architectural issues including systolic arrays. Fundamental design principles of VLSI systems are covered.

**CSC 558 Units: 1.5**  
**Multiple Valued Logic and Switching Theory**

This course gives an introduction to the area of multiple valued logic as an alternative to conventional binary logic. Topics will include: representation of multiple valued functions; simplification and minimization techniques; synthesis and design of multiple valued circuits; multiple valued arithmetic units; multiple valued simulation.

**CSC 560 Units: 1.5 (3-3)**  
**Design and Analysis of Real-time Systems**

Fundamental issues in the design of real-time operating systems and application software. Typical topics include: hard real-time scheduling, interrupt driven systems, process communication and synchronization, language requirements for real-time systems, decomposition of real-time requirements into process model, and case studies. A project involving design, implementation and testing of a real-time executive and real-time application software will also be included.

**Note:** May not be taken by students with credit in 460.

**CSC 561 Units: 1.5**  
**Multimedia Systems**

Introduction to multimedia systems and applications. Topics include multimedia system design issues, representation, processing and retrieval of temporal and non-temporal media types, compression techniques, JPEG and MPEG encoding, multimedia system architecture, operating systems, networking, quality of service and database system issues, object-oriented multimedia programming, user interface, virtual worlds.

**CSC 562 Units: 1.5**  
**Distributed Computing**

This course deals with recent developments and advanced research topics in the area of distributed computing. Topics include: distributed operating systems, interprocess communications, remote procedure calls, network transparency, file server, execution location, and failure transparency, fault tolerant distributed systems, process replication, load balancing, task migration and performance issues, interconnection strategies, network configurations, problem decomposition, distributed updating of multiple copies, global object addressing, centralized and decentralized control mechanisms, reliability and the

reconnection problem, and finally case studies of some of the more significant distributed systems.

**CSC 563 Units: 1.5**  
**Data Compression**

Principles and concepts of lossless and lossy data compression methods, beginning with basic concepts of Information Theory, and covering Huffman codes, dictionary-based compression methods, Ziv-Lempel methods, arithmetic coding, context modelling methods, transform-based compression methods based on discrete cosines and wavelets, and fractal compression; standard compression methods including JBIG, JPEG, and MPEG.

**CSC 566 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Software Engineering**

The goal of Software Engineering is the construction of complex, maintainable software at reasonable cost. This course provides the opportunity to gain software engineering experience in a controlled environment. Methods for software specification and design are emphasized. Additional topics may include design for change, configuration management, and software tools.

**CSC 576 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Software Development and Evolution**

Offered as CSC 576A, 576B, 576C, 576D.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, provided the course content differs.

**CSC 577 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Software Management**

Offered as CSC 577A, 577B, 577C, 577D.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, provided the course content differs.

**CSC 578 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Software Applications**

Offered as CSC 578A, 578B, 578C, 578D.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, provided the course content differs.

**CSC 581 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Artificial Intelligence**

Offered as CSC 581A, 581B, 581C, 581D

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

**CSC 582 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Theoretical Computer Science**

Offered as CSC 582A, 582B, 582C, 582D.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

**CSC 583 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Programming Languages**

Offered as CSC 583A, 583B, 583C, 583D.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

**CSC 584 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Numerical Analysis and Operations Research**

Offered as CSC 584A, 584B, 584C, 584D.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

**CSC 585 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Hardware and Computer Architecture**

Offered as CSC 585A, 585B, 585C, 585D.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

**CSC 586 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Computer Systems and Software**

Offered as CSC 586A, 586B, 586C, 586D.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

**CSC 589 Units: 1.5**  
**General Topics in Computer Science**

Offered as CSC 589A, 589B, 589C, 589D.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs.

**CSC 591 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies under the direct supervision of a faculty member. The content and evaluation must be approved by the department.

**Note:** May be taken more than once, so long as course content differs. Pro forma required.

**CSC 595 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**CSC 598 Units: 3**  
**Master's Project**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**CSC 599 Units: 6**  
**Master's Thesis**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**CSC 699 Units: 33**  
**Ph.D. Dissertation**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**CSPT**

**Contemporary Social and Political Thought**

Department of Political Science

Faculty of Social Sciences

**CSPT 500 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Contemporary Social and Political Thought**

An interdisciplinary seminar on topics such as language and social theory, tradition and modernity, democracy and freedom, global order and disorder, structuralism and post structuralism, feminism and Marxism.

**Note:** Content will vary from term to term. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units of credit. Open to MA or PhD students in Social Sciences or Humanities with permission of the Director of the Program.

**CSPT 590 Units: (1.5 or 3)**  
**Directed Readings**

Individual study, under the direction of a participating faculty member, of a topic or topics in contemporary social and political thought.

**Note:** A student in the Program may substitute POLI 590 or SOCI 590 for CSPT 590, with permission of the Director of the program. May be repeated for credit, provided course content differs.



## CW (E)

## Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre)

Certificate Program in Indigenous Fine Arts

Faculty of Fine Arts

The following courses are offered only through the En'owkin Certificate Program in Indigenous Fine Arts. Please see page 80 for program details.

CW 150E Units: 1.5

## Writing For Children From a First Nations' Perspective

This course will instruct students in the techniques used in writing for children. An examination of Native Indian legends and stories and the imagery contained therein as well as the importance of uniting illustrations to story line will take place. Contemporary story writing, as well as traditional, will be emphasized.

CW 155E Units: 1.5

## Critical Process and World View

This course will examine how Native world-views are incorporated into poetry, prose, drama, and song, with the aim of encouraging students conscious of Native Indian world-views and their expression in their own creative work and that of other Native writers. Topics explored will include format, voice, style, theme, and subject.

CW 156E Units: 1.5

## Critical Process, Symbolism and Oral Tradition

This course will focus on and encourage the use of archetypes in poetry, prose and drama. Native literature archetypes such as coyote, the Thunderbird, eagle, owl and horse will be discussed, and the nature of their use by Native authors will be examined. Students will examine the literary forms that have been developed by indigenous peoples everywhere with a view to using some of these forms as models for their own creative efforts. Oratory, legends and stories, songs, music, dance, Native humor, metaphor, symbolism, rhythm, and the use of sign language will be studied.

CW 160E Units: 1.5

## First Nations' Non-fiction

This course will examine First Nations' non-fiction writing such as essays, autobiographies, biography, and political oratory, both in the modern and historic context.

CW 211E Units: 1.5

## Structure in Stage Drama

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of stage drama. Lectures and discussion will be conducted in the various forms of dramatic writing, e.g. expressionism, absurdism, naturalism, avant-garde, and some specific forms of indigenous theatre.

CW 212E Units: 1.5

## Structure in Cinema and Television Drama

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television plays as well as film from Japan, Australia, New Zealand and South America.

## CYC

## Child and Youth Care

School of Child and Youth Care

Faculty of Human and Social Development

CYC 200A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

## Theoretical Foundations in Child and Youth Care

This course demonstrates how theory affects practice. Three theoretical approaches to behaviour change are introduced: behavioural, psychodynamic and systemic. These are grounded in multicultural, feminist and normative developmental perspectives.

CYC 200B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

## Professional Foundations For Child and Youth Care

This course explores the foundations of Child and Youth Care professional practice through an examination of the issues surrounding professional identity, ethical practice, and the interdisciplinary team approach. Students acquire the skills for professional communication and team work, both oral and written, throughout the course.

CYC 201 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)

## Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care

This course presents an overview of the child and youth care field. It is a required course for program students; however, it is also available for nonprogram students. Content includes a survey of the history of the profession and the role of the child and youth care practitioner across a broad spectrum of settings.

CYC 252 Units: 3 Y(3-0)

## Fundamentals of Change in Child and Youth Care Practice

This course focuses on facilitating purposive change in the lives of children and youths involved in a broad spectrum of group care and community based settings. The students explore the use of communication skills, helping strategies, and the development of therapeutic relationships in relation to the development of self and core elements of child and youth care practice.

CYC 260 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 FSKY(3-0)

## Special Topics in Child and Youth Care

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care.

**Note:** With approval of a faculty adviser, this course may be taken more than once for credit.

CYC 290 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 FSKY

## Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care

This course allows for research projects, additional course work or directed readings in a specified area and is intended primarily to assist students transferring from other institutions or programs.

CYC 301 Units: 3 Y(3-0)

## Professional Child and Youth Care: Theory and Applications For Practice

The objective of this course is for students to develop a personal style and orientation to their child and youth care practice. This is sought through an awareness of one's beliefs, values, ethics and life position, and the analysis of theories from four main orientations (psychodynamic, behavioural, humanistic, and systems), as well as the application of a model for case management.

CYC 310 Units: 4.5

Y(1-10)

## Supervised Practicum

Students work directly with children/youth in a supervised practice situation in order to promote professional skill acquisition and integration. Emphasis is placed on observation and recording skills, understanding the structure and functioning of a service agency, and fostering the student's awareness of his or her functioning in relation to children, youth and agency workers. Attention is also be given to developing beginning level case planning, intervention, and case presentation skills with both a one-to-one and a group focus. Ten hours per week in the practicum setting is a requirement.

CYC 338 Units: 3

Y(3-0)

## Applying Developmental Theory in Child and Youth Care Practice

This course focuses on the clinical application of contemporary developmental theory in child and youth care practice. An emphasis is placed on current developmental research and its application to practice settings in families and communities. An ecological approach to understanding and working with children, youth, and their families is the underlying model for course structure and content.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of developmental Psychology or equivalent.

CYC 340 Units: 1.5

FSK(3-0)

## Ethical Decision Making in Child and Youth Care Practice

This course provides an historical basis for ethics, an overview of ethics research and current professional perspectives on the application of ethics in Child and Youth Care practice. The expectation is that by the end of the course learners will develop their own ethical decision making framework and apply it in their current practice. The course is taught using experiential learning strategies in order to ensure an understanding of personal approaches to ethical choice making and a personal commitment to ethical practice.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year university standing or college diploma or permission of instructor.

CYC 350A Units: 1.5

F(3-0)

Also: SOCW 350A

## Law and Social Services

The objective is to provide students in Child and Youth Care and Social Work with an understanding of the Law as an expression of social policy, and of the processes by which laws are developed, enacted and changed; Family Law and the Family Courts, with special reference to laws affecting children; human rights as they apply to social services; the organization of legal services and the legal accountability and liabilities of social workers, child and youth care workers, and others in the social service field.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing or permission of instructor.

CYC 360 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 FSKY(3-0)

## Special Topics in Child and Youth Care

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care.

**Note:** With approval of a faculty adviser, this course may be taken more than once for credit. This course is also available for professional development.

CYC 361 Units: 1.5

FSK(3-0)

## Supervision in the Human Services

Course content includes a range of supervisory roles and responsibilities, the stages through which each supervisory relationship passes, the obligations and limits related to the supervisory relationship, relevant



communication skills, documentation formats, performance appraisal strategies, professional development strategies, personal leadership and supervisory styles, and contemporary issues related to the practice of supervision.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development non-credit.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year university standing or college diploma or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 365 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Theory and Practice of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child**

Participants in this course will increase their knowledge, skills, and self-awareness on the theory and application of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child. Students use a "hands on" approach to understand and apply the Convention. Students learn about the Convention and its relation to the Canadian Human Rights Framework, understand the role of international agencies, national, provincial, municipal, and treaty bodies in implementing the convention, and synthesize and apply this understanding through practice with children, families, cultures, and communities. A case study approach is used to critically examine the impact of this document across a range of program settings for children and families.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year university standing or college diploma or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 366 Units: 1.5**  
**Lifespan Development**

The objectives of this course are to introduce students to concepts and models of how human behavior is acquired, maintained, and modified; and to develop an understanding of normal human development as a knowledge base for practice with children, youth, and families.

**Note:** This course meets the requirements for one of the core Developmental Psychology courses in Phase II of the BA program for off-campus students. This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year university standing or completed college diploma.

**CYC 368 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Intervention Models and Strategies For Dealing with Substance Misuse**

The course offers a framework to help students develop and use intervention strategies for dealing with issues and situations involving substance abuse. Students build on their existing counselling skills and knowledge in the areas of family systems and community dynamics. The course introduces participants to the role of change in the helping process and explores, applies, and assesses intervention models and strategies for creating change with individuals, families, and communities.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year university standing or college diploma, including an introductory course on substance abuse, e.g. UVic's Perspectives on Substance Abuse or equivalent, e.g. SOCW 479.

**CYC 369 Units: 1.5 Y(3-0)**  
**Perspectives on Substance Misuse**

Participants in this course critically evaluate various perspectives on substance use and abuse, and develop, in response to the material covered, a working hypothesis about the nature of substance abuse. The course is designed to engage the student in a process of discovery by providing a thorough overview of the problem, substance abuse, in light of

current perspectives on health. Students are required to critically examine past and present approaches to substance abuse, and to develop and defend a personal viewpoint about the nature of the problem that makes the most sense to them.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year university standing or college diploma or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 371 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Building Caring Partnerships**

This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to work with families, particularly families with children who have been identified as "at risk." Building on their awareness of cultural diversity, students will utilize and integrate their knowledge of self, communication skills, ecological perspective, and development theory in order to strengthen their abilities to establish and maintain partnerships with families.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year university standing or college diploma, or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 373 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Working with Families and Their Communities**

This course examines the interactions between families with infants and toddlers, the practitioners who work with them, and the community in which they all live. The course is fundamentally concerned with the healthy development of infants and toddlers, especially those perceived to be "at risk," and it concentrates on the roles of practitioners in promoting community support networks that will help create healthy family-community interactions.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year university standing or college diploma or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 374 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Promoting Positive Outcomes**

This course, designed for all practitioners who work with young children, explores the relationships between risks, opportunities, and change in their environments. The key premise of the course is the belief that practitioners can respond to situations of risk and promote positive outcomes for young children and their families by supporting healthy development and applying knowledge ethically and skillfully, within the children's environmental contexts. This course is built around components addressing self-awareness, knowledge of environmental contexts, and application of practice skills. The student is put at the centre of the learning process and invited to examine his/her personal and professional experiences and to use that prior knowledge as a frame for the course content. Activities involve students in interactive, reflective, and critical thinking learning processes.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year university standing or college diploma, or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 390 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 FSKY**  
**Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care**

Research projects, directed readings, or additional course work in a specified area.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**CYC 410 Units: 4.5 Y(1-10)**

**Advanced Supervised Practicum**

This supervised practicum focuses on the student's chosen professional area of interest and provides an opportunity to apply case planning, intervention, and evaluation skills at an advanced level. Professional consultation, clinical functioning, and the integration of theory and practice are emphasized. Ten hours per week in the practicum setting is a requirement.

**Note:** Restricted to Child and Youth Care students in their fourth year of study.

**Prerequisites:** 301, 310 and 338.

**CYC 423 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Child and Youth Care Research**

This course provides students with the opportunity to examine the relationship between knowledge and practice. Students develop skills, knowledge, and self awareness that enable them to critically analyze knowledge claims made in various types of research. In order to enable students to develop a research/practitioner orientation to knowledge and practice, they are introduced to a range of methodologies, methods, and research techniques. Students develop a formal research proposal relating to areas of personal interest in the Child and Youth Care field.

**CYC 460 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 FSKY(3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care**

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth and family care.

**Note:** With approval of a faculty adviser, may be taken more than once for credit.

**CYC 461 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Child Life**

This course offers a foundation to child life practice in hospitals and community health care settings. An emphasis is placed on examining professional issues concerning child life specialists, the application of various conceptual frameworks, and theoretical perspectives to clinical practice within a multidisciplinary model in both hospital and community contexts.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year university standing or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 465 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups**

This course presents theoretical approaches and techniques related to the planning and management of groups. Students develop plans to organize and conduct groups for children and youth.

**CYC 466 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Families**

This course presents conceptual frameworks and models for understanding family functioning and parenting. The students identify child and youth care service settings in which family work occurs. The course focuses on family assessment methodologies and interventions which are appropriate to Child and Youth Care Workers in these settings.

**Prerequisites:** Students admitted to the degree program Sept. 2000 onwards must complete a Sociology of the Family course or CYC 371.

**CYC 474 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Child and Youth Care Practice with Individuals**

This course focuses on the development of advanced skills in working with individual children and youth. Students are required to apply behavioural change theories in a laboratory environment and produce



professional quality documentation of their work. Feedback on students' application of interventions in child and youth care practice is provided in each class and through video-taped assignments.

**Prerequisites:** CYC 465 and 466.

**CYC 475 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Discussion and Counselling Groups with Children and Youth**

This course focuses on developing the knowledge and skills required for organizing and managing groups with children and youth. Students apply theory through group interventions and will receive feedback on their work in a laboratory environment.

**Prerequisites:** CYC 465.

**CYC 476 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Child and Youth Care Practice with Families**

This course focuses on the development of skills related to child and youth care practice with families. Students are required to apply theory through interventions for children, parents, and their families based on assessed needs and identified goals. Students work in a laboratory environment and receive feedback on their approaches and style in working with families.

**Prerequisites:** 466.

**CYC 490 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 FSKY**  
**Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional coursework in a specified area.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**Graduate Courses**

**CYC 541 Units: 1.5**  
**Historical and Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives in Child and Youth Care**

An exploration of historical and contemporary perspectives in child and youth care, including selected works of international pioneers across the range of child and youth care areas of practice. There will be a focus on the contributions of theoretical and applied elements of a child and youth care perspective to child and youth care practice, cross-cultural perspectives, and a review of significant issues and trends.

**CYC 543 Units: 1.5**  
**Qualitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care**

This course provides an overview of approaches to qualitative research which are applicable to child and youth care practice. Students will learn about the underlying assumptions of qualitative research design and will practice techniques for collecting and analyzing qualitative data.

**CYC 545 Units: 1.5**  
**Quantitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care**

Students will be expected to learn and be able to apply the techniques of quantitative research methodology to the field of child and youth care. Topics covered will include: research design and problem formulation, sampling, measurement and scaling, research ethics, and data analysis.

**CYC 547 Units: 1.5**  
**Professional Leadership in Child and Youth Care**

Aspects of professional leadership, including the dynamics of effective communication, ethical practice, participative management, supervisory relationships, teamwork, and creating and maintaining organizational vision will be explored with special emphasis on

the multidisciplinary evolution and transformation of child and youth care settings and programs.

**CYC 549 Units: 1.5**  
**Models and Strategies For Child and Youth Care Intervention**

Child and youth care models and strategies for applied work with children, youth and their families in a variety of settings will be explored. These will include integrated approaches to assessment, intervention and evaluation suitable for front-line work in the client's life space.

**CYC 551 Units: 1.5**  
**Ensuring Quality in Child and Youth Care Programs**

This course will explore what we know about creating quality programs for children, youth and their families. Recent advances in defining quality, creating client-centred standards, assessing outcomes, developing self-renewing organisations, and involving families and communities will be examined from a child and youth care practice perspective.

**CYC 553 Units: 1.5**  
**Practicum in Child and Youth Care**

Students are required to work in an applied program for children, youth and their families with supervision in order to develop their professional skills to an advanced level of competency. In some settings, this may take the form of a clinical internship. Regular contact with the course instructor and consultations between the student, placement supervisor and instructor will be required.

**CYC 561 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Theory**  
 This course will explore specialized areas of theoretical interest in the field of Child and Youth Care. Topics will vary and students may take the course more than once for credit provided that the topics are different.

**CYC 562 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Intervention**

Students will learn models of intervention in child and youth care which are specific to their area of specialization. Topics will vary and students may take the course more than once for credit provided that the topics are different.

**CYC 563 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Specialized Practicum in Child and Youth Care**

In consultation with a faculty advisor, students will select a special setting for advanced work and training. In some settings, this may take the form of a clinical internship. Students will work under supervision and will consult regularly with both the practicum supervisor and faculty course instructor. Students may be required to complete a specialized theory or intervention course in their area of focus prior to undertaking the specialized practicum.

**Prerequisites:** CYC 549.

**CYC 564 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Research**

This is a variable content course that is focused on research in selected areas of Child and Youth Care. Topics will vary and students may take the course more than once for credit provided that the topics are different.

**CYC 565 Units: 1.5**  
**Child and Adolescent Development in Context**

This course provides a holistic and contextualized perspective on child and adolescent development

highlighting the importance of culture and context to human development. Recent publications highlighting non-western perspectives on human and social development will constitute a significant part of the course.

**CYC 566 Units: 1.5**  
**Implementing the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child**

This course examines the history of the Convention on the Rights of the Child, its relation to other human rights frameworks, and its use as an advocacy tool by professionals working with children and youth. Students will synthesize and apply this information through practice involving children, youth, and families. Examples of the application of the Convention on the Rights of the Child in various cultures and countries will be used to build advocacy strategies at the individual and system level.

**CYC 590 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care**

This course involves individual studies under the direct supervision of one or more faculty members. The content, credit value and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and School of Child and Youth Care graduate advisor prior to registering in the course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit provided that the content is different.

**CYC 598 Units: variable credit**  
**Applied Research Project**

Students will undertake an applied research project which could, for example, include: (1) program development, (2) program needs assessment, (3) development of an assessment tool/protocol for clients, (4) evaluation of an existing program, (5) cost/benefit analysis of program models, or (6) secondary analysis of existing agency data. The research project should be developed in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

**Note:** Students choosing to do a research project rather than a thesis are required to do an additional 1.5 units of elective coursework.

**CYC 599 Units: 6.0**  
**Thesis**

The thesis entails specialized research on a topic chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. The thesis should be an original piece of research that would be suitable for publication in a professional journal or presentation at a professional meeting.

**CYCB**

**Aboriginal Community-based Child and Youth Care**

**School of Child and Youth Care**

**Faculty of Human and Social Development**

**CYCB 110 Units: 1.5 (1.5-11)**  
**Practicum I: Community Care Settings For Children and Youth**

This course orients students to the field of child and youth care. Students have opportunities to meet local members of the profession and visit local programs and agencies serving children, youth, and their families. The structure of services and supports to children, youth and their families is explored within the context of a specific community. Elders and helping professionals address the service needs and current responses within the community.



**CYCB 111 Units: 1.5 (1.5-11)  
Practicum II: Caring For Young Children**

This course provides students with opportunities to begin participating with young children in early childhood care and education settings. Students are introduced to various methods of making systematic observations. At their practicum placements students observe and record children's behaviour using the sections of Beaty's Child Skills Checklist that deal with self-identity, emotional development, social play, prosocial behaviour, large motor development, and small motor development.

**CYCB 112 Units: 1.5 (1.5-11)  
Practicum III: Caring For Young Children**

This course provides further opportunities for students to participate with children in early childhood care and education settings. This course also builds on the observation and recording skills learned in Practicum II. At practicum placements in early childhood care and education settings, students observe and record children's behaviour using the selections of Beaty's Child Skills Checklist that deal with classification and seriation; number, time, space and memory; spoken language; written language; art skills; and imagination skills. Students use the entire Child Skills Checklist to systematically observe a child and develop a Learning Prescription for that child.

**Prerequisites:** CYCB 111.

**CYCB 120 Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
Introduction to Play (ECCE)**

This course introduces students to program planning for young children and the concept of learning through play. The course explores the relationship between play and child development, the stages of children's play and factors that influence play. It encourages students to incorporate theories and research findings about play into a description of appropriate practice. In addition to text information, throughout the course Elders and students generate insights about play from the perspective of their own First Nation's culture.

**CYCB 121 Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
Foundations of Curriculum Planning (ECCE)**

This course builds on the knowledge students acquired in Introduction to Play (CYCB 120). The course provides students with the foundation knowledge and skills needed to plan culturally and developmentally appropriate programs for young children in their communities. Students are introduced to the guidelines for curriculum planning. Students explore three common philosophies of program planning with an introduction to specific content areas while discussing the role of the child, the educator and the parent. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into program planning from the perspective of their own community and culture.

**Prerequisites:** CYCB 120.

**CYCB 122 Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
Curriculum Design and Implementation (ECCE)**

This course builds on the knowledge students acquired in Introduction to Play (CYCB 120) and Foundations of Curriculum Planning (CYCB 121). It provides students with expanded experiences in designing and implementing programs for preschool children. Specific curriculum content areas of art, music, math, science and social studies are further developed in the context of refining program planning developed in the two previous courses. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into planning for children from their own community and culture.

**Prerequisites:** CYCB 120, CYCB 121.

**CYCB 123 Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
The Caring and Learning Environment (ECCE)**

This course, taken either concurrently or after Curriculum Design and Implementation (CYCB 122), studies the total environment of a child care facility and the integration of these environmental elements. Students investigate theories of building environments that nurture and educate, design and plan such environments, and examine ways of administering and managing these environments. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of learning environments and content areas that students have previously studied, and it includes activities intended to elicit from them the perspectives of their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into learning environments from the perspective of First Nation's cultures.

**Pre- or corequisites:** CYCB 122.

**CYCB 140 Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
Introduction to Human Behaviour**

This course provides students with an overview of the principles that guide the scientific study of human behaviour. The child and youth care profession rests on a large and constantly expanding base of research. This course introduces students to some of that research. Students learn the terminology and theories that serve as a foundation for future coursework in child and youth care. This course is intended to be taught generatively. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into human behaviour from the perspective of their own culture.

**CYCB 141 Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
Child Development I**

This course introduces students to normative child development from conception to toddlerhood. It includes an overview of the major themes and theories in child development addressing research in the areas of physical, intellectual, and psychosocial development. As well as including insights from major researchers and theorists whose roots lie in western traditions, the course builds on traditional practices and theories of the First Nations community by including Elders' teachings and experiences of the students.

**CYCB 142 Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
Child Development II**

This course continues the study of child development from early childhood to late adolescence addressing perspectives on physical, intellectual, psychosocial, and moral development of children and youth. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of child development that students already possess, and it includes activities intended to elicit from them the perspectives of their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into child development from the perspective of their own community and culture.

**Prerequisites:** CYCB 141.

**CYCB 150 Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
Interpersonal Communications**

This course introduces students to the characteristics and dynamics of interpersonal communications. It provides an opportunity for students to consider their own communication practices, and gain personal awareness. They also improve their skills in the areas of self-concept, personal learning styles, perception, verbal and nonverbal communication, active listening, understanding of relationships, and the expression of feelings. Throughout the course, Elders and students give insights into interpersonal communications from the perspective of their own culture. Students also produce a portfolio that represents their reflection on and integration of the course material.

**CYCB 151 Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
Communicating with Children and Guiding Children's Behaviour**

This course introduces students to methods of communicating with children that help foster positive child development. It provides an introduction to three theoretical approaches to guiding children. Students identify and practice effective methods of communicating with children within the context of various theoretical approaches. Throughout the course the perspectives of the First Nation's community regarding communicating with children and guiding children's behaviour are elicited from Elders and students.

**CYCB 210 Units: 1.5-6  
Practicum with Children and Youth:  
Intervention Techniques**

In their practicum, students have opportunities to be in care settings for preschoolers, children, or youth, depending upon their career direction. The objectives of the practicum are designed to address a range of settings and include the following: development of attitudes of professional responsibility, development of good interpersonal skills appropriate for working with adults, children and youth, learning to give appropriate care to children and youth, becoming practiced at planning and implementing appropriate programs, guiding children and youth appropriately, and demonstrating motivation for the work of child and youth care. During the weekly seminar students will be introduced to the topic of intervention techniques. Students evaluate the appropriateness of using various crisis intervention models in their communities and will integrate the seminar content into their practica experiences.

**CYCB 211 Units: 1.5-6  
Practicum with Children and Youth:  
Professional Ethics**

During their practicum placements, students have the opportunity to apply what they are discussing in the seminars, and integrate previous and concurrent learning. Students choose practicum placements in youth or early childhood settings and take full part in all activities of their practicum setting as directed by their sponsor caregiver. In the seminars students consider ethical perspectives of child and youth caregiving. Students examine their own personalities and values and the effect of these on their behaviour as caregivers to children or youth. Students will then examine the larger question of ethical practice in the profession of child and youth caregiving. Throughout the course, Elders and students generate insights into ethical caregiving from the perspective of their own community and culture.

**CYCB 220 Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
Introduction to School-Age Care (CYC)**

This course provides students with an overview of school-age care. Students explore the needs and interests of children, families, and care providers regarding school-age care. They explore the developmental needs of school-age children, and consider the implications of children's developmental needs for school-age practice. In addition, students are introduced to planning and implementing a program of care for diverse groups of school-age children. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge that students already possess, and includes activities intended to elicit students' perspectives based on their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into the care of school-age children from their own community and culture.

**Note:** Elective.



**CYCB 221** Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
**Introduction to Programs For Adolescents (CYC)**

This course provides students with an overview of adolescent development and supportive work with youth. Students learn the importance of understanding the psychological and sociological context within which youth live. They learn how to identify issues to which workers might be required to respond, how to become informed about these issues, and how they relate to the cultural context in which particular adolescents live. In addition, students explore intervention possibilities and how these interventions relate to specific issues in particular cultural contexts. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of adolescents that students already possess, and includes activities intended to elicit students' perspectives of their experience. Throughout the course, Elders and students will work from the perspective of their own community and culture to generate knowledge about supporting adolescents.

**Note:** *Elective.*

**CYCB 240** Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
**Children and Youth with Special Needs**

This course introduces students to the concept of supported child care for children with special needs. It examines legislation and policy regarding support for and placement of children with special needs, using British Columbia as an example, and provides an opportunity for students to reflect on the program planning considerations required for children with different types of disabilities. Students consider the role of parental partnership in working with children with special needs. They learn about basic symptoms within a range of common disabilities. They compile a field manual of the resources available to them in their communities to help them respond effectively to children with special needs. Throughout the course, community perspectives regarding concepts such as inclusiveness and special needs are elicited from the students and the Elders.

**Note:** *Elective.*

**CYCB 250** Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
**Introduction to Planned Change**

This course introduces students to the components of a helping relationship and to a model of helping used by professional child and youth care workers. It provides opportunities to explore the interpersonal dimensions of child and youth care practice in relation to facilitating change in the lives of children, youth, and families. The course presents core skills used in the helping process. Throughout the course Elders and students will generate insights into professional helping skills from the perspectives of First Nations cultures.

**CYCB 251** Units: 1.5 (4-0)  
**Communication Skills For Professional Helpers**

This course acknowledges and builds on prior knowledge of communication skills and includes activities that elicit perspectives emerging from their own experience. This course is designed to provide students with opportunities to learn and practice helping skills used by professional child and youth care workers in situations requiring interventions. Throughout the course the perspectives of the aboriginal community re communication skills for professional helpers will be elicited from Elders and students.

**CYCB 260** Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 FSKY(3-0)  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care**

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care.

**Note:** *With approval of a faculty adviser, this course may be taken more than once for credit.*

**DE**  
**Drama Education**

*Department of Curriculum and Instruction*

*Faculty of Education*

*See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.*

**DE 204** Units: 2 (2-1)  
**Drama Education For General Classroom Teachers Elementary**

Content of the drama program in the elementary school; principles, practice, and techniques of instruction.

**Prerequisites:** *Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education or permission of the Education Advising Centre.*

**DE 304** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Drama Education in the Elementary Classroom**

Content of the drama curriculum in the elementary school; principles, practice, and techniques of instruction for certificated elementary teachers.

**Note:** *Credit cannot be obtained for more than one of 204, 304.*

**Note:** *Normally offered in Summer Session.*

**Prerequisites:** *Professional Year.*

**DR**  
**Dispute Resolution**

*Interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution*

*Faculty of Human and Social Development*

**Graduate Courses**

**DR 501** Units: 1.5  
**Conflict Analysis and Resolution: Basic Concepts and Skills For Public Sector Dispute Resolution**

This course examines the forms and functions of major dispute resolution processes: mediation, negotiation and adjudication. These are the processes which are critical to any person concerned with resolving disputes. Alternative dispute resolution (ADR) is studied from theoretical, critical and practical perspectives. The course also examines and develops the skills used in various dispute resolution procedures.

**DR 502** Units: 1.5  
**Conflict, Culture and Diversity**

The effect of different cultural perceptions and experiences on the definitions, approaches, processes, and resolution of conflict are examined in selected conflict situations from public sector contexts. The dynamics of power are discussed in light of the central role culture plays in conflict. Literature from studies on culture, conflict and power provides new perspectives for integrating these concepts. Reference is made to research on consensual models of conflict resolution in diverse cultural contexts.

**Prerequisites:** *None; however, DR 501 or equivalent background courses in dispute resolution recommended.*

**DR 503** Units: 1.5  
**Public Policy, Law and Dispute Resolution**

The course examines a range of contemporary issues of governance. It focuses on the interaction of legislative, judicial, and administrative institutions and

processes as they respond to such pressures as the demand for enhanced representation; public participation and direct democracy; access to justice and alternative dispute resolution; aboriginal self government; fiscal restraint; public accountability and ethics.

**DR 505** Units: 1.5  
**Negotiating the Public Interest**

Conflict analysis, negotiation and design of public participation processes for complex multi-party public policy conflicts, including Aboriginal treaties, land-use plans and environmental issues.

**Prerequisites:** *DR 501 or permission of the Graduate Advisor.*

**DR 506** Units: 1.5  
**Civil and Criminal Justice: Alternative Dispute Resolution and Restorative Justice**

Alternative dispute resolution (ADR) schemes within the civil justice system and restorative justice options within the criminal justice system.

**Prerequisites:** *DR 501 or permission of the Graduate Advisor.*

**DR 507** Units: 1.5  
**Dispute Resolution, Human Rights and Administrative Fairness**

This course examines the extent to which international law serves as an effective vehicle for the protection of human rights. It explores the nature of civil and political rights and social and economic rights, the rights of women, of indigenous peoples and ethnic and cultural minorities, and the relation between human rights and development. It examines a number of institutional issues, particularly the forms of dispute resolution and institutional mechanisms, including the United Nations system, the Human Rights Committee, regional enforcement mechanisms, the role of non-governmental organizations, and the relation between international and domestic legal orders. Broader themes of the course include the debate between universalism and cultural relativism, the interpretation of international human rights law and other international and domestic legal fields, the relevance of the public-private distinction, and modern and post-modern understandings of state sovereignty.

**Prerequisites:** *DR 501 or permission of the Graduate Advisor.*

**DR 508** Units: 1.5  
**Dispute Resolution and Indigenous Peoples**

Explores the theory and practice of negotiation and mediation within the context of public issues and disputes involving indigenous peoples. Includes a comparative examination of perspectives on negotiation of dominant society and indigenous peoples in Canadian and other settings. Negotiation theories are applied to selected dispute situations in Canada and elsewhere, including multi-party disputes over land, governance, development of resources and environment.

**Prerequisites:** *DR 501 and DR 502 or permission of the Graduate Advisor.*

**DR 509** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Dispute Resolution Skills**

This applied course will develop skills for negotiation, mediation and facilitation in public sector contexts.

**Prerequisites:** *DR 501, DR 502, and DR 503 or permission of the Graduate Advisor.*

**DR 510** Units: 1.5-3  
**Special Topics**

From time to time, the program will offer courses that are special topics under the course code DR 510. Prerequisites will be established for each course.



**Note:** Students may take DR 510 more than once with the permission of the Graduate Advisor.

**Prerequisites:** Determined in consultation with the Graduate Advisor.

**DR 511 Units: 1.5**  
**Global Issues**

Considers the concepts of governance, justice and sustainability along and between two dimensions: the local to global relationship of their respective practices and influences; and the interdependence among them which determines their negative and positive impacts.

**Prerequisites:** DR501 or permission of the Graduate Advisor.

**DR 590 Units: 1.5-3**  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies under the supervision of a faculty member, with permission of the Graduate Advisor.

**Note:** Students may take this course more than once provided course content differs.

**DR 598 Units: 4.5**  
**Master's Project**

Students in the Masters program (non-thesis option) will complete a major project or research paper in consultation with the Graduate Advisor.

**DR 599 Units: 7.5**  
**Thesis**

Each student in the Masters program (thesis option) will be assigned a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies with expertise in dispute resolution as Academic Supervisor to direct the student in the process of research and writing the thesis. Students admitted to the Masters program will be required to present a thesis proposal to the Academic Supervisor on a time schedule set by the Program Steering Committee. The Graduate Advisor will identify a committee of three members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies to oversee the thesis, and the Graduate Advisor could in some cases be a member of the thesis committee.

**ECON 104 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)**  
**Formerly: 202**  
**Principles of Macroeconomics**

The principles of macroeconomic analysis with special reference to fluctuations in income and prices, monetary and fiscal policies for economic stabilization.

**Note:** ECON 100 and 104 cannot be taken concurrently.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 or MATH 120 is recommended.

**ECON 203 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)**  
**Formerly: 302**  
**Intermediate Microeconomic Theory**

An examination of the theories of consumer demand; production and cost; the firm and market under conditions of perfect competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition and oligopoly; factor markets and distribution; and welfare economics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300 or 304A.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201; pre- or corequisites: MATH 100 or 102.

**ECON 204 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)**  
**Formerly: 303**  
**Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory**

Theories of aggregate economic behaviour; the determination of national income and employment, consumption, investment, inflation, growth and fluctuations, economic policy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 301 or 304B.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202; pre- or corequisites: MATH 100 or 102.

**ECON 205 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)**  
**Managerial Economics**

Basic microeconomic theory and optimization techniques and their application to managerial decision making. Topics include demand, production, and cost analysis; market structure and pricing practices; and regulation. Course also examines estimation, forecasting, international implications, and case studies.

**Note:** Intended for students in the Business School who will be given priority; other students admitted as space permits. Not open to students with credit in 203 or 302.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, or equivalent.

**ECON 245 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Formerly: 240**  
**Descriptive Statistics and Probability**

Populations, samples, measures of central location and dispersion. Deterministic time series analysis: trends, moving averages, seasonal adjustment, index numbers. Probability laws. Discrete and continuous random variables. Joint, marginal, and conditional distributions. Mathematical expectation and variance. Functions of random variables; laws of expectation. Covariance and correlation. Binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions.

**Note:** See Credit Limit, page 18. Credit will not be given for both 240 and 245.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Prerequisite: 100, or corequisite: 103 or 104 or 201 or 202. Prerequisite: MATH 100 or 102; CSC 105 or 110; or permission of the Department.

**ECON 246 Units: 1.5 SK(3-1)**  
**Formerly: 340**  
**Statistical Inference**

Estimation, confidence intervals and hypotheses tests. Simple regression and correlation. Multiple regression; t and F tests.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit for STAT 251 or 256 or STAT 261. See Credit Limit, page 18. Credit will not be given for both 340 and 246.

**Prerequisites:** 245 or 250 or 252 or 255 or 260; MATH 100 or 102; CSC 105; or permission of the Department.

**ECON 250 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Formerly: 350**  
**An Introduction to Mathematical Economics**

An introduction to the application of calculus and linear algebra to selected problems in microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 250 and 350.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 102 and 103 or permission of the Department; pre- or corequisites: 203 or 300 or 302.

**ECON 305 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Money and Banking**

The principles of money, credit creation and banking; organization, operation and control of the banking system; and the relationship between the quantity of money and the level of economic activity.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**ECON 306 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**International Economics**

An introduction to international trade and finance. Topics include determinants of trade, balance of payments, and policy issues of current interest. The latter may include the political economy of tariffs, bilateral and multilateral trade negotiations, trade and development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 405A.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**ECON 310A Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 310**  
**Industrial Organization**

An examination of the effects of competitive, monopolistic and oligopolistic market structures on market behaviour, performance and economic welfare. Special attention is paid to Canada.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201.

**ECON 310B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 310**  
**Industrial Organization and Public Policy**

An examination of the relationship between industrial organization and the relevant public policy in Canada. Special attention is paid to maintaining competition, the Competition Act and elements of public regulation.

**Prerequisites:** 310A.

**ECON 311A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**The Economic Analysis of Property and Contract**

An introduction to the economic analysis of law and legal institutions as applied to property and contract; and related topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in any one of 308, 408, 408A or 408B.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202; 203 recommended.

**ECON 311B Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**The Economic Analysis of Tort and Crime**

An introduction to the economic analysis of law and legal institutions as applied to tort and crime; and related topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in any one of 308, 408, 408A or 408B.

## ECON

## Economics

Department of Economics

Faculty of Social Sciences

**ECON 100 Units: 1.5, formerly 3F(3-0)**  
**The Canadian Economy - Problems and Policies**

A discussion of some of the important issues in economic decision making in both private and public sectors of the Canadian economy with an introduction to the basic concepts of economic analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students currently registered in 103 or 104, or with credit in 103 or 104.

**Note:** Students wishing to proceed into the Commerce program at the University of British Columbia are advised to take 103/104 in their first year.

**ECON 103 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)**  
**Formerly: 201**  
**Principles of Microeconomics**

The principles of microeconomic analysis with special reference to the theory of demand, the theory of the firm and the theory of distribution.

**Note:** Not open to students in ENGR 280. ECON 100 and 103 cannot be taken concurrently.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 or MATH 120 is recommended.



**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202, and 311A, or permission of the instructor; 203 recommended.

**ECON 312 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Urban Land Economics**

Applications of economic principles to the economic role of cities and the spatial structure of urban areas. Topics include land use and the built environment, urban external effects and land use, land use planning and the urban land market, and the role of cities as centres of consumption and production.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 412.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201.

**ECON 313 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 300**  
**Topics in Microeconomics**

Selected topics may include intertemporal choice, the organization of the firm, imperfect competition in product markets, discrimination in labour markets, basic game theory, "lemons" models, and additional topics in distribution and welfare economics not included in 203 or 302.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 302; MATH 100 or 102.

**ECON 314 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 301**  
**Topics in Macroeconomics**

Selected topics may include the theory of stabilization policy, government deficits and debt, wage and price adjustment, growth and cycles, theories of consumption, investment, money demand and money supply, and international macroeconomics.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 303.

**ECON 317 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**The Economics of Canadian Health Care**

An analysis of resource allocation in the Canadian health care sector. Topics include the special characteristics of health care goods and services, market failures in the health care sector, economic modelling of the consumption and production of health care, and a discussion of current issues in the economics of health care.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201.

**ECON 320 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)**  
**Economic Development**

An examination of the economics of development with reference to Third World countries. Main emphasis will be on problems and policies, both domestic and international. Topics will include the relevance of the historical growth experience; poverty and income distribution; agriculture, technology, industrialization, and education; population and migration; international trade and foreign investment.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 420.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**ECON 321 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**The Economic History of Canada**

The story of long-run economic growth and welfare in the Canadian economy, with the aid of economic analysis, quantitative data and other historical materials. Emphasis on the development of the Canadian economy from a resource based economy to a developed industrial economy within an international setting.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**ECON 324 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Economic Development in Southeast Asia**

Economic performance and economic institutions of countries in Southeast Asia with special reference to Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, and Thailand; focuses on rural development, urban growth, interna-

tional economic relations, economic growth and equity.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 324.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 103 or 201.

**ECON 325 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)**  
**Public Finance**

A discussion of taxation and expenditure policies with an emphasis on Canada. Microeconomic effects of these policies will be examined in detail.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201.

**ECON 326 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Fiscal Policy and Related Issues**

A discussion of the principles of fiscal policy in the context of macroeconomic theory. This course will also examine the recent historical record of Canadian fiscal policy and focus on policy options for the present and future.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**ECON 328 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**The Economic Development of Japan, Korea and Taiwan**

Economic development of Northeast Asia covering the period 1600 to 1970 with particular emphasis on the period 1600-1940 for Japan; and the period 1900-1970 for Korea and Taiwan. Topics include dualism, population growth and development, capital accumulation, the importing of foreign technology, government planning and trade. Emphasis on the "Northeast Asian" model of economic development common to the three countries.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 322.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 104 or 202; or PACI 200; or permission of the Department.

**ECON 330 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Also: ES 312**  
**Environmental Economics**

Economic principles as applied to problems of living in the natural environment. The problem of spillovers associated with economic processes. Externalities and their management through economic institutions. Problems of conservation and possible limits to economic growth arising from scarcity of environmental resources.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201 or permission of the Department.

**ECON 333 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Economic Growth**

An introduction to the theory of economic growth. The stylized facts of growth. The Solow growth model, with and without technical change. Empirical applications: the role of human capital, and the convergence debate. The economics of ideas; endogenizing technical change.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 337 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 307**  
**History of Economic Thought to 1870**

Economics from Mercantilism up until the Marginal Revolution. Most attention will be devoted to the "Classical" contributions of Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, J.S. Mill and Marx.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 337 and 307.

**Prerequisites:** 103 and 104.

**ECON 338 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 307**  
**History of Economic Thought Since 1870**

Economics from the Marginal Revolution of the 1870s until recent times. Most attention will be devoted to Marshall, Walras, and Keynes.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 338 and 307.

**Prerequisites:** 103 and 104.

**ECON 345 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Applied Econometrics**

An intuitive development of the basic concepts and techniques in econometrics. The emphasis is on the application of econometric concepts and techniques in analyzing economic phenomena.

**Note:** Cannot be taken concurrently with 365 or 366. Not open to students with credit in 365 or 445.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, 104 or 202, and 246 or equivalent.

**ECON 351 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Mathematical Economics**

Constrained and unconstrained optimization models with several choice variables, the envelope theorem, duality theory, the general method of comparative statics. Applications to models of the firm and household, general equilibrium theory, models of choice under uncertainty.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 102, 103 and 203 or permission of the Department; 250 or 350, and 203 or 300 or 302.

**ECON 353 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)**  
**Computer Aided Modelling in Economics**

An introduction to numerical models.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, 104 or 202, 246 or equivalent, MATH 103 or MATH 240, CSC 105 or CSC 110; ECON 250 recommended.

**ECON 365 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 445**  
**Econometrics: Part I**

Principles of econometrics with applied examples. Topics include: estimation of the regression model; sampling properties of estimators; testing restrictions; restricted least squares; generalized least squares; aspects of specification analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 104 or 201 or 202; 246 or equivalent; MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 240, or MATH 100, 101 and 233A.

**ECON 366 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 445**  
**Econometrics: Part II**

Principles of econometrics with applied examples. Topics include: further aspects of specification analysis; data issues (multicollinearity, cointegration, missing observations); other special models (dynamic models, seemingly unrelated regressions, simultaneous equations models).

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 445.

**Prerequisites:** 365.

**ECON 370 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 315**  
**Labour Economics**

Aspects of labour supply and demand, and wage structures. Topics may include: the allocation of time, retirement, unemployment insurance, education and training, male-female wage differentials.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 370 and 315.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 205 or 300 or 302, or permission of the Department.

**ECON 371 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 315**  
**Economics of Work and Pay**

Selected topics may include design of optimal compensation systems, labour markets internal to the firm, trade unions, unemployment, personnel economics, discrimination, and labour mobility.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 371 and 315.



**Prerequisites:** 203 or 205 or 300 or 302 or permission of the Department.

**ECON 399 Units: 0 Y**  
**Third Year Honours Seminar**

Seminar for Honours students only. Third-year students begin initial research for their Honours thesis under the guidance of a faculty supervisor. The thesis is submitted at the end of the fourth year.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ECON 400 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Advanced Microeconomic Theory**

Selected topics in microeconomic theory.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 440.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 250 or 350.

**ECON 401 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Advanced Macroeconomic Theory**

Selected topics in macroeconomic theory.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 301 or 303, and 250 or 350.

**ECON 405A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**International Trade Theory**

The study of international trade theory and policy with emphasis on general equilibrium analysis. Topics include the factor proportions theory of trade, technological determinants of trade, the theory of tariffs and trade policy, models of strategic interaction between countries.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 302, and 250 or 350 or equivalent; pre- or corequisite: 306.

**ECON 405B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**International Monetary Theory and Policy**

A study of international monetary economics, including such topics as foreign exchange markets, Keynesian and monetarist mechanisms of adjustment, forward exchange markets, alternate exchange rate systems, capital mobility and open economy macro economic policies.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 406 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Monetary Economics**

Monetary economics studied in the context of overlapping generations models. Barter and commodity money; fiat money and inflation; international monetary systems. Financial intermediation, banking, and the money supply. Deficits and the national debt; saving and investment.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 301 or 303; 305 recommended.

**ECON 407 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Topics in the History of Economic Thought**

Seminar in selected issues in the History of Economic Thought. Topics will include a detailed examination of Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations* and Alfred Marshall's *Principles of Economics*. Other topics may vary from year to year.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 410A Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)**  
**Problems of Canadian Microeconomic Policy**

Selected topics involving the application of microeconomic analysis to Canadian problems and policies; topics vary but generally include education, health care, regulation and competition policy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 410.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302.

**ECON 410B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Problems of Canadian Macroeconomic Policy**

Selected topics involving the application of macroeconomic analysis to Canadian problems and policies in the areas of unemployment, inflation and economic growth.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 410.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 411 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Topics in the Economic Analysis of Law**

A seminar course investigating selected topics chosen from property law, contract law, tort law, family law and constitutional law.

**Prerequisites:** 311A or 311B and 203, or permission of the instructor.

**ECON 414 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Regional Economics**

Consideration of the problem of regional economic disparities. Theories of migration, location and regional economic growth. Techniques for analyzing aspects of the regional problem, including cost-benefit analysis, regional accounting, shift share analysis, multiplier analysis. Policy issues relating to the problem.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 415 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Topics in Labour Economics**

Selected issues in labour economics will be studied using both theoretical and econometric tools. Topics may include the economics of education, the worker-employer matching process, the economics of discrimination, and the unemployment insurance system.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 345 or 365.

**ECON 416 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Cost Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application**

Principles of cost benefit analysis including consideration of welfare economics, the treatment of intangibles, nonefficiency considerations, time discounting, evaluation criteria, uncertainty and risk; selected applications in such areas as human resource economics, natural resource and recreation economics, economic development and urban planning.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302.

**ECON 420 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Theory of Economic Development**

Theories of economic development; domestic policies for development; investment criteria; planning and financing economic development; the role of foreign trade and aid in economic development.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303; 320 recommended.

**ECON 421 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**European and International Economic History**

The rise of capitalism and the Industrial Revolution especially in Western Europe. The British experience and comparative rates of growth in European countries, with some attention to the transference of industrialization techniques to non-European countries.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 426 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Institutional Economics**

A discussion and comparison of the two major traditions of institutional economics: the American Institutionalism of Veblen, Commons and Mitchell and the "New" Institutionalism associated with Austrian and neoclassical approaches. Topics covered will

include the evolution and economic functioning of social norms and conventions, common and statute law, and economic organizations.

**Prerequisites:** 203.

**ECON 428 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**The Postwar Japanese Economy**

Covers the period 1945-present with special emphasis on the period after 1970. Topics include: trade, the exchange rate, reforms in the banking sector, population and labour force, education and the labour market, unions and collective bargaining, analytical models of the Japanese firm, government-business relations and government planning, the internationalization of the Japanese economy and Japan's position in the Pacific economic trading zone, and the importing and exporting of technology.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 301 or 303, or permission of the Department.

**ECON 429 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Population Economics**

This course commences with a discussion of basic demographic methods and then takes up topics in population analysis of interest to economists. Topics to be covered include: Malthusian theory; the economic consequences of population growth; the economics of fertility, mortality and migration; aging and intergenerational transfers. Applications to development, labour, public finance, and other fields of economics may be included.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302.

**ECON 430A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Natural Resource Economics**

An examination of the economic principles governing the use of natural resources, social and private cost and the regulation of natural resource use. The economics of various resource sectors, including fisheries, forests, recreation and mining.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, or permission of the Department.

**ECON 432 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 430B**

**Seminar in Natural Resource and Ecological Economics**

Seminar on selected issues in natural resource and ecological economics; rents and their appropriation, taxation, user's cost, ecology and economics, depletion of energy and other reserves, sustainable economic development and resource exploitation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 432 and 430B.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, or permission of the Department.

**ECON 435 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Financial Economics**

An introduction to the application of economics to finance, with an emphasis on the theory of asset pricing. Topics include mean-variance portfolio analysis; the capital asset pricing model and arbitrage pricing theory; equity and fixed income securities; options and the Black-Scholes pricing formula; and futures contracts.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 246 or equivalent.

**ECON 439 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Economics of the Family**

A seminar course studying theoretical and empirical literature related to the allocation of labour and resources within households, and its relation to labour force outcomes. Topics may include: human capital decisions; gender roles; household production; labour force participation; the economics of mar-



riage and divorce; the valuation of unpaid work in national income accounting; child care; gender and development.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or permission of the Department.

**ECON 450 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Game Theory in Economics**

Game theory, including dynamic games. Applications to the study of the strategic interaction between economic agents. Topics include standard oligopoly models, entry deterrence and predation, R and D rivalry.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, 250 or 350.

**ECON 451 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**General Equilibrium and Welfare Economics**

Selected topics in general equilibrium theory and welfare economics.

**Prerequisites:** 400.

**ECON 452 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Information and Incentives**

Theory and applications of the principal agent model to moral hazard, adverse selection and signalling problems.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 250 or 350.

**ECON 453 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Business Cycles and Economic Growth**

Real and monetary models of the business cycle, models of growth and technological change.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 350.

**ECON 465 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Econometrics**

A rigorous discussion of key econometric techniques. Topics include: estimation principles; testing strategies; specification analysis and pre-testing consequences; systems estimation; Bayesian inference; non-linear models.

**Prerequisites:** One of 203, 204, 300, 301, 302 or 303; 365 and 366, or 445.

**ECON 466 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Macroeconometrics**

Theoretical and applied econometric issues of special interest to macroeconomists. Topics include: modelling with non-stationary time series, cointegration, causality, ECM models. Other possible topics include: use of large-scale econometric models; rational expectations models.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303; 365 and 366, or 445.

**ECON 467 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Microeconometrics**

Theoretical and applied econometric issues of interest to microeconomists. Topics may include: modelling with financial data (asset pricing models, GARCH models); testing for market efficiency; modelling with limited and qualitative dependent variables; estimation of demand and cost models.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302; 365 and 366, or 445.

**ECON 495 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

Directed reading and/or research for Major and Honours students with first class standing in Economics under the supervision of a faculty member willing to supervise such a course.

**Note:** Students may take this course for a total of up to three units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**ECON 499 Units: 3**

**Formerly:** 470

**Fourth Year Honours Thesis and Seminar**

Seminar for Honours students only. Includes oral presentations related to the student's proposed thesis research, which is carried out under the direction of a faculty supervisor.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in 399 or permission of the Department.

**Graduate Courses**

**ECON 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Microeconomic Analysis**

An introduction to consumer demand, production and market organization. Topics covered will generally include: consumer demand; duality; choice under uncertainty; intertemporal choice; measuring welfare change; the competitive firm; the two sector model; properties of competitive equilibrium; market structure; and externalities.

**ECON 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Macroeconomic Analysis**

An introduction to macroeconomic analysis. Long-run growth, business cycles, trade, and fiscal policy are analyzed using dynamic general equilibrium models. Classical and Keynesian models are used to examine inflation, unemployment, the open economy, and monetary policy. Limitations and extensions of the models are discussed and developed.

**ECON 502 Units: 1.5**  
**History and Method of Economics**

Seminar in selected issues in the history and methodology of economics. Topics may range over the work of particular authors or schools, the problems of theory selection, and the philosophy of science as applied to economics.

**ECON 504 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly:** half of 505

**The Theory of International Trade**

A study of international production and exchange. The topics covered include: the nature and source of the gains from trade; the determinants of international production and comparative advantage; international factor mobility and transnational production; the implications of market imperfections; trade and growth. Particular attention is given to the generality of theoretical propositions and their empirical applications.

**Prerequisites:** 500 or 405A or equivalent.

**ECON 505 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly:** half of 505

**Theory of Trade Policy**

An examination of selected contributions to the theory of tariffs and other trade restrictions, and an analysis of trade policy for the developed and developing countries.

**Prerequisites:** 500 or 405A or equivalent.

**ECON 506 Units: 1.5**  
**Monetary Theory and Policy**

The examination of selected contributions to contemporary monetary theory and policy, and their relationship to macroeconomics.

**ECON 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Industrial Organization and Public Policy**

This course provides a framework in which to examine policy issues with respect to industrial competition and regulation. The course begins with the firm and its relation to the market, and then examines issues relating to market structure and regulation. Topics may include: durable goods monopoly; price discrimination; product differentiation; product quality; adver-

tising; predatory pricing; mergers; and the natural monopoly.

**ECON 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Urban Economics**

Theory and policy of the urban economy. Topics include the macroeconomics of urban growth, stagnation and decline; the neoclassical theory of the urban economy; the economics of housing, land use, intraurban location and urban environmental quality.

**ECON 513 Units: 1.5**  
**Regional Economic Development**

Selected analytical approaches to regional economic development. Topics include theories of location and growth, techniques of analysis and assessment of policy alternatives.

**ECON 515 Units: 1.5**  
**Labour Economics**

Introduction to contemporary empirical and applied theoretical research into labour markets. Topics may include: labour supply; labour demand; human capital; discrimination; labour market dynamics; unemployment; and behaviour of the household.

**ECON 516 Units: 1.5**  
**Cost-Benefit Analysis**

Methods of cost-benefit analysis with applications to public policy. The course develops a normative foundation for policy analysis, addressing issues of efficiency and wealth redistribution together with the techniques of cost-benefit analysis. The course focuses on contemporary policy issues.

**ECON 517 Units: 1.5**  
**The Economics of Canadian Health Care**

Analysis of the structure, function and performance of the medical market with emphasis on physician and hospital services.

**ECON 518 Units: 1.5**  
**Economic Analysis of Law and Crime**

Intensive investigation of efficiency aspects of accident, property, contract and criminal law; theoretical and empirical analysis of criminal behaviour and of the criminal justice system.

**ECON 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Economic Development**

This course is concerned with the processes and problems of development in the economies of the Developing World. Topics may include: theories of economic development; poverty and inequality; gender and development; nutrition and food policies; agricultural and rural development; employment and migration.

**ECON 521 Units: 1.5**  
**Economic History**

Seminar in selected topics in economic history including the approach and contributions of "the new economic history," theories of long-run economic growth, history and analysis of long-run economic growth in selected countries, and new work in the literature.

**ECON 522 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics on the Japanese Economy**

This course will cover advanced topics in economics relevant to the economic development and contemporary functioning of the Japanese economy. The themes are theories of the Japanese firm, trade, industrial organization, human resources and education, government policy, technological progress and research and development.



**ECON 525 Units: 1.5**  
**Public Finance and Fiscal Policy**

Seminar in selected topics in fiscal policy and public finance including the incidence and effects of taxation, government expenditure programs and public debt operations.

**ECON 527 Units: 1.5**  
**Managerial Economics**

The application of economic principles and methodologies to the decision making process within the organization under conditions of certainty and uncertainty. Topics include pricing decisions, product strategy, capital budgeting.

**ECON 529 Units: 1.5**  
**Economics of Finance**

The basic theory of finance under uncertainty. Topics include expected utility maximization, state preference theory, analysis of capital asset pricing, and option pricing.

**ECON 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Economics of Natural Resources**

Seminar in the economics of natural resources including a survey of relevant theoretical literature and selected topics covering problems of resource industries.

**ECON 531 Units: 1.5**  
**Environmental Economics**

An introduction to environmental economics and policy. The course develops a normative foundation for policy analysis, addressing issues of efficiency, intergenerational equity and sustainability. A range of policy regimes are covered, including command-and-control regulation, market-based instruments, and legal liability, with applications to a variety of domestic and international environmental issues.

**ECON 540 Units: 1.5**  
**General Equilibrium and Welfare Economics**

Selected topics in general equilibrium theory and welfare economics.

**ECON 545 Units: 1.5**  
**Econometric Analysis**

This course covers the basics of estimation and hypothesis testing in the classical linear regression model, with empirical exercises using actual economic data. Topics typically covered include: testing and imposing linear restrictions; dummy variables; specification error; multicollinearity; measurement error; serial correlation; heteroskedasticity; panel data; simultaneity; and an introduction to time-series analysis.

**ECON 546 Units: 1.5**  
**Themes in Econometrics**

A thematic presentation of the principal themes in econometric inference, such as Maximum Likelihood, Instrumental Variables, Method of Moments, Bayesian inference, Likelihood Ratio, Wald, and Lagrange Multiplier tests. A discussion of Nonparametric and Semiparametric inference, asymptotic distribution theory and Monte Carlo simulation methods. Application of these methods in empirical projects.

**ECON 547 Units: 1.5**  
**Time-Series Econometrics**

Advanced time-series theory and its application. Topics may include: non-stationarity tests, and their extension to allow for structural breaks; stochastic seasonality; multiple unit roots; single-equation and systems approaches to cointegration for annual and seasonal data; and construction and estimation of error-correction models.

**ECON 548 Units: 1.5**  
**Applied Econometric Modelling**

This course explores a range of practical estimation and testing issues in the context of different types of econometric models, and their uses in policy analysis and forecasting. Applications include systems of demand equations, frontier production models, latent variable models, rational expectation models, VAR models, and simultaneous systems.

**ECON 549 Units: 1.5**  
**Computation Methods in Economics and Econometrics**

An introduction to numerical methods and their application in economics and econometrics. Topics will typically include: iterative fixed point methods, methods for solving problems of nonlinear equations, methods for solving initial value problems and boundary value problems, methods for solving static and dynamic optimization problems, Monte Carlo methods, resampling techniques, and Gibbs sampling.

**ECON 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 540A**  
**Game Theory in Economics**

This course provides a game theoretic perspective on interactions between economic agents, covering a variety of game-theoretic modelling techniques and their applications. Topics will generally include: normal and extensive form games; Nash equilibrium and refinements; repeated and sequential games; learning and evolution in games; the Nash bargaining solution; and cooperative games.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 540A.

**ECON 551 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 540C**  
**Information and Incentives**

This course covers the economics of information and the incentive problems that arise from asymmetric information. The course uses the principal-agent framework to examine the key issues of moral hazard, adverse selection and mechanism design, illustrated in the context of applications drawn from a variety of areas, including industrial organization, public economics, and labour.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 540C.

**ECON 552 Units: 1.5**  
**Macroeconomic Issues**

This course covers contemporary macroeconomic issues, using advanced modelling techniques. Topics may include: search and matching theory; unemployment; endogenous innovation; worker displacement due to technological change; the macroeconomic implications of imperfect competition; international macroeconomics; multiple equilibria; coordination; stability; inflation; and finance issues.

**ECON 570 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Industrial Organization**

A seminar covering contemporary topics in industrial organization.

**ECON 571 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Labour Economics**

This course applies economic theory to the study of labour market institutions. Topics covered may include: discrimination; human capital theory; the theory of contracts; efficiency wages; internal labour markets, hierarchies, and team production; search and mobility; and unions.

**ECON 572 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Environmental and Resource Economics**

A seminar covering contemporary topics in environmental and resource economics and policy.

**ECON 573 Units: 1.5**  
**Economic Growth**

An examination of determinants of long-run growth rates and income levels in different economies. Topics will typically include: neoclassical, multisectoral, and endogenous growth theories; tests of these theories, and their policy implications. Other topics may include the effects of social security, endogenous population growth, public education, research and development, resource and environmental issues, and the international flows of capital, labour and knowledge.

**ECON 575 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Econometrics**

Advanced topic in econometric theory and practice. Topics may include: recent developments in time-series analysis; estimation and testing with panel data; the use of nonparametric and semiparametric techniques; limited and qualitative dependent variables models; modelling financial data; switching-regimes models; specification analysis and model selection; and applications of Bayesian inference.

**ECON 595 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies in Economics**

Individual titles will be assigned to each lettered section A-Z.

**Note:** Pro forma required.

**ECON 598 Units: 3**  
**Extended Essay**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F****ECON 599 Units: 4.5**  
**Thesis**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F****ECON 698 Units: 1.5**  
**Research Seminar**

This course is concerned with research methods and strategies. The seminar will comprise discussions by faculty of research in progress, and topical research issues, and presentations by Ph.D. candidates. Students will give presentations based on the research projects undertaken as part of the requirement for each of their two selected fields.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ECON 699 Units: 21**  
**Dissertation**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F**



## ED-A

## Art, Music and Drama Instruction

Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Faculty of Education

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

### ED-A 480 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0) Contemporary Issues in Education - Arts in Education

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach.

**Note:** With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

### ED-A 487 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0) Special Topics in Education - Arts in Education

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

### ED-A 494 & ED-A 495 Units: 1.5 Directed Studies

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

494A and 495A Art Education  
494D and 495D Drama Education  
494M and 495M Music Education

**Note:** All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than 3 units of directed studies.

### ED-A 499 Units: 0.5-3 Professional Development - Arts in Education

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus.

**Note:** Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

### ED-A 502 Units: 1.5 Computers in Music Education (Advanced)

Advanced applications of the use of computers in music education. MIDI-based technology and hands-on experience will be emphasized.

### ED-A 520 Units: 2 Jazz Arranging

Exposure to and experience with various arranging techniques, and participation in the jazz ensemble.

### ED-A 521 Units: 2 Jazz Repertoire Analysis and Rehearsal Techniques

A study of jazz performance techniques and literature, applications to education, and participation in the jazz ensemble.

### ED-A 540 Units: 1.5 Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Elementary Grades - Music

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

### ED-A 541 Units: 1.5 Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Secondary Grades - Music

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

### ED-A 550 Units: 3 Research and Evaluation in Music Education

Students are introduced to the various research methods used in music education. Evaluation in music education at all levels is included.

### ED-A 552 Units: 1.5 Advanced Seminar in Music Education

Survey of recent literature in the field, identification of current issues, problems of professional development vis-a-vis advanced study in Music Education.

### ED-A 558 Units: 1.5 Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in a Specific Area - Art and Music

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.

558A Art  
558M Music

### ED-A 570 Units: 3 (3-0) Research Issues and Studio Development

Review of contemporary art education research issues; development of a teaching creed and proposal; studio exploration linked to current instructional practice.

### ED-A 571 Units: 3 (3-0) Research in Drawing and Studio Development

Review of literature on the development of drawing; analysis of theory and current teaching practices; an investigation of ideas and approaches through actual engagement in drawing.

### ED-A 590 Units: to be determined Special Problems - Art and Music

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.

### ED-A 591 Units: 1.5 or 3 Selected Topics in Education

This is a variable content course.

**Note:** Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

### ED-A 597 Units: 0 Comprehensive Examination - Art and Music

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### ED-A 598 Units: to be determined Project - Art and Music

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### ED-A 599 Units: to be determined Thesis - Art and Music

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### ED-A 750 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Art

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

### ED-A 762 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Music

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

### ED-A 767 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Theatre

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

## ED-B

## Curriculum and Instruction Studies

Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Faculty of Education

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

### ED-B 320 Units: 1.5 (3-0) An Introduction to the Social Foundations of Canadian Education

An introductory course in the historical, philosophical, and sociological foundations of schooling. Emphasis is on the history of educational structures, the evolution of educational ideas, the role of the school in society, and teaching as a career.

### ED-B 331 Units: 1.5 (3-0) The Study of Language in the Elementary School

An overview of the teaching of language arts and the development of oral language and literacy in the elementary school.

**Note:** Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed a professional year.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English; authorization to register in the Faculty of Education, registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma, or permission of the Education Advising Centre.

### ED-B 339 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Quality Programs For Young Children

An overview of early childhood education programs designed as an introduction for those considering working with young children in a variety of settings. This course emphasizes active learning, the role of play, physical settings, resources, and criteria for creating and evaluating quality learning environments responsive to the diverse needs of today's children and families.



**ED-B 341A Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Children's Literature: Ways with Words**

A study of the ways in which literature in print and other media can be considered. Attention will be given to narrative, poetry, drama and exposition. The focus will be on the student-teacher as a reader and learner.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma.

**ED-B 341B Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Children's Literature: Ways with Texts**

A study of the ways in which literature for children may be presented with and engaged with texts such that literary appreciation is developed. The focus will be on the student-teacher as guide and mentor.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma.

**ED-B 342 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Literacy Today: Psychological, Social and Cultural Contexts**

An examination of current theories of the processes and practices of reading emphasizing insights offered by cognitive and social psychology, and cultural factors and influences.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma.

**ED-B 343 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Literacy in Practice: Strategies, Applications & Adaptations**

Examination of the components of a balanced reading program, including implementation and integration of curriculum goals, content selection, development of instructional resources, strategy orchestration, evaluation, and communication with parents.

343A Literacy in Practice: Primary Grades  
343B Literacy in Practice: Intermediate Grades  
(Prerequisite: 342)

**Note:** Credit for only one of the above areas may be applied to a degree program.

**ED-B 344 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Formerly: 343C****Reading and Writing For Learning in the Secondary Classroom**

The purpose of this course is to prepare prospective secondary school teachers to teach the reading, writing, and study skills required for learning in the secondary grades.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 343C.

**Corequisites:** Professional year.

**ED-B 349A Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Writing in the Elementary School**

Theories, principles, and practices of writing. Writing processes and products for differentiated purposes and genres. Assessment and evaluation of developing written language. The focus is on the writer as learner.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331.

**ED-B 349B Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Oral Language in the Elementary School**

Theories, principles, and practices of listening and speaking development in the elementary school.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331.

**ED-B 350 Units: 3 (3-0)****Foundations of Reading and Writing in the Secondary Grades**

A study of the nature and development of reading and writing abilities in the secondary grades with specific reference to the linguistic and psychological bases of

the reading and writing processes. Emphasis will be placed on the integrative nature of language processes and the place of speaking and listening in the development of reading and writing.

**ED-B 359 Units: 1 or 1.5 (1-2)****Introduction to Instructional Technology**

The role of information technologies and resources in instruction, with emphasis on computers and computer applications' software; utilization of materials in schools and the role of school libraries; laboratories in basic audio visual instructional techniques.

**Note:** 1.2 or 1.7 fee units.

**ED-B 360 Units: 1.5 (2-2)****Television and Video: Applications and Impact**

Exploration of the instructional applications of video including program development and production; examination of the effects of television on children.

**Note:** 2 fee units.

**ED-B 362 Units: 1.5 (2-2)****The Mass Media and Education**

The history and development of mass media in North America; the effects of radio, television and film on children's home life and school experience; the educational uses of the mass media; current developments in educational television; satellite based interactive instructional systems.

**ED-B 363 Units: 1.5 (2-2)****Educational Applications of the Internet and Networking Systems**

The nature of the internet; access and utilization methods; web page construction; interactive use of internet-based education. Educational networks; access and utilization techniques.

**ED-B 371 Units: 3 (3-0)****Formerly: 351, 471****Literature For Young Adults**

A survey of standard, classic, and current literature for the adolescent with attention to the adolescent's response to literature and the stimulation of reading through appropriate selection of literature for young adults. Specific readings may be required in advance for this course.

**Note:** Restricted to students with Third or Fourth Year standing. Not open to students with credit in 351, 471.

**ED-B 391 Units: 1.5 (3-0-1)****Basic Classroom Techniques in Teaching Oral French**

This course introduces the theoretical and practical elements of teaching French as a second language for the general classroom teacher. Students will be introduced to the B.C. French Curriculum Guides, recommended materials and methods of presentation, and use of aids. The language of instruction will include both French and English.

**Note:** Course not available for credit for students who have previously taken ED-B 390.

**Pre- or corequisites:** A working knowledge of French, as determined by the instructor.

**ED-B 392 Units: 1.5 (3-0-1)****Advanced Classroom Techniques in Teaching Oral French**

This course expands the practical repertoire of teaching strategies for oral French. It focuses on program planning, materials selection and presentation of classroom communicative techniques for teaching French. This course will be instructed in French.

**Note:** Course not available for credit for students who have previously taken ED-B 390.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ED-B 391 and a working knowledge of French, as determined by the instructor.

**ED-B 420 Units: 3 (3-0)****Philosophy and Education**

This course examines educational and social ideas in terms of their origins, developments, and meaning to teaching and learning. The major philosophical systems and ideologies that have shaped and continue to shape educational thought and practice are the focus of this course.

**ED-B 423 Units: 3 (3-0)****History of Education**

Using the lens of history, this course examines questions fundamental to understandings of educational thought and practice, including: What are the social and intellectual foundations of education and schooling? To what extent do schools reflect the social character of society? How do schools serve the purposes of the state? To whom do children belong? Is public schooling more than an historical experiment? Can schools serve effectively as instruments of social change? And, how have changing concepts of family and childhood shaped what schools do?

**ED-B 425 Units: 3 (3-0)****Anthropology and Education**

Theory and perspectives from cultural anthropology relevant to the processes of education and operations of schools.

**ED-B 427 Units: 3 (3-0)****Sociology of Education**

The application of theory and research in sociology to the exploration of the problems and dynamics of formal schooling, teaching and learning in contemporary Canadian society.

**ED-B 437 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Facilitating Adult Learning**

An examination of selected issues in facilitating learning for adults including: a critical examination of the concept of Andragogy, self-directed learning and its facilitation, learning contracts, enhancing learner motivation, and cognitive/learning styles and their implications for adult learners. The course is intended for those individuals who will be involved in the design and conduct of education programs for adult learners.

**ED-B 438 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Formerly: 336****Program Planning in Adult Education**

An examination of the elements associated with the planning of educational programs for adult learners in a wide variety of social and institutional settings. Specific attention will be given to program planning models, needs assessment, analysis of participants, classroom processes and instructional design, evaluation, and practical program management. Each of these program planning elements will be examined both conceptually and within the context of their actual manifestation in current adult education practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 336.

**ED-B 440 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Origins, Influences and Trends in Early Education Programs**

An examination of how historical, philosophical, developmental, political and sociological factors determine today's programs for preschool, daycare, kindergarten and primary. This course addresses the questions: Where do early childhood programs come from? Why is there such variety in programs for children and families? and What can we learn from other programs and other countries?



**Pre- or corequisites:** 339 or consent of the instructor.

**ED-B 441 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Program Design in Early Childhood Education**

Practical strategies for the development of early childhood curricula and the planning and administration of programs for preschool, daycare, and kindergarten. This course also examines current topics such as integration, multiculturalism, family involvement, and program evaluation.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 339 or consent of the instructor.

**ED-B 442 Units: 3 (3-0; 3-0)**  
**Literacy Strategies For Supporting Struggling Learners**

A course covering classroom diagnosis and treatment of reading difficulties; prevention of reading disabilities; corrective classroom procedures. Students will become familiar with materials and procedures for the correction of various types of reading disabilities. This course is useful to the classroom teacher and to the reading specialist. A portion of the course may involve remedial work in a school setting.

**ED-B 448 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Seminar and Practicum in Early Childhood Education**

Observation and supervised practice teaching in the preschools, daycare centres, and kindergartens. Course activities include weekly half day observations and a seminar. Completion of a successful practicum will be required.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 441 or consent of the instructor.

**ED-B 452 Units: 1.5**  
**Curriculum and Teaching in the Elementary School**

Conceptions of curriculum and schooling and their implications for teaching and learning. Analysis of the teacher role in developing student success. Emphasizes the teacher as decision maker. To provide the background and critical perspective necessary for interpretation, selection, integration, implementation and evaluation of curricula.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**ED-B 463 Units: 1.5 (2-2)**  
**Visual Literacy**

The theory and forms of contemporary visual communication in education: composition and analysis techniques of television, film, video and photography and incorporation of these media into instructional design. The effects of mass media on children.

**ED-B 480 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Education – Communication and Social Foundations**

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach.

**Note:** With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

**ED-B 487 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Education – Communication and Social Foundations**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

**ED-B 491 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Principles of Teaching English As a Second Language**

The principles and theories of teaching English as a second language. The examination of curriculum and methodology for use in ESL language programs in the elementary and secondary schools.

**Note:** Not available to students who have taken ED-B 490.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 331, registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma or major in Applied Linguistics;

**ED-B 492 Units: 1.5 3-0.**  
**Organization and Instruction of English As a Second Language**

The examination of current models for the organization and instruction of ESL classes at the elementary and secondary levels. The integration of language and content instruction is emphasized.

**Note:** Not available to students who have taken ED-B 490.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 331, 491, registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma or major in Applied Linguistics.

**ED-B 494 and ED-B 495 Units: 1.5 each**  
**Directed Studies**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

494G and 495G Educational Technology

494K and 495K Language Arts

494Q Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship

**Note:** All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.

**ED-B 499 Units: 0.5-3**  
**Professional Development - Communication and Social Foundations**

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus.

**Note:** Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ED-B 515 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Techniques in Educational Technology**

Examination of information technologies available to educators with emphasis on hypertext, Internet and multimedia design and production processes. Investigation of distance and virtual instructional systems and the technologies that support them.

**ED-B 516 Units: 1.5**  
**Teaching and Learning in Higher Education**

This course prepares graduate students for teaching roles in post-secondary education. The focus is on understanding basic learning principles, approaches to instructional design, interpersonal skills in teaching, and the facilitation of learning. The course is intended for those with little or no formal preparation as educators.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of Instructor.

**ED-B 520 Units: 3**  
**Seminar in Philosophy of Education**

An analysis of the theories of leading contemporary thinkers as they relate to basic values, purposes and problems in public education.

**ED-B 521A Units: 1.5**  
**Turning Points in Educational Thought to 1850**

Historical examination of significant educational writings prior to 1850 and the social context in which they were written. Special emphasis on "classic" literatures that illuminate themes of educational change and that illustrate the close relationship between the character of society and the character of its educational institutions.

**ED-B 521B Units: 1.5**  
**Turning Points in Educational Thought After 1850**

Historical examination of significant educational writings after 1850 and the social context in which they were written. Special emphasis on modern and contemporary literatures that illuminate themes of school reform and educational change and that illustrate the close relationship between the character of society and the character of its educational institutions.

**ED-B 522 Units: 3**  
**Philosophy and Film**

Critical analysis of film as a pedagogical tool. Philosophical issues in the analysis of film including science and value theory, knowledge and perspectivism, authenticity and social relations, and modern vs post-modern views.

**ED-B 540 Units: 3**  
**Research in Curriculum and Instruction - Language and Reading**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning research in curriculum and instruction.

**Prerequisites:** 342, 343 and 349 or equivalent.

**ED-B 541 Units: 3**  
**Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Secondary Grades - English**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

**ED-B 542 Units: 3**  
**Reading Processes in the School Curriculum**

An intensive examination of the acquisition and the development of reading competence, focusing on the cognitive and linguistic processes. The course will include an analysis of reading research, methods and materials.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 540 or consent of instructor.

**ED-B 543 Units: 3**  
**Language Processes in the School Curriculum**

An intensive examination of the processes through which competence in listening, speaking and writing is developed and of the products which result. The course will include an analysis of language research, methods and materials.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 540 or consent of instructor.

**ED-B 544 Units: 3**  
**Advanced Course in Remedial Reading**

This course focuses on theoretical and practical issues in the causation, diagnosis, and remediation of reading difficulties as these are encountered in the school setting. Seminar discussions will centre on the research literature relevant to reading difficulties; the practical component will involve students in working in a clinical setting with children with reading problems.

**Prerequisites:** 342/343.



**ED-B 545 Units: 1.5**  
**The Reading Curriculum in the Secondary School: Theory and Practice**

This course will focus on issues in the definition, development and function of secondary school developmental, corrective, and remedial reading programs. The course will also consider the role of the reading consultant in program implementation.

**Prerequisites:** 342/343C.

**ED-B 546 Units: 1.5**  
**Interpretation and Analysis of Language Arts Research**

A critical review of research methodologies used in the general area of language arts. Consideration of the appropriateness of specific methodologies to research in classroom problems.

**ED-B 547 Units: 3**  
**Issues in English Education in the Secondary Grades**

The extensive critical examination of issues in the learning and teaching of English in the secondary grades.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 541 or consent of instructor.

**ED-B 548 Units: 1.5**  
**Program Development For Early Childhood**  
 Current issues in planning, implementing, and evaluating early childhood programs for children 0-9 years. Topics will include examination of the implications of current conceptions of developmentally appropriate practice, child-centred and play-based curricula, and efforts at inclusion.

**ED-B 549 Units: 1.5**  
**Comparative Early Childhood Education: Curriculum, Context and Culture**  
 Analysis and evaluation of approaches to curriculum, administration, and assessment in programs for pre-school, kindergarten, and primary-aged children in cross-cultural contexts.

**ED-B 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar: Research in Early Childhood Education**  
 Analysis, interpretation, and evaluation of selected research in early childhood education through study of its conceptual and methodological bases.  
**Prerequisites:** A minimum 1.5 units of graduate level early childhood education or permission of Early Childhood Adviser.

**ED-B 551 Units: 1.5**  
**The Young Child in Today's Society**  
 An exploration of topics related to young children (birth through age 9), and their education in the context of Canadian society. This course addresses several major questions, including: Who are today's young children? What are the issues and challenges facing Canadian children and families? How can early childhood programs address these challenges?

**ED-B 552 Units: 1.5**  
**Contemporary Trends in Early Childhood Education**

An examination of program innovations and adaptations designed to make early childhood education relevant and responsive to the expectations, challenges and needs of today's children and families. Typical topics include early intervention and outreach programs; parent involvement; multiculturalism and anti-bias curricula; the impact of technology and media; professionalism and advocacy.

**ED-B 553 Units: 1.5**  
**International Early Childhood Education: Comparing Commonalities and Differences**  
 Different countries approach the issues in educating young children in a rich variety of ways. This course examines, from a comparative perspective, common themes and recurrent issues affecting preschool, kindergarten, and primary-aged children in selected countries, with emphasis on the Pacific Rim.

**ED-B 555A Units: 1.5**  
**Foundations of Curriculum Studies**  
 Philosophical foundations in the study of education and curriculum: (1) conceptions of education and curriculum; (2) philosophical justifications of educational and curriculum practice; (3) historical perspectives; (4) criteria for judging education and curriculum practice; and (5) a personal stance.

**ED-B 555B Units: 1.5**  
**Foundations of Curriculum Studies**  
 Further development and elaboration of topics in 555A.  
**Prerequisites:** 555A.

**ED-B 556 Units: 1.5**  
**Curriculum Development**  
 A description of a variety of selected approaches to curriculum planning. This course aims to compare traditional Tylerian approaches to curriculum planning with alternative approaches in terms of their origins, underlying assumptions, utility in various settings, and effects. The course provides the students the opportunity to identify and characterize their own approaches to curriculum planning.

**ED-B 557 Units: 1.5**  
**Curriculum Implementation**  
 A description of selected approaches to curriculum implementation. This course aims to describe and compare problems, practices, and models of implementing curriculum at institutional and individual levels and to provide students the opportunity to extract principles and procedures applicable to their own situations.

**ED-B 558 Units: 1.5**  
**Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in a Specific Area**  
 Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.

558A Language  
 558B Reading  
 558C English

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

**ED-B 559 Units: 3**  
**Adult Learning in the Organizational Setting**  
 The purpose of this course is to assist individuals and organizations to conduct and utilize research in the design, development and delivery of educational programs and services for adult learners. The course will also contribute directly to the preparation and writing of graduate theses and projects that reflect research questions in adult education.

**ED-B 580 Units: 1.5**  
**Interpretive Inquiry**  
 A basic introduction to various forms of human science research such as ethnography and phenomenology with special emphasis on the contribution of such approaches to professional practice.

**ED-B 582 Units: 1.5**  
**Writing As Research**  
 This seminar focuses on writing as a mode of inquiry, with particular emphasis on the practice of writing. The scope of the course includes all forms of interpretive inquiry, especially narrative, phenomenological, hermeneutic and autobiographical inquiry.

**ED-B 590 Units: to be determined**  
**Special Problems - Curriculum and Instruction**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.

**ED-B 591 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Education**  
 This is a variable content course.  
**Note:** Students will be permitted to take this course more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**ED-B 597 Units: 0**  
**Comprehensive Examination - Curriculum and Instruction**  
 Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education.  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-B 598 Units: to be determined**  
**Project - Curriculum and Instruction**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-B 599 Units: to be determined**  
**Thesis - Curriculum and Instruction**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-B 642 Units: 3**  
**Advanced Processes of Reading**  
 Advanced study and research of the acquisition and development of reading competence with special attention to psycholinguistic and neurological processes.  
**Prerequisites:** 542 or suitable equivalent.

**ED-B 643 Units: 3**  
**Advanced Language Processes in the School Curriculum**  
 Advanced study and research of the processes through which competence and performance in listening, speaking, and writing are developed.  
**Prerequisites:** 543 or suitable equivalent.

**ED-B 644 Units: 3**  
**Research Foundations For Remedial Reading**  
 Critical review and analysis of research in diagnosis, correction and remediation of reading difficulties; criteria for appraising research findings; educational implications.  
**Prerequisites:** 442 and 544 or suitable equivalents.

**ED-B 647 Units: 3**  
**Advanced Course in Secondary English Education**  
 Advanced study of the processes of learning English language and literature in the secondary grades.  
**Prerequisites:** 547 or suitable equivalent.



**ED-B 649 Units: 3**  
**Doctoral Seminar in English Language Arts**  
 A seminar at the doctoral level to consider special problems in education and educational research. Seminars are organized around educational theory and practice in the English Language Arts.

**ED-B 690 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Individual Studies – Curriculum and Instruction**  
 Under the direction of program supervisors, topics in the area of research interests of doctoral students will be examined, leading to the development of background material for a Ph.D. dissertation.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. Pro forma is required for registration.

**Prerequisites:** Appropriate prerequisites to be determined in specific instances.

**ED-B 691 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Problems – Curriculum and Instruction**  
 Issues pertaining to students' research interests and faculty expertise will be examined.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit providing content is different from that previously taken. Pro forma is required for registration.

**Prerequisites:** Appropriate prerequisites to be determined in specific instances.

**ED-B 699 Units: 30**  
**Ph.D. Dissertation – Curriculum and Instruction**  
 Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**ED-B 748 Units: 3 (3-0)**  
**Language and Literacy in the Elementary School (Primary or Intermediate Grade Emphasis)**

A study of the elementary language arts curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources, and methods for teaching reading, writing, speaking, and listening.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in professional year.

**ED-B 753 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School English**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**ED-B 754 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School French**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**ED-B 756 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**General Methods of Second Language Teacher**

This course offers students an opportunity to develop abilities in teaching and testing the language features (pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar and cultural component) and the language skills (listening, speaking, reading, writing) and to familiarize students with current second language teaching approaches through the study of representative materials and techniques. Emphasis on practical classroom problems of teaching second languages.

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

## ED-C Physical Education

### School of Physical Education

#### Faculty of Education

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

**ED-C 487 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Education-Physical Education**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

**ED-C 494 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

494V Physical Education

**Note:** All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.

**ED-C 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Elementary Grades - Physical Education**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

**ED-C 541 Units: 1.5**  
**Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Secondary Grades - Physical Education**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

**ED-C 558 Units: 1.5**  
**Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in a Specific Area - Physical Education**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.

**ED-C 561 Units: 1.5**  
**Current Issues in Leisure Services**

Addresses the problems, challenges and opportunities facing the recreation-leisure service professional. Focus on concepts, theories and historical framework of leisure; nature and scope of the profession.

**ED-C 562 Units: 1.5**  
**Administrative Planning Process**

Examination of the planning process as it exists within federal, provincial, regional and municipal government recreation departments as well as not-for-profit and private sector leisure delivery organizations. Role of the recreation manager-administrator as leader, team member and facilitator.

**ED-C 563 Units: 1.5**  
**Community Leisure Service Development**

Exploration of the nature and function of leisure service development as a community based function. Focus on the development and use of other social service organizational models.

**ED-C 570 Units: 1.5**  
**Skill Acquisition in Physical Education and Sport**

A review of learning theories and principles as they pertain to the acquisition and retention of motor skills; the neural mechanisms involved in the learning and control of motor patterns; information processing in human performance; detailed study of research on memory, attention, retrieval systems, and movement control.

**ED-C 571 Units: 1.5**  
**Physical Education and Sport in Society**

The following represent topics which may be studied in depth: socialization into sport; institutionalized aggression in sport; current social problems in Canadian sport; comparative sport; the social history of sport in Canada; sport and international relations; the political economy of sport; a macrosociological view of sport development; social psychology of sport (motivation, personality, attitudes, social structure, group cohesion, and leadership).

**ED-C 572 Units: 1.5**  
**Physiology in Physical Education and Sport**

The study of physiological basis for sport performance and fitness. The assessment of physiological status and the rationale for the prescription of exercise programs.

**Prerequisites:** 441 or consent of instructor.

**ED-C 573 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Research Methods in Physical Education, Exercise and Sport Studies and Leisure Service Administration**

An overview of the qualitative and quantitative research approaches specific to the various disciplinary areas in the School of Physical Education. Underlying assumptions of both qualitative and quantitative research are discussed and the respective research processes are reviewed. Other topics include: the role of the researcher, selecting and developing a research problem; reviewing the literature; developing research hypotheses; issues in measurement; data collection issues, writing research proposals; research ethics; and communicating the results of research.

**ED-C 574 Units: 1.5**  
**Administration of Physical Education, Recreation and Sport**

After presenting a theoretical base for administrative and organizational theories, a link will be made to specific situations in the fields of physical education, recreation, and sport.

**ED-C 575 Units: 1.5**  
**Psychological Aspects of Physical Education and Sport**

A study of the interrelationships between psychological and physical factors which occur in the pursuit of physical activity and competitive sport, from birth to maturity. Topics will include aggression in sport; personality development through physical activity; attribution theory and sport; motivation in sport; behavioural modification and physical activity; affiliation and sport; skill and mental achievement.



**ED-C 576 Units: 1.5**  
**Teaching and Coaching Effectiveness in Physical Education and Sport**

A review of current models of effective teaching and coaching; observation and coaching systems; analysis of teaching and coaching behaviours; a review of current research.

**ED-C 577A Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Coaching Studies: A**

A study of the problems in coaching and the research methods available for examination of these problems.

**Note:** Taught in Summer only.

**Prerequisites:** Enrollment in the M.Ed. Coaching Studies Cooperative Program.

**ED-C 577B Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Coaching Studies: B**

This course will give special attention to the discussion of cooperative experiences and the development of projects for study.

**ED-C 578 Units: 1.5**  
**Biomechanics**

A study of athletic performance by way of the laws of physics and mechanics. Topics include:

1. A review of the fundamental laws of physics and mechanics
2. A critical analysis of selected sport skills and techniques.

**ED-C 590 Units: to be determined**  
**Special Problems - Physical Education**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.

**ED-C 591 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Education**

This is a variable content course.

**Note:** Students will be permitted to take this course more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**ED-C 597 Units: 0**  
**Comprehensive Examination - Physical Education**

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-C 598 Units: to be determined**  
**Project - Physical Education**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-C 599 Units: to be determined**  
**Thesis - Physical Education**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N Or F

**ED-C 764 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary Physical Education**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area or who are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**ED-D**

**Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

**Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

**Faculty of Education**

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

**ED-D 300 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 200**

**Educational Psychology**

The application of psychological principles to elementary classroom practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.

**ED-D 305 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**Psychology of Childhood**

This course is concerned specifically with the study of human growth and development and the way in which biological and environmental factors influence the child over time.

**Prerequisites:** Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.

**ED-D 306 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**Advanced Educational Psychology: Child Development During the Preschool Years**

An advanced course with special emphasis on early education; consideration of language, motor skills, and cognitive development, from birth to six years. Observation techniques, the interview, and other approaches to child study will be stressed.

**Prerequisites:** 305 or equivalent.

**ED-D 316 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**Verbal Communication**

Study of interpersonal verbal skills and processes. Skill practice and analyzed applications to classroom, counselling, family, social work and mental health.

**ED-D 317 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**Nonverbal Communication**

Study of nonverbal interactions: movement, posture, gesture, qualities of voice, and spacing. Analysis of implications in teaching, counselling, family relations, mental health.

**ED-D 337 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**Evaluation of Student Achievement**

The construction of classroom measures; including rating scales, self reports, check lists, performance tests, essay and objective tests; organization, use and reporting of assessment data.

337A Evaluation in the Arts

337B Evaluation in the Humanities and Modern Languages

337C Evaluation in Physical Education

337D Evaluation in Elementary Classrooms

337E Evaluation in the Sciences, Mathematics and Social Sciences

**Corequisites:** Professional year.

**ED-D 338 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**Computers in the Classroom**

The purpose of this course is to provide a flexible learning environment from which to explore, examine, discuss and develop strategies for the application of computer-based technology to enrich learning.

**ED-D 348 Units: 1.5 (3-2)**

**Also: PE 348**

**Psychology of Sport**

An examination of the current findings in psychological research into sport and physical activity with special attention to personality characteristics of the performer, motivation for performance, cohesiveness, and spectator behaviour.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 100A/B.

**ED-D 400 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**Learning Difficulties in the Elementary Classroom**

An introduction to the nature, scope and recognition of learning difficulties commonly encountered in the elementary classroom.

**ED-D 401 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**Formerly: 303**

**Introduction to Psychology of Classroom Learning**

An introduction to the psychology of learning in the secondary school.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200, 200A, B, 300, 303, 401, 403.

**ED-D 402 Units: 1.5**

**Assessment For Special Education**

This course is designed to provide an in depth study of the area of formal and informal assessment of the exceptional child. Topics include techniques, methods and purposes of assessment, factors important in selecting and administering standardized tests for the purpose of planning educational alternatives, technical information required to interpret tests adequately, and limitations on interpretation.

**Note:** It is recommended that students take 405 first or concurrently with this course.

**Prerequisites:** 337 or consent of instructor.

**ED-D 403 Units: 4.5 (4.5-0)**

**Educating the Developing Learner**

An integrated approach to planning for effective learning and to managing ineffective learning patterns in children. The developmental needs of children, their learning characteristics and the cultural and multicultural factors in the modern classroom will be considered.

**Note:** Not open to students who have completed any of ED-D 300, 305, 400 or 401. Available to elementary PDPP students only or by permission of the Education Advising Centre.

**ED-D 404 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**Learning Difficulties in the Secondary Classroom**

An introduction to the nature, scope, and recognition of learning difficulties encountered in the secondary classroom. Some attention will be given to integration (mainstreaming) of students with severe problems of learning and behaviour.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Professional year.

**ED-D 405 Units: 3 (3-0)**

**Educational Exceptionality**

An introductory survey course intended to familiarize students with the needs of children and adolescents with varying exceptionalities. Topics include history of special education services, parents and families of special needs children, mental retardation, learning disabilities, emotional disturbance, the gifted, children with speech and language problems, hearing and vision loss, physical impairments, and chronic health problems.

**Note:** 405 is normally a pre- or corequisite course for 410A and 415.

**Prerequisites:** 300 or 305 or 401 or 403 or 406.



**ED-D 406 Units: 3 (3-0)**  
**Psychology of Adolescence**  
 The physiological, psychological, social, and educational aspects of adolescence.

**ED-D 409A Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Education of the Exceptional Child- the Gifted**  
 Identification procedures; early school admission and acceleration; setting goals for instruction; effective teaching methods; currently operating programs.  
**Prerequisites:** *Professional year.*

**ED-D 410A Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Educating Individuals with Mental Retardation**  
 Considers learning needs and characteristics of children and adults with mental retardation and presents methods of educating and programming. Also to be discussed are physiological and social causes of retardation, basic methods of assessment for instructional purposes, and principles of community living.  
**Note:** *The professional year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child and Youth Care.*  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 405; professional year.

**ED-D 411 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Problems of Attention and Behaviour**  
 Supervised practice and/or theoretical considerations in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. The course is offered in two sections, as described below, and only one of these is scheduled in any given session. Consult the Department for further information.

**ED-D 411A (1.5)** A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. Strategies for working with individuals and groups are presented and evaluated. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 411B) (3-0)

**ED-D 411B (3)** A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. Strategies for working with individuals and groups are presented, evaluated and practised. Students enrolling in this course must reserve two one and a half hour periods in their timetables in either mornings or afternoons for the required practicum component. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 411A) NO(2-2)

**ED-D 414 Units: 3 (3-0)**  
**Group Processes**  
 Analysis of group decision making; discovery and discussion methods in group learning; study of group interaction in classrooms, family life, counselling, and mental health. First portion of course is devoted to skill development, second part to analysis, theory and research.

**ED-D 415 Units: 3 (3-3)**  
**Assessment and Remediation of Learning Difficulties**  
 A consideration of assessment strategies and instructional methods and materials appropriate for the identification and remediation of learning difficulties.  
**Note:** *Students in this course must reserve three one-hour periods in their timetables for the required practicum. During this practicum component, the concentration is on language arts and mathematics. It is recommended that students take the following courses first or concurrently with this course: 405, ED-B 442, ED-E 484.*

**Prerequisites:** *Professional year (waived for students in the School of Child and Youth Care).*

**ED-D 417 Units: 3 (3-0)**  
**Helping Relationships**  
 Study of helping relationships in the classroom, counselling, family life, and mental health. Theories of personal effectiveness; analysis and practice of effective relating skills. The course is conducted as a participative seminar and includes skill building laboratory experience.

**ED-D 430 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: ED-B 430**  
**The Organization and Administration of Education in British Columbia**  
 Introduction to structure and process of the B.C. School System. Teacher-administration relationships. Emerging trends and controversial issues in school organization and practice. Value problems in the profession. School law and legal requirements. Public and professional relationships. Classroom management.  
**Note:** *Not available for credit for students who have already completed ED-B 430*  
**Prerequisites:** *Authorization to register in the Elementary Education program or Secondary Professional Year or permission of the Education Advising Centre.*

**ED-D 433 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Personal Planning: An Overview**  
 To prepare teachers, counsellors and child care workers for teaching or conducting the "Personal Planning" program. Topics include providing for individual responsibility, social awareness, relationship enhancement, and lifelong development.

**ED-D 434 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Personal Development: Elementary Content Areas**  
 To prepare teachers and counsellors to conduct elementary-school programs in child abuse prevention, healthy living, family life education, career development, and substance abuse prevention. The basic elements of the elementary program in Personal Planning, including the planning process, will be emphasized.

**ED-D 435A Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Peer Helping: Training Issues**  
 An examination of the use of peers in the helping/learning process in a variety of populations and settings; topics include the theory and research in peer helping, peer tutoring, peer mentoring and peer counselling. Emphasis will be placed on skill building and training expertise necessary to organize and train a variety of peer groups in educational and community settings. Experiential learning cycles will be emphasized.

**Note:** *Participants are strongly urged to take this course concurrently with ED-D 435B.*

**ED-D 435B Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Peer Helping: Program Implementation Issues**  
 This course will cover the variety of strategies used to develop, implement and evaluate a peer program. Topics such as initiating change, consulting with decision makers, organizing action teams, selecting peer helpers, and creating an effective training curriculum. Approaches to supervision and evaluation will be examined.

**Note:** *Participants are strongly urged to take this course concurrently with ED-D 435A.*

**ED-D 440 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Teaching and Learning in Personal Planning and Career and Personal Planning**  
 This course presents the history, rationale and development of the Career and Personal Planning curricula. Current practices and new approaches to teaching

and learning in the CaPP and PP classroom will be examined. Other topics include the teacher as reflective practitioner, addressing sensitive issues in the classroom, freedom of information and privacy, and issues of responsibility.

**ED-D 441 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Approaches to Instruction & Assessment in Personal Planning and Career and Personal Planning**  
 Theory and practice related to effective instruction and evaluation in CaPP and PP. Models of delivery, collaborative consultation, accessing resources, planning and evaluation in the affective domain, criterion-referenced assessment, and reporting practices will be covered.

**ED-D 444 Units: 3 (3-0)**  
**Personal Development Secondary Content Areas**  
 This course focuses on the content areas of Personal Development at the secondary level: healthy living, mental well-being, family life education, child abuse prevention, substance abuse prevention, and safety and injury prevention. Related topics include values awareness education, sensitive issues, and community resources.

**ED-D 446A Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Career Awareness and Exploration**  
 The foundations of lifelong career education and awareness, skills development, and the planning process. Approaches to facilitate career exploration with youth, issues of personal responsibility, and current perspectives in the labour market will be presented.

**ED-D 446B Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Career Development and Planning**  
 Practical aspects of providing programs for career and life planning. Developmental issues and applications will be presented. Preparation for employment, work search strategies, work experience, and career technologies will also be covered.

**ED-D 480 Units: 1.5 F (3-0)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Education**  
**Psychological Foundations: Cross-Cultural Counselling**  
 Students will examine individual and organizational prejudice, the minority experience in Canada, and sociopolitical considerations of mistrust; gain a clearer understanding of the value of differences and their importance in counselling; and engage in cross-cultural sensitivity training. Through experiential learning and problem solving based on case studies, students will also understand and practise strategies for (1) counselling and communicating cross-culturally and (2) resolving conflict across cultural, gender, and age differences.

**ED-D 480 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Education - Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**  
 Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach.

**Note:** *With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.*

**ED-D 487 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Education - Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**  
 Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.



**Note:** With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

**ED-D 494 and ED-D 495 Units: 1.5 each**

**Directed Studies**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

494B Helping Profession

494S Special Education

**Note:** All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.

**ED-D 499 Units: 0.5-3**

**Professional Development - Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus.

**Note:** Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**ED-D 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Learning Principles**

A survey of the literature on commonly stated principles of instrumental and classical conditioning, generalization, transfer, and retention.

**ED-D 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Theory of Measurement**

An elaboration of the principles and theories of educational and psychological measurement with particular emphasis on interpretation of test reviews, applications to test development, and the design of research studies.

**ED-D 502 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Educational Evaluation**

Advanced topics in educational evaluation including: curriculum evaluation, teacher evaluation, grading and reporting.

**ED-D 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Curriculum Evaluation**

An examination of the issues, practices, and models of curriculum evaluation at the institutional and classroom levels.

**ED-D 504 Units: 1.5**  
**Psychology of Conceptual Learning**

An analysis of the problems, methods, theoretical formulations, and experimental evidence in contemporary concept learning research.

**ED-D 505 Units: 1.5**  
**Basic Concepts in Human Development**

A survey of a number of well known schools and theorists in human development. Topics relating to cognitive, personality, and moral development are stressed. Student needs and interests are important in determining course content.

**ED-D 506 Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Human Development**

Recent theory and research in a number of specific areas of human development. This course constitutes a closer and more detailed study of certain of the broader areas dealt with in 505.

**ED-D 507 Units: 1.5**  
**Psychology of Individual Differences**

A focus on intellectual, emotional, physical and cultural differences between individuals. Emphasis is given on how individuals differ, causation theories, and implications for education.

**ED-D 508 Units: 1.5**  
**Theories of Learning**

A survey of psychological interpretations of learning, comparing modern Behaviourist and Cognitive approaches; historical perspective also given.

**ED-D 509 Units: 1.5**  
**Psychology of Classroom Learning**

An in depth analysis of selected issues in classroom learning. The effects of student and teacher characteristics, pedagogical methodologies, and evaluation strategies on student learning are the major interest areas.

**ED-D 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Psychology of Group Differences**

Analysis of group differences in human abilities including historical background, classification and measurement methodology, correlates and educational implications.

**ED-D 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Measurement in the Affective Domain**

Problems in selecting objectives in the affective domain; constructing instruments to assess interests, attitudes, appreciations and values.

**ED-D 513 Units: 1.5**  
**Assessment of School-Related Abilities**

Advanced study of the theory, purposes, limits and interpretation of individually administered tests and other assessment procedures used in schools. Includes tests of ability, achievement and language.

**Prerequisites:** 337 or equivalent.

**ED-D 515 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Assessment of Learning Disabilities**

An individualized course for graduate students specializing in assessment. Supervised observation and analysis of the intellectual, emotional, and educational problems of children with learning difficulties.

**Prerequisites:** 402, 415, or consent of instructor.

**ED-D 516 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Remediation of Learning Disabilities**

An individualized course for graduate students specializing in the remediation of learning problems associated with physical, language, intellectual, emotional, and perceptual dysfunction. Observation, practice, and seminar discussion will be involved.

**Prerequisites:** 515 or consent of instructor.

**ED-D 517 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Practica in Counselling**

517A Prepracticum in Counselling

517B Initial Practicum in Counselling

517C Practicum in Child Counselling

517D Practicum in Adolescent Counselling

517E Practicum in Adult Counselling

517F Practicum in Creative Arts Therapy

517G Practicum in Community Agency Counselling

517H Practicum in Family Counselling

517J Practicum in Career & Life Counselling (Pre- or corequisite: 519H)

517K Practicum in Consultation (Pre-or corequisite: 519K)

517L Practicum in College and University Counselling

517M Practicum in Skill Training for Helpers

517N Practicum in Cross-Cultural Counselling and Teaching

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in each of the areas listed above, normally to a maximum of 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units in each area. Prior to registration, a student is required to obtain consent from the instructor of the specific practicum and from the chair of his or her supervisory committee.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**ED-D 518 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Counselling Psychology**

Origin, development and data bases for counselling. Core elements in counselling. The life cycle, developmental needs and counselling. Contemporary counselling approaches.

**ED-D 519 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Seminars in Counselling Psychology**

519A Child and Adolescent Counselling

A study of issues and counselling interventions with children and adolescents, with particular emphasis on educational settings. Topics include developmental context; counsellor roles; consultation with teachers, other professionals and parents or guardians; career/educational planning; and individual and group interventions.

519B Research in Counselling

Introduction to various modes of qualitative inquiry; identification of aspects of counselling which are suited to examination by qualitative research methods. Methodologies such as action research, narrative analysis and case study will be examined.

519C Professional Issues in Counselling

An examination of professional, ethical, and legal issues related to practice and research in counselling. Personal beliefs, values, and biases will be examined, as well as the professional codes and literature of the discipline.

519D Creative Arts Therapy

The study and practice of creative and artistic approaches to counselling approaches. Specific focus may include counselling using art, movement, writing, play, drama, and bibliotherapy.

519E Cognitive-Behavioural Approaches in Counselling

The study and practice of cognitive-behavioural counselling strategies for helping individuals meet their emotional, cognitive and behavioural goals. May include self-control strategies such as relaxation training, systematic desensitization, cognitive restructuring, problem solving, stress inoculation, and modeling.

519F Human Science Counselling

The study of how three streams of human science (existentialism, phenomenology, and constructivist psychology) can contribute to counselling practice and research. Seminar methods may include autobiographical writing and reflective discourse. The roles of counsellor and client as co-constructors are analyzed and practiced.

519G Relationship Counselling

The study and practice of counselling methods designed to repair, build, and enhance relationships. Potential clients include couples, family members, teachers-pupils, and co-workers. Organized around,



but not limited to, the Bernard Guerney model of relationship enhancement.

#### 519H Career and Life Planning Counselling

An exploration of theory and techniques in career and life planning counselling. Career as "life-work," the importance of context, meaning making, career development, and career counselling strategies will be major areas of focus.

#### 519J Peer Helping

Examines the use of peers in the helping/learning process. Topics include history, theory and research. Provision will be made for skill building and training experience.

#### 519K Consultation in Education and Counselling

Examines the provision of information, support and skill development to those who provide direct services in schools and the community. Skill practice included.

#### 519L Group Counselling

The conceptualization and practice of group counselling and therapy. Leadership skills will be examined. Particular attention will be given to leadership skills and exploring the foundation and application of experiential learning in groups.

#### 519M Gestalt Counselling

An exploration of the theoretical foundations, philosophical assumptions, and skills of Gestalt counselling, including dream work, role-playing, and group and individual techniques.

#### 519N Cross Cultural Counselling and Teaching

Designed for students who desire to work with the culturally different, either in a counselling or teaching capacity. Specific emphasis will be on developing strategies for effective intercultural communication with visible minorities, refugees, foreign students, immigrants, and those with bicultural and bilingual backgrounds.

**Note:** May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed above; 1.5 units each.

#### ED-D 520 Units: 1.5 or 3 Educational Research Apprenticeship

This course is intended to provide experience for students in conducting research, prior to designing and implementing their own thesis studies. Examples might include collaboration with other students in a joint research effort; replicating earlier studies; or carrying out research principally conceptualized by, and supervised by, an individual professor.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with approval of the student's supervisory committee.

#### ED-D 521 Units: 1.5 or 3 Theory and Practice in Family Counselling

This course explores theoretical approaches and intervention strategies related to family counselling. Through discussion, experiential activities, and role playing, students will become familiar with current concepts and techniques.

**Prerequisites:** ED-D 517A or permission of instructor.

#### ED-D 531 Units: 3 Formerly: ED-B 531

##### Concepts and Theory in Administration

Critical examination of the classical, modern, and emerging literature of administrative studies in the organizational context, with emphasis on administrative philosophy, decision making processes, power and authority, leadership studies, and contemporary issues and perspectives.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 531.

#### ED-D 532 Units: 1.5 or 3 Formerly: ED-B 532

##### Educational Program Leadership

A functional examination of the dimensions of educational program leadership; policy, program design, implementation, monitoring, evaluation, and communication; with emphasis on the roles of individuals and groups with designated responsibility for programs.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 532.

#### ED-D 533 Units: 1.5 or 3 Formerly: ED-B 533

##### Critical Determinants of Administration

##### 533A Politics in Organizational Governance and Administration

An examination of politics in educational and related organizations: concepts of influence, authority, power, and control; frameworks for analyzing and understanding politics and policy; actors and agendas; interest and pressure groups; conflict and conflict resolution; the interface of leadership and politics; implications for governance and administrative practice. (Not open to students with credit in ED-B 533A)

##### ED-B 533B Education and the Law

A study of the legal foundations of education in Canada, the legal basis for the organization and administration of education, and education law and policy and their implication for practice. (Not open to students with credit in ED-B 533B)

##### 533D Leadership

An examination of general leadership theories, leadership styles, and leadership effectiveness models as they apply to educational administrators. (Not open to students with credit in ED-B 533D)

**Note:** May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed above.

#### ED-D 534 Units: 1.5 or 3 Formerly: ED-B 534

##### Organizational Analysis and Development

A review of strategies for change and development in educational organizations, with special attention to survey research, action research, organizational diagnosis, team building, and overcoming organizational resistance.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 534.

#### ED-D 535 Units: 1.5 or 3 Formerly: ED-B 535

##### Comparative Administration

##### 535A Regional Comparisons

Comparative studies of educational administration and systems in Canada and selected foreign countries.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 535A)

##### 535B Institutional Comparisons

Selected cross organizational studies in public, military, hospital, and commercial administration.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 535 B)

**Note:** May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed above.

#### ED-D 536 Units: 1.5 or 3 Formerly: ED-B 536

##### Philosophy of Leadership

An examination of the relevant interaction of philosophy and leadership, with a view to clarifying philosophical concepts and theories and their application to the analysis, by individuals in leadership positions, of their own and others' actions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 536.

#### ED-D 537 Units: 1.5 or 3

##### Formerly: ED-B 537

##### Functions and Processes of Administration

##### 537A Educational Change

An analysis of change theory and the processes associated with change in education, with a view to assisting school leaders to facilitate reforms.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537A)

##### 537B Decision Making

A study of the factors affecting, and processes involved in, effective decision making by educational administrators.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537B)

##### 537D Instructional Supervision

Through an analysis of literature in leadership, communication, change and activation, as well as through an analysis of classroom observation techniques, the development of rational organizational patterns of supervision for educational administrators.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537D)

##### 537E Personnel

An examination of the personnel functions within educational institutions, with emphasis upon effective personnel policies, recruitment and selection, placement, professional development, promotion and performance evaluation.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537E)

##### 537F Policy Making

An analysis of the nature of policy development and policy execution at provincial and school district levels, and the implications for educational administrators.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537F)

##### 537G The Principalship

Analysis of the roles and functions of the school principal, with emphasis upon educational leadership, understanding the breadth and diversity of the position, legal status, designated administrative and managerial responsibilities, and contemporary challenges.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537G)

##### 537H Educational Planning

A review of the concepts, approaches and actual practice of educational planning of both macro- and micro levels of activity. New features of planning will be examined for improving the design or policies and the operational procedures of educational organizations.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537H)

##### 537J Educational Finance

An analysis of the funding of public education, with emphasis upon general principles of finance, governmental structures, taxation procedures, resource allocation, and budgetary practices, with a specific focus on the British Columbia scene.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537J)

**Note:** May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed above.

#### ED-D 560 Units: 1.5 Statistical Methods in Education

Probability theory; sampling theory; estimation; tests of hypotheses; correlation and regression; t-tests; analysis of variance; nonparametric statistics; introduction to computer applications.



**ED-D 561 Units: 1.5**  
**Methods in Educational Research**

The role of research in education; selecting the problem; reviewing the literature; research hypotheses; problems in measurement; sources of invalidity; models and designs in research; writing research proposals, communicating the results of research.

**ED-D 562 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Statistical Methods in Education**

Applied multiple linear regression; factor analysis; discriminant function analysis; canonical correlation; multivariate analysis of variance; advanced computer data processing.

**Prerequisites:** 560 or equivalent.

**ED-D 567 Units: 1.5**  
**Single Case Research**

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of single case and case study research designs and experience in critically evaluating research that has been conducted using these methodologies. Topics considered will include single case experimental designs, case study techniques, article and human subject application preparation, reliability and validity considerations, data evaluation procedures, and the critical review of the application of the various designs discussed.

**ED-D 568 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly:** ED-D 566A

**Seminar in Special Education: Program, Practices and Policies**

A consideration of historical perspectives and present trends in Special Education theory and practice. Topics considered include the context of special education, economic and legislative issues, families, classification and other assessment issues, teaching practices, social competency, early intervention, quality of life, and ethical and policy issues.

**Note:** Not available for credit to students with credit in ED-D 566A.

**ED-D 569 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly:** ED-D 566B

**Seminar in Special Education: Current Issues, Research, and Applications**

A consideration of present trends and other topical issues affecting individuals with special educational needs. Students select from a wide array of topics to determine course content. Examples include health related issues, behavior management, multiculturalism, juvenile offenders, school leavers and repeaters, death and loss, abuse and violence, technological shifts, links to the community, and personal preparation.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in ED-D 566B.

**ED-D 590 Units: to be determined**  
**Special Problems – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.

**ED-D 591 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Education**

This is a variable content course.

**Note:** Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, providing the course content is different from that previously taken.

**ED-D 597 Units: 0**  
**Comprehensive Examination – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

A required element of all M.Ed. programs. Typically held within one month of completion of all course work. Examination format may be either written or oral, as decided upon by the program supervisor in consultation with the candidate. Areas of examination and examiners are established by each program area (counselling, educational psychology, special education, leadership studies).

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-D 598 Units: to be determined**  
**Project – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

A supervised experience in conducting a systematic inquiry of a significant aspect of education or counselling or leadership practice; planned and carried out with a project supervisor.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-D 599 Units: to be determined**  
**Thesis – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-D 617 Units: to be determined**  
**Internship in Counselling Psychology**

Field work and advanced practical experience under supervision for doctoral candidates specializing in counselling psychology.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with approval of the student's supervisory committee.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**ED-D 618 Units: to be determined**  
**Doctoral Seminars in Counselling Psychology**

The doctoral seminars are organized around professional studies in counselling; counselling theory and techniques; group procedures and processes; areas of critical life choice; professional identification; ethics; and research in counselling. The seminars may be taken more than once for credit, providing the course content is different from that previously taken, by doctoral candidates upon consultation with the student's supervisory committee. The specific content of each area will be designated prior to registration.

**ED-D 660 Units: 3**  
**Proseminar in Educational Psychology**

A seminar for doctoral-level students designed to provide an understanding of current approaches to inquiry in the component areas of educational psychology: learning and development; special education; measurement, evaluation and computer applications; and counselling. Current issues and central concepts in each of these areas will also be considered. Attention is also given to guidelines for professional practice, such as ethical practices in research.

**ED-D 690 Units: to be determined**  
**Special Problems**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in 690. Pro forma is required for registration.

**ED-D 699 Units: to be determined**  
**Ph.D. Dissertation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-E****Mathematics, Science and Social Studies Instruction**

**Department of Curriculum and Instruction**

**Faculty of Education**

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

**ED-E 438A Units: 1.5 (2-2)**  
**Computer Applications in the Instruction of Elementary School Science, Mathematics and Social Studies**

Advanced study of specific instructional applications of the microcomputer in teaching and learning elementary school science, mathematics and social studies. Consideration is given to whole class, small groups and individual use of microcomputers and appropriate software. Topics include: databases, spreadsheets, microcomputer based labs, telecommunications (Internet), logo, problem solving, graphing, time lines, direct data storage and retrieval, report writing, mapping, hypercard, laser disc, CD-ROM and other relevant new technologies. Emphasis will be given to advanced uses of the microcomputer.

**Prerequisites:** ED-D 338 or consent of the instructor.

**ED-E 438B Units: 1.5 (2-2)**  
**Computer Applications in the Instruction of Secondary Mathematics**

A study of the instructional uses of the microcomputer in the teaching and learning of mathematics in the secondary school. The emphasis is on computer programs and programming activities which allow the student to investigate concepts and solve problems in mathematics. Commercial software designed for use in computer assisted instruction will also be examined and evaluated.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of university level mathematics and computer experience satisfactory to the instructor or completion of an introductory module.

**ED-E 438C Units: 1.5 (2-2)**  
**Computer Applications in the Instruction of Secondary Science**

A study of the instructional uses of the microcomputer as a tool in the teaching of science. Consideration is given to the learning that may be achieved through teacher and student use of the computer and application packages. Topics include: impact of the computer on science education; computer assisted learning; data collection and control of experiments; problem solving; simulations; and classroom evaluation.

**Prerequisites:** Computer experience satisfactory to the instructor or completion of an introductory module.

**ED-E 443 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Mathematics Curriculum in the Elementary School**

Goals of mathematics teaching and learning; examination of programs, instructional materials, teaching strategies, classroom settings and evaluation procedures; current trends and issues.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year or permission of the instructor.

**ED-E 444 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Mathematics Instruction in the Elementary School**

Teaching strategies; classroom organization; learning activities and settings; evaluation procedures; instructional materials, their function and use.



**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**ED-E 445 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: ED-E 445A and B**  
**Contemporary Issues in the Curriculum and Instruction of Elementary School Science**

A study of contemporary trends and approaches to elementary science curriculum, teaching, learning and assessment. Topics will include curriculum and instruction directed at science literacy, nature of science and technology, constructivist models of teaching/learning and assessment alternatives. This course may include teaching a nine lesson science unit in an elementary school.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 445A & B.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**ED-E 446 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 346**  
**Approaches in Teaching the Social Studies Curriculum 1-7**

Research trends, learning approaches and instructional strategies will be examined in depth as they apply to the Social Studies curriculum. Topics for study will include the philosophy and practice of global education (including the strands of environmental, development, peace, and human rights education), and the use of new information technologies in social studies teaching and learning.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 346.

**ED-E 447 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Mathematics, Science and Social Studies in Early Childhood Education**

A survey of mathematics, science and social studies content, materials, methods suitable for children from ages three to six.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 440 or consent of instructor; Professional Year.

**ED-E 473 Units: 1.5 (2-2)**  
**Environmental Issues Education**

This course is designed to familiarize the educator with a range of environmental issues of both local and global proportions as a focus for program planning and curriculum development. The course will take an inter-disciplinary approach and include teaching strategies for helping students clarify and resolve environmental issues. Selected field trips.

**ED-E 480 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Education – Social and Natural Sciences**

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach.

**Note:** With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

**ED-E 484 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Diagnosis and Intervention in Mathematics**

Identification of strengths and weaknesses; interview strategies, procedures and settings; interpretation of error patterns; intervention objectives and strategies.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**ED-E 487 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Education – Social and Natural Sciences**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

**ED-E 494 and ED-E 495**

**1.5 each**

**Directed Studies**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

494M and 495M Teaching of Geography

494N and 495N Teaching of History

494P and 495P Social Studies

494R and 495R Mathematics Education

494U and 495U Outdoor Education

494X and 495X Science Education

**Note:** All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering.

Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.

**ED-E 499 Units: 0.5-3**  
**Professional Development – Social and Natural Sciences**

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus.

**Note:** Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ED-E 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Elementary Grades**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

540C Social Studies

540D Mathematics

540E Science

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

**ED-E 541 Units: 1.5**  
**Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Secondary Grades**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

541B Geography

541C History

541D Mathematics

541E Science

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

**ED-E 545 Units: 1.5**  
**Knowing and Learning in Everyday Contexts**

This course is designed to look into the nature of knowing and learning in school and everyday settings and from a variety of perspectives. These perspectives include traditional information processing, Heideggerian cognitive science and artificial intelligence, anthropology, cognitive anthropology, sociology of scientific knowledge, ethnomethodology, and historical and philosophical approaches to the study of human knowing and learning. The course reflects recent developments in the understanding of knowing and learning in real-world (non-laboratory) settings.

**ED-E 546 Units: 1.5**  
**Global Education**

This course explores critical global issues through the strands of environment, development, peace and human rights. Pedagogical concerns vary with student interests and include values education, teaching controversial issues, and dealing with children's despair about the future.

**Units:**

**ED-E 558 Units: 1.5**

**Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in a Specific Area**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specified area.

558C Social Studies

558D Mathematics

558E Science

558H Geography

558J History

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

**ED-E 574 Units: 1.5**  
**Environmental Education Perspectives**

This course will take a multi-disciplinary approach to explore goals for environmental and outdoor education; cultural differences in perceptions of community-environment relationships; the traditional ecological knowledge and wisdom of First Nations Peoples; current issues and trends; the research related to students' environmental knowledge, attitudes and values; teaching strategies; and assessment techniques. Selected field trips.

**ED-E 584 Units: 1.5**  
**Mathematics Education For Exceptional Students**

A compendium of diagnostic/assessment techniques in intervention/teaching strategies for the accommodation of students with special educational needs.

**Prerequisites:** 484 or consent of the instructor.

**ED-E 590 Units: to be determined**  
**Special Problems - Social and Natural Sciences**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.

**ED-E 591 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Education**

This is a variable content course.

**Note:** Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**ED-E 597 Units: 0**  
**Comprehensive Examination - Social and Natural Sciences**

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-E 598 Units: to be determined**  
**Project - Social and Natural Sciences**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-E 599 Units: to be determined**  
**Thesis - Social and Natural Sciences**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-E 743 Units: 2 Y(3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics in the Elementary School**

An examination of the mathematics curriculum and instructional procedures for teaching mathematics; scope and sequence, objectives, classroom settings, teaching strategies, manipulative aids, learning activities, and evaluation procedures.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Professional Year.



**ED-E 745 Units: 2 Y(3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Science**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary science. The course will include consideration of both the content and strategies for teaching elementary science education.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Professional Year.

**ED-E 746 Units: 2 Y(3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Social Studies**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary social studies. Examples are drawn from a variety of content areas: history, geography, anthropology, sociology, political science, economics and community services including health.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Professional Year.

**ED-E 755 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Geography**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**ED-E 757 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Humanities and Social Sciences**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed a prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**ED-E 758 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School History**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**ED-E 761 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Mathematics**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**ED-E 769 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Science**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Students with teaching areas in biology, chemistry, or physics will enroll in this course.

**ED-P****School Experience and Professional Education****Divisions of Elementary and Secondary Teacher Education****Faculty of Education**

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

**ED-P 387 Units: 1.5**  
**Pre-Professional Year Elementary Seminar and Practicum**

Weekly seminars dealing with formal analysis of teaching and acquisition of teaching skills, plus a minimum of 8 hours of microteaching. Skills are applied during school experience activities. A two week post session practicum following final examinations is required.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Faculty of Education or permission of the Education Advising Centre.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ED-D 300 or ED-D 403.

**Grading:** INC; COM, N or F

**ED-P 494 and ED-P 495 Units: 1.5 each**  
**Directed Studies**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

494Y and 495Y Student Teaching

**Note:** 3.5 fee units.

**Note:** All students must obtain written approval from the Director before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.

**ED-P 496 Units: 1.5**  
**Supervision of Teaching**

An exploration of supervisory models and techniques for supervising teaching. This course is for certificated teachers and includes three weeks of practicum experience.

**Prerequisites:** Valid teaching certificate, 3 years' experience and permission of the Director.

**ED-P 497 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Professional Seminar or Practicum**

A seminar or supervised practicum for persons wishing to update teaching skills and to gain or validate teaching certificates. Practicum only students will be on an individualized study/practice program.

**Note:** 3.5 or 6.5 fee units.

**Prerequisites:** Consent of the Director.

**Grading:** INC; COM, N or F

**ED-P 498 Units: 1.5**  
**Fourth Year Secondary Seminar**

A program of seminars and school experiences prerequisite to the secondary methodology courses. A two week post session practicum following final examinations is required. This requirement may be modified for students on special programs.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing in the Secondary Education program or permission of the Director.

**Grading:** INC; COM, N, or F

**ED-P 499 Units: 0.5-3**  
**Professional Development Professional Studies**

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus.

**Note:** Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Director.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**ED-P 780 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Student Teaching Seminar Secondary**

A series of seminars providing assistance in planning for practicum, discussion of topics of common concern for student teachers, and current issues related to instruction.

**Grading:** INC; COM, N, or F

**ED-P 787 Units: 4.5**  
**Professional Year Elementary Seminar and Practicum**

For students registered in the certification year, elementary program. Consists of a weekly seminar and school experience to be arranged by the School Experience Office. Initial school experiences will occur during the first week of the term.

**Note:** Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Professional Studies.

**Grading:** INC; COM, N, F or INP

**ED-P 789 Units: 6**  
**Integrated Program in Elementary Curriculum and Methodology**

An integrated program in current curriculum developments and methods of instruction for elementary teachers who wish to update their professional training or for experienced secondary teachers who are considering teaching at the elementary level. Credit towards a degree may be used only for updating of professional training completed more than ten years previously. Credit for this course cannot be used for elective credit on a current degree program. A practicum may be required by the College of Teachers and/or the Faculty of Education. This is accommodated through an additional course and fees.

**Note:** Lectures and laboratories: hours to be arranged; normally offered in Summer Session only.

**Prerequisites:** Consent of the Education Advising Centre.

**Grading:** INC; COM, N or F

**ED-P 790 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Secondary Teaching Skills Seminar**

The study, performance and evaluation of teaching skills essential to teacher performance at the secondary level. Skills will be practised and evaluated through peer interaction.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Secondary Post Degree Professional Program.

**Grading:** INC; COM, N or F

**ED-P 792 Units: 0.5 (1-0)**  
**Secondary Career Seminar**

Forum for discussion on teaching and general class management.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Professional Year.

**Grading:** INC; COM, N or F

**ED-P 793 Units: 1.5 (1-0)**  
**Secondary Internship Seminar**

Seminar on teaching competencies. Topics will include teaching skills, classroom management, rela-



tionship of theory to practice, analysis of teaching, the teacher as a professional, and education community orientation.

**Prerequisites:** *Acceptance in a Professional Year.*

**Grading:** INC; COM, N or F

### ED-P 798 Units: 3 Student Teaching Practicum

Placement from January through April in one or more secondary schools for supervised teaching practice.

**Prerequisites:** *Successful completion of pre-practicum term.*

**Grading:** INC; COM, N, F, or INP

## EDUC

### Education Studies

#### Division of Elementary Teacher Education

#### Faculty of Education

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

### EDUC 200 Units: 1 School Experience Seminar & Three Week Practicum

Designed to provide an opportunity for students to orient themselves to the culture of the school and to become familiar with the multiple and complementary roles and responsibilities of school personnel. Students will be encouraged to visit a variety of classrooms within their assigned school, to "shadow" administrative and support personnel, and to observe for specific indicators of climate, program planning and group management.

**Note:** *Not available on a degree program for students who have already completed ED-P 387.*

**Prerequisites:** *Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

**Grading:** INC; COM, N or F

### EDUC 300 Units: 2 School Experience & Five Week Spring Practicum

Focus on planning and implementing the curriculum, effectively managing student behaviour, and acquiring strategies for orchestrating the many demands and responsibilities inherent in the role of educator.

**Prerequisites:** *Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

**Grading:** INC; COM, N or F

### EDUC 301 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Learners & Learning Environments

An integrated approach to planning for effective learning based on an understanding of the developmental and individual needs of children. The implications for schooling of learning characteristics, gender, and multicultural factors will be addressed.

**Note:** *Not available on a degree program for students who have already completed ED-D 305.*

**Prerequisites:** *Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

### EDUC 302 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Literacy & Language in the Elementary School

An overview of the teaching of language arts and the development of oral language and literacy in the elementary school. An introduction to strategies for addressing the needs of ESL/ESD students will be included.

**Prerequisites:** *Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

### EDUC 303 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education

This course takes an historical or a philosophical approach to the study of Canadian education developments. It examines the social and educational ideas at the very foundation of the establishment of public schools.

**Note:** *Not available on a degree program for students who have already completed ED-B 420 or ED-B 423.*

**Prerequisites:** *Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

### EDUC 304 Units: 2 (2-1) Physical Education For General Classroom Teachers

This course is designed to assist prospective classroom teachers in developing the knowledge and instructional techniques necessary to plan and implement physical education programs for the elementary grades.

**Note:** *Credit can not be obtained for both EDUC 304 and PE 247.*

**Prerequisites:** *Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

### EDUC 305 Units: 2 (2-1) Drama Education a Medium For Learning

Drama is a socially-interactive art form. This course addresses the foundations of drama education Exercise, Dramatic Play, Drama for Understanding based on the current elementary curriculum. Students will explore the principles, practice, and methods of instruction.

**Note:** *Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed DE 204 or 304.*

**Prerequisites:** *Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

### EDUC 306 Units: 2 (2-1) Music in the Elementary Classroom

Experiential approaches to the development of skills, understanding, attitudes, and contemporary teaching strategies to support the important role of music in elementary schools.

**Note:** *Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed ME 204, 206, or 304.*

**Prerequisites:** *Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

### EDUC 307 Units: 2 (2-1) Art In the Elementary Classroom

An introduction to visual arts, concepts, and methods of instruction appropriate for young learners.

**Note:** *2.3 fee units.*

**Note:** *Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed AE 103 or 204.*

**Prerequisites:** *Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

### EDUC 400 Units: 4.5-5.0 School Experience and Final Practicum

Enables students to refine and smooth the planning and implementation of the curriculum, and begin to focus on more sophisticated strategies for enhancing, deepening, and evaluating student learning. Students will be expected to develop and document their capacity to reflect on and evaluate their own practice, and to initiate strategies for building on strengths and overcoming areas of weakness.

**Prerequisites:** *Completion of Year Four on the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

**Grading:** INC; COM, N or F

### EDUC 400A Units: 4.5 School Experience and Eight Week Final Practicum

Students are required to attend seminars and undertake an eight week final practicum, normally scheduled during January, February and March. Some opportunities for applying insights and strategies related to the strand focus will be provided. Pre-practica school visits are required.

**Note:** *Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 400B or 400C.*

### EDUC 400B Units: 5.0 School Experience and Eight Week Final Practicum

Post-degree professional program students are required to attend seminars and undertake an eight week final practicum, normally scheduled during September, October and November. Pre-practica school visits are required.

**Note:** *Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 400A or 400C.*

### EDUC 400C Units: 5.0 School Experience and Extended Practicum

Students accepted into the internship program are required to attend seminars and undertake an extended practicum scheduled for September through December.

**Note:** *Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 400A or 400B.*

### EDUC 401 Units: 0.5 Curricular Planning Orientation

An overview of, and introduction to the Ministry of Education curriculum guides, resource and policy documents, and the Integrated Resource Packages (IRPs). The focus will be on guidelines for lesson and curriculum planning on a daily, unit, and long-term basis.

**Prerequisites:** *Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

**Grading:** INC; COM; N or F

### EDUC 402 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Literacy Learning: Principles and Instructional Strategies

A study of the elementary language arts curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources, and strategies for developing literacy. This course will examine the components of a balanced literacy program, strategies for monitoring and evaluating progress, and ways of involving families in supporting their children's literacy.

**Prerequisites:** *Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

### EDUC 403 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Science

A study of the curriculum organization; instructional strategies and assessment practices in elementary science. The course will include consideration of the nature of science, the interactions of science, technology, society and environment, and the content, processes and attitudes prescribed in the provincial curriculum.

**Prerequisites:** *Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.*

### EDUC 404 Units: 1.5 (3-0) Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Social Studies

Examples are drawn from a variety of content areas: history, geography, anthropology, sociology, political



science, and economics, with emphasis on participatory citizenship in the pluralistic society, and culture and traditions of First Nations.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 405 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Mathematics**

General and specific goals of mathematics teaching and learning; examination of all components of the prescribed provincial mathematics curriculum; teaching strategies; learning activities; classroom settings; and assessment techniques.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 406 Units: 1 (1-2)**  
**Instructional Technology**

This course examines information technologies used to support and extend instruction. Topics include: computer-based technologies and their integration into instruction; multi-media; networking; evaluation of instructional software; instructional applications of the internet. CD-ROM/Web-linked versions available.

**Note:** Not available on a degree program for students who have already taken ED-B 359 or ED-B 360.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 407 Units: 0.5**  
**Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress**

A collaboratively taught, cross-subject examination of principles and strategies for organizing, interpreting and presenting progress evaluations and report cards to students and their parents. Guidelines for writing report card commentaries will be provided. Strategies for involving students in the monitoring and reporting of their own learning will be considered (portfolio presentations; student-led conferences), along with suggestions for involving parents in reporting conferences.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**Grading:** INC; COM; N or F

**EDUC 408 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Promoting Prosocial Behaviour: Strategies and Management**

This course is designed to provide beginning teachers with insights and concrete strategies that will assist them in preventing and/or effectively intervening in situations involving discipline, conflict, aggression, and bullying. Peacemaking programs and peer conflict management initiatives will be discussed.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 409 Units: 1 (2-0)**  
**Constructing Mathematical Understanding**

Further examination of recent issues and trends related to fostering and assessing the major components of mathematical literacy, mathematical thinking and numeracy.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 405.

**EDUC 410 Units: 1 (3-0)**  
**The Professional Role**

This course will focus on the ethical, legal and administrative issues relevant to beginning teachers. Some preparation for Teacher-on-Call positions will be included, in recognition of current entry paths into the profession. Attention will also be directed to resources available to support the on-going professional development needs of teachers throughout their careers. A case study approach will be featured.

**Note:** Not available on a degree program for students who have already taken ED-B 430.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 420 Units: 1 (2-0)**  
**Learning Support: Context & Key Issues**

An introductory overview of key issues in learning support. Topics will include the organization, administration and management of classrooms in which students with special educational needs are found; the referral process; teacher responsibilities for students with special educational needs in the context of regular classrooms; and the utility and limitations of various assessment techniques.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 421 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Recognition and Analysis of Learning Needs**

Topics will include administering and interpreting teacher directed/prepared assessment techniques and commercial tests; reading and writing reports; and developing various individualized educational plans.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 420.

**EDUC 422 Units: 3 (3-0)**  
**Adaptation of Curriculum and Instructional Strategies**

Modularized topics will include the development and use of instructional methods, materials, and technological support appropriate for children with special educational needs, with particular attention to reading, writing, speech, spelling and mathematics. The particular needs of ESL/ESD students will also be addressed.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 420.

**EDUC 423 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Management and Adaptation of the Classroom Environment**

The course will focus on strategies for adapting the classroom environment to support children with a range of special needs. Topics will include ADHD/FAS; abuse and neglect; medication/treatments; social competences and emotional adjustment; issues related to low/high incidence classifications; collaboration between professionals/paraprofessionals.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 420.

**EDUC 430 Units: 1 (2-0)**  
**Community, Culture and Environment: Overview & Framework**

This course will encourage students to examine and critique the social and educational issues which present themselves to teachers in today's classrooms and to explore ways in which teachers can enact positive social change through their agency as cultural workers. Recognition of the importance of schools as agencies of socialization, and as sites for the reproduction of culture are key goals.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 431 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Community and Culture**

Designed to provide students with an appreciation of the utility of culture as a framework for understanding teaching and learning. Students will explore the roles and impacts they have as teachers and community members in the transmission of culture. This course will also investigate the implications and challenges of teaching in a multicultural society.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 432 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Cultural Studies in Education**

Focuses on the school both as a community of learners and as a part of a larger community in a changing world. Topics of study will include different conceptions of community as they relate to education and learning, relations of power in school and community settings, gender roles, ethnicity, spirituality, traditions of conflict resolution, human rights, and the effects of global systems on local communities.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 433 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Ecology For Teachers**

Labs, field trips and inquiry activities will explore the major ecosystems in British Columbia as a focus for instruction. Topics include the natural history of plants and animals, the ecology of communities and ecosystems, and human impacts emphasizing the Pacific Northwest. Intended to provide teachers with information and skills to explore the outdoor environment as a focus for instruction; to plan and organize field trips, teach nature appreciation, inquiry techniques, ecology concepts and stewardship.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 434 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Environmental Education**

This multidisciplinary course is designed to familiarize the educator with a range of issues and teaching methods related to environmental education. Topics include goals for environmental and outdoor education; environmental ethics; current issues and trends; multicultural perspectives towards the land; local, national and global issues, teaching strategies for understanding and resolving environmental issues; program and unit planning. Selected field trips to locations emphasizing current environmental issues.

**Pre- or corequisites:** EDUC 433.

**EDUC 435 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Outdoor Recreation For Teachers**

This course will provide the opportunity for students to explore the outdoor environment as an educational and recreational resource; to survey local outdoor recreational facilities; to focus on planning, implementation and evaluation of existing outdoor programs; to consider outdoor/environmental ethics and safety considerations; and to investigate natural history interpretation as both an education and recreational experience.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 436 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**The Evolution of Educational Ideas: Philosophy, History and the Classroom**

The impact of educational philosophy and the history of education on the culture of the schools will be the focus of this course. Topics will include the evolution and implications of educational ideas, and the changing role of the school in society.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 437 Units: 1.5**  
**Community Development Project**

This course is designed to provide students an opportunity to develop and implement a school based community development project. Working in groups, with a faculty mentor, students will design projects that reflect the principles and themes of community action and positive social change. Sample projects could include environmental protection and restoration initiatives, community based violence prevention programs, home and school based media literacy cam-



paigns or multicultural and cultural sensitivity programs.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

**Grading:** INC; COM, N or F

### **EDUC 438 Units: 1.5** **English as a Second Language**

A survey of curriculum and instruction designed to develop beginning competence for teaching English as a second language. There are three main themes: language instruction techniques, evaluation of the language and educational needs of ESL students, and developing sensitivity for the prior educational and cultural experiences of ESL students.

**Note:** Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed ED-B 491.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

### **EDUC 440 Units: 1 (2-0)** **Contemporary Literacies and Creative Expression: Theoretical Underpinnings**

This course is designed to provide an introduction to the theoretical underpinnings of this strand and offer some engagingly instructional experiences featuring the multi-faceted, multi-modal representation of ideas.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

### **EDUC 441 Units: 1.5 (3-0)** **Language For Higher Thought**

An examination of instructional practices to develop high levels of thinking through engagement with literature and through writing in selected genres. Strategies designed to foster divergent, sustained engagement and interpretation of literature and for developing and representing ideas in expressive, poetic and transactional modes will be the focus.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

### **EDUC 442 Units: 1.5 (3-0)** **Creative Thought and Expression Through Music**

Production, perception, and reflection as the basis for music-making. Opportunities to enhance personal musicianship and develop teaching strategies to encourage creativity and critical thinking in elementary students.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

### **EDUC 443 Units: 1.5 (3-0)** **Visual Thinking**

Visual artists use a variety of strategies to develop original imagery, find creative solutions to problems, and express ideas that cannot be conveyed in any other medium. In this course students will explore the methods artists use to create and communicate. Though they arise from art, the methods can be applied to many other areas of learning. Developmentally appropriate classroom activities and teaching methods are recommended as ways of engaging elementary students in visual thinking.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

### **EDUC 444 Units: 1.5 (3-0)** **Learning Through Drama**

This course explores the role of drama to enrich language/literacy education. Emphasis will be placed on children's literature and the exploration of a variety of dramatic forms that promote increased understanding within the discipline of drama as well as serving as methodology across the curriculum.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

### **EDUC 445 Units: 1.5 (3-0)** **Creative Movement**

Laban's four elements of movement (space awareness, body awareness, qualities and relationships) will be the basic structure used to analyze and teach creative movement activities. Instructional strategies will stress exploratory methods and techniques. Practical applications will be made to dance, gymnastics and games.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

### **EDUC 446 Units: 1.5 (3-0)** **The Art of Mathematics**

Mathematics is often erroneously viewed as the application of rote formulas to contrived exercises: a more informed view would see it as a language to describe the universe (Galileo), or as an art form to express abstract thought. This course will provide students with opportunities to explore the creative underpinnings of mathematics and its ubiquitous nature. Students will engage in non-routine problem-solving activities and develop an understanding and appreciation of alternate heuristics and ways of communicating mathematical thought.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

### **EDUC 447 Units: 1.5 (3-0)** **Scientific and Technological Literacy**

Science as inquiry and technology as design have been significant influences on North American society. This course will: examine the nature of science and technology; explore curricula, instruction and assessment that encourage students to acquire abilities and habits of mind to construct understanding of science and technology; focus on big ideas in science technology, and the communications to inform and persuade others to take action on science and technology issues.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

### **EDUC 448 Units: 1.5** **Teaching Oral French**

This course introduces the theoretical and practical elements of teaching French as a second language for the general classroom teacher. Students will be introduced to the B.C. French Integrated Resource Package, recommended materials and methods of presentation and use of aids. The language of instruction will include both French and English.

**Note:** Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed ED-B 391.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program and 1.5 units of approved French.

### **EDUC 449 Units: 1.5 (3-0)** **Literacies and Expression: Professional Integration**

Designed to provide opportunities for prospective teachers to forge links between the other courses in the strand and their own interests, skills, experiences, and styles related to teaching. Portfolios might be selected as a vehicle for a multi-dimensional documentation of ideas, insights, learnings. Students are encouraged to engage in creative thought and explore and refine multiple forms of expression and representation.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary) program.

### **EDUC 487 Units: 0.5-3.0 (3-0)** **Special Topics in Education (Elementary)**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program.

## **ELEC**

## **Electrical Engineering**

**Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering**

### **Faculty of Engineering**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course abbreviations: CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

### **ELEC 216 Units: 1.5 F(3-3-1)** **Electricity and Magnetism**

Electric charge, Coulomb's Law, electrostatic forces, electric field, Gauss's Law, electric potential, stored energy. Electric current, conduction in a vacuum and in material media, displacement current, magnetic field of a current, force on a current carrying wire, magnetic induction, electromotive force, energy stored in a magnetic field. Magnetism and magnetic circuits. Time varying fields. Capacitance, resistance, inductance, and their characterization.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHYS 216.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently.

### **ELEC 220 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1)** **Electrical Properties of Materials**

Materials for engineering, atomic bondings, crystalline structures, properties of metals, glasses, semiconductors, insulators and magnetic materials. Electronic conduction in solids and simple devices. Materials in engineering design and environmental effects.

**Prerequisites:** PHYS 125 or B or higher in PHYS 112; and 216 or PHYS 216 which may be taken concurrently.

### **ELEC 250 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)** **Linear Circuits: I**

Circuit analysis and design techniques. Resistors, sources, Kirchoff's voltage and current laws. Theorems: linearity, superposition, Thevenin, Norton. Node and loop analysis. Capacitors and inductors, series and parallel connections, stored energy, initial values. Analysis and design of first and second-order circuits using differential equations. Forced and natural responses. Phasors, impedance and admittance. Network theorems using phasors. Series and parallel resonance. Coupled inductors, ideal transformer. RMS quantities, complex power. Maximum power transfer. Three-phase circuits, Y- and  $\Delta$ -loads.

**Prerequisites:** 216 or PHYS 216 and MATH 201 which may be taken concurrently.

### **ELEC 260 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)** **Signal Analysis: I**

Continuous time signals and waveform calculations. The Fourier series in the analysis of periodic signals. The impulse and other elementary functions. Resolution of signals into impulse and unit step functions. The Fourier transform in spectral analysis. Functions of a complex variable. Analytic functions. Partial fractions. The Laplace transform in the representation of signals. Interrelation between the Fourier and Laplace transforms.



**Prerequisites:** 216 or PHYS 216; MATH 200 and (133 or 233A).

**ELEC 300 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)**  
**Linear Circuits: II**

Laplace transform analysis and matrix characterization of loop and node circuits. Design of controlled source circuits and ideal operational amplifiers. Feedback in design. Design of complex loads for maximum power transfer. Driving point and transfer function analysis with design for pole and zero placement in simple passive circuits and second order resonant responses, design for stability or oscillation in active circuits. Bode plots. Two-port parameters and their characteristics in terms of  $z$ ,  $y$  and  $a$  parameters.

**Prerequisites:** 250 and 260.

**ELEC 310 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Signal Analysis: II**

Discrete time and sampled data. The impulse and other discrete time functions. Resolution of discrete time signals into impulse and unit step functions. Complex integrals. Complex series. The Taylor and Laurent series. Integration by the method of residues. The  $z$  transform in the representation of discrete time signals. Convergence of the Laplace and Fourier transforms. Continuous, sampled, and discrete time signals. The sampling theorem. The discrete and continuous Fourier transforms and the Fourier series

**Prerequisites:** 260.

**ELEC 320 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)**  
**Electronic Devices: I**

Crystal structure and valence model of pure and doped semiconductors. Mobility and electrical conductivity. Mode of operation, physical mechanisms and characteristics of pn junctions; junction capacitance; breakdown; varactor, Zener and tunnel diodes. Modes of operation, physical mechanisms, and characteristics of junction and metal oxide-silicon field effect transistors and bipolar transistors. Design considerations with respect to transistor performance.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**ELEC 330 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)**  
**Electronic Circuits: I**

Nonlinear devices. Modelling and application of diodes: rectifiers, voltage regulators, waveform shaping circuits. Biasing of bipolar and field effect transistors. Small signal amplifiers. Multistage amplifiers. Nonlinear applications of transistors. Circuit design, simulation, implementation and testing.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 320 both of which may be taken concurrently.

**ELEC 340 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)**  
**Electromagnetic Field Theory**

Field concept, Maxwell's equations. Boundary conditions. Power and energy. Constitutive parameters. Polarization. Plane waves in free space and materials. Plane wave reflection and transmission at material interfaces. Engineering design, general concepts and examples. Design of quarter wave and half wave transformers. Shielding design.

**Prerequisites:** 216 or PHYS 216; and 260.

**ELEC 350 Units: 1.5 F(3-1.5)**  
**Communications Theory and Systems: I**

Principles of amplitude, frequency and phase modulation. Modulators, mixers and demodulators. Design of complete and representative transmission systems using link budget. Qualitative treatment of modulation systems in the presence of noise. Elementary digital communications, PSK, FSK.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and 330.

**ELEC 360 Units: 1.5 F(3-1.5)**  
**Control Theory and Systems: I**

Characterization of systems: linearity, time invariance, and causality. General feedback theory; time and frequency domain analysis of feedback control systems; Routh-Hurwitz and Nyquist stability criteria; root locus methods; modelling of dc servos; design specifications and system performance; design of PID controllers; lead and lag compensators; introduction to state-space methods.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 310.

**ELEC 365 Units: 1.5 F(3-1.5)**  
**Applied Electronics & Electrical Machines**

Characteristics of electronic devices including diodes, bipolar junction transistors and operational amplifiers; analysis of practical electronic circuits such as rectifiers, voltage regulators, amplifiers and filters; fundamentals of electromechanical energy conversion; transformers and actuators; operating principles of rotating electric machines: dc machines and ac machines.

**Prerequisites:** 216 or PHYS 216; and 250.

**ELEC 370 Units: 1.5 F(3-1.5)**  
**Electromechanical Energy Conversion**

Faraday's law of electromagnetic induction, transformers and generators. Magnetic circuits. Force on a current carrying wire and motors. Energy and coenergy in the derivation of torques and forces. Structures and performance characteristics of dc, induction and synchronous machines. Stepper motor and brushless dc machines. Introduction to electric drives.

**Prerequisites:** 250 and MECH 245.

**ELEC 380 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Electronic Circuits: II**

Power amplifiers. Linear and nonlinear distortion. High frequency models for transistors. Differential amplifiers. Operational amplifiers, their parameters and models. Negative feedback. Applications of operational amplifiers: instrumentation amplifiers, comparators, precision rectifiers. Oscillators and timers. Circuit design, simulation, implementation and testing.

**Prerequisites:** 330.

**ELEC 395 Units: 1 K(2-0)**  
**Formerly: ENGR 395 Seminar**

The main purpose of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to exercise their ability to present and to defend their thoughts on professional topics of their own choice. Students will be encouraged to devote some of their discussions to such topics as continuing professional education, professional societies, organization of engineering employment, professional ethics and work safety. Students will also be made aware of the responsibilities of practicing engineers in respect of safety and the environment.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 395.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of terms 1A to 2B.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ELEC 400 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Random Signals**

Review of random variables, moments and characteristic functions; random processes, noise models, stationarity, ergodicity, correlation and power spectrum, spectrum measurements; response of linear systems to random inputs, cross spectral densities, narrow band noise; introduction to discrete time and space processes.

**Prerequisites:** 310; STAT 254 or 260.

**ELEC 403 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)**  
**Engineering Design by Optimization**

The steepest descent and Newton methods for unconstrained optimization. Golden section, quadratic, cubic and inexact line searches. Conjugate and quasi-Newton methods. The Fletcher-Reeves algorithm. Application to the design of circuits, control systems, filters, and mechanical systems using optimization techniques. Introduction to constrained optimization. The course includes laboratory sessions to program various optimization algorithms and to apply them to several modeling and engineering design problems.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and MECH 245.

**ELEC 404 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)**  
**Microwaves and Fiber Optics**

Transmission line theory, Smith chart and design examples, transmission lines and waveguides, network analysis, design of impedance matching and tuning networks, aspects of coupled lines, radiation and amplification, optical fibers, numerical aperture, single mode and multimode fibers, chromatic dispersion, fiber optic components.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 340.

**ELEC 405 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Error Control Coding and Sequences**

Coding approaches and characteristics; linear block codes, convolutional code structure and Viterbi decoding; automatic repeat request techniques; trellis coded signalling; sequence design, error control in data storage systems and in information transmission.

**ELEC 408 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Analog Filters**

Introduction to analog signal processing. Characterization, properties, and analysis of analog filters. Butterworth, Chebyshev, and elliptic approximations. Introduction to the realization of LC one- and two-port circuits; Darlington's method. Active elements such as gyrators and generalized impedance converters, and their representation by singular elements. Design of high-performance, low-sensitivity active filters.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and 380.

**ELEC 410 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)**  
**Power Electronics**

Electronics in energy conversion and control. Circuits with switches and diodes. Electrical and thermal characteristics of power semiconductor devices: diodes and thyristors; bipolar, field effect and insulated gate transistors. Phase controlled converters: ac-to-ac and ac-to-dc. Dc-to-dc converters including switching regulators. Voltage source inverters. Pulse-width modulation and harmonic elimination techniques. Emphasis on device limitations, computer aided analysis and system control. Application examples including solar power conversion and battery chargers.

**Prerequisites:** 370 and 380.

**ELEC 412 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Electronic Devices: II**

Study of the operation of bipolar and field-effect devices in VLSI design. Study of photonic and optoelectronic devices used in transmission, modulation, demodulation and receivers. Principles, construction and design of lasers and their applications. Study of display devices, thin-film devices, imaging devices, transducers and micromachines and their interfacing. Sensor arrays and related system design.

**Prerequisites:** 320.



**ELEC 425 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Robotics: I**

Structure and specification of robot manipulators; homogeneous transformations; kinematic equations and their solution; differential relationships, motion trajectories; dynamic models for robot manipulators.

**Prerequisites:** 360 and MECH 245.

**ELEC 450 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)**  
**Communications Theory and Systems: II**

Transmission and filtering of random signals, analysis of modulation systems, in particular pulse code modulation, phase shift keying, frequency shift keying, etc., design of modems and of CODECs, introduction to noise analysis, information theory and coding.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and 400.

**ELEC 452 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Fiber Optic Technology**

Light and electromagnetic waves, dielectric slab waveguide, step-index fiber, graded index fiber, effects of dispersion, phase velocity, attenuation, LED (principles), principles of lasers, semiconductor lasers, principles of semiconductor photodetectors, PIN photodiode, avalanche photodiode, electro-optic modulators, couplers, attenuators, isolators, switches, fiber optic systems.

**Prerequisites:** 340.

**ELEC 453 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Antennas and Propagation**

Antenna and propagation fundamentals, Friis transmission formula, radar equation, Maxwell's equations for radiation problems, antenna parameters, simple radiators, array theory, mutual coupling, wire and broadband antennas, aperture radiators, scattering and diffraction, multipath propagation and fading, antenna measurement techniques, surface-wave and ionospheric propagation, microwave and millimeter-wave propagation.

**Prerequisites:** 404.

**ELEC 454 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)**  
**Microwave Engineering**

Circuit theory for waveguiding systems, scattering parameters, waveguide discontinuities, couplers, resonators, microwave filters, nonreciprocal devices, design of active microwave circuits.

**Prerequisites:** 404.

**ELEC 456 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Mobile Communications**

Fading and shadowing, noise and interference effects; source coding, modulation, error control coding, spread spectrum and multiplexing techniques for mobile communications; capacity estimation and comparative (FDMA/TDMA/CDMA) analysis of PCN and Cellular Systems; capacity estimation for wireless PABX and LAN systems.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and 450 which may be taken concurrently.

**ELEC 458 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Digital Filters**

Introduction of the digital filter as a discrete time system. Discrete time transfer function. Time domain and frequency domain analysis. Structures for recursive and nonrecursive digital filters. Application of digital filters for the processing of continuous time signals. Solution of the approximation problem in recursive and nonrecursive filters. Quantization effects.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 408 or equivalent.

**ELEC 460 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Control Theory and Systems: II**

Sampling in control systems. The z-transform and responses between sampling instants. Analysis of

sampled data systems and stability testing. State-space analysis and design of continuous and discrete systems. Controllability, observability and zero input stability analysis. Pole placement techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 360.

**ELEC 475 Units: 1.5 S(3-1.5)**  
**Robotics: II**

Dynamic models of robot manipulators; position and speed control. Programming for real time computation and control. Simplification of dynamic models, trajectory generation. Programming languages for robot manipulators. Interaction with the environment using sensors.

**Prerequisites:** 360 and 425.

**ELEC 481 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Analog VLSI Systems**

Review of IC technologies, device models and design concepts. Design of monolithic op amps, regulators, multipliers, oscillators, PLLs, A/D and D/A converters and other non-linear and high-speed ICs. Study and design of integrated filters, switched-capacitor circuits, CCDs and other sampled-data circuits. Design and applications of analog neural network and other analog-digital LSI.

**Prerequisites:** 320 and 380.

**ELEC 482 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Electrical Drive Systems**

Elements of drive systems, characterization of mechanical loads, requirements of electrical drive systems, dynamic equations and modelling of electrical machines, dc drives with various dc power sources, induction motor drives, ac controller, slip-energy recovery, constant air-gap flux, synchronous motor drives, permanent magnet motors, reluctance motors.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 370.

**ELEC 485 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: CENG 485**  
**Pattern Recognition**

Parallel and sequential recognition methods. Bayesian decision procedures, perceptrons, statistical and syntactic approaches, recognition grammars. Feature extraction and selection, scene analysis, and optical character recognition.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in CENG 485.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260.

**ELEC 496 Units: 1.5 KS(3-0)**  
**Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** Offered as ELEC 496A, 496B, 496C, 496D, 496E, 496F.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B.

**ELEC 499A Units: 1.5 K(0-6)**  
**Design Project**

A significant technical design project in Electrical Engineering completed under the supervision of a faculty member. This design experience is based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work. Projects may originate from faculty members, students, or external sources. They may have a diverse nature and serve diverse needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in Term 4A.

**ELEC 499B Units: 1.5 S(0-6)**  
**Design Project**

For description see ELEC 499A.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in term 4B.

**Graduate Courses****ELEC 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Linear Systems**

State space description of systems. Controllability, observability and minimality. Stability and the Lyapunov criterion. Linear state feedback, asymptotic observers and compensator design. Polynomial and matrix fraction descriptions.

**ELEC 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Engineering Design by Optimization: I**

The steepest descent and Newton methods for unconstrained optimization. Golden section, quadratic and cubic line searches. Conjugate and Quasi-Newton methods for unconstrained minimization. The Fletcher-Reeves algorithm, and Fletcher algorithm with inexact line search. Design of engineering systems such as nonrecursive digital filters by using optimization algorithms. Introduction to constrained optimization and applications to the design of engineering systems. Students are required to complete one project that applies some of the optimization techniques to be studied in the course to an engineering analysis or design problem.

**ELEC 504 Units: 1.5**  
**Random Signals**

Review of random variables. Moments and characteristic functions. Random processes, noise model, stationarity and ergodicity. Correlation and power spectrum, spectra measurements. Response of linear systems to random inputs, cross spectral densities. Narrow band noise. Introduction to discrete time and space processes. Markov chains and elementary queues.

**ELEC 505 Units: 1.5**  
**Engineering Applications of Advanced Matrix Analysis Methods**

SV, LU, QR, polar and other matrix decompositions. Eigen-Analysis of various dynamic systems. Spectral perturbation theory. Applications in digital signal processing, control systems and mechanical engineering. Computational considerations. Introduction to available numerical software.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 133, 458 or equivalent.

**ELEC 509 Units: 1**  
**Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars. Required of all Master's students every year of their program as an addition to the normal program except by Departmental permission. One unit of credit shall be given upon completion.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ELEC 511 Units: 1.5**  
**Error Control Coding Techniques in Communication**

Communication channels and the coding problem. Important linear block codes (cyclic, Hamming, BCH and RS codes). Encoding and decoding with shift registers. Threshold decoding. Introduction to convolutional codes. Coding and system design considerations.

**ELEC 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Digital Communications**

Source and channel descriptions. Source digitization, entropy and the rate distortion tradeoff, lossless source codes (Huffman and run length codes), opti-



mal and adaptive quantization. Digital modulation techniques, optimal coherent receivers, performance evaluation, the incoherent case. Special topics - case studies, fiber optics, satellite systems, mobile radio systems.

**Prerequisites:** 504 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 513 Units: 1.5**  
**Data and Computer Communications**

Analysis and design of computer communication networks. Queueing theory. Circuit, message and packet switching. Modems, multiplexors and concentrators. Network topologies. Routing and flow control. Multiple access techniques. Capacity calculations. Throughput/delay tradeoffs. Multilayer protocols and the OSI model. Survey of existing data networks, including local area networks. Packet radio and broadcast schemes.

---

**ELEC 514 Units: 1.5**  
**Design of High-speed Networks**

Design techniques and simulation tools. Protocol and network fundamentals. Asynchronous transfer mode, fast ethernet. Probability and random variables. Queueing analysis. Traffic modeling and management. Switching fabric architecture and implementations. Buffering strategies. Design techniques of network switching fabric. Fault-tolerant designs. Network performance modeling and quality of service. Congestion control. Design and simulation of sample networks. Students are required to complete a project.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260; and ELEC 350 or CSC 450 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 521 Units: 1.5**  
**Microwave and Millimeter Wave Engineering**

Introduction to theory and technique of modern microwave and millimeter wave engineering. Propagation effects. Properties of various planar transmission lines at millimeter wave-length. Microwave and millimeter wave integrated circuits (mic's). CAD aspects of mic's: filters, matching networks, directional couplers, nonreciprocal devices. Nonlinear devices.

**Prerequisites:** 404 and 454, or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 522 Units: 1.5**  
**Antennas and Propagation**

Antenna and propagation fundamentals, Friis transmission formula, radar equation, Maxwell's equations for radiation problems, antenna parameters, simple radiators, array theory, mutual coupling, wire and broadband antennas, aperture radiators, scattering and diffraction, multipath propagation and fading, antenna measurement techniques, surface-wave and ionospheric propagation, microwave and millimeter-wave propagation, projects.

**Prerequisites:** 340 or 404 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 523 Units: 1.5**  
**Optical Communications**

Light and electromagnetic waves, dielectric waveguides and optical fiber, light-emitting diodes, lasers, photodetectors, optical receivers, noise, sensitivity, direct detection, coherent detection, integrated optics, integrated optical devices, electro-optic effects, phase modulator, switch modulator, On/Off modulator, polarization devices, wavelength filters.

**Prerequisites:** 340, 404, 454 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 531 Units: 1.5**  
**Digital Filters: I**

Introduction of the digital filter as a discrete system. Discrete time transfer function. Time domain and frequency domain analysis. Structures for recursive and nonrecursive digital filters. Application of digital filters for the processing of continuous time signals. Solution

of the approximation problem in recursive and nonrecursive filters. Quantization effects.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 408 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 532 Units: 1.5**  
**Multidimensional Digital Signal Processing**

Two and multidimensional signals. Two dimensional sampling. Multidimensional discrete Fourier transform. Design and implementation of two dimensional systems. Stability of two dimensional recursive filters and finite wordlength effects. Application in image processing, seismic signal processing and beamforming.

**Prerequisites:** 458 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 533 Units: 1.5**  
**Design of Analog Filters**

Introduction to analog signal processing. Characterization, properties, and analysis of analog filters. Butterworth, Chebyshev, and elliptic approximations. Introduction to the realization of LC one- and two-port circuits; Darlington's method. Active elements such as gyrators and generalized impedance converters, and their representation by singular elements. Design of high-performance, low-sensitivity active filters. The course includes, in addition, a project in which a complete filter design will be undertaken.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and 380 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 535 Units: 1.5**  
**Pattern Recognition**

Parallel and sequential recognition methods. Bayesian decision procedures, perceptrons, statistical and syntactic approaches, recognition grammars. Feature extraction and selection, scene analysis, and optical character recognition.

**Prerequisites:** 400 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 542 Units: 1.5**  
**Analog Integrated Circuit Design**

Review of IC technology, device models and feedback. Design of monolithic op amp, regulators, multipliers, oscillators, phase-locked loops and other nonlinear circuits. Study and design of filter circuits, switched-capacitor circuits, CCD and other sampled-data circuits. System applications of analog-digital LSI.

**Prerequisites:** 380, 320 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 543 Units: 1.5**  
**Digital VLSI Systems**

Overview of VLSI technology. VLSI design methodology and design options. CMOS circuit and logic design. Timing issues in digital circuits. System design and simulation using hardware description languages (e.g., VHDL). Integrated-circuit testing techniques and design for testability. Designing arithmetic building blocks. System design examples.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 290 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 544 Units: 1.5**  
**Analog VLSI and Neural Systems**

Review of basic electronics; model of the neuron and its signal propagation. Amplifiers, networks and analog VLSI circuits. Time-varying signals and transient effects. The axon: its operation and its equivalent circuit. Models of the visual system and the auditory system and their chip implementation. Tactile sensor arrays and motion sensor arrays and their networking. Optical sensor arrays and their signal transmission. Other devices and circuits relevant to neural networks.

**Prerequisites:** 310, 320 and 380 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 561 Units: 1.5**  
**Microcomputer Architecture**

This course will study the architecture of modern 32 bit microprocessor based computers and modern signal processors. Topics covered will include packaging, performance, instructions, coprocessors, memory management, bus systems and multiprocessing.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 355 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 563 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Computer Architecture**

Advances in computer architecture. Topics covered include advanced techniques in processor design: hazard detection and resolution, precise interrupts, superscalar, superpipeline, very long instruction word, multithreading; impact of VLSI; architectural performance analysis; high-level language machines; application-directed machines; stack architecture, systolic arrays, associative processors, operating system support and software-oriented architecture.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 450 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 564 Units: 1.5**  
**Neural Networks and Their Implementation**

Biological inspiration, historical background, learning in neural nets (backpropagation, hebbian, etc.), single- and multi-layer networks associative memories, classification and clustering models, recurrent networks. Neural network technology, implementation software and hardware technologies, algorithm definitions, computational requirements, solution methods, parallel processing hardware. VLSI and optical implementations of neural networks.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 465 and CENG 420 or permission of the instructor.

---

**ELEC 565 Units: 1.5**  
**Digital Electronics**

Overview of integrated-circuit technology. Transistor-transistor logic. Emitter-coupled and current-mode logic. MOS logic. Mask-programmable ROM. RAM and EPROM technologies. Memory testing and error-correcting codes.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 290 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 566 Units: 1.5**  
**Computer Networks and Distributed Systems**

Current topics in data switching and computer networking including asynchronous transfer mode (ATM), broadband integrated services digital network (B-ISDN), narrowband ISDN (N-ISDN) and the internet. Alternatives to ATM. Local area network emulation, switched ethernet. Frame relay and switched multi-megabit data service (SMDS). Applications to multi-media. Very large scale integration implementation.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 460 or CSC 450 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 571 Units: 1.5**  
**Underwater Acoustic Systems**

Propagation of acoustic plane waves in a homogeneous medium and its electrical equivalent model. Acoustic impedance. Pressure measurements and units. Acoustic transducers and equivalent circuits. Acoustic arrays, beam forming and beam steering. Sound transmission in the ocean. Ambient noise. Sonar equations. Performance analysis of active and passive sonar systems. Introduction to specialized acoustic systems.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 260 or equivalent.

---

**ELEC 581 Units: 1.5**  
**Power Electronics**

Characteristics of power semiconductor switching devices, e.g., silicon controlled rectifiers, bipolar and MOS power transistors, insulated gate bipolar tran-



sistors, gate-turn-off thyristors. Basic principles of phase controlled converters, dc to dc choppers, dc to ac inverters (square wave and pulse width modulated), switching power supplies, resonant converters. Applications to communication and computer power supplies, electric drives, induction heating, etc.

**ELEC 582 Units: 1.5**  
**Electrical Drive Systems**

Elements of drive systems, characterization of mechanical loads, requirements of electrical drive systems, dynamic equations and modelling of electrical machines, dc drives with various dc power sources, induction motor drives, ac controller, slip-energy recovery, constant air-gap flux, synchronous motor drives, permanent magnet motors, reluctance motors.

**Prerequisites:** 370 or equivalent.

**ELEC 590 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Study**

A wide range of topics will be available for assignments. Topics will be restricted to recent advances. M.A.Sc. students, registered after May 1995, can take two Directed Study courses for credit, as part of their program. Ph.D. students, registered after May 1995, can take one Directed Study course for credit when four courses are required for their program and two Directed Study courses when six courses are required for their program.

**Note:** Pro Forma is required for registration. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 598 Units: 3**  
**M.Eng. Project**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ELEC 599 Units: 12**  
**M.A.Sc. Thesis**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ELEC 601 Units: 1.5**  
**Adaptive Control**

Concepts of stochastic processes and stochastic models. Analysis of dynamic systems whose inputs are stochastic processes. Minimum variance strategies for discrete systems. Self-tuning regulators and other adaptive control schemes. Examples of adaptive control implementations.

**Prerequisites:** 460 or equivalent.

**ELEC 603 Units: 1.5**  
**Engineering Design by Optimization: II**

Fundamentals of constrained optimization theory. Simplex methods for linear programming. Modern interior-point methods such as primal-dual path-following methods and Mehrotra's predictor-corrector algorithm for linear programming. Active-set methods and primal-dual interior-point methods for quadratic and convex programming. Semidefinite programming algorithms. Sequential quadratic programming and interior-point methods for nonconvex optimization. Implementation issues and current software packages for constrained optimization. Applications in digital signal processing, control, robotics, and communications.

**Prerequisites:** 403 or 503 or equivalent.

**ELEC 609 Units: 1**  
**Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars. Required of all Doctoral students every year of their program as an addition to the normal program except by Departmental permission. One unit of credit shall be given upon completion.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ELEC 613 Units: 1.5**  
**Spread Spectrum Communications**

Review of basic concepts in digital communications and information theory. Direct sequence modulation and frequency hopping. Interference models. Signal acquisition. Anti-jam performance. Anti-fade performance. Coded systems. Code division multiple access. Implementation issues and applications.

**Prerequisites:** 350, 450, 511, 512 or equivalent.

**ELEC 619A Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Digital Communications**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 619B Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Computer Communications**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 619C Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Secure Communications**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 621 Units: 1.5**  
**Numerical Techniques in Electromagnetics**

Introduction to theoretical principles, and applications of numerical techniques for solving electromagnetic field problems. Static and dynamic field problems in modern microwave and millimeter wave transmission media. Maxwell's equations and their principal solutions. Boundary and interface conditions. Finite difference and finite element method (FDM, FEM). Method of moments (MM). Spectral domain and mode matching techniques. Transmission line method (TLM).

**Prerequisites:** 521 or equivalent.

**ELEC 622 Units: 1.5**  
**Nonlinear Microwave Components**

Linearity and nonlinearity, frequency generation, representation of two-port networks, travelling wave and transmission-line concepts, scattering matrix and chain scattering matrix, Smith chart, impedance matching networks, signal flow graphs, characteristics of microwave bipolar junction and field-effect transistors, microwave transistor amplifiers, noise, broadband and high-power design methods, microwave oscillators, millimeter-wave amplifiers and oscillators, diode mixers, FET mixers, millimeter-wave mixers.

**Prerequisites:** 454 or 521 or equivalent.

**ELEC 629 Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Microwaves, Millimeter Waves and Optical Engineering**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 631 Units: 1.5**  
**Digital Filters: II**

Design of recursive and nonrecursive digital filters satisfying prescribed specifications. Design of recursive filters by optimization, Newton, quasi-Newton, and minimax algorithms, design of equalizers. Design of nonrecursive filters by optimization, Remez exchange algorithm, efficient search methods, application to the design of differentiators, Hilbert transformers, and multiband filters. Effects of coefficient and product quantization, signal scaling, minimization

of roundoff noise, limit-cycle oscillations. Introduction to multirate signal processing.

**Prerequisites:** 458 or 531 or equivalent.

**ELEC 632 Units: 1.5**  
**Adaptive Filters**

Applications overview. Echo cancellation, noise cancellation, equalization, speech coding, and spectral estimation using Transversal and Lattice filters. Minimum mean square error, gradient algorithm, block and recursive least squares.

**Prerequisites:** 310, 400, 408 or equivalent.

**ELEC 633 Units: 1.5**  
**Optimal Estimation**

Random variables review. Estimation methods; maximum likelihood, minimum mean squared error, maximum a posteriori, conditional mean, minimum variance, orthogonality principle. State space system models. Kalman Filtering. Adaptive and nonlinear filtering.

**Prerequisites:** 504 or equivalent.

**ELEC 639A Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Digital Signal Processing**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 639B Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Image Processing**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 642 Units: 1.5**  
**Mapping DSP Algorithms Onto Processory Arrays**

Parallel algorithms and their dependence. Applications to some common DSP algorithms. System timing using the scheduling vector. Projection of the dependence graph using a projection direction. The delay operator and z-transform techniques for mapping DSP algorithms onto processor arrays. Algebraic technique for mapping algorithms. The computation domain. The dependence matrix of a variable. The scheduling and projection functions. Data broadcast and pipelining. Applications using common DSP algorithms.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 465 or equivalent.

**ELEC 649A Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Electronic Circuits**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 649B Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in VLSI Design**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 651 Units: 1.5**  
**Control Aspects in Robotics**

Direct and inverse kinematics. Direct and inverse dynamics. Path planning. PID control and its robustness. Computer torque method. Resolved acceleration control. Differential geometric approach. Adaptive control as applied to manipulators. Hybrid force/position control. Robustness issues of various control algorithms. Computational considerations.

**Prerequisites:** 425 and 501 or equivalent.



**ELEC 659A Units: 1.5****Selected Topics in Robotics**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 659B Units: 1.5****Selected Topics in Automatic Control**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 661 Units: 1.5****Introduction to Parallel Computer Systems**

General formalism and description of parallel systems. Sequential and parallel execution. Synchronization. Principles of pipeline and vector processing. SIMD and MIMD machines. Multi-stage and computer interconnection networks. Routing (e-cube, hyperswitch, wormhole, virtual stage channels) and flow control in computer interconnection networks. Shared memory and multicomputer systems. Caches and cache coherence. Data flow systems (macro and micro data flow).

**Prerequisites:** CENG 450 or equivalent.

**ELEC 669 Units: 1.5****Selected Topics in Computer Engineering**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 679 Units: 1.5****Selected Topics in Underwater Acoustic Systems**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 689 Units: 1.5****Selected Topics in Power Electronics**

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

**ELEC 699 Units: 30-36****Ph.D. Dissertation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ENGL****English**

**Department of English**

**Faculty of Humanities**

**ENGL 099 Units: 0 FS(3-0)**  
**Remedial English Composition**

A remedial course in writing required of those whose score on the Placement Test indicates serious deficiencies in composition skills; a workshop approach provides instruction and drill in the fundamentals of reading comprehension and composition, including vocabulary, grammar, mechanics, sentence structure, and paragraphing. Space in the course may be available for other students with writing difficulties who may be advised to take it. For further information, see page 110.

**Note:** 3 fee units.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ENGL 115 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**University Writing**

Writing, research, and organizational skills appropriate for university-level writing; written assignments designed to improve the student's ability to write clearly and correctly, to organize material, and to carry out basic library research.

**Prerequisites:** Qualifying score on LPI/EPE.

**ENGL 125 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Poetry and Short Fiction**

An introduction to short fiction and poetry and the writing of critical essays on these genres. Discussions and assignments focus on the analysis and interpretation of poems and short stories; emphasis on Canadian authors; introduction to critical terms. Writing of critical essays, with attention to organization, paragraph development, evidence, clarity, and appropriate use of quotations; library test.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for 116 or 122.

**Prerequisites:** Qualifying score on EPE/LPI or 1.5 units of English.

**ENGL 135 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Reading and Writing Across Disciplines**

Techniques and practices of expository and argumentative reading and writing across the disciplines; rhetorical, stylistic, research, and documentation requirements of writing in a variety of disciplines. Balance of lectures and seminars; take-home assignments and in-class writing.

**Prerequisites:** Qualifying score on EPE/LPI or 1.5 units of English.

**ENGL 145 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Drama and the Novel**

An introduction to drama and the novel and the writing of critical essays on these genres. Discussions and assignments focus on the analysis and interpretation of plays, screenplays, and novels; emphasis on Canadian authors; introduction to critical terms. Writing of critical essays, with attention to organization, paragraph development, evidence, clarity, and appropriate use of quotations; library test.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for 116 or 122.

**Prerequisites:** Qualifying score on EPE/LPI or 1.5 units of English.

**ENGL 181 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: WRIT 103****Introduction to Professional Writing: 1**

This lecture/lab will introduce students to the basic skills of professional writing. Entrance restricted to students who have been accepted into the Professional Writing Program.

**ENGL 182 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Also: WRIT 104****Introduction to Professional Writing: 2**

Further studies in the basics of professional writing.

**ENGL 200A Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 200****Medieval and Renaissance Literature**

A study of major works of the Middle Ages and Renaissance. Subjects may include the development of English as a literary language, the social structures of feudalism, women and spirituality, the cultural upheavals caused by the Reformation, the scientific revolution, and the English civil war. Readings in medieval drama, medieval devotional prose, and works by Chaucer, Langland, the *Gawain* poet, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Donne, or Milton.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 150 or 200.

**ENGL 200B Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 200****Augustan and Romantic Literature**

Major works of the later 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries. Subjects may include the transformation of institutions and ideologies during the Enlightenment and the French Revolution, the literary practice of satire, the rise of the novel, and the Romantic movement. Readings may include works by Dryden, Behn, Congreve, Defoe, Swift, Pope, Fielding, Johnson, Sheridan, Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Byron, Shelley, or Austen.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 151 or 200.

**ENGL 200C Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Victorian and Edwardian Literature**

A study of Victorian and Edwardian Literature. Issues such as Darwinism, industrialization, class struggle, religious controversy, imperialism, the construction of gender, questions of realism, and the development of modernism. Readings may include works by the Brontës, Dickens, Tennyson, the Brownings, Hardy, Wilde, Shaw, Yeats, Conrad, or Mansfield, as well as popular theatre, detective and science fiction, working-class poetry, and film versions of 19th- and early 20th-century texts.

**ENGL 201 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 FS(3-0)****Introduction to Modern Literature**

Fiction, poetry and drama in 20th-century literature from a transnational perspective; themes which address contemporary issues across national boundaries, such as the commodification of society, the fragmentation of the self, or gender and minority issues; authors may include W.B. Yeats, James Joyce, T.S. Eliot, or Virginia Woolf.

**ENGL 202 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 FS(3-0)****Introduction to Canadian Literature**

A general introduction to Canadian literature, placing selected 19th- and 20th-century works within the contexts of an interdisciplinary study of Canada; important themes in the study of Canadian literature, using novels, poems, stories, songs, movies and essays. Topics may include the representation of historical events in literature, gender and nationality, the construction of individual identity in relation to community and nation, and First Nations and ethnic issues.

**ENGL 203 Units: 1.5, formerly 3F(3-0)**  
**Introduction to American Literature**

Poetry, fiction, and non-fiction literature of the United States from the 17th century to the present; issues such as the American Dream, gender and minority issues, or the nation's understanding of itself as a continuing experiment in democracy. Readings may include works by R.W. Emerson, E.A. Poe, Walt Whitman, Emily Dickinson, Mark Twain, William Faulkner, Ezra Pound, Robert Frost, Langston Hughes, or Toni Morrison.

**ENGL 207 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Cultural Studies**

An introduction to Cultural Studies as the theory and practice of reading "texts" from a variety of sources, including popular culture, literature and electronic media; themes such as definitions of "culture" and the roles it plays in forming personal and social identities. Readings may include literary texts as well as "texts" drawn from other disciplines and from popular and commercial sources such as magazines, posters, the internet, video or audio presentations.



**ENGL 208 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Introduction to Women's Writing**

A study of feminist issues in women's literature; coverage of various periods, genres, and theoretical approaches. Readings may include authors such as Aphra Behn, Margery Kempe, Jane Austen, Emily Dickinson, Margaret Atwood, and Angela Carter.

**ENGL 209 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****Introduction to Literary Interpretation**

A practical introduction to the ways literary texts generate meaning, and also to the broad range of models and strategies of literary interpretation; short works of poetry, fiction, and drama will be used to explore characteristic features of each genre, and critical essays from various interpretive perspectives to introduce a range of theoretical models of literary meaning and its reception by the reader.

**ENGL 215 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)****The Writing of Expository Prose**

This course pays attention to the styles and methods of nonfiction prose writing. It focuses on the development and critical analysis of the student's own writing through numerous and extensive written assignments and through the study of the techniques employed by other writers. The course is open to all students, but is of special relevance to those going into the teaching profession.

**Note:** *Classes will be limited to 30 students.*

**Prerequisites:** *An average grade of B- (4.0) or better in three units of first-year English, or permission of the Director of Writing.*

**ENGL 216 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Writing Nonfiction Prose**

Intermediate techniques of nonfiction prose; emphasis on clear and organized prose, document design, and appropriate graphics; essays on a range of topics, including natural and social sciences, the arts and humanities, and business and technology; use of computer applications.

**Prerequisites:** *181 and 182 or WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 with a grade of B or better in both courses.*

**ENGL 225 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Technical Communications: Written and Verbal**

Intended to assist students who plan careers in business, government, public service and research institutions, the course is designed to improve written and oral communication skills in a work environment. Its practical basis, which requires the preparation of business letters, internal memoranda and reports, is supplemented by a theoretical outline of basic communication within an organizational structure. The course offers experience of both individual and group problem-solving.

**Note:** *Classes limited to 18.*

**Prerequisites:** *3 units of first year English or permission of Department.*

**ENGL 226 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Writing For Business and Government**

Examination of business and government reports for diverse audiences; emphasis on clear and concise writing; structure, format, and conventions of several types of business communication; appropriate graphics; workshopping skills; computer applications.

**Prerequisites:** *181 and 182 or WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 with a grade of B or better in both courses.*

**ENGL 240 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)****Scientific and Technical Writing**

Essential skills of modern technical writing; preparing a range of technical and scientific materials, for both specialist and non specialist audiences; emphasis on clear and organized prose, document design, the appropriate use of graphics, the testing and revision of all materials; gathering research data; computer applications.

**Prerequisites:** *181 and 182 or WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 with a grade of B or better in both courses.*

**ENGL 250 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)****Contexts of Literature**

This course is an introduction to the relationships between literature and other aspects of our culture.

**This Year:**

Section A: Literature and Lessons of the Holocaust

An interdisciplinary consideration of the Holocaust through the prisms of literature and history; an examination of the historical context of the Holocaust; an introduction to the literary works of survivors and observers; and insights from the perspective of a surviving witness. F(3-0)

Section B: Canadian First Nations in Literature

Topics will include the representation of historical events in literature; assimilation in Canada; appropriation; gender; nationality; the construction of individual identity in relation to the collective; and colonialism in Canada. Exploration of the central question of whether it is possible or desirable to imagine a middle way or synthesis between native Canadian tradition and contemporary white experience. S(3-0)

**Note:** *Students may take 250 for a maximum of 3 units of credit.*

**Note:** *This course is primarily designed as an elective for students not intending to major in English.*

**Prerequisites:** *3 units of first year English.*

**ENGL 310 Units: 3 Y(3-0)****Formerly: 345****Practical Criticism**

A seminar designed to extend awareness of how style and form contribute to meaning in literary works; poetic, narrative, and dramatic technique; representative theoretical approaches and their application; the interdependency of literary technique and critical interpretation. Prospective Honours students are strongly advised to take this course in their Second Year. Students will be allowed to select this course only if they have the approval of the Director of Honours.

**Note:** *Not open to students with credit in 345.*

**ENGL 340 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Formerly: 442 and part of 441****Introduction to Old English**

An introduction to the language, culture, and literature of Anglo-Saxon England, including the study of prose texts and poetry.

**Note:** *Not open to students with credit in 442 and 441.*

**ENGL 341 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Formerly: 443 and part of 441****Old English Literature**

A study of *Beowulf* and other Old English texts.

**Note:** *Not open to students with credit in 443 and 441.*

**Prerequisites:** *340.*

**ENGL 346 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Formerly: 355****Introduction to Old Icelandic**

An introduction to the Old Icelandic language and to the poems and stories the Eddas and the Sagas that it preserves.

**Note:** *Not open to students with credit in 355.*

**ENGL 347 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Formerly: 356****Old Icelandic Literature**

A study of *Hrafnkel Saga*, *Bandmanna Saga*, *Hervarar Saga* and *Heidreks*, and selected Eddic poems.

**Note:** *Not open to students with credit in 356.*

**Prerequisites:** *346 or permission of the instructor.*

**ENGL 351 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)****Canterbury Tales**

An introductory study of Chaucer's poetry focusing specifically on the *Canterbury Tales*.

**ENGL 352 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Chaucer and His Contemporaries**

The important works of Chaucer outside the *Canterbury Tales*, primarily *Troilus and Criseyde*, and a selection from his dream visions and lyrics. Other medieval authors may be studied to illuminate the medieval literary traditions in which Chaucer was writing, or which he later influenced.

**Prerequisites:** *351 or permission of the instructor.*

**ENGL 353 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Studies in Medieval English Literature**

A study of the major literary works and genres of the medieval period (excluding Chaucer). The course will centre on specific genres (romance, drama, lyric, etc.), at the discretion of the instructor, with annual advertisement.

This is a variable content course.

**This year:** *Tall Tales and Moral Fables*

A study of secular and religious storytelling, especially in verse, in later medieval England and Scotland. Readings from a variety of significant medieval genres, both freestanding and framed, including romance, dream vision, confession, exemplum, and beast fable. Main focus of the uses of narrative fiction, including fiction as the site of social struggle over issues of gender, power, and authority, fiction as vicarious experience, fiction as self-subversive, and fiction as moral persuasion through aesthetic means.

**Note:** *Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.*

**ENGL 354 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Old and Middle English Literature in Translation**

A survey of English literary texts of the Middle Ages; selections will range from *Beowulf* to medieval lyrics, morality plays, and romances, as well as major works by the *Gawain* poet, Langland, and the Scots poets. The survey does not include Chaucer.

**ENGL 357 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****The Poetry of the Alliterative Revival**

Various works within the tradition of Middle English alliterative writings such as *Langland's Piers Plowman*, *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, *Pearl*, *The Alliterative Morte Arthur*, *Winner and Waster*, and other related works in both verse and prose.

**ENGL 359 Units: 1.5 (3-0)****Sixteenth-Century Poetry and Prose**

Major non-dramatic texts of the period, such as More's *Utopia*, Sidney's *Defense of Poesy*, Bacon's



Essays; lyrics by Sidney, Shakespeare, and other Elizabethans; and a substantial selection from Spenser's *Faerie Queene*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 419.

**ENGL 360 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in Shakespeare**

This is a variable content course.

This Year: Shakespeare and the Making of History

A study of seven of Shakespeare's ten history plays, seen in the light of Elizabethan concepts of history, earlier dramatic traditions, and Shakespeare's sources; exploration of moral and political issues arising from the tension between various power structures and the individual. Texts: *King John*, *Richard II*, *Henry IV* (parts 1 and 2), *Henry V*, *Richard III*, *Henry VIII*.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 362 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in Renaissance Literature**

A study of major literary works, genres, or themes of the English Renaissance chosen by the instructor, with annual advertisement. Emphasis will be on non-dramatic works.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 364 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**English Renaissance Drama**

Main emphasis is on such major Elizabethan and Jacobean dramatists as Marlowe, Webster, Jonson, Middleton and Ford.

**ENGL 365 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seventeenth-Century Poetry and Prose to 1660**

Major non-dramatic writers of the period, excluding Milton. Among those to be studied in any given year are John Donne and the other Metaphysical poets (Herbert, Crashaw, Vaughan, Marvell, Traherne); Ben Jonson and the Cavalier poets (Herrick, Lovelace, Suckling, Carew); and prose writers such as Bacon, Burton, Browne, Traherne, and Hobbes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for ENGL 361.

**ENGL 366B Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 366 and 366A**  
**Shakespeare: Histories and Tragedies**

Study of such plays as *Richard II*, *Henry IV*, *Henry V*, *Hamlet*, *King Lear*, *Othello*, *Macbeth*, and *Antony and Cleopatra*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366D.

**ENGL 366C Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 366 and 366A**  
**Shakespeare: Comedies, Problem Plays, and Romances**

Study of such plays as *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *Measure for Measure*, *Troilus and Cressida*, *The Winter's Tale*, and *The Tempest*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366E.

**ENGL 366D Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 366 and 366A**  
**Shakespeare (Individual Studies): Histories and Tragedies**

A version of 366B, in which students will work with written, audio, and video materials in their own time;

in addition, there will be tutorials and work in computer labs.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366B.

**ENGL 366E Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 366 and 366A**  
**Shakespeare (Individual Studies): Comedies, Problem Plays, and Romances**

A version of 366C, in which students will work with written, audio, and video materials in their own time; in addition, there will be tutorials and work in computer labs.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366C.

**ENGL 369 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Milton: Major Poetry and Selected Prose**

A study of *Paradise Lost*, *Samson Agonistes*, and other poems and prose.

**ENGL 372 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in 18th Century Literature**

A study of a major aspect of literature in the century. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 373 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**English Literature of the Restoration Period: 1660-1700**

Poetry, prose and drama (excluding Milton's) produced between the Restoration of Charles II in 1660 and the close of the 17th century; particular emphasis will be placed upon Dryden and Restoration Comedy.

**ENGL 374 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Swift, Pope, and the Literature of the Augustan Age: 1701-1745**

An intensive study of the great age of English satire, with particular emphasis on Swift, Pope and the other satirists of the reigns of Queen Anne and the first two Georges.

**ENGL 375 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Johnson, Blake and the Later 18th Century**

A preliminary account of English neoclassicism followed by a study of literature of the Age of Sensibility with special emphasis on Samuel Johnson and his circle and on William Blake.

**ENGL 376A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 376 and 423**  
**The Beginning of the English Novel: 1660-1750**

A study of the development of the English novel in this period, with some attention to social and intellectual backgrounds when these appear to illuminate the novels.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 376 or 423.

**ENGL 376B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 376 and 423**  
**The English Novel: 1750 to the Early 19th Century**

A study of the development of the English novel in this period, with some attention to social and intellectual backgrounds when these appear to illuminate the novels.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 376 or 423.

**ENGL 379 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 384**  
**British Fiction and Non-Fiction of the Early Nineteenth Century**

Prose writings (novels, autobiography, essays, short stories) of the early nineteenth century. Focus on works by Jane Austen, Sir Walter Scott, Mary Shelley, James Hogg, Thomas DeQuincey, and the Brontës; Gothic novels, historical novels and novels of manners.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 384.

**ENGL 380 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 384**  
**Victorian Fiction: Dickens to Eliot**

A study of major achievements in British fiction during the high Victorian period; focus on works by Charles Dickens and George Eliot; other authors might include the Brontës, Thackeray, Trollope, Collins, Gaskell; issues may include industrialization, the changing roles of women, the impact of history; also realism, serial fiction, the circulating library, illustration, gender and writing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 384.

**ENGL 381 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 384**  
**Victorian and Edwardian Fiction**

A study of the changes in fiction as the Victorian period gives way to the modern age; focus on late-Victorian authors such as Hardy, Stevenson, and Wilde, and on pre-World War I figures such as Wells, Bennett, and early Woolf; issues include *fin-de-siècle* movements, the rise of information technology, the New Woman and the Dandy, imperial decline; conflicts between realism and neo-romanticism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 384.

**ENGL 382 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 430**  
**The Romantic Period: I**

Studies in Wordsworth and Coleridge.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 430.

**ENGL 383 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 430**  
**The Romantic Period: II**

Studies in Keats, Shelley, and Byron.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 430.

**ENGL 385 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in 19th Century British Literature**

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the 19th century. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 386 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Victorian Poetry**

Studies in Tennyson, Arnold, the Brownings, the Rossettis, Swinburne and Hopkins. The achievements of the major Victorian poets will be examined in relation to nineteenth-century theories of aesthetics and poetics, with emphasis on topics such as historiography, medievalism, imperialism, orientalism, decadence, construction of gender, the relations between the sexes, the rise of science, and the decline of faith.

**ENGL 387 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Victorian Culture and Thought**

A study of the Victorian prose essay, both as a specific literary genre with its own methods and literary techniques, and as a vehicle for cultural criticism. Authors to be studied include Carlyle, Arnold, Marx,



Mill, Martineau, Newman, Ruskin, Cobbe, Pater, Wilde and Laird. Topics include the rise of democracy, the nature of race, the function of the critic, the role of the university, the woman question, consumerism, masculinity, socialism, aestheticism, and decadence.

**ENGL 388 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in 20th Century British Literature**

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the period. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

This year: James Joyce, *Ulysses*

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 391 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in Literary Genre**

A variable content course which focuses on a specific Literary Genre irrespective of geographic and political boundaries.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 392 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Studies in a Major Figure**

A study of the works of a single literary figure.

This year: Thomas Hardy

A study of the major achievements in fiction and poetry of Thomas Hardy in the late 19th Century and early 20th Century; focus on issues of late Victorian society such as religion, women, social attitudes, class, urbanization; close attention to techniques of selected novels, stories, and poetry, including *The Dynasts*; biographical influences.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 393 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Myth and Literature**

A variable content course which studies texts that develop ideas of myth.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 394 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Thematic Approaches to Literature**

A variable content course which focuses on a specific literary theme in a variety of texts.

This Year: Language Against Law

A study of the rhetoric of resistance to law among classical and contemporary writings in the Western tradition. Focus on how successfully selected texts, representing various modes of writing, legitimize resistance to law through the manipulation of logical argument, literary form, and language. Readings include such works as Plato's *Apology*, Shakespeare's *Richard II*, Thoreau's *Civil Disobedience*, selected speeches of Gandhi, and Mandela, selected judicial opinions, and selections from the rhetoric of contemporary disobedience.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units. This year seminar limited to 20 students.

**ENGL 395 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Cultural Studies**

Study of topics based in popular and/or high culture; may include popular fictions, films, and a variety of texts, linking them to wider social signifying practices.

**ENGL 400 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Workshop in Composition**

The course will offer workshops in general and specialized kinds of writing. Different sections will concentrate on such problems as stylistics, modern theories of grammar, technical writing, business writing, preparation of briefs and reports. The topic for each section will be announced annually.

**Note:** Classes will be limited to 18 students. Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units with departmental permission. However, only 1.5 units may be used to complete the requirements for a General, Major or Honours program in English.

**Prerequisites:** An average grade of B- (4.0) or better in three units of first-year English, or permission of the instructor.

**ENGL 401 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Hypertext**

Workshop in solving writing and design problems imposed by hypertext; the audience, style, structure, and format of hypertext; techniques of planning and workshoping.

**Prerequisites:** Three units of 200-level Professional Writing courses.

**ENGL 402 Units: 1.5, formerly 3F(3-0)**  
**Children's Literature**

The study of a selection of works drawn from various genres and periods of children's literature, including novel, folk tale, myth, fantasy and picture book.

**ENGL 403 Units: 1.5, formerly 3NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 302**  
**Literary Approaches to Childhood and Adolescence**

The course explores literary works, mainly of the 20th century, that dramatize adult attitudes to children and the behaviour of young persons during childhood and adolescence in the context of relevant theories concerning child development. The approach is cross cultural. Supplementary film or other material will be used as available.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**ENGL 404 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in Children's Literature**

A study of a special topic in children's literature. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised appropriately.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 406 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Advanced Topics in Professional Writing**

This year: Computer Mediated Documentation

Designed to teach students to think critically about the cultural, social, and economic processes and assumptions underlying Computer Mediated Communication (CMC). Assessment of CMC applications such as e-mail, Intranets, personal and commercial PCS systems, and a range of WWW applications and uses. Production and management of informative, persuasive and interactive websites.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 409 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**The Bible in English**

A course in the Bible as Literature, surveying basic books of the Old and New Testaments, such as Genesis, Deuteronomy, Job, Song of Songs, Psalms,

selected Wisdom Literature, Isaiah, selected minor prophets, Matthew, John, Acts, selected Pauline epistles, Hebrews and Revelation. Attention will be paid to the historical influence of the English Bible on the style and structure of English literature, as well as to the intrinsic literary features of the Biblical books themselves.

**Note:** Not applicable as Renaissance credit for Major and Honours students.

**ENGL 410 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Backgrounds to English Literary Traditions**

A study of intellectual backgrounds to Medieval and Renaissance literature; the contribution of Greek and Biblical materials in the formation of literary commonplaces and critical vocabularies. Among authors and topics that may be studied are Homer, Plato, Aristotle, Biblical writers, Vergil, Patristic theology, and the impact of Renaissance Humanism on the deployment of literary commonplaces and literary critical practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for 410A or B.

**ENGL 412 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**On-Line Research Techniques**

Workshop in the techniques of electronic research; a major research project drawn from the student's own interests and expertise; practical knowledge of Internet tools.

**Prerequisites:** Three units of 200-level Professional Writing courses.

**ENGL 413 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in Film and Literature**

A study of various relationships between the art of film and relevant literary works. Topics will vary and will be announced annually.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 414A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 414**  
**American Film to 1945**

A study of major accomplishments in American film concentrating primarily on films to 1945. The course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 414.

**ENGL 414B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 414**  
**American Film Since 1945**

A study of major accomplishments in American film concentrating primarily on films since 1945. The course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 414.

**ENGL 415 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in Film**  
Variable content course.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 425 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 380**  
**Special Studies in the Literature of the United States**

A study of American literature which will focus attention on a specific theme, problem, genre or author at the discretion of the instructor, advertised annually.

This year: *Moby-Dick*

A study on the 150th anniversary of its publication, of *Moby-Dick*, by Herman Melville; focus on Melville's experiences at sea and friendship with Nathaniel Hawthorne; literary influences, including the Bible,



Shakespeare, Milton, Burton, Carlyle; close reading of the novel, with special attention paid toward techniques of humour, symbolism, and literary genres.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units. Not open to students with credit in 380.

**ENGL 426 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in North American Literature**

A variable content course which examines comparable themes, periods or authors in both Canadian and American Literature.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 427 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Nineteenth-Century American Literature**

A study of the 19th century prose and poetry which led to the full maturity of a distinctive social, political and intellectual literature; emphasis on such major figures as Poe, Emerson, Margaret Fuller, Frederick Douglass, Thoreau, Dickinson, Whitman, William James, W.E.B. DuBois; primary consideration will be given to genres other than the novel (essays, poetry, autobiographies and slave narratives, short stories).

**ENGL 428A Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 428**

**19th Century American Fiction: I**

A study of American fiction up to the Civil War. Authors to be covered may include Irving, Cooper, Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Stowe.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 428.

**ENGL 428B Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 428**

**19th Century American Fiction: II**

American fiction from the Civil War to 1900; authors may include Howells, Twain, James, Crane, Chopin, Alcott, Dreiser.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 428.

**ENGL 429A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 429**

**20th Century American Fiction to World War II**

The American short story and novel in the first 40 years of the 20th Century; authors may include Gilman, Cather, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, Stein, Steinbeck.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 429.

**ENGL 429B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 429**

**Mid-20th Century American Fiction**

The American short story and novel from the 1940s to the 1970s. Among authors that may be studied are O'Connor, Nabokov, Vonnegut, Bellow, Malamud.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 429.

**ENGL 429C Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 429**

**Contemporary American Fiction**

A study of the American novel and short story from the 1970s to the present. The following authors may be included: Toni Morrison, Alice Walker, Tim O'Brien, Raymond Carver, Grace Paley, Don DeLillo, Thomas Pynchon, Ishmael Reed.

**ENGL 431 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**American Poetry: 1910-1950**

Readings in American poetry of the period 1910-50. The main poets studied will be Robert Frost, Wallace Stevens, William Carlos Williams, and Hart Crane. Contextual reference will be made to other poets

such as Marianne Moore, E.E. Cummings, and the Fugitives.

**ENGL 432A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 432**

**American Poetry: 1950-1975**

Detailed study of American poetry from 1950 to 1975. The main poets studied may include: Charles Olson, Robert Duncan, Robert Creeley, Denise Levertov, Frank O'Hara, John Ashbery, Audre Lorde, Adrienne Rich, Elizabeth Bishop, James Merrill.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 432.

**ENGL 432B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 432**

**American Poetry: From 1975 to the Present Day**

Detailed study of American poetry from 1975 to the present. The main poets studied may include: Jorie Graham, Audre Lorde, Rita Dove, Ai, Lyn Hejinian, Susan Howe, Michael Palmer, Charles Bernstein, Kathleen Fraser, Bob Perelman.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 432.

**ENGL 433 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Modern Anglo-Irish Literature**

Focuses primarily but not exclusively on the Irish Renaissance; emphasis will be placed on Wilde, Yeats, and Joyce, and other authors to be studied may include Shaw, Synge, Stephens, O'Casey, Clarke, O'Connor, and Beckett. The background of ideas and social forces in the period will receive some attention.

**ENGL 434 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**British Poetry From 1914 to the Present Day**

This course will include discussion of the main poetic movements of the period, together with explanations of the work of individual poets, such as Wilfred Owen, T.S. Eliot, David Jones, Dylan Thomas, W.H. Auden, W.B. Yeats, D.H. Lawrence, Hugh MacDiarmid, and others.

**Note:** This year seminar limited to 20 students.

**ENGL 435 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 465**

**Modernist Poetry (Yeats, Pound, and Eliot)**

A course on three major international Modernist English-language poets. Poets to be studied may include: Ezra Pound, H.D., T.S. Eliot, William Carlos Williams, Marianne Moore, Gertrude Stein, W.B. Yeats, Mina Loy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 465.

**ENGL 436A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 436**

**20th Century British Fiction to World War II**

Fiction of the British Isles in the first half of the 20th Century. Emphasis is both critical and historical. Students are urged to form their own judgments with little reference to the works of critics. Authors may include Joseph Conrad, E.M. Forster, James Joyce, Virginia Woolf, D.H. Lawrence, Evelyn Waugh, Samuel Beckett, and Graham Greene.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 436.

**ENGL 436B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 436**

**20th Century British Fiction After World War II**

Fiction of the British Isles in the second half of the 20th Century. Emphasis is both critical and historical. Students are urged to form their own judgments with little reference to the works of critics. Authors may include Evelyn Waugh, Kingsley Amis, Raymond Williams, Anthony Burgess, Graham Greene, John Fowles, Margaret Drabble, Iris Murdoch, William

Golding, Ian McEwan, Fay Weldon, Martin Amis, Pat Barker.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 436.

**ENGL 437A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 437**

**Modern Drama to World War II**

The play as a literary form; examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods in drama from the nineteenth century through to the Second World War; theories and techniques of acting, theatre design, and audience requirements. Emphasis on British and American theatre, with consideration of influential European playwrights and movements.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 437.

**ENGL 437B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 437**

**Modern Drama Since World War II**

An examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods in drama from the Second World War to the present; theories and techniques of performance, production, and reception, particularly as these affect both the writing and the reading of the play as text. Emphasis on British and American theatre, but with consideration of influential European playwrights and movements, and of post-colonial developments.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 437.

**ENGL 438 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in Post Colonial Literature and Theory**

A study of ■ major aspect of post-colonial literature and/or theory. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 439A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 439**

**Colonial Discourse and Postcolonial Studies**

An introduction to the major debates of colonial and postcolonial studies; notions of "colonialism" in such areas as Africa, India, Latin America, Australia, and the Caribbean; concepts such as nationhood, community, diaspora, exile, and home; recent political, ecological, gender, and subaltern movements; works by such authors as Conrad, Rushdie, Head and Said.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 439.

**ENGL 439B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 439**

**Special Studies in Postcolonial Literatures**

A study of major writers and/or literatures to emerge from a formerly colonised area, such as India, Africa, Australia, or the Caribbean.

This year: Caribbean Literature

New and representative works of Caribbean fiction; special attention to themes/questions of colonialism, race, history, exile and belonging; the role of testimonial and imaginative writing in negotiating and transforming identities in the Caribbean

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units. Not open to students with credit in 439.

**ENGL 440 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**The History of the English Language**

A survey of the development of the English Language from its Germanic origins to the 19th century, with particular reference to semantic, etymological, phonetic, morphological and syntactic modifications of primary importance to an understanding of English literature.



**ENGL 448 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in Canadian Literature**

A study of a major theme, problem, genre or author in Canadian Literature, determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

This Year: Figuring the Nation

Contemporary discussions of "Canada" are frequently volatile and reactive. If the 20th century belonged to Canada, who owns it now? This course will examine texts that interrupt official characterizations of the nation and suggest that particular self-representations may warrant correction. Essays, radio broadcasts, print advertising and film will complement our analyses of fiction.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 449 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in Contemporary Literature**

A study of significant literary works published during the past 15 years. The course will focus on themes and issues engaged by authors from throughout the English-speaking world. (Sample authors: Patrick White, John Fowles, Robertson Davies, Chinua Achebe, John Ashbery, Ian McEwen)

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 450 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Modern Canadian Fiction: I**

A study of important Canadian authors who came to prominence in the two decades following World War II; major figures considered may include Hugh MacLennan, Mordecai Richler, Ernest Buckler, Robertson Davies, and Margaret Laurence. Some attention will also be paid to the development of the short story in these years.

**ENGL 451 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Modern Canadian Fiction: II**

A study of Canadian novelists and short story writers who have achieved recognition in recent years; major figures considered may include Margaret Atwood, Alice Munro, Robert Kroetsch, Rudy Wiebe, and Jack Hodgins.

**ENGL 452 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 397**  
**Modern Canadian Poetry: I**

A study of important Canadian poets who came to prominence in the two decades following World War II; major figures considered may include F.R. Scott, Dorothy Livesay, Earle Birney, Irving Layton, Leonard Cohen, and P.K. Page.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 397.

**ENGL 453 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 397**  
**Modern Canadian Poetry: II**

A study of Canadian poets who have achieved recognition in recent years; major figures considered may include Phyllis Webb, Al Purdy, Margaret Atwood, and Michael Ondaatje.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 397.

**ENGL 454 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Early Canadian Poetry**

A study of Canadian poetry from its beginnings to World War I: poets to be studied may include Goldsmith, Roberts, Lampman, D.C. Scott, Crawford, Pickthall and Johnson.

**ENGL 455 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Contemporary Canadian Fiction and Poetry**

A study of contemporary Canadian fiction and poetry; postmodernism, gender issues and identity questions. Readings may include Margaret Atwood, George Bowering, Joy Kogawa, Lee Maracle, Timothy Findley, Daphne Marlatt, Erin Mouré, Al Purdy and Austin Clarke.

**ENGL 456 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Literature of British Columbia**

A study of the ways in which British Columbia is represented in literature; will include such authors as Ethel Wilson, Howard O'Hagan, George Bowering, Jack Hodgins, Daphne Marlatt, Martin Allerdale Grainger, Emily Carr.

**ENGL 457 Units: 1.5, formerly 3S(3-0)**  
**Traditions in Canadian Literature**

A study of Canadian poetry, fiction and criticism in relation to the interdisciplinary construction of the Canadian literary "canon" and Canadian "identity"; the emergence of First Nations, feminist and ethnic Canadian literatures and the challenges they have posed to the Canadian literary tradition; the role of the Canadian cultural industries and cultural policies in the production and reception of Canadian literature.

**ENGL 458 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Also: FREN 487**  
**Comparative Studies in Contemporary French and English Canadian Literature**

An introduction to the comparative study of contemporary Canadian Literature in both official languages. Classes will be conducted in English; readings and assignments can be done in either language. However, students taking a Combined Major in Canadian Literature must read the texts in the original.

**ENGL 459 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Early Canadian Prose**

A study of English Canadian prose literature from its beginnings to the early twentieth century. Main focus will be on the development of the novel, but attention will also be paid to the short story and non-fiction prose. Authors may include John Richardson, William Kirby, Susanna Moodie, Sara Jeannette Duncan, F.P. Grove, Martha Ostenso, Morley Callaghan, Sinclair Ross, and Howard O'Hagan.

**ENGL 460 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 446**  
**History of Critical Theory**

A seminar in the history of critical theory, with a study of its relation in practice to specific genres and styles.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 446.

**ENGL 461 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Contemporary Literary Theory**

Literary theory studies what literature is, how it functions, and how it produces meaning. On the one hand, literary theory illuminates the norms, conventions, and rules that make literature possible. On the other hand, literary theory reflects on the function and meaning of criticism itself. Students will become familiar with such theories as New Criticism, Structuralism, Psychoanalytic theory, Hermeneutics, Deconstruction, Marxist Criticism, and Feminist Criticism; they will then be able to work with theoretical concepts, issues, and terminology.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit for this course as 447.

**ENGL 462 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Studies in Modern Critical Theory**

A study of selected topics in modern literary theory and criticism. The specific topic will be advertised annually.

This year: Literary Value: Between Ethics and Aesthetics

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 463 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies of Women and Critical Theory**

A variable content course on issues relating to women in the context of different theoretical approaches.

**ENGL 466 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Cultural Studies**

An interdisciplinary study of issues in contemporary culture, especially the impact of popular culture on postmodern self-understanding; individual instructors may focus on various cultural manifestations, ranging from print media (novels, magazines, posters, newspapers) to visual media (film, T.V., art, architecture), electronic media (internet) to music; themes may include commodification, the construction of identity, ideological manipulation, hyperreality.

**ENGL 467 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Honours Seminar: Early Twentieth-Century Theory**

Varieties of literary and critical theory from the first half of the twentieth century, examining the theories in themselves and considering how they emerged from their historical matrices. Also theoretical developments in continental Europe, such as Russian Formalism and the Marxist tradition of literary analysis.

**ENGL 468 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Honours Seminar: Late Twentieth-Century Literary Theory**

Literary and critical theory in the later part of the twentieth century, covering poststructuralist strategies (in deconstruction, psychoanalysis, new historicism, and feminism) and the "politicization of aesthetics" (in neo-Marxist theory, postcolonialism, gender studies and cultural studies). Literary texts in relation to capitalist, patriarchal, Eurocentric, and heteronormative discourses.

**Prerequisites:** 467.

**ENGL 470 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Women's Literary Traditions**

A variable content course which explores the role of women writers in any area of literary history; it may examine specific genres or themes used by women authors.

**ENGL 471 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Women and Literature**

A variable content course involving texts by and about women, and examining feminist perspectives on literature.

This year: Construction of the Feminine in the Poetry of Christina Rossetti and Emily Dickinson

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. Where content differs, this course may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 472 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Gender Issues in Literature**

A variable content course on a range of theories about the construction of sexual and gender identities (such as masculinity and femininity).



**ENGL 473 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Women Writers in English From the Medieval to the Augustan Age**

An examination of early women writers' responses to major literary genres; social, political, and spiritual issues; interaction with recognized male writers; distinctive literary traditions and relationships.

**Prerequisites:** Strongly recommended: 150/151 or 200; students without these courses should obtain instructor's advice about background reading before the course begins.

**ENGL 474 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Women Writers From the Age of Sensibility to the Victorian Era**

An examination of women writers from Burney to Eliot; major literary genres; social, political, and spiritual issues; interaction with male writers; formation of distinctive literary traditions and relationships.

**Prerequisites:** Strongly recommended: 150/151 or 200; students lacking these courses should obtain instructor's advice about background reading before the course begins.

**ENGL 490 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Directed Reading in English**

A specified reading project for Honours students to be determined by the student and the instructor; written assignments will be required. Students registering for this course must obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Honours, and the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** ENGL 490 is a tutorial intended primarily for students in the Honours Program, and must be approved by the Director of Honours and the Chair of the Department. Please consult Department policy on "Directed Reading" in the General Information section.

**ENGL 491 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Directed Reading in English**

Further supervised study in some area of English literature; written assignments will be required.

**Note:** ENGL 491 is a tutorial intended primarily for students in the Honours Program. Students registering for this course must first obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Major Programs or the Director of Honours Programs, and the Chair of the Department. Persons who have received three units of credit for 490 prior to 1976-77 will not be allowed to take 491.

**Note:** Please consult Department policy on "Directed Reading" in the General Information section.

**ENGL 492 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Directed Project in Professional Writing**

A specific writing project in some area of Professional Writing to be determined by the student and the instructor.

**Note:** Students registering for this course must first have the approval of the instructor, the Director of the Writing Program, and the Chair of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Three units of 200-level Professional Writing courses.

**ENGL 499 Units: 1.5 (0-0-2)**  
**Graduating Essay in Honours**

The graduating essay will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor assigned in Third and Fourth years.

**Prerequisites:** Honours standing in Fourth year.

**Graduate Courses****ENGL 500 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Bibliography and Methods of Research**

This course seeks to introduce students to techniques of scholarly study and practice. The course will include introductions to bibliographical tools and terminology, to principles of editing and to various aspects of scholarly procedure: the use of manuscript materials, appropriate forms of citation and documentation, and the preparation of materials for publication.

**Note:** This course is compulsory for all graduate students, except those who can show equivalent previous credit. The course will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ENGL 502 Units: 1.5 Y(1.5-1.5)**  
**Teaching Literature and Composition**

A practical preparation for teaching English literature and composition at universities and colleges. The course consists of 1) a seminar on teaching skills, including classroom techniques; designing syllabi, assignments and examinations; evaluation; grading; theory of pedagogy; and 2) a practicum in which students will observe faculty in action in the classroom, and will themselves apply in actual class settings the skills learned in seminar and observed in practicum.

**Note:** This course will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis. Seminar and practicum time are given equal weight; however, their proportion may vary from week to week and from term to term.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ENGL 503 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies: I****ENGL 504 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies: II****ENGL 505 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Studies in Literary Theory: Area Course**

This year: The Subject and Postmodern Culture

Seminar focuses on the impact of deconstructive, (neo-)marxist, and psychoanalytic theories on postmodern self-understanding of decentred and commodified subject. Subjective agency will be seen to be at stake in the paradigm shift from modernity to postmodernity as it is foregrounded in poststructuralist/postmodern debates. Theories will be examined according to ideological implications and studied within historical contexts. Influence on gender studies, postcolonialism, and cultural studies will be discussed.

**ENGL 506 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Studies in Literary Theory: Special Topic**

This year: Psychoanalysis and Fiction: Oedipus/Oedipa

An exploration of some current interpretations of the Oedipus Complex (which formed what Freud called the two "shibboleths" of psychoanalysis, i.e. its foundational and initiatory doctrines) in the context of the ambiguous relation between literature, psychoanalysis, and religion. Particular attention to questions of gender, of psychoanalytic interpretation of literature, and of the relation between literature, culture, and attempts to achieve neutral theoretical (and for Freud indeed scientific) interpretations of them.

**ENGL 510 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in Old English Literature: Special Topic****ENGL 515 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in Middle English Literature: Area Course****ENGL 516 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Studies in Middle English Literature: Special Topic**

This year: Court Poetry of the Late Middle Ages: Dunbar, Skelton, Wyatt and Surrey

A study of the relationship between literature and history in the construction and production of a range of poetry that can be situated in relation to various centres of power in Britain during the transitional period from the Middle Ages to the Renaissance. Various forms of negotiation that determined the appropriate forms of utterance for politically engaged poets.

**ENGL 520 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in Renaissance Literature: Area Course****ENGL 521 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in Renaissance Literature: Special Topic****ENGL 530 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in the Literature of the 17th Century: Area Course****ENGL 531 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in the Literature of the 17th Century: Special Topic****ENGL 540 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Studies in the Literature of the 18th Century: Area Course**

This year: Representations of Sexuality in Drama and Fiction

A selection of texts, primarily plays and prose fiction, read in relation to recent historiography of English sexualities during the Restoration and (roughly) the first half of the 18th century; poems by Rochester and Behn; plays by Wycherley, Etherege, Congreve, Cibber and Vanbrugh; fiction by Behn, Defoe, Davys, Richardson, Henry Fielding, and Cleland; Charlotte Charke's Autobiography.

**ENGL 541 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in the Literature of the 18th Century: Special Topic****ENGL 550 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: Area Course**

This year: Victorian Studies

An introduction to some of the major issues and critical methodologies in Victorian Studies. Different issues will be explored through readings of representative novels, poetry, prose non-fiction essays, and a variety of non-literary materials. Topics will include commodity culture; surveillance and visualization; the subaltern subject; masculinity; and femininity. Authors that might be studied include: Arnold, C. Brontë, Carlyle, Dickens, Eliot, Michael Field, Pater, C. Rossetti, D.G. Rossetti, Stoker, Tennyson, and Wilde.

**ENGL 551 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: Special Topic**

This year: Europe's International Drama of the 19th Century

An exploration of the 19th-century European theatre as prologue to the modern stage. Play texts considered in the context of contemporary manifestos and aesthetic theories—from romantic rebellion, to Wagnerian politics of ecstasy, to naturalism and its adaptation of scientific authority, to *fin-de-siècle* symbolism—and as precursors of current theatrical



experiments and theories. Chief among the course's concerns: tensions between aesthetic and political representation, between spectacle and festival, as articulated by Rosseau and Derrida's meditations on Rosseau.

**ENGL 560 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Studies in 20th-Century British and Irish Literature: Area Course**

This year: The Devolution of "English" Literature

A study of nationalist movements in the literature of Ireland and Scotland in the 20th century, viewed in relation to the political and cultural devolution of power in the United Kingdom.

**ENGL 561 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in 20th-Century British and Irish Literature: Special Topic**

**ENGL 570 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in American Literature Pre-1914: Area Course**

**ENGL 571 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in American Literature 1914 to the Present: Area Course**

**ENGL 572 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Studies in American Literature: Special Topic**

This year: Fitzgerald and Hemingway: Modernism, White Masculinity, and the Rise of Celebrity Culture

A study of select works by F. Scott Fitzgerald and Ernest Hemingway. Main issue: the relationship between their artistic accomplishments and their efforts at self-fashioning and self-promotion, efforts facilitated by both modernist literary culture and its apparent antithesis, a mass culture organized around celebrities and the power of the image. Another crucial issue: how race and gender figure in both their idealization of the aesthetic object and artist and their ambivalence towards mass or popular culture.

**ENGL 580 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in Commonwealth and Postcolonial Literatures: Area Course**

**ENGL 581 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Studies in Commonwealth and Postcolonial Literatures: Special Topic**

This year: Trauma and Testimony

This course will investigate the claim made by Felman and Laub - that "testimony" has become a "crucial mode of our relation to the traumas of contemporary history" - with respect to the specific histories of race, gender, and sexuality. Topics to be considered: the question of "speaking for others"; the relationship between fiction, autobiography and testimony; theories of violence, ethics and pleasure; the politics of representation and authenticity; the place of bodily experience in reading/writing.

**ENGL 585 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Studies in Canadian Literature: Area Course**

This year: Native/Canadian Writing

An examination of the dynamic construction of the ideological categories of "Native" and "Canadian" in a variety of works representing different genres and time periods by native and non-native authors. Strategies of indigenization in non-native writers; the construction of the racialized "Other" in colonial discourse; the politics of representation; coloniality and post-coloniality; the narrative of nationality; relationships among the categories of race and gender.

**ENGL 586 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Studies in Canadian Literature: Special Topic**

This year: Contemporary Canadian Poetry: Resistance, the Confessional, the Postcolonial

Canadian poetry of the last twenty years, with particular attention to the sometimes antithetical ways in which Canadian poets have imagined the relationship between poetry and social change. The way present differences have evolved from divisions within "modernism" in Canadian poetry, as well as the emergence, in the last generation, of "postcolonial" challenges to the Canadian canon.

**ENGL 590 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Directed Reading**

**ENGL 598 Units: 3**  
**Conference Paper**

The student will present a paper (maximum 5,000 words/40 minutes) as s/he would at an academic conference. Questions will be invited from the general audience as well as from the examining committee.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**ENGL 599 Units: 7.5**  
**M.A. Thesis**  
 Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**ENGL 698 Units: 6**  
**Candidacy Examination**  
 Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**ENGL 699 Units: 18-33**  
**PhD Dissertation**  
 Grading: INP, COM, N or F

## ENGR

### Engineering

#### Faculty of Engineering

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course abbreviations: CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**ENGR 011 Units: 0 F(1-0)**

**Work Term Preparation Workshop: I**

Preparation of resumes and cover letters, development of positive interview techniques, skill assessment and analysis, workplace safety.

Grading: COM, E, F or N

**ENGR 012 Units: 0 S(1-0)**

**Work Term Preparation Workshop: II**

Introduction to work term report preparation, understanding national and international placement standards, WCB standards, engineering logbooks, methods for developing independent co-op job contacts.

Grading: COM, E, F or N

**ENGR 020 Units: 0 FS(1-0)**

**Work Term Preparation Workshop**

A time compressed version of the material covered in ENGR 011 and 012 for transfer students admitted to term 2A or 3A of the B.Eng. Program.

Grading: COM, E, F or N

**ENGR 150 Units: 1.5 FS(3-2)**  
**Engineering Graphics**

Basic principles of engineering drawing using Computer Aided Design and Drafting; orthographics projections; multiple view drawings, dimensioning, tolerancing, sectional views; theory of projections for isometric, oblique and perspective pictorial views; computer representation of physical shapes; algorithms for 2-D and 3-D transformations; computation of surface characteristics for data visualization.

Prerequisites: C SC 110 and MATH 133 or 233A.

**ENGR 240 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Technical Writing**

This course will focus on searching and referencing methods used in dealing with scientific and technical literature and on the characteristics of effective technical and scientific style. The emphasis throughout will be on clarity, precision, and consistency. Students will acquire practical experience in the writing of short technical documents such as memoranda, letters and abstracts, longer forms such as reports, papers, and theses, and instructional forms such as manuals, brochures, and specifications.

Prerequisites: ENGL 115 or 135.

**ENGR 280 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Engineering Economics**

Macroeconomic principles: money, interest rates, growth. Microeconomic principles: demand and supply, production, consumer utility and elasticity. Net present value, equivalence, rate of return. Public vs private sector cost-benefit analysis, externalities, risk and uncertainty. Industry and innovation life cycles.

Prerequisites: MATH 133 or 233A and STAT 254 or 260.

**ENGR 297 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**

Formerly: ENGR 497

**Technology and Society**

This course introduces the student to the effects of technology on society. The ethical, environmental, economic and political issues raised by technological change will be emphasized.

Note: Credit will not be given for both 297 and 497.

Prerequisites: ENGR 240 or ENGL 225 or 240.

**ENGR 390 Units: 6-9 FSK**  
**Engineering Exchange Term**

Where the Faculty of Engineering has entered into an exchange agreement with another Faculty in Canada or elsewhere, students may register in this course for up to 9.0 units per term towards their B.Eng. degree at the University of Victoria. The terms and conditions of a student's enrollment in an exchange term, the number of units of credit authorized and the requirements for successful completion of the term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Faculty.

Note: Permission of the Dean is required. This course can be taken twice.

Grading: COM or F

**ENGR 446 Units: 1 FSK**  
**Technical Report**

A major technical report demonstrating written communication and analytical skills. The report topic must be approved by the B.Eng. Coop Program Manager at least 2 months prior to submission. Work Term Report Guidelines in effect at the time of registration govern report style and format. Students must register in this course in the term preceding their final academic term and the report must be submitted to the Engineering Co-op Office by the first day of classes in the final academic term of the student's program.

Prerequisites: 240.

**ENGR 447 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Technology and the Individual**

This course introduces the student to the interaction between the person and technology. The psychological effects of technology on the person's behavior, values and well being will be considered, as will human efforts to adapt machines to individuals. The impact of technological development on the family, the community and the organization will be assessed.

Prerequisites: Completion of terms 1A to 2B.



**ENGR 498 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Engineering Law**

Sources and classification of law; professional engineering legislation, registration and discipline; introduction to tort law including negligence; introduction to contract law including employment law. Ethics in professional practice.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of terms 1A to 3B.

**ENT****Entrepreneurship****Faculty of Business**

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Business.

**ENT 302 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Entrepreneurship and Small Business For the Non-Specialist**

The impact of entrepreneurship and the function of the entrepreneur in new venture creation. A framework is developed which incorporates marketing feasibility studies and financial analysis into a comprehensive business plan. The business venture is examined with respect to financial planning, marketing, management, and tax decisions at the various stages of the business life cycle.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students outside the Entrepreneurship area of concentration.

**Prerequisites:** COM 220 and COM 250, or registered in the Bachelor of Engineering Management Option.

**ENT 410 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Venture Marketing Expertise (Promise Skills)**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help students to develop the conceptual tools and techniques needed for market scanning, opportunity recognition, product development, market acceptance, and the establishment and maintenance of venture stakeholder relationships. This element of the Entrepreneurship area of concentration will help students to develop skills in identifying and building the market relationships upon which successful entrepreneurship is based.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the Entrepreneurship area of concentration.

**Corequisites:** ENT 411, 412, 413 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 411 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Venture Planning/Finance Expertise (Planning Skills)**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help you develop the conceptual tools and techniques necessary to identify critical venture attributes and processes, and the consequent financial outcomes of venture creation decisions. This element of the Entrepreneurship area of concentration will help students to develop skills in recognizing the decision points and enacting the choice patterns that lead to relevant venture outcomes.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the Entrepreneurship area of concentration.

**Corequisites:** ENT 410, 412, 413 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 412 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Acquiring Expert Venture Cognitions**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course is designed to provide an overarching conceptual framework within which to integrate the other course materials that students encounter within the Entrepreneurship area of concentration. Students examine the process and content (sequence and norms) of New Venture Expert Scripts, and create their own master and sub-scripts that enable them to become independent economic actors within the economy. Students create individual verbal and written searching, screening, planning, financing, start-up and harvesting scripts.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the Entrepreneurship area of concentration.

**Corequisites:** ENT 410, 411, 413 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 413 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Portfolio Practicum**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help students to further integrate into practice, the concepts experienced within the Entrepreneurship area of concentration. Students participate in industry tours, networking sessions, start-up experiences, visits from guest speakers, case studies and industry immersions. From these experiences, and using individualized constraints analysis, students create a portfolio that demonstrates to instructors, investors and other stakeholders, their mastery of new venture skills and abilities, and the practical integration of knowledge sets acquired in the other portions of the Entrepreneurship Program.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the Entrepreneurship area of concentration.

**Corequisites:** ENT 410, 411, 412, and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 414 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Post-Launch Venture Issues**

Students examine and apply principles and practices needed to sustain a growing business, including advanced market scanning and response, growth financing (successive rounds), database management, scripting growth expertise, managing stakeholder relationships, supplier and customer value retention, and the analytical methods necessary to support these skills. Students will demonstrate this expertise, and communicate the value of work-term experiences through the revision, and expansion of an existing Entrepreneurship Portfolio; or the development of these elements in a growth portfolio.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students who have successfully completed the Entrepreneurship Core Module.

**ENT 415 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Specialized Management Problems in Family Enterprise**

Students will examine the intersection of family, management, and ownership systems. The impact of "copreneurship," early life (family) experiences, family involvement in start-up, employment and supervision of family members and power relationships relative to management and succession are addressed. Students will develop necessary analytical skills that lead to correcting problems based upon models built.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.

**ENT 416 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Family Enterprise Consulting/living Case In-Depth Project**

This course is designed to provide family enterprise specialty students with the hands-on experience necessary to understand the unique features of family enterprise problems. Students will consult with a family business and produce a consulting report that demonstrates expertise in managing the unique elements in family enterprise.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.

**ENT 421 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Global Venture Expertise**

This course material is designed to help students to understand and to begin to acquire the expertise necessary for successful venturing in the global environment. Building upon a foundation of generally accepted models of international venturing, and using the basic transaction model of international entrepreneurship, this course explores the knowledge necessary to create "global start-ups," acquire sustained competitive advantage, and make global venturing decisions, in light of the opportunities and threats faced by entrepreneurs in today's global economy.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students who have completed the Entrepreneurship Core Module or with permission of the instructor.

**ENT 422 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Global Entrepreneurship Consulting/living Case Project**

This course is designed to provide global entrepreneurship specialty students with practical experience and the opportunity to apply concepts and principles introduced in ENT 421. Through work-terms experiences, living cases and traditional case method students will develop analytical skills necessary for developing entrepreneurial approaches to foreign markets. Students will produce either a consulting report or major analysis paper.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.

**ENT 450 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Advanced Portfolio Seminar II**

In the advanced seminar, students revise, expand and develop new elements in their portfolio. In addition, new elements will be required that demonstrate the integration of work-term experiences. This seminar will also provide assistance in preparation for oral defense, and in synthesizing course and work-term experiential knowledge as students prepare to enter the field. Students orally defend all the portfolio before a panel of expert judges.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor.

**ENT 499 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: IB 410**  
**Entrepreneurship Management and Environment**

Conducted overseas as part of INTER. Provides students with an opportunity to understand how a country's unique cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political environments affect the way business is done in that country.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in IB 410, IB 499, TRM 499 and HOS 499.



**Prerequisites:** Participation in International Exchange Program.

**Grading:** INP, N, F, or letter grade

## EOS

### Earth and Ocean Sciences

School of Earth and Ocean Sciences

Faculty of Science

**EOS 110 Units: 1.5 FS(3-3)**

**Also: GEOG 110**

**Introduction to the Earth System: I**

The dynamic processes acting within the atmosphere, oceans, and biosphere. The underlying principles of air-sea interactions, wind and current systems, weather patterns, global climate change, and the origin and structure of the ocean basins are explored.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GEOG 213, GEOG 203B, or GEOG 216; credit will only be given for two of 100, 101 (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

**EOS 120 Units: 1.5 FS(3-3)**

**Also: GEOG 120**

**Introduction to the Earth System: II**

Principal geological processes which shape the Earth, the relationships among the geosphere, hydrosphere and atmosphere, and the history of past life and environments. Nature of tectonic forces, earthquakes, volcanoes, rocks and minerals, mountain building and the evolution of continents. Processes of erosion, transport and deposition of sediments on land and under the ocean. Linkages between plate tectonics and natural hazards and resources in the context of human development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GEOG 213, GEOG 203B, or GEOG 216; credit will only be given for two of 100, 101, (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

**EOS 201 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**

**Sedimentary Geology**

The physical, chemical and biological nature of sediments at sea and on land. The process of sediment transport, deposition and diagenesis. The origin and internal stratigraphy of sedimentary basins in the context of plate tectonics. The sedimentary record as used to reconstruct past climates, geographies, and earth and ocean dynamics. The geological evolution of western Canada as deduced from its stratigraphic record.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 100, 101, (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217); EOS 205.

**EOS 202 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**

**Structural Geology**

Geometric, kinematic and dynamic analysis of deformation structures in rock bodies at different scales, in both brittle and ductile regimes. Stress and strain in rocks and their relationship to geologic structures. Interpretation of the physical mechanisms of folding and faulting in rocks with structural data and geological maps. The origin of crustal deformation in the context of plate tectonics.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 100, 101 (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

**EOS 205 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**

**Mineral Sciences**

Introduction to the fundamental principles and concepts of mineralogy and optical mineralogy. A practical and systematic treatment of the common rock-forming minerals and mineral groups. Emphasis will

be placed on understanding the behaviour of minerals in relation to changing physical and chemical conditions in igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary environments.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 100, 101, (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217); CHEM 101, 102.

**EOS 240 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**

**Geochemistry**

The thermodynamic and kinetic approaches to understanding earth processes. Application of theory to practical questions such as mineral formation, weathering, and petroleum formation. Minor treatment is given to shorter term ocean and atmospheric and longer term Earth history geochemistry.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 100, 101 (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

**Pre- or corequisites:** CHEM 222 and 245.

**EOS 300 Units: 1.5**

**Earth Science Field School**

A ten day field course in and around southern Vancouver Island during which the students will be introduced to geological mapping (traversing, sampling and acquisition of geological data), the regional geology and tectonics of Vancouver Island, and ship-board geophysical measurements and offshore sediment sampling. Normally held in late April - early May after examinations for Year 2.

**Prerequisites:** 201 and 202.

**EOS 310 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**

**Igneous Geology**

The physics and chemistry of magma genesis at various plate tectonic settings as a function of both space and time. Crystallization, melting and mixing in magmatic systems, and the dynamics of intrusion, eruption, flow and solidification of magma. Minor treatment is given to the role of igneous activity in geothermal energy, environmental hazards and climate.

**Prerequisites:** 205 and 240.

**EOS 320 Units: 1.5 SK(3-3)**

**Metamorphic Geology**

The physical and chemical controls that govern the behaviour of metamorphic rocks within the Earth's lithosphere. Textural and mineralogical features and thermodynamic principles are used to interpret the evolution of metamorphic rocks from a variety of plate tectonic environments. Linkages with other aspects of the earth system are explored.

**Prerequisites:** 202, 205, and 240.

**EOS 330 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**

**Paleobiology**

Processes and patterns in the evolution of life through time; speciation, extinction, and evolution. The relationship of biotas to depositional systems: paleoecology, ecostratigraphy, biostratigraphy and paleobiogeography. Major events in the history of life. Laboratories and field trips will provide illustrative fossil examples, particularly of invertebrates, partly in collaboration with the Royal British Columbia Museum.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 330 and 360.

**Prerequisites:** 201, BIOL 150A; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 340 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)**

**Atmospheric Sciences**

Introduction to the fundamental processes and forces governing the Earth's weather and climate. Specific applications such as weather systems and global climate/change. Topics include clouds, precipitation, tornadoes, thunderstorms, cyclones, air-sea interaction,

El Nino, Greenhouse Effect, ozone hole, and acid rain.

**Prerequisites:** PHYS 112, MATH 100, or permission of instructor.

**EOS 350 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Understanding the World's Oceans**

Highlights the scientific basis of current topics and issues affecting the world's oceans. Focus may include: deep-sea exploration, mineral exploitation, El Nino, climate change, ocean circulation, waste disposal, food chains and/or over-fishing.

**Note:** May not be used as a credit toward SEOS general, major, honours, or combined degree programs.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**EOS 360 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**The Evolution of Life Through Time**

Key developments in the evolution of life over the 4 billion years of Earth history. The progressive increase in biodiversity in both the marine and terrestrial realm is discussed. Dramatic reductions in diversity are produced through a variety of extinction events including the current example induced by human activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for BIOL 350, BIOL 355 or EOS 330. Course may not be used as a credit toward SEOS general, major, honours, or combined degree programs.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**EOS 370 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Earthquakes, Natural Hazards and Plate Tectonics**

A review of the modern and ancient plate tectonic processes that result in oceanic ridge systems, seafloor spreading, subduction zones, and mountain belts. The impact of these processes on human development will be discussed, specifically earthquakes, tsunamis, landslides, and volcanic eruptions.

**Note:** Course may not be used as a credit toward SEOS general, major, honours or combined degree programs.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**EOS 400 Units: 1.5**

**Advanced Field School**

A two-week field trip through the Southern Canadian Cordillera, examining the rock units and structures of the major tectonic elements in southern British Columbia and Alberta. Parallels, where possible, recent COCORP and LITHOPROBE seismic survey routes. Introduces the complex evolutionary states of the western margin of North America. Normally held in late August - early September, prior to registration.

**Prerequisites:** 300.

**EOS 403 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**Global Biogeochemical Cycles**

Organic matter is studied from its formation (primary production) through its transformation and destruction during transport, depositional, and diagenetic remineralization processes. Global carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous, and sulphur cycles are discussed. Emphasis is placed on describing the fluxes of nutrients and other major compounds within and across the interface of soils, and the sedimentary and water columns.

**Prerequisites:** 240 or permission of instructor.

**EOS 408 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Marine Geology**

A combined lecture and seminar course covering modern marine geological processes in a wide range of oceanic environments: mid-ocean ridges, mid-plate volcanoes and hot spots, coastlines, continental margins and abyssal plains. Modern methods of data col-



lection and analysis, including the Ocean Drilling Program.

**Prerequisites:** 201, 310, 340; or permission of instructors.

**EOS 410 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Global Tectonics**

A study of global tectonic systems including geological, geophysical, geochemical and geographical perspectives on major tectonic environments. A wide range of examples from different continents will be used. Vancouver Island will also be examined.

**Prerequisites:** 202, or permission.

**EOS 420 Units: 1.5 F(3-2)**  
**Resource Geology**

A geological study of the major types of economically important metallic and nonmetallic minerals and fossil fuels, basic processes of ore formation, exploration and mining techniques. The impacts of these activities on the environment are also considered.

**Prerequisites:** 201, 310, 320.

**EOS 425 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Aqueous Geochemistry and the Environment**

Major aspects of the global water cycle, sources and sinks of chemical elements present in aquatic systems, weathering reactions, solution geochemistry of oxic and anoxic environments in natural aquatic systems (rainwaters, ground waters, rivers, lakes, estuaries and oceans). The computer program, "Hydraql" will be introduced and used for solving problems. Other topics include the application of natural and anthropogenic tracers to geochemical problems within aquatic systems.

**Prerequisites:** EOS 240 or Third Year Chemistry, or permission of instructor.

**EOS 430 Units: 1.5 F(3-3)**  
**Isotopes in Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Basic principles controlling isotope distributions, including natural abundances, radiogenic decay, equilibrium and kinetic isotope effects. Applications of these principles in the fields of: 1) Earth history - global processes and chronology; 2) mineralization - diagenesis, catagenesis; 3) hydrogeology and characterization of water and air masses; 4) biogeochemistry and biological fractionation isotopes.

**Prerequisites:** 240 or permission of instructor.

**EOS 431 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Physical Oceanography**

Physical properties of sea water, equation of state, gravitational stability, large-scale ocean currents, meridional distribution of salinity and temperature, surface heat budgets, water masses, estuary flows.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 340; PHYS 112; MATH 205 or 200, 201; or permission of instructor.

**EOS 432 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Dynamical Oceanography**

The circulation of the ocean in response to forcing by wind stress and buoyancy input on a variety of space and time scales is examined. Topics include western intensification (why there is a Gulf Stream), equatorial dynamics and circulation on the continental shelf.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor.

**EOS 433 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**The Ocean-Atmosphere System**

Studies of the earth's climate require an understanding of the intimate links between the ocean and atmosphere. Basic theories of the circulation of each are discussed and the physics of coupled models examined with emphasis on simple intuition-building

mathematical models as well as discussion of large computer models.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor.

**EOS 434 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Ocean Mixing Processes**

The distribution of properties in the ocean and ocean circulation are greatly influenced by small scale processes that cannot be explicitly included in numerical models of the ocean. The physics and parameterization of processes such as breaking internal waves, double diffusion and boundary mixing are analyzed, with discussion of observational techniques as well as theories.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor.

**EOS 435 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Waves in the Ocean**

The mathematical theories and physics of surface gravity waves, internal waves, Rossby waves and other wave motions in the ocean are introduced, with an emphasis on general results that describe the effects on the waves of variable properties of the medium, and the back effects of the waves on the mean flow.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor.

**EOS 440 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Hydrogeology**

The nature, location and migration of fluids in the Earth's crust and surficial deposits. Theory of groundwater flow in fractured and porous media. Controls in groundwater flow systems. Surface-groundwater interactions and changes in water quality; hydrogeological aspects of waste disposal and resource development. Field and lab techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 240, MATH 200 or 205, and MATH 201; or permission of instructor.

**EOS 450 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Quaternary Geology**

The methods and theory of Quaternary research, stressing the processes of interaction between the geosphere and biosphere. Topics include dating methods, paleoenvironmental studies, glaciation and global change, geological hazards, interdisciplinary research and applied studies, particularly the influence for engineering design.

**Prerequisites:** 201, 240, 330, or permission of instructor.

**EOS 460 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Earth System Science**

An examination of the interrelationships between the complex systems operating in the solid earth, hydrosphere and atmosphere; methods of systems analysis for the planet; modeling of global processes, especially past and future climate change.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least three 300-level EOS courses.

**EOS 470 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Geodynamics**

An introduction to thermal and mechanical modelling of earth processes through analytical and numerical techniques. Applications of continuum physics to geodynamics, including dynamic modelling of mantle convection, plate tectonics, lithospheric deformation, and sedimentation. Incorporation of the effects of surface processes and subsurface fluid flows on crustal deformation.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in SEOS or Physics, or permission of instructor.

**EOS 480 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Applied Geophysics**

An introduction to geophysical methods used in resource exploration and in investigations of crustal structure. Topics include principles and applications of seismology, gravity, magnetics, heat flow, radioactivity and electrical methods. Emphasis will be placed on interpretation of geophysical data for earth structure.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in SEOS or Physics, or permission of instructor.

**EOS 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Earth and Ocean Sciences**

With the consent of the School and the faculty member concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.

**Note:** Students may not take more than 3 units of 490 studies.

**EOS 499 Units: 3**  
**Honours Thesis**

A research project conducted under the direction of faculty.

**Note:** This course is normally restricted to Earth and Ocean Honours students.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

**Graduate Courses**

**EOS 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Organic Geochemistry**

This course tracks the fate of organic matter from its formation through its transformation and destruction during depositional, diagenetic (remineralization) and catagenic (petroleum generation) processes. The concepts and analytical techniques of water and interstitial fluid chemistry, geochemical biomarkers, stable isotope geochemistry and petroleum source rock geochemistry are examined.

**EOS 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Global Biogeochemical Cycles**

This course tracks the fate of organic matter from its formation (primary production) through its transformation and destruction during transport, depositional, and diagenetic remineralization processes. Global carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous, and sulphur cycles are discussed. Emphasis is placed on describing the fluxes of nutrients and other major compounds within soils, and the sedimentary and water columns, and across their interface.

**EOS 504 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Geochemistry**

This course may repeat with a different content (offered as 504A, 504B, 504C and 504D). Topics will be selected in or will span the fields of solid earth, marine, atmospheric and planetary geochemistry. Examples include ocean biogeochemical processes, applications of geochemical tracers in oceanography and climate, principles of isotope geochemistry, hydrosphere-lithosphere reactions, and mantle-lithosphere exchange processes, discussion of geological controls on major and trace element and isotope signatures of coal, oil, carbonaceous shales, and environmental implications of use.

**EOS 505 Units: 1.5**  
**Genesis of Mineral Deposits**

A seminar course dealing with the genetic models for metallic mineral deposits. Emphasis will be placed on those deposits associated with oceanic spreading centres and orogenic belts, with particular examples from the Cordillera and Appalachian-Caledonide belts and analysis of the tectonic, chemical and hydrogeologic controls.



**EOS 506 Units: 1.5**  
**Global Bioevents and the Paleobiological Record**

Analysis of major global bioevents in the Phanerozoic paleobiologic record; causes and consequences of extinction bioevents; patterns of adaptive radiation; changes to the planetary biota in relation to continental drift, ocean chemistry and circulation, climate change, and bolide impacts.

**EOS 507 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Paleobiology**

Selected topics in paleobiology will be considered in depth.

**Note:** The course may be repeated with different content (offered as EOS 507A, 507B, 507C, 507D).

**EOS 508 Units: 1.5**  
**Marine Geology**

A seminar course covering modern processes of marine geology, including depositional processes and diagenesis of marine sediments. The course will examine a range of depositional environments: fjord and coastal, shelf, slope, and oceanic; with consideration of the data obtained from DSDP and ODP drilling.

**EOS 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Plate Tectonics: the Geological Record**

An examination of the processes of plate tectonics as revealed by the geological record, including Precambrian evolution of cratons; rifts and passive margins; convergent margins and orogens; plate motions through time.

**EOS 511 Units: 1.5**  
**Plate Tectonic Processes**

An overview of plate tectonic regimes with emphasis on physical processes and geophysical aspects related to the evolution of the earth's plate system. The course will be organized primarily as seminars and discussions, supplemented by special lectures by faculty and adjuncts.

**EOS 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Earth System Evolution**

A seminar course that will meet to examine and discuss critically a selection of the most significant research publications of the past six months. The thematic thread will be secular change in regional and global scale terrestrial systems involving the earth, ocean, biota, atmosphere, and solar system. Change on geological time-scales will be emphasized, as revealed by geological, geochemical, geobiological and geophysical evidence. Background information and concepts will be provided by the instructor, but all those taking the course should be prepared to participate actively in discussing the publications.

**Prerequisites:** EOS 410, 460, or their equivalents.

**EOS 516A Units: 1.5**  
**Ocean Acoustics I**

This course provides an introduction to the ocean as an acoustic medium, sound sources in the ocean, ray theory, normal modes, reflection and refraction processes at ocean boundaries and discusses sound propagation in deep and shallow water. The basic concepts are applied to special topics such as parabolic equation propagation models, sound propagation in bubbly fluids and ambient noise models.

**EOS 516B Units: 1.5**  
**Ocean Acoustics II**

This course deals with theory and applications of ocean acoustic propagation modelling and acoustic signal processing. Propagation modelling topics to be considered include the normal-mode model including adiabatic and coupled modes and the ray-mode

equivalence, and wave-number integration methods. Applications to acoustic interaction with the seabed, such as reflection from elastic media, are considered. Signal processing topics include the sonar equation, plane-wave beamforming techniques, and matched-field processing and inversion.

**EOS 519 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: PHYS 519A**  
**Selected Topics in Geophysics****EOS 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: EOS 520A**  
**Geophysical Fluid Dynamics**

This course will examine fluid motions in the atmosphere and ocean for which the earth's rotation cannot be ignored. Emphasis will be placed on flow instabilities, and their manifestation in the atmosphere and ocean. Topics will include general criteria for instability, shear instabilities, the Eady and Charney problems, convective instabilities, instabilities of the coupled atmosphere-ocean system, as well as the Lorenz problem.

**EOS 523 Units: 1.5**  
**Seismology**

Theoretical and practical aspects of seismic wave propagation, earthquake seismology, and processing and interpretation of reflection and refraction data.

**EOS 524 Units: 1.5**  
**Crustal Geophysics**

Primarily a seminar course focussing on geophysical properties and processes in the continental crust. Detailed consideration will be given to the deep seismic data generated by the LITHOPROBE, COCORP and COCRUST projects.

**EOS 525 Units: 1.5**  
**Research Frontiers in Earth and Ocean Science**

This transdisciplinary Earth and Ocean Science course examines, in detail, global topics that are current, significant and which require input and integration across diverse disciplines. The specific topics of the course change annually and the subject is team-taught by several SEOS/UVic faculty members. Themes include: ice cores-ocean circulation-climate; extinctions-radiation-global bioevents; Eemian-Younger Dryas thermohaline circulation; atmospheric evolution-origin of life; mantle dynamics-plate tectonics-isotope records.

**Note:** Course may be taken more than once for credit.

**EOS 526 Units: 1.5**  
**Inverse Theory in Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Inverse theory and its applications in Earth and Ocean Sciences. Topics include non-uniqueness, general linear least-squares, singular-value decomposition, empirical orthogonal functions, regularization, linearization, and global inversion methods such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Applications will be drawn from the research literature, and include topics such as inversion of geo-electromagnetic and seismic data, tomography, matched-field inversion, modal decomposition, and remote sensing.

**EOS 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Waves in the Ocean**

The physics and mathematical theories of surface gravity waves, internal waves, Rossby waves and other wave motions in the ocean are introduced, with an emphasis on general results that describe the effects on the waves of variable properties of the medium, and the back effects of the waves on the mean flow.

**EOS 531 Units: 1.5**  
**Physical Oceanography**

Physical properties of sea water, equation of state, gravitational stability, large-scale ocean currents, meridional distribution of salinity and temperature, surface heat budgets, water masses, estuary flows.

**EOS 532 Units: 1.5**  
**Dynamical Oceanography**

The circulation of the ocean in response to forcing by wind stress and buoyancy input on a variety of space and time scales is examined. Topics include western intensification (why there is a Gulf Stream), equatorial dynamics and circulation on the continental shelf.

**EOS 533 Units: 1.5**  
**Oceanic Boundary Layers**

The ocean communicates with the atmosphere and solid earth through its boundary layers at the sea surface and ocean floor. The physics of these layers is analyzed with a view to understanding the exchange of momentum, heat and gases. Topics include classical turbulent layer theory and the effects of coherent structures such as Langmuir circulation. The roles of buoyancy flux and sea-floor slope are also examined.

**EOS 534 Units: 1.5**  
**Ocean Mixing Processes**

The distribution of properties in the ocean and ocean circulation are greatly influenced by small scale processes that cannot be explicitly included in numerical models of the ocean. The physics and parameterization of processes such as breaking internal waves, double diffusion and boundary mixing are analyzed, with discussion of observational techniques as well as theories.

**EOS 535 Units: 1.5**  
**Experimental Techniques in Physical Oceanography**

Advances in our understanding of the ocean stem from precise observations in a frequently remote and hostile environment. Techniques for measuring ocean currents and other oceanic properties on scales from millimetres to megametres are reviewed, including a discussion of remote sensing techniques using satellites or ocean acoustics.

**EOS 536 Units: 1.5**  
**Observing the Atmosphere-Ocean System From Space**

Satellite observations of the Earth provide global and repeated coverage that are critical for understanding the atmospheric and oceanographic processes and for interpreting changes. This course covers relevant radiative transfer theory, remote sensing techniques, and algorithms to retrieve properties of the atmosphere and ocean. Emphasis will be placed on parameters relevant to climate and global change, such as sea surface temperatures, cloud properties, total column ozone. The multi-year data will be analyzed for changes on seasonal to interannual time scales. Requirements for sampling frequencies and retrieval accuracies will also be discussed.

**EOS 537 Units: 1.5**  
**Isotopes in Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Basic principles controlling isotope distributions, including natural abundances, radiogenic decay, equilibrium and kinetic isotope effects. Applications of these principles in the fields of: 1) Earth history - global processes and chronology; 2) mineralization - diagenesis, catagenesis; 3) hydrogeology and characterization of water and air masses; 4) biogeochemistry and biological fractionation of isotopes.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both EOS 430 and EOS 537.

**Prerequisites:** EOS 240 or permission of instructor.



**EOS 538 Units: 1.5****Aqueous Geochemistry and the Environment**

Major aspects of the global water cycle, sources, sinks of chemical elements present in aquatic systems, weathering reactions, solution geochemistry of oxic and anoxic environments in natural aquatic systems (rainwaters, ground waters, rivers, lakes, estuaries and oceans). The computer program, "Hydraql" will be introduced and used for solving problems. Other topics include the application of natural and anthropogenic tracers to geochemical problems with aquatic systems.

**Note:** Credit will not be given to EOS 425 and EOS 538.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year Chemistry, or permission of instructor.

**EOS 544 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Oceanography**

Selected topics in oceanography will be covered in depth.

**Note:** The course may be repeated with different content offered as 544A, 544B, 544C, 544D.

**EOS 550 Units: 1.5****The Ocean-Atmosphere System**

Studies of the earth's climate require an understanding of the intimate links between the ocean and atmosphere. Basic theories of the circulation of each are discussed and the physics of coupled models examined, with emphasis on simple intuition-building mathematical models as well as discussion of large computer models.

**EOS 551 Units: 1.5****General Circulation of the Atmosphere**

Discussions on the general circulation of the atmosphere. Following a historical introduction, various topics to be discussed will be the chaotic and statistical nature of climate; climate definition and theories; mass, angular momentum, moisture and energy budgets; variability; El-Nino/Southern Oscillation (ENSO); modelling the climate system; climate prediction and validation; climate change.

**EOS 552 Units: 1.5****Numerical Methods in Atmospheric and Oceanic Modelling**

Description of numerical models used to investigate the general circulation of the atmosphere and ocean. Specific topics to be discussed include finite differencing techniques; finite difference approximations; computational instability, accuracy and efficiency; Galerkin spectral and finite element techniques; numerical methods based on the primitive equations; special numerical considerations in the parameterization of physical processes.

**EOS 553 Units: 1.5****Carbon Cycle Dynamics**

Studies of climate change require an understanding of the processes that maintain and alter the abundance of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. Observations and theories about the global carbon cycle will be reviewed. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the processes that exchange carbon dioxide among the atmosphere-ocean-terrestrial system on season to millennial time scales. Techniques and data for developing and evaluating models are outlined, and existing models that attempt to explain the variations are examined to highlight their strengths and limitations.

**EOS 554 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: EOS 520B

**Atmospheric Dynamics**

This course will examine theories explaining the large-scale dynamics of the atmosphere with an

emphasis on those describing wave mean-flow interactions. Specific topics will include barotropic and baroclinic Rossby waves; wave propagation; the non-acceleration and Eliassen-Palm theorems.

**EOS 560 Units: 1.5****Time Series Analysis**

Many data sets in the ocean and earth sciences arise from continuous sampling in either space or time. Analysis techniques are based on spectral (Fourier) decomposition, starting with univariate analysis and progressing to concepts such as frequency-domain empirical orthogonal functions. Techniques of statistical prediction are also outlined.

**EOS 561 Units: 1.5****Statistical Theory and Methods For the Atmosphere**

Progress in understanding the physical mechanisms of the atmosphere and ocean and their large scale interaction, and in forecasting these systems, relies heavily upon statistical methods for spatially and temporally dependent data. Optimal interpolation methods are used to estimate the current state of these systems from irregular observing networks. Pattern analysis methods, such as empirical orthogonal function (EOF) analysis, are used to understand the spatial structure of atmospheric and oceanic variations. The acquired knowledge can be tested by making and verifying statistical forecasts and hindcasts of these systems.

**EOS 570 Units: 0****Seminar**

A program of seminars by internal and external speakers designed to provide discussion on topics beyond those covered in courses taken for credit. All SEOS graduate students are expected to attend the seminars.

**Note:** Those students entering the M.Sc. program or new students in the Ph.D. program must register in this course in their first fall and spring terms.

**Grading:** COM

**EOS 580 Units: 1 to 3****Directed Studies**

A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**EOS 599 Units: to be determined but normally 9 units****M.Sc. Thesis**

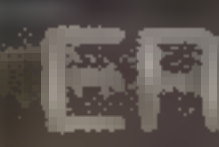
The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (599 or 699) applies to all students in the School.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**EOS 699 Units: to be determined**  
**Ph.D Dissertation**

The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (599 or 699) applies to all students in the School.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**Environmental Restoration**

*School of Environmental Studies*

*Faculty of Social Sciences*

**ER 311 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

Also: ES 352

**Principles and Concepts of Ecological Restoration**

Discussion of physical and biological characteristics of ecosystems and processes with emphasis on British Columbia. Examines natural and human-caused changes at ecosystem to species level; discussion of ecosystems and biodiversity; consideration of philosophy and ethics of restoration and an introduction to legal and policy frameworks. Introduction to assessing the stated ecosystems and developing recommendations through field visits. Combines factual scientific analysis of ecosystems in the context of human values and needs.

**Note:** May be taken for credit by Diploma students as ER 311 without prerequisite credit. Not open to students with credit in ES 400 in 1995-96.

**Prerequisites:** ES 300A or permission of the Director if taken as ES 352.

**ER 312A Units: 1.5 K(1-3)****Field Study in Ecological Restoration I**

An introduction to assessment and restoration of local sites. Individual and group field research. Field surveys, observation and background study on specific ecosystem types.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 312B Units: 1.5 F(0-4)****Field Study in Ecological Restoration II**

An advanced field study course involving detailed site evaluation (prescription). May involve participation in a restoration project. With permission, the practicum can be undertaken at locations outside the province or internationally.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**Prerequisites:** ER 312A.

**ER 313 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

Also: ES 318

**Biodiversity and Conservation Biology**

Study of biological organisms and ecosystems with particular reference to mechanisms of change and human impacts on the environment. Will focus on: Biodiversity (definition, assessment methods, loss, and evaluation); Population Biology (concepts and research methods); Habitat loss; Species extinction; Exotic species and their impacts; and possibilities for human intervention in alleviating trends in species loss and ecosystem degradation.

**Prerequisites:** Biology 150A and B or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.

**ER 314 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Ethical, Legal and Policy Aspects of Environmental Restoration**

Addresses the relationship of environmental values to legislative and legal systems. Includes: Ethical considerations in land management and domestication; future economic benefit and ecological cost; the land ethic; Policy and legal considerations in restoration; and ecorestoration in research and natural resource management programs.



**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 325 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Ecosystems of British Columbia, Canada and the World**

A survey of the major ecozones of Canada and the world, their characteristics, and their current status. Classification systems in Canada and British Columbia. Major types of ecosystems, from marine and aquatic to forest, grassland, and desert systems will be discussed including the significant threats to each, and core causes of change. Consideration given to biodiversity; fragmentation; ecological resilience; succession.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 326 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)**  
**Also: ES 353**  
**Traditional Systems of Land and Resource Management**

The role of traditional ecological knowledge in the understanding and documentation of the biodiversity of natural systems and their restoration. Examination of how restoration strategies can benefit from the close relationship of Indigenous Peoples to their local environments, and from their knowledge of plants and animals, their habitats and ecological interrelationships, as well as from traditional land and resource management strategies.

**Note:** May be taken for credit by Diploma students as ER 326 without prerequisite credit.

**Prerequisites:** ES 300A or permission of the director if taken as ES 353.

**ER 327 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Ecorestoration Strategies: Case Studies**

Examination of specific sites illustrating restoration problems and solutions. Examples include mine reclamation projects, highway and rail right-of-way stabilization, urban ravine and stream rehabilitation.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 328 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Forest Restoration and Sustainable Forestry**

Basic concepts of forest ecology and succession following natural and human disturbance. "Old Growth": definition and characteristics. Forest practices from a restoration viewpoint: the ecoforestry model. Planning and restoration strategies for hydriparian zones. Analysis of silvicultural prescriptions, and terrain issues (slope stability, road building) from an ecological perspective.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 329 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Mining Restoration**

Impact of mines and mining practices on natural systems and landscapes; physical and chemical characteristics of mine sites and debris; restoration vs. reclamation; pre- and post-disturbance restoration strategies; engineering issues; revegetation and remediation of soil at mine sites; long term problems such as slope stability and acid mine drainage; legislation, policies and regulations.

**Note:** Background in physical geography such as GEOG 213 or equivalent strongly recommended. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 330 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Role of Engineering and Geoscience in Environmental Restoration**

Basic engineering works and their impact on natural systems; relationship of natural, physical and constructed features to restoration. Impact of construction on slopes and hydrology, role of substrate, landform process, bioengineering, design and reclamation of roads, stream and shoreline construction, and restoration and engineering design.

**Note:** Background in physical geography, hydrology strongly recommended. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 331 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Urban Restoration and Sustainable Agricultural Systems**

The role of restoration of natural systems in the populated landscape; structural characteristics of the landscape and its natural ecological potential; sustainable intensive human use. Planning and design, role of green space, natural corridors, recreation, soil and water conservation and restoration, ecological landscape architecture, integrated pest management, organic agriculture, urban agriculture, permaculture. British Columbia, and world examples.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 333 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Reclamation and Restoration of Contaminated Sites**

Role of toxic substances in ecosystems and restoration of contaminated sites. The properties of toxics and their distribution in water and soil. Ecological risk assessment and priority toxics management. Site assessment. Monitoring, decontamination, reclamation and restoration of specific sites.

**Note:** First year chemistry desirable. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 334 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Soil Conservation and Restoration**

Physical, chemical and biological characteristics of soils and their relationship to restoration. Soil fertility; importance of soil flora and fauna, especially mycorrhizae. Comparison of characteristics of undisturbed soils. Types of soil disturbance in agriculture, forestry, mining and urban environments; soil restoration strategies; planning pre- and post-disturbance.

**Note:** Background in physical geography such as GEOG 213 or equivalent strongly recommended. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 335A Units: 1.5 K(2-2)**  
**Restoration of Fresh Water Aquatic Systems**

Theory and case studies of disturbances and restoration; character and processes of aquatic systems; types of natural aquatic systems; types of disturbance and their impact; restoration strategies for watersheds, riparian zones, streams, rivers, lakes, and wetlands.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 335B Units: 1.5 NO(2-2)**  
**Restoration of Marine Aquatic Systems**

Types, characteristics and processes of natural marine aquatic systems including physical and biotic factors; types of disturbance and their impacts; restoration strategies for different types of marine aquatic ecosystems including estuaries, near shore and offshore systems; case studies of disturbances

and restoration (eg. coral reefs, benthic communities and sediments).

**Note:** Background in biology strongly recommended.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 336 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Education, Communication and Dispute Resolution in Restoration of Natural Systems**

Role of communication and education in the restoration of natural systems, emphasising the importance of clear communication: principles and techniques of effective communication, survey of communication and educational methods, social and cultural frameworks of the message defining issues, techniques of dialogue, recognizing and resolving conflict, organising data and message. Emphasis on oral presentations.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 338A-D Units: 1.5 KFS(3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Environmental Restoration**

Selected topics in environmental restoration that address particular issues, industrial sectors or biogeoclimatic variation.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**ER 390 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Environmental Restoration Project**

In consultation with the faculty advisor, students select a restoration project in an area of intended specialization. May involve a field research component. Final report required. Normally taken in the second or subsequent years of study.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students.

**ER 400 Units: 0 FSK(0)**  
**Seminar in Environmental Restoration**

Seminar presentation in the final year, normally in the field of intended specialization.

**Grading:** COM or INC

**ES**

## Environmental Studies

### School of Environmental Studies

#### Faculty of Social Sciences

**ES 300A Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Environmental Perspectives**

An examination of a number of persistent themes and dilemmas underlying selected environmental issues of current interest. In order to develop an historical and cultural perspective of nature, attention will be given to the influence of western culture on the human/environment relationship including competing values, political institutions and world views. This course will be conducted as a seminar and will include a term project and a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing or permission of the Director.



**ES 300B Units: 1.5 KS(3-0)**  
**Environmental Issues**

An in depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. This course will be conducted as a seminar and will include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Director.

**ES 310 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Also: BIOL 330**  
**Ecological Methods**

An introduction to experimental and statistical ecology, including principles of experimental design and sampling methods and data analysis.

**Note:** Environmental Studies major students wishing to take ES 310 (BIOL 330) should take STAT 255 or 260 as part of their quantitative concepts and methods requirements prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 215, STAT 255 or 260.

**ES 312 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Also: ECON 330**  
**Environmental Economics**

Economic principles as applied to problems of living in the natural environment. The problem of spillovers associated with economic processes. Externalities and their management through economic institutions. Problems of conservation and possible limits to economic growth arising from scarcity of environmental resources.

**Prerequisites:** ECON 103 or ECON 201 or permission of the Department of Economics.

**ES 314 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Also: PHIL 333**  
**Philosophy and the Environment**

A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of the relation between humans and nature will be compared. Some of the topics to be examined are: human wants and human satisfactions; nature and spiritual values; community; human obligations to other animals; defining quality of life.

**Prerequisites:** Third or Fourth Year standing, or permission of the instructor.

**ES 316 Units: 1.5 KFS(3-0)**  
**Also: GEOG 350A**  
**Geography of Resource Management**

Introduces the philosophical, conceptual, and technical foundations of resource management and conservation. Discussion and critiques focus on ecology, economics, and political/legal aspects of resources. Through these topics the course provides an appreciation of the role of geography in resource management.

**Prerequisites:** GEOG 214 and 3 units at Geog 200 level; or ES 300A.

**ES 318 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Also: ER 313**  
**Biodiversity and Conservation Biology**

Study of biological organisms and ecosystems with particular reference to mechanisms of change and human impacts on the environment. Will focus on: Biodiversity (definition, assessment methods, loss, and evaluation); Population Biology (concepts and research methods); Habitat loss; Species extinction;

Exotic species and their impacts; and possibilities for human intervention in alleviating trends in species loss and ecosystem degradation.

**Prerequisites:** Biology 150A and B or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.

**ES 320 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Also: BIOL 370**  
**Conservation Biology**

Diversity of organisms, functioning of ecosystems, and the impact of human activities on these. Topics include the nature of biological diversity; extinction and its causes; habitat alteration and fragmentation; effects of exotic species; economic and ethical considerations; practical applications and analytical tools; and legal frameworks for conserving species and habitats.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 318 or ER 313.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Biology core including STAT corequisites, or for students other than Biology majors BIOL 210, 215, 230 and STAT 255 and 260.

**ES 350 Units: 1.5 FSK**  
**Field Study**

Supervised research or organized projects related to environmental problems, supplemented by directed individual study. A formal report is required.

**Note:** May be repeated once for credit.

**Prerequisites:** 300A and permission of the Director.

**ES 352 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: ER 311**  
**Principles and Concepts of Ecological Restoration**

Discussion of physical and biological characteristics of ecosystems and processes with emphasis on British Columbia. Examines natural and human-caused changes at ecosystem to species level; discussion of ecosystems and biodiversity; consideration of philosophy and ethics of restoration and an introduction to legal and policy frameworks. Introduction to assessing the stated ecosystems and developing recommendations through field visits. Combines factual scientific analysis of ecosystems in the context of human values and needs.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 400D in 1995-96.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the director.

**ES 353 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Also: ER 326**  
**Traditional Systems of Land and Resource Management**

The role of traditional ecological knowledge in the understanding and documentation of the biodiversity of natural systems and their restoration. Examination of how restoration strategies can benefit from the close relationship of Indigenous Peoples to their local environments, and from their knowledge of plants and animals, their habitats and ecological interrelationships, as well as from traditional land and resource management strategies.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Director.

**ES 400A-D Units: 1.5 each F(3-0)**  
**Topics in Environmental Studies**

The topics covered in this course illustrate issues and methods of environmental studies through consideration of representative problems. Possible topics include: land impact assessment; scientific measures of environmental quality; social evaluation of environmental stress; advanced questions of natural resource or urban environmental management, environmental law.

**Note:** May be repeated in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Director.

**ES 410 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Environmental Impact Assessment**

An introduction to the objectives, philosophy, concepts, methods and social implications of environmental impact assessment (E.I.A.). A critical examination of E.I.A. as an analytical tool in the context of resource management and public policy is undertaken.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400A prior to 1989-90.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of Director.

**ES 412 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Canada in Transition: Ecological Challenge and Societal Response**

A longer range approach to Canadian policy making must take into account the interdependence and continuous interaction of societal and ecological factors. A major purpose of this course will be to identify environmental and institutional problem areas likely to challenge Canadian society during the 1990s and into the next century, and to analyze their implications for public actions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400C prior to 1989-90.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Director.

**ES 414 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Systems Theory: an Introduction to Natural and Social Systems**

The purpose of this course is to enable each participant to grasp the fundamental principles of systems theory, and to provide a foundation for further exploration and application of systems concepts. The course will examine concepts such as cybernetics, holism, boundaries, negative and positive feedback, self-organization, and transformation. Students will learn to apply these principles to both natural and social systems. This course will be taught as a seminar.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400D prior to 1989-90.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of Director.

**ES 416 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Ethnobotany: Aboriginal Peoples and the Plant World**

An introduction to the relationship between plants and Aboriginal Peoples with a focus on northwestern North America. Use of plants as foods, materials and medicines, plant nomenclature and folk classification, and the role of plants in religion and mythology are topics covered. There will be one or more field trips.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Director.

**ES 418 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Environmental Law: Policy and Legislation**

Examination of legal procedures including traditional common law remedies and promising new legislative innovations, consideration of the expression of public values and environmental policies, and government decision making processes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400D, 1990-92.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the instructor.

**ES 420 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Global Issues in Sustainability**

Concepts of sustainability, development and security and their global dimensions; global environmental threats and their sociopolitical implications. Sustainability and development strategies in a north-



south context; the role of international agencies in development; global issues of population, energy and resources; international regimes for environmental conservation; war and environment.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400A from 1989-94.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Director.

**ES 422 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Women and Environments**

An exploration of the developing interactions between feminism and environmentalism. Topics to be covered include the construction of relationships between women and nature, ecofeminism, women and sustainable development, and women's historical and contemporary environmental activism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 400A, 1994-95.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Director.

**ES 424 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Discourses of Environmentalism**

A seminar examining classic works and persistent themes in North American environmental thought. A study of primary source material and texts by writers such as Thoreau, Austin, Muir, Pinchot, Leopold, Carson, Ellul, Schumacher, Berry, and Shiva.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 400D, 1993-95.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Director.

**ES 426 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Sustainable Fisheries**

A practical examination of sustainable fisheries from a variety of interdisciplinary perspectives. Examines sustainability issues for fisheries and aquaculture through an integrated study of fish biology/ecology, oceanography, hydrology, environmental impact assessment, natural resource management and environment and land use planning.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 400C, 1992-1996.

**Prerequisites:** ES 300A or permission of the director.

**ES 428 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: ANTH 428**  
**Ethnographic Methods in Environmental Research**

Methods of ethnography (research design, observation, interviewing, textual recording and data retrieval) designed to provide students from a range of disciplines with the skills necessary to study the layers of socially-held knowledge which infuse all fields of environmental endeavour. Ethnographic exercises in the community are a course requirement.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 400A, 1996-98.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Director, or ANTH 200 and third year standing.

**ES 430 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Also: ANTH 401**  
**Cultural Ecology**

Theories concerning the relationship of human groups, culture and environment; cultural systems as the means by which human populations adapt to their environments.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of at least B- in ANTH 200, or ES 300A.

**ES 432 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Environmental Protection**

The theory and practice of minimizing human impacts on the environment from an ecosystem-based perspective. An introduction to environmental information

systems, risk assessment and risk management. Responses by government and civil society. Application of the precautionary principle, voluntary Environmental Management Systems, pollution prevention and life cycle analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 400B, 1993-98.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Director.

**ES 450 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Also: LAW 328**  
**Seminar in Environmental Law and Policy**

Examination of the political economy of environmental law and policy. Extensive readings and application of an ecological political economy analysis to law/policy topics chosen by students.

**Note:** Open to ES students with fourth year standing, and students in the Faculty of Law.

**ES 490 Units: 1.5-3 FSK**  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies on approved environmental topics undertaken by students in consultation with faculty members. Projects will be supervised by one or more faculty members designated by the Director.

**Note:** Restricted to Environmental Studies students.

**Prerequisites:** 300A; Fourth Year standing with a grade point average of at least 4.50, and permission of the Director.

## FA

### Fine Arts

#### Interdisciplinary Courses

##### Faculty of Fine Arts

The following Fine Arts Interdisciplinary courses focus on the study and creation of art and ideas that cross the traditional departmental areas within the Fine Arts. For information, contact the Associate Dean of Fine Arts.

**FA 225\* Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: ACAN 225**  
**Introduction to the Arts of Canada**

An interdisciplinary examination of Canada's cultural identity and of current issues facing the arts in both French- and English-speaking Canada. Topics to be considered include aboriginal arts, theatre, history in art, visual and literary arts, music, multiculturalism, broadcasting and cultural policies.

**FA 236 Units: 1.5 or 3 K(3-0)**  
**Women in Fine Arts**

A special topics course investigating theoretical, and/or critical concerns in the visual, literary and/or performing arts as they pertain to women. Areas for consideration will change from year to year.

**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics up to a maximum of 3 units.

**FA 245\* Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**The Arts and Technology: I**

An introductory course focusing on ideas central to the interrelationship between various arts and technologies.

**FA 290 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Fine Arts Studies Off Campus**

An introductory course in the art or heritage of a city, region or culture. To be offered in the appropriate location; this course will be conducted under the direction of a faculty member from the Faculty of Fine Arts.

**Note:** The course may be taken for credit more than once under different topics and in different locations.

**Prerequisites:** As specified from year to year, or permission of the Course Director.

**FA 300\* Units: 1.5 or 3 F(3-0)**  
**Interdisciplinary Studies**

A course emphasizing an interdisciplinary approach to contemporary artistic concerns. In each year, course work will focus on a particular issue.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing. Additional prerequisites may be required for some topics.

**FA 315\* Units: 1.5 or 3 F(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy**

An examination of Canadian cultural policy since the 1940s, in the context of international practice, with emphasis on its relationship to Canadian national identity. Topics to be considered will include the controversial role of governments in pursuit of cultural policies, the significance of Federal granting councils, the changing role of corporate patronage, and the economic impact of the arts.

**FA 335\* Units: 1.5 or 3 K(3-0)**  
**Popular Culture**

An interdisciplinary examination of the popular arts and their place in society. The topics for examination will vary in different years and sections.

**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once, in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing.

**FA 346\* Units: 1.5 or 3 Y(3-0)**  
**The Arts and Technology: II**

A practice oriented seminar, focusing on the use of computer technology in the arts. Areas for consideration may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing and one 100 level computer science course or permission of the instructor.

**FA 350 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Architecture, Theory and Practice**

This course will present architecture from an experiential perspective. Theory and some hands-on experience will supplement frequent field trips and occasional visits with practicing architects. This course would be useful preparation for students considering application to architecture schools.

**FA 355\* Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(2-2)**  
**Seminar in Arts Management**

An introduction to selected key aspects of management, promotion and funding of arts organizations. The topics for consideration may vary in different years and sections.

**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing in Fine Arts.

**FA 356 Units: 1.5 or 3 K(3-0)**  
**Management Skills For the Artist**

This is a practical course designed to instruct students in fundamental management skills which will be of use for those anticipating careers as artists. Topics will include presentation techniques, fundraising methods, accounting procedures, grant applications, media relations and event planning.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing in Fine Arts.



**FA 360 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Theoretical and Critical Issues in the Arts**

A special topics course that examines critical and theoretical issues as they relate to the visual, literary and performing arts. Areas for consideration will vary from year to year.

**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics up to a maximum of 3 units.

**FA 365 Units: 1.5 or 3 K(0-3)**  
**Dance Workshop: I**

An intensive practical introduction to the techniques of a specific style of dance. The style of dance to be introduced may vary in different terms and sections.

**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once, in different styles. Not open to students with 6.0 units of credit in FA 365.

**Prerequisites:** Previous experience in dance.

**FA 366 Units: 1.5 or 3 K(0-3)**  
**Dance Workshop: II**

An intensive practical introduction to the techniques of a specific style of dance. The style of dance to be introduced may vary in different terms and sections.

**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once, in different styles. Not open to students with 6.0 units of credit in FA 366.

**Prerequisites:** Previous experience in dance.

**FA 367 Units: 1.5 or 3 K(0-3)**  
**Dance Workshop: III**

An intensive practical introduction to the techniques of a specific style of dance. The style of dance to be introduced may vary in different terms and sections.

**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once, in different styles. Not open to students with 6.0 units of credit in FA 367.

**Prerequisites:** Previous experience in dance.

**FA 370 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Sound in the Arts**

A practice oriented seminar focusing on the study of sound as it pertains to the various arts; sound in performance art, video, theatre, film, visual arts, etc. Areas for consideration may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics.

**FA 390 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO**  
**Fine Arts Studies Off Campus**

An introductory course in the art or heritage of a city, region or culture. To be offered in the appropriate location; this course will be conducted under the direction of a faculty member from the Faculty of Fine Arts.

**Note:** The course can be taken for credit more than once under different topics and in different locations.

**Prerequisites:** As specified from year to year, or permission of the Course Director.

**FA 399 Units: 1.5 or 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Directed Studies in Fine Arts**

Individual research in Fine Arts taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Permission of faculty member supervising the project and approval of the Associate Dean.

**Note:** May be taken more than once up to 4.5 units.

**FORB****Forest Biology**

Department of Biology

Faculty of Science

**Graduate Courses****FORB 520 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement**

Lecture and discussion of current literature and advanced topics in forest genetics and tree improvement. Emphasis on the application of basic genetic principles to forest tree breeding and tree improvement. Topics may include: population genetics, selection and breeding, seed production and seed orchards, progeny testing, vegetative propagation, species hybridization, molecular genetics, and gene conservation.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 300.

**FORB 523 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Also: MICR 523****Molecular Biotechnology**

This course is designed to provide an introduction to recent advances in molecular biotechnology. The following topics will be addressed: recombinant DNA technology, genetic engineering; vectors for genetic transformation, direct gene transfer via liposomes, electroporations, microinjection of DNA, specific examples of transgenics, protein engineering; targeting, import and export of chimeric proteins in cells and organelles, monoclonal antibodies, antisense RNA, industrial enzyme production. This course will consist of formal lectures with written and oral presentations by the students on selected topics. Seminars will be presented by visiting speakers, and several faculty members will contribute to the course in their area of expertise.

**Note:** Credit cannot be obtained for both BIOC/MICR 405 and FORB/BIOC 523.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 230, BIOL 331A/B or BIOC 366.

**FORB 524 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: BIOC 524****Plant Molecular Biology**

The following topics will be addressed: organization and expression of plant and chloroplast genomes. Regulation of plant gene expression by light and physiochemical stress, molecular basis of plant hormone action, tissue and organ specific gene expression, molecular genetic approaches to key processes in plants such as nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis, storage protein synthesis, plant viruses and transposable elements, vectors for genetic engineering of plant tissue.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 300, BIOC 300, BIOL 331 A/B or BIOL 366.

**FORB 532 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Reproductive Biology of Forest Trees**

The physiology and development of reproductive structures will be covered from the stages of floral initiation to seed maturity. Floral induction, pollination and factors affecting seed, cone and flower development will be discussed. Laboratories will include floral induction, floral development, pollination biology, pollen physiology, embryology, and seed, cone and fruit development.

**FORB 543 Units: 1.5 S**  
**Conifer Biology**

A comprehensive study of conifers emphasizing their origin and evolution and the taxonomy and distribution of native and exotic species. Seed biology,

seedling development, bud and shoot development, vascular tissue development and structure and reproductive biology will be covered. Laboratories will involve field trips, developmental and physiological studies. Current literature will be assigned and a term paper required.

**FORB 551 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Tree Physiology**

Basic principles of mineral nutrition, water relations, photosynthesis, respiration, and growth regulators as they apply to forest trees; and environmental influence on tree growth, development and reproduction.

**FORB 552 Units: 1.5 NO(2-3)**  
**Seedling Physiology and Regeneration**

This course will concern the production of seedlings for reforestation. Nursery practices influencing growth, dormancy induction and cold hardiness; and measures of seedling performance and quality will be discussed. The performance of natural regeneration, and environmental influences on regeneration will be considered.

**FORB 553 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Environmental Physiology of Plants**

Interactions between plants, soil and the atmosphere and how these interactions determine plant survival, growth and development. Topics will include heat and mass transfer, plant-water relations, photosynthesis and respiration, plant growth regulators and environmental control of morphogenesis.

**Prerequisites:** 331A.

**FORB 557 Units: 1.5 F**  
**Environmental Measurements**

Techniques and instruments to measure soil and plant water status and the physical micro-environment in the field, growth chamber, and greenhouse. Topics will include measurement fundamentals, physical fundamentals, temperature, radiation, humidity and water content, wind speed, heat and mass transfer, data loggers, interpretation and analysis of data.

**FORB 558 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Environmental Contaminants and Forest Ecosystems**

Interactions of environmental contaminants and forest ecosystems. Impacts of atmospheric, soil and water pollutants on natural ecosystem processes and climate stress responses. Effects of anthropogenic and natural contaminants on mass and energy transfer, biogeochemistry, and the physical and biotic environments. Environmental quality issues in forest biology.

**FORB 560 Units: 1.5 FS**  
**Forest Biology Seminar**

Student and guest seminars on selected topics in forest biology and forest biotechnology and regeneration. Required of all graduate students in forest biology every year of their degree program (except by Departmental permission) but will not count as part of their minimum graduate course requirement.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**FORB 570 Units: 1.5 FS**  
**Advanced Topics in Forest Biology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.



## FREN

## French

Department of French Language and Literature

## Faculty of Humanities

**Basic Courses:** FREN 100, 160 and 300 are intended for students with no more than French 11 or equivalent. They are not open to Francophone students.

**Intermediate Courses:** Courses numbered FREN 165 to 182 are intended for students with Grade 12 French (except graduates of High School Immersion program), FREN 160 or equivalent. Not open to Francophone students.

**Advanced Intermediate Courses:** Courses numbered FREN 190 to 292 are intended for students with 182, Français 12 or Advanced Placement.

**Courses offered in English (for students with no knowledge of French):** FREN 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 441, and 487.

Students planning to take senior language courses are strongly advised to take FREN 220 in their second year.

### FREN 100 Units: 3 Y(3-2) Introduction to French

Intensive spoken and written French for beginners and near-beginners. Laboratory attendance is obligatory.

**Note:** Not open to students with French 11 or equivalent, in the last three years.

**Prerequisites:** None.

### FREN 133T Units: 1.5 P(15-15-2) Introductory Oral Course in French (Summer Immersion Program)

A three-week immersion course for beginners and near-beginners using audio-visual methods.

**Note:** Open only to teachers who hold a BC teaching certificate. Available only as part of an off-campus immersion program. Admission based on a placement test given on the first day. (P= July course)

### FREN 160 Units: 3 Y(3-2) Elementary French Language

Instruction in written and oral use of the French language. Regular oral practice and short written assignments will be required. Laboratory attendance is obligatory.

**Note:** Not open to students with French 12 or equivalent in the last six years. Not open to students with credit in 165.

**Prerequisites:** 100, French 11 or equivalent.

### FREN 161 Units: 1.5 P(3-2) French For Elementary Teachers

Review of basic structures, pronunciation, vocabulary, and expressions, through use of a communicative/experiential approach, with an emphasis on oral expression. Use of thematic units based on the intermediate school curriculum. Detailed study of the language required by teachers for classroom management.

**Note:** Open to teachers holding a BC teaching certificate, to students in the Faculty of Education, or others with the permission of the Department. Not open to students with 181 or higher or an equivalent course.

### FREN 165 Units: 1.5 F(3-2) Intensive Review of Basic French

For students whose background in French is beyond the French 11 level, but who require further study before entering 181. Review of basic grammar and vocabulary; oral and written comprehension. Frequent short tests and assignments. Laboratory attendance is obligatory.

**Note:** Not open to students whose grade in French 12 was B or higher in the last three years, or to students with 160.

**Prerequisites:** French 12.

### FREN 181 Units: 1.5 FS(3-1) Formerly: half of 180

#### French Language and Literature (A)

Study of short texts in French. Grammar, composition, written comprehension exercises. Introduction to phonetics. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 180 or French Immersion graduates.

**Prerequisites:** French 12 or 160 or 165.

### FREN 182 Units: 1.5 S(3-1) Formerly: half of 180

#### French Language and Literature (B)

Study of texts in French of intermediate length. Grammar, composition, written comprehension. Phonetic practice. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 180 or French Immersion graduates.

**Prerequisites:** 181 or permission of the Department.

### FREN 190 Units: 3 Y(3-1) Language and Literature For Immersion Students

For students with Français 12 or similar background. Practice in writing skills, grammar, introduction to translation, literature of the Francophone world.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 181 or 182.

### FREN 202 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) French Grammar

A systematic survey of French grammar (morphology and syntax). Frequent exercises and tests.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in 302 or higher. Also open to Francophones.

**Prerequisites:** 182 or 190.

### FREN 220 Units: 1.5 FS(3-1) Formerly: 320 French Phonetics

The theory and practice of French pronunciation, corrective phonetics, phonetic transcription, intonation, accentuation, syllabification, elision and liaison; training in reading aloud. Individual practice in the Language Centre will be assigned. For Francophone students, a research paper will be substituted for the oral examination.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 320. Enrollment limited.

**Prerequisites:** 181 or equivalent.

### FREN 233T Units: 1.5 P(15-15-2) Intermediate Immersion Course (Summer Immersion Program)

A three week immersion course for students who have a basic grounding in French. Both oral and written forms are studied, but with an emphasis on oral work.

**Note:** Open only to teachers who hold a BC teaching certificate. Available only as part of an off campus immersion program. Admission based on a placement test given on the first day. (P= July course)

### FREN 286 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0) Formerly: half of 285

#### An Introduction to French Literature Before 1800

A study of a number of important texts in French literature from the late Middle Ages to the French Revolution. Essays will be assigned, and there will be a final written examination.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 285.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of C+ or higher in 180 or 182, or 190, or permission of the Department.

### FREN 287 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0) Formerly: half of 285

#### An Introduction to French Literature Since 1800

A study of a number of important texts in French literature from the French Revolution to the contemporary period. Essays will be assigned, and there will be a final written examination.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 285.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of C+ or higher in 180 or 182, or 190, or permission of the Department.

### FREN 291 Units: 1.5 FS(3-1) Formerly: half of 290

#### French Oral and Written Practice (A)

Short texts from Canada and France. Grammar, composition, text commentary, précis-writing, literary tenses. Introduction to translation problems. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 290.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of C+ or higher in 180 or 182, or 190, or Advanced Placement, or permission of the Department.

### FREN 292 Units: 1.5 S(3-1) Formerly: half of 290

#### French Oral and Written Practice (B)

Varied texts from France and Canada. Grammar, composition, text commentary, précis-writing, translation practice. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 290.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of C+ or higher in 291, or a grade of B or higher in 190, or permission of the Department.

### FREN 300 Units: 3 Y(3-0) French Reading Course

Presentation of basic sentence structures and vocabulary, and reading of texts in order to prepare students to acquire a reasonable reading comprehension of scientific and scholarly works in French. Primarily intended for students who have little or no knowledge of French and are enrolled in university departments requiring a reading knowledge of a second language.

**Note:** Limited normally to students in third or fourth year or in graduate studies. Not open to students with credit in 181 or higher.

**Grading:** COM, N, F

### FREN 302A Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Formerly: part of 302

#### Composition, Translation and Stylistics (A)

Frequent written exercises in vocabulary and grammar; translation, compositions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.



**Prerequisites:** a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 286 and 287, except Education students in the Elementary Curriculum program.

**FREN 302B** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

Formerly: part of 302

**Composition, Translation and Stylistics (B)**

Frequent written exercises in vocabulary and grammar; translation, stylistic commentaries, compositions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** 302A.

**FREN 333T** Units: 1.5 P(15-15-2)

**Advanced Immersion Course (Summer Immersion Program)**

A three week immersion course for students who have a good knowledge of French. Both oral and written forms are studied, but with an emphasis on oral work.

**Note:** Open only to teachers who hold a BC teaching certificate. Available only as part of an off campus immersion program. Admission based on a placement test given on the first day. (P= July course)

**FREN 350** Units: 1.5 or 3 FS(4-0-2)

**Advanced Oral French**

A practical course designed to increase oral proficiency in French and to develop comprehension of oral and written French.

**Note:** May be repeated to a maximum of 3.0 units; only 1.5 units may be applied to a degree in French; 1.5 units are required for a concentration in French in the Faculty of Education. Enrollment limited.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 286 and 287, or Third Year standing.

**FREN 372** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

**French Morphology**

Word formation and word markers, etymology, prefixes and suffixes, gender, number, person; grammatical categories.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 286 and 287.

**FREN 374** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**French Syntax and Semantics**

Verbal and phrase constructions, the question of agreement; shifts in meaning; grammatical exceptions.

**Prerequisites:** A grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 286 and 287.

**FREN 385** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**The Francophone World in Africa and the Caribbean**

The emergence of the Francophone world in Africa and the Caribbean, and the ways in which Francophone writers and filmmakers have depicted themselves.

**Note:** May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**FREN 386** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**French Literature in Translation: the Middle Ages to 1789**

Major works in French literature from the Middle Ages to the Revolution, including theatre, novels, and essays.

**Note:** May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**FREN 387** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**French Literature in Translation: 1800 to the Present**

Major works in French literature from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Emphasis on novels.

**Note:** May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**FREN 388** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**French-Canadian Literature in Translation**

Important texts in French-Canadian literature, in their social and historical contexts, with an emphasis on the period since Québec's Quiet Revolution.

**Note:** May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**FREN 389** Units: 1.5 (2-2)

Formerly: 489

**Cinema**

Offered in English.

389A French Cinema

From the start of the "talkies" to the Nouvelle Vague (1930-60); history of French cinema, major directors, French society as reflected in film. F(2-2)

389B Quebec Cinema

Quebec society, past and present, as portrayed in Quebec films from 1970 to the present. NO(2-2)

389C Special Studies in Cinema

Study of a special topic in the cinema of the Francophone world, as announced annually. NO(2-2)

389D African Cinema

A study of how African filmmakers, in the second half of the Twentieth Century, have depicted the impact of colonialism on their respective societies and dealt with the conflicts of the post-colonial era. (Not open to students with 389C, 1994-1996) S(2-2)

**Note:** All courses may count toward a Minor in Film Studies. All may be taken as electives. One may count toward a program in French with the following restrictions: all assignments must be written in French, and only one of 389, 441 and 487 may be counted; students must have a grade of A- or higher in 190 or C+ or higher in 292. Not open to students with credit in 489.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing or HA 295.

**FREN 390** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

**Critical Methods**

A survey of modern literary theory (1940-1990), and a practical introduction to recent methods of analyzing literary texts.

**Note:** Intended for Honours students but may be taken as an elective by other students.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 402** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

**An Advanced Language Course in Modern French Usage**

A continuation of 302. Focus on written expression through composition, textual analysis and *commentaire composé*, with attention paid to both literary and informal usage.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287 and 302.

**FREN 420** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

**Advanced French Phonetics and Pronunciation**

A continuation of 220, with advanced work in corrective phonetics, transcription, intonation and liaison. Also: regional and foreign accents, French phonology, combinatory phonetics (coarticulation). May include the use of sound spectrograms and other instrumental readings. Oral practice, including spoken vs. literary styles, high speed reading, pronunciation of difficult and foreign words.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Students interested in general phonetics and phonology should consult the Department of Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** 220, 286, 287.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 302.

**FREN 425A** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**History of the Language: I**

Origin and development of French pronunciation. Examination of the circumstances, geographical, social and political, in which the language evolved. Some knowledge of Latin is recommended but not required.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287 and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 425B** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**History of the Language: II**

Origin and development of French pronunciation. Study of the earliest forms of the language through selected texts. Further examination of the circumstances in which the language evolved.

**Prerequisites:** 425A.

**FREN 426** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

**Translation**

A comparative study of the characteristics of French and English expression and how they pertain to the problems of translation; practice in translation from English to French and from French to English.

**Prerequisites:** 286 and 287; a grade of B or higher in 302; and the University English Requirement for Undergraduates.

**FREN 440** Units: 1.5 or 3 F(3-0)

**Medieval Literature**

Study of a number of medieval literary works in the original. Students will learn to read medieval French and acquire some knowledge of the principal literary genres of the period.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 441** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Also: MEDI 441**

**Medieval Arthurian Romance**

Origins and evolution of Medieval Arthurian romance through an examination of representative texts. The language of instruction is English. Students enrolled in FREN 441 must submit all written assignments in French; students enrolled in MEDI 441 must submit all written assignments in English.

**Note:** Students may count only one of 441, 389, 463 and 487 towards a Major, Minor or General program in French.



**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 446 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**French Poetry**

**446A Renaissance**

Late Medieval and Renaissance poetry, with particular emphasis on the Pléiade Group. Major writers studied include Villon and Ronsard. NO(3-0)

**446B 17th Century**

Poetry in the 17th century, including Malherbe, Saint-Amant, Théophile de Viau, Anne de La Vigne, La Fontaine, M.-C.H. de Villedieu, Boileau, and Jeanne-Marie Guyon. Some 18th century poetry may be included. NO(3-0)

**446C Romanticism**

Poetry of the late 18th and early 19th centuries, with particular emphasis on the Romantic movement. Major writers studied include Hugo, Lamartine, Vigny and Musset. NO(3-0)

**446D Late 19th Century**

Poetry in France and Belgium from the post-romantic to the Symbolist periods. Grade based partly on a group research project. S(3-0)

**446E 20th Century**

Valéry, Claudel, Apollinaire and other poets of the early 20th century; the Surrealist movement; important writers and trends in recent poetry. NO(3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 448 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Renaissance Prose**

Magic, laughter and the pursuit of wisdom in selected works of the French Renaissance. An introduction to major themes in Rabelais and Montaigne.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 450A Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**French Literature and Thought: the Age of Louis XIII and Richelieu**

Drama, poetry, novel and other prose genres of the 17th century prior to 1661 (the beginning of Louis XIV's personal reign). Texts will be selected from the works of Corneille, Descartes, Madeleine de Scudéry, and other female and male authors.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 409.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 450B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

**French Literature and Thought: the Age of Louis XIV**

Drama, poetry, novel and other prose genres during the reign of Louis XIV (1661-1715). Texts will include selections from the works of Molière, Racine, Madame de Lafayette, Pascal, and La Rochefoucauld.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 409.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 451 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**The Enlightenment**

Principal literary works of the *philosophes* of the 18th century.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 452 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

**The Novel in the 17th and 18th Centuries**

The development of the novel through a study of major texts, with emphasis on the 18th century.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 455B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

**Comedy in the 17th and 18th Centuries**

A literary study of comedy in France in the classical period, with special emphasis on the works of Molière, Marivaux and Beaumarchais.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 460A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Formerly: half of 460

**The Novel in the 19th Century: I**

The development of the novel in France from 1800 to 1850, including works by Stendhal and Balzac.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 460.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 460B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

Formerly: half of 460

**The Novel in the 19th Century: II**

The development of the novel in France from 1850 to 1900, including works by Flaubert and Zola.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 460.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 462 Units: 1.5, formerly 3**

**The Novel in the 20th Century**

**462A 1900-1930**

Thematic and stylistic studies of works by important novelists of the period. (Not open to students with credit in 462) F(3-0)

**462B 1925-1955**

The influence of surrealism and existentialism in prose writing. (Not open to students with credit in 488A, 1990-1992) NO(3-0)

**462C 1950-present**

The changing face of the novel from *le nouveau roman* to contemporary fiction. (Not open to students with credit in 462) NO(3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 466 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

**19th Century Theatre**

Melodrama, the Romantic theatre, vaudeville and the Naturalist movement in theatre. Writers studied include Hugo, Musset, Dumas fils, Labiche and Becque. Emphasis on theatre as stereotyped representation of ideology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 465.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 470 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 NO(3-0)**

**20th Century French Theatre**

The distinctive characteristics of modern theatre and of major theatrical movements, plays illustrating different themes and theatrical styles.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 477 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**African and Caribbean Literature**

A study of major writers (male and female) from Francophone Africa and the Caribbean. Emphasis will

be placed on the ideological groundings of the literature and the stylistic strategies of various writers.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 480 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

**The French-Canadian Novel From the Origins to the Modern Period**

A survey of the French-Canadian novel with special emphasis on the first half of the 20th century.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 482 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**Contemporary French-Canadian Novel**

The French-Canadian novel in the second half of the 20th century, in particular *la nouvelle écriture* since 1960.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 484 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Contemporary French-Canadian Theatre**

Study of the characteristic themes and structures of French-Canadian theatre since the Second World War.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 481.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 485 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

**French-Canadian Poetry**

French-Canadian poetry from Emile Nelligan to the present. Emphasis on Alain Grandbois, St-Denys-Garneau, Anne Hébert, Rina Lasnier, Gaston Miron, Roland Giguère, Michel Beaulieu, Nicole Brossard.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 481 or 483.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 487 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Also: ENGL 458**

**Comparative Studies in Contemporary French and English Canadian Literature**

An introduction to the comparative study of contemporary Canadian Literature in both official languages. Classes will be conducted in English; readings and assignments can be done in either language. However, students taking a Combined Major in Canadian Literature must read the texts in the original. Students enrolled in FREN 487 must submit all written assignments in French.

**Note:** Students may count only one of 487, 389 or 441 towards a Major, Minor or General program in French.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

**FREN 488 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**

**Special Topics**

Designed for Major and Honours students, this course may be offered as a reading course, a tutorial, or a seminar or a course of lectures (as circumstances warrant).

Topics may be selected from the following:

488D French-Canadian Literature Outside Quebec  
Literature of French-Canadian minorities in the Maritimes, Ontario and the West, with an emphasis on the period from 1970 to the present. NO(3-0)

**488F Women Writers**

A look at the way Francophone women outside Quebec have described the world. NO(3-0)

**488G Studies in a Major Author or Movement**



Intensive study of an important writer or movement.  
NO(3-0)

#### 488H Children's Literature

Examination of the development and diversification of children's literature since the 17th century, in both France and Quebec. (Not open to students with credit in 488B) S(3-0)

#### 488I Studies in the Culture and Civilization of France, French Canada or la Francophonie

Occasional offerings dealing with a specific aspect of French-language civilization or culture.

NO(3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292.

#### FREN 499 Units: 1.5 Y Honours Graduating Essay

During the final year of the Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in French of approximately 7,500 words (i.e. 30 typed pages, double-spaced) under the direction of a member of the Department, the topic to be approved by the Honours Committee. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of second term classes. An oral examination in French covering the topic of the essay will be conducted by a committee of three persons (normally, the faculty supervisor, the second reader, and the Departmental Honours Advisor).

### Graduate Courses

#### FREN 502A Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Advanced Language Teaching: I

This seminar, intended for students in the M.A. (Teaching Emphasis Option) Program, will review various aspects of the French language from the point of view of the practicing teacher. It will explore also the subtleties inherent in advanced French language usage through textual analysis, translation and oral presentations.

#### FREN 502B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Advanced Language Teaching: II

Application of techniques and skills acquired in 502A to the teaching of the French language.

**Prerequisites:** 502A.

#### FREN 503A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Aspects of Quebec Society

A study of Quebec society. Particular attention will be paid to selected cultural and institutional aspects of the contemporary society.

#### FREN 503B Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Aspects of French Society

A study of French society. Particular attention will be paid to selected cultural and institutional aspects of the contemporary society.

#### FREN 505A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Literary Criticism and Methods: I

Structuralism and its legacies

Study of structuralism through the major works of the French Nouvelle Critique; the emergence of post-structuralism and deconstruction. Primary texts from Barthes, Genette and Derrida, among others. The approach will be both historical and critical.

#### FREN 505B Units: 1.5 F(3-0) Literary Criticism and Methods: II

Postmodernism and its legacies

Various aspects of postmodernism in literature: post-modernist revision of history; emphasis on metafiction and on intertextuality; blurring of genres; the use and abuse of myth; and postmodern challenge to

Christian liberal humanist ideologies; other major contemporary trends. These theories will be illustrated through analyses of Québécois novels.

#### FREN 508A Units: 1.5 S(3-0) Studies in Medieval Literature: I

The Evolution of French Arthurian Romance in the 12th and 13th Centuries

A study of the contributions made first by the 12th century poet, Chrétien de Troyes, and subsequently by the anonymous authors of the 13th century Lancelot-Graal cycle of prose romances.

#### FREN 508B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in Medieval Literature:II

#### FREN 509A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in Renaissance Literature and Thought: I

French Renaissance Thought

The evolution of sceptical thought in the French Renaissance from its early expression in the works of Rabelais, Pierre de la Ramée and Guy de Brués to its final development on Montaigne's *Apologie de Raimond Sebond*.

#### FREN 509B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in Renaissance Literature and Thought: II

The relationship between literature and the arts in the context of literary theory and practice in the works of the Pléiade poets and their successors.

#### FREN 511A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in 17th Century Literature: I Seventeenth Century Tragedy

The evolution of the genre during its essential period of development in the early part of the century, followed by its culmination in the theatre of Corneille and Racine. Included are works not normally treated in the undergraduate curriculum.

#### FREN 511B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in 17th Century Literature: II Seventeenth Century Comedy

The plays of Molière and his immediate predecessors. The many varieties of comic theatre will be considered, including farce, the burlesque, 17th century versions of classical comedy, "problem plays," and Molière's original contribution, *la comédie ballet*.

#### FREN 512A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in 18th Century Literature: I Eighteenth Century Comedy

The evolution of comedy in the 18th century traced through study of characteristic works from the Comédie française repertory and also of some works presented by popular theatres, such as the *foire*. Aspects of works not usually covered in the undergraduate curriculum.

#### FREN 512B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in 18th Century Literature: II

#### FREN 514A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in 19th Century Literature: I

The Goncourt Brothers and the Novel of the Working Class

The Goncourt brothers, forerunners of the naturalist movement, created a prototype for an entirely new kind of literature, the fiction dealing with the working class. This course will assess to what extent the novelists gave the "peuple" entry to the novel and will explore the perception of feminine mystique presented by the authors.

#### FREN 514B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in 19th Century Literature: II

Narrative Techniques in Short Fiction of the 19th Century

A short study of complex narratives in the mid-nineteenth century, concentrating on the *nouvelle*. The first half of the course will establish techniques of analysis, based on Barbey d'Aurevilly's *Les Diaboliques*. The second half will apply these techniques to other texts.

#### FREN 516A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in Early 20th Century Literature: I

Gender Relation in Literature of the Belle Epoque

A re-examination of selected early works of Proust and Gide studied in the social context of fin-de-siècle France and against the background of certain successful women writers of the period: Colette, Rachilde, Tinayre, Yver.

#### FREN 516B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in Early 20th Century Literature: II

Vian in Context

Vian's emergence as an emblematic figure in France's post-war years: his inventiveness, elaborate and characteristic play on language, and radical attacks on old and worn-out institutions. Works by his contemporaries (Queneau, Prévert) will also be studied.

#### FREN 517A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in Late 20th Century Literature: I

Michel Butor and the *Nouveau Roman*

The beginnings of the *nouveau roman* in the 1950's, its philosophy, and the early works by writers such as Robbe-Grillet, Duras, Sarraute. Particular emphasis on the works of Michel Butor.

#### FREN 517B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in Late 20th Century Literature: II

Jeanne Hyvrard

The evolution of her thought and techniques of writing in the context of other contemporary women writers.

#### FREN 517C Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Studies in Late 20th Century Literature: III

French Theatre since 1950

The evolution of French Theatre from the Theatre of the Absurd onwards. Works by men and women dramatists such as Artaud, Beckett, Ionesco, Genet, Duras, Cixous and Vinaver. New concepts of theatrical expression and audience participation.

#### FREN 519A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Children's Literature: I

Fairy Tales: Oral and Written Traditions

The origins and evolution of fairy tales with particular emphasis on contemporary tales and the re-evaluation of key figures such as fairies, witches and monsters. Theoretical framework will be based on studies by V. Propp, B. Bettelheim and M. Soriano.

#### FREN 519B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Children's Literature: II

#### FREN 528 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0) Linguistic Readings of Literary Texts

Stylistics applied to a great variety of short written texts, mostly literary: the norm in syntax and grammar, its limits, creative effects, nuances, genres, the different voices in a text. This course bridges the gap between literature and grammar.



**FREN 571A** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Studies in French-Canadian and Quebec Literature: I**  
 Ferron, Polygraphe

The multifaceted work of Jacques Ferron, novelist, playwright, and *conteur*. Important works by Ferron read in the ideological context of the pre- and post-Referendum periods, and also as works of magical realism, presenting a characteristic blurring of the boundaries of real and unreal.

**FREN 571B** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
 Formerly: FREN 572A  
**Studies in French-Canadian and Quebec Literature: II**  
 Myth, Ideology, History: *l'identitaire*

The study of myth and its relation to the Québécois novel of the 20th century, to some traditional novels but mainly to contemporary texts.

**FREN 574** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Studies in African and Caribbean Literature: I**  
 Ideological and Stylistic Characteristics of African and Caribbean Literatures

A study of the ideological and stylistic features of texts by male and female writers. Critical assessment of the issues of marginalizations, alterity and the emergence of a literary canon in African and West Indian literatures.

**FREN 575** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Exoticism in French Literature**  
 Exoticism in French Literature from Bernardin de Saint-Pierre to Marguerite Duras

Different facets and functions of exoticism in French literature from the late eighteenth century to the twentieth century, including writers such as Bernardin de Saint-Pierre, Chateaubriand, Loti, Segalen, Yourcenar and Duras.

**FREN 590** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies**  
 A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit. Pro Forma registration.

**FREN 598** Units: 3  
**Reading List/Oral**  
 A reading list compiled in consultation with advisers, a short critical paper, and an oral exam.  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**FREN 599** Units: 6  
**Thesis/Oral**  
 Thesis (topic to be selected in consultation with Graduate Committee as the development of course work) and oral examination.  
**Note:** Thesis option is by invitation of the Graduate Committee only.  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## GEOG

### Geography

Department of Geography

Faculty of Social Sciences

**GEOG 101A** Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)  
**Biophysical Systems and the Human Environment**

An introduction to the functioning of the biosphere, the ways in which humans perceive and alter natural processes, and environmental consequences of

these alterations. Topics include: energy flows, biogeochemical cycles, ecosystem structure and dynamics and various aspects of resource management.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 101. A minimum grade of B may be required in 101A before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites

**GEOG 101B** Units: 1.5 F(3-2)  
**Introduction to Human Geography**

Perspectives on the scope and purpose of human geography, emphasizing approaches, concepts and scales of geographical analysis. Topics include: social geography of cities, interpretation of regional cultural and economic landscapes, urbanization and industrialization of regions, and economic development and social change in the world system.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B may be required in 101B before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**GEOG 110** Units: 1.5 FS(3-3)  
 Also: EOS 110

Formerly: 216 and part of 213  
**Introduction to the Earth System: I**

An introduction to the dynamic processes acting within the atmosphere, oceans and biosphere. The underlying principles of air-sea interactions, wind and current systems, weather patterns, global climate change, and the origin and structure of the ocean basins are explored.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 213, 203B or 216; credit will only be given for two of EOS 100, EOS 101, EOS 110/GEOG 110, or EOS 120/GEOG 120.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B may be required in 110 before students can register in other Geography/SEOS courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**GEOG 120** Units: 1.5 FS(3-3)  
 Also: EOS 120

Formerly: 217 and part of 213  
**Introduction to the Earth System: II**

Introduction to the principal processes which shape the Earth, the relationships among the geosphere, hydrosphere and atmosphere, and the history of past life and environments. The nature of tectonic forces, earthquakes, volcanoes, rocks and minerals, mountain building and the evolution of continents. Processes of erosion, transport and deposition of sediments on land and under the ocean. Linkages between plate tectonics and natural hazards and resources are covered in the context of human development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 213, 203A or 217; credit will only be given for two of EOS 100, EOS 101, EOS 110/GEOG 110, or EOS 120/GEOG 120.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B may be required in 120 before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**GEOG 211** Units: 1.5 S(3-1)  
 Formerly: 201A and 201B  
**Interpreting the Economic Landscape**

This course examines how economic forces, operating in a cultural and political context, shape the location of economic activity in cities, regions, and developed/developing areas of the world system.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 201A or 201B.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 101B.

**GEOG 214** Units: 1.5 S(2-2)  
**Global Environmental Change and Human Response**

The changing global environment; causes, effects, and responses. The causes of global change; the present and expected impacts on natural and social systems; and response strategies that have been enacted and proposed will be studied. The course will be based on four components: global environmental change; sustainable development; biodiversity; population impoverishment and environmental degradation.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 101A or ES 101.

**GEOG 222** Units: 1.5 F(3-2)  
 Formerly: part of 202

**Map and Air Photo Interpretation**

Introduces techniques that extract and map geographic data. Topics include: map and air photo interpretation, basic field surveying, and map representation.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B may be required in 222 before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites. Not open to students with credit in 202.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in at least 3 units of 100 or 200 level Geography, or in at least 3 units of 100 or 200 level EOS.

**GEOG 226** Units: 1.5 F(3-2)  
 Formerly: 321

**Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography**

Application of statistical techniques to geographic problems. Topics include hypothesis formulation, sampling strategies, parametric and nonparametric statistical tests, statistical models. All laboratory exercises are computer based.

**Note:** See Credit Limit, page 18.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B may be required in 226 before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites. Not open to students with credit in 321.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in at least 3 units of 100 or 200 level Geography or in at least 3 units of 100 or 200 level EOS.

**GEOG 228** Units: 1.5 S(2-3)  
**Digital Geomatics**

This course introduces the basics of digital geomatics including Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Digital Remote Sensing.

**Note:** Minimum grade of B may be required in 228 before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 202, or 222 and 226, or 222 and STAT 260; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 322** Units: 1.5 F(3-3)  
**Digital Remote Sensing**

An introduction to the processing and analysis of digital remotely sensed data. Data from various sources will be discussed and analyzed with respect to their applicability in geographical sciences. Laboratory assignments will use image analysis software in a variety of applications.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 202; or in 228; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.



**GEOG 323 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)  
Cartography**

An introductory course in topographic and thematic cartography. Emphasis on cartographic data manipulation, generalization, and symbolization; map design, visualization and communication. Laboratory assignments will provide practical experience in designing and drafting maps. Students will be charged a laboratory fee.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 202 or in 228; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 324 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Directions in Geography**

An intellectual history of geographical thought, concentrating on trends, ideologies and controversies since 1960. Idiographic, nomothetic, quantitative, behavioural, applied radical, humanistic and recent social theory and GIS approaches are critically discussed in seminars.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

**GEOG 325 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)  
Field Surveying**

An introduction to fundamental concepts of surveying and field work. This is an instrument-based course covering differential levelling, traversing, tacheometry, GPS and photogrammetry, and their applications to field work.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 222 or 202; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 326 Units: 1.5 F(2-2)  
Formerly: 426****Special Topics in Geographic Data Analysis**

Course content will vary with instructor, but will include applications in multivariate analysis of geographic data and/or qualitative approaches to data collection and analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 426.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 226 or 321.

**GEOG 328 Units: 1.5 FS(2-3)  
Geographic Information Systems**

The theory and principles of geographic information systems (GIS). Focuses on the design and creation of spatial data inventories, and the manipulation and analysis of spatial data. Laboratory exercises will provide practical experience of GIS use in inventory and spatial analysis.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 202 or in 228; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 340 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Formerly: 340B or one half of 349  
Internal Structure of Cities**

Examination of the forces shaping the internal structure of the contemporary city. Topics include: the land-use and spatial structure of cities; building the city; architecture of downtown and suburban areas; patterns of class and ethnicity in the changing city; suburbanization and family life; urban problems and planning the post-industrial city.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 340B or 349.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 211.

**GEOG 343 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Planning and Urban Development**

This field-work course considers the relationships between planning, urban design, and the development of the North American city in the 20th century.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 211.

**GEOG 344 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Formerly: 447****Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries**

The course examines the fundamental differences in urban organization between developed and developing countries, and studies the political, cultural and socioeconomic conditions under which cities in Pacific Rim developing countries are growing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 447 or PACI 447.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 211.

**GEOG 346 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Geography of Environment and Health**

Theories and methods involved in environment and health research from a medical geographical perspective. "Environment" includes urban, social, political, cultural and physical environments. "Health" includes complete social, physical, and emotional well-being. Current issues in environment and health will be placed within a wider social/community context.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 211.

**GEOG 347A Units: 1.5 F or S(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 347****Geography of Economic and Cultural Change: Developed World**

A systematic treatment of factors effecting change, and a description and evaluation of their impact on cultural landscapes. Topics include: growth, innovation, diffusion, communications, migration and urban/rural disparities. Attention will focus on the dynamics of change in the developed countries of Europe and North America.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 347.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

**GEOG 347B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 347****Geography of Third World Development**

Spatial aspects of the processes of modernization and development in Latin America, Africa, and Asia. Colonial and postcolonial developments are discussed in terms of economic, social and political geography, and resulting changes in both physical and cultural landscapes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 347.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography; PACI 200A and 200B recommended.

**GEOG 350 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)  
Also: ES 316****Formerly: 350A and 350B****Geography of Resource Management**

Introduces the conceptual foundations of resource management and conservation. Focus on geographic aspects of resources systems emphasizing ecological, economic and political variations. Critiques policy formation and change; reviews case studies of field level management issues. Includes simulation sessions, a field trip and field methods review.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 350A, 350B or ES 316

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 214 or in ES 300A.

**GEOG 353 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Formerly: 452****Coastal and Marine Resources I**

This seminar course reviews and critiques marine resource policies and programs that have shaped human relationships with the world oceans and coastlines. Topics include: multi- and transjurisdictional management issues, the common property nature

of the oceans, biophysical aspects of marine resource management, and human responses to marine issues.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 452.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 214.

**GEOG 357 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Formerly: 455; 459A and B****Protected Areas: Principles and Concepts**

An investigation of the principles and concepts underlying the designation, planning and management of protected areas such as national and provincial park systems. Topics include: the history and philosophy of protected areas, international classifications and examples, role of native peoples, carrying capacity, visitor management, interpretation, ecosystem integrity, ecosystem management and a variety of case studies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 455, 459A or 459B.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 214.

**GEOG 370 Units: 1.5 F or S(3-0)  
Hydrology**

Focuses on the various factors that influence the distribution of water resources in time and space. Topics include: evaporation and transpiration; runoff and stream gauging; snow and ice surveying; flood prediction and droughts. A term project, generally involving field work, is required.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in one of 120, 213, 217, or EOS 120.

**GEOG 371 Units: 1.5 F or S(3-0)  
Water Resources Management**

A study of water resources management in different parts of the world, examining the influence of various physical, economic, social, political and technological factors. The alternative ways in which such problems as water scarcity, floods and declining water quality are handled will be discussed. A number of major water development schemes will be examined in detail. Students will be expected to undertake a modest research project and report upon it.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 214.

**GEOG 372 Units: 1.5 F(2-2)  
Physical Climatology**

An investigation of the physical processes that determine the variation in climate and weather from place to place around the world. Emphasis will be on the processes of mutual interaction between the earth's surface and the atmosphere and the role of differing surface types in creating the climate above them.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in one of 110, 213, 216, or EOS 110.

**GEOG 373 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)  
Applied Climatology**

A study of the application of physical principles to practical problems in climatology and the reciprocal interaction between climate and human activities. Topics include: urban effects on climate, air pollution, human bioclimatology, agricultural climatology, and methods of microclimatic modification.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in one of 110, 213, 216, or EOS 110.

**GEOG 374 Units: 1.5 F(2-2)  
Biogeography**

An analysis of the organization of biotic systems. Origins, dispersals, evolution, and limiting physical, biotic and cultural factors as they relate to present day distribution patterns and ecological relationships will be considered. Particular attention will be paid to: the nature of ecological relationships; the landscape patterns resulting from these relations; the dynamic



character of ecosystems; the impact of humans upon ecological processes and ecosystem character.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in one of 110, 213, 216, or EOS 110; BIOL 150A and 150B recommended.

**GEOG 375 Units: 1.5 F or S(3-0)**  
**Forest Resource Management**

An examination of the geographical and ecological parameters of forest systems and the relationships of these parameters to actual and potential resource use. Major emphasis will be placed on the coastal forest resources of British Columbia, with comparisons drawn from Europe and United States examples. Topics include: forests as functioning ecological and management units, historical development and current changes in management policy and possible trends in future resource policies.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 214.

**GEOG 376 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)**  
**Geomorphology I**

An investigation of the genesis and distribution of landforms with emphasis upon techniques used in the measurement of those processes which are involved in the evolution of glacial, periglacial, temperate and tropical landforms. Marine, karstic and volcanic landforms will also be studied. The course will involve participation in a group research project.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in one of 120, 213, 217, or EOS 120; 222 recommended.

**GEOG 377 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)**  
**Applied Geomorphology**

A detailed examination of the social relevance of geomorphology, in which three areas receive emphasis: terrain analysis, terrain stability and natural hazards. Field-trips and participation in a group research project are involved.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in one of 120, 213, 217, or EOS 120.

**GEOG 379 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)**  
**Pedology**

An examination of soil genesis and distribution and of soil classification systems. Attention will focus on the interplay of biophysical factors and processes that influence soil development, on soil types and characteristics in different pedogenic regimes, and on selected aspects of soil management and conservation. The course will involve field-work, basic laboratory analysis and completion of a research project.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in one of 110, 213, 216, or EOS 110.

**GEOG 382 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 367 and 467 and 463A**  
**Geography of Southeast Asia**

A systematic geography of the countries of Southeast Asia. Topics include physical and cultural landscapes, regional variations, and problems associated with modernization and underdevelopment, such as settlement, land reform, urbanization and environment.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 367, 463A, or 467.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography; PACI 200A and 200B recommended.

**GEOG 383 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 364 and 464A**  
**Physical and Cultural Geography of China**

A study of the physical environment of China and the role of the Chinese people in moulding and changing the landscape over the past four thousand years. The subject matter will deal primarily with conditions pertaining to the Chinese earth and the Chinese people in the period up to 1979, and provide an essential

basis for appreciation of the transformation of China since 1949.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 364 or 464A.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography; PACI 200A and 200B recommended.

**GEOG 384 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 365 and 465**  
**Geography of Japan**

An introduction to the physical geography of Japan, human and economic implications of the physical environment and regional variations within Japan.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 365 or 465.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography; PACI 200A and 200B recommended.

**GEOG 385 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 378**  
**Environmental Aesthetics**

This course derives from the traditional concern of geographers with the appearance, meaning, and value of landscape. Aesthetic satisfactions in natural, rural and built environments are considered. Following discussion of current environmental aesthetic theory, the varying approaches of contemporary practitioners in humanistic and applied geography, architecture and planning are investigated. The implications for managing environments are discussed.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 378.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

**GEOG 386 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 348**  
**World Political Geography**

This course examines the ways in which political power at the national and international levels is influenced by the geographical features of the areas in which it operates. Themes include: the geographer's contribution to geopolitics; military geography; propaganda cartography; and the environmental consequences of nuclear war.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 348.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

**GEOG 387 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 362 and 361A and 361B**  
**Making of the Canadian Landscape**

Canada's evolving geography is interpreted from a regional perspective by examining the changing rural and urban landscapes that give identity to the country.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 361A, 361B or 362.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

**GEOG 388 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 466**  
**Regional Studies**

Geography of a selected region of the world from a systematic perspective. Topics include: the physical and human landscape; settlement; economic, political and social geography; spatial variation in modernization and economic growth. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the regions covered in any year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Department. Not open to students with credit in 466 without permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

**GEOG 422 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)**  
**Advanced Topics in Digital Remote Sensing**

Aspects of remote sensing including processing and classification of digital satellite and airborne data and digital elevation modelling. Emphasis will be placed on the processes of interpreting remotely sensed data, the enhancement of digital data for visual analysis and the integration of remotely sensed data with other spatial data.

**Prerequisites:** 322.

**GEOG 423 Units: 1.5 NO(2-2)**  
**Advanced Cartography**

The growth and evolution of cartography from ancient civilizations to the present. Trends and technological transitions in map production and reproduction, surveying and navigation are emphasized. Contemporary topics in cartographic research and the industry of cartography. Assignments include independent research and participation in a group project.

**Prerequisites:** 323.

**GEOG 425 Units: 1.5 F or S(3-0)**  
**Survey Methods and Analysis in Geography**

Examines various approaches to research design focusing on the statistical approach. The development of questionnaires and sample frames will be discussed followed by preliminary analysis of the research data using nonparametric statistical techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 226 or 321.

**GEOG 428 Units: 1.5 F(2-3)**  
**Advanced Topics in Geographic Information Systems**

Contemporary research topics in GIS including theoretical, applied technical, managerial and administrative problems in implementing GIS technology. Laboratories will provide practical experience in spatial planning and resolution of land-related conflicts.

**Prerequisites:** 323 and 328.

**GEOG 440 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**The Canadian City**

A seminar and field work course focussing each year on a selected theme for interpreting the geographic character of the Canadian city.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**GEOG 442 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Geography of Chinatowns and Chinese Migration**

The study of urban overseas Chinese communities in Pacific Rim countries. Includes migration theory, concepts of culture conflict, assimilation and acculturation, urban ethnicity, home environment of Chinese emigrants, attitudes and policies of host society towards Chinese immigrants and imprints of Chinese culture on the urban landscape of the receiving country. Emphasis will be placed on the Chinese migration to Canada and the urban problems of Canadian Chinatowns.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 442.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**GEOG 444 Units: 1.5 F or S(3-0)**  
**Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning**

The problem of developing a satisfactory transportation system relative to: the areal pattern of land-use in an urban area; the functions of the various modes of transport and their effectiveness in the urban environment; land-use types as generators of traffic in the



city; the possibilities of drastically altering land-use patterns of cities, and changing transport systems.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**GEOG 445 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Social Planning and Community Development**

A theoretical grounding and practical experience in social planning and community development. Course materials are organized topically around issues that cities of all sizes face. Objectives are: identification and examination of critical issues shaping Canadian society in the 1990s; application of theoretical concepts in explaining social processes of change to situations in the community; and generation of discussion about the various strategies used in social planning and community development.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 445 and 346.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**GEOG 448 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Urban Social Geography and Planning**

A behavioural approach to the study of human-environment systems in an urban context. With bases in cultural geography and environmental psychology, the course will investigate the spatial dynamics of urban behaviour in western societies, with special reference to social interaction, and perceptions, attitudes and learning within the urban system. Students should become aware of the contemporary urban social problems which are involved in planning the metropolitan environment.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**GEOG 450 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 450A and 450B**

**Decision Making in Resources Management**

Examines the decision making theory and real world processes associated with resources management at the policy and field levels. Case studies used to illustrate decision making behaviour, from conflict to cooperation. Simulation sessions, field trip and field methods review.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 450 and 450A and 450B.

**Prerequisites:** One of 350, 350A, 350B or ES 316.

**GEOG 453 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Coastal and Marine Resources II**

A seminar focusing on analysis of selected marine resource management programs, and stressing an understanding of biophysical foundations and social domains of marine resources. Topics include fisheries, marine mammal hunting, ocean mining and drilling, environmental management, coastal land-water interactions, aquaculture, marine parks, and marine transportation.

**Prerequisites:** 353 or 452.

**GEOG 454 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Geographical Dimensions of Energy Policy**

An analysis of contemporary problems and issues in energy policy development. Particular attention will be paid to global variations in energy availability and requirements; transportation patterns, and environmental concerns.

**Prerequisites:** One of 350, 350A, 350B or ES 316.

**GEOG 456 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Wildlife Resource Management**

An examination of conservation policies, programs, and management plans for wild plants and animals. Review biophysical foundations and social aspects of wildlife use, endangerment, range reduction, and

extinction, international, national, regional, and local wildlife management initiatives will be examined.

**Prerequisites:** 374, and one of 350, 350A, 350B, or ES 316; BIOL 150A recommended or 1.5 units of Biology, or permission of the instructor.

**GEOG 457 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 455; 459A and 459B**

**Protected Areas: Management Challenges**

An in-depth examination of one or more case studies of particular challenges facing protected area designation and management in Canada and internationally. May involve a field trip for which there will be some charge.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 457 and any of 455, 459A, or 459B.

**Prerequisites:** GEOG 357.

**GEOG 458 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Marine Aquaculture: Social, Economic and Environmental Dimensions**

Examines the development of marine aquaculture. Emphasis is placed on exploring the social, economic and environmental implications that mariculture has for coastal communities.

**Note:** Fourth Year Biology students must consult with the instructor prior to registration.

**Prerequisites:** 353.

**GEOG 472 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Disaster Planning**

A detailed overview of disaster planning, including risk and comprehensive planning, microzonation, design safety, models for disaster prediction, warning systems, disaster plans, reconstruction, and trauma support. The course will involve lectures, seminars and research projects.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 and 200 level Geography.

**GEOG 473 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Medical Geography**

Investigates the major research themes in medical geography, including the social and environmental contexts of disease, epidemiological data delivery systems, and health and the pollution syndrome. Involves lectures, seminars, and research projects.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100 or 200 level Geography.

**GEOG 474 Units: 1.5 F or S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 471A**

**Advanced Biogeographical Concepts**

A field-research course in biogeography based on a combination of reading, discussion, and data analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471A.

**Prerequisites:** 374 and permission of the instructor.

**GEOG 475 Units: 1.5 F or S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 471B**

**Boundary Layer Climatology**

An investigation of the controls of climate in the atmospheric boundary layer with emphasis on the importance of boundary layer climate for people and human activities.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 471B.

**Prerequisites:** 372 or 373.

**GEOG 476 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 471C**

**Geomorphology II**

Focusing on various geomorphological themes, students will complete a major research project based

on fieldwork to supplement lectures, seminars and field/lab projects.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 471C.

**Prerequisites:** 376.

**GEOG 477 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 471D**

**Field Studies in Physical Geography**

The nature of scientific research in physical geography is examined through field and laboratory techniques. Includes a week-long field camp where basic approaches, methodologies and techniques are used to prepare a series of reports based on field data and collected samples.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471D.

**Prerequisites:** 376 and one of 370, 372, 373, 374; permission of instructor by 15 March of previous Winter Session.

**GEOG 478 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 471C**

**Advanced Applied Geomorphology**

Original research on selected topics to demonstrate the utility of using geomorphological principles in applied and planning situations.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 471C.

**Prerequisites:** 377 or 472 or 473.

**GEOG 481 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 443**

**Geography of Regional Development**

Course will evaluate the changing spatial relationships between the location of resources and population. Discussion of 1) the geographical limits of various political jurisdictions in federal states as opposed to unitary states and the powers vested in various levels of government to implement development plans and 2) the problems of data availability on regional and subregional bases. Social and institutional obstacles to change, regional policies in Canada, and the countries of Western Europe will be discussed and evaluated.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 443.

**Prerequisites:** 347A; ECON 103 and 104 recommended.

**GEOG 482 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 468**

**Special Topics in the Geography of Southeast Asia**

An in-depth look at various aspects of the geography of Southeast Asia. Course content varies annually but will generally focus on resource management and development issues.

**Note:** Course may be taken only once for credit. Not open for credit to students with credit in 468.

**Prerequisites:** 382.

**GEOG 483 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 365 or 464B**

**Political and Economic Geography of China**

This course consists of two parts. Part One examines the impacts of Western colonization on the economy of China, the search for new political and economic forms, and the structure of the Communist government. Part Two focuses on the economic policies and development of China after 1949, and a geographical study of selected administrative or economic regions.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 364 or 464B.

**Prerequisites:** 383.



**GEOG 485** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Formerly: 469

### Landscapes of the Heart

Grounded in humanistic geography and qualitative methods, this course investigates the meaningful non-tangible relationships between humankind and environment. These relationships include emotional attachment (to place), aesthetics (of landscape), ethics (of environment), and spirituality (sacred space).

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 469.

**Prerequisites:** 385, or permission of instructor.

**GEOG 490** Units: 1.5 or 3 FS  
**Directed Studies in Geography**

In special cases, with the consent of the Department and the individual instructor concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.

**Note:** Courses of 1.5 or 3 units may be arranged, but no student is permitted to take more than 3 units of directed studies. In order to qualify for a 490 course a student must have at least a 6.00 GPA in the previous 15 units of University work.

**GEOG 499** Units: 3 Y(3-0)  
**Honours Seminar and Essay**

It is recommended that honours students take the honours seminar in their third year. Honours students must register for the honours seminar and essay when admitted to the program. Students who register in their third year will receive a grade of INP until the essay is completed. The essay will be submitted at the end of the fourth year.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

### Graduate Courses

**GEOG 500A** Units: .5 Y  
**Colloquium and Field Work in Geography**

A seminar course based on presentations by a broad variety of guest speakers on topics of current interest to geographers. Also includes a compulsory field camp, usually organized for the first week of the fall term.

**Note:** Required core course.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**GEOG 500B** Units: 1.0 Y  
**Applied Practice in Geography**

Objectives of this course are to introduce students to academic gamesmanship including the preparation of a rational research plan, and the writing of grants, contracts and collaborative research agreements. Students are introduced to the process and conduct of peer review. The course includes faculty presentations, workshops and exercises. Masters students are expected to prepare and present their graduate research proposal in this course.

**Note:** Required core course.

**Grading:** INP, Com, N or F

**GEOG 522** Units: 1.5 F  
**Geographical Enquiry**

This course introduces the history and philosophy of scholarly and scientific theories, how they have shaped the pursuit of knowledge through time and how they have influenced the discipline of geography. The relationship between schools of thought, the organization and conduct of scholarly enquiry, society and theoretical and applied geography are explored in some detail. This course involves considerable reading and class discussions.

**Note:** Required core course.

**GEOG 523** Units: 1.5 F  
**Qualitative Methods in Geography**

This course introduces commonly used qualitative research methods. Students are introduced to the schools of thought and theoretical foundations underlying the various qualitative methods, and are given an opportunity to critically review examples of applications focusing on results achieved, strengths, weaknesses and limitations.

**Note:** Students are required to take either GEOG 523 or 524.

**GEOG 524** Units: 1.5 F  
**Quantitative Methods in Geography**

This course examines the use and interpretation of selected multivariate statistics. Practical exercises emphasize the problems that arise when test assumptions are violated.

**Note:** Students are required to take either GEOG 524 or GEOG 523.

**Prerequisites:** An introductory level statistics course is required, see p. 18.

**GEOG 536** Units: 1.5 F or S  
**Seminar in Human and Social Geography**

An examination of theoretical issues and major research paradigms in human geography. Seminar theme will vary depending on faculty interest.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both GEOG 536 and 560.

**GEOG 537** Units: 1.5 F or S  
**Seminar in Physical Geography**

This course is for students intending to pursue selected research topics in biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and soil science. Course content will vary annually, depending on graduate and faculty research interests. Seminars, faculty and guest lecturers and individual research projects will be utilized.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both GEOG 537 and 525.

**GEOG 538** Units: 1.5 F or S  
**Seminar in Geomatics**

This course identifies and reviews knowledge and influential thought that has shaped and advanced the science of geomatics and associated technology through time. Students are introduced to the contemporary knowledge in geomatics, areas of application, unresolved questions and the present and future research agenda. The course includes presentations by guest lecturers, readings and literature reviews.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for GEOG 538 and either of 528 or 529.

**GEOG 539** Units: 1.5 F or S  
**Seminar in Resource Management**

A team-taught seminar dealing with resources management areas currently (or recently) being researched by members of the department. Topics will include; problem formulation, conceptual/literature background, fieldwork/data issues, analytical approaches and results/interpretation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both GEOG 539 and 552.

**GEOG 546** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Topics in Human and Social Geography**

An examination of contemporary theoretical issues and competing research paradigms in human geography. Seminar theme will vary depending on faculty interest.

**Note:** Not offered on a regular basis. Course may be taken more than once provided the course content differs significantly.

**GEOG 547** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Topics in Physical Geography**

An examination of contemporary theoretical and/or applied research subjects in physical geography. Seminar theme and content will vary depending on faculty interest.

**Note:** Not offered on a regular basis. Course may be taken more than once provided the course content differs significantly.

**GEOG 548** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Topics in Geomatics**

An examination of contemporary theoretical and/or applied research subjects in geomatics. Seminar theme and content will vary depending on faculty interest.

**Note:** Not offered on a regular basis. Course may be taken more than once provided the course content differs significantly.

**GEOG 549** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Topics in Research Management**

A seminar dealing with conceptual and research design issues involved with a project or problem area in resource management of interest to a faculty member. Theme and content will vary depending on faculty interest.

**Note:** Not offered on a regular basis. Course may be taken more than once provided the course content differs significantly.

**GEOG 590** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies in Geography**

**Note:** M.A., M.Sc. and Ph.D. students may only take one 590 course as part of their minimum program requirements. If they wish to take additional 590 courses these can be added to their minimum course load. Individual titles will be assigned to each numbered section of the course arranged by supervisory committees.

**GEOG 599** Units: to be determined  
**M.A., M.Sc. Thesis**

**Note:** Credit to be determined; normally 10 units.

**Grading:** INP, Com, N or F

**GEOG 699** Units: to be determined  
**Ph.D. Dissertation**

**Note:** Credit to be determined; normally 24 units.

**Grading:** INP, Com, N or F

## GER

### Germanic Studies

Department of Germanic Studies

Faculty of Humanities

**GER 100A** Units: 1.5 F or S(3-1)  
Formerly: first half of 100

#### Beginners' German I

This course is for students with no previous knowledge of German and who wish to acquire a command of the spoken and written language. It includes instruction in essential points of grammar, basic vocabulary, and fundamental structures for everyday interaction, as well as reading and writing. Includes practice in the Language Centre.

**GER 100B** Units: 1.5 F or S(3-1)  
Formerly: second half of 100

#### Beginners' German II

Expansion of knowledge and skills acquired in 100A. Progress towards command of the spoken and written language in preparation for intermediate work. Practice in the Language Centre will reinforce basic



speech patterns and idioms. On completion of 100A and 100B the student will possess a basic proficiency in German.

**GER 103 Units: 3 NO(6-2)**  
**Intensive Review of Basic German**

Recommended for students with prior knowledge of German (German 11 or equivalent). Review the grammatical structure of the language and rapidly develop written and oral skills. Successful completion of this course with a grade of C+ or higher entitles the student to register in 251 and/or 252.

**Note:** Admission by Departmental permission only. Credit will not be given for both 100 and 103.

**GER 149 Units: 6 NO(5-2)**  
**Intensive German**

For students with no previous knowledge of German or insufficient knowledge to enter 200, this course is designed to cover a basic two year study of the German language in one year (equivalent to 100 plus 200) and to provide a rapid and thorough grounding in how to read, write and speak German, with emphasis on making practical use of the language as early as possible. In addition, readings of short texts will be introduced at an early stage and films and slides will be shown to illustrate aspects of German-speaking countries and to serve as topics for conversation practice.

**Note:** Students with credit for 100 or 140, or equivalent knowledge, may not take this course for credit. Students not making satisfactory progress will be advised to transfer to 100.

**Prerequisites:** None.

**GER 160 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Major Figures of German Culture (In English)**

Major figures of German culture and their significance for the development of German-speaking countries. Among the topics to be studied: Johann Gutenberg and the development of printing; Martin Luther; the Faust-myth; major figures of the German Enlightenment; the Brothers Grimm; 19th century figures: Schopenhauer; Nietzsche; Wagner; Marx, and 20th century figures: Freud; Jung; Thomas Mann; Rosa Luxemburg; Kafka; Hesse; Leni Riefenstahl; Brecht; Christa Wolf.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GER 161 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 304 [3.0]**  
**Major Trends in German Culture**

A survey of major trends in German culture against the background of Germany's past and present. Using lectures and audio-visual materials the course will focus on traditional concepts of German culture and major developments in philosophy, literature, art, architecture and music. Representative texts will be read and discussed in English.

**Note:** In English (no knowledge of German required). Not open to students with credit in 304.

**GER 200 Units: 1.5 F or S(3-1)**  
**Formerly: first half of 200**  
**Intermediate German**

A concentrated grammar review. Intensive practice of written and oral structures, using both traditional textbook and modern computerized language-learning materials will be complemented by readings of a small selection of relevant contemporary texts. This course is recommended as a preparation for 251 and 254.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students who have credit for 149.

**GER 251 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Written German**

A thorough review of grammar, extensive practice in composition, and an introduction to translation. Intended for students with good prior knowledge of German.

**GER 252 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Conversational German**

Special emphasis on reading and speaking German. Short literary and journalistic German texts will be used for oral practice, to develop reading skills, and for brief written assignments.

**GER 254 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Introduction to German Literature**

A study of literary selections from the Middle Ages to the present with special emphasis on the 20th century. Students will read widely, develop an awareness of literary movements, and be introduced to basic techniques of literary criticism.

**GER 261 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Modern Germany**

An examination of the cultural and political changes in Germany from the 1920's to the present. Material will be drawn from literary and documentary texts, analytical essays and films.

**GER 300 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Formerly: 300 [3]**  
**Advanced Grammar and Stylistics: I**

Intensive practice in advanced grammar, oral and written composition, and the mastery of style. This course forms a basis for advanced competence in the language and is intended to serve as a foundation for the advanced study of German language, literature and culture.

**Note:** Recommended as a preparation for 351.

**GER 308 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 408**  
**Poetry**

A study of a wide range of lyric poetry from the eighteenth century to the present day with the aim of teaching the student how to read German poetry for pleasure and understanding.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 408.

**GER 310 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 310 [3]**  
**German Literature in English Translation**

A study of major works of German Literature from the 18th Century to the present day. This course is intended as an elective for students in any faculty.

**Note:** In English (no knowledge of German required). Open to Major and Honours students in German as an elective only.

**GER 349 Units: 6 NO(5-2)**  
**Intermediate Intensive German**

For students with first year German or equivalent knowledge, this course is designed to cover a two year study of the language in one year (equivalent to 200 plus 300). With the aim of achieving a high level of proficiency in reading, writing and speaking German, and of accelerating entry into the Department's 400 level courses, students will review grammar through intensive practice in composition, translation and oral presentations. Contemporary texts and other media (e.g. films) will be introduced at an early stage to develop skills in using and analysing idiomatic German.

**Note:** Not open to students with 149, 200, or 300. Only 3 units of 349 will be used in calculating the graduating GPA and in satisfying the upper level program units.

**GER 351 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Advanced Written German: I**

Conducted entirely in German. Written exercises in vocabulary and grammar, in translation and composition and stylistic analysis.

**GER 352 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Advanced Oral German: I**

Conducted entirely in German. Designed to increase oral proficiency and to develop comprehension of oral and written German.

**GER 354 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 426**  
**Introduction to Twentieth Century Literature: 1900-1965**

Within a context of political and social transformation, the course will examine works reflecting such literary movements as Naturalism, Expressionism and Impressionism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 426.

**GER 360 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**German Cultural Tradition and Social Development After 1750**

An interdisciplinary inquiry into artistic, social, political and intellectual movements from the Romantic era to the late 20th century with the aim of understanding German-speaking nations today. A required course for the German Studies program.

**GER 362 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Nature, Creation and the Environment**

A survey of German writing examining the changing relationship between society and the environment focusing on the Reformation, the Enlightenment, Romanticism and the Industrial Revolution.

**GER 363 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Nationalism and Racial Conflict in the 20th Century**

Against the background of German social and literary history the course will draw on the works of key writers and thinkers to examine concepts of nationhood, national myths and stereotypes, and questions of racial and religious (in-)tolerance.

**GER 390 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**German Reading Course**

Rapid survey of grammar, reading of general and scientific articles, designed to meet the needs of students who have no knowledge of German, but want to gain reading comprehension in a special field.

**Note:** Limited normally to students in third or fourth year or in graduate studies. Credit cannot be granted both for 100 or 140 and 390.

**GER 400 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 400 [3]**  
**Advanced Grammar and Stylistics: II**

A continuation and reinforcement of 300, through intensive study of advanced grammar, analysis of texts, and composition. Recommended as a preparation for German 451.

**GER 405 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Novella and Short Story**

As the most "dramatic" of the shorter narrative forms, the *Novelle* gave rise in the 19th century to many attempts to define its characteristic form and its emphasis on intrigue, horror, love and the apparently inexplicable aspects of life. Against this background, representative Novellen from Goethe to the present day will be studied and compared to other short narrative prose forms, such as the *Märchen*, *Erzählung*, and *Kurzgeschichte*.



**GER 411 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Medieval German Literature**

An introduction to chivalric literature and civilization through the study of writers and their works, mainly from the first *Blütezeit* in German literature (1170-1250); early *Minnesang*, Walther von der Vogelweide, *Nibelungenlied*, Hartmann von Aue, Wolfram von Eschenbach, and others. The course will also provide a basic introduction to the Middle High German language through study of the original texts.

**GER 413 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Formerly: 412 and 414

**The Road to Enlightenment: Luther to Lessing**

An examination of selected texts highlighting such topics as faith and reason, secularization, national consciousness, and individual freedom.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 412 and 414.

**GER 417 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

Formerly: 416 and 418

**Storm and Stress to Classicism: Revolution and Tradition**

This course examines works of Goethe, Schiller and others, from the mid-1770's to the early 1800's. It focusses on such themes as the tragedy of the individual in political society, freedom and self-determination, and the continued search for human values.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 416 and 418.

**GER 420 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Faust**

A study of selected sections of Parts I and II of Goethe's work against the background of the Faust-myth and its traditions.

**GER 422 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Romanticism**

Rooted firmly in German Idealism, this artistic movement spanned the four decades from the 1790s to the 1830s. It explored new realms of the imagination, turning to myth, folklore, fairy-tale, fantasy, dream. Giving due attention to philosophy, art and music, this course studies works by authors such as Tieck, Novalis, Brentano, E.T.A. Hoffman, the Schlegels, and probes the diversity of their poetry and prose.

**GER 424 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Formerly: 423 and 425

**Nineteenth Century: Realism**

This course studies the changes and contrasts that characterize the literature and history of the nineteenth century from the Congress of Vienna (1815), through the rising materialism and social unrest of the mid-century, to the golden age of Bourgeois Realism in the second half of the century. Themes include the effects of urbanization, the search for ethical stability, and the redefinition of sexual roles.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 423 and 425.

**GER 432 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****G.D.R. Literature and Culture**

This course will focus on the unique contribution of East Germany to German literature, culture, and art. Literary works representing the various periods in GDR cultural history, as well as examples from other art forms (e.g. painting, architecture, music) will be analyzed with regard to their aesthetic, philosophical, social, and political significance.

**GER 433 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**"Overcoming The Past" in Film and Text (In English)**

This course examines how German film-makers and writers have dealt with the problem of "overcoming the past". Films (e.g. *Mephisto*, *The Nasty Girl*) and texts (e.g. *The Tin Drum*) that deal with the burden of the Nazi past will be examined as creative works and as social documents.

**Note:** In English (no knowledge of German required). The Film Studies surcharge applies; may count towards a Minor in Film Studies.

**GER 434 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

Formerly: 434A

**Special Topics**

Designed for Major and Honours students, this course may be offered either as a reading course, a tutorial, or a seminar as warranted.

**Note:** Students wishing to register for this course must consult with the Chair. This course may be taken more than once on different topics, with permission of the Department.

**GER 436 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Formerly: 431 and 435

**Literature Since 1945**

A study of selected texts by German-speaking authors from the end of World War II to the present.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 431 and 435.

**GER 438A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Special Topics (In English)**

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GER 438B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Special Topics (In English)**

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GER 439 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****The New German Cinema (In English)**

A study of major accomplishments of the New German Cinema. This course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required. The Film Studies surcharge applies. May count towards a Minor in Film Studies. Not open to students with credit in 434A: Special Topics - The Politics of the New German Cinema.

**GER 440 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****Kafka (In English)**

A study of the works of Kafka, including *The Metamorphosis*, *The Trial*, *In the Penal Colony*, and *A Country Doctor*. Various approaches to Kafka's works will be discussed.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GER 441 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Brecht (In English)**

A study of the works of Bertolt Brecht, including *The Threepenny Opera*, *Mother Courage*, *The Life of Galileo*, *The Caucasian Chalk Circle*, and *The Good Person of Sezchuan*. The context in which Brecht wrote will be examined, as well as the changing political judgement of his works.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GER 442 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Hesse (In English)**

A study of the major works of Hermann Hesse, including *Siddhartha*, *Steppenwolf*, and *Narcissus and Goldmund*.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GER 443 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Christa Wolf (In English)**

A study of Christa Wolf's major novels and essays. Special attention will be paid to her life and politics in the German Democratic Republic, her role in German unification, and the heated literary and political debate surrounding her text *What Remains*.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GER 444 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Women Writers (In English)**

A study of novels from the Second Women's Movement (1970s and after) by German, Austrian, and Swiss women writers. In addition, theoretical readings, short stories, and poems will be discussed.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required. May count towards a program in Women's Studies.

**GER 451 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Advanced Written German: II**

A continuation of 351, conducted entirely in German. Frequent written exercises in vocabulary and grammar, in translation and composition, and stylistic analysis. Attention will be given to both formal and informal use of the language.

**GER 452 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Advanced Oral German: II**

A continuation of 352, conducted entirely in German. Designed to increase oral proficiency and to develop comprehension of oral and written German.

**GER 453 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Advanced Translation**

A comparative study of idiomatic usages of English and German, and of related problems in translation; practice in translation from English to German, and from German to English.

**GER 454 Units: 1.5 NO3-0**

Formerly: 428

**Twentieth Century Literature: 1918-1945**

A study of selected works from the period ca. 1918-1945. The varied responses of authors to questions and issues of the time as reflected in the literature of the *Neue Sachlichkeit*, the Third Reich and Exile will be examined in their historical and political context.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 428.

**GER 460 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****German Studies Tutorial**

During the penultimate term of their German Studies program, students will investigate in depth a topical issue by employing critical methods pertinent to interdisciplinary research.

**GER 471 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Formerly: half of 403

**The Evolution of Early German**

A survey of the evolution of German from its Germanic origins to the mid-15th century. Focus is on historical influences affecting Old and Middle German, e.g. the Dark Ages, the Carolingian era, religion and chivalry in the Middle Ages, expansion into Central Europe and the beginnings of urban growth and a more complex society in the 14th and 15th centuries.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 403.

**GER 472 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

Formerly: half of 403

**The Evolution of Modern German**

The course examines the influences affecting German since the invention of the printing press. These include Luther, French and English, prescriptive grammarians, German writers and scientists, industrialization, and politics and commerce in this century.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 403.



**GER 490 Units: 1.5 FS**  
**Graduating Essay in German Studies**

In the final term of the German Studies program, students will write a graduating essay of 5,000-7,500 words. The topic will be interdisciplinary and must be approved by the Departmental German Studies Adviser and second reader (normally a faculty member representing the second area under investigation). The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of classes.

**GER 499 Units: 1.5 FS**  
**Honours Graduating Essay**

During either semester of the final year of their Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in German of approximately 7,500 words under the direction of a member of the Department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of classes. An oral examination covering the topic of the essay will be given by a Departmental committee.

**Graduate Courses****GER 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Introduction to Bibliography, Methods of Research, and Theory of Literary Criticisms****GER 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Studies in Medieval Literature****GER 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Studies in 17th Century Literature****GER 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Studies in 18th Century Literature****GER 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Studies in 19th Century Literature****GER 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Studies in 20th Century Literature: I****GER 551 Units: 1.5**  
**Studies in 20th Century Literature: II****GER 560 Units: 1.5**  
**German-Canadian Studies****GER 590 Units: 1.5 F**  
**Directed Studies: I**  
Note: *Pro Forma* required.**GER 591 Units: 1.5 or 3 S**  
**Directed Studies: II**  
Note: *Pro Forma* required.**GER 599 Units: 6-9**  
**Thesis****GREE 102 Units: 1.5 S(4-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 100****Introductory Ancient Greek: II**

A continuation of 101. Reading and translation of progressively more challenging passages in ancient Greek, with emphasis on acquiring basic vocabulary and rules of grammar. In addition to in-class hours students will practice forms and grammar one hour per week in the Language Centre.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 100.*

Prerequisites: 101.

**GREE 201 Units: 1.5 F(4-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 200****Advanced Greek Grammar**

Completes the survey of Greek grammar and syntax in preparation for the reading of poetry and continuous prose.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 200.*

Prerequisites: 102 or Departmental permission.

**GREE 202 Units: 1.5 S(4-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 200****Introduction to Greek Literature**

Includes select, elementary passages from a variety of major classical authors such as Euripides, Herodotus, Homer, Sophocles and Xenophon.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 200.*

Prerequisites: 201 or Departmental permission.

**GREE 250 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**The Greek New Testament**

A study of the language, formation, and text of the Greek New Testament. Selections from the Gospels and from *Acts of the Apostles* will be read.

Prerequisites: 102, or Departmental permission.

**GREE 301 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 390A**  
**Homer**

Intensive reading of selections from the *Iliad* and/or the *Odyssey*. Intended to facilitate reading ability in ancient Greek by building upon foundations of the first and second year courses.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 390A.*

Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

**GREE 302 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 390B**  
**Euripides and Sophocles**

Reading and grammatical and literary analysis of one or more plays of Euripides and Sophocles. Readings will typically include one play by each author.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 390B.*

Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

**GREE 303 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 390E**  
**Herodotus and Xenophon**

Selected readings from Herodotus and the historical works of Xenophon.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 390E.*

Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

**GREE 304 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 390F**  
**Plato**

Reading and grammatical and literary analysis of one or more dialogues or other texts of Plato.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 390F.*

Prerequisites: 202 or Departmental permission.

**GREE 401 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 490A****Archaic Greek Epic**

An intensive study of archaic Greek hexameter poetry including the heroic epic of Homer, the didactic and cosmological poetry of Hesiod, and the hymnic format of the Homeric Hymns. Examination of similarities and differences among the known components of the genre. Select readings from Hesiod and the Homeric Hymns.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 490A.*

Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at 300 level or above, including 301, or Departmental permission.

**GREE 402 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 490B****Greek Lyric Poets**

Intensive introduction to archaic Greek lyric poetry. Authors studied will include Archilochus, Solon, Sappho, Alcaeus, Anacreon, and Simonides. In addition to literary analysis, attention will also be paid to the varieties of lyric metre.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 490B.*

Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**GREE 403 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 490C & D****Greek Drama**

Reading and analysis of major fifth-century Athenian dramatists. Readings may include plays by Aeschylus and/or Aristophanes.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 490C&D.*

Prerequisites: Completion of at least three units of Greek at 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**GREE 404 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 490E****Greek Historians**

Advanced reading in selected Greek historians. Special attention will be given to Herodotus and Thucydides.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 490E.*

Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**GREE 405 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 490E****Greek Orators**

Readings from select orators of the fourth century. Special attention may be given to Demosthenes and Isocrates.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 490E.*

Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**GREE 406 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Hellenistic Greek Authors**

Reading and analysis of major Hellenistic authors. Texts studied may include selections from Apollonius, Callimachus, Theocritus, Moschus, Bion, and epigrams from the Greek Anthology.

Prerequisites: Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**GREE****Greek**

Department of Greek and Roman Studies

Faculty of Humanities

**GREE 101 Units: 1.5 F(4-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 100**  
**Introductory Ancient Greek: I**

A basic introduction to ancient Attic Greek. The course is based on reading and translating progressively more challenging passages in ancient Greek, with emphasis on acquiring basic vocabulary and rules of grammar. In addition to in-class hours students will practice forms and grammar one hour per week in the Language Centre.

Note: *Not open to students with credit in 100.*



## GRS

## Greek and Roman Studies

Department of Greek and Roman Studies

## Faculty of Humanities

A knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is not required for GRS courses. GRS 100 is designed primarily as an elective for students in all fields of study. Any student in Second Year who has successfully completed GRS 100 should take either a course in Latin or Greek or a Greek and Roman Studies course at the 200 or 300 level.

**GRS 100** Units: 3 Y(3-0)  
Formerly: CLAS 100

## Greek and Roman Civilization

An approach to the civilization of Greece and Rome through the evidence of literature, history, and archaeology. Attention will be focused upon those aspects of ancient cultural and intellectual growth that are of significance in the western tradition. Emphasis will be placed upon the Minoan and Mycenaean civilizations, 5th century Athens, and Augustan Rome. Essays will be required and there will be a written examination.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 100.

**GRS 200** Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)  
Formerly: CLAS 200

## Greek and Roman Mythology

A study of Greek and Roman myths, in the context of the culture and thought of Greece and Rome. Literary and artistic sources will be used to establish and analyse the nature and function of myths in these cultures. Topics include the gods, heroes, local myths, political and cultural uses of myths, and the origins of the influence of Greek and Roman myths on European culture.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 200.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100 recommended.

**GRS 250** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Formerly: CLAS 250

## The Contribution of Greek and Latin to the English Language

Out of 20,000 common words in English, 10,000 came from Latin directly or through French. The Greek element is also impressive, particularly in the ever-expanding vocabulary of science. Among topics studied will be the Greek script, principles of transliteration, the formation of nouns, adjectives and verbs, hybrid words, neologisms and semantic changes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 250.

**GRS 300** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Formerly: CLAS 300

## Greek and Roman Epic

The course will examine the nature of the epic genre in the Greek and Roman cultures by focussing on notable examples. Readings will include the *Iliad* or the *Odyssey*, the *Argonautica*, and the *Aeneid*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 300.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or Departmental permission.

**GRS 301** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Formerly: CLAS 301 and CLAS 201

## Tradition and Originality in Classical Literature

A comparative study of the content and form of major works by Greek and Roman writers. The course will concentrate on the important genre of didactic poetry, together with one or more genres to be chosen from the following: biography, philosophy, lyric poetry, tragedy, pastoral poetry, oratory. The following will be among the topics discussed: What part does imitation or the adaptation of traditional material play in classi-

cal literature? How can a creative writer be original while working within a strong tradition?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 301 & 201.

**GRS 312** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Greek and Roman Satirical Literature

A study of social and political satire in the ancient world, particularly at Rome. Readings will include the Roman satirists Horace, Persius and Juvenal, and the late Greek satirical writer Lucian.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100 or one 300 level GRS course recommended.

**GRS 316** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Greek and Roman Novels and Romances

An introduction to fictional prose literature in Greco-Roman antiquity and its social context. Principal works studied will include Petronius' *Satyricon*, Apuleius' *Golden Ass*, Longus' *Daphnis and Chloe*, and other Greek romances of the Roman imperial period.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100 or one 300 level GRS course recommended.

**GRS 320** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Formerly: CLAS 320

## Greek and Roman Tragedy

The origins and developments of tragic drama in ancient Greece and Rome. The study, in English translation, of representative plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Seneca.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 320.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the Department.

**GRS 322** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Formerly: CLAS 322

## Greek and Roman Comedy

The origins and development of comic drama in ancient Greece and Rome. The study, in English translation, of representative plays of Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, and Terence.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 322.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or Departmental permission.

**GRS 325** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Formerly: CLAS 325

## Topics in Greek and Roman Literature

This course is a variable content course.

Topic for 2000-2001: "The Age of Nero."

**Note:** May be taken more than once, to a maximum of 3 units, for credit in different topics. Not open to students with credit in CLAS 325.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200, or permission of the instructor.

**GRS 326** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Formerly: CLAS 326

## Topics in Greek and Roman Civilization

The course has variable content and may be taken more than once, to a maximum of 3 units, for credit in different topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 326.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200, or Departmental permission.

**GRS 331** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Formerly: part of CLAS 330

## Greek History From the Bronze Age to Alexander

A survey of significant developments from the collapse of Mycenae, through the period of colonization, to the rise of the city-state. Democracy in Athens, the Athenian empire, and the rise of Macedon will be studied in some detail.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 330.

**GRS 332** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

Formerly: part of CLAS 330

## Social and Economic History of Greece

Topics will include: women and the family in the Greek city-state including medical practices, inheritance law, household management; slavery, agriculture, and banking; systems of social organisation and control.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 330.

**Prerequisites:** None; 331 recommended.

**GRS 333** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

## Alexander and the Hellenistic Age

The career of Alexander and its impact on the Mediterranean world; the collapse of political unity on his death, the rise of Ptolemies, and the literature, art, and political and social history of the Hellenistic age.

**Prerequisites:** 331 or Departmental permission.

**GRS 334** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

## Democracy and the Greeks

An introduction to Greek views of democracy and democratic practices, their history under the Roman Empire, and their impact on modern democratic theory.

**Prerequisites:** 100, or Departmental permission.

**GRS 335** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

Formerly: CLAS 335

## Women in the Greek and Roman World

The position of women, and attitudes towards them, in Greek and Roman society. Topics may include women and religion; women and medicine; the legal position of women; women and politics; the economic role and position of women; marriage and childbearing practices; literary representations of women; and constructions of the female in Greek and Roman society.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 335.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100 or 200 recommended.

**GRS 341** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

Formerly: part of CLAS 340

## Roman History

The history of Rome from Romulus to Constantine. Special attention will be paid to the creation and maintenance of empire, the Roman revolution, and the rule of the Caesars.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 340.

**GRS 342** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

Formerly: part of CLAS 340

## Roman Society

A topical introduction to Roman social and cultural history. Attention will focus first on Roman social relations and secondly on the defining features of Roman culture.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 340.

**Prerequisites:** None; 341 recommended.

**GRS 345** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

Formerly: CLAS 345

## Slavery in the Greek and Roman World

A survey of the role played by slavery in the maintenance of Greek and Roman civilisation. Topics studied will include how the Greeks and Romans acquired slaves, how slaves were treated, slaves' living conditions, and how slaves responded to enslavement. Particular attention will be paid to Greek and Roman philosophical thought about slavery, including Christian thought.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 345.



**GRS 346 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: CLAS 346**  
**Roman Law and Society**

An introduction to Roman law in its social context. Beginning with an outline of the sources and the historical development of Roman law, the course will give detailed attention to such aspects of Roman private law as the law of persons, property, marriage, labour, slavery and commerce. The emphasis throughout will be on the impact of law on Roman social relations. Attention will also be given to trial procedures in criminal cases, and the role of law in Roman public life.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 346.  
**Prerequisites:** None; 341 recommended.

**GRS 347 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Household and Family in the Greek and Roman World**

A survey of the life-cycle in Greek and Roman antiquity. Topics studied will include marriage, divorce, child-rearing, old age, the way in which family and households were conceptualised by Greeks and Romans, and the demography of the ancient world.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100 or 200 recommended.

**GRS 371 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: CLAS 371**  
**Art and Architecture of Ancient Greece and the Aegean**

An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through the Hellenistic period. Architecture, sculpture, and the minor arts are examined as evidence for cultural attitudes towards humankind, the gods, the physical world, and the exploration of form, color, and movement. Emphasis is placed on the careful discussion of selected monuments illustrated through slides, casts, and photographs.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 371 or HA 316.

**GRS 372 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: CLAS 372**  
**Art and Architecture of the Roman World**

A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression. After an examination of Etruscan art and architecture for its formative influence on Roman attitudes, Republican and Imperial Roman art are discussed in the context of historical events. Topics include the special character of Roman art, Hellenized and Italic modes of expression, portraiture, historical reliefs, function in art, architectural space and city planning.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 372 or HA 317.

**Prerequisites:** None; 371 recommended.

**GRS 375 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: CLAS 375**  
**Cities and Sanctuaries of the Ancient World**

An examination of selected Greek, Etruscan and Roman city and sanctuary sites in an evaluation of ancient achievements in sacred and secular architecture, urban planning, and sanctuary development. Emphasis will be placed on the changing response to human needs for an artificial framework for living, along with the natural resources of the environment in antiquity. Each site will be examined by means of illustrated lectures, and careful consideration will be given to both the archaeological record and the ancient literary sources.

**Note:** Offered alternately with 376. Not open to students with credit in CLAS 375.

**GRS 376 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: CLAS 376**  
**Ancient Technology**

An introduction to the applied technologies of the Greek and Roman cultures. Presents both ancient written sources and archaeological remains from the Late Bronze Age through the Late Roman Empire. Special topics include machinery and gadgets, mass production, engineering, nautical technology, and labour.

**Note:** Offered alternately with 375 and 377. Not open to students with credit in CLAS 376.

**GRS 377 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Ships and Seamanship in the Ancient World**

An introduction to the maritime archaeology and marine technology of the Bronze Age Near Eastern, Greek, and Roman cultures, using the evidence presented by archaeological remains of ships and harbours, and ancient visual representations and literary texts. Topics will include harbour and ship design and construction, equipment, sailing techniques, navigation, and underwater archaeology.

**Prerequisites:** None; 371 or 372 recommended.

**GRS 379 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: CLAS 379**  
**Early Greek Historical and Philosophical Thought**

An investigation into the formation in Archaic and Classical Greece of such key concepts as rationality, causality, the nature-convention antithesis, law and equality, and female inferiority. These will be considered within the context of the society (from Hesiod to Herodotus) in which they evolved.

**Note:** The course does not presuppose a background in either classics. Not open to students with credit in CLAS 379.

**GRS 380 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: CLAS 380**  
**The Life and Times of Socrates**

An examination of a critical moment in Greek intellectual and political life, as seen from various points of view. Topics include: the teaching methods of Socrates and the Sophists, the political background of his trial, the religious and social questions involved, and types of Socratic literature. The approach to the course will not be primarily philosophical; rather, an attempt will be made to see why his challenge to conventional Athenian morality so deeply influenced his fellow citizens, and to explain why he appears as one of the most fascinating personalities of world history.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 380.

**GRS 381 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: CLAS 381**  
**Greek and Roman Religion**

A survey of Greek and Roman religious thought and practices. The course will focus first on conventional religious rituals and their social value, and secondly on the success of Greek and Roman polytheism in adapting to changing historical and social circumstances. Particular attention will be paid to mystery religions, including Christianity, and their relationship to conventional forms of religious behaviour.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 381.

**GRS 382 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**The Ancient World on Film**

A study of the modern cinematic treatment of ancient Greek and Roman myths, historical narratives and dramatic texts from the early modern and surrealist films to the television adaptations of the 1990s. Course may include the Orpheus myth on film, *Jason and the Argonauts*, *Spartacus*, Greek drama on film and the television shows *Hercules* and *Xena: Warrior*

*Princess*. Examination of the socio-cultural implications of modern uses of ancient prototypes.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200, or Departmental permission.

**GRS 480 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: CLAS 480**  
**Seminar in Ancient History and Archaeology**

The Department will offer no more than two of the following each year: 480A Seminar in Greek History; 480B Topics in Greek Art and Archaeology; 480C Seminar in Roman History; 480D Topics in Roman Art and Archaeology.

480A: NO(0-1); 480B: NO(2-0); 480C: NO(2-0); 480D: S(2-0)

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 480.

**Pre- or corequisites:** For 480A: 331 or 332 or 334; for 480B: 371; for 480C: 341, 342 recommended; for 480D: 372; or, in each case, Departmental permission.

**GRS 481 Units: 1.5 NO(2-0)**  
**Seminar in Ancient Literature**

The Department will offer no more than one of the following each year: 481A Seminar in Greek Literature; 481B Seminar in Roman Literature; 481C Seminar in Ancient Literature.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 485.

**Prerequisites:** One of 300, 301, 312, 316, 320, 322, 325, or Departmental permission.

**GRS 485 Units: 1.5 S(2-0)**  
**Formerly: CLAS 485**  
**Pro-Seminar**

Members of the Department will collaborate in introducing the various sub-disciplines and methodologies of classical scholarship.

**Note:** This course must be taken once by all Honours and M.A. students. Not open to students with credit in CLAS 485.

**GRS 493 Units: 1.5 FS(2-0)**  
**Directed Study in Greek or Roman Civilization**

Intensive study of selected programs in Greek or Roman history, society, art, or archaeology. Students will be expected to prepare an extended research paper, drawing on both primary and secondary sources. Introduction to epigraphy, numismatics, papyrology, where appropriate.

**Note:** May be taken more than once on different subjects, to a maximum of 3 units. The maximum credit for 493 and the former 490, 491 and 492 together must not exceed 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor. Students should attempt to make arrangements with the instructor before the start of term.

**GRS 495 Units: 3 K(3-3)**  
**Formerly: CLAS 495**  
**Archaeology Field Work Seminar**

An introduction to the methods and techniques of Classical Archaeology through participation in an excavation; introductory lectures will be arranged.

**Note:** Interested students should contact the Department during the Fall Term. Not open to students with credit in CLAS 495.

**Prerequisites:** Departmental permission.

**GRS 499 Units: 1.5 or 3 FSY**  
**Formerly: CLAS 499**  
**Graduating Essay**

A graduating essay, written under the supervision of a faculty member, is required of fourth-year Honours students in Greek and Latin Language and Literature



(both 1.5 units), and Greek and Roman Studies (3 units).

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 499.

### Graduate Courses

**GRS 501** Units: 3  
Greek Literature

**GRS 502** Units: 3  
Formerly: GRS 541  
Greek History

**GRS 503** Units: 3  
Latin Literature

**GRS 504** Units: 3  
Formerly: GRS 542  
Roman History

**GRS 505** Units: 3  
Formerly: GRS 543  
Ancient Art and Archaeology

**GRS 590** Units: 1.5-3  
Formerly: CLAS 590  
Directed Individual Study  
**Note:** May be repeated for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units. Pro-forma required for registration.

**GRS 599** Units: 6-9  
Formerly: CLAS 599  
M.A. Thesis  
**Note:** Before beginning the thesis the candidate must arrange with the supervisory committee and the Graduate Adviser the number of units to be assigned.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### GS

## Graduate Studies By Special Arrangement

### Faculty of Graduate Studies

**GS 500** Units: 1.5 or 3  
Special Topics

Topics courses may be offered by academic departments without regular graduate programs through the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

**Note:** This course may be taken more than once provided the topics are different.

**GS 500** Units: 1.5 or 3 **S**  
Special Topics

See Graduate Studies for information.

S01: Feminist Theory and Research Methods (1.5)

**GS 501** Units: 1.5 or 3  
Interdisciplinary Topics

Courses may be offered between academic departments through the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

**Note:** At least one of the offering departments must have a regular graduate program. This course may be taken more than once provided the topics are different.

**GS 501** Units: 1.5  
Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Aboriginal Issues

An interdisciplinary seminar on issues of concern to Aboriginal people and communities. Each year a group of lecturers will address a common issue from a variety of Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal approaches. For example, issues such as health and healing, governance and justice, and gender relations will be

studied from anthropological, political, legal, historical, literary and other perspectives. The seminar will be taught by Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal professors and invited speakers under the direction of one professor.

**GS 502** Units: to be determined  
Approved Exchange

University of Victoria students attending courses under approved exchange agreements may register in this course to maintain their UVic registration status. Exchange students attending the University as research rather than coursework students may register for an on-campus section.

**Note:** Permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies required.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F

### HA

## History in Art

### Department of History in Art

#### Faculty of Fine Arts

Courses numbered 200 generally consist of introductory level surveys of broad, thematic areas within history in art. Courses numbered 300 (not normally recommended for first year students) are usually lecture courses covering a particular region or time period, with a more extensive research requirement for the student. Courses at the 400 level generally involve an in-depth examination of a specific body of material, and assume a certain level of intellectual sophistication and commitment on the part of the student.

Only a selection of the courses listed can be offered in any particular year.

Courses marked \* are approved for elective credit in the Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences.

**HA 120\*** Units: 3 **Y(2-0-1)**  
Introduction to World History in Art

An introductory survey of the visual remains of many of the world's cultures from prehistory to the present day.

**Note:** Preference in registration given to first and second year students.

**HA 200\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 **F(3-0)**  
Formerly: H A 310  
Media and Methods

An examination of the techniques used by artists throughout history, in western and nonwestern cultures. The development of art technology is considered in its historical and social contexts. Period or area of emphasis may vary.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in H A 310.

**HA 210\*** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
Art-Historical Methods and Approaches

An introduction to some of the theoretical, methodological and historiographical perspectives that inform current art-historical studies. This course is not aimed at developing specific research skills, but rather at understanding the nature and history of the discipline of History in Art.

**HA 221\*** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
The Christian Tradition in Western Art and Architecture

This course will focus on the social production of art and architecture in relation to the Christian systems of thought. Although the specific periods and topics covered may vary depending on the instructor, the course will cover issues such as: the relationship of word and representation; the study of Christian iconography;

the role of the liturgy; art forms as instruments and expressions of religious change

**HA 222\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
The Classical Tradition in Western Art

An introduction to the influence of Greco-Roman artistic traditions on subsequent periods of European civilization. The classical inheritance in terms of both style and iconography will be examined in a variety of selected monuments from the Middle Ages through to the 20th century.

**HA 223\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 **NO(3-0)**  
Introduction to Western Architecture

An introduction to the aims and methods of architectural history using case-studies of monuments from the history of Western architecture from archaic Greece to the present. Issues considered can include: changing patterns of patronage; shifts in building-types, features, and structural systems; and influential theories of design.

**HA 230\*** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
Monuments of South and Southeast Asia

An introduction to Primal, Hindu, Buddhist, and Islamic world views through the study of central religious monuments of South and Southeast Asia. The philosophical and religious principles underlying the architecture, painting and sculpture programs and the ritual, ceremonial, and political dimensions of each monument will be examined. Emphasis will be on learning to formulate ideas and develop writing skills adequate to Asian art history.

**HA 240** Units: 1.5 or 3 **S(3-0)**  
The Visual Arts in Early Modern Europe

A thematic introduction to selected aspects of the visual arts in Europe during the period c. 1480-1780.

**HA 250\*** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
Middle Eastern Civilization: the Ancient World

A survey of the art and architecture of the ancient Near East and Egypt from the fourth millennium B.C. to the seventh century A.D. The relationships between religion, history, literature and art are given particular attention.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HIST 250.

**HA 251\*** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
Middle Eastern Civilization: Islam

A survey of the art and architecture of the Islamic world, beginning with the rise of Islam in the seventh century and continuing through to the nineteenth century.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HIST 251.

**HA 260\*** Units: 3 **Y(3-0)**  
Artistic Production in the European Tradition, 1780-1945

A general introduction to European artistic production in the modern period, with some limited treatment of related American developments. The course will survey such movements as Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, Cubism, Fauvism, Expressionism, Constructivism, and Surrealism, and will treat the emergence of the American avant-garde around World War Two.

**HA 262\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 **NO(3-0)**  
Art by Women

A comprehensive study of women's art through history. The course will include an examination of art forms traditionally associated with women, for example, tapestry, weaving, embroidery and pottery, as well as the art of individual women painters, sculptors, photographers and printmakers.



**HA 268\* Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Canadian Art and Architecture**

An introductory survey of principal periods, media, practitioners, and movements in the history of non-native Canadian art and architecture from first settlement to today. The arts of English and French Canada will be considered, and the political, social, and cultural settings in which they have been made will be explored. Note: several classes may be taught at the Art Gallery of Greater Victoria.

**HA 270\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Religion, Philosophy, and the Arts in China and Japan**

This course introduces students to major religions and philosophies of China and Japan by exploring how values and beliefs were conveyed in the art. It is not a chronological survey of Chinese and Japanese art.

**HA 280\* Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Themes in Indigenous Arts**

A comparative introduction to themes central to the study of indigenous arts, exploring similarities and differences in art forms from various cultures. Themes discussed may include topics such as the following: functional arts; ceremonial arts; specific art genres; spirituality and art; environment and art; roles of artists in society; contemporary arts. Regions and cultures studied will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once, on different topics.

**HA 284\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 382A**  
**Indigenous Arts of the Northwest Coast: Introduction**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Northwest Coast. The course examines artistic expression from the earliest known art works to the present. It explores diversity in two-dimensional and three-dimensional styles; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; and spirituality.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 382A prior to 1999 or with credit in 384.

**HA 292\* Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Selected Themes in History in Art**

An introduction to a selected theme or area of art-historical study that is not covered in other HA courses at this level. Content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once in different areas, with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**HA 295\* Units: 3 Y(3-1)**  
**Introduction to Film Studies**

An investigation of film culture and its relationship to social and historical contexts. This course focuses on mainstream narrative cinema; documentary and avant-garde practices will also be considered. Particular attention will be placed on analyses of films as forms of social communication. This course involves a 3 hour lecture/screening and a one hour tutorial a week.

**HA 311\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Women and Television**

This course focuses on the social context of television production and consumption. It considers competing theories of the media and outlines the varieties of feminist cultural criticism as they pertain to television. Emphasis will be placed on the representations of and viewing by women in different television forms such as soap operas, news, crime dramas, etc.

**Note:** Preference to third and fourth year students.

**HA 312\* Units: 1.5 F(4-0)**  
**Women and Film**

This course examines representations of women and by women, in a variety of film forms (experimental, documentary, narrative) and within a range of historical periods. Emphasis will be placed on feminist theories of representation, visual pleasure, spectatorship and subjectivity and on analyses of key films.

**Note:** Preference to third and fourth year students.

**HA 316\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Art and Architecture of Ancient Greece and the Aegean**

An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through to the Hellenistic period.

**Note:** May also be taken as GRS 371. Not open to students with credit in GRS 371.

**HA 317\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: GRS 372**  
**Art and Architecture of the Roman World**

A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression.

**Note:** May also be taken as GRS 372. Not open to students with credit in GRS 372.

**HA 321\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Late Classical and Early Christian History in Art**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Mediterranean world from the origins of Christian art in the 3rd century A.D. to the onset of Iconoclasm in the 8th century. In addition to a detailed examination of surviving monuments and art objects, an emphasis will be placed on the sources of Christian iconography and the relationship between art, theology and liturgy.

**HA 323\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Byzantine History in Art**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Byzantine empire and its culturally dependent areas from the period of Iconoclasm through to the fall of Constantinople in 1453 and beyond. The emphasis will be on an examination of surviving monuments in Greece, Turkey, southern Italy, the Balkans, and Russia.

**HA 326\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Early Medieval History in Art**

An introductory survey of the arts and architecture of western Europe in the period ca. A.D. 600-1150. Topics to be considered will include Anglo-Saxon, Carolingian, Ottonian, and Romanesque history in art.

**HA 328 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Gothic Art and Architecture**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of western Europe from the reconstruction of St. Denis ca. 1140 to the beginnings of Renaissance art in Florence ca. 1400. The course will focus primarily on architecture in northern Europe and on painting in Italy, with a concentration on artists from the cities of Florence, Rome and Siena.

**HA 330A\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 330**  
**Early Arts of South Asia**

A survey of the arts in South Asia from the Indus Valley Civilization to the 10th century. The development of Hindu and Buddhist art, architecture and patronage is examined in relation to their historical, philosophical and religious backgrounds. Selections from treatises on art and aesthetics are read in trans-

lation and basic issues in the study of Indian art in the West form part of the discussion.

**Note:** Normally to be offered in alternate years with 333 A, B. Not open for credit to students with credit in 330.

**HA 330B\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 330**  
**Later Arts of South Asia**

A survey of the arts of South Asia, including the Himalayan region and Tibet, from the eighth century up to the twentieth. Emphasis will be on regional variations in Buddhist and Hindu art, the introduction of new ideas, art forms and styles with the establishment of Islamic rule, and the role of colonialism and nationalism in the formation of the region's modern visual culture.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 330.

**HA 333A\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 333**  
**Early Arts of Southeast Asia**

A survey of the arts of Southeast Asia, starting with prehistoric and contemporary tribal/indigenous cultures, up to the arrival of Islam. Discussion will include the majority of countries in the region, with emphasis on Indonesia. Monumental and personal arts relating to Hindu, Buddhist and Primal religious communities will be discussed with attention to gender and historiography. Indigenous texts and film will be used as source materials and basis for discussion.

**Note:** Normally to be offered in alternate years with 330 A, B. Not open for credit to students with credit in 333.

**HA 333B\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 333**  
**Later Arts of Southeast Asia**

A survey of the arts of Southeast Asia, from the arrival of Islam through the colonial period and up through the twentieth century. Local definitions of art, the role of the artist in society and issues of patronage will be discussed against a background of continuity and change. Indigenous texts and film will be used as source materials and basis for discussion.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 333.

**HA 336\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Art and Architecture of Modern India**

A study of Indian art and architecture since the arrival of Western powers and Western religions in the early 16th century to the present. The course will examine material relating to Christian missions, the British presence, the revivalist movement, and contemporary art.

**HA 337 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Contemporary Asian Art**

An examination of themes and issues in contemporary Asian art through case-studies in select national, regional and/or global contexts. Analyzes artists' careers, art institutions and art discourses, including the arrival of contemporary Asian art into western art historical consciousness.

**Note:** May be taken more than once on separate topics.

**HA 340A\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 441**  
**The 15th Century in Northern Europe**

A consideration of aspects of 15th century art and architecture in Northern Europe. Issues to be studied may include: the religious, social and political functions of art; patronage systems; materials and methods; function and setting; changes in style and taste.



**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 441.

**HA 340B\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Formerly: half of 441**  
**Renaissance and Reformation in Northern Europe**

A consideration of aspects of 16th century art and architecture in Northern Europe. Issues to be studied may include: the impact of humanism in the North; artistic response to the Protestant Reformation; print culture; patronage questions; materials and methods; function and setting; changes in style and taste.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 441.

**HA 341A\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**The 15th Century in Italy**

The art and architecture of Italy during the Early Renaissance of the 15th century. Works of art and artists' careers will be examined within the context of themes such as: patronage; materials and methods; function and setting; and religious and intellectual climate.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for HA 341.

**HA 341B\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**The 16th Century in Italy**

The art and architecture of Italy during the 16th century. The works and careers of High Renaissance masters such as Leonardo da Vinci, Raphael, Titian and Michelangelo will be studied, along with thematic issues relating to the development and interpretation of Italian art up to ca. 1580.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for HA 341.

**HA 342A\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**The 17th Century in Italy**

A consideration of aspects of 17th century Italian art and architecture, particularly in Rome. The careers and works of individual artists will be related to topics such as: patterns of patronage; religious and political functions of art; changes in style and taste; critical attitudes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HA 342.

**HA 342B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**The 17th Century in Northern Europe**

A study of art in northern Europe, especially Holland and Flanders, during the 17th century. The emphasis will be on social, political and religious factors that influenced the functions and consumption of images.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HA 342.

**HA 343A\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**The 18th Century in Italy**

A study of developments in Italian art and architecture during the 18th century. Particular attention will be paid to Venice as an artistic centre, and the works of individual artists will be considered within contexts such as: the aims and effects of church, state and private patronage; foreign markets and influences; attitudes of art critics and collectors.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HA 343.

**HA 343B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**The 18th Century in Northern Europe**

A consideration of art and architecture in northern Europe, especially France and Britain, during the 18th century. Emphasis will be placed upon examining works of art within the contexts of political ideologies, social roles, and theoretical debate.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HA 343.

**HA 344** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Art Theory and Criticism in Early Modern Europe**

A study of selected texts from the period c. 1480-1780, when a body of literature emerged in which the aims and evaluation criteria of the visual arts were systematically articulated and debated. Texts will be discussed in relationship to changing artistic practices, and to relevant aspects of European social and intellectual history.

**HA 352\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Formerly: half of 351**  
**The Genesis of Islamic Art and Architecture**

An examination of the background, origins, and evolution of early Islamic art and architecture from the 7th century rise of Islam to the end of the 9th century. The course will investigate the fundamentals of Islam as a faith, Islam's relationship to the pre-Islamic past and the theoretical problem of creating a new visual culture to serve a new religion and society.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 351.

**HA 354\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Formerly: half of 351**  
**Medieval Islamic Art and Architecture**

The high medieval art and architecture of Islam from the 10th century to the Mongol invasions of the mid 13th century. The course will focus on the medieval ideal of Islamic unity, and the historic fragmentation of Islam into different, often opposed, regional and cultural entities. Major themes will be the emergence of Turkish peoples as the dominant political rulers of the Near East and the impact of Latin and Byzantine Christendom on Islamic visual culture.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 351.

**HA 355\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**The Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt**

A thorough survey of the art and architecture of Pharaonic Egypt from 3200 B.C. to the beginning of the Christian era. Through the examination of artifacts, monuments, and texts the course will investigate the influence of social and religious thought upon Egyptian art.

**HA 357\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Formerly: half of 353**  
**Amirates and Sultanates of the Muslim Mediterranean**

The art and architecture of Islam in the lands bordering the Mediterranean (Spain, North Africa, Egypt, Palestine, Syria, and Turkey) from the mid 13th to the 20th century. Major areas of emphasis will be the Nasrid dynasty of Spain, the Mamluk dynasty of Egypt, and the Ottoman sultanate of Turkey. Particular attention will be paid to the art of calligraphy and to cross cultural connections between Islam and Western Europe and Byzantium.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 353.

**HA 358\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Formerly: half of 353**  
**Islam and Asia**

The art and architecture of the Muslim lands and peoples east of Mesopotamia (Iran, India, Central Asia, and Southeast Asia) from the 13th to the 20th century. Beginning with the Mongol invasions of Iran in the mid 13th century, this course will focus on the classic Islamic culture of Iran and its diffusion into Central Asia and India. The arts of the illustrated manuscripts (particularly Persian and Mughal painting) will be a major emphasis.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 353.

**HA 362A\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Modern Art in Europe and North America: 1900 to 1945**

Beginning with a brief examination of the European avant-garde in the late 19th century, the course analyzes in depth such 20th-century movements as Cubism, Expressionism, Futurism, Constructivism, Social Realism, and Surrealism. The European impact on modernist practices in America is also investigated.

**HA 362B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Art in Europe and North America: 1945 to Today**

An examination of directions taken in postwar art. Emphasis will be placed on the demise of the Modernist movement and the emergence of Post-modernism. Singled out for investigation will be such areas as Abstract Expressionism, Minimalism, Pop Art, conceptual and performance art, environmental art, and photo-based practices.

**HA 363\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**The Cinema and Modern Art Movements**

An examination of the history of film in relationship to the major art movements of the 20th century. Students will view and analyze films by such directors as Lang, Eisenstein, Bunuel, Brakhage, and Snow; these films will be discussed in the light of their connection to such influential modern art movements as German Expressionism, Russian Constructivism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, and Conceptual Art.

**HA 364\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Documentary Film**

An intensive study of film as document of time, place and action. Influence of social and artistic context will be considered. Attention will be largely directed to Canadian documentary films, a leader in this genre today. Films studied may include works by Flaherty, Grierson, Lorentz, Riefenstahl, Wiseman, National Film Board.

**HA 365\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Experimental Film**

This course looks at film as art. It investigates a wide variety of experimental forms and covers a range of historical periods and contexts. Emphasis will be placed on analyses of key films and on theories of film developed by both artists and critics. Particular attention will be paid to the Canadian experimental tradition.

**Note:** Preference to third and fourth year students.

**HA 366\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Introduction to History in Cinema**

A general introduction to film as an art form of world importance. Film will be considered historically as a product of time and place as well as a medium influencing many aspects of our lives. There will be consideration of genres, of directors' styles, of technical aspects, and of the relationship of film to other media.

**Note:** Preference given to third and fourth year students.

**HA 367\*** Units: 1.5 S(2-1)  
**History in Cinema**

This course examines the cinema as a product of time and place. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between particular film movements and genres and their historical contexts and on theories about the role and function of film in society.

**Note:** Preference to third and fourth year students.



**HA 368A\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

Formerly: half of 368

**History of Early Canadian Art**

A history of the visual arts, especially painting and sculpture from 1759 to the early 20th century. The course will begin with a brief consideration of the background in 17th and early 18th art, especially of Quebec, and end with the rise of the Group of Seven and their contemporaries.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 368.

**HA 368B\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

Formerly: half of 368

**History of Twentieth Century Canadian Art**

A history of the visual arts, especially painting and sculpture, from the end of World War One to the 1970s. The course will begin with the mature work of the Group of Seven and their contemporaries and end with a treatment of the "post-modernist" reactions to international modernism in the late Sixties and Seventies.

**Note:** 368A is helpful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite. Not open for credit to students with credit in 368.

**HA 369\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**History of Photography**

An introductory survey of the history of photography from its invention in 1839 until the present. Topics to be addressed include the changing role of the photographer as scientist and artist, the relationship between photography and other visual arts, 19th century travel photography, women photographers, and the various photographic processes which have been developed in the 150 year history of the medium.

**HA 371\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Early Chinese Art**

An introductory survey of Chinese art from the Neolithic period through the Tang dynasty. Topics include the ritual vessels of the Bronze age, the impact of the Indian religion of Buddhism on Chinese arts, the rise of landscape painting, and the classic era of figure painting. Chinese histories and theories of the arts will be read in translation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 371.

**HA 372A\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

**Later Chinese Art: Part I**

An introductory survey of Chinese art covering the period of the Five Dynasties, Sung, and Yuan dynasties (10th-14th c.). The emphasis is on the various ways the educated elite influenced the arts and key artistic traditions that inspired later artists and patrons.

**Note:** 371 is helpful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite. Not open to students with credit in PACI 372 or HA 372.

**HA 372B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Later Chinese Art: Part II**

An introductory survey of Chinese art covering the late imperial and modern periods (15th-20th c.). Topics include the role of the arts in an increasingly commercialized society prior to the communist revolution and the impact of state communism on modern Chinese art.

**Note:** 371 and 372A are useful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite. Not open to students with credit in PACI 372 or HA 372.

**HA 373\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Early Japanese Art**

An introductory survey of Japanese art which traces the history of Japan's absorption and transformation of continental (Chinese and Korean) influences from

prehistoric times through the Kamakura period. The emphasis is on Buddhist arts and the rise of the long narrative handscrolls known as *emakimono* during the Heian and Kamakura periods.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 373.

**HA 374\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Later Japanese Art**

An introductory survey of Japanese art from the Muromachi period. The emphasis is on the Edo period, when the rapid growth of cities fostered unprecedented demand for art among ordinary townspeople, and different schools making paintings and prints responded creatively to earlier Japanese art, developments in Chinese art, and to European art.

**Note:** 373 is helpful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite. Not open to students with credit in PACI 374.

**HA 375A\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

Formerly: half of 375

**Pre-Columbian Art**

The art of central and southern Mexico and northern Central America before 1492. This culture area called Mesoamerica was characterized by high civilization.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 373 or 375.

**HA 375B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

Formerly: half of 375

**Pre-Columbian Art**

The art of South America before 1492 in the Andean area characterized by high civilization.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 375.

**HA 382A\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Native North American Arts**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the North American Arctic and Subarctic. The course examines artistic expression from the earliest known art works to the present. It explores types and styles of artworks; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality, and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 382.

**HA 382B** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Native North American Arts**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Southwest, California, and the Great Basin. The course examines artistic expression from earliest known art works to the present. It explores types and styles of art works; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 382.

**HA 382C\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Native North American Arts**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Plains, Plateau, Woodlands and Southeast. The course examines artistic expression from earliest known art works to the present. It explores types and styles of art works; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 382.

**HA 384\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

**Arts of the Northwest Coast**

Advanced level study of indigenous arts of the Northwest Coast, focusing on artists' responses to historical developments from 1700-present. Topics include creative responses to early contact with non-native peoples; artistic developments in the 19th and 20th centuries; artists' responses to non-native attitudes and activities; and changes and continuities in artistic expression.

**Prerequisites:** HA 284, or HA 382A prior to 1999, or permission of instructor.

**HA 386\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

**Approaches to Collections Research**

An intensive study of the nature of selected museum and gallery collections and the ways in which they contribute to knowledge. Approaches to researching aspects of museum collections will be highlighted through study visits and assignment work in local museums.

**Note:** Depending upon the instructor and emphasis, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.

**HA 387A\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

Formerly: 387

**European and North American Architecture, 1750 to 1900**

A survey of key figures and movements in Western architecture from the beginnings of Neoclassicism to the appearance of radically novel forms of design in Europe before World War I.

**Note:** HA 223 would be helpful preparation for this course. Not open for credit to students with credit in 387.

**HA 387B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

Formerly: 387

**Twentieth-Century Architecture in Europe and North America**

A survey of key figures and movements in Western architecture between 1900 and today. The work of "modern masters" such as Wright, Le Corbusier, and Mies van der Rohe will be considered, along with that of more traditional architects culminating in the appearance of "post-modernism" in the 1970s.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 387.

**HA 392\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 FS(3-0)

**Special Topics in History in Art**

An investigation of a special aspect or area of History in Art. Specific topics may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department, up to a maximum of 6 units. Pro forma.

**HA 410\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Studies in the History of Western Art History**

A consideration of selected art-historical texts, from the Renaissance to the present, with a view to understanding the changing factors that have shaped the aims and methods of western art history.

**HA 412\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Advanced Seminar in Gender Issues in Art History and Art Criticism**

An intensive study of selected art-historical texts which examine gender-related social, political or cultural issues in works of art and/or architecture by either men or women. For students interested in the history of art history, this course complements HA 410.



**HA 420\*** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 **S(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in Medieval Art**  
 An intensive study of a selected aspect of medieval art.

Topic: Early Medieval Architecture

**Note:** May be taken more than once, on different topics.

**HA 430\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in the Arts of South And/or Southeast Asia**

An intensive study of a selected theme or area of the arts of South and/or Southeast Asia.

**Note:** The course may be taken for credit more than once, in different topics.

**HA 431\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in the Modern Art of Indonesia**

A introduction to the 20th century development of modern art in Indonesia, in the contexts of colonialism, nationalism, revolution and independence. Changes in Indonesian definitions of 'art' and 'artist' will be examined in the work of three generations of artists, against the background of classical and indigenous arts.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing.

**HA 432\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar: Images of and by Women in South Asian Art**

An examination of two interrelated spheres of artistic images as they relate to ideas about women, self, creativity, society and the cosmos. From select areas of South Asia, depictions of women in classical, elite, folk and modern art, dominated by male artists, will be examined and compared to artistic images created by women. Literature, performance and film will be used as supplementary material.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing.

**HA 445\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in Renaissance Art**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Renaissance art.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics.

**HA 447\*** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in Baroque and 18th Century Art**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Baroque or 18th century art. Enrollment will be limited to permit a seminar format.

Topic: Hogarth and the London Art Market

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 450\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 **F(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in Islamic Art and Civilization**

An intensive study of some special aspect or area of Islamic civilization.

Topic: TBA

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 460\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 **NO(3-0)**  
**Topics and Issues in 19th or 20th Century Art**

Intensive study of some aspect of artistic practice in the modern period. Geographic and cultural area, specific period, and choice of issue may vary depending on instructor.

**HA 462\*** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Also: HIST 462**  
**Art and Revolution**

Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolution of modern times. Major emphasis on the French, Russian, and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.

**HA 463\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 **NO(3-0)**  
**Topics and Issues in Political Art**

Studies in political art, that is, art which directly refers to social and political issues, rather than the question of the social background and function of art in general. Although the specific periods and topics covered vary, each seminar examines issues of the artists' social conscience and aesthetic effect, state control and manipulation of the arts, art as instrument for and expression of social change.

**HA 464\*** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in Contemporary Art**

An intensive examination of artistic practices (including but not necessarily limited to painting and sculpture) operating since World War Two. Cultural area may vary depending on the instructor.

Topic: The Internationalization of Chinese Art

**Prerequisites:** Any one of: 230, 260, 330, 330A, 330B, 333, 333A, 333B, 362, 362A, 362B, or 372B.

**HA 465\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in 19th And/or 20th Century Architecture**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of modern architecture (for example, the development of a particular building-type, the work of a certain architect or group of architects, the emergence of a certain theme or issue in architecture). Topics will vary.

**Note:** This course may be taken more than once with the department's permission, depending on the course contents.

**Prerequisites:** Either 387A or 387B.

**HA 468\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in Canadian Art**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Canadian art or architecture. Topics will vary.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Either HA 368A or HA 368B or HA 223.

**HA 470\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in East Asian Art**

Intensive studies of special aspects of Chinese and/or Japanese art. Course content will vary.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics.

**HA 471\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in the Arts of China**

Topics will vary but will address such issues as the ways the relationship of humans to their natural environment has been represented in the arts; the roles of the arts in defining social status, gender relations, and political viewpoints; and interconnections of elite and popular arts.

Topic: Issues in the Study of Elite and Popular Arts

**Note:** 371, 372A and 372B are helpful preparation but not prerequisites.

**HA 474\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in the Popular Culture of Pre-Modern Japan**

A study of popular culture in Edo-period Japan focusing on Ukiyo-e, a school of print designers and painters that strongly influenced Modern European art. Catering to the urban masses, this school helped promote the kabuki actors and elite courtesans.

**Note:** Some background in History in Art or Japanese studies is strongly recommended.

**HA 477\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(4-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in Film Studies**

An intensive study of a selected topic in Film Studies. Content may vary each year.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once on different topics.

**HA 478\*** Units: 1.5 **NO(4-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in Popular Culture**

A study of popular culture and the critical theories which have emerged to explain the relationships among commercial forms (such as mainstream film and television), the socio-historical context, and audiences.

**HA 480\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 **S(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in 20th Century Native North American Arts**

An intensive study of selected aspects of 20th century Native North American arts. Artists, regions and styles discussed will vary.

Topic: TBA

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics.

**Prerequisites:** At least one of the following: 382A, 382B, 382C, 384, 482, or permission of the instructor.

**HA 482\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 **F(3-0)**  
**Advanced Seminar in Indigenous Arts**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Native North American, Pre-Columbian, African or Oceanic arts, or a comparative examination of a theme pertinent to indigenous arts from more than one culture area.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics.

**Prerequisites:** At least one of: 382A, 382B, 382C, 384, 480, 375A, 375B, depending on topic, or permission of instructor.

**HA 486\*** Units: 3 **Y(3-0)**  
**Museum Principles and Practices**

This course examines changing roles and functions of museums in contemporary society. Topics include history of collections development, research and management; care of collections; relationships with communities; programming; exhibition development; museum organization, funding and management. Topic emphasis at instructor's discretion; involves fieldwork.

**Note:** Depending on instructor and content, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once. For students taking this course in a distance education format, grading may be INP, final grade.

**HA 487\*** Units: 3 **Y(3-0)**  
**Principles and Practices in Heritage Conversion**

An examination of principles and practices in the conservation of heritage areas, structures, landscapes, and related heritage resources in urban, rural and museum contexts, with an emphasis on the ways in which heritage conservation activity is influenced by the needs of the community. Procedures for site



examination; materials pathology, and site planning will be addressed.

**Note:** Depending on the instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once. For students taking this course in a distance education format, grading may be INP, final grade.

---

**HA 488 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in Museology**

A series of special topics courses in museum studies and management with the course number HA 488A through HA 488Q are offered in either a distance education or on-campus immersion format.

**Note:** 3.9 fee units.

---

**HA 488A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Managing Cultural Organizations**

An intensive study of the application of management theory and practice in cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on: characteristics of nonprofit cultural organizations; governance and leadership; establishing mission goals and objectives; roles of executive and artistic directors; policy development and implementation; personnel management and team building; financial management; strategic and operational planning; information management; public relations; marketing; volunteer development; and ethical and legal issues.

---

**HA 488B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Collections Management**

An examination of the development and contemporary roles of museum collections, with an emphasis on the principles and practices involved in their management, including policy development, legal and ethical considerations, documentation and information management, acquisitions, accessioning, deaccessioning, loans, risk management, care and handling. Issues of ownership, access and collections planning will also be addressed. Content may address specialized collections areas.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

---

**HA 488C Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Communicating Through Exhibitions**

An examination of the roles of the exhibition in the museum context and the importance of team work and consultation in exhibition development. Topics include the history, functions and purpose of exhibitions; the role of the artifact; frames of reference for communication; the development of storylines; methodologies for planning; the roles of the curator, educator, registrar, conservator, and other staff; project management; funding and sponsorship; temporary and travelling exhibitions; ethical considerations; and evaluation techniques.

---

**HA 488D Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Care of Museum Collections**

An examination of the physical characteristics of various types of museum collections, the ways they are affected by a range of environmental factors, and the preventive conservation and treatment policies and procedures that are utilized to ensure the safekeeping of artifacts and specimens in storage, on exhibit, in transit, and when in use for research or programming purposes. A specialized focus on a type of collection may be taken.

**Note:** Depending upon the instructor and areas covered, this course may be taken more than once.

---

**HA 488G Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Public Programming in the Heritage Community**

The course examines the fundamental role of education, interpretation and public programming in museums, galleries, heritage sites and related agencies,

and emphasizes the importance of approaches which respond to community interests and reflect curatorial priorities. Planning, delivery, management and evaluation strategies for a range of programming approaches will be discussed.

---

**HA 488H Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Topics in Museum Studies**

This course will involve intensive study of some special aspect or area of museum studies. Content may vary each year.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once depending on circumstances.

---

**HA 488J Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Curatorship**

This course examines the philosophy of collecting and the application of disciplinary research in the museum context. Topics include collections and acquisition policies, object oriented research methods, documentation analysis, information management and the communication of research through exhibitions, public programs, and print and electronic publications.

**Note:** Depending on instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.

---

**HA 488K Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Exhibition Design and Installation**

An examination of the exhibition design process with a special focus on the design and museological elements which are considered in the creation of effective exhibitions. Topics include the roles of exhibitions; communicating with the visitor; roles of the object; conservation considerations; visitor flow; lighting; colour; storylines; project planning and management; temporary and travelling exhibits; showcase arrangements; production scheduling, installation, and maintenance. Field work, study visits, and the development of a scale model are featured.

---

**HA 488L Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Cultural Management in Context**

An intensive study of the current state of the arts and culture in Canada and the social, political and financial context in which cultural organizations are managed. Topics include the role of arts and culture in Canada; social, political and institutional frameworks; cultural policy and legislation; economic context and impact; funding, governance and leadership; organizational structures and management models; legal and ethical issues; and multicultural and First Nations issues.

---

**HA 488M Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Topics in Cultural Management**

This course will involve intensive study in some special aspect or area of cultural management. Content may vary each year.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, depending upon circumstances.

---

**HA 488N Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Museum Information Management**

This course considers the importance of integrated information management and communication systems in collections management, programming, administration, and marketing activities in museums, with a special focus on the ways in which computer-based systems and electronic communications technologies can be utilized.

**Note:** This course is offered both on-campus and in a distance education format.

---

**HA 488P Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Human Resource Management in Cultural Organizations**

This course provides an intensive examination of the ways in which staff and volunteers are managed in cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on museum and heritage agencies, and stresses integrated, planned approaches to human resource development. Topics include organizational dynamics; leadership and decision-making; board/staff relations; policy development; position descriptions; recruitment; performance planning; communications; legal considerations; and ethics and professionalism.

---

**HA 488Q Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Financial Management in Cultural Organizations**

This course examines the complex factors which affect the financial management and stability of cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on museums and heritage agencies. Topics include the changing funding environment; characteristics of nonprofit agencies; strategic, operational and business planning; budgeting and accounting systems; forecasting; fundraising, grantsmanship and revenue development; managing capital projects; and legal and ethical considerations.

---

**HA 489 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in Architectural Conservation**

A series of special topics courses in the conservation of architectural heritage with the course numbers HA 489A through HA 489J are offered in either an on-campus immersion format or by distance education.

**Note:** 3.9 fee units.

---

**HA 489A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Heritage Area Conservation**

Topics in the conservation and rehabilitation of historic urban and rural areas. The historical, aesthetic, economic, social, and legal aspects of heritage area planning will be considered. Case histories and planning models will be discussed. An applied studies project normally will be assigned.

---

**HA 489C Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Inventory and Evaluation of Heritage Resources**

Inventory and evaluation of heritage resources is essential in conservation planning. This course examines methodologies for evaluated inventories of historic buildings, districts, landscapes, traditional use areas, and archaeological resources. Topics include planning inventories; research methods; field survey techniques; principles of evaluation; development of evaluation criteria; scoring systems; computer applications; and the relationship of inventory and evaluation to the resource management process. Field work and practical assignments are featured; no prior computer experience is required.

---

**HA 489D Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Studies in Building Conservation**

Theoretical and applied studies in the conservation of historic architecture. Course topics include site history, pathology, preservation and repair of selected materials (wood, masonry, brick, plasterwork, metalwork), chromochronology. Laboratory sessions on the examination and analysis of materials will be conducted.

**Note:** Depending on instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.



**HA 489E Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Topics in Architectural Conservation**

This course will involve intensive study of some special aspect or area of architectural conservation. Content may vary each year.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once depending on circumstances.

**HA 489F Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**The Fabric of Heritage Buildings**

To preserve heritage buildings, it is necessary to understand the construction techniques and materials which give them their special character. This course examines building styles and structural elements encountered in historic wood and masonry buildings, and the research, investigation and recording techniques used to plan, organize and document the conservation process. Approaches to preservation and adaption, upgrading to contemporary building and seismic standards, and maintenance planning are covered. Case studies and field work are featured.

**HA 489G Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Heritage Landscape and Gardens**

Principles and practices essential to the conservation and restoration of heritage landscapes and gardens are covered. Topics include: defining 'heritage' landscapes; history and philosophy of preservation; approaches to preserving landscapes; preservation legislation, planning, easements, registration and funding; research techniques; site examination; landscape inventory and analysis; evaluation of extant plant materials; landscape archaeology; plant introduction; development of plant nomenclature and historic species identification; and documentation and acquisition of historic plant materials. Field work is featured.

**HA 489H Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Cultural Tourism**

The advantages that cultural tourism developments have to offer, along with the dangers involved in such ventures will be explored through this course. It will introduce the concept of modern tourism, its development, marketing, and community impacts and relate these features to the preservation of a community's heritage and culture. The course will consist of lectures, guest speakers, field trips and video presentations.

**HA 489J Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Conserving Historic Structures**

The steps involved in identifying and recommending strategies to conserve historic structures are addressed. Topics include the components, materials and systems of historic structures; factors causing deterioration; investigation and documentation techniques; approaches to conservation treatments; and project management strategies. Participants will have opportunities to focus on selected architectural materials and features.

**Note:** This course is normally offered in distance education format.

**HA 490\* Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

A course of directed readings and written assignments taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Approval must be granted by the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different areas, up to a total of 3 units. Normally available to History in Art major, honours and diploma program students only. Pro forma.

**HA 491 Units: 3 NO**  
**Internship**

Available to students in the Diploma Program in Cultural Conservation only.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**HA 492\* Units: 1.5 or 3 NO**  
**Advanced Studies in History in Art**

An opportunity for highly qualified undergraduate students to take a graduate seminar in the Department for undergraduate credit.

**Note:** Approval must be granted by the Chair of the Department. May be taken more than once in different areas, up to a total of 3 units. Normally available to History in Art major, honours, and diploma program students only. Pro forma.

**HA 499 Units: 1.5, formerly 3F(3-0)**  
**Honours Seminar**

This course is intended to instruct fourth year honours students in problems and methodology of advanced research.

**Graduate Courses****HA 501 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Methodology****HA 502 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Topics in the History of Art****HA 510 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Film Studies**

Topic: Cultural Theory and Popular Cinemas

**HA 520 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Medieval Art**

Topic: Programmes of Decoration in Medieval Italy

**HA 530 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Seminar in South/South-East Asian Art**

Topic: Issues of Contemporary South & South East Asian Art

**HA 540 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Renaissance Art****HA 545 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Baroque/18th Century Art****HA 550 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Islamic Art****HA 555 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Canadian Art****HA 560 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Modern Art: I**

Topic: TBA

**HA 561 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Modern Art: II****HA 564 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Photo History****HA 565 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Native North American Arts****HA 570 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in East Asian Art****HA 580 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Topics in Cultural Resource Management****HA 590 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies M.A. Level**  
**Note:** Pro forma.**HA 598 Units: 3**  
**Research Paper**

An extended research paper of approx. 10,000 words which will also be presented to a public audience.

**Note:** Required for M.A. students who elect Option B.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**HA 599 Units: 9**  
**M.A. Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**HA 690 Units: 1.5-6**  
**Directed Studies Ph.D. Level**

**Note:** Pro forma.

**HA 698 Units: 3**  
**Candidacy Preparation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**HA 699 Units: 30**  
**Ph.D. Dissertation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**HINF****Health Information Science**

*School of Health Information Science*

*Faculty of Human and Social Development*

**HINF 170 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Health Informatics: I**

Will provide students with an introduction to health informatics as a field of study and a professional career. Students will be introduced to the most important concepts which underlie the practice of health informatics. Students will also receive an overview of the health care system in which the health informatics professional functions, and are helped to develop an understanding of the responsibilities, roles, and relationships of the health informatics professional within that system.

**HINF 171 Units: 1.5 F(3-2)**  
**Introduction to Health Informatics: II**

This is an introductory course that broadly covers general systems theory, biomedical imaging, analog to digital conversion of physiological signals, and the construction and principles of operation of computers as they relate to health information data acquisition and management.

**Corequisites:** CSC 110.

**HINF 172 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Introduction to Health Informatics Applications**

Health information systems are comprised of computer programs generated using a variety of data manipulation and management techniques. The course will cover the general application of spreadsheets and databases to health information management. In addition many specific health care applications such as medical graphics, multi-media medical information systems, acute care physiological signal processing, diagnostic expert system design, community health information systems, health information networks will be addressed.

**Prerequisites:** 171.

**Corequisites:** CSC 115.

**HINF 220 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Regional Health Authority Organization and Management**

This course provides students with an introduction to how Regional Health Authorities organize themselves



and how they function. While the acute care community hospital has in the past been the focus of this course, the new world of health care in most of Canada is such that new organizations, generically referred to as Regional Health Authorities, have been created to oversee the full spectrum of health care needs in a given region. Both clinical and support functions will be examined.

**HINF 240 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**The Governance and Structure of Health Care Systems**

The business of health care is a significant portion of the gross national product of all industrialized countries and emerging nations. Policy development, administration and management are, consequently, critical activities in the efficient delivery of effective health care. This course provides an examination of the principles of health care governance at the local, provincial, national and international levels. The content focuses on the Canadian health care system but provides a comprehensive comparison of the Canadian system with that of the United States and Great Britain. Additionally, the course deals with emerging aspects of international health care policy development, administration and management.

**Corequisites:** 170.

**HINF 270 Units: 1.5 F(3-2)**  
**Medical Methodology**

The process of clinical decision making in diagnosis, treatment planning, and prognosis. Alternate models for clinical decision making using subjective and objective data and information.

**HINF 300 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Principles of Health Database Design**

The course addresses the issues facing a database designer in the development of database applications appropriate for health data of various kinds. The content includes the elements of conceptual, implementation and physical database design to support health information systems.

**Prerequisites:** 172, 220, 270 and MATH 151.

**Corequisites:** 301; CSC 375.

**HINF 301 Units: 1.5 F(0-3)**  
**Database Management and Development For Health Care Systems**

This lab course provides students with hands-on experience with Oracle, a sophisticated, full-scale multi-platform database management system. Using a set of accompanying tools, students 1) explore the architecture of a database management system, 2) construct a database, 3) maintain and administer a database, and 4) develop a prototype database application. Students are able to transfer this experience to other database management systems on other platforms.

**Note:** Credit for HINF 301 will not be given to anyone with credit for HINF 300 prior to 1998.

**Corequisites:** 300, or permission of the Director.

**HINF 315 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Human Communications and Relations in Health Care**

The modalities of communication and their application to the various health care professions, industries, clients and patients will be examined and practised. Written communications, oral presentations, A/V and electronic modalities, issues of professional contact and of the power structure in health professions and facilities are reviewed.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 100 level English.

**HINF 325 Units: 1.5 K(3-2)**  
**Fiscal Management in Health Services**

An examination of the systems and financial reporting required to support management decision making in health care delivery particularly as they affect Regional Health Authorities. Topics include institutional accounting and budgeting, provincial and federal government requirements, clinical program budgeting. Principles are learnt through the use of application software in computer laboratory.

**Prerequisites:** 300.

**Corequisites:** 351.

**HINF 330 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Legal Issues in Health Informatics**

This course introduces Health Information Science students to legal aspects of their profession, including aspects of confidentiality, liability and contractual issues. Students will gain an appreciation for legal terminology, reasoning, and processes as well as basic principles of law which apply to and govern the delivery of health informatics in Canada.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both HINF 330 and NURS 487.

**HINF 340 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Principles of Community Health**

Develops an appreciation of the principles and practice of health protection and promotion in the community, including consideration of occupational and environmental health concerns. Particular attention is given to the changing roles and functions of health professionals and to the investigative and service delivery aspects of community medicine. May in some years focus on issues in the delivery of health care in Third World countries.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**HINF 351 Units: 1.5 K(3-2)**  
**Information Technology Procurement**

The methodologies and processes used to select Information Technology (IT) will be investigated, primarily as they apply to Regional Health Authorities (RHA). The primary goal is to appreciate the dynamics and compromises that take place, particularly when a RHA procures IT to support patient care. Students will be encouraged to think from a clinical point of view, as opposed to taking a more technical perspective.

**Prerequisites:** 220, 300 and 2 completed work terms.

**Corequisites:** 325.

**HINF 380 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Introductory Epidemiology**

An introduction to the principles and methods of epidemiology. The course focuses on the investigation and measurement of disease and the risk of disease in populations.

**Prerequisites:** 270 and any STAT 200 level 1.5.

**HINF 410 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Information Management and Technology**

This course critically examines the application of state-of-the-art IM&T principles and methods in the private sector and the degree to which they apply to Canadian health care organizations. In doing so, it identifies the issues which Chief Information Officers face in their attempts to provide the right information to the right people, at the right time, and for the right price.

**Prerequisites:** 325.

**HINF 415 Units: 1.5 K(4-0)**  
**Patient Care Support Systems**

Provides a thorough coverage of concepts, methodologies and techniques available to support patient

care processes through the use of information technology. Includes a review of factual and patient information systems, signal and pattern processing applications, decision support, simulation, education and training applications.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**Corequisites:** 351.

**HINF 445 Units: 1.5 S(3-2)**  
**Distributed Processing in Health Care**

A management perspective to data communications technology, networks, and distributed processing. Emphasis is on examining the impact of emerging communications microcomputer technology on information systems in varying sectors of the health care delivery system.

**Prerequisites:** 300, 301.

**HINF 450 Units: 1.5 K(3-3)**  
**Principles of Health Information System Design**

Provides thorough coverage of the specific requirements of the development of contemporary and future information systems in health care. To this end, the course covers the technical principles underlying such systems. On this basis knowledge and skills required for the design, implementation, maintenance and replacement of complex information systems in health care are developed in lectures and exercises including contemporary computer-based aids.

**Prerequisites:** 300.

**Corequisites:** 351.

**HINF 460 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Health Care Quality Improvement**

Provides an overview of the methodology for Continuous Quality Improvement, Total Quality Management and Quality Assurance in health care. Students work on a quality improvement project in class and get exposed to the experiences of quality improvement professionals.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**HINF 480 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Epidemiology in Health Services Management**

An examination of the principles and methods of managerial epidemiology. The course focuses on the design, implementation and evaluation of epidemiological analyses as applied to management in the health and social services, including the role of epidemiology in health services planning and policy formulation, health status indicators, outcome measurement and utilization analysis. Emphasis is placed on the ability to write effective issue papers for senior management and granting agencies.

**Prerequisites:** 380.

**HINF 490 Units: 1.5 or 3 FSK**  
**Directed Study**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed readings or of a directed project should consult with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Director.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit, normally for a maximum of 3 units of credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**HINF 491 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Topics in Health Informatics**

Through this course the Program offers advanced topics in various areas of health informatics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Director. Entry to this course



will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

## HIST

### History

Department of History

Faculty of Humanities

**HIST 105** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

Formerly: 242

#### Introduction to 20th Century World History

This is a broad interpretive survey of the major forces that have shaped the contemporary world from the end of World War I to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the global spread of Western ideas and institutions, on the rise of the Third World, and on growing interdependence among nations. A lecture course with audio visual presentations and optional discussion sections.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 242.

**HIST 130** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

Formerly: 230

#### History of Canada

A survey of Canadian development from the beginning of the French regime to the present. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in Canadian history.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 230, 231 or 232.

**HIST 205** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)

#### Introduction to History

An introduction to methods and approaches used by various schools of historical analysis in attempting to understand the nature of political, cultural, social and economic history. Particular subject varies at the discretion of the instructor.

**Note:** May not be taken more than once for credit.

**HIST 210** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

#### History of the United States

A general survey of the history of the United States of America from the colonial period to the present.

**Note:** This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in American History.

**HIST 220** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

#### History of England

History 220 is designed as a course for those who wish some acquaintance with the broad sweep of British history since the Norman Conquest.

**Note:** It may be used as a terminal course, complete in itself, or it may be used as a preliminary to more intensive study. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in British history.

**HIST 231** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

#### History of Canada to 1867

An introductory history of Canada from early settlement to Confederation.

**Note:** Not open to students who have earned credit in 130 or 230.

**HIST 232** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

#### History of Canada Since 1867

An introductory history of Canada since Confederation.

**Note:** Not open to students who have earned credit in 130 or 230.

**HIST 234** Units: 3 NO(3-0)

#### Main Currents of Western Thought

A survey of the most influential ideas and intellectual movements of western culture from their origins, in Greece and the Middle East, to recent times.

**HIST 236** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

#### Medieval Europe

Survey of the middle ages in western Europe from about A.D. 300 to 1500, tracing not only the general political, social, and religious history of the West, but also concurrent developments in art, learning, literature, and law.

**Note:** This course is required for students wishing to take advanced courses in medieval history and is strongly recommended for Medieval Studies majors and minors.

**HIST 240** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

#### History of Modern Europe

After providing a brief background in medieval institutions, this course surveys European history from the Renaissance to the mid 20th century. The lectures will focus on political, intellectual, cultural, and social aspects of European society and the modern state as it emerges in the contemporary world.

**HIST 245** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

#### The Second World War

A general survey of the military, diplomatic, economic, social and political aspects of this global conflict. The causes and ramifications of the war will also be considered.

**Note:** Strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in military history. Not open to students who have earned credit in 392.

**HIST 250** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

#### Middle Eastern Civilization: the Ancient World

A survey of the art and architecture of the ancient Near East and Egypt from the 4th millennium B.C. to the 7th century A.D. The art and architecture of the many cultures of the ancient Near East are presented in the context of important political events; the relationships between religion, history, literature and art are given particular attention.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HA 250.

**HIST 251** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

#### Middle Eastern Civilization: Islam

A survey of the art and architecture of the Islamic world, beginning with the rise of Islam in the 7th century and continuing into the 19th century. The primary emphasis of the course is on the architectural monuments and objects of the Islamic world, and on gaining an understanding of Islamic society. The political history of the Islamic Middle East provides a chronological framework for the study of art and architecture.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HA 251.

**HIST 253** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

Formerly: half of 252

#### Introduction to Chinese Civilization

Selected topics in the political, social, intellectual, and economic history of Chinese civilization.

**Note:** This course is a prerequisite to 433A and 433B. Not open to students with credit in 252, PACI 253.

**HIST 254** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

#### China and the West

Introductory survey of modern Chinese history with particular emphasis on China's relations with the West. The period covered will be from the 17th century but most emphasis will be on the last 150 years.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 254.

**HIST 255** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

Formerly: half of 252

#### Introduction to Japanese Civilization Before the 19th Century

Traditional civilization in Japan from earliest times to the end of the 18th century. Topics in political, social, intellectual, cultural and economic history will be considered.

**Note:** This course is a prerequisite to 435.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 252, PACI 255.

**HIST 256** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

#### Introduction to Modern Japan

Modern Japanese history from the 18th century to the present. Review of the last century of "traditional Japan," and the country's transformation to a modern state. Last section of the course will deal with the post 1945 period.

**Note:** This course is a prerequisite for all upper level courses in modern Japanese history.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 256.

**HIST 257** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

#### Introduction to the Civilization of India

Introductory survey of India's traditional civilization from earliest times to the present. Topics include religious, social, intellectual, and cultural history.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for 205 F01 or S01 in 1992-93.

**HIST 259** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

#### Introduction to African History

All geographical regions will be surveyed, with an emphasis on the pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial eras.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for this topic under 468.

**HIST 260** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

#### History of Science

A general survey of some of the major developments of Western science from antiquity to the early twentieth century. Topics to be explored include: the relations between science and religion; the social foundations of scientific activity; the philosophical assumptions of scientific practice.

**Note:** No scientific background is required.

**HIST 261** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

#### History of Technology

A general survey of the consequences of technological change on society since the beginning of the Industrial Revolution. Topics include: transportation, communications, military, industrial and domestic technology.

**HIST 265** Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)

#### Special Topics in History

An introduction to selected problems in history. The specific topics vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair to a maximum of 9 units.

**HIST 265A** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

#### History of Co-operatives

An examination of the origins of co-operative thought and movements in eighteenth-century Europe, and their subsequent development worldwide, particularly in the twentieth century.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in this topic under 468.



**HIST 301 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**The United States in the 19th Century**

A study of the social, political, cultural, and economic development of the United States in the period from the framing of the Constitution to the Spanish-American War, with particular concentration on certain significant themes.

**HIST 304 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**The United States in the 20th Century**

An intensive study of American political, economic, and social history from the late 19th century to the present. Various major themes will be examined: industrialization, the growth of corporate power, urbanization, racial and ethnic relations, cultural change, and liberal reform. Particular attention will be devoted to the economic, social, and cultural determinants of American political history.

**HIST 308 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**American Intellectual History**

A study of the evolution of American institutions and ideas. Emphasis will be given to selected aspects of the nation's cultural life.

**HIST 310 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**The American West**

The frontier in American history, the Trans-Mississippi West with emphasis on the Far West.

**HIST 315 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**American Diplomatic History**

A study of American foreign relations with emphasis on the 20th century and the history of American diplomatic thought.

**HIST 318 Units: 1.5 or 3 FS(3-0)**  
**Topics in American History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of American history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

F01: "U.S. Foreign Policy in the Middle East since WWII" (3-0)

S01: "Topics in American Environmental History" (3-0)

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 319 Units: 1.5 or 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Seminar in American History**

Selected topics in American history.

Y01: "Indian-White Relations" (3-0)

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to Honours and Major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 320 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Medieval England**

A detailed examination of themes and issues such as: late Roman Britain; Anglo-Saxon society; impact of the Norman conquest; development of kingship and representative government; role of law in medieval English life; archaeological and archival sources for medieval English history; universities of Oxford and Cambridge; role of the Church in the governance of England; transition in the 15th century from the medieval kingdom to the early modern state.

**Prerequisites:** 236 strongly recommended.

**HIST 321 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**The Rise and Fall of the Tudor State**

An intensive study of Monarchy, Church and Society in England under the impact of renaissance ideas, religious reformation and price inflation, from the final phase of medieval monarchy in the late 15th century to the breakdown of the institutions and relationships of Tudor government prior to the outbreak of Civil War in 1643.

**Note:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 322 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**The English Revolution and Its Settlement, 1643-1715**

The principal themes in the development and consequences of the "Great Rebellion" and the "Revolution of 1688." The course will consider interpretive problems raised by the political, social, and intellectual influence of these events in both British and European history.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for HIST 323: Britain, 1660-1815, prior to 1982-83.

**Prerequisites:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 323 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Britain, 1714-1815**

Britain from the accession of George I to Waterloo - an intensive study of the roots of political stability and of social change, and of the consequences of their interaction in Britain in the 18th century.

**Prerequisites:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 325 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Britain, 1815-1914**

Great Britain, industry and empire; an intensive study of British history during the 19th century.

**Prerequisites:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 327 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**20th Century Britain**

An examination of the major themes in the history of 20th century Britain, such as the collapse of imperial power, the development of closer relations with the European continent, and the social, cultural, and political tensions created by an era of rapid change and economic decline.

**Prerequisites:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 338 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)**  
**Seminar in British History**

Selected topics in British history.

F01: "Women in Wartime: British Women in World Wars I & II" (3-0)

S01: "From Ritual to Respectability: Manners, Morals and Social Order in England, Elizabeth to Victoria" (3-0)

S02: "London: Development of the Modern Metropolis" (3-0)

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of the instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Prerequisites:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 339 Units: 1.5 or 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Topics in British History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of British History. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

Y01: "Ireland and the British Problem: From the Tyrone Rebellion to the Good Friday Agreement" (3-0)

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Prerequisites:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 340 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**New France**

A seminar on the French regime in Canada from 1500 to 1763. Themes include European imperialism, migration and land settlement, the colonial economy, Amerindian-European contact, social structures, political development, and the emergence of a distinct culture.

**Prerequisites:** 130 or 231 and a reading knowledge of French are recommended but not required.

**HIST 341 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 482**

**Historians and the Computer: Theory and Techniques of Social Science History**

The course has two main goals: to help students understand and assess research based on quantitative analysis, and to help students gain firsthand experience in the use of computers in Canadian historical research. Students will carry out their own quantitative research project.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 482.

**HIST 342 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**British North America, Conquest to Confederation**

A combination of lectures and seminars examining the development of the economy, society, and culture of the area comprising present day Ontario, Québec, and the Maritimes. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the emergence of distinct social and cultural entities in each of these areas.

**HIST 343 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Canadian Labour History**

This course examines the working class experience and the development of organized labour movements in Canada, with particular emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries. Topics include preindustrial working conditions, industrialization, labour organizations, the growth of trade unions, labour legislation, and labour politics.

**HIST 344 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Political History of Canada Since Confederation**

A study of recurring themes and problems in Canadian history including national policies, French-English tensions, federal-provincial conflicts, and external relations. Attention will be given to the social and economic background of these problems as well as their political manifestations.

**HIST 345 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Topics in Canadian-American Relations**

Selected topics in the economic, cultural, political, and diplomatic aspects of Canadian-American relations.

**Note:** Students with credit for 358 should consult the instructor before enrolling in this course.

**HIST 347 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Business and Society in Perspective: the Canadian Experience, 1800-1970**

This course examines the changing function of the entrepreneur within Canadian society. There will be particular emphasis on business relations with labour, consumers, and politicians; self perception within the business community; and the influence of British, American, and multinational corporations on the development of a Canadian entrepreneurial class.



**HIST 350A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
 Formerly: half of 350  
**Prairie History to 1905**

The early history of the Prairie region; with special emphasis on such topics as native societies before the arrival of Europeans, the fur trade societies established by the Hudson's Bay Company and the St. Lawrence merchants, the Selkirk and other early settlements, the Métis civilization, the establishment of Manitoba, the North West Rebellion, and the establishment of Saskatchewan and Alberta.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 350.

**HIST 350B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
 Formerly: half of 350  
**Prairie History Since 1905**

Emergence of the Prairie region after the creation of Alberta and Saskatchewan with particular emphasis on the immigration boom, the growth of cities, the wheat economy, agrarian and labour radicalism, the impact of the World Wars, the third party tradition, recent resource development, and the role of the region in national political development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 350.

**HIST 350C Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Research Seminar in Prairie History**

Selected topics in Prairie History; the historiography of the region and methods of research will receive special emphasis.

**Prerequisites:** 350 or 350A or 350B or written consent of the instructor.

**HIST 351 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Quebec**

A seminar on the province of Quebec from 1763 to the present emphasizing the development of a unique society in Quebec.

**Prerequisites:** None; 130 or 231 and 232, and a reading knowledge of French are recommended but not required.

**HIST 352 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in French Canadian History**

A study of selected problems in French Canadian history stressing patterns in intellectual, social and economic development, emphasizing the 19th and 20th centuries. This course will be taught as a seminar.

**Prerequisites:** 130 or 231 and 232 and a reading knowledge of French are recommended.

**HIST 353 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in British Columbian History**

Selected topics in British Columbian history. Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of the instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 354A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Northwest America to 1849**

Surveys early history and literature of region west of Rocky Mountains and north of California prior to the establishment of the colony of Vancouver Island in 1849. Topics include maritime and overland exploration, European rivalries and claims, the development of the maritime and overland fur trade, and Indian-white relations.

**HIST 354B Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**British Columbia, 1849-1900**

A study of the foundations of modern British Columbia, beginning with the founding of the colony of Vancouver Island to the emergence of provincial

political parties about the end of the 19th century; topics to be considered will include the colonies of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, the gold rush, settlement patterns, the origins of institutional life, Indian policy and Indian-white relations, and early federal-provincial relations.

**Prerequisites:** 130 or 231/232 or 354A strongly recommended.

**HIST 355 Units: 3; formerly 1.5Y(3-0)**  
**British Columbia Since 1885**

The emphasis will be on social, economic, and political developments within the province. Written assignments will be required.

**HIST 357A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Canadian Defence Policy**

A study of selected aspects of Canadian defence policy since 1867. Emphasis on the military policies and strategic role of Canada in the 20th century

**Note:** Enrollment limited.

**Prerequisites:** 130 or 232 strongly recommended.

**HIST 357B Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Canadian External Policy**

A study of selected aspects of Canadian external policy since 1867, with emphasis on Canada's position as a middle power.

**Prerequisites:** 130 or 232 strongly recommended.

**HIST 358 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)**  
**Topics in Canadian History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of Canadian history.

F01: "Observers Observed: Anthropologists & 1st Nations in B.C., 1880-1940"

S01: "The Inuit: from Traditional Society to the Nunavut" (3-0)

S02: "Cultural Encounters and Colonialism in Canadian Travel Literature, 1500s to 1880s" (3-0)

**Note:** May be taken more than once with the permission of the Chair to a maximum of 9 units.

**HIST 358A Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**Women in Canada**

A history of women in Canada from the era of New France to the present.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358.

**HIST 358C Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Natives and Newcomers: Historical Encounters in Canada**

An exploration of shifting relationships between Aboriginal peoples and settlers from early contacts to the social and political struggles of the present day.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359.

**HIST 358D Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Racism and Antisemitism in Canada**

An examination of the origins of racism and antisemitism in the Western world and their establishment and evolution in Canada.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359.

**HIST 358E Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Canadian Science and Technology**

An examination of the history of Canadian science and technology from New France until the present.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of History.

**HIST 359 Units: 1.5 or 3 F(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Canadian History**

Selected topics in Canadian history.

F01: "Through a Literary Lens: Using Canadian Novels to Examine 20th Century Historical Issues" (3-0)

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 360 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**The Renaissance**

A study of the conditions, ideas, and people involved in the intellectual quickening that ushered in the early modern period of European history.

**HIST 361 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**The Reformation**

A history of the people, and the political and religious factors involved in the upheavals of the Protestant and Roman Catholic reformations.

**HIST 362 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Europe Under the Ancient Regime**

Preindustrial Europe in the 17th and 18th centuries. A social and cultural history of Western Europe. Emphasis will be placed on sex roles, household and family structure, religious beliefs, economic relations, and attitudes towards crime, madness and poverty.

**Prerequisites:** None; 240 recommended.

**HIST 363 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Revolutionary and Napoleonic Europe, 1789-1815**

Examination of French implementation of the ideas and values of the Enlightenment and a study of European reaction to revolutionary change in political and social structures.

**Prerequisites:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 364A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**France and International Relations, 1814-1914**

A study of France in terms of European Great Power politics and imperialism/colonialism. Particular attention to the relation between foreign affairs and domestic politics.

**Prerequisites:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 364B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**France and International Relations, 1914-82**

A study of France in terms of European Great Power politics and imperialism/colonialism. Particular attention to the relation between foreign affairs and domestic politics.

**Prerequisites:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 365A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Social and Cultural History of Modern Europe: 1770-1848**

An examination of cultural changes in Europe under the impact of the French and industrial revolutions.

**Prerequisites:** 240 strongly recommended.

**HIST 365B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Social, Cultural, and Political History of Modern Europe: 1848-1914**

An examination of the cultural preoccupations of bourgeois Europe towards the fin-de-siecle.

**Prerequisites:** 240 strongly recommended.

**HIST 366 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Europe Between Two World Wars**

This course will examine the impact of the First World War on European society through its effect on the international order and the rise of totalitarian ideologies such as communism and fascism.



**Prerequisites:** 105 or 240 recommended.

**HIST 367 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**The Second World War and the Recovery of Western Europe**

An examination of the effects of the Second World War on Europe, and the recovery of the Western European states in the postwar period.

**Prerequisites:** 105 or 240 recommended.

**HIST 370A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 370**  
**Reaction, Reform and Revolution in France, 1814-1914**

A study of the dynamic between revolution and reform as France struggled to implement democracy. Political culture, gender relations and responses to the Industrial Revolution are major themes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370.

**Prerequisites:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 370B Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 371**  
**Reaction, Reform and Revolution in France, 1914-1982**

A study of the dynamic between revolution and reform as France struggled to implement democracy. Political culture, gender relations and social welfare are major themes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 371.

**Prerequisites:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 371A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Image and Reality: Scandals in France, 1785-1870**

A seminar exploring notorious political, economic and sexual scandals and evaluating contemporary values and political accountability.

**Prerequisites:** 363 or 370A recommended.

**HIST 371B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Image and Reality: Scandals in France, 1870-1982**

A seminar exploring notorious political, economic and sexual scandals and evaluating contemporary values and political accountability.

**Prerequisites:** 370A or 370B recommended.

**HIST 372 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Imperial Germany**

An examination of the principal themes in German history between the formation of the united state in 1871 and the German revolution of 1918-1919.

**Prerequisites:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 373 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Weimar and Nazi Germany**

An examination of the principal themes and developments in German history between the end of World War One and the collapse of the Third Reich in 1945.

**Prerequisites:** 105 or 240 recommended.

**HIST 374 Units: 3.0 Y(3-0)**  
**Also: SLAV 374**  
**Imperial Russia, 1689-1917**

A history of Russia from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. The course traces the response of the Russian state and Russian society to changing national needs and the challenge of the West. Through reports and discussions, emphasis will be given to periods of rapid change.

**Grading:** 3

**HIST 376 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Also: SLAV 376**  
**The Soviet Union, 1917-1991**

A history of the Soviet Union from its origins to its dissolution. This course will examine the policies of the Communist leadership and the impact of these policies on the U.S.S.R. and the world. In addition, emphasis will be given to those aspects of Soviet life that developed independently of and contrary to the wishes of the leadership.

**HIST 380A Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 380**  
**Topics in Medieval Europe**

A detailed study of selected problems in the history of Medieval Europe. The specific topics to be considered will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department. Not open to students with credit in 380.

**Prerequisites:** 236 or permission of instructor.

**HIST 380B Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Medieval Christian Culture**

An examination of the religious culture of medieval Christendom from the 4th to the 15th century, with particular emphasis on such themes as the medieval papacy and the institutional Church; the evolution of monasticism, from the desert hermits of the late-antique world to the monks, nuns, and friars of the high middle ages; and expressions of spirituality in the medieval period, including pilgrimage, the Crusades, the cult of the saints, and learned piety.

**Prerequisites:** 236 or permission of the instructor.

**HIST 380C Units: 1.5 or 3 F(3-0)**  
**Thought and Learning in the Middle Ages**

Learned culture in medieval Europe from the late-antique period to circa A.D. 1400, emphasizing the changing social and institutional context within which medieval thought developed. Topics include the contrasting environments of cloister and school; literacy; the relationship between authority and enquiry in the middle ages; the processes by which medieval ideas were diffused. This course is historical rather than philosophical in emphasis.

**Prerequisites:** 236 or permission of instructor; PHIL 245 recommended.

**HIST 380D Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**Individual, Family and Community in Medieval Society**

A seminar in medieval European social history, concentrating on the role of the individual in society, and especially the place of children, women and the aged in the community. The nature and function of marriage and the family receive particular emphasis.

**Prerequisites:** 236 or permission of the instructor.

**HIST 380E Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Medieval Foundations of the Western Legal Tradition**

A seminar covering the development of medieval ideas of law and the emergence of legal systems, with emphasis upon their role in the ordering of European society from the 6th to the 15th century. Special attention is paid to the major changes that took place in law and jurisprudence during the 11th and 12th centuries, a period of fundamental transformation of the medieval social, political and intellectual world.

**Prerequisites:** 236 or permission of the instructor.

**HIST 381 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Medieval Italy**

A study of the Italian peninsula from the late-Roman period to circa A.D. 1400, with a particular focus on

religious, cultural, and intellectual developments in Rome and Latium, Florence, Sicily, and the Lombard communes.

**Prerequisites:** 236 or permission of the instructor.

**HIST 382A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 382**  
**The Scientific Revolution**

An examination of the rise of the 'new science' of the seventeenth century. Topics include: the interaction between scientific, religious, and philosophical thought; the birth of the experimental method; science and the occult; and the social relations of science.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 382.

**Prerequisites:** 260 strongly recommended.

**HIST 382B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 382**  
**The Origins of Modernity**

An examination of the new views of human nature and society which emerged in the seventeenth century. Topics include: the revival of ancient scepticism; the intellectual implications of European contact with other civilizations; the impact of the 'new science' on philosophical thought; the birth of the 'science of man'; and the critique of orthodox Christianity.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 382.

**Prerequisites:** 260 and 382A strongly recommended.

**HIST 383A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 383**  
**The Enlightenment in Britain**

An examination of Enlightenment thought and culture in eighteenth-century England and Scotland. Topics to be explored include: the rise of political economy; the development of the 'science of man'; the emergence of philosophical history; and the critique of religion.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 383.

**Prerequisites:** 260 and 382A/382B strongly recommended.

**HIST 383B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 383**  
**The Enlightenment in Europe**

An examination of Enlightenment thought and culture in eighteenth-century Europe. Topics include: the world of the French philosophes; the impact of South Sea voyages on European conceptions of human nature; the possibility of human progress; new forms of historical understanding; and the critique of religion.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 383.

**Prerequisites:** 260 and 382A/382B and 383A strongly recommended.

**HIST 388 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**Topics in European History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of European history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

S01: "Germany Since 1945" (3-0)

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 389 Units: 1.5 or 3 F(3-0)**  
**Seminar in European History**

Selected topics in European history.

F01: "Mastering Fascism in Post-WWII Europe" (3-0)



**Note:** Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 390 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**War in the Modern World, 1755 to the Present**

A survey of European military history from the Seven Years' War to the present day. It covers the change from the warfare of the early 18th century to the unlimited warfare of the 20th century. Emphasis is placed on the causes of war, the impact of new inventions on tactics and strategy, and the social, political, and economic results of wars on society up to and including the atomic age.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of History.

**HIST 392 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**Seminar in the History of the Second World War**

Selected topics in the history of the Second World War.

S01: "Issues in the Historiography of The Second World War" (3-0)

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to Honours and Major students in history, but others may be admitted with the consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult with Department about topics to be considered. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of History; 390 recommended.

**HIST 393 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**Topics in the Historical Study of Peace and War**

Selected aspects of military history and peace studies. Topics to be considered may include war and society; naval history; science, technology, and war; and the history of pacifism.

S01: "War and Society Prior to 1700" (3-0)

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Chair.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of History; 240 and/or 390 recommended.

**HIST 394 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Peace and War Studies**

Selected topics in military and peace studies. Students will be encouraged to pursue their own research interests within the confines of course topics. Topics may include: philosophers of peace and war; the social history of war, or the first world war.

F01: "Philosophies of Peace & War" (3-0)

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of History, including one of 390 or 393.

**HIST 396 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**Topics in the History of Science**

An intensive study of selected topics in the history of science; students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

S01: "Science and Religion" (3-0)

**Note:** The course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 433A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Ancient China**

A study of the rise of Chinese civilization and Empire from the earliest times to approximately 200 A.D.

Major themes will be the origins of Chinese civilization, the flowering of Chinese philosophy in the times of Confucius and Lao-tzu, the formation of a unified Empire, and the social foundations of the Imperial State.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 433A.

**HIST 433B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Pre-Modern China**

The development of Chinese civilization from the fall of the Han Empire in the 3rd century A.D., through the reunification of China under the Tang, to the Manchu Conquest of China in 1644. Major attention will be given to the political and social dynamics of the Imperial State and to the cultural basis of Chinese civilization.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 433B.

**HIST 434A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: also PACI 434A**  
**Modern China**

China's encounter with the modern West from the 17th century to the mid 20th century. Emphasis on the collapse of the traditional order and the search for new political, social, and cultural forms.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 434A.

**HIST 434B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: also PACI 434B**  
**Chinese Communism**

The roots of Chinese Communism and the successful implementation of a peasant-based revolution. Mao Zedong's efforts to create a radically egalitarian society after 1949; the reactions against Maoism after 1976; and China's search for a new strategy of modernization.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 434B.

**HIST 435 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Feudalism in Japan: the Way of the Warrior From the 12th to the 19th Century**

A study of politics, economics, society and culture in medieval and Tokugawa Japan with emphasis upon the role of the samurai class.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 435.

**Prerequisites:** 255 recommended.

**HIST 436A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Japan's Modern Transformation: From Feudal Country to Nation-State**

An examination of a rapidly changing Japan from the time of the "opening" of the country by the Western powers in the middle of the 19th century to the time of the Pacific War and its aftermath in the middle of the 20th century. The format requires student participation such as oral presentations, written papers, and class discussion throughout the course.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 436A.

**Prerequisites:** 256 recommended.

**HIST 436B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**20th Century Japan**

A study of modern Japanese society and culture in the 20th century. Special attention will be paid to the influences of Westernization and industrialization upon traditional modes of thought, work, everyday life and creative endeavours. Changes in family life in the cities and in the countryside will be examined.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 436B.

**Prerequisites:** 256 recommended.

**HIST 437 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Japanese Women From the 6th to the 20th Century**

A study of the history of Japanese women from the time of the ancient communities, through the golden

age of classical literature, different phases of Japanese feudalism, disruptions and continuities of the post-1868 nation. The format requires student participation such as oral presentations, written papers, and class discussion throughout the course.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students who have studied this topic under 438 or with credit in PACI 437.

**HIST 438 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Topics in East Asian History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of East Asian history. (Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered.)

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Prerequisites:** Relevant course work and permission of the instructor.

**HIST 439 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**Seminar in East Asian History**

Selected topics in East Asian history.

S01: "The Cold War in Asia, 1945-75" (3-0)

S02: "The Internationalization of Chinese Art" (3-0)

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to Honours and Major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair. Not open to students with credit in PACI 439.

**Prerequisites:** Relevant course work and permission of the instructor.

**HIST 450 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Indian History**

Selected topics in Indian History.

S01: "Readings in the Indian Renaissance" (3-0)

**Note:** Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered. May be taken for credit more than once in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with permission of the Chair.

**Prerequisites:** 257 recommended.

**HIST 459 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**History of South Africa**

An examination of South Africa from 1652 to 1994, focussing on the contestants for the land, the construction of the modern South African state, and the life and death of apartheid.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for this topic under 468.

**HIST 462 Units: 1.5; formerly 3F(3-0)**  
**Also: HA 462**  
**Art and Revolution**

Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolutions of modern times. Emphasis on the French, Russian and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.

**HIST 464 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**British Columbia and the American Pacific Northwest**

A comparative examination of some of the political, economic, and cultural developments representative of the history of British Columbia and the American Pacific Northwest.

F01: "Comparative Race Relations in the Pacific Northwest"



**HIST 465 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Modern Colonial Empires and the Making of the 'Third World'**

A comparative examination of major colonial empires prior to the First World War. Themes include: diversity of historical experience within the Third World; colonial institutions; modes of resistance and collaboration; inter-imperial rivalries; and relations between formal empires and regions of informal dominance.

**Prerequisites:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 466 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**Twentieth Century Decolonization in Global Perspective**

A comparative treatment of the end of empire. Topics include: changes in conditions globally with special reference to the imperial powers and colonies; strategies of colonial rule; characteristics of distinct independence movements; the superpowers' roles in decolonization; contrasting transitions to independence.

**Prerequisites:** 105 or 240 recommended.

**HIST 467 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Western Visions of "Other" Societies**

An exploration of ideas and images used in the West to characterize peoples defined as 'different'. Focus is primarily on the colonial period. Aims to analyse and compare views about peoples mainly outside Europe and North America, and to assess such perceptions in historical context.

**Prerequisites:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 468 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Topics in World and Comparative History**

Selected topics in World History and Comparative history.

**Note:** Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered. May be taken for credit more than once normally to a maximum of 6 units in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 469 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Comparative History**

Selected topics in comparative history. This course will examine various themes within different historical contexts. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered in any given year.

F01: "Topics in Comparative Gender History" (3-0)

S01: "Nationalism" (3-0)

S02: "Seminar on Historical Editing: Northwest Coast Exploration Documents" (3-0)

**Note:** May be taken more than once, to a maximum of 6 units, with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 480 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Approaches to History**

The history of history and the nature of history as an intellectual discipline.

**Prerequisites:** Student must be in the Honours program or have permission of the instructor.

**HIST 481 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Micro History: Theory and Practice For Regional Studies**

A research oriented seminar examining the dimensions, possibilities and limitations of regional/local studies.

**Note:** Preference given to students with at least third year standing or approval of the Department. Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359.

**HIST 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Reading**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** Students may take this course normally for a total of 6 units, and not more than 3 units in any given year.

**HIST 495 Units: 3**  
**Third Year Honours Tutorial**

Directed readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the Department.

**HIST 496 Units: 3**  
**Fourth Year Honours Tutorial**

Directed readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the Department. After acceptance of the paper by the supervising faculty member the student will undergo an oral examination on the field covered in the paper.

**HIST 497 Units: 3**  
**Honours Thesis**

The preparation of an honours thesis from 15,000 to 25,000 words in length under the direction of a member of the Department. Normally, this thesis is an expansion of the student's research essay written for 495. After acceptance of the paper by the supervising faculty member, the student will undergo an oral examination on the field covered in the paper.

**Graduate Courses****HIST 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Historiography****HIST 501A Units: 1.5**  
**Field in American History I****HIST 501B Units: 1.5**  
**Field in American History II****HIST 502A Units: 1.5**  
**Field in British History I****HIST 502B Units: 1.5**  
**Field in British History II****HIST 503A Units: 1.5**  
**Field in Canadian History I****HIST 503B Units: 1.5**  
**Field in Canadian History II****HIST 504A Units: 1.5**  
**Field in European History I****HIST 504B Units: 1.5**  
**Field in European History II****HIST 506A Units: 1.5**  
**Field in Medieval History I****HIST 506B Units: 1.5**  
**Field in Medieval History II****HIST 508A Units: 1.5**  
**Field in Chinese History I****HIST 508B Units: 1.5**  
**Field in Chinese History II****HIST 509A Units: 1.5**  
**Field in Japanese History I****HIST 509B Units: 1.5**  
**Field in Japanese History II****HIST 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Social History****HIST 511 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Military History****HIST 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Intellectual/Cultural History****HIST 513 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Women's/Gender History****HIST 514 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in World History****HIST 515 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Business History****HIST 516 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Computers and History****HIST 517 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Cultural History and Theory****HIST 518 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Political History****HIST 519 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Special Topics****HIST 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Labour History****HIST 521 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Legal History****HIST 522 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Religious History****HIST 523 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in History of Science/Technology****HIST 524 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Rural History****HIST 525 Units: 1.5**  
**Topical Field in Co-operative History****HIST 590 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Reading - Field****HIST 591 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Reading - Topical Field****HIST 599 Units: 9-10.5**  
**M.A. Thesis**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F**HIST 699 Units: 30-36**  
**Ph.D. Thesis**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F**HOS****Hospitality****Faculty of Business**

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Business.

**HOS 304 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Hospitality Marketing**

The particular marketing needs of the hospitality sectors will be examined, with specific reference to their



multiple features, seasonal demand and destination relationships.

**Note:** Enrollment restricted to the students entering the Hotel and Restaurant area of concentration or permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** TRM 301.

**HOS 315** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Also: COM 310**

### Human Aspects of Management in the Hospitality Industry

Aspects of human resource management in Canada, including human resource planning, job analysis, staffing, employment laws, performance appraisal systems, and compensation policies. In addition, a number of arbitration cases relating to specific personnel issues will be discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in COM/TRM 310 or equivalent. Enrollment limited to students in the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** HOS student.

**HOS 335** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Also: COM 330**

### Financial Management in the Hospitality Industry

A series of comprehensive management case studies which integrate financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance with an in depth look at issues introduced in earlier courses in order to provide the student with a solid understanding of financial issues facing the business manager.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in COM/TRM 330 or equivalent. Enrollment limited to students in the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** HOS student and COM 240 or equivalent.

**HOS 402** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Issues and Practices in Hospitality Management**

This course will introduce a different management topic each year. It is designed to give the students sufficient understanding of the topic to conduct a related research project, in conjunction with several hotel and restaurant companies. A formal presentation of their findings will be made at the conclusion of the course to both the instructor and the client group.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration.

**Prerequisites:** TRM 301 and Fourth Year status.

**HOS 403** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**International Hospitality Management**

This course examines the cultural, political and economic dimensions involved with serving international customers in an increasingly global market. It will focus on the operational issues and techniques needed to serve a heterogeneous market in a wide variety of locations.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** TRM 301.

**HOS 404** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Hospitality Organization Management**

The organizational structure and management options associated with a changing industry will be examined. Emphasis will be on the systems which establish and maintain service quality and global competitiveness.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** TRM 301.

**HOS 406** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Property Management**

This course emphasizes the management skills and responsibilities associated with the maintenance and development of a physical facility. It will include consideration of asset management, pro-active maintenance, licensing, zoning and regulatory requirements, fire/safety/emergency preparedness/security responsibilities, energy management and computer systems within a competitive sustainable development framework.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant management area of concentration or permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** TRM 301.

**HOS 409** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Special Topics in Hospitality Management**

This course will examine specialized topics in hospitality and will be offered in a three part module format. The topic will vary each term and instruction will be shared by the faculty and industry executives skilled in the particular area.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** TRM 301.

**HOS 499** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Formerly: IB 410**

### Hotel and Restaurant Management and Environment

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. Provides students with an opportunity to understand how a country's unique cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political environments affect the way business is done in that country.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in IB 410, IB 499, TRM 499 and ENT 499.

**Prerequisites:** Participation in International Exchange Program.

**Grading:** INP, N, F, or letter grade

## HSD

## Human and Social Development

### Interdisciplinary Courses

#### Faculty of Human and Social Development

**HSD 377** Units: 1.5  
**Self and Others IV – Group Process**

This course focuses on the theories and concepts of group process from a multidisciplinary perspective. Students have the opportunity to experience and critically reflect on group process. The examination of self in relation to group process is an essential component of this course.

**HSD 390** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies involving directed readings, projects, or special studies under the direction of a faculty member. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must be approved by the Dean before students are allowed to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit. May be taken more than once for credit provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**HSD 400** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Policy in the Human Services**

The objectives of this course are to provide an introduction to the main organizational structures of, and stages in, the social policy making process in Canada; to strengthen skills in the analysis of policies and programs in Canadian human services; to critically examine different ideologies and theories through which the welfare state has been examined in various countries and to develop an appreciation of the interdisciplinary nature of social policy as a field of academic and applied activity.

**HSD 401** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Women in the Human Services**

The objective of this course is to analyze the social, economic and political forces which have shaped the status of women in the Human Services. This analysis will include an examination of women as consumers and women in management positions. An important aspect of the course will be a comparison of the status of women in different professions, particularly the traditional women's professions of nursing, social work and child and youth care.

**HSD 402** Units: 1.5 **NO(2-2)**  
**Introduction to Information Technology For Professionals in the Human and Social Services**

An introduction to the nature, organization and management of information and information technology, as these are encountered in the human and social services. No previous experience with computers is required. The use of computer hardware and software, with particular emphasis on operating systems, electronic communications, database management, spreadsheet applications, and computer graphics is discussed. Also addressed are the ethical and professional implications of changes in the nature and use of information and information technology in the human and social services.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for HINF 162 or 172.

**HSD 404** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Also: ADMN 311**

### The Political and Governmental Environment

An exploration of the political and governmental institutions and processes within which public administrators and health and social service professionals work. Topics to be examined include political parties, pressure groups, public participation, the media, courts, the Charter of Rights, legislative bodies, the political executive, central agencies, ministries, departments, crown corporations, regulatory agencies, quasi-governmental service delivery agencies, and intergovernmental relations. The course is designed for public servants and health and social service professionals at all levels of government and administrators in quasi-governmental agencies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both HSD 404 and ADMN 311.

**HSD 425** Units: 1.5  
**Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis**

This course provides students with a grounding in the techniques commonly used in the analysis of both quantitative and qualitative data. Students will engage in the process of qualitative analysis through examining qualitative data, data coding and thematic construction. A range of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis are examined using a computer-based system.



**Note:** Normally, this course is available only to students registered in the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Nursing, and Social Work. All students must have basic computing and word processing skills prior to enrolling in the course. Students taking the course off-campus must have access to a computer with a CD-ROM.

**HSD 460 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Human and Social Development**

This is a variable content course which will focus on current and emerging issues in the human services. Examples of appropriate content include the prevention and treatment of alcohol and drug abuse and cross cultural issues in the human services.

**Note:** Restricted to students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development in the third or fourth year of study. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of three credits. Offered as resources permit.

**HSD 464 Units: 1.5**  
**Working with Persons with Disabilities**

This course is intended to orient students to issues affecting people with disabilities within a framework of human rights, citizenship and inclusion. The course engages students in an examination of their own beliefs and attitudes about disability. Significant events and the contributions of pioneers in the disability rights movement are explored. The roles and perspectives of people with disabilities, family members and professionals are considered in relation to a range of pertinent topics. The course involves students in a critical analysis of values, theory, policy and practice in the community at large and particularly in supports and services intended to assist people with disabilities. Students examine approaches to the planning and delivery of services with an emphasis on facilitating consumer choice and decision-making. Current issues of human rights are examined. This course is designed to include people with disabilities, family members, advocates and practitioners as presenters. Teaching methods include lecture, discussions, learning exercises, videos, and guest speakers.

**HSD 465 Units: 1.5**  
**Interdisciplinary Practice with Children and Families**

This course will provide opportunities for applying the skills, knowledge and beliefs essential for effective interdisciplinary practice with children and families. The course will explore the rationale for and a critical analysis of interdisciplinary practice. The contributions of different disciplines to addressing issues in child and family work will be featured.

**HSD 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies involving directed readings, projects, or special studies under the direction of a faculty member. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must be approved by the Dean before students are allowed to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit. May be taken more than once for credit provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

**Graduate Courses**

**HSD 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Organizational Context of Practice of Health and Social Services**

This course presents the conceptual and theoretical foundations for understanding the organization of pro-

fessional work, organizational change, and the organization of ethical practice. Students will reflect on their own work experiences to develop a critical methodological approach to the investigation of organizational practices, e.g. document-based management, intra-organizational relations, and fiscal accountability.

**HSD 502 Units: 1.5**  
**Knowledge and Inquiry in Health and Social Services**

This course will explore assumptions underlying the creation of scientific knowledge and different approaches to knowing authoritatively. Issues related to conducting research in a variety of health and social service settings will be discussed. The course proposes and teaches an experience-based approach to critical thinking and to developing research questions.

**HSD 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Promoting Professional and Community Learning**

This course explores factors which influence learning within the organization and the community and which empower learners, and lead to personal, professional and community growth and development. Learners will examine their perspectives on teaching and learning through reflection on their own and others' experiences, the literature and research.

**HSD 504 Units: 1.5**  
**Ethical Behaviour in Professional Practice**

This course will address theoretical foundations for ethics and moral thinking, with an emphasis on application to professional practice. Also examined will be codes of ethics, standards of practice, and the impact of the organizational context on professional behaviour.

**HSD 505 Units: 1.5**  
**Knowledge and Theory of Aging**

This course examines the process of aging from a holistic perspective incorporating sociological, psychological, physical and spiritual perspectives. Students will be introduced to concepts, theories and diverse methods of inquiry for understanding aging.

**HSD 510 Units: 3**  
**Connecting Policy and Practice**

This course reviews and analyses a number of explanations of the policy making process. It examines who makes policy in both governmental and voluntary human service organizations and the impact of policy on consumers and practitioners. The course analyses the policy/practice interface and uses substantive policy domains to illustrate how policy both enhances and constrains practice and how practice in turn can influence policy. Students are encouraged to develop their own understandings of the contributions of practice to policy.

**HSD 516 Units: 1.5**  
**Research Methodologies in the Human Services**

This course critically reviews a wide range of research methodologies commonly practised in the human services. The course considers the kinds of opportunities and challenges presented by each methodology. The course emphasizes the link between the development of a research question and the selection of methodological approaches.

**HSD 517 Units: 1.5**  
**The Practice of Action-Oriented Human Service Research**

This course provides students with an opportunity to examine the purposes, context, procedures, and rela-

tionships within action-oriented methodologies, such as comparative policy analysis, program evaluation, participatory action research, and community-based research. The feasibility, rationale, and implications of researching a problem related to the students' interests are explored, as are relevant data collection and analytical procedures. Emphasis in the course is placed on experiential learning.

**HSD 518 Units: 1.5**  
**Studying Everyday Life: Institutional Ethnography and Related Research Methods**

This course offers instruction in the methods used to study the social organization of everyday life, especially problems arising in the course of professional practice. Techniques for collecting qualitative data, e.g. interviews, observations, making field or case notes, analysing texts, will be practised. Students will define a research problem, gather background information, develop a conceptual framework for their study and consider questions of access, ethics and other practical problems of conducting the research.

**Note:** Credit will not be awarded for both HSD 518 and HSD 502B.

**Prerequisites:** HSD 502 and HSD 516.

**HSD 519 Units: 1.5**  
**Theory For the Human Services**

This course introduces students to multiple perspectives and diverse theoretical orientations in human services practice, such as developmental, ecological, feminist and critical. The course promotes an understanding of the epistemology of theory and the constructs usually associated with theory analysis. The course encourages students to create their own understanding of the relationship between theory, practice, research and policy in human services. Students are expected to examine multiple theories and perspectives in order to derive their own.

**HSD 520 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Professional Practice**

A graduate seminar that explores topics of special interest to the field of Child and Youth Care. Seminar topics will vary and will take advantage of specialists and visiting scholars. The course allows for direct work in the student's area of interest. The course may be taken more than once for credit if the content is different.

**HSD 521 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Program Design**

This course develops skills in designing programs with children, families, seniors, and communities. Program development is considered in light of contemporary issues in human development, current program policy, and the dynamics of local communities. Special focus is on skill development in designing programs which are congruent in philosophy, design, therapeutic interventions and activities, and community development philosophy and strategies.

**HSD 522 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Assessment with Children and Families**

The course develops skills in the assessment of children, youth, and families. Current assessment perspectives in Child and Youth Care are introduced and analyzed in terms of their respective strengths and limitations, effects on clients, and implications for professional practice. Issues and common problems of assessment are confronted and addressed, and the use of assessments for program planning is discussed.

**Note:** Enrolment is subject to the approval of the instructor.



**HSD 530 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Issues and Special Topics in Nursing and Health Care**

This course will focus on a critical analysis of current issues and debates in the nursing profession and in health care generally. As well, selected topics related to nursing, generated by students and faculty, will be examined in depth.

**Prerequisites:** Normally HSD 531.

**HSD 531 Units: 1.5**  
**Professional Issues and Theories in Nursing and Health Care**

This course focuses on philosophical foundations and knowledge development in nursing. Nursing theories and models will be analyzed and evaluated in light of their relationship to student's interests in practice and research.

**HSD 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Community Development in Health and Social Services**

The intent of this course is to analyze critically some approaches to community development and their application to current policy and practice initiatives in the human services, such as health promotion, social development and aboriginal self-government. Multidisciplinary perspectives on community development will be explored.

**HSD 541 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Social Work**

This course will critically analyze current issues, practice themes and research directions which may be of special interest to members of the social work profession.

**Note:** Students will be permitted to take the course more than once for credit providing the content is different.

**HSD 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Qualitative Data Analysis in Institutional Ethnography**

This course is designed for students who are conducting studies in institutional ethnography, have collected their data and are analysing it. The course deals with the development of an argument, marshalling proper evidence, and theorizing findings.

**Prerequisites:** HSD 518.

**HSD 580 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Human and Social Development**

This is a variable content course which will focus on the policy, practice and/or research interests of faculty and students in the Multidisciplinary Master's Program.

**Note:** Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, providing the course content is different.

**HSD 590 Units: 1.5-3**  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies under the direct supervision of one or more faculty members. The content, credit value, and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and the Graduate Advisor prior to registering in this course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once, so long as course content is different from that previously taken. Pro Forma required.

**HSD 599 Units: 6**  
**Thesis**

The thesis will entail specialized research on a topic area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. In their thesis students will investi-

gate, analyze and propose solutions to pressing problems in their profession either in the field of aging and the elderly or the field of children, youth and families. The thesis will represent the application of research skills to current issues, and fulfills the same purpose as a practicum in clinical programs.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**HUMA****Humanities****Humanities Diploma Program****Faculty of Humanities****HUMA 010 Units: 0**  
**Diploma Orientation Seminar**

This seminar will be taken prior to or in conjunction with Humanities 100 by all students in the Diploma Program.

**Grading:** COM/INC

**HUMA 100 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**An Introduction to Humanities**

An introduction to the various ways in which scholars from different disciplines in the Humanities interpret, analyze, and evaluate texts.

**Note:** Humanities 100 is variable content course and can be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units. Restricted to students in the Humanities Diploma Program.

**IA****Interdisciplinary Arts****Department of Curriculum and Instruction****Faculty of Education**

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

**IA 400 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Fine Arts in Education**

The nature of the visual and performing arts; the arts in education; commonalities and differences; informed advocacy.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from approved Fine Arts or Art Education courses.

**IB****International Business****Faculty of Business**

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Business.

**IB 301 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**The International Environment of Business**

Aspects of the global business environment with emphasis on the reasons for international trade, economic structure of the world market place, and the important trading relations among nations.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing.

**IB 302 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Cross National Management**

An analysis of the influence of national culture on managerial styles and practices, the issues surrounding the universality of managerial practices, and cross-cultural negotiations.

**Prerequisites:** IB 301.

**IB 401 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**International Marketing**

Opportunities, characteristics, and trends in foreign markets as well as strategies, organizational planning and control and the problems of adapting marketing concepts and methods in international settings.

**Prerequisites:** IB 301 and COM 250.

**IB 403 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**International Finance**

Financial problems of multinational business; international financial environment; long term capital commitment to an international venture; financial techniques for firm operation.

**Prerequisites:** IB 301 and COM 240.

**IB 406 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**International Distribution**

An examination of the types of international distribution channels available for exporting, as well as considerations in working with, and managing them.

**Prerequisites:** IB 301 and 401.

**IB 408 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**International Legal Relations**

The legal aspects of various international economic organizations including the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). Canadian administrative law aspects relating to regulation of trade will be analyzed in the economic and political setting of the world community.

**Prerequisites:** IB 301.

**IB 409 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Selected Topics in International Business Management**

An analysis of international business as it relates to specialized fields with specific topics added on a regular basis to reflect changing issues and faculty availability. Topics vary on a yearly basis, and thus students should consult with the Faculty of Business for current offerings.

**Note:** May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units with the permission of the Faculty of Business.

**Prerequisites:** IB 301.

**IB 411 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Introduction to Japanese Business Environment**

This course provides a broad overview of the Japanese environment. Topics covered include: characteristics of Japanese companies and management, and the link between these and historical, social, and cultural aspects of Japan; challenges facing Canadian and other non-Japanese companies in succeeding in the Japanese market; and current issues.

**Prerequisites:** IB 301.

**IB 499 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: IB 410**  
**International Management and Environment**

Conducted overseas as part of INTERP. Provides students with an opportunity to understand how a country's unique cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political environments affect the way business is done in that country.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in IB 410, ENT 499, TRM 499 and HOS 499.

**Prerequisites:** Participation in International Exchange Program.

**Grading:** INP, N, F or letter grade



## IET

## Intercultural Education and Training

## Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training

## Interdisciplinary Programs

IET 400 Units: 1.5 FS  
Practicum in Intercultural Education and Training

Students will normally be expected to do their practicum towards the end of their program. The practicum will consist of experiences of at least 40 hours of activity, such as volunteer work in a multicultural setting with an approved agency, institution or organization, or of practical experience suggested by the student in an approved setting.

**Note:** 2.5 Fee Units.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

IET 410 Units: 1.5 FS  
Final Project in Intercultural Education and Training

The final project will give the student an opportunity to demonstrate a knowledge of both theory and practice in the area of intercultural studies. The final project will normally (1) commence at the end, or towards the end, of the student's program of study, and after the student has satisfactorily completed the practicum, and (2) be completed within a period of six months.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

IET 420 Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
Topics in Intercultural Education

Selected major topics and issues in intercultural education and training. Students are advised to consult with the Program Office for information on the subject and course schedule.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics for up to 3.0 units of credit toward the Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training; open to other students with 3rd or 4th year standing.

## IGOV

## Indigenous Governance

## Indigenous Governments Certificate Program and MA in Indigenous Governance

## Faculty of Human and Social Development

IGOV 380 Units: 1.5  
Written Communications in Indigenous Organizations

This course will focus on the development of written communications skills that contribute to effective performance. Written assignments will be designed to improve the student's ability to communicate clearly, organize material, and present arguments. A focus will be placed on the development of good grammar and prose style, with a concentration on the preparation of briefs, the drafting of resolutions, reports, speeches and press releases. The unique challenges of working in indigenous organizations and communities will inform the effort throughout.

**Prerequisites:** No prerequisites.

IGOV 381 Units: 1.5  
Indigenous Government and Politics

This course will explore the political, social and intellectual dynamics of leadership in contemporary indigenous communities. A focus will be placed on

locating the current issues and problems within an historical framework of understanding based on colonization. From a perspective rooted in traditional values and a commitment to indigenous nationhood, this course will consider the organizing processes, goals, structure, culture, and power issues that affect indigenous peoples' struggle to achieve self-determination.

**Prerequisites:** No prerequisites.

IGOV 382 Units: 1.5  
Law and Indigenous Governments in Canada

This course will examine Canadian laws affecting indigenous governments. It will examine the authorities of and legal relationships between Aboriginal, Band, federal and provincial governments. It will also include an examination of the indigenous philosophy of law, international, constitutional, statutory and common law pertinent to indigenous governments. Special attention will be paid to emerging concepts in Canadian law on Aboriginal rights and title.

**Prerequisites:** IGOV 380 and 381.

IGOV 383 Units: 1.5  
The Indigenous-State Relationship

This course will consider the traditional nature and contemporary evolution of the relationship between indigenous people and the state in a global context, with a special emphasis on local dynamics and the situation of indigenous governments in relation to the Canadian federal system. A focus will be placed on contrasting indigenous perspectives with an understanding of the current status of the relationship in legal, political and economic terms. The various processes and concepts used in the discussion of self-government and self-determination will be examined and compared to indigenous notions of nationhood, power and justice.

**Prerequisites:** IGOV 380 and 381.

IGOV 384 Units: 1.5-3.0  
Special Issues in Indigenous Governance

This course will provide students with an opportunity to examine and discuss the most relevant of contemporary issues facing indigenous governments. Topics and instructors will vary, and respond to pressing problems or concerns as determined by the students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once on different topics.

IGOV 385 Units: 1.5  
Economy, Society and Aboriginal Governance

This course will focus on the economic and social contexts of aboriginal governments in Canada. Matters covered may include the role and importance of land in aboriginal society, resource management, the contemporary socio-economic conditions of aboriginal peoples and their communities, the particular challenges aboriginal peoples encounter in urban settings and the dynamics of economic development. Particular attention will be paid to the historical and cultural dimensions of the subject.

**Prerequisites:** IGOV 380 and 381 or permission of Program Administrator.

IGOV 480 Units: 1.5  
Personal Management in Indigenous Organizations

This course will focus on the skills and understanding that managers working in indigenous organizations need to work with people to attain effective performance. Topics will include the basic principles of human resource management, labour relations, motivation, job design, performance appraisal, group dynamics, negotiating, time management, conflict management and managerial training and development. A special emphasis will be placed on locating the development of these skills in a context of indigenous cultural traditions and values.

**Prerequisites:** IGOV 380 and 381.

IGOV 481 Units: 1.5  
Systems Management in Indigenous Organizations

This course will provide the student with an opportunity to enhance the skills and understandings necessary to develop and effectively operate various systems and programs in indigenous organizations. Topics will include the basic principles of planning, financial management, accounting, budgeting, information systems, evaluation, project and program development. A special emphasis will be placed on the functioning of these systems in a contemporary indigenous context.

**Prerequisites:** IGOV 380 and 381.

IGOV 482 Units: 1.5  
Strategic Communications

This course will provide students with the understanding and skills necessary for effectively managing organizational communications. A focus will be placed on the development of oral and written communications skills in relation to the media, strategies for optimizing internal communications, and the development and maintenance of an effective communications strategy.

**Note:** Students may take their elective credits from approved university transfer courses, on from one of the following elective course offered as part of the program.

**Prerequisites:** IGOV 380 and 381.

## Graduate Courses

IGOV 520 Units: 1.5  
Indigenous Peoples in a Global Context

A broad literature review and intellectual framework for understanding the essential characteristics of and contemporary conflicts within indigenous societies, and for developing a critical perspective of the present relationship between indigenous peoples and the state.

IGOV 530 Units: 1.5  
Research Seminar

A perspective on the methods and approaches used in the study of indigenous issues, providing the basic tools and methods to conduct applied research, and a consideration the practical and political issues involved in conducting research in Native communities.

IGOV 540 Units: 1.5  
Native American Political Philosophy

An introduction to the fundamental values and principles of indigenous social and political thought, an overview of the traditional forms of government and social organization among indigenous peoples, and an examination of the ways in which indigenous nations have adapted those forms to the modern reality.

IGOV 550 Units: 1.5  
Self-Determination and Indigenous Peoples in Canada

An analysis of current processes to decolonize the relationship between indigenous peoples and states, with particular emphasis on the legal and social context within Canada, questions of land ownership, sovereignty, nationhood, self-determination, and treaty making in a comparative context.

IGOV 560 Units: 1.5  
Indigenous Peoples and the State

An examination of the legal and political relationships that exist between indigenous peoples and states, with a focus on the status of indigenous peoples in



international law, a comparison of various state policies concerning indigenous people, and an overview of the status of indigenous people in various countries.

**IGOV 570 Units: 1.5**  
**Indigenous Women and Governance**

A review of the special concerns, issues, and perspectives of indigenous women on government and politics, with a particular emphasis on developing an appreciation for the status and role of women in traditional indigenous philosophies, governance practices and structures.

**IGOV 590 Units: 1.5-3**  
**Directed Readings**

Individually structured reading or research seminars under the direction of a participating faculty member, allowing students to pursue their interests in topics related to indigenous governance but not specifically covered in the seminars.

**Note:** May be taken more than once on different topics.

**IGOV 595 Units: 1.5**  
**Special Topics in Indigenous Governance**

Seminars focusing on issues of particular contemporary relevance taught by visiting scholars.

**Note:** May be taken more than once on different topics.

**IGOV 598 Units: 6**  
**Community Governance Project**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F**

**IGOV 599 Units: 6**  
**Thesis**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F**

## ITAL

### Italian

**Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies**

**Faculty of Humanities**

Native speakers of Italian may not obtain credit for Italian 100A, 100B, or 250A, 250B. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Italian since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The Department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

**ITAL 100A Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Formerly: first half of 100**  
**Beginners' Italian I**

Focuses on the acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading, writing, and conversation. The content will include instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax, and vocabulary for daily interaction.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100. Priority will be given to students in First and Second year.

**ITAL 100B Units: 1.5 S(3-0-1)**  
**Formerly: second half of 100**  
**Beginners' Italian II**

A continuation of 100A. Emphasis will continue to be placed on the acquisition of basic skills. Vocabulary and grammatical concepts will be expanded.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or permission of the Department.

**ITAL 149 Units: 3 NO(6-2)**  
**Beginners' Italian**

Intensive Italian language instruction for beginning language students. Equivalent to 100A/100B.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100, 100A or 100B.

**ITAL 250A Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Formerly: first half of 200**

**Review of Grammar and Conversation I**

Intensive review of grammatical concepts and structures presented in 100A and 100B and acquisition of composition and translation skills. Readings will be taken from significant Italian authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or 149, or permission of the Department.

**ITAL 250B Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Formerly: second half of 200**

**Review of Grammar and Conversation II**

A continuation of 250A. Review of grammatical concepts and structures introduced in 100A and 100B as well as on the expansion and consolidation of skills acquired in 250A. Readings will be taken from significant Italian authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 250A.

**ITAL 306 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Italian Culture and Civilization (in English)**

An introduction to artistic, intellectual, social and political trends in Italy from pre-Roman times to Italy in the new Europe of the 21st century, using the cultural history of three cities in particular to illustrate them: Florence, Venice and Rome. Specific reference will be made to Medieval and Renaissance Italy as a centre of culture in Europe, the Risorgimento, the Fascist regime, and the Italian miracle of the post-war period.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**ITAL 350 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Advanced Grammar and Translation**

This course, to be offered in alternate years, complements 351 and is designed to increase vocabulary, and refine written expression by analysing shifts in meaning, grammatical exceptions, and progressively more complex linguistic structures. Emphasis will be on translation and composition. Readings may include short contemporary works of prose, poetry, and theatre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** 250A and 250B.

**ITAL 351 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Course in Modern Italian Usage**

This course, to be offered in alternate years, complements 350 by providing students with oral and grammar-focused written practice centered on the study of the Italian language as used in the media, popular fiction, children's literature, poetry, and music. The emphasis will be on conversation and composition.

**Prerequisites:** 250A and 250B.

**ITAL 407 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**In Search of the True Culprit: Italian Culture and Society in Detective Fiction**

The literary, historical, and sociological significance of detective fiction written by major Italian authors, especially Leonardo Sciascia and Dacia Maraini. The analysis of Sciascia's presentation and treatment of the Mafia and Maraini's feminist concerns will constitute the primary focus of this course.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351 if given in Italian; Second Year standing if given in English.

**ITAL 408 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Topics in Italian Popular Culture**

A study of the impact of Popular Culture on Italian Society, especially in the provinces, evaluated in chronological progression through the study of two or more of the following topics: ballads, fables, folk art, children's literature, popular songs, *cantautori* songs (De André), rock texts, radio shows and contests, popular film, variety shows and musicals, popular magazine literature, popular fashion/s and other relevant manifestations. Special attention may be paid to the study of Popular Culture as fostered by Fascism.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351 if given in Italian; Second Year standing if given in English.

**ITAL 470 Units: 1.5, formerly 3NO(3-0)**

**Formerly: 403**

**Dante's Divine Comedy (in English)**

A study of all three parts of the *Divine Comedy*: the *Inferno*, the *Purgatorio*, and the *Paradiso*, and their relationship to Courtly Love, mythology, theology, and medieval thought in general.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 403.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**ITAL 472 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Petrarch and Boccaccio (in English)**

A study of Petrarch's *Canzoniere* and Boccaccio's *Decameron*, and their relationship to the changing world of the late Middle Ages and their anticipation of the Renaissance and Humanism.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**ITAL 473 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 370B**

**Renaissance Literature**

Major literary works of Renaissance Italy. Authors to be studied may include Lorenzo de' Medici, Poliziano, Machiavelli, Ariosto, Vittoria Colonna, Michelangelo, and Tasso.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351.

**ITAL 474 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 370D**

**Italian Comic Theatre**

The development of the Italian comedy, from the *Mandragola* of Niccolò Machiavelli to the comedies of Carlo Goldoni, with particular emphasis given to the influence of the *Commedia dell'Arte* and of the hedonistic atmosphere of 18th Century Venice on Goldoni and the role of women in his comedies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370D.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351.

**ITAL 478 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 370C**

**Topics in Modern Italian Literature**

Major literary works of 20th Century Italy. Authors to be studied may include Tozzi, Svevo, Pirandello, Pavese, Moravia, and Maraini.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics. Not open to students with credit in 370C.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351.

**ITAL 479 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Also: SPAN 479**

**Topics in Hispanic and Italian Literature**

479A Women in the Hispanic and Italian World



A study of major women authors, characters and themes relevant to women's issues in Hispanic and Italian literature.

Topic: "Contemporary Women's Writing"

479B Renaissance in Italy and Spain (in English)

A study of Renaissance literature and culture in Italy and Spain. The first half of the course will examine, through literature, Italy in the period 1350 to 1550: courtly life, politics, the arts, education, love, religion. The second half of the course will study, through literature, the inception and development of the Spanish Renaissance and early Golden Age, dwelling on the period 1526 to 1626. List of major figures to be discussed will include Petrarch, Machiavelli, Michelangelo, Castiglione, Garcilaso de la Vega, Herrera, St. John of the Cross, Cervantes. Selected criticism will include Burckhardt and Kristeller. (Prerequisite: Second Year standing) NO(3-0)

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ITAL 350 or 351 if given in Italian; Second Year standing if given in English.

**ITAL 485** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Topics in Italian Film (in English)**

An introduction to major accomplishments in Italian film, from the start of the talkies during Fascist times to contemporary cinema with special emphasis on directors such as De Sica, Rossellini, Fellini and Wertmüller.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

## JAPA

### Japanese

Department of Pacific and Asian Studies

Faculty of Humanities

Courses marked \* are not available to native speakers of Japanese. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Japanese since childhood and who has received sufficient instruction to be literate in Japanese. Students who are not native speakers, but who do have some knowledge of Japanese, will be placed at an appropriate level; however, such students may, at the instructor's discretion, be required to withdraw or to transfer to a higher level course should their language proficiency prove greater than was initially supposed.

**JAPA 101A\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-1)  
**Formerly:** half of 101  
**Business Japanese: I**

An introduction to the Japanese language for students with no previous knowledge of Japanese. The course will emphasize speaking and listening comprehension, but will seek to impart basic reading and writing skills as well. Essentially the same grammatical forms and sentence patterns introduced in 100A will be covered; however, the primary goal of this course is to provide students with the basic skills required for communication in business situations. Vocabulary, and classroom drills and exercises, will be oriented toward that end.

**Note:** Priority will be given to students currently enrolled in a program in the Faculty of Business. Not open for credit to students with credit in 100A/B, 101 or 149. Limited to 25 students per section.

**JAPA 101B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-1)  
**Formerly:** half of 101  
**Business Japanese: II**

A continuation of JAPA 101A. The course will offer further practice in oral expression and aural comprehension, and in reading and writing Japanese.

**Note:** Priority will be given to students currently enrolled in a program in the Faculty of Business. Not open for credit to students with credit in 100B, 101. Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** Normally a minimum final grade of B in 101A or equivalent.

**JAPA 149\*** Units: 3 FS(7-1)  
**Introductory Japanese: I**

Japanese language instruction for beginning language students. Development of basic language skills, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading and writing, through lectures, class discussions, tutorials for conversation practice, laboratory sessions, and other activities.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 100A and/or 100B or equivalent.

**JAPA 150\*** Units: 3 FS(7-1)  
**Introductory Japanese: II**

Continuation of 149 for those students who intend to practise their listening comprehension, speaking and reading abilities, and writing skills on a more advanced level.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** Normally a minimum final grade of B in 149, 100B, 101B, or equivalent.

**JAPA 201A** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Formerly:** part of 201  
**Aspects of Japanese Culture: I**

A survey of Japan's cultural past from earliest times to the mid nineteenth century. The major trends in Japanese history will be outlined, with emphasis on the outstanding cultural developments of each epoch, especially in the areas of literature, drama, philosophy and religion, and the visual arts. Relevant social backgrounds will also be considered. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

**Note:** The course is open to all students except those with credit in 201.

**Prerequisites:** None.

**JAPA 201B** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Formerly:** part of 201  
**Aspects of Japanese Culture: II**

A survey of Japanese culture from the mid nineteenth century to the present. Cultural developments will be considered in their historical and social contexts. Aspects of contemporary society, and Japan's position in the world community will be considered. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 201.

**Prerequisites:** 201A or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 249\*** Units: 3 F(6-2)  
**Formerly:** 300  
**Intermediate Japanese: I**

A continuation of 150, aimed at a balanced development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Classes offer practice in listening comprehension, conversation, reading, translation, and composition.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300 or 311.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum final grade of B in 150 or 200 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 250\*** Units: 3 S(7-1)  
**Formerly:** 311  
**Intermediate Japanese: II**

A continuation of 249, offering further balanced development of language skills. Classes will be conducted in Japanese.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 311.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum final grade of B+ in 249 (or 300) or equivalent.

**JAPA 260** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Also:** LING 260  
**Introduction to the Japanese Language and Linguistics**

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Japanese; subjects covered may include: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Japanese, the relationship between Japanese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Japanese linguistics. Previous knowledge of Japanese not necessary.

**JAPA 302A** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Formerly:** part of 302

**Japanese Literature in Translation: From Earliest Times to the Beginning of the Middle Ages**

A survey, through materials in English translation, of Japanese literature from the aristocratic period to the early days of military rule. Emphasis will be on poetry, literary diaries, and narrative fiction, with considerable attention to *The Tale of Genji*.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 302B** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Formerly:** part of 302

**Japanese Literature in Translation: the Middle Ages and the Early Modern Period**

A survey, through selected English translations, of Japanese literature from the middle ages to the eve of the Meiji Restoration. Major literary trends will be examined, including *zuihitsu* and popular fiction, linked verse and haiku poetry, No drama and the puppet theatre.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 303A** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Formerly:** part of 303

**Modern Japanese Literature in Translation: From 1868 to 1926**

A survey, through selected English translations, of Japanese literature from the Meiji (1868-1912) and Taisho (1912-1926) eras. The course will focus on readings of works by Natsume Soseki, Mori Ogai, and other novelists, poets and playwrights.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 303.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 303B** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Formerly:** part of 303

**Modern Japanese Literature in Translation: From 1926 to the Present Day**

This course covers the literature of the turbulent Showa era (1926-1989). Most of the readings will be novels and short stories, and will include works by Kawabata, Tanizaki, and Mishima.



**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 303.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 312\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1)  
Formerly: part of 400

**Advanced Readings in Japanese: I**

Readings in modern Japanese, designed to broaden students' acquaintance with the Japanese writing system, expand their working vocabulary, and provide a firmer grounding to their general knowledge of the language. Course content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 400.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 313\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0-1)  
Formerly: part of 400

**Advanced Readings in Japanese: II**

A continuation of 312 for students who wish to expand their working vocabulary and develop their skills in reading modern Japanese. Course content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 400.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B+ in 312 or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 314\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0-1)  
Formerly: part of 411

**Advanced Comprehension and Conversation**

An advanced course designed to develop knowledge of practical Japanese through listening and speaking practice.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 411.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum final grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 315\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0-1)  
Formerly: part of 411

**Advanced Composition: I**

An advanced course designed to develop knowledge of written Japanese through practical writing practice.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open for credit to students with credit in 411.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum final grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 320A** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Also: THEA 312

**Introduction to the History of Japanese Theatre**

A survey of Japanese theatre history from earliest times until the present day. Introduction to the major forms, styles and theory of Japanese theatre, both premodern and modern. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by screenings of films and videos of stage performances.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 320B** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Also: THEA 313

**Seminar in Japanese Theatre and Drama: From 1500 to the Present Day**

Intensive study of No, Bunraku, Kabuki, and 20th-century Japanese theatre. Students should consult the instructor for specific information on course content, which may vary from year to year.

**Prerequisites:** 320A or THEA 312.

**JAPA 358** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)  
**Topics in Japanese Language, Literature, and Culture**

This seminar will examine selected topics related to Japanese language, literature, or cultural studies. Topic and instructor will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics up to a maximum of 9 units.

**Prerequisites:** Will vary according to the topic; prospective students should consult with the instructor or with the Program Adviser.

**JAPA 396** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Also: LING 396

**Sociolinguistic Issues in Japanese**

An examination of the Japanese language in its social context. A wide range of sociolinguistic topics will be covered, including non-verbal communication and types of Japanese spoken outside of Japan. Attention will be given to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities, and to sociolinguistic considerations such as class, gender, and social setting.

**JAPA 403A** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Readings in Modern Japanese Literature: 1960 to the Present**

A seminar intended for advanced students prepared to read literary texts in modern Japanese. Course content will include contemporary fiction, drama and/or poetry, and may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with the permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** 313 (400) or equivalent; or a minimum grade of A- in 312 plus enrollment in 313; or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 403B** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Readings in Modern Japanese Literature: 1900-1960**

A seminar for advanced students in reading Japanese texts (fiction, drama and/or poetry) from 1900 to 1960. Course content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with the permission of the instructor. Prior completion of 403A is recommended.

**Prerequisites:** 313 (400) or equivalent; or a minimum grade of A- in 312 plus enrollment in 313; or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 480\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Readings in Japanese**

A seminar for advanced students prepared to read extensively in Japanese. Readings will be assigned by the instructor in consultation with the participating students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with the permission of the instructor and the Japanese Program Adviser. Not open to native speakers.

**Prerequisites:** JAPA 313 (or 400) or equivalent; grade of A- or better in 312 plus enrolment in 313 or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 490** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Studies**

This course will normally involve readings and a research project in a particular area of Japanese Studies in which the student is qualified. The individual program of studies will be supervised by an appropriate faculty member.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics up to a maximum of 6 units. Normally open only to students who satisfy the requirements for PACI 490.

## LA

### Liberal Arts

#### Interdisciplinary Programs

**LA 306** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Ideas and Perspectives in Western Civilization: I**

A critical interdisciplinary inquiry into some seminal ideas of western civilization and some perennial questions human beings have raised about themselves, human relationships, the social order, nature, God, and human destiny. Representative works will be drawn from literature, art, religion, philosophy, history, and social theory, from the Hellenic age to the 17th century. Texts will be studied and discussed not only as indicative of the climate of opinion of their time but also as having significance for formulating a philosophy of life. Guest lecturers from other departments will contribute, and occasionally films or slides relevant to the cultural and historical context of a work will be shown.

Texts: Sophocles, *Antigone*; selections from: Plato, *Apology*, *Crito*, *Republic*, *Phaedo*, *Symposium*; Aristotle, *Ethics*; Vergil, *Aeneid*; The Bible; Dante, *The Divine Comedy*; Machiavelli, *The Prince*; and Pascal, *Penses*.

**Note:** First year students may enroll only with permission of the instructor.

**LA 307** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Ideas and Perspectives in Western Civilization: II**

This course continues the inquiry of 306, using texts (including at least one scientific work) drawn from the 18th century to the present. Guest lecturers from other departments will contribute, and occasionally films or slides relevant to the cultural and historical context of a work will be shown.

Texts: Pope, *An Essay on Man*; Goethe, *Faust* selections; Marx, *The Economic and Philosophic Manuscripts of 1844* selections; Darwin, *The Origin of Species* selections; Dostoevsky, *The Grand Inquisitor* from *The Brothers Karamazov*; Nietzsche, *Twilight of the Idols* and *The Gay Science* selections; Freud, *Civilization and Its Discontents* selections; Weber, *Politics as a Vocation* selections; Sartre, *Existentialism is a Humanism*; Merleau-Ponty, *Sense and Non-Sense* selections.

**Note:** It is recommended that students take 306 before 307. First year students may enroll only with permission of the instructor.

## LATI

### Latin

#### Department of Greek and Roman Studies

#### Faculty of Humanities

Students without previous knowledge of Latin will register for LATI 101. Those students who have taken high school Latin should consult the Department before enrolling in any Latin course. All work at the 300 level or beyond will require a Cassell's New Latin Dictionary and a standard Latin grammar book. LATI 301, 302, 303 and 304 are designed as the upper-level core courses; two of these will be offered annually, circumstances permitting. Courses at the 400 level have ■ prerequisite of one 300-level course, but may be entered directly from 202 with the Department's permission.



**LATI 101** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: first half of 100**  
**Introductory Latin: I**

No previous knowledge of Latin is required. An introduction to the basic grammatical patterns of the language; reading of simple passages of Latin.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.

**LATI 102** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: second half of 100**  
**Introductory Latin: II**

A continuation of 101, completing the survey of basic Latin grammar, and designed to improve students' ability to read the language.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**LATI 201** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 200**  
**Advanced Latin Grammar**

Review of grammar covered in 101 and 102, followed by study of more advanced grammatical constructions. Readings will provide a transition from simplified language to genuine literary Latin.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 102 or Departmental permission.

**LATI 202** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: second half of 200**  
**Introduction to Latin Literature**

Reading of selected Latin authors in prose and poetry, accompanied by review of grammar.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 201 or Departmental permission.

**LATI 301** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 390A and 390B**  
**Vergil**

Selected readings in Latin from one or more of Vergil's *Eclogues*, *Georgics*, and *Aeneid*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390A & 390B.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or Departmental permission.

**LATI 302** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Livy and Horace**

Readings in Livy's prose and in Horace's poetic works.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or Departmental permission.

**LATI 303** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Cicero and Lucretius**

Readings in Cicero's prose and in Lucretius' poem *De Rerum Natura*.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or Departmental permission.

**LATI 304** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Ovid and Seneca**

Readings in two authors who revolutionized the style of literary Latin in poetry and prose.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or Departmental permission.

**LATI 350** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Also: MEDI 350**  
**Formerly: LATI 250**  
**Medieval Latin**

After an introduction to medieval Latin grammar, the course will explore the varied tradition of medieval Latin literature, from St. Augustine's *Confessions* to Petrarch's letters, from theological discourses to drinking and love songs, from crusade chronicles to ghost stories. Passages will be read and discussed in the context of medieval culture and society.

**Note:** Students with credit in MEDI 250 cannot receive credit for LATI 350. Not open to students with credit in LATI 250, MEDI 350.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or Departmental permission.

**LATI 401** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Roman Elegy and Lyric**

A study of the genres of shorter Latin poems, particularly love-poems. Readings may be taken from some or all of the following: Catullus, Propertius, Tibullus, Horace's *Odes*, Ovid.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**LATI 402** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Roman Drama**

A study of Roman comedy and/or tragedy, with close attention to the Latin texts. Readings may be taken from one or more of the following: Plautus, Terence, Seneca.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**LATI 403** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 490F**  
**Roman Historians**

A study of the genre of historiography as practised at Rome, with selected readings from the major Roman historians.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490F.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**LATI 404** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 490A**  
**Roman Satire**

A study of the genre of verse satire, which the Romans regarded as their own invention. Readings from Horace, Persius and Juvenal.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490A.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**LATI 405** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 490B**  
**Roman Philosophical and Rhetorical Literature**

Readings in the philosophical writings of Cicero and Seneca, and in the rhetorical works of Cicero and Quintilian.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490B.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**LATI 406** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Roman Epic**

Selected readings in Latin from one or more poems within the tradition of ancient Roman epic, other than Vergil's *Aeneid*.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

## LAW

### Law

#### Faculty of Law

Some of the Law courses listed below have not yet been offered but have been approved and will be offered when resources permit. Some courses are offered in alternative years.

**LAW 100** Units: 3  
**The Constitutional Law Process**

This course deals with the basic framework of the Canadian constitutional system and illustrates that the constitution is the skeletal framework within which the legal system functions. The function of a constitution, the main characteristics of constitutions and Constitutional Law, entrenchment, amendment, the nature and structure of the B.N.A. Act, the division of powers, concurrency in a federal state, the sources of Canadian Constitutional Law, executive power, legislative authority, delegation, the role of the judiciary, civil liberties, developing issues in Constitutional Law.

**Note:** Full year course: 75 hours.

**LAW 102** Units: 2  
**The Criminal Law Process**

The course is an introduction to Criminal Law and its process as a means of sanctioning prohibited conduct. Attention is directed to the following matters:

1. The reporting of crime including some discussion of the common characteristics of offenders and offences.
2. The role of the police and the prosecutor in the pre-trial portion of the process including such matters as arrest, search and seizure, and the discovery of evidence.
3. The aims and purposes of the Criminal Law and the role of the lawyer in the Criminal Law process.
4. The substantive Criminal Law including the ingredients of criminal offences and the application of the various defences which are available.
5. Theories of punishment and practices of disposition and sentencing of offenders.

Students may be asked to spend up to ten hours in a field experience either in the courts, with police, or in corrections. Students are required to keep a journal in connection with this part of the course.

**Note:** Full year course: 60 hours.

**LAW 104** Units: 1.5 **F(4-0)**  
**Law, Legislation and Policy**

This course considers the development and interpretation of legislation. The former includes an introduction to institutions, players and procedures involved in the creation and enactment of legislation. The second and the most significant part of the course involves an examination of judicial approaches to interpretation of statutes and subordinate legislation including principles and presumptions of legislative interpretation and judicial challenges to the validity of subordinate legislation.

**LAW 106** Units: 1  
**The Legal Process**

The Legal Process seeks a perspective of the processes of decision making throughout the legal system by examining its major institutions and the function of substantive and procedural law within them. It attempts to provide first year students with a transactional "overview" of their new discipline in its totality. It also provides a background for courses in the second and third year program. This course introduces students to the institutional structure of the Canadian legal system and, at the same time, provides an analysis of the role of law in society. The



course will have a variety of components, namely historical, institutional, procedural and philosophical. The role of law in society, the function of the legal profession, the development of the legal system, the reception of English Law in Canada, the contemporary legal system in British Columbia, the structure of the courts, problems of fact finding and evidence stare decisis, sources of law, the legislative process, administrative tribunals, an introduction to jurisprudential concepts,

future trends with respect to the role of law in society, including law reform, legal services, the legal profession, access to the law.

**Note:** Full year course: 30 hours.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**LAW 108 Units: 6**  
**The Private Law Process**

These courses concentrate upon some of the basic rules or processes which regulate the relationships between private citizens. There is an attempt to integrate and interrelate many of the basic concepts normally covered in Contracts, Property, and Torts.

108A (2 units) Contracts (full year)

108B (2 units) Property (full year)

108C (2 units) Torts (full year)

**Note:** Full year course: 200 hours.

**LAW 110 Units: 1.5**  
**Legal Research and Writing**

The purpose of the course is to acquaint the first year student with the variety of materials in the Law Library and to provide a knowledge of basic legal research techniques. The use of various research tools, including the computer, is considered. Through a variety of written assignments, the students will become familiar with accepted principles pertaining to proper citation in legal writing and will develop a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research.

**Note:** Full year course: 45 hours.

**LAW 301 Units: 2 (4-0)**  
**The Administrative Law Process**

This course will seek to investigate the nature and function of the administrative process with particular reference to the development of tribunals and agencies with a wide variety of disparate functions and interactions with private life. Similarly, the course will investigate the way in which tribunals and courts interact, with specific reference to the judicial arsenal available for the control of administrative behaviour.

**LAW 302 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Criminal Law: II**

This course builds naturally upon the first year course in the Criminal Law Process with specific reference to defences and offences. In depth study of such matters as conspiracy, attempts, counselling, as well as the substantive offences of homicide, fraud, and contempt of court, will be carefully analyzed. Major defences, including double jeopardy, insanity, automatism and self defence will be scrutinized.

**LAW 303 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Criminal Procedure**

The criminal law is highly procedural in nature; it is frequently in this realm that cases are lost or won. This course is concerned with the strategy and tactics of criminal procedure, and with its underlying values and goals. Topics considered include arrest and detention, search and seizure, jurisdiction, elections, pre-trial motions, jury trials and ethics. Particular attention is paid to how both the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and Parliament continue to reshape this evolving area of law.

**LAW 304 Units: 3-7.5 (6-0) to (15-0)**  
**Criminal Law Term**

This course will provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the criminal process from its inception through the trial process and the corrections system. It is an intensive immersion program which will consider criminal procedure, sentencing and corrections, substantive criminal law, trial process and the law of evidence. Through a flexibly-designed program, students will consider all the major issues confronting the administration of criminal law.

**Note:** Only part-time students may enroll for less than 5.5 units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registration in LAW 304 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements and they are encouraged to complete LAW 302 Criminal Law II and LAW 303 Criminal Procedure before enrollment in LAW 304.

**LAW 307 Units: 1.5 or 2 (4-0)**  
**Civil Procedure**

This course will be founded upon an inquiry into the functions of a modern procedural system with specific reference to the development of a process which considers the extent to which the specific system under study aids in the achievement of just, speedy and economic resolutions of justiciable conflicts on their merits. Students will be introduced to the basic structure of a civil action and major items for consideration throughout the development of civil litigation. In the result, such matters as the expenses of litigation, jurisdiction, initial process, pleadings, amendment, joinder, discovery, disposition without trial and alternatives to adjudication will be discussed.

307B (2) Concentration in drafting

**Note:** 1.5 units or 2 units depending upon whether the course includes a concentration in drafting.

**LAW 309 Units: 2 (4-0)**  
**The Law of Evidence**

This course will examine the objective structure and content of the law governing proof of facts in both civil and criminal trials, as well as before administrative tribunals. Rules of evidence respecting burdens of proof and presumptions, competence and compellability of witnesses, corroboration, hearsay, character, opinion evidence and a variety of other topics will be critically examined in the light of objectives of the legal process.

**LAW 312 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Debtor and Creditor Relations**

The course will discuss legal aspects of the collection of judgments; use and problems of mechanic's liens; fraudulent transactions, both under provincial and federal law; creditor's arrangements; debtor assistance programs; and bankruptcy.

**LAW 313 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Securities Regulation**

An overview of the law and policy aspects of securities regulation including the initial distribution of securities, the regulation of secondary market trading, takeover and issuer bid regulation, and the regulation of securities market intermediaries.

**LAW 314 Units: 1 or 1.5 (2-0) or (3-0)**  
**Sale of Goods**

This course involves the study of the law pertaining to the sale of goods including an examination of the Sale of Goods Act, the Trade Practices Act and the Consumer Protection Act.

**LAW 315 Units: 2 or 2.5 (4-0) or (5-0)**  
**Business Associations**

This course will analyze and discuss various legal forms for carrying on trade. The course recognizes that the corporation is one of immense commercial

and legal significance as an organizational form and will hence stress legislation and materials respecting the modern company. Students will, however, be exposed to the sole proprietorship, partnership and related agency principles.

**LAW 316 Units: 2 (4-0)**  
**Secured Transactions and Negotiable Instruments**

After a brief history of chattel security law, this course will focus upon the law of secured transactions in personal property at both the consumer level and at the corporate level under the Personal Property Security Acts. The course will also introduce the student to Bank Act security and to the law of negotiable instruments.

**LAW 317 Units: 2 (4-0)**  
**Real Property Transactions**

This course will adopt a transactional perspective and analyze the development of a real property transaction from its inception to post completion problems. Specific reference will be had to listing the property for sale and the responsibilities and obligations of the agent under the Real Estate Act, specific matters relating to the interim agreement, financing of the purchase and assessment of title, as well as preparation of the file for closing. Brief consideration will be given to condominium law and landlord and tenant relations.

**LAW 318 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Remedies**

This course seeks to highlight the interaction between the various substantive areas of private law: torts, property, contract and restitution. Additionally, the interaction between the common law and equity systems will be developed conceptually and historically. The course will concern itself with questions regarding damages, specific remedies, restitution, as well as analysis for alternative methods of remedial action through compensation schemes.

**LAW 319 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Trusts**

This course concerns the trust as a mode of disposition of property for the benefit of successive or single beneficiaries, and the contrast is made with absolute dispositions. Comparison is made with other concepts of obligation and property holding. The creation, administration, variation and termination of express trusts are examined, and also the theory and applicability of resulting and constructive trusts.

**LAW 320 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Succession and Estate Planning**

This course involves the study of testate and intestate succession. The principles of the law of wills, both common law and statutory, and the statutory provisions for the devolution of intestate estates, will be examined. The drafting of wills is a feature of this course. Estate planning involves a general examination of the disposition of assets in life and on death against the background of income, inheritance and gift taxes.

**LAW 321 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Competition Law**

This course will trace the development of competition law from the common law doctrines of restraint of trade through the areas of trademarks and statutory regulation of competitive practices contained in anti-combines and competition law, with an examination of the policy and theory underlying government regulation of restrictive trade practices.



**LAW 322 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Family Law**

This course will consider the institution of the family, both in its social and legal contexts. Specific reference will be had to law relating to marriage, divorce, custody, matrimonial property and the role of the lawyer in the resolution of family problems. This is a course which is ideally suited to interdisciplinary team teaching in order that the course may helpfully illustrate the impact of legal decision making on the social unit of the family.

**LAW 324 Units: 1 or 1.5 (2-0) or (3-0)**  
**Children and the Law**

Considering such questions as adoption, affiliation, child protection, juvenile delinquency, custody and access, this course will focus upon the impact of law and legal institutions on children and their relations in society. The course will attempt to bring the knowledge and expertise of specific, related disciplines to bear upon the development of law and the legal institutions in this area.

**LAW 326 Units: 2 (4-0)**  
**Employment Law**

This course offers an introduction to three legal regimes bearing upon the employment relationship:

- (1) the common law;
- (2) collective bargaining law; and
- (3) regulatory schemes in such fields as employment standards, human rights and occupational health and safety.

A major theme of the course is the relative strengths and weaknesses of these three regimes and the legal institutions charged with their administration.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students who have credit for 326 prior to 1985-86.

**LAW 327 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Jurisprudence**

A wide variety of topics may be considered in this course in order to develop a theoretical framework for the purpose and function of law in society. Various schools of jurisprudential thought will be analyzed, including the Natural Law school, the Positivist school, Pure Theory school, the Sociological school, the American and Scandinavian Realist schools as well as Historical and Anthropological Jurisprudence.

**LAW 328 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Also: ES 450****Seminar in Environmental Law and Policy**

A seminar based on a selected theme in environmental law and policy; individual research, presentation and contribution to a collected work on the theme is required. Open to upper year students in the Faculty of Law and students with at least fourth year standing in the Environmental Studies Program.

**Note:** Law students should consult with the Instructor prior to enrollment. Environmental Studies students require the permission of the Director of Environmental Studies. Limited enrollment.

**LAW 329 Units: 1.5 (2-0)**  
**Environmental Law**

This is a foundational course for students interested in environmental law and policy. Students will acquire an overview of recent developments and debates within this area. Topics addressed include federalism and the environment, common law rights and remedies, public participation and judicial review, market mechanisms for environmental protection, endangered species, and trade and the environment. A key focus concerns the extent to which environmental law reflects, or fails to reflect, evolving social and other values.

**LAW 330 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**International Law**

Public International Law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The course seeks to explore the way in which sovereign powers choose to govern their interrelationships and analyzes problems which confront them. Topics will include an examination of the international legal system, modes of international law creation and law enforcement as well as the process of international adjudication.

**LAW 331 Units: 1 or 1.5 (2-0) or (3-0)**  
**Coastal and Marine Law**

This course considers various problems in international ocean resources law and policy. Bordering three oceans, Canada has an extensive interest in ocean matters particularly regarding fishing, offshore hydrocarbon development, navigation and marine environment. This course concentrates on the problems and opportunities created by the existence of 200-n mile offshore zones.

**LAW 332 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**International Trade Law**

International trade constitutes a crucial 30% of Canadian economic activity and this course explores the major legal and policy aspects of the international trade regime in which the Canadian economy operates. The principal emphasis is upon the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and Canada's international obligations thereunder, as well as Canada's trade relationship with the United States. A central feature of this course is the attention paid U.S. trade law, its operation and impact upon Canada.

**LAW 333 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Social Welfare Law**

This seminar is designed to help students develop an understanding of the role of law, lawyers, and the legal system in addressing the problem of economic disadvantage. Topics include the origin and development of the Canadian welfare state, case studies of the issues of work, housing and income security, and the practice of poverty law as a strategy for change.

**LAW 334 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Environmental Law and Public Administration**

This course examines environmental management in the context of municipal governance and administration. The theoretical context of the course is found in the application of a transdisciplinary "ecosystem-based" approach to public administration and legal regulation. The course examines the vehicles by which local and higher levels of government undertake land use planning, maintain water quality and quantity, plan transportation infrastructure, and manage terrestrial resources (agriculture and forestry). The course focuses on the Capital Region District and member municipalities, with examples from other jurisdictions.

**Note:** Open to Law and eligible Public Administration students.

**LAW 335 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Advanced Business Associations**

This course will consider selected topics concerning business associations. The topics may include topics not covered, or covered in less detail, in the Business Associations course. Selected topics may also include an analysis of the law, policy and practical aspects of particular transactions by business associations. The course will also assess aspects of the way in which the legal framework within which business associations operate affects, and is affected by the broader social and political context.

**LAW 336 Units: 1 or 1.5 (2-0) or (3-0)**  
**Collective Agreements: Negotiation and Arbitration**

A study of the negotiation and administration of collective agreements in the private sector. Topics will include labour negotiation theory, bargaining structure, grievance resolution, contract interpretation, individual rights and the role of the Labour Relations Board.

**LAW 337 Units: 1 or 1.5 (2-0) or (2-1)**  
**Dispute Resolution: Theory and Practice**

This course will examine the forms and functions of major disputing processes - mediation, negotiation and adjudication. These are the processes which are critical to lawyers and other persons concerned with preventing or resolving disputes. Both court adjudication and alternative dispute resolution (ADR) will be studied from theoretical, critical and practical perspectives. The course will also examine and develop the skills used in various dispute resolution procedures.

**LAW 339 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Legal Theory Workshop**

This seminar explores the interdisciplinary nature of legal studies by considering the contributions of 20th century social theory to legal thought. Topics which will be canvassed include analyses of law and legal systems from sociological, economic and philosophical perspectives.

**LAW 340 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Indian Rights, Land and Governments**

This is a course in modern Canadian native law (or "aboriginal law") - the laws which relate to the special status and capacities of aboriginal peoples and to their distinctive institutions - as part of the Canadian legal system. The emphasis is on current problems in the field of law as it is found and practiced today. The course covers such topics as: the core of federal jurisdiction under s. 91(24); the extent to which provincial laws may extend to Indian reserves and Indian people; aboriginal rights over Crown lands; the relationship between bands and neighbouring municipalities; exemptions and other similar issues of importance to aboriginal people and non-aboriginal people alike.

**LAW 341 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Historical Foundations of Aboriginal Title and Government**

This seminar introduces students to the issues of aboriginal title and self-government in their historical context. The focus is upon common law, constitutional and statutory law in relation to aboriginal title and rights, but reference is also made to the treaty process, reserve lands and hunting and fishing. Although the course deals with all parts of Canada, the emphasis is upon British Columbia.

**LAW 342 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Immigration and Refugee Law**

This course examines immigration and refugee law, policy and practice. Topics considered include the historical perspective, constitutional jurisdiction, the admission of immigrants, visitors and refugees, exclusion and removal, the acquisition of citizenship and the process of inquiries, appeals and judicial review. Relevant aspects of international law are covered. Students will be given an opportunity to consider immigration and refugee law from a comparative perspective, with particular focus on the Asia-Pacific region.

**LAW 343 Units: 0.5-2 (1-0) to (4-0)**  
**Contemporary Issues in Law**

This course is concerned with legal issues which are contemporary and problematic. Each issue will be examined in the light of existing legal rules, social and



related implications, the legal process, and possible reform.

**Note:** The unit value of the course may vary from .5 to 2 units per term. Students may take the course for credit more than once.

**LAW 344 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Insurance Law**

The course will examine the theory and elements of the practice of insurance law, with reference to the most common forms of both first party and third party insurance: property, life and motor vehicle insurance.

**LAW 345 Units: 2 (4-0)**  
**Taxation**

The course will strive to cover the basic principles of income tax law including such issues as taxable income, residence income from employment, business or property, and capital gains. It will also deal in a general way with policy underlying certain aspects of the Income Tax Act and will provide an introduction to certain specific provisions of that Act, concentrating primarily on personal income tax law.

**LAW 346 Units: 1 or 1.5 (2-0) or (3-0)**  
**Advanced Taxation**

This course builds upon the concepts studied in Taxation (345) and is concerned primarily with the Income Tax treatment of business organizations, particularly corporations and partnerships, and their investors.

**LAW 347 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Intellectual Property**

A study of the concept of intellectual property and the principles and policies of selected areas of intellectual property law, primarily: (a) registered trade marks and related common law provisions and (b) copyright in its categories of "literary," "dramatic," "musical," and "artistic" works and with a focus upon new technologies such as photocopying, videotaping and computer programming. In addition, the course includes a brief introduction to the law and policies of patents, industrial designs and confidential information. Where appropriate, attention is drawn to the interrelationship and boundary issues between the categories that together comprise the subject of intellectual property.

**LAW 348 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Managing Intellectual Property**

A consideration of legal and business strategies in protecting, managing and marketing of technologies of global significance under the rubric of intellectual property. Primary attention is given to computer software in the context of patent, copyright and trade secret law, including confidentiality and non-competition agreements in the market place. General patent law and its application to pharmaceutical and biotechnological commodities is included. Global business dimensions of technology are presented, especially in a Pacific Rim context between Canada, United States and Japan.

**LAW 349 Units: 1.5-3 (3-0)**  
**Business Law Clinic**

Using a clinical approach, this course allows students to apply knowledge gained in LAW 315 Business Associations as they assist small business owners and those who are considering going into business to assess their legal requirements. By working with the Clinic Counsel and with the mentors from the Victoria Bar, students develop practical legal skills and examine the role of the legal profession in the small business environment.

**Note:** With the approval of the Associate Dean and instructor, students may enroll in this course twice provided the total credit for the course does not exceed 3 units.

**LAW 350 Units: 3-7.5 (6-0) to (15-0)**  
**Clinical Term**

Clinical legal education is predicated upon the assumption of a recognized role within the legal system by the law student. The experience gained from the participation in the role becomes the focus for reflection and examinations of substantive legal rules, procedural and strategical positions, and introspective critical analysis of the role of the lawyer in the legal process. This requires a carefully supervised program with manifold opportunities for one to one instructor student supervision and regular group sessions. Programs envisaged would take place in a community law office.

350A (3-7.5) Community Law-Legal Aid Clinic

**Note:** Only part-time students may enroll for less than 7.5 units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registering for Law 350 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**LAW 351 Units: 3-7.5 (6-0) to (15-0)**  
**Public Law Term**

This course will provide a forum for the development of a comprehensive understanding of the nature of policy formulation and decision making in governmental departments and agencies as well as the role of the lawyer in the context of the administrative and legislative processes. The course will focus on selected areas of governmental activity and will examine the evolution of public law and the conflicting values involved in the regulation of contemporary society, the emerging dominance of the executive branch of the government and the professional responsibility of the lawyer as advocate, legislator, counsellor, lobbyist, administrator and policy adviser. A clinical placement may be arranged for each student.

**Note:** Only part-time students may enroll for less than 7.5 units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registering for Law 351 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements.

**LAW 352 Units: 6-8**  
**Exchange Law Term**

With the permission of the Dean, or his or her designate, where the Faculty of Law has entered into an exchange program or agreement with another law faculty in Canada or elsewhere, a student may be allowed to enroll in this term, for up to 8 units towards his or her LL.B. degree at the University of Victoria.

**Note:** The terms and conditions of a student's enrollment in an exchange term, the number of credits for which the student may be enrolled, and the requirements for successful completion of term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Faculty for this program.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**LAW 353 Units: 1-2 (2-0) to (4-0)**  
**Environmental Law Centre Clinic**

This course offers students an opportunity to study the theory and engage in the practice of public interest environmental lawyering in a supervised clinical setting. Students enrolled in the Clinic provide legal information and assistance to environmental NGOs, community groups and First Nations. They also develop public interest lawyering skills including advocacy through media, client counselling, and case development and management. The class meets for a weekly seminar to discuss ongoing projects and related readings, and to exercise skills. At the end of term, every student will submit for evaluation a major written product prepared for a designated clinic client.

**Note:** With the approval of the Association Dean, students may be awarded credit for this course twice provided the total credit does not exceed 4 units.

**LAW 355 Units: 2 (4-0)**  
**Legal Skills**

The course uses materials from substantive law to examine and develop the skills of the lawyer in interviewing, counselling and negotiating.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**LAW 356 Units: 2 (4-0)**  
**Advocacy**

This course will involve a critical analysis of the trial process including the demonstration and evaluation of various techniques of advocacy and their relationship to the law of evidence and procedure. In particular, the objectives and techniques of pretrial motions, examinations for discovery, examination and cross examination of witnesses, exhibits, and the presentation of legal argument will be considered.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**LAW 358 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Race, Ethnicity, Culture and the Law**

This course will examine the interaction between law, race and ethnicity in contemporary Canadian society employing a broad range of perspectives to analyze and debate critically the activities, policies and interactions of legal and social institutions. The continuing existence of personal and institutional racism, its effects on minority individuals and groups, and resistance to it within minority ethnic and cultural communities will also be considered. Among the topics to be addressed will be: race theory; multiculturalism and nationalism; immigration and refugee policy; intersections of race and gender; employment equity; policing and race; race and ethnicity in the administration of justice; race and the legal profession; and, First Nations justice.

**LAW 359 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Civil Liberties and the Charter**

This course will examine the relationship between government and the individual. The major emphasis will be upon the development and protection of civil liberties and human rights in Canada. Reference may also be made to Human Rights Legislation and International Agreements.

**LAW 360 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**The Legal Profession**

This course is designed to provide students with insights and perspectives into the organization and operation of the legal profession as a vital institution in the legal process. The class will be asked to consider the legal profession in its social context, its formal organization, its ethical procedures, and the role of the lawyer throughout the legal process. It appears to many that the role of the professions in general is changing. A consideration of this issue is focused upon the legal profession.

**LAW 361 Units: 1.5 (3-0) or (2-1)**  
**Historical Foundations of the Common Law**

The development of English legal systems have had a profound impact on Canada as well. Beginning with 11th century European developments, the course will consider a number of topics, such as Anglo-Saxon England and the Norman Conquest, the development of common law and equity, criminal law and 19th century developments, ending with some analysis of the "reception" of English law in the colonies.

**LAW 362 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Colonial Legal History: Law, State, Society and Culture in Canada and Australia**

This course uses a website for both teaching and communications linking students at UVic, UBC and Australian National University. It offers the study of legal history as a means of understanding the relationships between law, state, society and culture in



Canada in comparison and contrast with Australia. These two modern liberal democratic states which previously comprised clusters of British settler colonies, established at different times, for different purposes, during the late 18th and through the 19th century provide a rich setting for examining the growth of colonial legal culture, tensions between imperial governance and settler demand and the competing pressures for centralization and pluralism in law and the administration of justice. The colonies of Upper Canada, Vancouver's Island/British Columbia, New South Wales, and South Australia are the subjects of the most detailed study.

**LAW 363 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Conflict of Laws**

This course seeks to illustrate problems arising out of the interaction of laws and legal systems. Such important questions as choice of law, recognition of foreign judgments, doctrines of domicile and renvoi will be investigated in order to develop an understanding of the choices and values inherent in decision making in this area.

**LAW 365 Units: 1-4 (2-0) to (6-0)**  
**Legal Mooting**

A student may be awarded credit in the second and third years of the student's program to a maximum of 3 units in either year and 4 units in the student's entire program for supervised participation in mooting programs approved by the Dean.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F.

**LAW 366 Units: 1 or 1.5 (2-0) to (3-0)**  
**Patent Law**

A study of the principles and practical implications of patent protection in Canada. Discussions will include the fundamental concepts of patentability, validity, infringement and commercial exploitation of patentable technology, ultimately leading to a focus on the Canadian patent growth area of pharmaceutical and biotechnological product and process protection. There will also be a brief comparative view of the United States' and Japanese systems in contrast to the Canadian patent system.

**LAW 367 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Telecommunications, Entertainment and Media**

This course involves a consideration of telecommunications law and policy in Canada including constitutional and regulatory issues from historical and current perspectives and the traditional division between "broadcast" and "non-broadcast" functions. There will be analysis of the convergence of these functions together with the greater convergence with the Information Highway or Internet in a current context of promotion of competition, as opposed to regulation. Emphasis will be placed on perspectives of globalism and the now substantial application of intellectual property, particularly copyright, to the media of communication. The merging of telecommunications with entertainment and media will be addressed, and selected topics of entertainment and media law and policy including "neighbouring rights" in copyright law in Canada, will be included.

**LAW 369 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Feminist Legal Theories**

This seminar explores critiques of law and legal reasoning from several feminist perspectives. Topics which will be examined include feminist critiques of liberal legal theory, anti-racist feminism and legal analysis, feminist epistemologies and legal reasoning, and feminist theories regarding women's relationships to law and to the state.

**LAW 370 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Asia-Pacific Law**

The theory and methodology of Comparative Law will be introduced and then the historical, cultural, political, economic and other factors of legal development in four major areas of the Asia-Pacific Region will be explored: Northeast Asia, Southeast Asia, South Asia and the Southwest Pacific. ASEAN countries will be considered in more detail. The final part of the course will focus on one or two areas of the law, such as criminal law, family law or intellectual property, and on one or two selected countries.

**LAW 371 Units: 1.5 (0-3)**  
**Global Issues**

This course is designed to help students develop an understanding of what constitutes a global issue, and how such issues change the nature of state borders. It examines the interrelationships between, and the global significance of, such subjects as democracy, human rights, the rule of law, peace, environmental integrity, trade, economic development and human security.

**Note:** Open to Law and eligible Dispute Resolution Program students.

**LAW 372 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Public Policy, Law and Dispute Resolution**

This course examines a range of issues of governance and justice. It focuses on the interaction of political, legal and administrative institutions and processes as they respond to such pressures as the demand for enhanced representation, public participation and direct democracy, access to justice and alternative dispute resolution, aboriginal self-government, fiscal restraint, public accountability and ethics.

**Note:** Open to Law and eligible Dispute Resolution Program students.

**LAW 388 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Advanced Legal Research and Writing**

This course will build upon the research and writing skills learned in the first year. Students will explore a wide range of research sources, both legal and non-legal, including computer assisted legal research. Students will analyse various types of legal writing. The importance of context, organization and audience in legal writing will be stressed. Parts, sections or clauses of written documents will be analyzed, evaluated, criticized, edited and rewritten to improve and develop the students' analytical and writing skills.

**LAW 389 Units: 1-2**  
**Appeal - Review of Current Law and Law Reform**

UVic Law's legal journal offers students the opportunity to participate, as members of the editorial board, in the production of a legal review. Students involved are responsible for running all aspects of the journal. In addition, each student is to prepare and submit a paper for possible publication. The editorial board is chosen by a committee. Applications for editorial board membership are accepted during the spring balloting period. Despite the absence of formal prerequisites, Appeal encourages interested students in their first year to become involved with the journal through volunteer work.

**Note:** With the approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee: (1) a student may be awarded credit for this course twice so long as the total credit does not exceed 4 units, and (2) in exceptional circumstances the course may be taken for only 1 unit. Maximum enrollment: 10.

**LAW 390 Units: 0**  
**Major Paper Requirement**

In order to complete the Major Research Paper requirement for the LL.B. degree, a student must

enrol in Law 390. In order to enrol in Law 390, a student must obtain (written) permission from a full time faculty member who has agreed to supervise the student's Major Research Paper in the context of an existing course within the Faculty. The grade assigned to the Major Research Paper will be the grade of record for Law 390. However, Law 390 is a non-credit course. Credit for the Major Research Paper is given only in the context of the course in which the Major Research Paper is completed.

**LAW 391 Units: 1-2 (2-0) to (4-0)**  
**Supervised Group Project**

Upper year students may undertake a program of supervised group study as a basis for working through some common interest in law. Groups will ordinarily have a maximum of twelve members. They will be formed on the students' initiative but will require the agreement of a faculty member to act as the project supervisor. Students who are contemplating the formation of a group are responsible for designing a project proposal and securing a faculty supervisor. They should discuss their plans with the Dean or Associate Dean as early as possible in the academic year prior to the year in which the project will be undertaken so that the necessary planning can be done and approval secured. All group projects require the written approval of the Dean and may be allowed to extend over two terms. In exceptional circumstances and with the written approval of the Dean, group members may enroll in the course for differing credit values depending on the level of their participation in the project provided that the unit value for each student is determined prior to his or her enrollment in the course.

**Note:** With the permission of the Associate Dean, students may be allowed to enrol in LAW 391 more than once to a maximum of 4 units.

**LAW 399 Units: 1-4**  
**Supervised Research and Writing**

During either of the second or third years of a student's program, a student may undertake a substantial research and writing project on a legal subject approved by a member of the Faculty of Law who agrees to supervise the project. With the approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee: (1) a student may be awarded credit for two separate supervised research papers provided that the total credit does not exceed 4 units and each paper is started and completed in separate terms; (2) this course may be extended over two terms; and (3) if this course is to be taken for 1 unit only.

**LING**

**Linguistics**

**Department of Linguistics**

**Faculty of Humanities**

*Courses marked \* are acceptable for either the BA or the BSc degree.*

**LING 099 Units: 0 FS(3-0)**  
**English As a Second Language**

A non-credit course in composition skills for students whose native language is not English—see page 13 for regulations governing such students. Final assessment will be based on the student's score on the English Placement Test written as the final exam for the course. Students who do not pass this course will be required to repeat the course in the following term.

**Note:** 3 fee units. The course may be repeated for a total of four terms.

**Grading:** COM, N, F



**LING 100A Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

Formerly: half of 100

**Introduction to Linguistics: I**

An introduction to the subject matter of language and linguistics. Topics studied will include the nature of language through an overview of sound systems, word structures, writing systems, meaning and lexical sets, and sentence structure.

**Note:** Knowledge of a language other than English not necessary.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100, 172, 360, 361 or 362.

**LING 100B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

Formerly: half of 100

**Introduction to Linguistics: II**

A more detailed examination of the topics covered in 100A as applied to the study of language in society, and language and mind. Ancillary topics may include trade languages, languages of British Columbia, dialectology, language evolution, deaf communication, and language acquisition.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100, 172, 360, 361 or 362.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or the equivalent.

**LING 110 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****Language and Thought**

Does the language we speak control or influence the way we think? Explores the nature and origins of language; the psycholinguistic evidence for relationships between cognitive and linguistic structures; possible interactions between language processes and thought processes; the role of perceptual categories and folk science in cognitive mapping.

**LING 150 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****The World in English**

A study of the ways in which the vocabulary of the English language has developed from its Germanic origins, through input from the classical languages, sister Indo-European languages, and eventually from languages around the world. Ways of discovering word histories will also be addressed.

**LING 172 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Introduction to Linguistics Through the Languages of BC**

Introductory linguistics, focussing on the typical features of languages in Western Canada that set them apart from other languages. Also considered are techniques for language study with elders, the preservation and revival of local languages, and native language alphabets and syllabaries.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100A and/or 100B, 360, 361, and 362.

**LING 195 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Grammar in Society**

An examination of the ideal of 'good grammar' and its role in society. Topics will include: origins and sources of traditional ideas of "good grammar," challenges to traditional views, the role of arbiters of grammar, grammar and the changing media, (sub) cultures and grammar, grammar and the marketplace.

**LING 226 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****Meaning in Language**

The way that language conveys meaning in words and their components, in relations between and among words, in sentences and their structures, and in discourse patterns.

**Prerequisites:** 100A recommended.

**LING 230\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****Introduction to Linguistic Typology**

A cross-linguistic survey of syntactic and morphological structures, and current approaches to language universals and typology.

**Prerequisites:** 100A recommended.

**LING 250\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****Phonetics**

An investigation of the production and nature of speech sounds commonly occurring in languages of the world. The course will provide practice in recognizing, transcribing and producing such sounds. Preliminary study of the ways in which sound systems are structured.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100A recommended.

**LING 251\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Phonology**

The overall organization and function of sound systems, with an investigation of their variety and of the universal features which unite them.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**LING 252\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

Formerly: 210B; half of 210

**Introduction to Syntax**

An introduction to syntactic theory and analysis. Major syntactic structures of English will be analyzed from a linguistic perspective. Analogous constructions in other languages will be examined. Additional topics may include the lexicon, the interface between morphology and syntax, and the interface between syntax and semantics.

**Note:** This course is prerequisite to 410A. Not open to students with credit in 210B and 210.

**Prerequisites:** 230.

**LING 260 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Also: JAPA 260

**Introduction to the Japanese Language and Linguistics**

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Japanese; subjects covered may include: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Japanese, the relationship between Japanese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Japanese linguistics.

**Note:** Previous knowledge of Japanese not necessary.

**LING 261 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

Also: CHIN 261

**Introduction to the Chinese Language and Linguistics**

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Chinese. Subjects covered may include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Chinese, the relationship between the Chinese language, thought, culture, and the history of Chinese linguistics.

**LING 290 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Writing Systems of the World**

Concerns the four origins of writing and subsequent evolution, the differences among logographic, syllabic and alphabetic systems, and the characteristics of a good writing system. Brief consideration is given to spelling conventions and calligraphy.

**LING 340 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Also: SLAV 340

**Introduction to the Slavic Languages (In English)**

Acquaints students with the family of Slavic languages, their history and place within the Indo-European language family, and their present day structure.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

**LING 341 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Also: SLAV 341

**Seminar in a Slavic Language: Structure and History (In English)**

Although designed as a continuation of 340 (SLAV 340), this course can be taken independently as well, and more than once for credit (in different languages) to a maximum of three units. Deals with the history and structure of a Slavic language not offered otherwise in the Department of Slavonic Studies. Depending upon demand, a different language will be treated in each given year. Languages offered at present are: Sorbian, Polish, Ukrainian, Czech.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

**LING 360 Units: 3 Y(3-0)****General Linguistics**

An introductory course intended for senior students with no previous training in the subject. The principal topics treated are phonology, morphology, and syntax in light of modern linguistic theory.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for this course as well as for 100A or 100B or 361 or 362.

**LING 361 Units: 1.5, formerly 3F(3-0)****Anthropological Linguistics**

Language in relation to culture, semantics, and as an ethnographic tool. Intended for students with no previous knowledge of Linguistics.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in or who are taking 100A, 100B, 172, 360, or 362.

**LING 364 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Languages in the Pacific Area**

A survey of languages spoken on the islands of the Pacific Ocean (Indonesia, Philippines, Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia), their genetic relationships and area groupings; specific languages and families are selected for more detailed discussion, illustrating issues of relevance in linguistic theory and analysis, applied linguistics and sociolinguistics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 364.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100B recommended.

**LING 365 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Seminar on a Pacific Area Language: Structure, Context and Usage**

This course deals each time with a different specific language spoken in Pacific Asia (except for Mandarin Chinese and Japanese) and on the Pacific Islands. Topics include phonological and grammatical structure, genetic relationships to others of its family, social and cultural context, political importance, use in the mass media and education, literature in the language, and the problems of language policy and planning.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 365. May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of six units.

**LING 370A\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

Also: PSYC 370A

Formerly: 370

**Psycholinguistics**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. The psychology of language, examining



the process of comprehension and production, including language and cognition, conversational discourse, and inference and semantics, among other topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or equivalent.

**LING 370B\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Also: PSYC 370B  
Formerly: 369

#### Developmental Psycholinguistics

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. The biological bases of language; the stage by stage acquisition of the phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of the child's first language; the child's developing metalinguistic abilities; and the child's growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts, as well as the discourse rules governing conversations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 369.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or equivalent.

**LING 372** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Native Languages of British Columbia**

Survey of the semantic, phonological, morphological, and syntactic structure of languages belonging to five different language families of British Columbia, and hypotheses of their history.

**Prerequisites:** 251, 252.

**LING 373\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Second Language Acquisition**

The process of acquiring a second or additional language; examines the nature of learner grammars; individual differences in language acquisition; the role of input, and similarities and differences in L1 and L2 acquisition. Instructed acquisition and the relationship between acquisition research and second language teaching is also discussed.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics.

**LING 374** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Applied Linguistics**

Explores and demonstrates the relevance of theoretical linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and contrastive analysis to teaching and learning of language; introduction to approaches and methods in language teaching, curriculum development, error analysis, testing.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or registration in Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**LING 375** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Techniques in Applied Linguistics**

With special reference to teaching English as a second language, this course addresses problems such as course design, preparation and evaluation of pedagogical materials, selection of a curriculum, construction of a syllabus and lesson plans, classroom teaching techniques, and the use of audio-visual materials. Reassessment of the theoretical principles discussed in 374.

**Prerequisites:** 374.

**LING 376** Units: 1.5 Y(1-2)  
**Seminar and Practicum in Applied Linguistics**

Seminars, workshops and lectures on contemporary issues in second language teaching and acquisition. Observation of second language classes, teaching practicum and student seminars are course core. Evaluation is based on observation logs, completion of practicum and report, and participation in seminars.

**Note:** Registration is limited to Applied Linguistics students.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 374, 375.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

**LING 377** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Minority Language Issues**

An examination of the situation of linguistic minorities with particular emphasis on the language policies affecting immigrant and aboriginal children in Canada, and in other industrialized and developing nations. The course will explore both sociopolitical and psychoeducational aspects of minority language status on policies; factors influencing language maintenance, loss, and revival; and the goals of different forms of bilingual education.

**LING 378** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Contrastive Linguistics**

An introduction to the contrastive study of languages with respect to their phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic systems. Special attention is also given to factors related to language learning situations, with reference to transfer and interference from the mother tongue. The language selected to be compared with English will vary from year to year.

**Note:** This course can be taken for credit more than once as long as the target language differs each time.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics.

**LING 380\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-1)  
**Acoustic Phonetics**

A study of the acoustical properties of speech sounds including the basic physical principles involved in the generation and propagation of sound energy and the phenomenon of resonance; students are introduced to experimental instruments and trained in the use of the sound spectrograph for the analysis of speech sounds.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or equivalent.

**LING 381\*** Units: 1.5 F(2-2)  
**Physiology of Speech Production**

A study of the physiology of the human speech mechanisms including the relevant aspects of the respiratory, laryngeal and supralaryngeal systems.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**LING 382\*** Units: 1.5 S(2-2)  
**Experimental Phonetics**

This course expands on topics covered in Linguistics 380. Emphasis is placed on the design of phonetic and phonological experiments using electronic systems and introducing computer technology for speech analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 380.

**LING 383\*** Units: 1.5 S(2-2)  
**Auditory Phonetics**

A study of the perception of speech sounds in terms of the physiology of the organs of hearing with attention being focused on the hearing mechanism as a transducer of acoustical energy to neural impulses. Students are also introduced to speech perception research methodology.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 251, or equivalent.

**LING 386\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Intonation, Rhythm, Stress, and Tone**

Detailed analysis of the stress and intonation patterns of English and their relationship to grammatical functions; phonetic descriptions of rhythm and voice quality are practised and used to analyze speech in various languages.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 250.

**LING 388** Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)  
**An Introduction to the Grammar of English Usage**

A basic functional treatment of the grammar of English, with special emphasis on standard Canadian English usage. The parts of speech and their functional relations will be examined.

**LING 389** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**An Advanced Grammar of English Usage**

An examination of the more complex structures of English grammar and their use as functional units at various levels of spoken and written Canadian English. Topics may include stylistic variation and the formal differences between Canadian and British or American usage.

**Prerequisites:** 388.

**LING 390** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**The Growth of Modern English**

The linguistic history of the English language from its Proto-Indo-European origins to the eighteenth century. Topics will include the causes of language change, the development of the phonological, morphosyntactic and lexical systems of English, and the significance of social and regional dialects.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in ENGL 390 or 440.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics.

**LING 392** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Canadian English**

A description of the distinctive features of modern Canadian English, especially in vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation, and an account of the economic, social, and political factors that have given rise to those features.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics.

**LING 393** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Dialectology**

Dialect geography and its methodology with reference to English dialects including regional variation in Canada.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department; 392 recommended.

**LING 395** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Sociolinguistics**

A study of language in its social context, covering aspects of linguistic variation within and across speech communities. Topics include language and class, sex, age, situation and ethnicity; languages in contact (pidgin and creole languages), codeswitching and standardization; rules of conversation and respectful address; societal features of language change.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics.

**LING 396** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Also: JAPA 396

#### Sociolinguistic Issues in Japanese

An examination of the Japanese language in its social context. A wide range of sociolinguistic topics will be covered, including non-verbal communication and types of Japanese spoken outside of Japan. Attention will be given to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities, and to sociolinguistic considerations such as class, gender, and social setting.

**LING 397** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Issues in Cross-Cultural Communications**

Explores how "we" view ourselves and others, as well as how others view us, enabling students to develop understanding of principles and problems involved in entering into communication with individuals from dif-



ferent backgrounds. Lectures, workshops and seminars help students develop appreciation of linguistic interactions, and skills necessary to eliminate the barriers created by linguistic and supra-linguistic misunderstandings.

**LING 398 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Language and Gender**

A study of the relationship between gender socialization and pragmatics of language use, including the constructs of language and gender in non-English speaking cultures, the history of gender specific language in English, gender and the language of power and solidarity, the pragmatics of "politically correct" language, and issues in verbal and non-verbal communication relating to gender socialization.

**Prerequisites:** None; a previous course in Linguistics is desirable.

**LING 401 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 201**  
**Salish: I**

An introduction to the linguistic structures of one of the major language families in British Columbia presented through reading and translating myths and ethnographic texts of a selected member language. All texts are also presented orally. In addition to grammar and lexicon, some time is devoted to a consideration of the culture reflected in the texts. Differences between oral and written literature are also discussed.

**Prerequisites:** At least Third Year standing.

**LING 402 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 202**  
**Salish: II**

The content of this course will vary. In some years it will involve a deeper analysis of the 401 language; in others it will be the same format as 401 presented for a second Salish language.

**Prerequisites:** 401.

**LING 403 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Athapaskan: I**

An introduction to the linguistic structure of one of the major language families of British Columbia through the study of the historical relationships among the languages of the family and the essential characteristics of words, sound systems, sentence structure, and meaning relations in the languages.

**Prerequisites:** 251 and 252, or at least Third Year standing.

**LING 404 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Athapaskan: II**

Study of the structure of one Athapaskan language, or of one topic within Athapaskan linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** 403.

**LING 405 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Wakashan: I**

An introduction to the linguistic structures of one of the major language families in British Columbia, presented by focussing on the words, sound systems, sentence structure, and meaning relations of a selected member language.

**Prerequisites:** At least Third Year standing.

**LING 406 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Wakashan: II**

Variable content. In some years, a deeper study of the 405 language; in others, study of a second Wakashan language.

**Prerequisites:** 405.

**LING 407\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Lexical Theory**

Contemporary research on the syntactic and semantic properties of words, with emphasis on lexical representations and lexical rules. Topics include argument structure, thematic roles, aspect, and syntactic projection from the lexicon.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 410A.

**LING 408\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Advanced Morphology**

Survey of current theoretical models used to account for the generation of words in English and other languages. Emphasis will be on derivational morphology, especially compounding. Scope will include the role of phonology in morphological theory, the treatment of reduplication in word building, the use of rule formalisms, and the nature of lexical representations.

**Prerequisites:** 230, 251 and 252.

**LING 410A\* Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Syntax**

This course will emphasize syntactic analysis and argumentation in the description of the major structures of English using an extended phrase structure model.

**Prerequisites:** 230, 251 and 252, or Diploma status and 360.

**LING 410B\* Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Theories of Grammar**

Current issues in syntactic theory are examined from the perspective of contemporary syntactic models such as Government-Binding Theory, Head-Driven Phrase Structure Grammar, Categorical Grammar or Lexical-Functional Grammar.

**Prerequisites:** 410A.

**LING 415\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 410C**

**Formal Foundations in Linguistics**

Introduction to certain formal systems relevant to theoretical linguistics. Topics include formal logic, set theory, recursive functions, and natural language quantification.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 410C.

**Prerequisites:** 251 and 252.

**LING 420 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Historical and Comparative Linguistics I**

An introduction to historical and comparative linguistics with a focus on the principles of sound change through time, and the methods used to study it. Examples are taken from both Indo-European and non-Indo-European languages. Topics covered include comparative reconstruction, internal reconstruction, patterns of sound change, language contact, and genetic and typological classification.

**Prerequisites:** 230 and 251.

**LING 425 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Historical and Comparative Linguistics II**

Continued introduction to language change focusing on morphological, syntactic and lexical change.

**Prerequisites:** 420.

**LING 426 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Semantics**

Compositional semantics. Topics include model-theoretical semantics, tense, modality, quantification, speech acts, and the interface between syntax and semantics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 410A or permission of the Department.

**LING 430 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Grammatical Analysis**

Generative analysis of the syntactic and morphological structure of a language other than English.

**Prerequisites:** 410A; 408 recommended.

**LING 440\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Generative Phonology**

Description of sound systems using procedures and theoretical bases of generative phonology. It is intended for students who have had an introduction to phonology and who wish to learn language description using distinctive sound features, notational conventions, and rule interaction formalisms.

**Prerequisites:** 251 or Diploma status and 360.

**LING 441\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Advanced Phonological Analysis**

Surveys current issues in phonological theory with particular emphasis on non-linear phonology and lexical phonology. Topics selected from autosegmental phonology, segment structure and feature specification, syllable structure, stress assignment, cyclicity and domains of rule application, and the role of rules in a grammar.

**Prerequisites:** 440.

**LING 448 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Directed Readings in Linguistics**

**Note:** Open only to Major and Honours students with a minimum GPA of 6.50 in Linguistics courses.

**LING 449 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Directed Readings in Linguistics**

**Note:** Open only to Major and Honours students with a minimum GPA of 6.50 in Linguistics courses.

**LING 450 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Languages**

An elementary analysis of a language to be selected in consultation with the Department.

**Note:** May be repeated subject to change in topic and permission of Department.

**Prerequisites:** 230, 251 and 252.

**LING 451 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Languages**

An elementary analysis of a language to be selected in consultation with the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 230, 251 and 252.

**LING 461 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Linguistic Field Methods**

An introduction to the methods of data analysis, organization, and collection required in the field situation. Language chosen for illustration may vary from year to year. The Department has a particular interest in North American Native Languages.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 440 and 410A.

**LING 482\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 481**

**Computational Linguistics: An Introduction**

An introduction to the applications of the computer to linguistic problems.

**Note:** This course is prerequisite to 483, 484, 485. Not open to students with credit in 481.

**LING 483\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 481**

**Computational Linguistics: Quantitative Methods**

The application of the computer to the analysis of linguistic data in such areas as phonetics and dialectology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 481.



**Prerequisites:** 482. A previous course related to phonetics or dialectology recommended.

**LING 484\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Computational Linguistics: Grammars**

The application of computing methods to contemporary theories of natural language.

**Prerequisites:** 252 and 481 or 482.

**LING 485\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Computational Linguistics: Phonotactics**

The application of phonetic and phonological theory to computerized speech synthesis and recognition.

**Prerequisites:** 382, and 482 or the equivalent of CSC 115.

**LING 499 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Honours Thesis**

The Honours thesis is to be based on supervised research carried out by the student during the final year. The recommended style and format of the Honours thesis are the same as those stipulated for graduate theses.

### Graduate Courses

**LING 500 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Linguistic Field Methods**

An introduction to the methods of data analysis, organization, and collection required in the field situation. Language of consultant may vary from year to year. The Department has a particular interest in North American Native Languages.

**LING 501 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Canadian English**

A history of the phonology, syntax, and vocabulary of Canadian English.

**LING 503 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Syntactic Theory**

Recent developments in syntactic theory.

**LING 504 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Current Issues in Morphology**

Recent developments in morphological theory.

**LING 505 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Phonological Theory**

A survey of the development of phonological theory, including such topics as phonological universals.

**LING 506 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Lexicology and Lexicography**

The theory of lexicology and the practice of dictionary making.

**LING 507 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Semantics**

Recent developments in semantic theory.

**LING 508 Units: 1.5 or 3 S(3-0)**  
**Current Issues in Generative Grammar**

Selected topics reflecting ongoing work in generative theory.

**Note:** May be repeated for credit.

**Prerequisites:** 503 or equivalent.

**LING 509 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Sociolinguistics**

Selected topics in recent research related to language variation such as bilingualism, language and gender, language attitudes, social dialects. Each registrant will select a particular topic for individual research.

**LING 510 Units: 1.5-3 S(3-0)**  
**Current Issues in Phonology**

An examination of recent developments in phonological theory.

**Note:** May be repeated for credit.

**Prerequisites:** 505 or equivalent.

**LING 513 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Problems in Grammatical Analysis**

Special studies selected on an individual basis to allow a student to pursue a particular topic in grammatical analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 508 which may be taken concurrently or permission of the Department.

**LING 515 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Problems in Phonological Analysis**

Special studies selected on an individual basis to allow a student to pursue a particular topic in phonological analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 510 which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the Department.

**LING 517 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Experimental Phonetics Laboratory**

Review of recent research in the phonetic and acoustic analysis of speech and in spoken language processing. A focus on experimental procedures designed to allow students to pursue individual topics in speech research.

**LING 518 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Projects in Experimental Phonetics**

Students will be guided in designing and carrying out experiments on an individual basis in the area of the acoustics and physiology of speech.

**Prerequisites:** 517 or equivalent.

**LING 520 Units: 1.5-3 NO(3-0)**  
**Pacific Rim Languages**

An overview of the structure of selected indigenous languages spoken around the Pacific Rim.

**Note:** May be repeated for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**LING 527 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Historical and Comparative Linguistics: I**

An introduction to historical and comparative linguistics with a focus on the principles of sound change through time, and the methods used to study it. Examples are taken from both Indo-European and non-Indo-European languages. Topics covered include comparative reconstruction, internal reconstruction, patterns of sound change, language contact, and genetic and typological classification.

**LING 528 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Historical and Comparative Linguistics: II**

Continued introduction to language change focusing on morphological, syntactic and lexical change.

**Prerequisites:** 527 or equivalent.

**LING 560 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Also: ANTH 560**  
**Linguistic Anthropology**

**LING 570 Units: 1.5-3 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: PSYC 570**  
**Psycholinguistics**

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. Selected topics of interest in understanding the comprehension and production of natural language are examined. The most recent topics have been word recognition and lexical access, sentence processing, discourse analysis, linguistic inference and the resolution of ambiguity, and the development of cognitive science interests in reason-

ing and discourse processes as well as the structure of mental representations.

**LING 571 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: PSYC 571**  
**Developmental Psycholinguistics**

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. Selected topics of interest in understanding the acquisition of the child's first language in the areas of phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the child's knowledge of semantic systems and discourse rules. Recent topics have been the development of conversational abilities in children, including turn taking, questioning and answering, and politeness and negotiation in speech acts.

**LING 572 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**The Structure of the Mental Lexicon**

An introduction to the psycholinguistic dimensions of written word access to the mental lexicon in English and Japanese, and possibly other languages. It will focus on the nature of such inquiry and the history of studies in alphabetic, kanji, kana, romaji, and mixed text orthographies, and will also survey related issues such as purported laterality preferences in alphabet/kana/kanji processing, evidence from eye movement studies, and the acquisition of orthographic skills by English and Japanese-speaking children.

**LING 573 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Second Language Classroom Research**

A survey and critical examination of the research on second language acquisition (SLA) in the classroom environment. Students will become familiar with the history of classroom-based research in SLA, current research issues in the teaching and learning of second languages, and the approaches to research design and analysis appropriate to this setting.

**LING 574 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Applied Linguistics**

A seminar on issues in applied linguistics, including second language teaching, TESL/TEFL methodology and second language acquisition theory. Recent research in the applications of linguistics and principles of learning is reviewed and assessed. Each participant selects a topic area of individual interest to report to the seminar.

**LING 580 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Linguistics Seminar**

The contents of this course will vary.

**Note:** May be repeated for credit.

**LING 581 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Linguistics Colloquium**

Students will prepare a written research paper (20-30 pages) and present it at a linguistics colloquium. Topics will be of current interest, bearing on linguistic theory, arising from the student's work or individual research.

**Note:** May be repeated for credit.

**Note:** Deletion of course effective 01 September 2001.

**LING 586 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Phonetics For Applied Linguistics**

An investigation of the relationship between phonetic theory, speech analysis, pronunciation teaching, and second language acquisition.

**LING 590 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests.

**Note:** May be repeated for credit.



**LING 597 Units: 0**  
**Comprehensive Examination**

Students enrolled in the non-thesis option will be examined orally on at least two previous substantial research papers or their equivalent.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**LING 599 Units: to be determined****M.A. Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**LING 690 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Individual Studies**

A research topic will be pursued in depth under the direction of the student's supervisor. Students are expected to write a research paper (or papers) and to present a colloquium based on their work.

**Note:** This course may be repeated for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**LING 699 Units: to be determined****Ph.D. Dissertation**

**Note:** Credit to be determined; normally 15 units

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MATH****Mathematics**

**Department of Mathematics and Statistics**

**Faculty of Science**

Students should refer to the notes on page 146 before registering for any Mathematics courses.

**MATH 100 Units: 1.5 FS(4-0)**  
**Calculus: I**

Review of analytic geometry; functions and graphs; limits; derivatives; techniques and applications of differentiation; antiderivatives; the definite integral and area; logarithmic and exponential functions; trigonometric functions; Newton's, Simpson's and trapezoidal methods.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 100 and 102.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or 120.

**MATH 101 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Calculus: II**

Volumes; arc length and surface area; techniques of integration with applications; polar coordinates and area; l'Hospital's rule; Taylor's formula; improper integrals; series and tests for convergence; power series and Taylor series; complex numbers.

**Note:** See note 4 on page 146.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or equivalent.

**MATH 102 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Calculus For Students in the Social and Biological Sciences**

Calculus of one variable with applications to the social and biological sciences. Exponential growth.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 100 and 102.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or 120.

**MATH 103 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 240**  
**Mathematics For Economics: I**

Elements of matrix algebra, partial derivatives, unconstrained and constrained optimization with economics examples, infinite series.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 240.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 102.

**MATH 120 Units: 1.5 FS(4-0)**

**Formerly: MATH 012**

**Precalculus Mathematics**

The essential topics prerequisite for Mathematics 100 and 102. Elementary functions with emphasis on the general nature of functions; polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Conic sections, plane analytic geometry.

**Note:** Not intended for students who are proficient with the topics covered in Mathematics 12. Not open to students with credit in any of 012, 100 or 102.

See Note 4 on page 146.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 11 or equivalent.

**MATH 122 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**

**Formerly: 224**

**Logic and Foundations**

Set theory, functions, relations, partial orderings, equivalence relations and partitions, connectives and truth tables, quantifiers, number of ways of arranging  $n$  items, number of ways of selecting  $r$  items out of  $n$ , methods of proof including mathematical induction, trees, graphs, asymptotic notation, exact and asymptotic solutions of recurrence relations, properties of integers.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in any of 222, 224, 422 or 423.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 102 or 151 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 133 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1)****Matrix Algebra For Engineers**

Complex numbers; matrices and basic matrix operations; vectors; linear equations; determinants; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; linear dependence and independence; orthogonality.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 110, 133, or 233A.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to a BEng program.

**MATH 151 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)****Finite Mathematics**

Geometric approach to linear programming, linear systems, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, compound interest and annuities, permutations and combinations, basic laws of probability, conditional probability, independence, urn problems, tree diagrams and Bayes formula, random variables and their probability distributions, Bernoulli trials and the binomial distribution, hypergeometric distribution, expectation, applications of discrete probability and Markov chains.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 352.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or 120, which may be taken concurrently.

**MATH 160A Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

**Formerly: half of 160**

**Mathematics For the Elementary Teacher: I**

Sets, functions, and logic; whole numbers, divisibility, and elementary number theory; the integer, rational, and real number systems together with associated algorithms.

**Note:** Credit granted only toward a degree in Elementary Education or as a free elective from the Faculty of Education. Not open to students with credit in 160.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 11 or equivalent, or permission of the Department.

**MATH 160B Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

**Formerly: half of 160**

**Mathematics For the Elementary Teacher: II**

Ratio, percent and interest; measurement and the metric system; elementary geometry, symmetry, congruence and similarity; probability.

**Note:** Normally 160A is taken before 160B. Credit granted only toward a degree in Elementary Education or as a free elective from the Faculty of Education. Not open to students with credit in 160.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 11 or equivalent, or permission of the Department.

**MATH 200 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0-1)****Calculus of Several Variables**

Vectors and vector functions; solid analytic geometry; partial differentiation; directional derivatives and the gradient vector; Lagrange multipliers; multiple integration with applications; cylindrical and spherical coordinates; surface area; line integrals; Green's Theorem. The section of this course for engineering students will also cover the following topics: surface integrals and the divergence theorem.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 200, 202, or 205.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 201 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0-1)****Introduction to Differential Equations**

A first course in ordinary differential equations. First order equations; geometric interpretation; direction fields and integral curves; applications to the physical and biological sciences; linear equations of higher order; solutions of constant coefficient equations and their application to vibration problems; complex exponential functions; nonlinear second order equations and examples; the phase plane. The Laplace transform and applications. Singular points and global behaviour of some examples.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 201 and 202.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 202 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)****Intermediate Calculus For Computer Science**

Vectors, curves, and surfaces in space; partial differentiation; directional derivatives and the gradient vector; Taylor's Theorem for a function of two variables; introduction to differential equations.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 202 and any of 200, 201, or 205.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 203 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Formerly: part of 240**

**Mathematics For Economics: II**

Elements of multivariable integral calculus, complex numbers, difference and differential equations with economics applications, linear programming.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 200, 201, 202, 205, or 240.

**Prerequisites:** 103.

**MATH 205 Units: 1.5 S(3-0-1)****Multivariable Calculus**

Vectors in two and three dimensions, vector-valued functions, functions of several variables, multivariate differential calculus, multiple integrals.

**Note:** Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, and Mathematics General students. Not intended for Mathematics Major or Honours or Statistics Honours students. Credit will not be given for more than one of 200, 202, or 205.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 222 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**

**Formerly: 324**

**Discrete and Combinatorial Mathematics**

Graphs: trees, colouring, planarity, Hamilton and Euler cycles, network flows and matching. Counting: permutations, combinations with and without repetitions, binomial and multinomial theorems, inclusion-exclusion. Generating functions: manipulation of for-



mal power series, exponential generating function, partitions of integers. Recurrence relations: linear recurrences, nonhomogeneous recurrences, method of generating functions, divide and conquer recurrences. Inference rules and laws of logic, basics of discrete probability.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in any of 324, 422, or 423.

**Prerequisites:** 122 or permission of the Department.

### **MATH 233A Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)** **Matrix Algebra: I**

Matrices: simultaneous equations; determinants; vectors in 2-, 3- and n-tuple space; inner product; linear independence and rank; change of coordinates; rotation of axes in 2- and 3-dimensional Euclidean space; orthogonal matrices; eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 110, 133, or 233A.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 100 level mathematics courses; or an A grade in Mathematics 12 or equivalent.

### **MATH 233B Units: 1.5 K(3-0)** **Matrix Algebra: II**

Eigenvalues, eigenvectors and diagonalization of complex matrices with applications; orthogonal and unitary matrices; positive definite matrices with applications.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 333C. Intended primarily for second year Physics students or other Science students with a strong mathematical background.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 102, and 233A or 133.

### **MATH 233C Units: 1.5 S(3-0)** **Introduction to Algebra**

The integers, induction, factorization, congruences. Definition and examples of rings, fields and integral domains. Rational numbers, real numbers, complex numbers. Polynomials and their factorization. Permutations; definition and examples of groups. Additional topics chosen from Boolean algebras and lattices; transfinite arithmetic.

**Note:** Intended primarily for Mathematics students.

**Prerequisites:** 233A or 110 or 133, and a grade point average of at least 3.00 in all 200 level mathematics and statistics courses completed.

### **MATH 242 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)** **Mathematics of Finance**

Simple interest; compound interest; simple discount; simple annuities; general and other annuities; amortization methods; Canadian mortgages; sinking funds; bond prices and bond yields; net present value; capitalized cost; contingent payments; introduction to the basic concept of life annuities and life insurance.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit for 152.

**Prerequisites:** 102 and 151, or 101 and some knowledge of probability.

### **MATH 322 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)** **Intermediate Combinatorics**

A study of combinatorial objects, with topics chosen from: representations and generation of permutations and combinations; Gray codes, Latin squares, factorizations of graphs, block designs and finite geometries, partially ordered sets and lattices, Boolean algebras, introduction to error correcting codes.

**Prerequisites:** 222, or 151 and 233A, or permission of the Department.

### **MATH 323 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Formerly: 323A**

#### **Applied Differential Equations**

A brief review of the material covered in 201. Series solutions of selected second order differential equations with variable coefficients with special emphasis on Bessel's and Legendre's equations. Linear systems of differential equations. The application of the Laplace transforms for systems. Numerical methods with applications. Some qualitative results.

**Note:** Primarily for students in the physical sciences. Credit will not be given for more than one of 323, 323A, or 325. This course cannot in general be included as part of the Mathematics and Statistics Department's requirements for the Major or Honours degree.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 205, 201.

### **MATH 325 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

#### **Intermediate Ordinary Differential Equations**

Series solutions of linear ordinary differential equations about ordinary and regular singular points, Euler's, Bessel's and Legendre's equations. Numerical methods with applications. The general theory of linear systems of equations. Laplace transform for systems. Stability theory, Liapunov functions. Other qualitative results and methods.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 323, 323A, or 325.

**Prerequisites:** 200, 201, 233A or equivalent.

**Corequisites:** 330A or 334.

### **MATH 326 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)**

#### **Introduction to Partial Differential Equations**

Partial differential equations in physics (wave, heat and Laplace equations), solution by separation of variables, boundary value problems, orthogonal functions, Fourier series, transform methods (Laplace and Fourier transforms), numerical methods.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 323B.

**Prerequisites:** 323, 323A, or 325.

### **MATH 330A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

#### **Advanced Calculus**

Sequences and series of real numbers; sequences and series of real valued functions; uniform convergence; Fourier series; differentiation and integration of series of real valued functions; power series; Taylor series; Taylor's formula with remainder; multivariate calculus; implicit function, Stokes and divergence theorems.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 334.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 205.

### **MATH 330B Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)**

#### **Introduction to Complex Variables**

Theory of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, elementary functions, integration, power series, residue theory.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 330B, 338, or 438.

**Prerequisites:** 330A or 334.

### **MATH 333A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

#### **Abstract Algebra: I**

Groups, rings and fields, including quotient structures.

**Prerequisites:** 233C or permission of the Department.

### **MATH 333C Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

#### **Linear Algebra**

Vector spaces and linear transformations; the canonical forms; inner product spaces and the spectral theorem.

**Prerequisites:** 233C or 233B or 210.

### **MATH 334 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

#### **Foundations of Analysis**

Sets and functions, the real number system, set equivalence, sequences and series, introduction to point set and metric topology, limits and continuity in metric spaces.

**Note:** Primarily for Honours students. Not open for credit to students with credit in 430.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 201 and the permission of the Department.

### **MATH 352 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

#### **Introduction to Probability**

Probability spaces, combinatorial analysis, conditional probability, independence, inclusion-exclusion, random variables, expectation, discrete and continuous distributions, limit theorems.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 203 or 205 or 240.

### **MATH 362 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

#### **Elementary Number Theory**

Divisibility, primes, congruences, arithmetic functions, primitive roots, quadratic residues, basic representation and decimals, and a selection from the following topics: Pythagorean triples, representation as sums of squares, infinite descent, rational and irrational numbers, distribution of primes.

**Note:** For Mathematics Majors and Honours students, and for students planning to teach mathematics in secondary schools.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 200 level courses offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

### **MATH 368A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

#### **Euclidean Geometry**

The real affine and projective planes; Euclidean geometry; modern elementary geometry; elementary transformations; Euclidean constructions; the fundamental theorem of polygonal dissection; projectivities; proper conics.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 366.

**Prerequisites:** At least 6 units of Mathematics or the permission of the Department.

### **MATH 368B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

#### **Non-Euclidean Geometry**

The parallel postulate; hyperbolic geometry; elliptic geometry; double elliptic geometry; the Poincaré model.

**Prerequisites:** At least 6 units of Mathematics or the permission of the Department.

### **MATH 377 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

#### **Mathematical Modelling**

The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models in various areas of application. Both continuous and discrete deterministic and stochastic models will be employed. Mathematical techniques used may include: differential and difference equations, matrix analysis, optimization, simple stochastic processes, decision theory, game theory and numerical methods. The phenomena modelled may vary from year to year.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 205, 201, 233A, and one of STAT 250, 254, 255, 260.



**MATH 410** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Introduction to Modern Algebra For Teachers**  
 Development of the number systems of elementary algebra; groups, rings, integral domains and fields; polynomials.

**Note:** Cannot be used to satisfy mathematics unit requirements for any Major or Honours degree offered by the Department. Not open for credit to students with credit in 233C or 333A. Not offered in even-numbered years (e.g. 2000 Winter session).

**Prerequisites:** 122 and 233A, or permission of the Department.

**MATH 415** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**History of Mathematics**

Survey of the development of Mathematics from its earliest beginnings through to the present.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 333A or 362 or 368A or permission of the Department.

**MATH 422** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Combinatorial Mathematics**

Permutations and combinations, generating functions, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion principle. Mobius inversion, Polya's enumeration theorem. Ramsey's theorem, systems of distinctive representatives, combinatorial designs, algorithmic aspects of combinatorics.

**Prerequisites:** 222 and 233C, or permission of the Department.

**MATH 423** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Graph Theory**

An introduction to the combinatorial, algorithmic and algebraic aspects of graph theory.

**Prerequisites:** 222 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 433C** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Abstract Algebra: II**

Field theory; composition series of groups; Galois Theory.

**Prerequisites:** 333A, and 333C or 333B.

**MATH 433D** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Applied Algebra**

A survey of the applications of algebraic structures in computer science, applied mathematics, and electrical engineering. Topics to be covered include: switching circuits, finite state machines, state diagrams, machine homomorphism, group and matrix codes. Optional topics include Polya-Burnside enumeration, Latin squares, primality testing.

**Prerequisites:** 333A.

**MATH 434** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Formerly: 336**

**Real Analysis: I**

Theory of differentiation; Reimann-Stieltjes integration; Fourier series; functional analysis.

**Note:** Primarily for Honours students. Not open for credit to students with credit in 336.

**Prerequisites:** 334.

**MATH 435** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Real Analysis: II**

Lebesgue measure and integration. The  $L_p$  spaces. Introduction to Hilbert and Banach spaces.

**Note:** Primarily for Honours students.

**Prerequisites:** 434 or 336 or the permission of the Department.

**MATH 438** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

**Formerly: 338**

**Introduction to Complex Analysis**

Elementary functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, differentiation and integration of functions of a complex variable, power series and residue theory.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 330B, 338, or 438.

**Prerequisites:** 334.

**MATH 445A** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Advanced Ordinary Differential Equations**

Existence and uniqueness results. Continuous dependence on initial data. Dynamical systems; local and global theory. Bifurcation theory. Attractors. Sturm-Liouville theory. Other topics as time permits.

**Prerequisites:** 434 or 336 or the permission of the Department.

**MATH 445B** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Advanced Partial Differential Equations**

The Cauchy-Kovalevskaya theorem; geometric theory of first order partial differential equations; well-posed problems; elliptic equations; semigroups.

**Prerequisites:** 434 or 336 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 452** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Stochastic Processes**

Introduction to the branch of probability theory which deals with the mathematical analysis of systems that evolve in time while undergoing chance fluctuations. Main topics include random walks, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, renewal theory. Examples illustrate wide applicability of stochastic processes in many branches of science and technology.

**Prerequisites:** 352 or STAT 350.

**MATH 465** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Topics in Topology**

Topics chosen from point set topology, introduction to algebraic topology, classification of surfaces, homology theory, and homotopy theory.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department. May be offered only in alternate years.

**Prerequisites:** 330A or 334, and permission of the instructor.

**MATH 468** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Topics in Geometry**

Appropriate topics may be selected from among the following: finite Desarguesian spaces; symmetry geometry; polyhedra; geometric designs and tactical configurations; axiomatics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 368A or the permission of the Department.

**MATH 490** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO  
**Directed Studies in Mathematics**

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once in different fields with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 491A** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Topics in Applied Mathematics**

Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of applied mathematics. Possible topics include population modeling, stochastic processes, discrete optimization, actuarial mathematics, calculus of variations, and fluid mechanics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** Entry to this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department. Topics to be determined.

**MATH 491B** Units: 1.5 Y(1.5-1.5)  
**Topics in Pure Mathematics**

Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of pure mathematics. Possible topics include advanced complex analysis, functional analysis, introduction to manifolds, introduction to differential geometry, and mathematical logic.

**Note:** Topics to be determined. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chair of the Department. Entry to this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

### Graduate Courses

**MATH 510** Units: 1.5  
**Abstract Algebra**

**MATH 511** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra**

**MATH 520** Units: 1.5  
**Number Theory**

**MATH 522** Units: 1.5  
**Combinatorics**  
**Prerequisites:** 422 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 523** Units: 1.5  
**Graph Theory**  
**Prerequisites:** 423 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 530** Units: 1.5  
**Real Analysis**  
 Abstract measure and integration; product measures; measures on locally compact spaces and the Riesz representation theorem; the Stone-Weierstrass theorem.

**MATH 531** Units: 1.5  
**Functional Analysis**

**MATH 532** Units: 1.5  
**Introduction to Operator Theory**

**MATH 533** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Operator Theory and Operator Algebras**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 535** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Analysis**

Topics may include some of the following: ergodic theory, dynamical systems, potential theory, harmonic analysis.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 538** Units: 1.5  
**Complex Analysis**

Topics chosen from: conformal mappings, the Riemann mapping theorem, the maximum principle, infinite products, Picard's theorem, normal families,  $H_p$ -spaces, approximation by rational functions, the



Riemann zeta function, analytic continuation and Riemann surfaces.

**Prerequisites:** 330B or 338 or 438 or equivalent.

**MATH 540** Units: 1.5  
**Topology**

**MATH 550** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Applied Mathematics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 551** Units: 1.5  
**Differential and Integral Equations**

**MATH 555** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Probability**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 560** Units: 1.5  
**Mathematical Models**

The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models of selected scientific topics.

**MATH 570** Units: 1.5  
**Optimal Control Theory**

Formulation of calculus of variations and optimal control problems. Euler and Jacobi necessary conditions. Method of dynamic programming. Existence and regularity of optimal controls. Optional topics may include: stochastic optimal control of discrete systems; optimal control and optimal stopping of Markov diffusion processes governed by stochastic differential equations and optimal control of piecewise deterministic processes.

**MATH 581** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies**

Directed studies may be available in the areas of faculty interest.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department. Pro forma required.

**MATH 585** Units: 0 or 1.5  
**Seminar**

**Note:** May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences. As students usually need two or three terms to complete the requirements, an INP grade may be assigned.

**MATH 586** Units: 0 or 1.5  
**Operator Theory Seminar**

**Note:** May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences.

**MATH 587** Units: 0 or 1.5  
**Applied Math Seminar**

**Note:** May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences.

**MATH 588** Units: 1.5  
**Discrete Mathematics Seminar**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 591E** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers**

Intended for students enrolled in a Master's program specializing in Mathematics Education but open to students enrolled in other master's programs in Education. One of the four topics: Geometry, Mathematical Modelling, Data Analysis, History & Philosophy of Mathematics will be taught in a given term. Topics will be rotated each term the course is offered.

**Note:** This course may be taken more than once for credit provided topics are not repeated.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of mathematics courses numbered 300 or higher.

**MATH 599** Units: 3-6  
**Master's Thesis**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MATH 690** Units: 1.5 to 3  
**Directed Studies**

May be available in areas of faculty interest.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department. Pro forma required.

**MATH 699** Units: 24 or 33  
**Dissertation**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## MBA

### Master's of Business Administration

#### Faculty of Business

**MBA 500** Units: 0  
**Preparation Module**

An intensive seminar-based module designed for skills development. May include topics in several subject areas, such as: Computer and Analytical Review, Managerial Negotiation and Presentation Skills, and Management and the Business Environment. Attendance and participation are required.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**MBA 501** Units: 0  
**Integrative Management Exercises**

A series of four (full time program), three (part time program), or two (international executive program) project-based exercises of fifty hours each, taking place at regular intervals throughout the Foundation and Creative modules of the M.B.A program. Exercises will integrate core subject material, usually in the context of examining a particular industry or organization. Reports and/or presentations are requirements of each exercise.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MBA 502** Units: 0  
**Team Skills**

An ongoing program commencing during the Preparation Module. The basis of the design is developing team skills through hands-on group experiences. Basic team concepts are introduced, and the implementation of these concepts is structured into group assignments. Application involves formal group start-up formulation, group process reviews, third party process consultation, class debriefs, and an individual report by each student on their team skills experience and learning. Attendance and participation are required.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MBA 510** Units: 1.5  
**Marketing Management**

Controllable and uncontrollable marketing variables that managers face in today's business environment. Topics include factors affecting consumer demand and methods of satisfying it, market structure, and product selection, distribution, promotion, pricing and market research. The course structure, exercises, projects and case problems are all designed to develop the students' ability to generate effective marketing strategies in the face of uncertainty.

**MBA 511** Units: 1.0-1.5  
**Services Marketing**

This course is intended for those students who are interested in working in service industries and will address the distinct needs and problems of service organizations in the area of marketing. Topics include: the difference between marketing in service versus manufacturing organizations; marketing mix for service organizations; managing both service quality and supply and demand, and the overlap of marketing/operations/human resource systems in service organizations.

**Prerequisites:** MBA 510.

**MBA 515** Units: 1.5  
**Applied Managerial Economics**

Applies economic principles to the analysis of corporate problems. Topics include product, risk and business opportunity analysis, production costs and profit maximization, the determination of prices and output under different market structures, investment decisions, and economic forecasting.

**MBA 520** Units: 1.5  
**Financial and Managerial Accounting**

The external analysis of corporate financial reports, focusing on the reconstruction of financial events from published accounting statements. Topics also include short term financial decisions, and discussion of the nature, analysis and control of costs, product costing, and the use of accounting information in management decisions.

**MBA 530** Units: 1.5  
**Managerial Finance**

Discussion of the techniques used to maximize the value of the firm, including short and long-range sources of funds, the valuation of financial assets and liabilities, working capital management, capital structure, costs of capital, capital-budgeting decisions, dividend policy, the relationship between risk and return, portfolio theory, the financial evaluation of business opportunities, and a survey of financial securities.

**MBA 531** Units: 1.0-1.5  
**Taxation For Managers**

Business organization and expansion, the raising of capital and business acquisitions and divestitures are significantly influenced by alternative tax treatments. The first half of the course concerns the fundamentals of the tax system. The second half develops alternative forms of business organization from a tax perspective and establishes tax planning techniques which maximize cash flow and return on investment. Also reviews of personal financial planning and investment decisions.

**Prerequisites:** MBA 520 and 530.

**MBA 532** Units: 1  
**Investment and Portfolio Management**

This course focuses on investment theory and its applications to security analysis. Topics covered include market microstructure, market efficiency, market anomalies, valuations of various financial instruments such as stocks, bonds, options, futures and mutual funds, and the use of different instruments for



investment, hedging and arbitrage purposes. The application of modern portfolio theory to the management of entire portfolios is examined.

**MBA 535 Units: 1.5**  
**Operations Management**

An introduction to the concepts for managing the systems organizations use for producing goods and services. Topics include operations strategy, capacity and technology planning, purchasing and materials management, workflow planning and scheduling, project management and quality management and control.

**MBA 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Applied Data Analysis and Forecasting**

A survey of the concepts and techniques used in the analysis and interpretation of data for managerial decision making. Experimental design, sampling and statistical testing procedures are discussed. Statistical software is utilized extensively. A heavy emphasis is placed on multiple regression and forecasting.

**MBA 544 Units: 1.5**  
**Strategic Information Technology**

A discussion of the capability and effective utilization of management information technology, and the role of this technology as a component of corporate strategy. Topics include computing hardware, software, telecommunications, databases, the management of information systems, including their development and implementation, the conditions under which information technology can be effectively applied, and how to avoid the more frequent problems associated with the application of this rapidly evolving technology.

**MBA 545 Units: 1**  
**Management Issues in Information Technology**

Examines several of the major IT issues facing today's managers: Keeping pace with the rapidly emerging new information technologies, including artificial intelligence; managing the acquisition of new information systems in the age of outsourcing; finding an appropriate role for electronic commerce; managing the impact of IT on human resources; and maintaining security in a networked environment. Issues examined vary, based on relevance and student interest.

**MBA 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Business Policy and Strategy I**

Introduces the integrative nature of management. It deals with the overall general management of the organization, and the formulation, development and implementation of the strategic direction of the firm. This course intends to develop an appreciation of the role of a general manager from a conceptual as well as an operational standpoint.

**MBA 551 Units: 1.5**  
**Business Policy and Strategy II**

Builds on MBA 550, and expands the discussion of strategic management. Through case analysis and examination of the strategic issues of various organizations, this course stresses the inter-relationships among business functional areas, role of top management, organization culture, and ethical and socially responsible behaviour of the firm.

**Prerequisites:** MBA 550.

**MBA 553 Units: 1.5**  
**Organizational Design and Analysis**

Examines the behaviour of individuals, groups and total organizations from the standpoint of organizational design. Topics covered include: development of management thoughts; organizational structure and design; individual perception, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes; leadership and organizational culture.

**MBA 554 Units: 1**  
**Managing Organizational Change**

Organizational structure and intra-organizational patterns will be discussed. Interaction between organizations and external environments as a source of change in organizational goals, strategies, structures and performance will be examined. Approaches to achieve and facilitate organizational change will be closely analyzed.

**Prerequisites:** MBA 553.

**MBA 555 Units: 1.5**  
**Managing Human Resources**

A review of the literature in the field of personnel administration. Special emphasis will be placed on contemporary practices in the selection, placement and compensation of personnel.

**Prerequisites:** MBA 553.

**MBA 556 Units: 1**  
**Power and Politics in Organizations**

Introduces organizational power and politics by: 1) developing an awareness of the reality and importance of the phenomena; 2) discussing a selection of power tactics at the individual level and strategies at the departmental/group level; and 3) views power and politics as a managerial reality that needs to be taken into account in attempting to manage the processes of organizational change.

**Prerequisites:** MBA 553.

**MBA 557 Units: 0.5**  
**Business-Government Interactions**

Management of the interaction between business and government is examined by analyzing the decision processes of government and business. Business strategies and their impact on the public sector, as well as the government measures which affect business are analyzed. Current issues and developments are also analyzed.

**MBA 558 Units: 1**  
**Employment and Labour Law**

The employment relationship, whether in a unionized or nonunionist environment, is increasingly governed as much by law as by micro- and macroeconomic principles. Includes a discussion of the legal principles that govern the employer-employee relationship in both the unionized and nonunionist sector. Reviews relevant statutes and analyzes judicial decisions.

**Prerequisites:** MBA 559.

**MBA 559 Units: .5**  
**Applied Corporate Law**

Principles of contract law, negligence, and business organizations are reviewed. The course examines employment and agency law and the general legal environment of business.

**MBA 565 Units: 1**  
**Management of Innovation**

History of innovations, technology forecasting, management of research and development, problems with labour acceptance of innovation.

**MBA 566 Units: 1**  
**Entrepreneurship and New Ventures**

Covers the entrepreneurial process from conception to birth of a new venture. It concentrates on attributes of entrepreneurs, searching for opportunities, and gathering resources to convert opportunities into business. Students learn how to evaluate entrepreneurs and their plans for new business. Students work in teams to write a business plan for a new venture.

**MBA 567 Units: 1**  
**Strategic Analysis of Small Business**

Situational analysis, definition of explicit/implicit goals, objectives, strategies, market and industry position, competitive financial and organizational status, critical areas of operation and technological threats; development of analytical capabilities in unprogrammed situations, applications of theory and the integration of technical and managerial inputs to strategic planning and decision making in line problem areas; development of solutions and their effective communication to corporate decision makers; consulting and advisory roles and methods.

**MBA 568 Units: 1**  
**Foundations of Entrepreneurial Thought**

This course is designed to provide a core understanding of key concepts in the field of entrepreneurship. Provides an opportunity to see and judge for oneself the best work done to date in promoting an in-depth understanding of entrepreneurship. Builds bridges from concepts to practical applications of the concepts, developing knowledge which will be highly useful in any setting where entrepreneurial principles can add value.

**MBA 570 Units: 1.5**  
**International Business Environment**

An introduction to the international business environment. Topics include managerial techniques and corporate structure in selected foreign countries, problems of adaption to different cultural, political, sociological, legal and economic environments, and an analysis of the key managerial problems encountered by multinational firms.

**MBA 571 Units: 1**  
**International Financial Strategies**

An examination of international financial markets, and the financial decision making and planning of multinational firms. Topics include exchange rate volatility, determination and forecasting, central bank operations, barriers to international investment, portfolio management, differing tax and regulatory regimes, political risk, and risk management techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 530.

**MBA 572 Units: 1**  
**Strategic International Marketing**

An examination of the strategic implications of international marketing. Joint emphasis is placed on evaluation and utilizing international market opportunities, and defending against foreign competition at home. Topics include the problems associated with managing diverse markets at great distances, cultural implications in the analysis of consumer motivations, institutional differences, and developing marketing strategies.

**Prerequisites:** 510.

**MBA 573 Units: 1**  
**Managing in a Cross-Cultural Environment**

Illustrates the effect of culture on managerial style, and the cross-national complications of negotiation and national regulation. Emphasis will be placed on Asian management strategies and issues.

**MBA 574 Units:**  
**Social Environment of Business**

**MBA 575 Units: 2**  
**Cross-Cultural Management in Malaysia**

This course examines the cross-cultural issues involved in international management. In addition to 20 hours of classroom instruction in Canada, this course includes a 6-week field study in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, where students will be exposed to in-class instruction on the business environment of Malaysia



and the ASEAN region, and a practicum in a Malaysian organization.

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of instructor.*

**MBA 585 Units: 1.5**  
**Consulting Methods**

A discussion of consulting methods to resolve these problems. Topics include design and methodology, data collection and analysis, industry analysis, company analysis, issue analysis, implementation and feedback, the consulting process, method and analysis. The course is designed to prepare students for MBA 596.

**MBA 588 Units: 1-7.5**  
**Study Abroad**

Students register in this course while participating in a formal academic exchange with a university outside of Canada.

**Note:** *Students may take this course more than once, but the combined credit value from the courses if taken more than once cannot exceed 7.5 units.*

**MBA 590 Units: 1-3**  
**Directed Study**

The content, credit value, and method of evaluation must be approved by the Director as well as the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registration.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once in different subject areas. Pro forma required.*

**MBA 595 Units: 1-5**  
**Special Topics in Business Administration**

The course content will reflect the interests of the faculty members and current issues in business and industry. Topics will vary annually.

New specialization modules will also be introduced under MBA 595. For example, the Service Management Specialization module included the following four courses in 1999/00, all listed under MBA 595: Quality Management; Services Marketing; Managing Service Operations; Issues in Service Technology and Human Resource Management

**Note:** *Students are permitted to take this course more than once for credit, provided that the content is different from that previously taken.*

**MBA 596 Units: 3**  
**Management Consulting Report**

A group consulting report. Participating students are placed into small teams and under faculty supervision, maintain a consulting/client relationship with a corporate sponsor. The student teams examine a problem of current interest to the sponsor and prepare detailed oral and written recommendations.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MBA 598 Units: 3**  
**Research Report**

A substantial analysis of a significant management problem or policy issue, prepared individually in consultation with a faculty advisor.

**Note:** *Students choosing to take MBA 598 Research Report, rather than MBA 596 Management Consulting Report, will be required to take an appropriate Research Methods course of 1.5 units in lieu of or in addition to MBA 585.*

*Students choosing MBA 598 should consult with their academic supervisor to identify an appropriate Research Methods course.*

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## ME

### Music Education

#### Department of Curriculum and Instruction

#### Faculty of Education

*Instrumental courses are normally subject to enrollment limits because of space and equipment needs. Departmental permission is required for non-Education students.*

*See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.*

**ME 101 Units: 1.5 (1.5-1.5)**  
**Introduction to Music Education**

Orientation to the profession; introduction to the role of music in education and society. Secondary level.

**ME 120 Units: 1 (1-0)**  
**Instrumental Jazz: I**

A study of techniques for teaching instrumental jazz through performance, beginning improvisation, and listening.

**ME 121 Units: 1 (1-1)**  
**Vocal Jazz: I**

A study of techniques for teaching vocal jazz through performance and experience. This is a survey course covering repertoire, history, conducting, style, sound systems, rhythm sections, national standards. Emphasis is on participation and listening.

**ME 201 Units: 1.5 (2-2) or (1-0; 1-2)**  
**Music Education Seminar: I**

A study of the foundations of music education for secondary schools. School experience will be required.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 101.

**ME 204 Units: 2 (2-1)**  
**Formerly: 104**  
**Music For General Classroom Teachers Elementary**

Content of the music program in the elementary school; principles, practice, and techniques of instruction.

**Note:** *Students with some music background and those intending to enter a music education concentration or teaching area should register in 205/206.*

**Note:** *Credit cannot be obtained for more than one of 106, 204, 206, 304, ED-A 705, 706. Not open to students with credit in 104, 106, 204, 206, 304 or ED-A 705.*

**Prerequisites:** *Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education or permission of the Education Advising Centre.*

**ME 205 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: 105**  
**Music Fundamentals**

Introduction to the language of music including sight reading, ear training and analysis. Normally followed by 206.

**Note:** *Students with exceptionally strong music backgrounds may not be required to take this course. Not open to students with credit in 105, MUS 100 or 101A and B.*

**ME 206 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: 106**  
**Music in the Elementary School Introductory**

An introduction to the foundations of music education, the elementary music curriculum, and methods currently used in B.C. elementary schools.

**Note:** *Not open to students with credit in 104, 106, 204, 304, ED-A 705 or 706.*

**Pre- or corequisites:** 205 or MUS 101A, B, and 170.

**ME 208 Units: 1.5 (2-2) or (1-1; 1-1) or (1.5-1; 1.5-0)**  
**Piano Classes For Beginners**

Development of piano keyboard skills: technique, simple harmonic analysis, sight reading, transposition and accompaniment patterns. For those with little or no piano background.

**ME 216 Units: 2 (2-2)**  
**Instrumental/Choral Techniques**

Practical ensemble experience for introductory level band and secondary choral with emphasis on beginning band methods and choral literature for the junior/senior secondary school choir.

**ME 219 Units: 1.5 (1-2)**  
**Choral Techniques**

Practical choral techniques and literature for elementary schools conducting and methodology. A piano component may be included.

**ME 220 Units: 1 (1-0)**  
**Instrumental Jazz: II**

Expanding the skills and knowledge acquired in 120.

**Prerequisites:** 120.

**ME 221 Units: 1 (1-1)**  
**Vocal Jazz: II**

The course focuses on practical experience through participation. Emphasis is on repertoire, conducting, improvisation in the large and small vocal jazz ensemble.

**Prerequisites:** 121.

**ME 300 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**The Teaching of Choral and Classroom Singing**

Materials and rehearsal techniques for use with elementary school choral activities.

**Prerequisites:** 205, or MUS 101A and 101B, or consent of instructor.

**ME 301 Units: 1.5 (2-2) or (1-0; 1-2)**  
**Music Education Seminar: II**

A study of programs and materials for secondary schools with an emphasis on general music programs. Some school experience will be required.

**Prerequisites:** 201 and admission to the Music Teaching Area or Bachelor of Music in Secondary Education.

**Grading:** INC; letter grade

**ME 302 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Music in Early Childhood**

A survey of developmental implications as they pertain to the musical growth of the young child (3-8 years). Current music education methods and materials will be studied, and laboratory experiences may be included.

**Note:** *Not normally available to students in a music teaching area or concentration, except with permission of the Area Adviser.*

**ME 303 Units: 1.5 (2-2)**  
**Instruments**

Skill development in guitar, ukulele, and recorder.

303A Beginning guitar

303C Ukulele

303E Intermediate guitar



**Note:** A student may take up to a maximum of 6 units in the above areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.

**ME 306 Units: 3 (3-0)**  
**Music in the Elementary School Advanced**

A survey of texts and materials and methods of instruction for use in the elementary classroom. Sequential planning involving listening, singing, instrumental playing, and movement activities. A school experience component is normally included.

**Prerequisites:** 206.

**ME 308 Units: 1.5 (2-2) or (1-1; 1-1) or (1.5-1; 1.5-0)**  
**Intermediate Piano Class**

Continuation of development of piano keyboard skills: technique, harmonic analysis, sight reading, transposition, accompaniments and improvisation.

**Note:** For those with some piano background (e.g. 208 or equivalent).

**ME 309 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Canadian Music**

A survey of current educational resources in Canadian music; literature, activities and teaching techniques; correlation with other studies.

**ME 310 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: 207**  
**Learning to Listen to Music**

What to listen for and how to listen to musics of diverse styles and genres; instructional applications.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 207.

**ME 316 Units: 1 (1-1)**  
**Instrumental Clinic**

Practical ensemble experience; teaching techniques; conducting, ensemble evaluation procedures and materials at the junior/senior secondary level.

**ME 319 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Vocal Techniques**

Understanding vocal production, the development of good vocal technique and methodology for teaching voice development.

**ME 350 Units: 1.5**  
**Kodály - Pedagogy: I**

An overview of the Kodály concept, strategies and techniques for developing rhythmic and tonal skills, concepts, and musical attitudes; includes study of early childhood repertoire; songs, games, and dances related to the primary curriculum (years K-3).

**Note:** Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 400A.

**ME 400 Units: 1.5 (3-0 or 1-3)**  
**Study of Specific Methodology**

Advanced courses for those in the teaching area or concentration.

400B Orff (not available for credit to students with any Orff level of training)

400C Experimental Music in Schools

**Prerequisites:** 205, or MUS 101A and 101B, or consent of instructor.

**ME 401 Units: 1.5 (2-2) or (1-0; 1-2)**  
**Music Education Seminar: III**

Initiating and maintaining instrumental programs in the schools. School experiences will be required. Secondary level.

**Prerequisites:** 301.

**Grading:** INC; letter grade

**ME 402 Units: 1.5 (1-3)**

**Computers in Music Education**

The use of computers and synthesizers in the school music program. Includes the MIDI protocol.

**Note:** Not available for credit on a degree program for those who have completed 400D.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the B.Mus. in Music Education or B.Ed. in Music Education, or permission of the Department.

**MECH**

**Mechanical Engineering**

**Department of Mechanical Engineering**

**Faculty of Engineering**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course abbreviations: CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**MECH 220 Units: 1.5 K(3-3\*-1)**  
**Mechanics of Solids: I**

Review of bending moment and shear force diagrams for beams. Introduction of stress and strain; axial loading, torsion, pure bending and transverse loading. Stress and strain transformation in two dimensions. Mohr's circle. Beam deflection, stability of columns.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 241 and MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently.

**MECH 240 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1)**  
**Thermodynamics**

First law and second law analysis as applied to open and closed systems. The properties and behaviour of both ideal and real substances, with applications to the analysis and design of engineering systems. The importance of second law analysis with the concept of "exergy" (ability to produce work) as distinct from "energy."

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in MECH 340.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101.

**MECH 241 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1)**  
**Statics**

Review of vector algebra. Forces, moments of forces, couples, resultants of force systems; distributed loads; hydrostatics; conditions of equilibrium and application to particles and rigid bodies; analysis of statically determinate structures including beams, trusses and arches; bending moment and shear force diagrams; dry friction problems; principles of virtual work; potential energy, stable and unstable equilibrium.

**MECH 242 Units: 1.5 K(3-0-1)**  
**Dynamics**

Cartesian, normal-tangential and polar components of velocity and acceleration, in two and three dimensions; rotating frames; force/acceleration, impulse/momentum; energy methods; conservative and non-conservative systems; systems of particles, systems of streams of particles and rigid bodies; introduction to three dimensional problems of particle and rigid body dynamics.

**Prerequisites:** 241 and MATH 101.

**MECH 245 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1)**  
**Engineering Fundamentals: I**

Resultant of force systems, equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies; centroids and centre of gravity, friction, virtual work and potential energy based meth-

ods; moments of inertia; kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; force and acceleration; work and energy; impulse and momentum for particles.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 245.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101.

**MECH 285 Units: 1.5 K(3-3\*-1)**  
**Properties of Engineering Materials**

Atomic structure, arrangement and movement; equilibrium microstructural development and heat treatment; physical properties of ferrous and nonferrous metals, ceramics, polymers and composites; corrosion and mechanical testing.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks. Not open for credit to students with credit in MECH 325.

**Prerequisites:** CHEM 150, or 101 and 102, or 140 and 102.

**MECH 295 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Engineering Fundamentals: II**

Ideal gas laws; work and heat; conservation of energy; thermodynamic properties of pure substances; equations of state; applications to open and closed systems; second law of thermodynamics; non-conservation of entropy; energy conversion systems; heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in ENGR 270.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101.

**MECH 320 Units: 1.5 S(3-3\*-1)**  
**Mechanics of Solids: II**

Theory of stress and infinitesimal strain in three dimensions, equilibrium equations, stress-strain-temperature relations for isotropic elastic solids, statically indeterminate structures. Castigliano's theorems, thick-walled cylinders and spherical shells, torsion of prismatic bars, curved beams, introduction to plate theory, limits of elasticity, creep.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks. Not open for credit to students with credit in MECH 280.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**MECH 330 Units: 1.5 F(3-3\*-1)**  
**Machine Dynamics**

Balancing of rigid rotors; single plane and two-plane balancing, analytical and experimental field balancing methods. Balancing of reciprocating machines; single cylinder shaking forces, multicylinder engines and compressors of different configurations. Vibration of single-mass systems; free vibration characteristics, harmonic forcing, frequency response functions, applications to vibration isolation and transmissibility, shaft whirl, and vibration transducers. Fourier series solutions for periodic forcing. Multi-mass systems; frequencies and modes for undamped systems, matrix methods, orthogonality of modes and iteration methods. Beam and shaft vibration; Euler equation, frequencies and modes for classical boundary conditions, critical speeds of shafts.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 242 and MATH 201.

**MECH 335 Units: 1.5 S(3-1-1)**  
**Theory of Mechanisms**

Types of mechanisms. Analysis of the kinematics of closed loop linkages using graphical, vector and complex number methods. Follower motion synthesis and design of cam profiles. Gear terminology and the analysis of gear trains. Analysis of static and dynamic loading of mechanisms; flywheel design. Introduction to linkage synthesis, spatial open loop mechanisms with applications to manipulators.



**Prerequisites:** 242.

**MECH 345 Units: 1.5 S(3-3\*-1)**  
**Mechanics of Fluids: I**

Properties of fluids. Basic flow analysis techniques. Basic concepts; velocity field; stress; flow patterns; classification of fluid motion. Fluid statics; pressure distribution; hydrostatic forces on submerged surfaces; buoyancy and stability. Integral analysis of fluid motion: conservation of mass, momentum balance, energy balance. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Flow in pipes and pipe systems. Flow measurement.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 200.

**MECH 350 Units: 1.5 S(2-2-0)**  
**Engineering Design: I**

Design methodology; recognizing and defining open ended engineering problems, generating creative solutions, modelling, analysis, synthesis, computing and testing. Students complete a series of design oriented projects in small teams.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in MECH 260.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 150.

**MECH 360 Units: 1.5 F(3-0-1)**  
**Engineering Design: II**

Design concepts; factors of safety; reliability; codes and standards. Design properties of engineering materials; strength and cold work; creep; impact properties; temperature effects; notch sensitivity; fatigue. Design of mechanical components; fasteners; welded joints; stress concentrations; mechanical springs; bearings; lubrication; clutches and brakes; shafts and axles; gearing.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**MECH 390 Units: 1.5 S(3-3\*-1)**  
**Energy Conversion**

Thermal power generation, vapor and gas cycles, refrigeration and heat pumps, non reacting gas mixtures and psychrometrics, reacting mixtures, combustion, and electro-chemical energy conversion. Introduction to alternative energy source technologies and energy modelling and economics.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**MECH 392 Units: 1.5 F(3-3\*-1)**  
**Mechanics of Fluids: II**

Differential analysis of fluid motion; conservation of mass; forces acting on a fluid element; conservation of momentum and energy. Boundary layer flows. Turbulence. Inviscid incompressible flow. Fluid flow about immersed bodies. Numerical and experimental techniques. Introduction to compressible flow. Turbo machinery.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 240 and 345.

**MECH 395 Units: 1.5 F(3-3\*-1)**  
**Heat and Mass Transfer**

Heat transfer modes. Analysis of steady and transient conduction in solids. Principles of convection: heat transfer under laminar and turbulent flow over flat plates and around bodies; convective heat transfer inside pipes. Thermal radiation physics and radiation between multiple black and gray surfaces. Introduction to mass transfer in binary systems

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 392.

**MECH 400 Units: 1.5 K(2-0-2)**  
**Design Project**

Complete design of a product or a system; specification of function, analysis, selection of materials, strength calculations, preparation of working drawings, cost analysis and tenders, preparation of final design report and symposium presentation of final design. Weekly seminar series featuring topics related to design, safety, marketing and management.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and 360.

**MECH 405 Units: 1.5 K(3-3\*-1)**  
**Formerly: MECH 355**

**Introduction to Microprocessors**

Computer structure and organization; number systems and codes; assembler language; introduction to microprocessors and their application in instrumentation, manufacturing, control and automation.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks. Credit will not be given for both 355 & 405.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 160 or 115.

**MECH 410 Units: 1.5 K(3-3\*-1)**  
**Computer Aided Design**

Basic elements of CAD and relevance to current industrial practice. Input and output devices for geometric modelling systems. Representation of curves and curved surfaces. Graphical programming languages, and development of interactive 3-D computer graphics programs. Numerical optimization and its application to parameter design.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 150 and MATH 200.

**MECH 411 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Planning and Control of Production Systems**

Introduction to manufacture and production systems; process engineering and process planning; group technology; forecasting; inventory control; aggregate production planning; material requirements planning; production scheduling; applications of linear programming and artificial intelligence in production process organization.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 349A.

**MECH 420 Units: 1.5 K(3-1)**  
**Finite Element Applications**

Formulation and application of the finite element method for modelling mechanical systems, including stress and vibration problems; stiffness method, stiffness and mass matrices, generalized force, numerical procedures; development of simple programs and exposure to general purpose packages.

**Prerequisites:** 320, 330 and 395.

**MECH 421 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Mechanical Vibrations**

Multi-mass linear systems; flexibility and stiffness matrices, natural frequencies, mode shapes and orthogonal properties, damped or undamped response to arbitrary force. Linear continuous systems; axial and torsional vibration of rods, shafts and beams with attached mass or stiffness. Non linear vibrations; basic methods for solution. Random vibration; elements for describing random response, Fourier transforms and frequency response functions.

**Prerequisites:** 330.

**MECH 423 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Engineering Ceramics**

Structures of ceramics, glasses and glass ceramics; properties and applications of oxides, silicates, carbides, borides and nitrides; powder processing, shape forming and sintering; mechanical properties

and toughening mechanisms; design concepts for brittle ceramics and Weibull analysis; ceramic capacitors and ferroelectrics; piezoelectric and electrooptic sensors; ceramic matrix composites; ceramic fiber reinforcements for composites.

**Prerequisites:** 285.

**MECH 425 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Engineering Optimization and Applications**

One dimensional optimization techniques based on region elimination, polynomial approximation, and deviations. Multiple variable optimization techniques, including direct search methods and gradient-based methods. Constrained optimization based on the penalty, feasible direction, reduced gradient, and gradient projection. Introduction to linear programming, integer programming, and quadratic programming. Applications of numerical optimization to solve typical mechanical design, manufacturing, planning and control problems.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 349A.

**MECH 430 Units: 1.5 K(3-1)**  
**Robotics**

Structure and specifications of robot manipulators; homogeneous transformations; kinematic equations and motion trajectories; dynamic models of robotic manipulators; position and force control; use of robots in industrial applications.

**Prerequisites:** 335.

**MECH 435 Units: 1.5 K(3-3\*-1)**  
**Formerly: MECH 380**

**Automatic Control Engineering**

Modeling dynamic systems (linear systems and feedback control). Transfer function based analysis and design (transfer functions, root-locus, stability, transient responses). Frequency characteristics design methods (frequency responses, stability, gain and phase margins, system compensation). State-space design methods (state transition matrix, state feedback and shaping dynamic responses; linear observers).

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks. Credit will not be given for both 380 and 435.

**Prerequisites:** MECH 330.

**MECH 440 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Water Wave Phenomena**

Basic equations and approximation; equations of motion and energy balance. Solution for "small" waves, including linear theory. Applications: waves on currents, ship waves, refraction problems. Other topics include: waves in shallow water, infinitely deep water, waves on beaches, hydraulic jumps.

**Prerequisites:** 392.

**MECH 445 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Cryogenic Engineering**

Cryogenics: definition and applications. Refrigeration and liquefaction cycles - cascade, Linde, Claude and Collins cycles; liquefaction of air, hydrogen and helium. Regenerative refrigeration cycles - Stirling, Gifford-McMahon cycles and their derivatives. Magnetic refrigeration - Carnot, Ericsson and AMR processes; applications to liquefaction of natural gas and hydrogen. Refrigeration below 1K - dilution refrigerator, adiabatic demagnetization. Thermoelectric, thermoelastic and nonconventional refrigeration methods.

**Prerequisites:** 390.

**MECH 447 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Energy Systems**

Review of thermodynamic fundamentals. Energy analysis, energy system evolution and the



barrier/attractor analysis method for identifying technoeconomic opportunities/dangers. Specific technologies and analyses, for example, of fuelcell systems and the risks of anthropogenic climate disruption, are discussed. A major class project is assigned.

**Prerequisites:** 390.

**MECH 450 Units: 1.5 KS(3-0)**  
**Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

**Note:** Offered as MECH 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Set by Department depending upon topic.

**MECH 455 Units: 1.5 S(3-3\*-1)**  
**Instrumentation**

Measuring fundamental properties: transducers for measuring position, velocity and acceleration, fluid flow, temperature, pressure. Initial signal conditioning and problems: noise, shielding, bridges, passive filtering. Operational amplifiers, integrators, differentiators. Analog to digital conversion and digital to analog conversion. Actuators for controlling position, velocity and acceleration. Microprocessor applications.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** ELEC 365.

**MECH 460 Units: 1.5 S(3-3\*-1)**  
**Computer Aided Manufacture**

Introduction to manufacturing operations, features of numerically controlled machine tools and types of CNC programming. Manual part programming with G-codes; canned cycles, subprograms, custom macros, simulation program. CNC machining of curved surfaces with ball-mill and end-mill cutters; matching of tool and surface geometry. Curved surface machining strategies and case studies; reverse engineering of curved surface models.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 150 and MATH 200.

**MECH 462 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Small Business Organization**

Finance, accounting, auditing, taxation, marketing, market research; organizational psychology, personnel selection; engineering economy, equivalent uniform annual cash flow, present worth, cost benefit ratio.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 280.

**MECH 465 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Machine Vision and Sensors**

Theory and application of a wide range of sensors currently employed in modern industrial environments. General sensor technologies examined include laser, optical, inductive, piezo-electric and ultrasonic. In-depth coverage of machine vision, particularly software for part recognition, inspection and measurement that utilize gray scale image processing algorithms. Also examined are the roles of sensors in computer-integrated and flexible manufacturing, transportation and smart structures in aeronautical and civil applications.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 150 and MATH 200.

**MECH 471 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Fracture, Fatigue and Mechanical Reliability**

Linear elastic and elasto-plastic fracture mechanics. Classical fatigue analysis, crack propagation, and low

cycle fatigue. Plasticity induced closure and crack growth under variable amplitude loading. Damage tolerance analysis. Stochastic, closure-lognormal crack propagation. Durability analysis. Maintenance and inspection optimization. Industrially significant applications are highlighted throughout the course.

**Prerequisites:** 320.

**MECH 473 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Ferrous and Non-ferrous Metals**

The iron-carbon and iron-cementite phase diagrams; nucleation and growth of microstructural constituents; the martensite phase transformation; time-temperature-transformation (TTT) curves; properties affected by quenching, tempering and annealing; alloy additions; structural, high strength and specialty steels; welding; tool and stainless steels; cast irons; superalloys; copper, aluminum, magnesium and titanium alloys; metal matrix composites.

**Prerequisites:** 285.

**MECH 475 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Mechanics of Flight**

Description of the atmosphere as it relates to flight. Generation of lift; highlift devices. Generation of drag; drag reduction devices. The production of thrust - piston engines, propellers, gas turbine engines. Takeoff and landing. Climbing flight, aircraft range, steady turns. Aircraft equations of motion. Introduction to the stability and control of aircraft

**Prerequisites:** 242 and 392.

**MECH 485 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Mechanism and Manipulator Synthesis**

Synthesis of mechanisms for function generation and rigid body guidance. Graphical, analytical, and optimization based methods of synthesis. Mechanism cognates, Chebychev spacing, Burmister curves. Manipulator joint layout synthesis for spatial positioning and orientation. Application to serial, parallel and hybrid configurations. Conditions of singularity and uncertainty.

**Prerequisites:** 335.

**MECH 491 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Wave Forces on Offshore Structures**

Review of the basic equations and concepts. Flow separation and time-dependent flows. Wave theories. Wave forces on small bodies - force coefficients. Marine risers. Wave impact loads. Wave forces on large bodies.

**Prerequisites:** 392.

**MECH 495 Units: 1.5 K(3-1)**  
**Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer**

Methods of predictions and historical perspective; governing differential equations of heat transfer and fluid flow; finite difference methods; discretization schemes; application to heat conduction problems; introduction to control volume formulation for fluid flow and to turbulence modelling; accuracy and convergence considerations. Individual term projects using a CFD program.

**Prerequisites:** 395 and 392.

**MECH 499 Units: 1.5 KFS(0-6)**  
**Technical Project**

The technical project provides an opportunity for each student to carry out a design or research project associated with one or more of the higher level courses, under the supervision of a faculty member. The nature of the project selected should be such as to require independent study of current technical literature. When feasible, the design should be assessed in the laboratory. Each student must present a complete report at the end of the term.

**Note:** This course may be taken only once.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and Departmental approval.

**Graduate Courses**

**MECH 501 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Introduction to Continuum Mechanics**

Analysis of deformation, motion and stress in Cartesian coordinates. Thermodynamics of continua. Constitutive equations. Linear elasticity. Fluid flow. Special problems in linear elasticity and fluid mechanics.

**MECH 504 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Mechanical Vibration**

Multi-mass linear systems; flexibility and stiffness matrices, natural frequencies, mode shapes and orthogonal properties, coupled and uncoupled system equations, solutions for damped or undamped response to arbitrary forcing and initial conditions. Linear continuous systems; wave equation problems and lateral beam vibration with classical boundary conditions. Effects of added mass or stiffness on frequencies and modes. Forced and transient response. Transfer matrix methods for lumped parameter systems and continuous systems; application to axial and torsional vibration of rods, shafts and beams with attached mass or stiffness. Non-linear vibration; basic methods for solution. Characteristic non-linear effects. Random vibration; elements of describing random response, Fourier transforms and frequency response functions.

**MECH 505 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Linear Elasticity**

Constitutive relations for classical elasticity. Plane problems - Airy stress function, torsion problem, bending of beams, variational methods. Complex variable methods, dynamic problems.

**MECH 507 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Analytical Dynamics**

Review of Newton's equations. Generalized coordinates, constraint equations, virtual displacements, work function and potential energy, stability of equilibrium, d'Alembert's principle, conservation of energy, Gauss' principle of least constraint, Lagrange's equation, dissipating forces, introduction to calculus of variations, Hamilton's principle, phase space, principle of least action, and Hamilton Jacobi's equation.

**MECH 509 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Nonlinear Elasticity**

Analysis of deformation, discussion of Cauchy, Nominal and Piola-Kirchhoff stresses. Objectivity, strain energy functions, thermodynamics of finite elastic deformation, problems of controllable deformation, problems of infinitesimal deformation superimposed on finite deformation.

**MECH 512 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Variational Methods in Optimal Control Theory**

Relationships between extremum problems and optimal control; the Euler equation, the Legendre conditions; classification of extremum problems (variable endpoints, transversality conditions, extremals with breaks etc.), conditional extremums, isoperimetric problems, Lagrange, Maier and Bolza problems; variational problems in parametric form; introduction to the field theory; Jacobi, Legendre and Weierstrass conditions; extremum problems with constraints, linear optimum control problem, the Maximum Principle (Pontrjagin); the Dynamic Programming (Bellman); and examples of applications of variational methods.

**MECH 514 Units: 1.5**  
**Dynamics and Control of Undersea Vehicles**

Static stability and control. General equations of motion. Linearization of the motion equations.



Decoupling into longitudinal and lateral motion. Hydrodynamic derivatives. Stability of uncontrolled motion (longitudinal and lateral). Mode shapes. Response to control inputs. Closed loop control. Stability augmentation systems.

**MECH 520 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Computer-Aided Design CAD**

Basic elements of CAD and relevance to current industrial practice. Computational geometry for design and 3-D geometry. Methods for curve and surface fitting. Input and output devices for computer graphics, passive as well as active. Representation of physical surfaces and computer aided drafting. Graphical programming languages. Development of interactive 3-D computer graphics.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 150 or equivalent.

**MECH 521 Units: 1.5 S(3-3\*-1)**  
**Computer-Aided Manufacture (CAM)**

Introduction to manufacturing operations, features of numerically controlled machine tools and types of CNC programming. Manual part programming with G-codes; canned cycles, subprograms, custom macros; simulation program. CNC machining of curved surfaces with ball-mill and end-mill cutters; matching of tool and surface geometry. Curved surface machining strategies and case studies; reverse engineering of curved surface models.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**MECH 522 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Engineering Optimization and Its Applications**

One dimensional optimization techniques based on region elimination, polynomial approximation, and derivations. Multiple variable optimization techniques, including direct search methods and gradient-based methods. Constrained optimization based on the penalty, feasible direction, reduced gradient and gradient projection. Introduction to linear programming, integer programming, and quadratic programming. Applications of numerical optimization to solve typical mechanical design, manufacturing, planning and control problems. Program package for design optimization.

**MECH 524 Units: 1.5**  
**Planning and Control of Advanced Manufacturing Systems**

Introduction to manufacturing and production systems with the basic taxonomy of manufacturing, types of production processes, components of a production system, and concept of production control. Production process planning covering the experience-based process planning, knowledge-based approach using decision tables and decision trees, process capability analysis, group technology, and Computer-Aided Process Planning. Topics of planning and control of production systems, including forecasting, inventory system, aggregate production planning, material requirements planning, and operation sequencing and scheduling. Case studies on the planning and control of advanced manufacturing systems.

**MECH 525 Units: 1.5**  
**Engineering Design Science**

Overview of design methodologies. Review of design methods from other fields such as architecture, visual art, industrial design. Formulation of objective procedural methods for specification and execution of design. Specialized design methods: design for manufacture, life cycle design, etc. Students work on research papers and practical design problems to integrate theory with practice.

**MECH 528 Units: 1.5**  
**Optimization and Quantitative Intelligent Systems**

Basic optimization theory and techniques, including region elimination, polynomial approximation, direct search and gradient-based methods. Constrained optimization based on the penalty and feasible direction methods. Introduction to linear, integer programming, quadratic programming and global optimization. Introduction to fuzzy sets and fuzzy pattern recognition, a neural-fuzzy intelligent system, and a quantitative intelligent system. Formulation of an optimization problem using a quantitative intelligent system and its application to mechanical design, planning and manufacturing.

**MECH 531 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Fluid Mechanics**

Governing principles; continuity, momentum, energy, stress, constitutive relations. Viscous incompressible flow; exact solutions of Navier-Stokes equations. Boundary-layer theory. Potential flow. Stability and turbulence.

**MECH 535 Units: 1.5**  
**Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer**

Methods of prediction and historical perspective. Governing differential equations. Finite difference and finite volume discretization. Schemes for steady and unsteady multidimensional heat conduction problems. Stability analysis and convergence. Control volume formulation for fluid flow. Schemes for convection dominated flows. The SIMPLE algorithm. Computation of turbulent flows; wall functions; turbulence modelling. The course will involve individual projects.

**MECH 541 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Advanced Thermodynamics**

Principles of classical thermodynamics; postulates, conditions of equilibrium, some relationships and simple systems, reversible process, Legendre transformations, extremum principles, Maxwell relations, stability, first-order phase transitions. Thermodynamics of irreversible processes. Fundamentals of statistical thermodynamics.

**MECH 542 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Exergy Analysis and Energy Systems**

Second law efficiencies. Exergy property relations. Chemical exergy and fuel chemical exergy. Energy systems modelling and macro models.

**MECH 543 Units: 1.5**  
**Cryogenic Engineering**

Cryogenics: definition and applications. Refrigeration and liquefaction cycles - cascade, Linde, Claude and Collins cycles; liquefaction of air, hydrogen and helium. Regenerative refrigeration cycles - Stirling, Gifford-McMahon cycles and their derivatives. Magnetic refrigeration - Carnot, Ericsson and AMR processes; application to liquefaction of natural gas and hydrogen. Refrigeration below 1K - dilution refrigeration, magnetic refrigeration. Non conventional refrigeration methods.

**MECH 544 Units: 1.5**  
**Cryogenic Systems Design**

Low temperature properties of engineering materials. Cryogenic fluids - thermodynamic transport properties; properties of mixtures, vapor-liquid equilibria. Mass transfer - adsorption and purification of gases, separation of gases by distillation. Liquefaction of gases. Air separation. Processing of natural gas - mixed refrigerant and Claude cycles, industrial systems. Principles of process simulation; formulation and solution of conservation and rate equations; simulation of cryogenic systems. Components of refrigera-

tion systems: compressors - types, selection and sizing; expansion machines - design of reciprocating and turbine expanders; heat exchangers - classification and construction, design methods - lmted and  $\epsilon$ - $NTU$  methods, irreversibilities in cryogenic heat exchangers.

**MECH 545 Units: 1.5**  
**X-ray Analysis of Engineering Materials**

Topics to be covered: X-ray sources. Absorption of X-rays and radiography. Scattering of X-rays by atoms, molecule and aggregates. Laue and Bragg equations. Single crystal orientation. Preferred orientation in wires and sheets. Lattice parameter measurements. Determination of grain size and residual stress. Search/Match methods for component identification. Integrated intensity measurements and quantitative analysis of components. High temperature measurements for in situ examination of phase transformations. These techniques will also be demonstrated in laboratory classes.

**MECH 550 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Advanced Control Theory**

State-space representation of dynamic systems, linear system dynamics, state transition matrices, canonical forms. Controllability and observability, shaping the dynamic response, linear observers. Compensator design, linear quadratic optimal control.

**MECH 551 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Advanced Kinematics of Manipulators**

The material covered includes: point and direction, and line and screw motion description; homogeneous, line and screw coordinate, and quaternion representations; inverse displacement solution by analytic, root finding, hybrid and numerical methods; appropriate frames of reference; screw systems and transforms; local and globally optimum solution of redundant rates; overdetermined and near degeneration solutions; multi-arm kinematics. Application to open, closed parallel and hybrid, simple and general structures is considered.

**MECH 553 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Robotic Manipulators: Kinematics, Dynamics and Control**

Direct and inverse kinematics, numerical methods for solving inverse-kinematic problems, statics, force control (impedance and hybrid), robot dynamics (Newton-Euler and Lagrange formalisms), generation of robot dynamic models for controllers (nonlinear and linearized models), control methods, adaptive robotic methods, stability and robustness.

**MECH 556 Units: 1.5**  
**Redundancy and Optimization in Robotic Systems**

This course is based on the text by Nakamura, supplemented by other texts and articles on the subject. The focus of the course is the application of optimization techniques to redundant robots, i.e., robots that have more degrees of freedom, more actuators and more sensors than what is necessary for performing a certain function. The course begins with an overview of the relevant mathematical techniques from linear algebra and optimization theory. The core topics include kinematic redundancy, local and global optimization of kinematic redundancy, actuation redundancy, optimal force solutions and corresponding algorithms for multiple-manipulator systems, force sensing and multisensor fusion.

**MECH 559 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Theoretical Kinematics**

Solution of nonlinear problems of kinematics involved in mechanism synthesis and manipulator solutions. Techniques including compatibility equations,  $1/2$  angle substitutions and eliminates. Applications



including 4 and 5 precision point mechanism synthesis, and the inverse displacement solution of general serial layout and the forward displacement solution of parallel manipulators.

**MECH 561 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Analytical Methods in Engineering**

Analytic Functions and Applications in Fluid Mechanics: multi-valued complex functions, analytic functions, Cauchy integral theorem, residues, singularities, conformal mapping and applications. Laplace transform and its applications to elementary problems in vibrations, wave propagation and heat transfer in solids. Fourier analysis and boundary value problems and applications in vibration, wave propagation, solid mechanics. Introduction to calculus of variation. Energy methods, and approximate methods in solid and fluid mechanics.

**MECH 563 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Finite Element Analysis**

Introduction to the basic principles of finite element analysis. Development of discrete equations for problems of 1, 2, and 3D elasticity. Applications to problems of stress analysis, vibrations, heat transfer and fluid flow. This course includes a number of projects encouraging students to use large-size finite element analysis programs. It should be of interest to mechanical and electrical engineers, as well as students from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics.

**MECH 571 Units: 1.5**  
**Fracture, Fatigue and Mechanical Reliability**

Linear elastic and elasto-plastic fracture mechanics. Classical fatigue analysis. Crack propagation. Low cycle fatigue. Reliability, durability and damage tolerance analysis. Stochastic processes and their application to reliability. Maintenance and inspection optimization. Industrially significant applications are highlighted throughout the course.

**Prerequisites:** MECH 320 or equivalent.

**MECH 580 Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Mechanical Engineering**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once, so long as the course content differs.

**MECH 590 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies**  
A wide range of topics will be available.  
**Note:** Pro forma is required.

**MECH 595 Units: 0**  
**Seminar**  
Participation in a program of seminars by internal and external speakers on current research topics. All M.A.Sc. students will be required to give a seminar on their thesis research during the second year of the program.  
**Grading:** INP/COM

**MECH 598 Units: 3-6**  
**M.Eng. Project Report**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MECH 599 Units: 9**  
**M.A.Sc. Thesis**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MECH 651 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Nonlinear and Adaptive Image Processing**  
Recent trends in adaptive image processing. Historical Perspectives. Spatially adaptive techniques. Adaptation mechanisms and indicator functions. Adaptive noise suppression. Adaptive enhancements of edges. Adaptive image coding. Image models and homomorphic transforms. Synthetic highs and sec-

ond generation image processing. Correlates in biological vision systems.

**Prerequisites:** MECH 444.

**MECH 695 Units: 0**  
**Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars by internal and external speakers on current research topics. All Ph.D. students will be required to give a seminar on their thesis research during the second year of the program.

**Grading:** INP/COM

**MECH 699 Units: 27**  
**Ph.D. Dissertation**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## MEDI

### Medieval Studies

#### Medieval Studies Program

#### Faculty of Humanities

**MEDI 210 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Voices From the Middle Ages**

Medieval writers speak to us in many voices, and in many modes: male and female, ecclesiastical and secular, serious and comic or fantastic, prose and verse. In this course a selection of medieval texts will be studied in English translation.

Topic for 2000-01: The Arthurian Legend.

**Note:** May be taken more than once on different topics to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of university English requirement.

**MEDI 301 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**The Middle Ages: I**

An interdisciplinary introduction to the Middle Ages. The origins of medieval civilization and the development of its characteristic institutions until about A.D. 1200 will be examined through a study of the art, society, and history of Europe in this period. Comparable developments in the East will also be considered.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies; HIST 236 recommended.

**MEDI 302 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**The Middle Ages: II**

An interdisciplinary introduction to the later Middle Ages. The flowering and dissolution of medieval culture between about A.D. 1200 and 1500 will be explored in the art, thought, and history of Europe during these centuries.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies; HIST 236 recommended.

**MEDI 350 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Also: LATI 350**  
**Formerly: MEDI 250**  
**Medieval Latin**

After an introduction to medieval Latin grammar, the course will explore the varied tradition of medieval Latin literature, from St. Augustine's Confessions to Petrarch's letters, from theological discourses to drinking and love songs, from crusades chronicles to ghost stories. Passages will be read and discussed in the context of medieval culture and society.

**Note:** Students with credit in LATI 250 cannot receive credit for MEDI 350.

**Prerequisites:** LATI 202 formerly LATI 200 or equivalent.

**MEDI 360 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Selected Topics in Medieval Culture**

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected topic in the evolution of medieval culture, with an emphasis to be placed on artistic, intellectual, or spiritual life of the time.

Topic: "Women, Words and Wisdom in the Middle Ages"

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics for a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**MEDI 401 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Seminar in Medieval Culture**

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected topic in the evolution of medieval culture, with an emphasis to be placed on the artistic, intellectual, or spiritual life of the time.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics for a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies; MEDI 301 and 302 recommended.

**MEDI 441 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: FREN 441**  
**Medieval Arthurian Romance**

Origins and evolution of Medieval Arthurian romance through an examination of representative texts. The language of instruction is English. Students enrolled in MEDI 441 must submit all written assignments in English; students enrolled in FREN 441 must submit written assignments in French.

**MEDI 451 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 450**  
**Introduction to Medieval Manuscript Studies**

A survey of the historical development of medieval manuscripts and the methods medievalists use in studying them. An introduction to palaeography (the history of scripts), codicology (the archaeological study of manuscript codices), and diplomatics (the study of medieval documents), and questions relating to the transmission of texts through manuscripts. Other topics include: the processes of manuscript production, monastic scriptoria, medieval chanceries, the medieval book trade, literacy, medieval libraries, and the relationship between text and image.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing.

**MEDI 452 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Medieval Manuscript Studies**

A variable content course in which special topics relating to medieval manuscripts are pursued.

Topic: The Illustrated Book in the Late Middle Ages  
**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Director of Medieval Studies for a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing.

**MEDI 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Available to Medieval Studies majors in their final year. May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.



## MEST

## Mediterranean Studies

Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

Faculty of Humanities

**MEST 300** Units: 0.5, 1, or 1.5 NO(3-0)**The Mediterranean Region From the Perspective of Spain and Italy (In English)**

A study of the Mediterranean Region from the point of view of two nations which at certain periods in history controlled empires that contributed to the Western idea of a common Mediterranean Culture. The Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean studied as determining factors in the evolution and interaction of these two cultures. The significance of the interplay between Spain and Italy analyzed, particularly between 1492-1650 and in the 20th Century during their fascist periods. Modules may include "Literary Masterpieces," "Culture and Customs," "The Influence of Religious Thought," "Empires in the Mediterranean and Beyond" and "Cinema."

**Note:** Consists of 3 modules of 4 weeks each and each worth 0.5, 1, or 1.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**MEST 308** Units: 0.5, 1, or 1.5 NO(3-0)**Fascism in the Hispanic and Italian World (In English)**

Modules may include "Fascism in Mussolini's Italy," "Fascism in Franco's Spain," "Fascists and Nazis Transplanted to South America" and "Exile"

**Note:** Consists of 3 modules of 4 weeks each and each worth 0.5, 1, or 1.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**MEST 310** Units: 0.5, 1, or 1.5 S(3-0)**The Portrayal of the Family in Mediterranean Culture (In English)**

The significance of the family examined through its portrayals in the culture, religion, literature and art of Spain and Italy. Module headings may include "Portrayals of Motherhood," "Portrayals of the Paterfamilias," "Portrayals of Childhood," "The Church Family," "The Family and Beyond."

**Note:** Consists of 3 modules of 4 weeks each and each worth 0.5, 1, or 1.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

## MICR

## Microbiology

Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology

Faculty of Science

**MICR 200** Units: 3 Y(2-2)**Introductory Microbiology**

A broad introduction to the field of microbiology. Basic principles of prokaryotic cell structure and function; physiology and growth of microorganisms with an emphasis on diversity; virology; microbial genetics; immunology; medical microbiology; applied microbiology; microbial ecology.

**Prerequisites:** At least Second Year standing or permission of the Department.

**MICR 301** Units: 1.5 SK(2-3)**Microbial Pathogenesis**

Bacterial pathogens; emphasis on molecular mechanisms of pathogenesis including antigenic variation,

host cell parasitism, evasion of host immune defences, and mimicry of eukaryotic structures.

**Prerequisites:** 302.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

**MICR 302** Units: 1.5 F(2-3-1)**Molecular Regulation in Bacteria**

Experimental approaches for the analysis of regulatory mechanisms; regulation of cell growth, macromolecular synthesis and the cell cycle; molecular strategies for coping with stress; other global regulatory systems.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

**MICR 402** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**Virology**

An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of viruses. Emphasis will be placed on the animal viruses with respect to: infection process; replication cycle; interactions with the host cell; mechanisms of pathogenicity; vaccines. The course consists of lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

**MICR 403** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**Immunology**

The generation of antibody diversity; immune effector mechanisms and their regulation; immunological principles as applied to research and medicine. The course consists of lectures with oral and written presentations by the students on selected topics. Attendance at seminars given by visiting speakers will be required.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and BIOC 300.

**MICR 405** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**Formerly: BIOC 405****Molecular Biotechnology**

Recent advances in the molecular basis for biotechnology. Principles of genetic engineering; development of animal health products such as pharmaceuticals, vaccines, and diagnostic reagents; applications in agriculture, forestry and bioremediation processes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in BIOC 405.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and BIOC 300.

**MICR 406** Units: 3 LY(0-5)**Advanced Microbiology Laboratory**

An advanced laboratory in microbiological and molecular biological techniques.

**Note:** Enrollment is limited by available equipment and facilities; and admittance will be based on relative academic standing in 301, 302, and BIOC 300. Credit will not be given for both 406 and BIOC 406.

**Prerequisites:** 301, 302, BIOC 300 and BIOC 301.

**MICR 470** Units: 1.5 FSY**Directed Studies in Microbiology****MICR 480** Units: 1.5 Y(2-0)**Seminar**

Seminars are presented weekly by invited speakers, Department members and all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Students are required to submit two literature research papers of up to 3,000 words each as well as condensed abstracts and to deliver two oral presentations. Attendance and participation in either BIOC 480 or MICR 480 is required of all students.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both BIOC 480 and MICR 480.

**Prerequisites:** 301, 302 and BIOC 300.

**MICR 499** Units: 3 Y**Undergraduate Thesis**

Research under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both BIOC 499 and MICR 499.

## Graduate Courses

**MICR 502** Units: 1.5**Virology**

An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of viruses. Emphasis will be placed on the animal viruses with respect to: infection process; replication cycle; interactions with the host cell; mechanisms of pathogenicity; vaccines. The course consists of lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 502 and 402.

**MICR 503** Units: 1.5**Immunology**

The generation of antibody diversity; immune effector mechanisms and their regulation; immunological principles as applied to research and medicine. The course consists of lectures with oral and written presentations by the students on selected topics. Attendance at seminars given by visiting speakers will be required. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 503 and 403.

**MICR 520** Units: 1.5**Microbial Genetics**

A consideration of recent advances in selected areas of microbial genetics.

**Prerequisites:** MICR 302 or permission by the department.

**MICR 523** Units: 1.5**Also: FORB 523****Molecular Biotechnology**

This course is designed to provide an introduction to recent advances in molecular biotechnology. The following topics will be addressed: recombinant DNA technology, genetic engineering; vectors for genetic transformation, direct gene transfer via liposomes, electroporations, microinjection of DNA, specific examples of transgenics, protein engineering; targeting, import and export of chimeric proteins in cells and organelles, monoclonal antibodies, antisense RNA, industrial enzyme production. This course will consist of formal lectures with written and oral presentations by the students on selected topics. Seminars will be presented by visiting speakers, and several faculty members will contribute to the course in their area of expertise.

**Note:** Credit cannot be obtained for both MICR 405 and FORB/MICR 523.

**Prerequisites:** BIOC 300.

**MICR 525** Units: 1.5**Topics in Microbiology**

Selected topics in microbiology as presented by members of the faculty.

**MICR 570** Units: 1-3**Directed Studies in Microbiology**

A wide range of microbiological topics will be available for assignment. Topics will be restricted to an analysis of recent advances. The student's graduate



adviser will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit of credit.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

**MICR 580 Units: 0**  
**Seminar**

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in microbiology other than the student's own research will be required.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MICR 599 Units: to be determined**  
**M.Sc. Thesis: Microbiology**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MICR 680 Units: 0**  
**Advanced Research Seminar**

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of thesis research in microbiology and critical discussion of other research seminars.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MICR 699 Units: to be determined**  
**Ph.D. Dissertation: Microbiology**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## MRNE

### Marine Science

Department of Biology

Faculty of Science

**MRNE 400 Units: 3**  
**Directed Studies**

A course of directed studies under the supervision of a member of faculty. The study will involve a research project approved by the supervisor in the field of interest of the student, and will be designed to take maximum advantage of the laboratory and/or field opportunities offered by the Bamfield Marine Station.

**Note:** May be repeated with permission of the Department.

**MRNE 401 Units: 3**  
**Special Topics in Marine Biology**

This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station. It is expected that the course will generally be of a specialized nature and be at a level appropriate to graduate or senior undergraduate students.

**Note:** May be repeated with permission of Department.

**MRNE 402 Units: 1.5**  
**Special Topics in Marine Biology**

This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station and are prepared to offer a course extending over a three week period. This course will be of a specialized nature.

**Note:** May be repeated with permission of Department.

**MRNE 410 Units: 3**  
**Marine Invertebrate Zoology**

A survey of marine phyla, with emphasis on the benthic fauna in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

**MRNE 412 Units: 3**  
**Biology of Fishes**

Classification, physiology, ecology, behaviour and zoogeography of fishes with particular emphasis on those in the marine environment of the British Columbia coast. This course will involve some field projects.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 412 and BIOL 431.

**MRNE 415 Units: 1.5 F**  
**Structure and Function in Animals**

Structure of marine animals, and their adaptations to the marine environment. Neurobiology, developmental biology, functional morphology and other topics.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

**MRNE 420 Units: 3**  
**Marine Phycology**

A survey of the marine algae, with emphasis on the benthic forms in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

**MRNE 425 Units: 1.5 F**  
**Ecological Adaptations of Seaweeds**

Morphological, physiological, genetic and reproductive adaptations of seaweeds to their natural and man-altered environments.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

**MRNE 430 Units: 3**  
**Marine Ecology**

An analytical approach to biotic associations in the marine environment. Opportunities will be provided for study of the intertidal realm in exposed and protected areas and of beaches and estuaries in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station; plankton studies and investigations of the subtidal and benthic environments by diving and dredging are envisaged.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 430 and BIOL 406.

**MRNE 435 Units: 3**  
**Introduction to Biological Oceanography**

An introduction to the biology of the oceans, with supporting coverage of relevant physics and chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on plankton biology, community structure and life histories, and influencing environmental factors. Collections will be made from sheltered inlets, through Barkley Sound to offshore waters. The course will involve both field and laboratory studies of plankton organisms.

**MRNE 437 Units: 1.5 F**  
**Marine Population Ecology and Dynamics**

An analytical approach to the study of marine ecology and marine populations. Intertidal and subtidal communities will be examined, with emphasis on the biota of the Barkley Sound region.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

**MRNE 440 Units: 3**  
**Biology of Marine Birds**

A study of the interrelationship of birds and the marine environment; the systematics and ecological relationships, behaviour, life histories, movement and conservation of marine birds; census techniques and methods of studying marine birds in the field will be treated utilizing seabirds and marine-associated birds in the Barkley Sound region. Seabird identification, classification, morphology, plumages and molt will be examined in the laboratory.

**Prerequisites:** A course in Vertebrate Zoology or permission of the instructor.

**MRNE 445 Units: 3**  
**Biology of Marine Mammals**

A survey course covering systematics and distribution of marine mammals, their sensory capabilities and physiology, with special emphasis on the Cetacea; the course includes lectures, laboratory periods and numerous field trips in the Barkley Sound region. The course will involve an independent field study.

**Prerequisites:** A course in Vertebrate Zoology.

**MRNE 450 Units: 1.5**  
**Principles of Aquaculture**

An interdisciplinary introduction to the principles underlying the commercial cultivation of aquatic plants and animals emphasizing marine systems. The course will include working site-visits to a range of commercial farms and research and development facilities.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 450 and BIOL 407.

**MRNE 454 Units: 1.5**  
**Special Topics in Aquaculture**

An examination of the culture techniques for selected groups of aquatic plants, animals or micro organisms. Participants will be expected to complete a project which examines some aspect of applied science relevant to commercial culture.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both BIOL 407 and MRNE 454.

**MRNE 470 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Research in Aquaculture**

Design and execution of a research project in the field of aquaculture under the written supervision of a scientist working in association with the Bamfield Station. A written report is a requirement.

**MRNE 480 Units: 1.5 F**  
**Seminars and Papers in Marine Science**

A weekly seminar covering current topics of interest in the marine sciences. Seminars will be presented by BMS researchers, graduate students, visiting scientists and students.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

## Graduate Courses

**MRNE 500 Units: 1-6**  
**Directed Studies**

**MRNE 501 Units: 3**  
**Special Topics**

**MRNE 502 Units: 1.5**  
**Special Topics**

## MUS

### Music

School of Music

Faculty of Fine Arts

Courses that include instrumental or vocal instruction are available only to students registered in the BMus program. Instruction for these courses will be provided by the faculty of the School of Music. BMus students who fail to maintain a load of at least 9 units (12 in the case of performance majors) will be required to withdraw from any course in the MUS 140-440 (or 145-445) series in which they are registered.

Courses marked \* are approved for elective credit in the Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences.



**MUS 101A\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Language of Music**

The rudiments of music, musical notation and an introduction to strict counterpoint.

**Prerequisites:** *Evidence of musicianship acceptable to the School.*

**MUS 101B\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Language of Music**

A continuation of 101A, introducing harmonic concepts and practices.

**Prerequisites:** *101A or permission of the School.*

**MUS 105 Units: 2 Y(2-0)**  
**Introduction to Composition**

This course is designed to enhance one's understanding of and development in compositional systems, processes and techniques through written exercises and assignments related to 20th century musical idioms.

**Note:** *Open to all music students; non-Music students by permission of the School.*

**MUS 110\* Units: 3 Y(3-1)**  
**Introduction to Music History and Literature**

A survey of music literature with emphasis on Western music from plainsong to the 20th century, in the context of general cultural history. The course assumes some experience in listening as well as familiarity with the rudiments of musical notation.

**MUS 111\* Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Elementary Materials of Music**

An introduction to the rudiments of music, including pitch and rhythmic notation, basic harmonic language, and a study of the elementary principles of melodic writing and harmony.

**Note:** *Not for credit in the B.Mus. program. Not open to students with credit in 100, 100A, or 101A and 101B.*

**MUS 115\* Units: 3 Y(2-1)**  
**Listening to Music**

A course for the nonprofessional, designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of Western music. Assignments include listening to recordings and attendance at selected University concerts.

**Note:** *Not open to B.Mus. students. Not open to students with credit in 110.*

**MUS 140 Units: 2 Y(0-1)**  
**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**Prerequisites:** *Evidence of marked musical ability demonstrated by audition.*

**MUS 141 Units: 1 Y(0-5)**  
**Individual Tuition in a Secondary Instrument or Voice**

Lessons in a secondary instrument or voice for exceptional students.

- 141A Strings
- 141B Woodwinds
- 141C Brasses
- 141D Percussion
- 141E Voice
- 141F Keyboards

**Note:** *May be taken more than once in the same or a different performance area for 1 credit per year to a maximum of 3 credits. Available only with permission of the School.*

**MUS 142 Units: 1.5 NO(2-0)**  
**Lyric Diction**

A study of the basic phonetics and accepted principles of lyric diction of the most commonly used lan-

guages in concert and operatic repertoire: Italian, French, German, English. Emphasis on performance.

**MUS 145 Units: 3 NO(1-2)**  
**Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

**Note:** *For Performance Majors only*

**Prerequisites:** *Recommendation of the School.*

**MUS 170 Units: 1 Y(0-3)**  
**Basic Musicianship: I**

Beginning sightsinging, dictation and corresponding keyboard skills.

**Note:** *All components must be completed to receive a passing mark.*

**MUS 180 Units: 1 Y(0-4)**  
**Ensembles****MUS 181 Units: 1 Y(0-3)**  
**Chamber Music****MUS 188 Units: .5 FS(0-3)**  
**Philomela Women's Choir**

**Note:** *May be taken more than once to a maximum of four units.*

**MUS 201A\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Language of Music**

The structural principles, harmonic and contrapuntal practices of tonal music of the late 18th century explored through analysis and composition.

**Prerequisites:** *101B or permission of the School.*

**MUS 201B\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Language of Music**

A continuation of 201A. The structural principles, harmonic and contrapuntal practices of tonal music of the late 19th century explored through analysis and composition.

**Prerequisites:** *201A or permission of the School.*

**MUS 204 Units: 2 Y(1-1)**  
**Music Composition For Nonmajors: I**

Composition class for non-Majors.

**Note:** *Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.*

**Prerequisites:** *105 or permission of the School.*

**MUS 205 Units: 3 Y(2-1)**  
**Music Composition: I**

Individual and class lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Compositions for solo and small ensembles. Attendance required at Composition Master Class Seminar.

**Note:** *For Music Composition Majors.*

**Prerequisites:** *Admittance to Music Composition Major.*

**MUS 207\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Music, Science and Computers**

An investigation into the historical relationships among music, science and technology, leading to current possibilities in computers and music. The course will focus on the use of computers in music composition, analysis and synthesis of sound. Open to all students.

**Note:** *No prerequisites, though some musical and/or mathematical background is extremely helpful.*

**MUS 208\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Popular Music and Society**

The topic of the course will vary in different years, and may include music for the cinema, folk music, rock music, the blues, or a specific performer or group.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once to a maximum of three units. Not for credit in the B.Mus program.*

**MUS 209\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Topics in Applied Music I**

Topics will vary and may include recording and production techniques, the art of performing, commercial music and other related subjects.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once. Not for credit in the B.Mus. program.*

**MUS 216\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Topics in Music Appreciation**

Intended for the general listener. Topics will vary in different years, and may include the study of symphonic or chamber literature, the history of opera, the relationship between music and text, or the social context of music.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once. Not for credit in the B.Mus. program.*

**MUS 217\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Understanding Music in Concert**

Intended for the general listener, this course is designed to enhance the experience of live concert music. Preparation for attendance at selected School of Music concerts will include live presentation of specific works to be performed as well as information regarding historical context and ideas about style and interpretation.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once. Not for credit in the B.Mus. program.*

**MUS 236 Units: 1.5 Y(1-1)**  
**Keyboard**

Group instruction in piano. Students who already possess adequate keyboard skills are not permitted to register for this course.

**Note:** *One or two terms: 2-2 or 1-1.*

**MUS 240 Units: 2 Y(0-1)**  
**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**MUS 245 Units: 4 Y(1-1)**  
**Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

**Note:** *For Performance Majors only.*

**Prerequisites:** *Recommendation of the School.*

**MUS 270 Units: 1 Y(0-3)**  
**Basic Musicianship: II**

A continuation of 170.

**MUS 280 Units: 1 Y(0-4)**  
**Ensembles****MUS 281 Units: 1 Y(0-3)**  
**Chamber Music****MUS 301A\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Language of Music**

History, theory and practice of 20th century music: 1900-1945

**Prerequisites:** *101B or permission of the School.*

**MUS 301B\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Language of Music**

A continuation of 301A. History, theory and practice of 20th century music: 1945-present.



**Prerequisites:** 301A or permission of the School.

**MUS 304** Units: 2 Y(1-1)

**Music Composition For Nonmajors: II**

Composition class for non-Majors.

**Note:** Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 205 or permission of the School.

**MUS 305** Units: 3 Y(2-1)

**Music Composition: II**

Individual and class lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Compositions for solo, small and large ensembles.

**Note:** Attendance required at Master Class Seminar. For Music Composition majors.

**Prerequisites:** 205 or permission of the School.

**MUS 306** Units: 1.5 F(2-4)

**Recording Techniques**

Introduction to the theory and practice of recording and audio technology, including microphones, tape machines, mixers and other studio components. Also introduces the use of computers in modern studio recording and processing. Practical work includes recording sessions and work in a studio.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the School.

**MUS 307** Units: 1.5 NO(2-4)

**Introduction to Computer Music**

Introduction to electroacoustic and computer music. Practical experience in a computer music studio, with synthesizers, samplers; MIDI, digital audio, and other computer music techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 306 and permission of the School.

**MUS 308\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

**Popular Music and Society II**

Continuation of 208. The topic of the course will vary in different years, and may include intensive studies of music for the cinema, folk music, rock music, the blues, or a specific performer or group.

**Note:** May be taken more than once to a maximum of three units. Not for credit in the B.Mus program.

**Prerequisites:** 208 or permission of the School.

**MUS 309** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Topics in Applied Music II**

A continuation of 209. Topics may include song writing, film scoring, making and selling your own music and other related subjects.

**Note:** May be taken more than once. Some topics may be eligible for credit in the B.Mus. program.

**Students should consult the School.**

**MUS 311A** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Music of the Medieval Period**

**Prerequisites:** 110 or permission of the School.

**MUS 311B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Music of the Renaissance**

**Prerequisites:** 110 or permission of the School.

**MUS 312\*** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

**Music of the Baroque Era**

A study of music from c. 1600 - c. 1750.

**Prerequisites:** 110 or permission of the School.

**MUS 313A\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

**Music From c. 1730 to 1830**

**Prerequisites:** 110 or permission of the School.

**MUS 313B\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

**Music From c. 1830 to the Late 19th Century**

**Prerequisites:** 110 or permission of the School.

**MUS 315\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Topics in Music and the Cinema**

**Note:** Students should consult the School for the specific topic to be considered. May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 110 or permission of the School.

**MUS 320A\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

**World Music**

An introduction to Ethnomusicology, focussing on the music of Cuba, Brazil, Ireland, and Jamaica, and the relationship of these musics to the Eastern and Western traditions.

**Prerequisites:** 110 or permission of the School.

**MUS 320B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**World Music**

An introduction to Ethnomusicology, focussing on the music of India, Indonesia, Africa, Spain/Portugal, and the relationship of these musics to the Eastern and Western traditions.

**Prerequisites:** 110 or permission of the School.

**MUS 320C\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

**Topics in World Music**

**Note:** Students should consult the School for the specific topic to be considered. May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 110.

**MUS 322\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 F(3-0)

**A Composer's Style and Music**

A study of works of a major composer in the period from the 15th to 20th centuries. Emphasis will be placed on analysis, style and performance practice. Students may register for this course more than once.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 101B or permission of the School.

**MUS 323\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)

**Forms and Genres in Music**

The study of a single musical form or genre; for example, opera, symphony, sonata.

**Note:** Students may register for this course more than once.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 101B or permission of the School.

**MUS 324\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)

**Music in Canada**

The history of music in Canada from the time of Cartier (1534) to the present.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 101B or permission of the School.

**MUS 325A\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**The History of Jazz**

A survey of the development and growth of jazz, with emphasis on the major stylistic periods, the principal soloists and composers and the great recorded performances. An extensive collection of listening assignments will be on reserve in the Music and Audio Department of McPherson Library.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 101B or permission of the School.

**MUS 325B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**The History of Jazz**

A continuation of 325A.

**MUS 326\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Topics in the History of Jazz**

**Note:** Students should consult the School for the topic to be considered. Students may register for this course more than once. May not be available to students with credit in 323, History of Jazz, or 325.

**MUS 327\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Music Criticism and Aesthetics**

Study of selected topics dealing with the aesthetics and the criticism of music. Students may register for this course more than once in different topics with permission of the School.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 328A\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

**Keyboard Literature 1500-1820**

A survey of the basic literature of the keyboard from 1500 to 1820, with special attention to its place in Western music and culture.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 101B.

**MUS 328B\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Keyboard Literature: 1820 to the Present**

A survey of the basic literature of the keyboard from 1820 to the present, with special attention to its place in Western music and culture.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 101B.

**MUS 329\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

**Women and Music**

Study of the role of women in the field of music.

**Prerequisites:** 110 or permission of the School.

**MUS 330** Units: 1.5 NO(1-1)

**Strings**

Group instruction in playing orchestral string instruments.

**MUS 331** Units: 1.5 F(2-2)

**Brasses**

Group instruction in playing orchestral brass instruments.

**MUS 332** Units: 1.5 S(2-2)

**Woodwinds**

Group instruction in playing orchestral woodwind instruments.

**MUS 333** Units: 1.5 NO(2-2)

**Percussion**

Group instruction in playing orchestral percussion instruments.

**MUS 334** Units: 1.5 NO(2-2)

**Voice**

Group instruction in vocal production.

**MUS 335** Units: 1.5 NO(2-0)

**Singing For the Stage**

Class voice instruction for actors.

**MUS 340** Units: 2 Y(0-1)

**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**MUS 345** Units: 6 Y(2-1)

**Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition, integrated performance seminar, and weekly master class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of performance.

**Prerequisites:** Recommendation of the School.

**MUS 350A** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Orchestration**

Study of instrumentation and orchestration.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 201B or permission of the School.



**MUS 350B** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Orchestration**  
 A continuation of 350A.  
**Prerequisites:** 350A.

**MUS 351** Units: 1.5 NO(2-1)  
**Jazz Arranging**  
 The study of basic techniques applicable to arranging/orchestrating for Jazz ensembles.  
**Prerequisites:** 201B and permission of the School.

**MUS 356A** Units: 1.5 F(2-1)  
**Basic Conducting**  
 Fundamental conducting techniques as applied to instrumental and vocal music.  
**Prerequisites:** 110 and 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 356B** Units: 1.5 S(2-1)  
**Basic Conducting**  
 A continuation of 356A.  
**Prerequisites:** 356A or permission of the School.

**MUS 360** Units: 1.5 NO(1.5-0)  
**Seminar in Chamber Music with Piano**  
 Principles of ensemble playing demonstrated through a wide range of repertoire from the Baroque era to the present.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.  
**Prerequisites:** 240 or 245, or permission of the School.

**MUS 361** Units: 1.5 NO(1.5-0)  
**Issues in Piano Pedagogy**  
 Selected issues and trends in piano pedagogy and interpretation.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.  
**Prerequisites:** 240 or 245, or the permission of the School.

**MUS 362** Units: 1.5 NO(2-0)  
**Vocal Pedagogy**  
 A study of the principles of vocal pedagogy with reference to differences in the main national schools of singing. Physiology, principles of acoustics, and current trends in voice research will be addressed.  
**Note:** Open to non-voice students with permission of the School.

**MUS 364\*** Units: 1.5 F(2-0)  
**Song Literature**  
 A study of the literature of solo song from 1600 to the present, incorporating musical and literary developments in Western culture.  
**Prerequisites:** 110 and 101B.

**MUS 380** Units: 1 Y(0-4)  
**Ensembles**

**MUS 381** Units: 1 Y(0-3)  
**Chamber Music**

**MUS 390** Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)  
**Special Studies**  
 With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.  
**Prerequisites:** 110.

**MUS 401A\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Topics in Analysis**  
 The study of a particular analytical approach (e.g. Rameau, Schenker) and its applications to a variety of musics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different areas.  
**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 401B** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Baroque Counterpoint**  
 The contrapuntal language of J.S. Bach, his contemporaries and immediate predecessors, explored through writing and analysis.  
**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 401C\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Acoustics of Music**  
 The physics of musical sound and the acoustics of musical instruments. Timbre, scales, tuning and temperament. An introduction to psychoacoustical issues.  
**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 401D\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Jazz Theory**  
 Theoretical aspects of jazz, including its harmonic and formal characteristics.  
**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 404** Units: 2 Y(1-1)  
**Music Composition For Non-Majors: III**  
 Composition class for non-Majors.  
**Note:** Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.  
**Prerequisites:** 304 or 305 or permission of the School.

**MUS 405** Units: 3 Y(2-1)  
**Also: Y2-1**  
**Music Composition: III**  
 Individual lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Majors will complete and have performed a graduating work of advanced and significant scope.  
**Note:** Attendance at Master Class Seminar required. For Music Composition Majors.  
**Prerequisites:** 305 or permission of the School.

**MUS 407** Units: 3 NO(0-3)  
**Computer Music Seminar**  
 Advanced work in computer music, including study of software synthesis and analysis of digitized signals, interactive control of synthesizers, and computer-controlled systems.  
**Prerequisites:** 307 and permission of the School.

**MUS 440** Units: 2 Y(0-1)  
**Individual Tuition**  
 Lessons in instrument or voice.  
**Note:** This course may be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts. Such students may be required to participate in ensembles.  
**Prerequisites:** 340.

**MUS 445** Units: 6 Y(1-2)  
**Seminar in Performance**  
 Individual tuition, integrated performance seminar and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.  
**Note:** For Performance Majors only.  
**Prerequisites:** 345.

**MUS 448** Units: 1 Y  
**Graduating Recital**  
**Note:** For Performance Majors only.  
**Prerequisites:** 345.  
**Grading:** Y, COM, N or F

**MUS 456A** Units: 1.5 NO(2-1)  
**Choral Conducting**  
**Prerequisites:** 356B or permission of the instructor.

**MUS 456B** Units: 1.5 NO(2-1)  
**Instrumental Conducting**  
**Prerequisites:** 356B or permission of the instructor.

**MUS 480** Units: 1 Y(0-4)  
**Ensembles**  
**Note:** May be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts.

**MUS 481** Units: 1 Y(0-3)  
**Chamber Music**  
**Note:** May be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts.

**MUS 490\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)  
**Special Studies**  
 With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.  
**Prerequisites:** 110.

**MUS 499** Units: 3 Y(3-0)  
**Graduating Essay**  
 The graduating essay will be completed under the direction of an individual instructor. After acceptance of the paper by the supervisor, the student will undergo an oral examination on the field covered in the paper.  
**Note:** For Music History Majors only.

### Graduate Courses

**MUS 500** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Selected Problems in Theory and Analysis**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 501** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Seminar in Historical Musical Notations**

**MUS 502** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Musical Aesthetics and the Theory of Criticism**

**MUS 503** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Introduction to Graduate Study and Music Bibliography**  
**Note:** All students in musicology must register for this course in their first term of graduate study.

**MUS 504** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Seminar in Performance Practice**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 506** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Musical Acoustics**

**MUS 507** Units: 3 Y(0-3)  
**Computer Music Seminar**

**MUS 540** Units: 0.5 or 1 Y or FS(0-1)  
**Individual Tuition**  
 Lessons in instrument or voice.  
**Note:** Approval of the student's Supervisory Committee and permission of the School are required.

**MUS 545** Units: 4 Y(1-2)  
**Major Instrument Study**  
 Individual tuition, integrated performance seminar and master class.



**Note:** For M.Mus. candidates in performance only.

**MUS 550** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**

**Studies in a Particular Era of Music History**

**Note:** May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 551** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**

**Studies in Particular Forms or Genres in Music History**

**Note:** May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 552** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**

**Studies in the Music of Individual Composers**

**Note:** May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 555** Units: 3 **Y(0-1)**

**Individual Tuition in Composition**

**Note:** May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 560** Units: 1.5 or 3 **FS(3-0)**

**Seminar in Musicology**

All students in musicology must register for this course each year they are in attendance.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units in any 8 month session.

**MUS 561** Units: 1.5 or 3 **NO(3-0)**

**Seminar in Composition**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units in any 8 month session.

**MUS 580** Units: 1 **Y(0-4)**

**Ensembles**

Performance candidates and candidates for the M.A. degree in Musicology with performance will normally register for both this course and MUS 581 in each year of study. Placement in large and small ensembles will be made according to the student's needs and the needs of the School.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**MUS 581** Units: 1 **Y(0-3)**

**Chamber Music**

Performance candidates and candidates for the M.A. degree in Musicology with performance will normally register for both this course and MUS 580 in each year of study. Placement in large and small ensembles will be made according to the student's needs and the needs of the School.

**MUS 588** Units: 1

**M.Mus. Practicum**

Recital for performance candidates in first year.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**MUS 590** Units: 1.5 or 3

**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 596** Units: 1.5

**Lecture-Recital**

A lecture-recital of substantial duration, its topic likely related to the student's thesis. For students in the M.A. program in musicology with performance.

**Grading:** INP, N, COM or F

**MUS 598A** Units: 1.5

**M.Mus. Practicum**

Degree recital required for performance candidates in final year.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MUS 598B** Units: 1.5

**M.Mus. Graduating Compositions**

**Grading:** INP, INC, COM or F

**MUS 599** Units:

**M.A. Thesis**

**Note:** Credit to be determined.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MUS 690** Units: 1.5 or 3

**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 699** Units:

**Ph.D. Dissertation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## NURS

### Nursing

#### School of Nursing

#### Faculty of Human and Social Development

All Nursing courses are open to Nursing students only unless otherwise noted in the course description. When a course is oversubscribed, preference will be given to Nursing students who are closest to graduation.

Contact the School of Nursing or refer to current timetable for course offerings.

**NURS 320** Units: 1.5

**Professional Growth Bridge-In**

This course provides an overview of the philosophy of the Collaborative Nursing curriculum. Participants have opportunities to examine concepts and theories related to teaching/learning, ethics and gender issues from a caring perspective.

**Note:** Students are expected to meet the University English requirement during their first term of study.

**NURS 330** Units: 1.5

**Health Bridge-In**

Building on existing knowledge of registered nurses, this course provides opportunities for students to develop a health promotion/caring perspective. The focus is on theories and concepts related to health promotion, community, and family nursing.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for both 330 and 307.

**Corequisites:** 331.

**NURS 331** Units: 1.5

**Nursing Practice Bridge-In**

This nursing practice experience provides an opportunity to work with families and community agencies. With a primary health care focus, participants work with families to gain an understanding of families' experiences of health, healing and health promotion.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for both 331 and 307.

**Corequisites:** 330.

**Grading:** COM/F

**NURS 340** Units: 1.5

**Professional Growth: Knowledge Development in Nursing**

In this course students explore nursing practice as a source of knowledge. Praxis, or the development of knowledge through a cycle of acquiring experience, reflecting on experience and enhancing practice, is central to understanding what influences nursing. The four foundational concepts of the curriculum personal meaning, ways of knowing, time/transitions, and con-

text/culture serve to focus critical reflections in practice.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for 340 and 308.

**NURS 341** Units: 1.5

**Professional Growth: Nursing Inquiry**

In this course various modes of nursing inquiry are addressed. Some of these include scientific, philosophical, and historical modes of inquiry. Relationships between practice, theory, and research are explored. Past and present contributions to nursing knowledge are discussed.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for 341 and 407.

**NURS 350** Units: 1.5

**Health IV: Health Promotion**

This course focuses on community as client from a health promotion perspective. The underlying principles of health promotion, including the social determinants of health participation, capacity, and empowerment, are emphasized. Community development as a community health promotion practice is explored.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for 350 and 415.

**Prerequisites:** Continuing Students: Health III.

**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 351.

**NURS 351** Units: 1.5

**Nursing Practice V**

The focus of this nursing practice experience is on health promotion with an emphasis on community and multidisciplinary team work. Participants have opportunities to identify a health issue and implement a plan of action.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for 351 and 415.

**Prerequisites:** Continuing students: Nursing Practice IV.

**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 350.

**Grading:** COM/F

**NURS 352** Units: 1.5

**Self and Others III: Helping Relationships**

The focus of this course is for students to develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of relational caring practice. Opportunities are provided for students to become aware of the narratives, values, and intents influencing their relationships with clients and colleagues, and to enhance their capacity for relational caring practice.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for 352 and 309.

**NURS 360** Units: 1.5

**Formerly: 460**

**Professional Growth: Research**

The emphasis of this course is to enhance nurses' ability to participate in the research process through critically reflecting on various research methodologies. The intent of this course is to enhance participants' ability to comprehend, critique, and utilize nursing research. Participants experience ways to transform personal inquisitiveness into a process of posing, exploring and answering researchable nursing questions. Participants experience ways to critically examine their practice in relation to nursing research.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for 360 and 401.



**NURS 370 Units: 3****Consolidated Practice Experience III**

This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for students to integrate learning from previous semesters, as well as to advance their professional nursing practice. Students have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making in a variety of settings. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required.

**Note:** In lieu of this course, students may complete a cooperative education option. Credit will not be given for both NURS 370 and Coop.

**Prerequisites:** Students must normally complete all course work in Term 6.

**Grading:** COM/F

**NURS 390 Units: 1.5 or 3****Directed Studies**

Directed readings, research projects or special studies in a specified area of interest. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must receive the approval of the Director or designate before students are permitted to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit.

**NURS 430 Units: 1.5****Health/Professional Growth: Nurses Influencing Change**

This course explores ways nurses can influence and create change for the promotion of societal health. Emphasis is placed on selected strategies for enhancing nursing influence on the evolving Canadian health care system.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for 430 and 404.

**Prerequisites:** Continuing Students: 350, 351.

**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 431.

**NURS 431 Units: 1.5****Nursing Practice VI**

This nursing practice experience focuses on the actualization of the nurse as a professional. By critically reflecting on practice experiences, participants engage in influencing change for the promotion of societal health within the Canadian health care system.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for 431 and 404 or 415.

**Prerequisites:** Continuing Students: 350, 351.

**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 430.

**Grading:** COM/F

**NURS 450 Units: 1.5****Nursing Management**

This course is designed to provide an opportunity to explore concepts and issues in nursing management. The diverse and often conflicting roles of the nurse manager within the Canadian health care context will be examined. Knowledge and skills acquired through experience and/or other courses will serve as a basis for exploring the roles of today's nurse manager.

**Note:** This course is restricted to students in Nursing and to students with at least third year standing in other professional programs with the permission of the Director of the School of Nursing or designate. Students may substitute SOCW 450 with the permission of the instructor of that course.

**NURS 470 Units: 3****Consolidated Practice Experience IV**

This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide additional opportunities for students to integrate learning from previous semesters, as well as to advance their professional nursing practice. Students have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making in a variety of settings. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required.

**Note:** In lieu of this course, students may complete a cooperative education option. Credit will not be given for both NURS 470 and Coop.

**Prerequisites:** Students must normally complete all course work in Term 6 and NURS 370.

**Grading:** COM/F

**NURS 475 Units: 3****Consolidated Practice Experience V**

This final consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for students to integrate learning from previous semesters, as well as to advance their professional nursing practice. In a variety of settings, students have opportunities to consolidate learning, and advance their clinical decision making. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required.

**Note:** In lieu of this course, students may complete a cooperative education option. Credit will not be given for both NURS 475 and Coop.

**Prerequisites:** Students must normally complete all course work in Term 7 and NURS 370 and 470.

**Grading:** COM/F

**NURS 481 Units: 1.5-4.5****Advanced Nursing: Clinical Nursing Practice**

This course involves in-depth study in specialized clinical areas. Offerings will vary from year to year as resources permit. Each of the areas listed below may be taken only once for credit.

481A Gender Issues in Mental Health

481C The Philosophy and Practice of Palliative Care

**NURS 483 Units: 1.5****Advanced Nursing: Teaching and Learning**

The purpose of this course is to consider pedagogies that are consistent with a human science paradigm and health promotion perspective. In addition, students are expected to develop their unique approaches to teaching and learning within these perspectives. The course focuses on pedagogical considerations involved in health promotion nursing practice. A ten hour practicum is a required component of this course.

**NURS 484 Units: 3****Cross-Cultural Caring: A Focus on Aboriginal Health and Human Service Issues**

The course is intended to help health and human service providers who work with First Nations clients to develop perspectives, understanding and approaches which will facilitate the provision of culturally sensitive and appropriate care. Learners will work with First Nations representatives and others to understand historically and culturally significant knowledge and events and to apply their knowledge in a relevant practicum experience.

**NURS 485 Units: 1.5****Computer Applications in Nursing**

This course is designed to facilitate the exploration of the impact of information technology in relation to the nursing profession. Course content focuses on computer applications and related issues in nursing practice.

tice, nursing administration, nursing education, and nursing research.

**Note:** Previously cross-listed with HINF 385. Credit will not be granted for both 485 and HINF 385.

**NURS 486 Units: 1.5 or 3****Advanced Nursing: Mental Health Challenges in Later Life**

This course is designed to assist frontline professionals to work with older persons who experience mental health problems. Studies will include: stressors affecting emotional health in the elderly, mental health assessment, interventions useful in the management of problematic behaviours in the elderly, environmental strategies for increasing functioning in older people, and community resources for meeting mental health needs. The course provides multiple opportunities to apply theory in practice and to develop attitudes conducive to effecting positive changes in the workplace.

**Note:** Post-diploma students wishing to focus on geriatric health have the option to take N486 (3 units) to satisfy both their N491 (1.5 units) requirement as well as 1.5 units of Advanced Nursing elective in Term 8.

**NURS 487 Units: 1.5****Health Care Law**

This course is designed to allow students to develop an understanding of the origin and sources of the law as it applies to the Canadian health care system. It stimulates an appreciation for legal terminology, reasoning, and processes as well as the basic principles of law which apply to and govern the delivery of health care services in Canada. The course is also designed to develop an ability to identify the legal aspects of health care practice, information systems and management as well as an ability to determine when and how to use legal counsel effectively.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be granted for NURS 487 as well as HINF 491 Health Care Law, or HINF 330 Legal Issues in Health Informatics.

**NURS 488 Units: 1.5****Women's Health**

The focus of this course is current women's health issues. Students have opportunities to critically explore a broad array of women's health concerns from various philosophical perspectives including feminist, critical and phenomenological perspectives. Women's health issues may include such topics as reproductive health, menopause, violence, aging, breast cancer, depression, and sexuality. The class is taught in an interactive format through group discussion, presentations and the participation of guest speakers. The course focuses on the consideration and critique of current influences on women's health including the effect of the health care system, the impact of the social and cultural context and the influence of evolving technology.

**NURS 490 Units: 1.5 or 3****Directed Studies**

Directed readings, research projects or special studies in a specified area of interest. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must receive the approval of the Director or designate before students are permitted to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit.

**NURS 491 Units: 1.5-4.5****Nursing Practice: Transitions**

Students identify an area of specific focus for this nursing practice course. This course provides opportunities for students to develop and advance their



practice. The area of focus may be a particular setting of practice, a certain client population, or a specific health challenge. In this course, praxis is actualized through practice experiences and participation in seminars.

**Note:** Post-diploma students may take 491 more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** Continuing Students: Completion of Term 7, NURS 370, 470 and NURS 475 or permission of the Director or designate.

**Corequisites:** Continuing Students: 492 or permission of Director or designate.

**Grading:** COM/F

#### **NURS 492 Units: 1.5**

##### **Professional Growth: Transitions**

This course is comprised of three foci which include: Emancipatory Health Education, Leadership, and Connecting to the Workplace. In the Emancipatory Health Education focus, students have an opportunity to explore innovative and empowering teaching strategies and to critique the role of health education in promoting transformative change. The Leadership focus offers a discussion and analysis of leadership skills, management processes, and organizational structures. The focus on Connecting to the Workplace addresses the nurse's own transition to professional nursing as a baccalaureate nurse, as well as the transitions that are occurring in the health care system affecting nurses' work.

**Prerequisites:** Post-diploma students: Completion of Bridge In courses or permission of the Director or designate; Continuing Students: Completion of Term 7 and NURS 370, 470 and 475.

#### **NURS 493 Units: 1.5-4.5**

##### **Health: Transitions**

This course provides opportunities for students to strengthen their knowledge and understanding of theoretical foundations of nursing practice in a specific area of practice. Students explore and critique nurses' roles as well as issues/concepts related to their chosen area of practice.

493A Community Health Nursing (1.5)

493B Complex Health Challenges (1.5)

493C Lived Experience of Health in Aging (1.5)

**Note:** Each of the areas (1.5 units) listed above may be taken only once for credit. Continuing Students are required to take NURS 493B, and may apply for permission to take NURS 493A or NURS 493C extra to core program requirements.

**Prerequisites:** Continuing Students: completion of Term 7, NURS 370, 470 and 475 or permission of the Director or designate.

#### **Graduate Courses**

#### **NURS 590 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO Directed Studies**

This course provides opportunities for students to develop individual studies (e.g. directed readings, research project etc.) with the supervision of one or more faculty members. A plan of study including focus, credit value and evaluation method is developed in consultation with a faculty member and must be approved by the graduate advisor prior to registering in this course.

## **PACI**

### **Pacific and Asian Studies**

**Department of Pacific and Asian Studies**

**Faculty of Humanities**

#### **PACI 200A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Formerly:** half of 200

##### **Introduction to the Pacific Region**

An interdisciplinary study of societies and civilizations in the Pacific region from their origins to the mid-twentieth century. The areas examined are China, Taiwan, Japan, Southeast Asia, and Pacific Islands. Case studies and comparisons will be used to survey the foundations of society, economics, politics, culture, and literature across the region.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.

#### **PACI 200B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**Formerly:** half of 200

##### **Postwar Pacific Region**

Using case studies of Japan, China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, and the Pacific Islands, this course aims at providing an understanding of the political, economic, social, and demographic transformation of the Pacific Region since the Second World War. It will examine the external and internal causes of the transformation and its impact on the livelihood, role and status of ordinary men and women in the region.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 200A.

#### **PACI 280 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

##### **Popular Culture in Asia and the Pacific**

An introduction to popular culture theory and to various forms of popular culture in selected areas of Asia and the Pacific. Emphasis will be historical/comparative with the intent to place Asia-Pacific developments in a wider world context. Topics and areas variable according to instructor.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

#### **PACI 290 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Formerly:** 311

##### **Introduction to Theory and Analysis in Pacific Studies**

An introduction to a variety of theoretical perspectives applicable to the field of Pacific and Asian studies. Students are required to engage in critical analysis of selected problems in classroom presentations and papers. This course is required of all majors and should be taken in the second year.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 311.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 200A/B or 200.

#### **PACI 319A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Formerly:** 319

##### **Social Structure and Social Change in China**

This course attempts to provide interpretations for the "development of underdevelopment" of China: the various structural, cultural as well as external barriers obstructing China's various attempts to modernize and industrialize in the 19th and early 20th centuries. It also examines the counter culture of China in the form of secret societies and peasant movements which paved the way for the triumph of Mao in 1949.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 319.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

#### **PACI 319B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**Formerly:** 419

##### **Modern Chinese Society**

This course traces the various attempts by China at economic development and socialist transformation since 1949. Particular emphasis will be placed on the impact of these policies on village life and the response of rural inhabitants in China.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 419.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A.

#### **PACI 321A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Formerly:** 321

##### **Social Structure and Social Change in Japan**

This course will concentrate upon the transformation of Japanese society from the early 19th century up to the end of World War II, paying particular attention to the interlocking themes of economic development and political and social change.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 321.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

#### **PACI 321B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**Formerly:** 421

##### **Modern Japanese Society**

A consideration of Japan's re-emergence as an industrialized nation in the postwar period and prospects for further development in view of the world energy crisis, environmental degradation, and other domestic and foreign problems. Emphasis will be upon the socio-political effects of Japan's postwar economic transformation.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 421.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 321A.

#### **PACI 323A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**

**Formerly:** 323

##### **Southeast Asia From 1800 to 1945**

This course will focus on the transformation of Southeast Asia under the impact of Western imperialism from a multiplicity of political centers and circles of influence into nations with new structures and boundaries. It will focus on such themes as the nature of colonial rule, the introduction of capitalism, the rise of independence movements, and changes in rural society.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 323.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

#### **PACI 323B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**

**Formerly:** 423

##### **Postwar Southeast Asia**

This course will examine the postwar experiences of four Southeast Asian countries - Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, and Vietnam. Major themes will be decolonization and the rise of independent states, the composition of elites, problems of liberal democracy, revolutionary movements, class and ethnic divisions, economic development, and the role of the military.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 423.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200); 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A.



**PACI 325 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Social and Economic Change in the Pacific Region**

A study of theories of social and economic change, gender issues, sustainable development and the international division of labour. Case material will be drawn from Southeast Asia, Oceania and East Asia.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

**PACI 328A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Social Structure and Social Change in Oceania**

This course examines the experience of the Polynesian, Micronesian and Melanesian societies, from Hawaii to Papua-New Guinea, up to the "compromise" phase of the early 20th century. Emphasis is given to understanding how local, regional, and international factors combined to shape the cultural and institutional forms with which Oceanic people entered the modern period.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

**PACI 328B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Contemporary Oceania: Society and Politics**

A study of political systems and social change in the Pacific Islands countries of Tonga, Fiji, Samoa, Cook Islands, French Polynesia, Vanuatu, Solomons and Papua-New Guinea, from the mid-20th century to the present day. The theme of "development, change and persistence" will be examined. Practical information on government and social issues will be developed. Where appropriate, attention will be given to Canada's existing and potential relations to the area.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A.

**PACI 390 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Advanced Theory and Analysis in Pacific Studies**

An advanced consideration of theoretical perspectives applicable to the field of Pacific and Asian Studies. Topics may include concepts of state and society, social and economic change and critiques of Orientalism.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311).

**PACI 410 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar on Thailand**

An analysis of historical and contemporary issues in Thai studies. Topics vary from year to year; consult instructor.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A/B.

**PACI 412 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Southeast Asian Studies**

A detailed analysis of socio-economic problems in Southeast Asia. Extensive class participation including presentation of seminar papers will be required. Details of topics to be covered can be obtained from the instructor prior to registration.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A and 323B.

**PACI 413 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Topics in Australasia and/or Pacific Island Studies**

An intensive study of selected major issues and topics in Australasia and/or the Pacific Islands. Students should consult the Program Adviser for details of the topics to be covered.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A or 328B.

**PACI 414 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Seminar on Oceania**

A detailed analysis of theoretical questions on Oceania. A research paper with seminar presentation of results is required. Students may consult the instructor on specific topics.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A/B; or permission of instructor.

**PACI 415 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Canada and the Asia-Pacific Region: Defence and Security**

An analysis of the interplay of domestic and external determinants in the formation of the defense and security policies of Canada with the major states of the Asia-Pacific Region in the Post Cold War era. Security is interpreted in the broadest sense of the word to include economic, political and cultural considerations rather than military hardware.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), or permission of instructor.

**PACI 416 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Seminar on Culture in Asia and the Pacific**

A close examination of a contemporary cultural issue in the Asia Pacific such as globalization and culture, gender and sexuality, indigenous peoples, or culture and tradition. Consult the instructor for specific topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311).

**PACI 417 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Taiwanese Studies**

An extensive study of selected major issues in 20th century Taiwan. Major themes will be problems of liberal democracy and revolutionary movements, evaluation of the "economic miracle," emergence of nationalism, and prospects for Sino-Taiwanese relations.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A, 319B.

**PACI 420 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Seminar on Social Continuity and Social Change in China**

This seminar will explore selected aspects of modern and premodern China, focusing on the theme of social continuity and change as China moves from a Confucian state, through the Nationalist period, to a socialist state. Oral presentations, written papers and participation in class discussion are required throughout the course.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A and 319B.

**PACI 422 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Seminar on Postwar Japan**

A close examination of a major issue on postwar Japan such as the Allied Occupation, the evolution of the labour movement, the postwar political economy, or Japan in the international division of labour. Consult instructor for specific topic.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 321A and 321B.

**PACI 425 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 312 Seminar on Minority Problems and the State in Southeast Asia**

Using ethnic relations in Southeast Asian societies as case studies, this course questions the applicability of the "melting pot" theory to developing nations. It looks at minority problems in Southeast Asia as manifestations of power struggles between pressure groups and authority. Students are required to present seminar papers on ethnic problems in Southeast Asia.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 312.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A and 323B.

**PACI 440 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Women in Postwar Japan**

This seminar will deal with changes in women's rights and roles in Japan since 1945 with respect to the work force, constitutional and legal rights, education, political involvement, and the women's movement.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), 321A and 321B.

**PACI 443 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Asian Canadians and Their Homelands**

This seminar course will concentrate on the basic social structure of the home communities of Asian immigrants, and the political, economic, and social forces leading to their migration to Canada. It will also examine the process of chain migration, associated problems of brain drain and labour shortage, and the impact of Asian Canadians' remittances, investment, donations and returned visits on the development of their home communities.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), and fourth year standing.

**PACI 480 Units: 1.5 YFS**  
**Special Topics**

Offered either as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar on Japan, China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, and the Pacific Islands. Consult appropriate members of the Department about topics and requirements. May be taken more than once with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** PACI 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), and 3 units of upper-level courses in the geographical area on which the proposed project will focus.

**PACI 490A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 490 Seminar on Research Problems and Theory**

Research problems and ongoing issues in theory. Topics may vary from year to year. Requirements: regular attendance, class participation, and writing a 5,000-word research paper under supervision of course convenor. Research proposals and final papers must be approved by a member of the Department acting as research adviser.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 490.

**Prerequisites:** 325 or 390 or equivalent.

**PACI 490B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 490 Seminar on Research Problems and Theory**

Continuation of 490A for Honours students. Writing and presentation of an Honours research essay of at least 10,000 words under supervision of course convenor. The Honours essay is normally an expansion of the 490A paper. Research proposal and final paper must be approved by a member of the Department acting as research adviser.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 490.

**Prerequisites:** 390 and 490A.



## PE

## Physical Education Instruction

## School of Physical Education

## Faculty of Education

1. Not all activities may be offered ever year.
  2. The maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.
  3. Each activity course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.
  4. PE 104-129 Skill Performance and Analysis courses are intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA, and BSc). They are designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.
- See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

**PE 104 Units: 0.5****Special Activity**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** With special permission, may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program. Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 105 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Swimming**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 106 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Track and Field**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 107 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Gymnastics: I**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 109 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Recreational Dance**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 110 Units: 0.5 NO****Rhythmics**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 112 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Archery**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 113 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Golf**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** 0.7 fee units.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 114 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Creative Dance**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 115 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Fitness and Conditioning**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 116 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Badminton**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 117 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Tennis**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 119 Units: 0.5 NO****Contemporary Dance**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 120 Units: 0.5 (2-0)****Basketball**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.



**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 121 Units: 0.5 (2-0)**  
**Soccer**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 122 Units: 0.5 (2-0)**  
**Volleyball**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 123 Units: 0.5 (2-0)**  
**Rugby**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 124 Units: 0.5 (2-0)**  
**Field Hockey**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 125 Units: 0.5 (2-0)**  
**Softball**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 126 Units: 0.5 (2-0)**  
**Orienteering**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** 0.7 fee units.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 127 Units: 0.5 NO**  
**Canoeing**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** 1.2 fee units.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 128 Units: 0.5 NO**  
**Cross Country Skiing**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** 1.5 fee units.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 129 Units: 0.5 NO**  
**Back Packing**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A. and B.Sc.). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** 0.8 fee units.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 47.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 141 Units: 1.5 (3-2)**  
**Introductory Human Anatomy**

A lecture and laboratory format is used to introduce the study of human structure. This includes examina-

tion of cells, tissues, organs, systems and their inter-relationships. Structural components of all physiological systems including cardiorespiratory, digestive, excretory, reproductive systems and those involved in human movement will be studied. Labs include the use of human skeletons, anatomical charts, models and full colour digital images.

**PE 142 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Human Wellness and Potential**

This course examines lifestyle behaviours, which have the power to enhance or diminish personal potential. Current wellness models and motivational theories will be reviewed and applied to wellness planning as related to personal and professional performance. Topics will include physical activity and health; nutrition; stress management; substance use/abuse; environmental awareness; goal setting; and the process of decision-making.

**PE 143 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Scientific, Philosophic, Historical and Psycho-Sociological Bases of Physical Activity**

This course discusses the relationship of physical activity to education, kinesiology, athletics, health, recreation, and leisure. The contributions made by the sciences of physiology, motor learning and biomechanics are discussed. Students gain an understanding of the historical, philosophical and psycho-sociological foundations of physical education and discuss a wide range of contemporary issues as they affect physical activity and active living.

**PE 144 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Active Health**

This course will review health topics outlined in the BC Ministry of Education's IRPs for Physical Education and Career and Personal Planning. The course will also focus on how physical education teachers can use student-centred learning approaches to encourage students to become active advocates for their own health. Topics will include Quality Daily Physical Education, Active Living, eating disorders, stress management, nutrition, and personal health planning.

**PE 241A Units: 1.5 (3-2)**  
**Introduction to Human Cellular Physiology**

The study of the molecular and cellular functions in humans with emphasis on homeostasis, cellular transport, protein synthesis, energy metabolism, cellular control, and blood as a tissue.

**PE 241B Units: 1.5 (3-2)**  
**Introduction to Human Systemic Physiology**

The study of the integrated functions of physiological systems with emphasis on the nervous, endocrine, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems.

**Prerequisites:** 141.

**PE 243 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Foundations of Recreation and Leisure**

An introduction to the nature and scope of recreation; a consideration of past influences and future trends; the role of the recreational professional.

**PE 244 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: 343**

**Canadian Recreation Delivery Systems**

An overview of the development and delivery of recreational programs in Canada. Canadian federal, provincial, municipal, private and volunteer agencies are described and analyzed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 343.



**PE 245** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Foundations of Skill Acquisition and Skill Analysis**

This course examines the theoretical bases of skill learning. The major variables affecting performance and learning will be examined. The cognitive and physical components of skill acquisition will be analyzed.

**PE 247** Units: 2 NO(2-1)  
 Formerly: 147  
**Physical Education For General Classroom Teachers Elementary**

Content of the Physical Education program in elementary school; principles, practice and techniques of instruction.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 147, 149 or ED-C 747. See EDUC 304.

**Prerequisites:** Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.

**PE 252** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Leadership Methods For Recreation**

Theoretical and practical introduction to leadership, teaching, communication, and decision making skills in recreation/leisure services, sport, and fitness. Field experience is required as part of this course.

**PE 253** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Program Planning**

An analysis and application of theoretical and practical approaches for developing effective recreation/leisure services, sport, fitness, wellness, and health promotion programs.

**PE 270** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Foundations of Outdoor Recreation**

Study of the outdoor environment as an educational and recreational medium; survey of local outdoor recreational facilities; focus on planning, implementation and evaluation of outdoor programs, outdoor/environmental ethics and safety considerations; exploration of the relationship between outdoor pursuits and the leisure services.

**PE 341** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Biomechanics (formerly Kinesiology)**

The course reviews the fundamental physical and mechanical laws that control human movement and relates these laws to the techniques used in a variety of motor skills. This course teaches how optimal performances in motor skills are based on the best use of these laws.

**PE 342** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**History of Physical Education (formerly History and Principles of Physical Education)**

Interpretative study and analysis of physical education and sport through their historical development; current trends, social and cultural implications; relationship to education.

**PE 344** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries**

Training techniques, protective equipment and strapping for the prevention of athletic injuries; emergency procedures and first aid practices for the treatment of athletic injuries; care and retraining of injured areas. Field experience is required as part of this course.

**Prerequisites:** 141 and 241B or equivalent.

**PE 346** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Motor Development and Physical Maturation**

An overview of motor development and maturation from the neonate to adulthood and old age. Special attention will be given to the growth and motor development characteristics of children and adolescents.

**Note:** No prerequisite required but a background in anatomy is recommended.

**PE 347** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Sport in Society**

This course studies the historical use of sport as an expression of culture, ideology, and political philosophy. The course compares the way in which sport is used as a means of developing national pride and international prestige. It also considers how the commercialization of sport has made it a money-making vehicle for countries, cities, multi-national corporations, and television networks.

**PE 348** Units: 1.5 (3-2)  
 Also: ED-D 348  
**Psychology of Sport**

An examination of the current findings in psychological research into sport and physical activity with special attention to personality characteristics of the performer, motivation for performance, cohesiveness, and spectator behaviour.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 100A/B.

**PE 349** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Teaching Physical Education in Early Childhood**

Techniques for teaching fundamental motor skills and activities to young children. Emphasis will be on primary grade children with special attention devoted to the appropriate scope and sequencing of skills and activities.

**Note:** Not available for credit on a degree program for students who are taking a Physical Education teaching area or concentration or who have credit for PE 345.

**Note:** Offered only during Summer Studies.

**PE 351** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Community and Population Health**

This course is designed to build on students' knowledge of individual wellness and lifestyle behaviours by exploring the concepts of community and population health. Topics will include: the evolution of health promotion and population health; the determinants of health; epidemiology of health behaviours; understanding and enhancing the health of children, youth, adults, seniors; and, principles of ecology and environmental health.

**PE 352** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
 Formerly: one half of 452  
**Instructional Techniques in Individual Activities Secondary**

Methods of teaching individual activities to secondary school and related groups. Field experience is required as part of this course.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Three of 105-119.

**PE 354A** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
 Formerly: 453A  
**Administration of Leisure Services: I**

A review of general administrative and organizational theories with particular reference to their application in leisure service agencies. Topics include: the nature of administration, structure of organizations, leadership, supervision of workers and supervision of clients.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 453A.

**PE 354B** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
 Formerly: 453B  
**Administration of Leisure Services: II**

A continuation of 354A, including budgeting, financial control, policy making, planning, goal setting, performance appraisal, public relations, meetings, office management, executive distress, and legal issues.

**Prerequisites:** 453A.

**PE 356** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Principles of Facility Administration**

Study of the concepts and processes of management as they apply to leisure service, recreation, fitness and health facilities. Emphasis on problem solving techniques used by administrators and managers in the planning, designing, controlling, financing, renovating and maintaining of such facilities.

**PE 360** Units: 1.5 (3-2)  
**The Prescription of Exercise**

This course will examine the principles of exercise and their application for the acquisition of health and/or performance in children, adults and special populations such as athletes, the elderly, and the obese.

**Prerequisites:** PE 141 and PE 241B or equivalents.

**PE 361** Units: 1.5 (3-3)  
 Formerly: 463  
**Coaching Studies**

An in depth study of coaching theory. Students who successfully complete the course will receive the Coaching Association of Canada's Level 1 and 2 theory certification. The course will require a practical coaching experience in a sport of the student's choice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 463.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

**PE 380** Units: 1.5 (3-2)  
 Formerly: 442  
**Motor Control and Learning**

The neuropsychological substrates of motor control; the cognitive bases of skilled performance and skill learning.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 442.

**PE 441** Units: 1.5 (3-2)  
**Exercise Physiology**

The physiological adaptation of the human body to acute and chronic exercise; nutrition for exercise and recovery

**Prerequisites:** 241A and B.

**PE 443** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Organization and Administration of Physical Education**

Nature and function of administration; management of equipment and facilities; organization and management of programs of physical education and athletics; survey of the organization in Canadian schools.

**PE 444** Units: 1.5 (3-2)  
**Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education**

Use of laboratory and field tests in the assessment of physical performance and physique. Test administration and interpretation of results.

**Note:** A background in physiology recommended.

**PE 445** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
**Developmental and Adaptive Physical Activity**

This course examines physical education and recreation activities for atypical individuals. Methods of assessing physical performance, adapting equipment and facilities and applying programming techniques will be explored. Field experience is required as part of this course.

**PE 447** Units: 1.5, formerly 3(2-0-2)  
 Formerly: 447B  
**Kinesiology Seminar and Practicum**

A seminar addressing topics pertinent to the Kinesiology field. The practicum will involve aspects of



program planning and, where possible, direct leadership responsibilities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 447B.

**Prerequisites:** 253.

**PE 448 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Teaching Physical Education in the Intermediate Grades**

Techniques for teaching skills related to games, gymnastics and dance. Emphasis will be on intermediate grade children with special attention devoted to the appropriate scope and sequencing of skills and activities.

**Note:** Not available for credit on a degree program for students who are taking a Physical Education teaching area or concentration or who have credit for PE 446.

**Note:** Offered only during Summer Studies.

**PE 449 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Physical Parameters of Aging**

An overview of the anatomical and physiological changes associated with human aging. Relationships between hypokinetic (inactivity induced) disease, stress, and nutritional habits to aging and the merits of various intervention strategies.

**PE 451 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Adult Fitness and Exercise Management**

A study of the theory and practice of adult fitness and management as it relates to the development, planning and delivery of adult fitness programs and services in not-for-profit, municipal and private enterprise systems. This course combines both theory and practical components and students will be required to prepare and lead active fitness or lifestyle sessions as part of the course requirements.

**PE 452 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 (3-0)**  
**Instructional Techniques in Team Activities Secondary**

Methods of teaching team activities to secondary school and related groups. Field experience is required as part of this course.

**Prerequisites:** Three of 120-125 and authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.

**PE 454 Units: 1.5 (2-0) (1-0)**  
**Formerly: 454A and B**  
**Current Issues in Recreation**

Addresses the problems and challenges facing the recreation profession and provides a synthesis for the graduating student.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 454A or B.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of LEIS001 and LEIS002 or LEIS002 INP.

**PE 460 Units: 1**  
**Honours Seminar**

**Note:** Seminars will be arranged by the School and are compulsory for 4th year Honours students.

**Grading:** COM, N, OR F

**PE 461 Units: 0.5 (2-0)**  
**Advanced Skills and Officiating**

In depth study of skill areas selected by the student, including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level. Students in a secondary program must register in three of the areas listed below at .5 unit each. A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the School.

- 461A Badminton
- 461B Basketball
- 461C Dance (NO))

- 461D Field Hockey
- 461E Gymnastics (NO)
- 461F Rugby
- 461G Soccer
- 461J Swimming
- 461K Tennis (NO)
- 461L Track and Field (NO)
- 461M Volleyball

**Note:** Not every area will be offered each year. Candidates are asked to consult the School of Physical Education before registering.

**Prerequisites:** Credit in the related 100 level course.

**PE 463 Units: 0.5 NO(2-0)**  
**Coaching**

An in-depth study of coaching theory. Students who successfully complete the course will receive the Coaching Association of Canada's Level 1 and 2 theory certification. The course will require a practical coaching experience in a sport of the student's choice.

**Note:** Permission to register must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre. Not available for credit to students with PE 361.

**Grading:** letter grade, INP

**PE 470 Units: 1.5 (2-2)**  
**Outdoor Recreation Advanced**

Examination of outdoor recreation skills as a teaching medium; focus on professional outdoor recreation leadership skills, knowledge and techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**PE 499 Units: 3**  
**Honours Thesis or Tutorial**

Research under the direction of faculty for Honours students only.

**Grading:** INP, letter grade



## Philosophy

### Department of Philosophy

#### Faculty of Humanities

Courses in the 100 series are broader in scope than those in the 200 series, but neither type should present any difficulty for the beginner. Both types are recommended for students in any program, whether they plan to continue in Philosophy or not, and may be taken in any year; e.g. courses in the 200 series may be taken in the first as well as in later years. Other courses in Philosophy may be taken by satisfying the listed prerequisites or with permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 100 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Philosophy**

An introduction to central works in the history of Western philosophy, with a principal goal of fostering the capacity to think logically and critically. Questions will include: Does God exist? Is knowledge possible? Do humans have free will? What is justice? Figures studied will include most of the following: Plato, Aristotle, Descartes, Leibniz, Berkeley, Hume, Kant, Mill and Nietzsche, and may include others. See annual Departmental Handbook for more information.

**PHIL 201 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Applied Logic: I**

The course is primarily concerned with the analysis of simple argument forms in natural language. Close attention is paid to the different uses of language in an argumentative context. There is a treatment of ele-

mentary principles of inductive logic, decision making, syllogistic reasoning, and informal fallacies.

**Note:** The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after 203. 304 is recommended for science students.

**PHIL 203 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Applied Logic: II**

The course is designed to teach students to generate deductively valid arguments and to detect invalid arguments. Correct inference rules for sentential arguments and quantificational arguments are identified and treated from a purely syntactical point of view. A rigorous treatment of the semantic theory for sentential logic and quantification logic is also presented.

**Note:** The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after 201. 304 is recommended for science students.

**PHIL 211 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Existentialism**

An introduction to the themes and method of existentialism. The course will survey the writings of a number of existentialists. Questions such as the following will be addressed: Can the individual realize an authentic form of existence in a technological society dedicated to the ideals of comfort, efficiency, and security? Why have existentialists been so vehemently attacked and how have they responded? The figures and works chosen may vary from year to year.

**PHIL 220 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Philosophy of Science**

This course will introduce both the epistemological and ethical issues concerning science as a method of gaining knowledge about the world. Epistemological issues may include the distinction between science and non-science, the logic of explanation, and the logic of confirmation. Ethical issues may include the ethics of experimentation with humans, animals, or the environment; the social consequences of scientific knowledge or technology; and the community control of research.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 222A or 222B.

**PHIL 223 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Philosophy of the Social Sciences**

A philosophical examination of the social sciences. Questions to be addressed include: Are the social sciences sciences? If so, how do the social sciences differ from the natural sciences and from the humanities? Is history a social science? Can human beings be comprehended scientifically? Are social sciences descriptive or evaluative? Is objectivity possible in history and the social sciences?

**PHIL 232 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Moral Problems of Contemporary Society**

An investigation of certain moral problems which might be called social problems as well. One or more of such topics as the following will be discussed: sexual relations, censorship, suicide, capital punishment, poverty, international hostilities. Differing moral positions concerning the issue(s) chosen will be identified, and their justifications sought out and examined. Students should consult the annual departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year.

**PHIL 238 Units: 1.5, formerly 3S(3-0)**  
**Philosophy in Literature**

The purpose of this course is to explore various philosophical theories and themes as these find expression in literature. In some years, the course may be



devoted to an examination of a single theme as it emerges in distinct periods and writings. Readings may range over the literature of many countries and will not necessarily be confined to works in the Western tradition.

**PHIL 239 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Philosophy and Feminism**

An introduction to philosophical issues raised in and by feminist thought. Topics may include: the influence of feminist perspectives on the framing and study of philosophical problems; an examination of concepts, issues, and arguments underlying feminist claims; liberal feminism; Marxist feminism; radical feminism; feminism and race; an examination of current issues such as gender essentialism, pornography, mothering, and reproductive rights from a feminist perspective.

**Note:** Consult annual departmental handbook for details in any given year.

**PHIL 240 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Philosophy of Art**

An introduction to philosophy of art. Questions to be addressed include: What is art? What makes art valuable? How is art to be evaluated? Is the value of art relative to audiences? Is art a source of knowledge? What moral issues arise in connection with the arts?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 242.

**PHIL 250 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Knowledge and Reality**

An introductory investigation of issues in epistemology and metaphysics. Topics to be addressed will be drawn from the following list: the nature and definition of knowledge, scepticism, causality, possibility and necessity, universals, realism, space and time.

**Prerequisites:** 100.

**PHIL 261 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 214**  
**Philosophy of Religion**

A consideration of some of the conclusions that have emerged from a philosophical examination of such religious questions as: the existence of God, survival after death, the problem of evil, the significance of religious ignorance, etc. Class discussion will be much emphasized.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 214.

**PHIL 287 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Eastern Philosophy**

An introductory study of the major philosophic traditions of the East: Confucian, Taoist, Buddhist and Hindu; with comparisons made between Eastern and Western philosophies. Among the topics discussed are major teachings about mysticism; the divine; the unified self; the nature of the cosmos; and the right way to live. An effort will be made to illustrate the methods of philosophizing characteristic of the philosophers discussed. Readings include the *Tao Te Ching*, *The Analects*, *The Upanishads*, and others.

**PHIL 301 Units: 1.5 (3-0)**  
**Formerly: 421**  
**Plato**

A philosophical examination of one or more Platonic dialogues. The content of the course may vary from year to year, and students should consult the annual Departmental Handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year.

**Note:** The content of the course may vary from year to year, and students should consult the annual Departmental Handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year. PHIL/GRS 379 and GRS 380 are both recommended as background for the course. Not open to students with credit in 421.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of Philosophy, including 100, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 303 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 422**  
**Aristotle**

A study of one or more of the philosophical writings of Aristotle.

**Note:** The content of the course may vary from year to year; students should consult the annual Departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year. PHIL/GRS 379 and GRS 380 are both recommended as background for the course. Not open to students with credit in 422.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of Philosophy, including 100, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 304A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Theoretical Logic: I**

Concerned with a treatment and justification of propositional logic from a theoretical point of view: Ideal formal languages developed, and their relationship to natural languages discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The metatheory of propositional logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, developed. Topics include consistency, compactness, soundness, and completeness.

**Note:** Designed as a first course in logic for students with a symbolic orientation; it may also be taken following 201 and/or 203. Recommended for science students.

**Prerequisites:** None.

**PHIL 304B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Theoretical Logic: II**

A continuation of Philosophy 304A, concerned with quantificational logic. Ideal formal languages developed, and their relationship to natural languages discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories will be formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The metatheory of quantificational logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, developed. Topics include consistency, compactness, soundness, completeness, and interpolation.

**Prerequisites:** Philosophy 304A or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 305 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 245**  
**Medieval Philosophy**

The purpose of this course is to give the student some insight into the depth and richness of the philosophical, religious and political thought of the middle ages, and to convey an appreciation of the complexity and sophistication of medieval intellectual endeavour. Since Western thought was heavily influenced by Islamic philosophies and by mystical speculations, a special section of the course will be devoted to the philosophy of Islam and its impact on the West, and another to an examination of medieval mysticism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 245.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 306 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**The Rationalists**

The main purpose of this course is to afford the student an in-depth study of the so-called "continental rationalists". To this purpose, the positions of representative figures will be examined in some detail and an attempt made to relate them to each other. Full emphasis will be placed on tracing the results to the rationalists' preoccupation with a priori necessary truths and the principle of sufficient reason vis-a-vis their theories of perception and knowledge.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of philosophy, including 100, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 310 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**The Empiricists and Kant**

In the first term, a study of the major writings of Locke, Berkeley and Hume, with emphasis on metaphysics and epistemology. During the second term, an intensive study of Kant's epistemology and metaphysics, principally as presented in *The Critique of Pure Reason*.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of philosophy, including 100 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 311 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Existentialist Thinkers**

This course will focus on one or two of the great philosophers in the tradition of existentialism and phenomenology, such as Nietzsche, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, Camus, Kierkegaard and Heidegger. The philosophers chosen for study in any given year will be announced in the departmental handbook.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 330 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Professional and Business Ethics**

An examination of ethical issues arising in the contemporary professional and business setting; emphasis is on the mastery of representative ethical systems and concepts and their application to actual situations.

**PHIL 331 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Issues in Biomedical Ethics**

An investigation into various ethical issues that arise in the delivery of health care. Lectures and discussions on topics such as informed consent, abortion, human experimentation, euthanasia, reproductive technologies, the health-care professional/client relationship. Emphasis on the ability to apply theoretical concepts to actual situations.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or professional qualification in Health Care e.g. RN, MD.

**PHIL 333 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Also: ES314**  
**Philosophy and the Environment**

A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of the relation between humans and nature will be compared. Some of the topics to be examined are: human wants and human satisfactions; nature and spiritual values; community; human obligations to other animals; defining quality of life.

**Prerequisites:** Third or Fourth Year standing, or permission of instructor.

**PHIL 335 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 302**  
**Moral Philosophy**

An inquiry into the foundation of moral reasoning and moral judgement, to be conducted by intensive study of selected seminal writings in moral philosophy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 302.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of philosophy or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 336 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 328**  
**Philosophy of Law**

A study of relationships among law, politics, and morality. The course examines such topics as the nature of law, legal and moral reasoning, civil disobedience, legal obligations, punishment and individual and group rights.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 328.



**Prerequisites:** 3 units of philosophy or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 342A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Minds and Machines: I**

The course is concerned with philosophical problems associated with the question of whether or not one can build a machine which thinks, reasons, learns from experience, understands natural language, is creative, feels pain, or has emotions. Topics may include mechanical analogues of life processes; the debate over mechanisms, organicism, and vitalism; mechanical self reproduction and evolution; free will and predictability.

**Prerequisites:** One full year course in at least one of the following areas: computing science, neurophysiology, philosophy or psychology; or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 342B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Minds and Machines: II**

The course is a continuation of 342A. Topics may include: the top-down approach to artificial intelligence as advocated in the Turing Test; the analogical argument for the existence of other minds and its relation to the bottom-up approach to artificial intelligence; mechanical parallels of the mind-body problem; the relationship of Godel's incompleteness results to the possibility of mechanical minds.

**Prerequisites:** 342A or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 379 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Also: GRS 379

Formerly: CLAS 379

**Early Greek Historical and Philosophical Thought**

An investigation into the formation in Archaic and Classical Greece of such key concepts as rationality, causality, the nature-convention antithesis, law and equality, and female inferiority. These will be considered within the context of the society (from Hesiod to Herodotus) in which they evolved. The course does not presuppose a background in either classics or philosophy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 379.

**PHIL 390 Units: 1.5-3 S(3-0)**  
**Topics in Philosophy**

Investigations of a selected philosophical topic.

**Note:** May be repeated for additional credit so long as the course content varies.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 391 Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 348**

**Directed Studies in Philosophy**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided course content is different.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units in Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 403 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Philosophical Logic**

The primary objective is to determine the philosophical limitations of classical logic. By classical logic is meant bivalent first order quantification theory, together with the usual extensions of it adequate for identity theory and formal number theory. Among the questions that may be raised are: Is there satisfactory philosophical motivation for quantum logic or for many-valued logic generally? Does a good theory of reference counsel the rejection of bivalence? Does classical first order logic inhibit a philosophical understanding of existence, identity and predication?

**Prerequisites:** 201/203 or 304 or former 202, or MATH 332 or 333, and an additional 3 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 405 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**19th Century Philosophy**

A main emphasis will be on the post-Kantian development in German philosophy; Fichte, Hegel, Schopenhauer, Marx, Nietzsche. Some attention may also be given to the developments in France (e.g. Comte), Britain (e.g. Mill, Spencer, Bradley), and America (e.g. Royce, Peirce, James). The content of the course may vary from year to year, and the student should consult the annual Departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of philosophy, or permission of the instructor. 306 and 310 are both recommended as background for the course.

**PHIL 420 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 320**

**Advanced Topics in Philosophy of Science**

This course deals (at a more advanced level than in 220) with the methodology, epistemology, and ontology of science. Topics may include the logic of explanation, the logic of confirmation, the rationality of theory acceptance, the rationality of scientific revolutions, the unity of science, or the reality of theoretical entities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 222A and PHIL 320.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203 or 304A/304B, 220 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 430 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Contemporary Ethics**

An investigation of contemporary debates in ethical theory, including issues in normative ethics and meta-ethics.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of philosophy, including 100 and 335, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 431 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Biomedical Ethics**

A seminar offering an in depth study of selected topics in biomedical ethics. Course content will vary, but will usually include such topics as informed consent, experimentation, professional/client and professional/professional relationship, allocation of resources, administrative procedures, etc. Methodology will include the use of video tape role plays and student presentation/analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 331 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 433 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Social and Political Philosophy**

This course introduces basic texts and fundamental problems in Western political philosophy. Topics may include: theories of distributive justice, the relationship between law and morality, theories of democracy, the nature of rights, liberty, political legitimacy, community and culture, and interrelationships among economic, class, racial and gender oppression.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of philosophy, including 100 and 335; or instructor's permission.

**PHIL 434 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Technology and Environment**

An inquiry into the nature of technology and its moral implications for human and non-human environments. Questions to be addressed include: What is technology? Are humans 'essentially' technological? What factors have given rise to the perceived domination of the non-human environment by human technology? Figures studied may include: Diderot,

Ellul, Ursula Franklin, George Grant, Heidegger, and Naess.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of philosophy, including 201/203 or 304A/304B, 310 and 333; or instructor's permission.

**PHIL 435 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 408**

**Contemporary European Philosophy**

A study of one or more of the major developments in recent European philosophy, such as phenomenology, hermeneutics, critical theory, post-structuralism, and *l'écriture féminine*. Works of authors such as the following may be selected: Husserl, Heidegger, Merleau-Ponty, Ricoeur, Habermas, Foucault, Derrida, Cixous, and Irigaray.

**Note:** Interested students should consult the Departmental handbook for more detailed information about the course for any given year. Not open to students with credit in Phil 408.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units in Philosophy, including Phil 100 and one of: Phil 211, 306, 310 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 440 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Aesthetics**

Advanced seminar in philosophy of art.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of philosophy, including 100 and 240 or instructor's permission.

**PHIL 450 Units: 3 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 432**  
**Metaphysics**

An inquiry into some of the more general distinctions upon which our notion of reality depends. Topics will include: substance, quality and relation, existence, and quanta.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 432.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203, or 304A/304B, 250; or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 451 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 416**

**Philosophy of Knowledge**

An advanced philosophical investigation of human knowledge and its relation to reality.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 416.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203 or 304A/304B, 310; or permission of the instructor. PHIL 250 recommended.

**PHIL 453 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 418**

**Theory of Perception**

A study of philosophical issues that pertain both to the psychology of perception and the theory of knowledge. The respective merits of realist, representationalist and phenomenalist theories of perception will come under examination.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 418.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203 or 304A/304B, 310; or permission of the instructor. PHIL 250 recommended.

**PHIL 460 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 414**

**Philosophy of Mind**

A study of mind and its place in nature. Typical issues: What is mind? Is it physical or nonphysical? What is consciousness? How are mind and consciousness related to the body and the rest of nature? Are conscious mental processes just neurophysiological processes? Can we know the presence of other minds? Are animals (plants, or machines) conscious? What is the scientific status of psychology, neuropsychology, anthropology, sociology, and other sciences dealing with conscious beings?



**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 414.  
**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203 or 304A/304B and 306 or 310; or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 461** Units: 1.5, formerly 3NO(3-0)

**Formerly:** part of 334

**Philosophy of Language: I**

A study of the foundations of philosophy of language. Questions to be addressed include: What is meaning? and What is reference? Authors to be studied may include Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, and Quine.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 334.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203, 250 or 304A/304B or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 462** Units: 1.5, formerly 3NO(3-0)

**Formerly:** part of 334

**Philosophy of Language: II**

A study of contemporary issues in philosophy of language. Theories of truth will be emphasized. Authors to be studied may include Davidson, Dummett, Kripke, Putnam, and Tarski.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 334.

**Prerequisites:** 461 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 490** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)  
**Advanced Topics in Philosophy**

Advanced investigations of a selected philosophical topic.

**Note:** May be repeated for additional credit so long as the course content varies.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 491** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO(3-0)  
**Formerly:** 448

**Directed Studies in Philosophical Topics**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided course content is different.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 499** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Philosophy Honours Seminar**

A full year seminar mandatory for honours students during their final year. Attendance mandatory. Will be graded pass/fail. Students will read current work in philosophy and make an oral presentation. Students should solicit help and advice from faculty members whose expertise is relevant to the subject of their oral presentation. A passing grade will require both active participation in the life of the seminar and written work related to the oral presentation.

### Graduate Courses

**PHIL 500** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO  
**Topics in Philosophy**

**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

**PHIL 510** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO  
**Topics in Cognitive Science**

A study of the basic assumptions and methodologies of cognitive approaches to the modelling of mind. Standard topics include such things as psychofunctionalism, classical models of artificial intelligence, psychosemantics, the qualia problem and belief-desire psychology.

**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

**PHIL 511** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO  
**Topics in Connectionism**

A study of contemporary parallel distributed processing or neuro-computational approaches to the modelling of perception, action, and intelligence.

**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

**PHIL 514** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO  
**Topics in Cognitivist Philosophies of Mind**

This course emphasizes cognitivist theories of consciousness and meaning (intentionality).

**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given courses content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

**PHIL 520** Units: 3 NO  
**History and Philosophy of Science**

A study of some turning points in the history of science with particular attention to the conceptual issues underlying scientific theory and practice.

**Prerequisites:** Open only to teachers enrolled in the M.Ed. Program.

**PHIL 530** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO  
**Topics in Classical Logic**

**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

**PHIL 531** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO  
**Topics in Non-Classical Logic**

**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given the course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

**PHIL 532** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO  
**Topics in Inductive Logic**

**Note:** May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

**PHIL 590** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor.

**PHIL 599** Units: 9 NO  
**M.A. Thesis**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## PHYS

### Physics

#### Department of Physics and Astronomy

#### Faculty of Science

Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy are also found under the following course code: ASTR (Astronomy).

**PHYS 102** Units: 3 Y(3-3)  
**General Physics**

Mechanics, heat, sound, wave motion, light, electricity, magnetism, and modern physics.

**Note:** This course uses calculus and will meet the requirements in Physics of students in Biology and Environmental Studies. Students intending to take further courses in Physics should take 112 rather than 102 and must take MATH 100 and 101 rather than 102.

**Note:** No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level Physics courses.

**Prerequisites:** B.C. Secondary School Physics 11, or equivalent; MATH 100 or 102, which may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 103A** Units: 1.5 NO(3-3)  
**Formerly:** half of 103  
**A Survey of Physics**

A description of physical principles with some selected applications to problems in our modern technological society. This course is intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural or career development.

**Note:** No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses. Not open to students with credit in 103.

**PHYS 112** Units: 3 Y(3-3)  
**Basic Physics**

Mechanics, optics, light, heat, electricity, magnetism, wave motion, fluids, and quantum physics. This is a basic course in physics for students planning a program of study in the physical sciences such as Physics, Astronomy, Chemistry, and Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**Note:** No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses.

**Note:** Students with at least a B standing in both Physics 12 and Mathematics 12, and who are planning a career in Physics or Astronomy, should consider enrolling in PHYS 120 and 220 in the first year instead of PHYS 112.

**Prerequisites:** B.C. Secondary School Physics 12 and Mathematics 12; MATH 100 and 101, both of which may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 120** Units: 1.5 F(3-3)  
**Mechanics: I**

Kinematics, particle dynamics, curvilinear motion, momentum, angular momentum, energy. This course is primarily for students who are planning a career in Physics or Astronomy.

**Note:** Credit can be obtained for only one of 120 and 122. No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses.

**Prerequisites:** At least a B standing in B.C. Secondary School Physics 12 and Mathematics 12, or PHYS 102; MATH 100 which may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 122** Units: 1.5 F(3-3)  
**Mechanics For Engineers**

Kinematics, particle dynamics, curvilinear motion, momentum, angular momentum, energy.

**Note:** Credit can be obtained for only one of 120 and 122.

**Note:** No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses. Open to Engineering students only.

**Prerequisites:** At least a B standing in B.C. Secondary School Physics 12 and Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12; MATH 100 which may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 125** Units: 1.5 S(3-3)  
**Fundamentals of Physics**

Simple harmonic motion; wave motion, sinusoidal waves, phase velocity, Huygens' Principle, resonance, reflection, refraction and interference; sound; the classic Doppler effect; ray and first order matrix optics, total internal reflection and dispersion; the electromagnetic spectrum; optical spectra and electronic structure; de Broglie waves; principles and applications of nuclear structure, nuclear reactions and ionizing radiation.



**Note:** No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses. Normally open to Engineering students only.

**Prerequisites:** 122 or 120; MATH 100, 133 or 233A, 101 which may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 210 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Introductory Geophysics**

Structure of the earth, plate tectonics and seafloor spreading. Principles of geomagnetism, geoelectricity, rock magnetism, gravity, seismology, geochronology; heat flow, and solar terrestrial relations.

**Prerequisites:** Any one of 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 and 101.

**PHYS 214 Units: 1.5 F(2-4)**  
**An Introduction to Laboratory Electronics**

Introduction to standard laboratory equipment including a survey of linear circuits, digital electronics and non-linear devices such as diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers.

**Prerequisites:** Any one of 102, 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 or 102.

**PHYS 215 Units: 1.5 SK(3-3)**  
**Introductory Quantum Physics**

Introduction to topics in quantum physics.

**Prerequisites:** 220 which may be taken concurrently; MATH 200 and 201 which may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 216 Units: 1.5 SK(3-3)**  
**Introductory Electricity and Magnetism**

Electric and magnetic fields, Faraday's Law of Induction, dielectric and magnetic materials, capacitors, inductors, transformers, D.C. Circuits, AC circuits using complex numbers, LRC circuits.

**Note:** Credit cannot be obtained for both PHYS 216 and ELEC 216.

**Prerequisites:** Any one of 112, 120, or 122; MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 220 Units: 1.5 S(3-3)**  
**Mechanics and Special Relativity**

Relativistic kinematics and dynamics. Noninertial systems, central force motion, harmonic oscillator, elementary rigid body dynamics, mechanical waves.

**Prerequisites:** Any one of 112, 120, or 122; MATH 101 which may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 290 Units: 1-3 Y**  
**Directed Studies**

This course is intended primarily to aid students transferring from other institutions to fit into the physics programs.

**Note:** Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

**PHYS 303 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Origin of Space, Time and Matter in the Universe**

For non-science students interested in expanding their understanding of the physical world. The aim is to combine topics in earth physics, particle physics, astronomy, and cosmology to study the nature and origin of space-time and matter, and the chemical composition of the earth, planets, and stars. Highlights of larger issues, such as the nature of scientific knowledge, and the validity of science and the scientific method. A non-mathematical approach. Not available for credit in Physics and Astronomy Programs

**Prerequisites:** MATH 11, Third Year standing.

**PHYS 310A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Physics and Technology of Energy**

An introduction to the physics and technology of producing, distributing and using energy from various sources. Present and possible future energy systems are examined with respect to efficiency, hazards and impact on world energy reserves. The course is intended for students in the humanities and social sciences, as well as the natural sciences, and may be taken for credit by students in Physics or Astronomy programs as an elective outside these programs.

**Prerequisites:** 15 units of university level credit, including 3 units of Physics, or permission of the Department.

**PHYS 313 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Atomic and Molecular Physics**

Applications of quantum physics to atoms and molecules. Electron spin, Zeeman effect. Atomic and molecular spectroscopy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 413A, B. Formerly part of 413B. Offered in the Fall term of even-numbered years.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 314 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Nuclear Physics and Radioactivity**

Applications of quantum physics to atomic nuclei; nuclear properties, structure, models and modes of decay. Radioactivity and applications in industry, medicine, archeology and cosmology. Fission and fusion.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 413B. Formerly part of 413B. Offered in the Fall term of odd-numbered years.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 317 Units: 1.5 FK(3-1)**  
**Thermodynamics**

The theory and application of thermodynamics.

**Prerequisites:** 112 or 120; MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 321A Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Classical Mechanics: I**

Topics covered include oscillatory motion, motion under a central force, dynamics of a system of particles, gravitational potential theory, special relativity.

**Prerequisites:** 220; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 321B Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Classical Mechanics: II**

Rigid body dynamics, an introduction to analytical mechanics including Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations, theory of small oscillations.

**Prerequisites:** 321A; MATH 330B and 326; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 323 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Quantum Mechanics: I**

Introduction to quantum mechanics, historical review, postulates, development of the theory, and applications.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 413A. Formerly part of 413A.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 325 Units: 1.5 SK(3-3)**  
**Optics**

Reflection and refraction at plane and spherical surfaces, thin lenses, lens aberrations, optical instruments, interference, diffraction, polarization.

**Note:** Offered in Spring of even-numbered years; e.g., January 2002.

**Prerequisites:** 326 or equivalent; MATH 200 and 201.

**PHYS 326 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Electricity and Magnetism**

Properties of electromagnetic fields using vector calculus, displacement current, Maxwell's equations, plane electromagnetic waves with applications, transmission lines, and transients in LRC circuits.

**Prerequisites:** 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 410 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Topics in Mathematical Physics: I**

Mathematical methods applied to solving physical problems. Topics include: Finite dimensional and complex linear spaces; dimensional analysis; theory of distributions and applications to Fourier transforms and Green's functions; variation and perturbation methods; nonlinear differential equations.

**Prerequisites:** 220; MATH 233A, 330B, and 326.

**PHYS 411 Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Time Series Analysis**

Continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, convolution and correlation, autocorrelation, spectral density estimation, deconvolution, linear filtering, frequency domain and two dimensional filtering. Digital data processing and computer analysis are stressed.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 330B, and 326.

**PHYS 415 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**General Relativity and Cosmology**

Introduction to Einstein's theory of gravitation and its experimental verification. Applications within the realms of astrophysics and cosmology.

**Prerequisites:** 321B; MATH 330B; or consent of the Department.

**PHYS 420 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Topics in Mathematical Physics: II**

Topics include a selection from advanced topics in complex variable theory and special functions.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 410 or equivalent.

**PHYS 421 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Statistical Mechanics**

Boltzmann, Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 317, 321B and 323; MATH 330B, and 326.

**PHYS 422 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Electromagnetic Theory**

Potential theory, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department. Offered in Spring of odd-numbered years, e.g. January 2001.

**Prerequisites:** 326; MATH 330B, and 326 which may be taken concurrently.



**PHYS 423** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Quantum Mechanics: II**  
 Further development of the theory and applications, angular momentum, linear vector spaces, perturbation theory, scattering.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 321A and 323; MATH 326 and 330B.

**PHYS 424** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Particle Physics**  
 Topics in particle physics.

**Note:** Offered in Spring of even-numbered years, e.g. January 2002.

**Prerequisites:** 423.

**PHYS 425** Units: 1.5 **F(2-3)**  
**Topics in Electronics Instrumentation**  
 Applications of electronics in physics instrumentation.

**Prerequisites:** 214 and 216; MATH 330B.

**PHYS 426** Units: 1.5 **F(3-1)**  
**Fluid Mechanics**  
 Flow kinematics, vorticity, the Navier-Stokes equations, Bernoulli's theorem, irrotational flow, viscous flow, dynamic similarity. Application to aerodynamics, water waves, low Reynolds number (very viscous) flow and other selected topics.

**Prerequisites:** 220 and 317; MATH 330B and 326; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 427** Units: 1.5 **S(3-1)**  
**Geophysics**  
 Structure and composition of the earth, geochronology, gravity, geomagnetism, space physics including plasma dynamics, the ionosphere and the magnetosphere.

**Note:** Offered in Spring of even-numbered years, e.g. January 2002.

**Prerequisites:** 220, 326; MATH 330B and 326; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 428** Units: 1.5 **S(3-1)**  
**Introductory Solid State Physics**  
 An account of the central aspects of the physics of solids including crystal structure and symmetry; thermal, electrical, magnetic, elastic, and optical properties of solids.

**Note:** Offered in Spring of odd-numbered years, e.g. January 2001.

**Prerequisites:** 323 and 326; MATH 330B, and 326.

**PHYS 429A** Units: 1.5 **Y(0-3)**  
**Honours Laboratory**  
 Introduction to research, with several research-oriented experiments and with instruction on experimental techniques and theory of measurement.

**Note:** Normally open only to fourth-year Honours students, others by consent of the Department.

**PHYS 429B** Units: 1.5 **Y(0-3)**  
**Honours Project**  
 A research project conducted under the direction of faculty.

**Note:** Normally open to fourth year Honours students only, others by consent of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 429A which may be taken concurrently.

**PHYS 431** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Continuum Mechanics**  
 Tensor calculus with the properties of a continuum are developed, leading to a study of wave propagation in elastic media with application to seismology. The course concludes with a brief introduction to the basic equations of fluid mechanics.

**Note:** Offered in Spring of odd-numbered years, e.g. January 2001.

**Prerequisites:** 220; MATH 326.

**PHYS 432** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Medical Physics**

Introduction to medical physics: production and measurement of x-rays and charged particles for nuclear medicine, interaction of radiation with biological materials, radiation dosimetry, radiation safety, physics of medical imaging, magnetic resonance imaging.

**Prerequisites:** 313 or 314.

**PHYS 460** Units: 0 **Y(2-0)**  
**Physics Seminar**

Talks by Faculty and outside speakers.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**PHYS 490** Units: 1-3 **Y**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

### Graduate Courses

**PHYS 500** Units: 3  
**Quantum Mechanics**

**PHYS 502** Units: 3  
**Electromagnetic Theory**

**PHYS 503** Units: 3  
**Theory of Relativity**

**PHYS 504** Units: 3  
**Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy**

**PHYS 505** Units: 3  
**Advanced Classical Mechanics**

**PHYS 506A** Units: 1.5  
**Particle Physics: I**

**PHYS 506B** Units: 1.5  
**Particle Physics: II**

**PHYS 510** Units: 3  
**Advanced Methods in Mathematical Physics**

**PHYS 511A** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Nuclear and Particle Physics: I**

**PHYS 511B** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Nuclear and Particle Physics: II**

**PHYS 512** Units: 3  
**Upper Atmosphere Physics**

**PHYS 519A** Units: 1.5  
**Also: EOS 519**  
**Selected Topics in Geophysics: I**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**PHYS 519B** Units: 1.5  
**Also: EOS 519B**  
**Selected Topics in Geophysics: II**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**PHYS 521A** Units: 1.5  
**Techniques in Nuclear and Particle Physics: I**

**PHYS 521B** Units: 1.5  
**Techniques in Nuclear and Particle Physics: II**

**PHYS 560** Units: 0  
**Seminar**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PHYS 580** Units: 1-3  
**Directed Studies**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit. Pro forma required.

**PHYS 599** Units: to be determined  
**M.Sc. Thesis**  
**Note:** Credit to be determined, but normally 6 units.  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PHYS 600A** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Quantum Mechanics: I**

**PHYS 600B** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Quantum Mechanics: II**

**PHYS 699** Units: to be determined  
**Ph.D. Dissertation**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## POL

### Political Science

Department of Political Science

Faculty of Social Sciences

**POLI 101** Units: 1.5 **KFS(3-0)**  
 Formerly: half of 100  
**Canadian Politics**

An introduction to the social bases of Canadian politics focusing on the distribution and exercise of political power. Topics include: regionalism, Quebec nationalism, and economic inequality; political parties, voting, interest groups and the mass media; the policy process.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 100, 470.

**POLI 102** Units: 1.5 **KFS(3-0)**  
 Formerly: half of 100  
**Canadian Government**

An introduction to the Canadian system of government; the constitutional framework; parliamentary and federal political structures; institutional change and major constitutional developments and debates.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100, 470.

**POLI 202** Units: 1.5 **FS(3-0)**  
**An Introduction to Political Theory**

This course will focus on one or more topics in contemporary political theory such as the nature of democracy, the role of ideology, or the functions of the state. Different analyses will be compared, and students will be introduced to various models and techniques of theoretical inquiry.

**POLI 210** Units: 1.5 **FS(3-0)**  
**Comparative Politics**

An introduction to the comparative study of politics and the basic structures and processes of modern political systems, including an examination of selected foreign governments.

**POLI 240** Units: 1.5 **KFS(3-0)**  
**International Politics**

An introduction to the study and practice of international politics. Topics covered include the historical evolution of the international system, the major theoretical approaches to the study of international politics, state and non-state actors, and key contemporary issues in the areas of security and political economy.



**POLI 300A** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Formerly: 301

### Ancient and Medieval Political Thought

A survey of the main themes and assumptions of political theory in ancient Greece and medieval Europe, including study of Plato's *Republic* and Aristotle's *Politics*.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit for 300 prior to 82-83, 301.

**POLI 300B** Units: 1.5 KS(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 300

### Early Modern Political Thought

An examination of basic texts and persistent themes in Western political thought from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment, including study of texts by such key thinkers as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume, and Kant.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** Third or Fourth Year standing or permission of the Department.

**POLI 300C** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 300

### Post Enlightenment Political Thought

An examination of basic texts and persistent themes in Western political thought from the Enlightenment to the late 19th century, including study of texts by such key thinkers as Rousseau, Hegel, Marx and J.S. Mill.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 300B or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 303** Units: 1.5 K(3-0)  
Political Thought in East Asia

A survey of political thought in China, Japan, and Korea, including Confucianism and Legalism, through Sun Yat-sen, Mao Zedong, and other schools and theorists. The course will focus on how political thought in the sinic world conceptualized state and society relationships, and, in the past century, how it has confronted the challenges of Westernization and modernization.

**Prerequisites:** 318 or 202, or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 311** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 KF(3-0)

### Western European Governments and Politics

Analysis of the historical background to, institutional framework for, and actors involved in, political conflict in Western European countries. Consideration will also be given to a number of contemporary policy issues.

**POLI 313A** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 313  
American Politics

An introduction to the political system of the United States. Areas of study will include the Constitutional framework, Congress, Presidency and Supreme Court, political parties and the electoral system.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 313.

**POLI 313B** Units: 1.5 (3-0)  
Formerly: half of 313  
American Public Policy

An analysis of the policy-making process of the American federal government, this course examines empirical and critical theories of policy formation and implementation.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 313.

**Prerequisites:** 313A.

**POLI 314** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
British Government and Politics

Political institutions, organizations, and behaviour in contemporary Britain. The policy alternatives advanced by different political groups on a number of issues, including the role of the state in the economy and the territorial distribution of power.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 316.

**POLI 317** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Politics of Development

An introduction to some of the principal issues and problems facing the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America, this course examines the various themes which have influenced policies and concepts of development.

**POLI 318** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Government and Politics in East Asia

Government and politics in China, Japan, North and South Korea, and Taiwan, with special attention to state formation, political reform, institutions, and ideology.

**Note:** 317 is recommended.

**POLI 319** Units: 1.5 K(3-0)  
Issues in Comparative Politics

An analysis of contemporary issues in comparative politics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

**POLI 320A** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 320  
The Canadian Constitution

An analysis of Canadian constitutional law and practice; entrenchment, constitutional amendment, pre-confederation and post-confederation historical highlights, and special emphasis on the functioning of the executive in the Canadian constitutional model. Comparisons will be made with the constitutional processes in other jurisdictions.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 320.

**POLI 320B** Units: 1.5 K(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 320

### The Courts and the Canadian Constitution

Legislative authority and subordinate legislation at the federal and provincial levels; the structure and role of the courts with special reference to the Supreme Court of Canada, federalism with particular emphasis on the role of the courts in shaping the Canadian federal system, and the impact on Canadian society of the enactment of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 320.

**Prerequisites:** 320A.

**POLI 332** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Formerly: 332B  
Urban Politics

An analysis of urban social movements, the politics of planning and development, and the political economy of cities in the era of globalization.

**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both 332 and 332B or 450.

**POLI 333** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Representation and Electoral Systems

A cross-national review of the design of electoral systems, their determinants and components, and quantitative analysis of their consequences for political

representation. The primary focus will be on Western democracies.

**POLI 334** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Culture(s), Knowledge and Power

The role of cultural practices and identities, ideologies, and claims to knowledge in the legitimation of authority and violence.

**POLI 335** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Gender and Politics

An introduction to key debates about the relation between gender and politics in the Western political tradition. It will explore how gender has shaped and been shaped by key political ideas (including the public-private distinction, the idea of contract, political representation, rights, justice, identity and equality), as well as connections between conceptual debates and practical policy-oriented problems in law and politics.

**POLI 336** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
The Modern State

An exploration of the modern state as a form of governance and a mode of political organization. Contemporary changes in the organization of the state will be considered in relation to earlier developments. The focus will be on North America and Western Europe, and particular attention will be given to the problematic relation between disciplinary governments, social movements and local communities.

**Note:** Credit will not be granted for both 336 and 404.

**POLI 338** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Approaches to Political Analysis (Seminar Course)

An examination of the role of the main analytical tools used in the study of politics: concepts, categories, hypotheses, theories, and models.

**Note:** Required for Honours students in their third year, recommended for Major students, but not recommended as a general elective.

**POLI 339** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
The Empirical Analysis of Politics (Seminar Course)

An introduction to the systematic analysis of political phenomena. Topics deal with the methodological underpinnings of political science and include: historical and institutional analyses, measurement, sampling, research design, and statistical testing. Illustrations will be drawn from various studies of political behaviour and policy formation.

**Note:** Required for Honours students, preferably in their third year; recommended for students considering graduate studies in Political Science or Public Administration. Not open to students who have credit in 337.

**POLI 340** Units: 1.5, formerly 3F(3-0)  
International Studies

The historical development of the modern states system with reference to its changing social, economic, and political environments, and to related theoretical developments.

**POLI 343** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
International Organization

The nature and function of international and regional governmental and non-governmental organizations.

**POLI 344** Units: 1.5, formerly 3S(3-0)  
International Political Economy

The politics of international economic relations in trade, investment, finance and macroeconomic policies from a variety of theoretical perspectives.



**POLI 346** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Formerly: 446  
**Canadian Foreign Policy**  
The foreign policy-making process in Canada, including alternative explanations of specific policies.  
**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 446.

**POLI 347** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Discourses of World Politics**  
Contemporary debates about the nature and location of political community in relation to both the historical practices of state sovereignty and claims about the increasingly global context of political life.

**POLI 348** Units: 1.5 K(3-0)  
**International Security**  
Conceptual and practical issues of security in international politics, including such topics as: the causes of violent international conflict, non-military threats to security, national security policies, cooperative international security, and alternatives to state-centered security.

**POLI 349** Units: 1.5 KS(3-0)  
**Issues in International Politics**  
An analysis of contemporary issues in international politics.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

**POLI 351** Units: 1.5 K(3-0)  
**Public Policy Analysis**  
A practical approach to the concepts and conduct of public policy analysis, including problem definition and policy design, the application of analytical techniques and issues in public policy implementation.

**POLI 360** Units: 1.5 K(3-0)  
**Canadian Federalism and Public Policy**  
An examination of the constitutional, political, social, economic, and cultural bases of Canadian federalism, the dynamics of contemporary intergovernmental relations, and the impact of the federal system on public policy.

**POLI 361** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Parties and Pressure Groups in Canada**  
An examination of political parties, pressure groups, and theories of representation in the Canadian context, with emphasis on the development, structure and ideologies of the major parties.

**POLI 363** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Aboriginal Politics and Self-Government**  
An examination of various political issues affecting the peoples of Canada's First Nations with particular attention to land claims, self government and the political organization of Canada's indigenous peoples. Relevant comparisons with other countries and international perspectives will also be included.

**POLI 364** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Canadian Public Policy**  
An analysis of the Canadian policy-making process, using case studies to examine alternative theoretical perspectives.

**POLI 365** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**British Columbia Political Economy**  
An examination of the political and economic development of the province, its political orientations and social cleavages, and party system.

**POLI 369** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Issues in Canadian Politics**  
An analysis of contemporary issues in Canadian politics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

**POLI 401** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Advanced Topics in Political Theory**  
An advanced seminar on contemporary issues and problems in political theory.

**Prerequisites:** Two courses from 300A, 300B, or 300C or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 402** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Formerly: 302  
**Contemporary Themes in Political Thought**  
Major themes in contemporary political thought focusing especially on the interplay between theories of modernity and concepts of political identity and community.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** Two courses from 300A, 300B, or 300C, or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 413** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Feminist Political Thought (Seminar Course)**  
An examination of feminist critiques of contemporary political theory and feminist social criticism and political thought, with particular attention to debates about knowledge, subjectivity and difference.

**Prerequisites:** Two courses from 300A, 300B or 300C, or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 414** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Politics in the European Union (Seminar Course)**  
The politics, institutions, policy-making process, and the role of various nation-states in the European Union, in historical and contemporary contexts. Attention will also be given to theories of European integration.

**Prerequisites:** 311 or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 416** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**State, Revolution and Reform in East Asia (Seminar Course)**  
Politics, political economy, modernization reforms, ideology, and state institutions in various societies in East Asia.

**Note:** A previous course in Asian politics is strongly advised.

**POLI 419** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Politics in India**  
An exploration of the major themes in the political and economic development of independent India, including the fate of the Nehruvian development model, the contemporary crisis of the state and secularism, the transition to globalisation, and the politics of caste, class and gender.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 433, "Politics in India."

**POLI 430** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Mass Media and Politics**  
An examination of mass communication and the dissemination of political information; the course will cover both historical and contemporary questions.

**POLI 431** Units: 1.5, formerly 3S(3-0)  
Formerly: 459  
**Comparative Political Analysis (Seminar Course)**

Critical perspectives on the politics of advanced industrial societies with a focus on evolving state-society relations. Topics include the fate of social democracy, political parties, social movements, structures of class, race and gender and their evolution in a changing political economy.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 459.

**POLI 433** Units: 1.5 or 3 KF(3-0)  
**Issues in Politics (Seminar Course)**  
A seminar in selected contemporary political issues.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units taken after September 1996 may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

**POLI 442** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Formerly: 342  
**International Law (Seminar Course)**  
Introduction to the theory, practice and political foundations of international law.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 342.

**Prerequisites:** 343 or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 444** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Globalization, Autonomy, and Cooperation (Seminar Course)**

Problems of national economic policy and international economic cooperation in the contemporary context of internationally-mobile capital, extensive trade in goods and services, and transnational production structures. Attention to multilateral institutions and regional institutions such as NAFTA and the European Union.

**Prerequisites:** 344 or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 447** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**International Relations in Asia (Seminar Course)**

Relations among major political actors of Asia east of Iran, including questions of security, economics, reunification (China-Taiwan and the Korean peninsula), strategy, and the relations of these states with the US and the USSR. Each country will be examined from the perspective of its domestic politics, foreign policy, and political economy.

**Note:** A course on Asian politics or modern Asian history is strongly advised. Not open to students with credit in 433, "Issues in Politics: International Relations in Asia."

**POLI 456** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**The Politics of Information (Seminar Course)**  
A comparative analysis of the theoretical and policy issues surrounding the collection, treatment and disclosure of government information. Topics include: surveillance, privacy, access to information, press freedom and censorship.

**POLI 457** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**The Politics of Environmental and Natural Resource Policy (Seminar Course)**

An examination of the formation and implementation of environmental and natural resource policy, with an emphasis on British Columbia. Alternative approaches to the analysis of the policy making processes will be considered.



**POLI 458 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Public Policy and Global Environmental Issues (Seminar Course)**

The comparative analysis of different nation states' policy responses to environmental issues such as global warming, population control and deforestation. The impact of differences in governmental structure, political cultures, and economic conditions will be examined. A sample of nations will be selected to allow exploration of different explanations of public policy determination.

**POLI 461 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Contemporary Challenges to the Canadian State (Seminar Course)**

An analysis of political, social, cultural, economic and technological forces which may profoundly alter the structure of the Canadian state, including supranational trade pacts, the Quebec sovereigntist program, aboriginal claims to sovereign forms of self-government, and new populist instruments of governance.

**POLI 465 Units: 1.5, formerly 3S(3-0)**  
**British Columbia Governance**

An examination of the political institutions and public policy processes of provincial government in British Columbia.

**POLI 468 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**The Politics of Feminism in Canada (Seminar Course)**

An examination of contemporary women's movements in Canada, their strategies, diversity and commonalities. A reconceptualization of social protest from the perspective of women's political involvement and organizing for change.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 433, "Issues in Politics: The Politics of Canadian Feminism."

**POLI 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Reading**

Directed reading and/or research for Honours students under the supervision of an available faculty member may be offered to meet special circumstances. No more than 3 units of directed reading may be applied toward degree requirements and, except with the approval of the Department, such units will not be applied toward the distribution requirement.

**Note:** Not open to Majors except with special permission of the Department. This course is generally not offered in Summer Studies.

**POLI 499 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Honours Seminar and Essay**

A fourth year seminar for Honours students only, which will deal with selected problems of the discipline and will help students to develop a critical approach to specialized materials. The seminar will also assist students in the preparation of a graduating essay. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and must be submitted before the end of second term classes.

**Graduate Courses**

**POLI 505 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Problems of Political Analysis**

An examination of theoretical viewpoints in the study of politics.

**POLI 506 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Approaches to Political Analysis**

A review of the major traditions of political analysis.

**POLI 507 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Public Policy**

**POLI 508 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Comparative Politics**

**POLI 509 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Political Theory**

**POLI 516 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Canadian Politics**

**POLI 533 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Themes in Contemporary Politics**

A seminar dealing with an important theme or themes in contemporary politics. The content will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be repeated for credit with permission of the Graduate Advisor.

**POLI 540 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**International Relations**

**POLI 580 Units: 3**  
**Legislative Internship Report**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F**

**POLI 590 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Readings**

590A and 590B Political Theory

590C and 590D Comparative Politics

590E and 590F Public Law

590G and 590H Contemporary Political Analysis

590J and 590K International Relations

590L and 590M Public Administration

590N and 590P Canadian Federal and Provincial Politics

**Note:** May be repeated for credit, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 3 units.

**POLI 599 Units: 6**  
**Thesis**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F**

**PORT**

**Portuguese**

*Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies*

*Faculty of Humanities*

**PORT 300 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Reading Portuguese**

Designed for the attainment of reading proficiency in Portuguese. Basic Portuguese grammar taught in conjunction with texts of progressive complexity.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of two years of a second language.

**PSYC**

**Psychology**

*Department of Psychology*

*Faculty of Social Sciences*

**PSYC 100A Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 100**  
**Introductory Psychology: Biological and Cognitive Emphasis**

An introduction to concepts, theories and research findings of modern psychology. Topics include psychological research methods, brain processes, perception, consciousness, cognition, and learning.

**Note:** A grade of at least C+ is required for the Major or Honours program. Not open for credit to students with credit in 100.

**PSYC 100B Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 100**  
**Introductory Psychology: Social and Applied Emphasis**

An introduction to concepts, theories and research findings of modern psychology. Topics include psychological development, personality, health psychology, psychological disorders, psychological therapies, and social behaviour.

**Note:** A grade of at least C+ is required for the Major or Honours program. Not open for credit to students with credit in 100.

**PSYC 201 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)**  
**Formerly: half of 200**  
**Research Methods in Psychology**

Introduction to basic research techniques in psychology; emphasis on the conceptual rather than the statistical rationale underlying various research strategies. Areas include the nature of variables, types of measurement, how to generate and test hypotheses, types of validity, and how to interpret and report results. Laboratory exercises and class demonstrations on the processes involved in conducting empirical research.

**Note:** See Note 1, page 167. Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, with a GPA for 100A and 100B of at least 3.0.

**PSYC 210 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 FSK(3-0)**  
**Historical and Conceptual Foundations of Psychology**

Provides students with the background necessary to facilitate a full appreciation of upper level courses. Current problems in psychology will be examined within a historical context by reference to outstanding past and present persons and issues.

**Note:** See Note 1, page 167.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 215A Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 230**  
**Introduction to Biological Psychology**

This course will deal with basic concepts of brain function in relation to behaviour. Topics will include basic aspects of neuronal functions, neuroanatomy, and behavioural genetics, as well as the functioning of the nervous system in relation to sensation, motor output, and at least one other aspect of behaviour.

**Note:** See Note 1, page 167. Not open for credit to students with credit in 230.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B or at least second year standing.

**PSYC 300A Units: 1.5 FK(3-1)**  
**Formerly: half of 300**  
**Statistical Methods in Psychology**

Brief review of research methodology; univariate description, bivariate description, and an introduction to probability and inferential statistics as applied in Psychology. Introduction to microcomputer software and computer based analyses of the statistical procedures covered in the course.

**Note:** See Notes 1 and 2, page 167, and "Credit Limit - Introductory Statistics Courses," page 18. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B with a grade of at least C+ in each; and Math 12 or 120.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 201; and MATH 100, 102, or 151.



**PSYC 300B** Units: 1.5 SK(3-1)  
Formerly: half of 300**Statistical Methods in Psychology: II**

Contains a brief review of the topics covered in 300A and deals with statistical analysis procedures for two-group and multi-group experimental designs. The focus is on t-tests and analysis of variance. The differences between repeated measures and independent groups designs and analyses are emphasized. Students are expected to analyze an experimental data set using the appropriate statistical procedures, and to prepare a research report.

**Note:** See Notes 1 and 2 and "Credit Limit - Introductory Statistics Courses", page 18. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B; MATH 100, 102 or 151; a grade of at least C in 201 and a grade of at least C in 300A.

**PSYC 311B** Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 311**Conditioning and Learning: Behavioural Emphasis**

An analysis of the acquisition, maintenance and modification of behaviour in terms of observational environmental determinants. Respondent and operant conditioning; positive and negative reinforcement; extinction; shaping; reinforcement schedules; generalization and discrimination; escape and avoidance; punishment. Review of basic animal research; training to apply behavioural principles to understand everyday human behaviour.

**Note:** This course is the preferred prerequisite for 312. Not open for credit to students with credit in 311.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing, or permission.

**PSYC 312** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Advanced Conditioning and Learning: Behavioural Emphasis**

Sequel to 311B. Behavioural approaches to "higher level processes" such as attention, concept formation, and verbal behaviour; current controversies regarding the nature of reinforcement; and interrelations among instinctive, respondent, and operant behaviour.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B; and 250 or 311B or 337.

**PSYC 313** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Formerly: 313A and 313B  
**Cognitive Psychology**

The basic approach to studying cognitive processes will be explained. Topics include pattern recognition, attention, memory, language, categorization, problem solving, reasoning and decision making.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 313A or 313B.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, and 201 or Third Year standing.

**PSYC 315** Units: 1.5, formerly 3  
FSK(3-0)**Introduction to Human Neuropsychology**

An introduction to neuroanatomy and neurophysiology as related to human and animal brain function and behaviour. Consideration of the contributions of neurology, experimental and clinical neuropsychology to the understanding of normal cognitive and affective functioning and of disturbances resulting from brain damage in selected areas.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 215A.

**PSYC 317A** Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 317**Sensation and Psychophysics**

This course covers the physical basis of human sensory processing. The physiology of the visual, auditory and minor senses is covered with an emphasis on functional models of sensory system operation. Course material also includes topics related to the measurement of sensory experience. The four classic psychophysical problems of detection, recognition, discrimination and scaling are covered with an emphasis on their mathematical and statistical basis.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 317.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 317B** Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 317**Human Perception**

An introduction to how our perceptual world is constructed from the input provided by our physical sensory structures. Topics include the construction of spatial percepts, the perception of form and art, and individual differences in perceptual experience. The emphasis is on the hypothesis testing aspects of our perceptual experience.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 317.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, and either 215A or 317A.

**PSYC 323** Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)  
**Advanced Biopsychology**

This is an advanced course on the physiological basis of behaviour. The initial portion will cover the fundamentals of neurophysiology and neuroanatomy from a functional perspective, with an emphasis on the anatomy of the human nervous system. The latter portion will examine the physiological basis of behaviours through review of contemporary research in areas such as sleep, reproduction, aggression, ingestion, learning and memory, motivation, and mental disorders.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and 215A.

**PSYC 324** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
Formerly: 424**Human Psychophysiology**

Physiological correlates of behaviour in the intact human subject. Topics include: the autonomic nervous system; basis and principles of polygraph measurement; physiological correlates of attention and cognitive activity; the role of physiological activity in emotion; physiological effects of stress; biofeedback and meditation; and lie detection.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 424.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or permission of instructor; Recommended: 215A or BIOL 150A/B or other background in human physiology.

**PSYC 330** Units: 1.5, formerly 3  
FSK(3-0)  
**Personality**

An introduction to personality theory and its applications. A survey of several major strategies followed in conceptualizing personality, e.g., psychoanalytic, dispositional plus emphasis on measurement of personality, current research, and approaches to personality change.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and either 201 or Third Year standing.

**PSYC 331** Units: 1.5, formerly 3**FSK(3-0)**  
**Social Psychology**

A survey of theories and findings: social perception, socialization, social motivation, attitude development and change, interpersonal interaction, and group processes.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 332** Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)  
**Health Psychology**

A study of health issues from the standpoint of biological, psychological, and social factors acting together. Topics include health promotion, approaches to health-behaviour change, stress and coping, patient-practitioner interaction, pain, psychological issues in chronic and terminal illness, death and bereavement, the role of psychological factors in disease and treatment.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 333** Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)  
Formerly: 334B**Consumer Psychology**

Psychological processes in consumers: marketing strategies and behaviour, cognition, comprehension, learning, perception, motivation, attitudes, values, and decision making; environmental, cultural, and subcultural influences; ethical issues.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 334 (1970-1972) or 334B.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 334** Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)  
Formerly: 334A**Organizational Psychology**

Individuals at work: personnel selection, training, motivation, attitudes, and appraisal; leadership, communication, management, productivity, work conditions, safety, and organizational development.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 334A, COM 120 or COM 220.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 335** Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)  
**Infant and Child Development**

Psychological processes from conception through about 12 years of age; prenatal development, physical growth, perceptual and cognitive processes, language acquisition, personality development, and social processes.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 333A.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and either 201 or Third Year standing.

**PSYC 336** Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)  
**Adolescent Development**

Psychological processes during adolescence: physical development, cognitive processes, emotional development, social processes, and psychopathology.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 333A.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and either 201 or Third Year standing.

**PSYC 338** Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)  
**Child Behavioural Development: Assessment and Modification**

This course will extend the basic principles of behaviour to areas of application in home and institutional settings for infants, children and adolescents. The emphasis will be upon a critical analysis of various behaviour modification programs, their relationship to behaviouristic developmental theory, and the method-



ological requirements for implementing such programs.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B; and either 311B or 337 is preferred, but 250 is acceptable.

**PSYC 339 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Adult Development and Aging**

Overview of research examining psychological processes during adulthood and aging. Topics will include biological processes, perceptual and cognitive processes, personality and social processes, sources of stress, psychopathology, and death.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 333B.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and either 201 or Third Year standing.

**PSYC 340 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)**  
**Interpersonal Communication**

The course examines human communication, with particular emphasis on face-to-face interaction. The topics covered are verbal communication, nonverbal communication, interpersonal systems, and systemic approaches to psychopathology. This is a theory and research course using primary sources; it does not teach communication skills, mass communication, or applied communication.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 201 and Third or Fourth Year standing.

**PSYC 342 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 235**  
**Theories and Methods in Life-Span Developmental Psychology**

A survey of the issues, theories and methods in the study of human psychological development across the entire span of life. Theories include organismic, mechanistic, contextual, and humanistic approaches. Methods appropriate for the study of psychological change are discussed.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 235.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201 and 210.

**PSYC 345A Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 345**  
**Drugs and Behaviour: Basic Principles**

This is an introductory course designed to review the scientific literature on drugs, behaviour, and the central nervous system. Topics include introductions to pharmacology, neuropharmacology, the experimental analysis of behaviour, and the behavioural determinants of drug action.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 345.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 215A.

**PSYC 350 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 F(3-1)**  
**Environmental Psychology**

Human interaction with the physical environment from a psychological perspective. Topics include environmental perception, cognition, and assessment; personality and environment; the dynamics of social space; the effects of temperature, sound, light and spatial arrangements in neighbourhoods, homes, schools and workplaces; mutual influences of individuals and the natural environment, the design of buildings, and resource management.

**Prerequisites:** 201 or registration in Environmental Studies.

**PSYC 360 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 430**  
**Psychological Disorders of Adulthood**

Examines theory and research related to an understanding of psychological disorders of adulthood. Topics include mood and anxiety related disorders,

personality disorders, substance abuse and dependence, schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders, and cognitively based disorders. Topics will be discussed in terms of biological, learning, developmental, humanistic, and cross-cultural perspectives.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 430.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201 and 215A.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Recommended: 361 or volunteer experience with a community agency.

**PSYC 361 Units: 1.5 Y(0.5-2.5)**  
**Formerly: half of 430**  
**Field Placement in Psychology**

Provides firsthand experience with individuals who are challenged by physical, cognitive, emotional, and/or psychological disorders. Successful completion of the course requires approximately 65 hours of participation in a volunteer field placement with a community agency (spread over at least 4 months), class attendance and preparation of assignments pertaining to the volunteer experience. Students will be responsible for obtaining the field placement site, with assistance and coordination of the instructor. Meets September to April.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 430.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 or 366.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**PSYC 365 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 432**  
**Fundamentals of Clinical Psychology**

Concepts, methods, and professional issues; the historical development of the profession, the scientist/practitioner model of training and practice, current research and clinical methods, professional/ethical issues; may include other current topics.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 432.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 330, 360 or 430.

**PSYC 366 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 436**  
**Psychological Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence**

A detailed study of theoretical and research approaches to the understanding of developmentally related disorders of childhood and adolescence. Emphasis will be on etiology, description and treatment of these disorders which are in specific developmental "stages," although other disorders which frequently occur during childhood/adolescence will also be considered.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 436.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and either 201 or third year standing.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Recommended: Course in developmental of child psychology and 361 or volunteer experience with a community agency.

**PSYC 370A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Also: LING 370A**  
**Formerly: 370**  
**Psycholinguistics**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. A course in the psychology of language, examining the process of comprehension and production, including language and cognition, conversational discourse, and inference and semantics, among other topics.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 370 or LING 370 or LING 370A.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, LING 100A and LING 100B; or permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 370B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Also: LING 370B**  
**Formerly: 369**

**Developmental Psycholinguistics**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. The course examines the biological bases of language; stage by stage acquisition of phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of the child's first language; and the child's developing metalinguistic abilities. Also treated are the child's growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts, as well as the discourse rules governing conversations.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 369 or LING 369 or LING 370B.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, LING 100A and LING 100B; or permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 390 Units: 1.5 or 3 FSY**  
**Special Topics in Psychology**

Directed independent study intended primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. Complete *pro forma* arrangements must be made with an instructor in the Department before registering.

**Note:** The maximum credit for 390 and 490 together must not exceed 6.0 units unless permission of the Chair of the Department is obtained.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201, 3rd year standing and a GPA of at least 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted.

**PSYC 400A Units: 1.5 F(2-2)**  
**Advanced Statistical Methods: The General Linear Model**

This course is an introduction to advanced research designs and their underlying rationale. Experimental design and statistical techniques will be applied to problems in psychology. Extensive treatment will be applied to the use of the general linear model. The course will examine designs having multiple independent variables and a single dependent variable. Topics covered include correlation, multiple regression, analysis of variance and sampling.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 300B and permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 401 Units: 1.5 S(2-2)**  
**Measurement of Psychological Processes**

The measurement of individual differences, especially personality and ability traits. The focus will be on reliability and validity - how do we know whether, and to what degree, a psychological measure is reliable and valid? Topics include designs for estimating reliability and validity, advanced correlation, and current problems and issues in the field.

**Note:** The course does not teach how to give psychological tests.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and a grade of at least C in both 201 and 300A.

**PSYC 413 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Cognitive Psychology**

Detailed analyses of fundamental areas in cognition. Any number of the courses 413A-413E may be taken, but no individual option may be taken more than once.

413A Memory S(3-0)

413B Consciousness and Cognition NO(3-0)

413C Thinking, Problem Solving and Decision Making NO(3-0)

413D Language and Cognitive Processes NO(3-0)

413E Attention and Pattern Recognition NO(3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 313.



**PSYC 415 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Biological Bases of Behaviour**

Detailed analyses of fundamental areas in biopsychology. Both 415A and 415B may be taken for credit, but neither course can be taken more than once for credit.

**415A (formerly 415) Human Neuropsychology**

This course examines brain behaviour relationships by studying qualitative changes in cognitive performance following focal brain damage. The historical approach provides readings from both classical (e.g. Wernicke, Liepmann, etc) and contemporary sources. Topics include localization of function, aphasia, agnosia, apraxia, and amnesia. Methods of clinical testing and diagnosis will be presented.

(Not open for credit to students with credit in 415)

(Prerequisite: 100A, 100B and 315)

NO(3-0)

**415B (formerly 423) Biological Psychology**

Extensive, research oriented examination of contemporary topics in biological psychology. Topics may include the biopsychology of motivation, memory, neural plasticity and changes in function after brain injury. The seminar format of this course requires students to make an oral presentation and write a term paper about an area of current research.

(Not open for credit to students with credit in 423)

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and one of 323, BIOL 345, BIOL 365)

S(3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B; and 315 or permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 431 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Social Psychology**

Intensive examination of selected social aspects of human behaviour.

**431A Attitudes**

(Prerequisite: 100A, 100B and 331) NO

**431B Social Cognition**

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 331) NO

**431C Social Psychology of Language**

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 331, 370A) NO

**431D Face-to-Face Interaction**

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 340) S(3-0)

**431E Environmental Psychology**

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 350) S(3-0)

**431F Special Topics in Social Psychology**

(Prerequisite: 100A, 100B and permission of the instructor) NO

**Note:** Any number of the courses 431A-431F may be taken, but no individual option may be taken more than once.

**PSYC 435 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Life-Span Developmental Psychology**

Intensive examination of specific processes in particular phases of the life span. [No individual course (435A through 435E) may be taken more than once. 435F may be taken more than once on difference topics.]

**435A Infant Development NO(3-0)**

**435B Child and Adolescent Social and Personality Development NO(3-0)**

**435C Child and Adolescent Cognitive Development S(3-0)**

**435D Adult Social and Personality Development NO(3-0)**

**435E Adult Cognitive Development NO(3-0)**

**435F Special Topics in Life-Span Development F(3-0)**

**Note:** No individual option may be taken more than once.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201 and one of 300-level developmental course 333A, 333B, 335, 336, 339 or 342.

**PSYC 441 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Women and Psychology**

Examines social-historical changes in psychological theories and research concerning girls and women. Major theorists including Freud, Thompson, Erickson, Chodorow, Gilligan, Baker-Miller and others are studied in the context of cultural norms for women that existed when these authors were writing. Considers the implications of women's changing roles for research in developmental and clinical psychology and for the treatment of women's mental health concerns. Examines current directions of research and practice in the psychology of women's development.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 441C.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B and Third Year standing.

**PSYC 450 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Developmental Handicaps and Learning Disabilities**

Survey of a number of learning and developmental disabilities. Discussion of etiologies, assessment procedures, current education/treatment approaches, and in-depth examination of underlying brain function. Emphasis on learning disabilities, and education of children with developmental handicaps. It is recommended that non-psychology students have a strong background in the biological sciences.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 215A and Third Year standing.

**PSYC 490 Units: 1.5 or 3 FSY**  
**Advanced Special Topics in Psychology**

Directed independent study for the advanced student intended primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. Complete *pro forma* arrangements must be made with an instructor in the Department before registering.

**Note:** The maximum credit for 390 and 490 together must not exceed 6.0 units unless permission of the Chair of the Department is obtained.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201, 390, Fourth Year standing and a GPA of at least 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted.

**PSYC 499 Units: 3 Y(1-2-1)**  
**Honours Thesis and Seminar**

Students will attend a weekly seminar which includes oral presentation of their proposed thesis research in the first term and a progress report of the research in the second term. For the remainder of the program, the students will work closely with a faculty supervisor regarding details of the written thesis which is submitted in April.

**Note:** Third year students who are thinking of joining the Honours program are encouraged to attend 499.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and registration in the Honours Program.

**Graduate Courses****PSYC 501 Units: 1-6**  
**Practicum in Applied Psychology**

Practicum in an applied setting. 1 unit of credit equals approximately 100 hours.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 502 Units: 1.5-4.5**  
**Research Apprenticeship**

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided course content differs. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a *pro forma*. A maximum of 4.5 units of 502 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 503 Units: 1-8**  
**Practicum in Clinical Psychology**

Practicum in a clinical setting. 1 unit of credit equals approximately 100 hours.

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided course content differs.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 504 Units: 1.5-6**  
**Individual Study**

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided course content differs. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a *pro forma*. A maximum of 6 units of 504 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 505 Units: 1-8**  
**Clinical Intervention Practicum**

Practicum in a clinical setting with emphasis on various forms of intervention. 1 unit of credit is equivalent to approximately 100 hours.

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided course content differs.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 507 Units: 1.5**  
**Personality**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 508 Units: 1.5**  
**Motivation**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 509 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 509/510**  
**History and Systems of Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Theories of Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.



**PSYC 511 Units: 1.5****Visual Perception**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 512 Units: 1.5-4.5****Research Practicum**

Practicum in a research setting with emphasis on planning, conducting, analyzing, and/or writing up research results under the supervision of faculty.

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided the content differs. The student must consult with the proposed research supervisor about the content and nature of the research activity prior to registration and complete a pro forma. The content must differ from but may be related to 599 or 699.

**Prerequisites:** Approval of the student's academic supervisor.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**PSYC 513 Units: 1.5****Quantitative Analysis**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 517 Units: 1.5****Research Methods in Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 518 Units: 1.5****Psychometric Methods**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 519 Units: 1.5****Social Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 526 Units: 1.5****Social Processes**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 527 Units: 1.5****Research Methods in Social Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 531 Units: 1.5****Environmental Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 532 Units: 1.5****Applied Multiple Regression**

The course presents a model-comparison approach to the analysis of a single dependent variable. This integrated approach aims to teach students how to ask intelligent questions of their data, and to answer those questions using the general linear model. In particular students will learn about simple and multiple regression involving continuous independent variables, categorical independent variables (ANOVA designs), and mixtures of the two (covariance analysis). Also covered will be outlier detection, testing of model assumptions, data transformation, and repeated measures models.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400A.

**PSYC 533 Units: 1.5****Applied Multivariate Analysis**

The course will extend the material covered in Psychology 532 to the situation in which there are multiple dependent variables. The result is multivariate multiple regression. Then the additional technique of principle component analysis will be added, and the two procedures combined to derive canonical correlation analysis, multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant function analysis, and redundancy analysis. In addition the common factor model of factor analysis will be introduced.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400B.

**PSYC 534 Units: 1.5****Univariate Design and Analysis**

The course will examine various factorial designs for univariate data from an advanced perspective. For a number of frequently used designs (e.g., completely randomized, randomized block, and repeated measures), planned comparisons, tests of the models' assumptions, expected mean squares, and interpreting interactions (e.g., simple main effects) will be covered. Students will be required to learn and use statistical software packages, such as SPSS and SAS. Time and interest permitting, a brief introduction to other modelling procedures for response time and accuracy data will be offered.

**PSYC 540 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 515A**

**Human Neuropsychology: Basic Topics**

Survey of major topics and issues in clinical and experimental neuropsychology, including a historical introduction, and recent material. Topics may include aphasia, agnosia, apraxia, agraphia, other clinical syndromes, hemispheric specialization, etc.

**PSYC 541 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 541/544**

**Research Design and Methods in Neuropsychology**

Seminar on current research methodologies including presentation of actual research by students, faculty, and visiting scientists. Students develop and write original research proposals using standard journal format.

**PSYC 543 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 535B**

**Human Neuroanatomy**

Introduction to neuroanatomy, focusing on the brain, and including laboratory work.

**PSYC 545A Units: 1.5****Advanced Cognitive Assessment**

Survey of techniques and tools for evaluating several areas of cognitive functioning including intelligence, attention, memory, language and perceptual motor abilities. Interviewing, test administration and report writing skills will also be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** 584 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 545B Units: 1.5****Neuropsychological Assessment**

Survey of neuropsychological assessment techniques with an emphasis on interviewing, assessment, case formulation and report writing. Students must conduct, under staff supervision, detailed neuropsychological assessment of clinical cases.

**Prerequisites:** 545A and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 546A Units: 1.5****Advanced Neuropsychological Assessment of Children and Adolescents**

In depth examination of issues and techniques for neuropsychological assessment of children and adolescents. Students participate in interviewing, testing, case formulation, report writing and consultation in supervised clinical cases.

**Prerequisites:** 540, 545A, 545B, 584, 585.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 546B Units: 1.5****Advanced Neuropsychological Assessment of Adults**

In-depth examination of issues and techniques for neuropsychological assessment of adults. Students participate in interviewing, testing, case formulation, report writing and consultation in supervised clinical cases.

**Prerequisites:** 540, 545A, 545B, 584.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 547 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 535D**

**Rehabilitation in Neuropsychology**

Introduction to theory and techniques associated with recovery from brain injury. Topics include the psychological meaning of disability, and the relationship between impairment, disability, and handicap. Current techniques in cognitive rehabilitation will be reviewed in the broader context of rehabilitation in general. May include practicum in various rehabilitation settings.

**Prerequisites:** Admission for clinical training.

**PSYC 548 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 515D**

**Special Topics in Neuropsychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.

**PSYC 550 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 512A**

**Physiological Psychology: Introduction**

Seminar discussing selected topics concerning fundamental neurobiological processes underlying behavior, including synaptic transmission, motor and sensory activity, motivation, neural plasticity, and theories of neural organization.

**PSYC 551 Units: 1.5****Neuropsychopharmacology**

Seminar discussing the neurochemical bases of brain function and of the effects of psychoactive drugs, with emphasis on the role played by chemical neurotransmitters and the system of neurons that release them.

**PSYC 552 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 512D**

**Special Topics in Physiological Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content.



**PSYC 560 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 560A**  
**Concepts and Theories of Developmental Psychology**

Seminar review of the major models and theories of psychological development across the life span. Discussion focuses on differences among the models and theories on central issues such as concepts of change and development, nature-nurture, and individual-environment interactions.

**PSYC 561 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 560B**  
**Research Methods in Developmental Psychology**

Seminar review of research designs for the study of psychological development across the life span. Specific topics include cross-sectional, longitudinal, sequential, and experimental approaches. In addition, issues related to sampling and measurement are considered.

**PSYC 562 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 560C**  
**Infancy and Childhood**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological development from infancy through childhood. Special topics include personality/temperament, attachment, parent-child relations, and socialization process. Emphasis is placed on the role of the context in individual development.

**PSYC 563 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 560D**  
**Adult Development and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological processes during adulthood and aging. Specific topics include memory, intelligence, problem solving, personality, social processes, and mental health. Attention is also given to the biological and sociocultural contexts of these developments.

**PSYC 564 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 561A**  
**Statistical Methods in Developmental Psychology**

Examination of statistical methods for the analysis of change. Specific topics include change scores, canonical correlation, multivariate analysis of variance, and factor analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 400A, 400B, and 561.

**PSYC 565 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 561B**  
**Cognitive Development in Adulthood and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining gains and losses in various cognitive skills from young adulthood to old age. Traditional experimental, psychometric, and cognitive science approaches are considered. Specific topics include age-related change in memory, intelligence, problem solving, reading skills, and as well as practical and social cognition.

**PSYC 566 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 561C**  
**Personality and Adjustment in Adulthood and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining personality change, stress, coping, and adjustment across the adult life span. Specific topics include the cases for and against personality change, personality as a mediator of other behavior, stress, coping, life events, and mental health in adulthood.

**PSYC 567 Units: 1.5**  
**Dysfunctional Development in Adulthood and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining dysfunctional and pathological processes in later life. Specific topics include dementia, depression, personality disorders, alcoholism and other addictions, and suicide. Attention will be given to issues of etiology, diagnosis, treatment, and impact on caregivers.

**PSYC 568 Units: 1.5**  
**Adolescence**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological processes during adolescence. Specific topics include pubertal maturation, parent-adolescent relations, gender roles, sexuality, and problem behavior. Attention will be given to the role of the context (e.g., family, school) in adolescent development.

**PSYC 569 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 562**  
**Special Topics in Lifespan Development**

Topical seminars on specialized issues related to lifespan development and aging.

**Note:** May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.

**PSYC 570 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Also: LING 570**  
**Psycholinguistics**

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. Selected topics of interest in understanding the comprehension and production of natural language are examined. The most recent topics have been sentence processing, discourse analysis, linguistic inference and the resolution of ambiguity, and the development of cognitive science interests in reasoning and discourse processes as well as the structure of mental representations.

**PSYC 571 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Also: LING 571**  
**Developmental Psycholinguistics**

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. Selected topics of interest in understanding the acquisition of the child's first language in the areas of phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the child's knowledge of semantic systems and discourse rules. Recent topics have been the development of conversational abilities in children, including turn taking, questioning and answering, and politeness and negotiation in speech acts.

**PSYC 575 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 506**  
**Cognitive Psychology**

Seminar of major topics in cognitive psychology, including pattern recognition, attention, memory categorization, language processing, problem solving, and decision making. Emphasis will be on current theories and methodologies.

**PSYC 576 Units: 1.5**  
**Cognitive Processes**

Exploration of current theories and research on cognitive processes. Emphasis will be on the relationship between evidence and theory construction. A variety of topics will be offered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.

**PSYC 580 Units: 3**  
**Formerly: 528**  
**Clinical Psychology and Psychopathology**

Overview of various concepts, methods, and professional issues in clinical psychology. Includes a review

of the scientist-practitioner role as it has developed, a presentation of various mental disorders based on descriptive, experimental, and theoretical psychopathology, discussion of psychodiagnostic issues emphasizing the impact of gender and culture in the expression of "abnormal" behavior throughout the lifespan.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 583 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 535C**  
**Professional and Ethical Issues in Clinical Psychology**

Discussion of ethical standards for providers of psychological services and of registration requirements as required by BCPA, CPA, and APA. Includes also presentations by practicing psychologists in various specialties and of various professional and interprofessional problems encountered by the practicing psychologist.

**PSYC 584 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 524A**  
**Clinical Assessment: I**

Introduction to intellectual assessment with practicum.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 585 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 524B**  
**Clinical Assessment: II**

Introduction to techniques of personality assessment with emphasis on projective techniques. Includes practicum.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 584 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 586 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 624B**  
**Advanced Clinical Assessment**

Advanced techniques and interpretation of clinical assessment devices with supervised case studies.

**Prerequisites:** 585 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 587 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 550**  
**Applied Behavioral Analysis**

This course covers basic theory and principles of behavioral psychology. Principles of behavioral development and analysis, as drawn from the literature in the experimental analysis of behavior (basic research) will be related to the literature in Applied Behavior Analysis, including behavior modification. In some years, a practicum may be included.

**PSYC 588 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 516**  
**Child Psychotherapy**

Introduction to different theoretical approaches to child psychotherapy and a discussion of techniques; supervised experience will be offered in subsequent sections.

**Note:** May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 4.5 units provided course content differs.

**PSYC 589 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 516**  
**Adult Psychotherapy**

Introduction to different theoretical approaches in adult psychotherapy and a discussion of techniques; supervised experience will be offered in 590.



**Note:** May be taken more than once to a maximum of 4.5 units provided course content differs.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 590 Units: 1.5-4.5**  
**Adult Psychotherapy: Applied**

Practicum in various forms of adult psychotherapy and other forms of intervention. 1.5 units of credit is equivalent to approximately 75 contract hours.

**Prerequisites:** 589 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 591 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 628**  
**Special Topics in Clinical Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 593 Units: 1.5**  
**Family Interventions**

Introduction to various theoretical approaches to family intervention and a discussion of techniques. Includes supervised experience.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program; Masters degree; 589.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 594 Units: 1.5**  
**Special Topics in Clinical Intervention**

Introduction to any one or more specialized therapeutic techniques for working with individuals in clinical settings.

**Note:** May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 599 Units: 3-6**  
**Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 602 Units: 1-6**  
**Independent Research**

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided course content differs. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a pro forma. A maximum of 6 units of 602 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 603 Units: 4-8**  
**Advanced Clinical Practicum**

Practicum for a minimum of 400 hours in an approved clinical setting. 1 unit of credit equals approximately 100 hours.

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided course content differs.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 604 Units: 1.5-6**  
**Individual Study**

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided course content differs. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a pro forma. A maximum of 6 units of 604 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 605 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Practicum in the Teaching of Psychology**

Teaching practicum with individual instructors of the department in areas of potential teaching interest for the student.

**Note:** Pro forma

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 606 Units: 15**  
**Clinical Internship**

Full-year internship with 1600 to 2000 hours of supervised practical experience in settings approved by the committee on clinical training.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of clinical course sequence and approval by Committee on clinical training.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 612 Units: 1.5-4.5**  
**Advanced Research Practicum**

Advanced practicum in research with an emphasis on coordination of a program of research in association with a faculty supervisor. Typically involves organization and training of research assistants, developing research protocols, management of research databases, statistical analysis, and preparation and submission of materials for publication as specified in a pro forma.

**Note:** May be taken more than once provided the practicum content differs. The content must differ from but may be related to 699.

**Prerequisites:** Approval of the student's academic supervisor.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**PSYC 699 Units: 3-15**  
**Ph.D. Dissertation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## RUSS

### Russian

#### Department of Slavonic Studies

##### Faculty of Humanities

Courses offered by the Department of Slavonic Studies are also found under the following course code: SLAV (Slavonic Studies).

**RUSS 100A Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Formerly: first half of 100**  
**Beginner's Russian I**

Introduction to the fundamentals of Russian grammar; basic reading, writing, and conversational skills. Includes practice in the Language Centre.

**Note:** No prior knowledge of Russian is required. Not open to students with credit in 100.

**RUSS 100B Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)**  
**Formerly: second half of 100**  
**Beginner's Russian II**

Continuation of 100A. Development of basic reading, writing and conversational skills. Practice in the Language Centre will reinforce basic speech patterns and idioms.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 160 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Russian Nobel Laureates (In English)**

This course focuses on the major works of five Russian Nobel Prizewinners - Pasternak, Solzhenitsyn, Gorbachev, Sakharov, and Sholokhov -

whose ideas have influenced the development of literature and modern thought.

**Prerequisites:** None; this course is open to all students.

**RUSS 200A Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Formerly: first half of 200**  
**Intermediate Russian I**

A continuation of 100A and 100B designed to complete the fundamentals of Russian grammar and develop basic skills to the intermediate level.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 200B Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Formerly: second half of 200**  
**Intermediate Russian II**

A continuation of 200A designed to develop basic reading, writing, and conversational skills to the intermediate level.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 200A or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 203 Units: 1.5, formerly 3F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 203**  
**Oral and Written Practice**

Oral and written practice in Russian, based on contemporary topics and selected popular texts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 203.

**Prerequisites:** 100, or 100A and 100B, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 300A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: first half of 302**  
**Advanced Russian I**

A sequel to 200A, 200B and 203, designed to improve the student's mastery of the spoken and written language. The emphasis is on informal grammar review, conversation, reading, composition and comprehension.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** 200A, 200B and 203, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 300B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: second half of 302**  
**Advanced Russian II**

A sequel to RUSS 300A, designed to improve the student's mastery of the spoken and written language. The emphasis is on informal grammar review, conversation, reading, composition, and comprehension.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 301A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 301**  
**Aspects of Russian Culture: I (In English)**

A survey of Russian culture from the beginnings to 1905. Lectures will focus on major developments in literature, folklore, philosophy, religion, music, art and architecture, as seen against the background of Russia's historical past.

**Note:** This course is open to all students, except students with credit in 301.

**Prerequisites:** None; this course is open to all students.

**RUSS 301B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 301**  
**Aspects of Russian Culture: II (In English)**

A survey of Russian culture from 1905 to the present. Lectures will focus on major developments in literature, religion, music and the arts in an attempt to give



students a cultural perspective for viewing the contemporary Russian way of life.

**Note:** This course is open to all students, except students with credit in 301.

**Prerequisites:** None; this course is open to all students.

**RUSS 303 Units: 1.5, formerly 3S(3-0)**  
**Advanced Russian Practice I**

A continuation of 203, designed to improve the student's mastery of the spoken and written language and to enhance reading skills based on major works of literature. The course is conducted mainly in Russian.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 303.

**Prerequisites:** 200A, 200B and 203, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 304A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 304**  
**Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: I (In English)**

A survey of selected films including early cinema classics and subsequent productions that illustrate cultural movements and political changes leading to the major transition from Communist ideology to glasnost and perestroika in 1987.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 304.

**RUSS 304B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 304**  
**Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: II (In English)**

With continuous reference to successive examples of pre-glasnost film-making from the early 1900s to the present time, a survey of films that have emerged from the post-1991 Commonwealth of Independent States.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 304.

**RUSS 308A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 308**  
**Russian Literature in Translation: I (In English)**

A survey of Russian literature from its beginnings to 1917. This is a required course for Russian major students to be taken in their third or fourth year and in the same winter session as 308B.

**Note:** Offered in alternate years. Not open for credit to students with credit in 308.

**RUSS 308B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 308**  
**Russian Literature in Translation: II (In English)**

A survey of Russian literature from 1917 to the present. This is a required course for Russian major students to be taken in their third or fourth year and in the same winter session as 308A.

**Note:** Offered in alternate years. Not open for credit to students with credit in 308.

**RUSS 310 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 414**  
**Tolstoy (In English)**

The major works of Tolstoy will be studied against the background of his life and times.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 412, 413, or 414.

**RUSS 311 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 412, 413, and 414**  
**Dostoevsky (In English)**

The major works of Dostoevsky will be studied against the background of his life and times.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 412, 413, or 414.

**RUSS 312 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Chekhov (In English)**

The major works of Chekhov will be studied against the background of his life and times.

**Prerequisites:** None; this course is open to all students.

**RUSS 331 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 250**

**The Peoples of the Commonwealth of Independent States (In English)**

An introductory survey of the cultures of the non-Slavic peoples of European Russia and Siberia, the Caucasus and Central Asia.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 250.

**RUSS 400A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: first half of 406**  
**Advanced Grammar and Stylistics I**

An advanced course in the use of Russian, both written and spoken. The course will stress written composition, stylistic analysis, conversational fluency.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 406.

**Prerequisites:** 302, or 300A and 300B, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 400B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: second half of 406**  
**Advanced Grammar and Stylistics II**

A continuation of 400A. An advanced course in the use of Russian, both written and spoken. This course will stress written composition, stylistic analysis and conversational fluency.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 406.

**Prerequisites:** 400A or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 403 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 427**  
**Advanced Russian Practice II**

This course, a sequel to 303, is conducted entirely in Russian, and designed to further the student's command of idiomatic Russian and to enhance oral skills.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 427.

**Prerequisites:** 302 or 300A and 300B, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 426 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Practical Translation**

A study of practical translation from and into Russian. Material will be drawn from a representative variety of fields including business, law, social work, politics, literature, the Russian press and sciences.

**Prerequisites:** 302.

**RUSS 434 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Special Topics**

A variable topics course designed to focus on a specific topic.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 200A, 200B and 203, or permission of the Department.

**SEA**

**South East Asia**

**Department of Pacific and Asian Studies**

**Faculty of Humanities**

**SEA 100A Units: 1.5 F(3-1)**  
**Introduction to Indonesian-Malay: I**

Indonesian-Malay for students with no previous knowledge of the language with emphasis on developing listening comprehension and speaking ability;

common conversational patterns, as well as some of the cultural reasoning behind them. Reading and writing will also be introduced.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section.

**SEA 100B Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Introduction to Indonesian-Malay: II**

Basic conversations and grammar in Indonesian-Malay and readings of a variety of elementary textual materials.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** A final grade of B or better in 100A or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 200 Units: 3 Y(3-1)**  
**Intermediate Indonesian-Malay**

A continuation of 100B for students who wish to improve their comprehension, speaking, reading and writing abilities in Indonesian-Malay.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students.

**Prerequisites:** A final grade of B or better in 100B or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 201A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 201**

**Southeast Asian Cultures and Societies: I**

A survey of cultural developments in Southeast Asia from earliest times to the 19th century. Students will read a number of key religious, literary and dramatic texts.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 201.

**SEA 201B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 201**

**Southeast Asian Cultures and Societies: II**

Examines the development of modern Southeast Asia cultures, paying particular attention to media such as the press, popular music, theatre, film and television. Explores the historical development of these cultures, their linkages to social trends and economic structures, and the political constraints within which they must operate.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 201.

**Prerequisites:** 201A or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 249 Units: 3 NO(6-2)**  
**Formerly: 300**

**Advanced-Intermediate Indonesian-Malay**

An advanced intermediate level course designed to increase proficiency in colloquial, literary, and journalistic Indonesian-Malay. Audiovisual materials, short stories, plays, advertisements, interviews, and magazine and newspaper articles will be read, discussed, and written about. Equal emphasis on speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students.

**Prerequisites:** A final grade of B or better in 200 or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 302A Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 302, 202**

**Southeast Asian Literature in Translation**

A survey of the major periods, movements, and writers of modern Thai, Malaysian, Vietnamese, and Philippine literatures. Examines the roots and growth of these literatures, as well as the changing relationship of each to its respective society. Issues to be covered include prewar nationalist and didactic literature, ethnic identity, gender roles, modernization, rural-urban divisions, and non-realist literature.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 302 or 202.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing or permission of the instructor.



**SEA 302B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Formerly: part of 302, 202****Modern Indonesian and Pacific Literature**

A survey of modern Indonesian and Pacific literatures in translation. Follows the development of these literatures from the romantic realism of the colonial era to the modernist, surrealist, magic realist, and populist writing of the post independence period. Explores issues such as literature and national/international identities, changing notions of love and familial roles, representations of revolution, tradition and modernization, development and ethnic conflict. Taught in English. All texts in English or English translation.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 202 or 302.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 480 Units: 1.5 YFS**  
**Special Topics**

May be offered as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar in Southeast Asian language, literature or culture. Consult appropriate members of the Department concerning selection of topics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or equivalent, 201A/B (or 201), 302A/B (or 302 or 202) or permission of instructor.

fers from functional design testing. Maintenance and reuse issues.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or CSC 265 or Third Year standing in Computer Engineering.

**SENG 365 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-2)**  
**Software Development**

Techniques for the development and maintenance of software systems are described. The life cycle approach to software and the characteristics of life cycle products are included. The course covers material in requirements definition, specification, design, program testing and verification and validation. Contemporary and future software development environments are studied.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CSC 365.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 225; 265 or CSC 265 or Third Year standing in Computer Engineering and CSC 360 which may be taken concurrently.

**SENG 400 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Computers and Society**

Privacy and Freedom of Information; recent Canadian legislation and reports. Intellectual Property: copyright, patent and other related concepts. Computers and work; employment levels, job destruction and creation, quality of working life. Electronic funds transfer systems; transborder data flows. Computers and bureaucratization. Computers in the home; public awareness issues. Robotics. Professionalism and the ethics of computer use. The material in this course is designed to be accessible to the general University community.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 400 and ENGR 297.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year Standing.

**SENG 410 Units: 1.5 NO(3-3)**  
**Media Applications**

The influence of technology, especially digital technology, on how we express ourselves, how we communicate with each other, and how we perceive, think about, and interact with our world. The invention and creative use of enabling technologies for understanding and expression by people and machines. Topics include: digital video representations; three-dimensional images; physical interfaces; computational tools and media that help people learn new things in new ways (tele-learning); knowledge representation; machine interpretation of sensory data.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing in Faculty.

**SENG 412 Units: 1.5 K(3-1.5)**  
**Ergonomics**

Accidents associated with "human error" often reflect the failure to recognize human factors in the design stage. This course reviews sensory, motor, and cognitive performance characteristics and derives human engineering design criteria. Principles of displays, controls and ergonomics are discussed.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing in Faculty.

**SENG 420 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Software Evolution**

Changes to software over long periods of time. Methods, techniques, and tools employed by software engineers when developing and maintaining evolving software. Reverse engineering, reengineering, and migration approaches which involve capturing, preserving, and extending knowledge about software, analyzing and understanding software, and finally changing, improving, and evolving software. Topics include static and dynamic source code analysis, software visualization, and program transformation tools.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or CSC 265.

**SENG 422 Units: 1.5 K(3-3)****Software Architecture**

Architectural design of complex software systems. Commonly-used software system structures, techniques for designing and implementing these structures, models and formal notations for characterizing and reasoning about architectures, tools for generating specific instances of an architecture, and case studies of actual system architectures. Skills needed to evaluate the architectures of existing systems and to design new systems in principled ways using well-founded architectural paradigms. Role of Standards.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or 365 or CSC 265.

**SENG 424 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**System Reliability**

Interpretations of the concept of probability. Basic probability rules; random variables and distribution functions; functions of random variables. Applications to quality control and the reliability assessment of software and mechanical/electrical components, as well as simple structures and redundant systems. Uncertainty propagation in complex systems. Examples and applications.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 424 and CSC 454.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing in Faculty.

**SENG 430 Units: 1.5 S(3-1)**  
**Object Oriented Design**

Development and use of object-oriented design abstractions, with emphasis on the design of distributed object-oriented systems. Evaluation and selection of appropriate design patterns. Use of components. Distributed component models such as DCOM and CORBA. Use of models in the design of distributed object-oriented applications. Documentation standards such as UML.

**Prerequisites:** 330.

**SENG 440 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Embedded Systems**

Characteristics and design of embedded systems. Formal models and specification languages for capturing system behaviour. Techniques for specification, exploration and refinement. System partitioning and hardware/software co-design. Tools for validation, verification, and simulation. Quality and performance metrics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing in Faculty.

**SENG 450 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Network-centric Computing**

Trends in conducting business electronically and currently available products to support electronic commerce. Electronic brokers; intelligent agents. Technologies necessary for electronic commerce to achieve its potential. Standards to improve the integration of desktop clients with centralized computing servers to allow better leverage of existing hardware/software, and to achieve reduction of user training costs. Backups, network security, network management, performance management and recovery.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or CSC 265.

**SENG 462 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Distributed Systems and the Internet**

Basic concepts of distributed systems. Network architecture and internet routing. Message passing layers and remote procedure calls. Process migration. Distributed file systems and cache coherence. Server design for reliability, availability, and scalability. Internet security and electronic commerce.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing in Faculty.

**SENG****Software Engineering****Faculty of Engineering**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course abbreviations: CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering) and MECH (Mechanical Engineering).

**SENG 265 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)**  
**Introduction to Software Engineering**

Tools and techniques to promote programming productivity and software quality. Topics include specifications, code review and inspection techniques, testing and debugging methods and tools, reusable software components and templates, file system navigation, scripting languages, software configuration management, software tools, environments, and instrumenting and profiling.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CSC 265.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 115 or 160.

**SENG 310 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Human Computer Interaction**

Understanding human behaviour as it applies to user interfaces: work activity analysis, observational techniques, questionnaire administration and unobtrusive measures. Operating parameters of the human cognitive system, task analysis and cognitive modeling techniques and their application to designing interfaces. Interface representation and prototyping tools. Cognitive walkthroughs, usability studies and verbal protocol analysis. Case studies of specific user interfaces.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or CSC 265 or 3rd year standing in Computer Engineering.

**SENG 330 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)**  
**Object Oriented Software Development**

Aspects of object-oriented analysis, design and development. Definition and comparison of object-oriented metrics. Overview of classical functional metrics and their effectiveness in measuring productivity for management or design quality of OO-systems. Verification methods for OO-software and how it dif-



**SENG 465 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Advanced Software Development**

Techniques for the construction of complex, maintainable and reliable software at reasonable cost. This course provides the opportunity to gain software engineering experience in a controlled environment. Methods for software specification and design are emphasized. Additional topics may include configuration management testing, and software tools.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CSC 465.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or CSC 365.

**SENG 470 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Management of Software Development**

Non-functional requirements elicitation, configuration control, environments, product lines. Version control. Deployment. Time-to-market versus quality tradeoffs. Defect tracking.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or 365 or CSC 265.

**SENG 472 Units: 1.5 NO(3-1)**  
**Software Process**

Software process design, modeling, implementation, management, assessment and improvement as well as other non-process factors that affect software quality. ISO 9001, SEI's CMM. Group projects involving industry-relevant software process definition and assessment. Individual study of the research literature. ROI (Return on Investment) analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or CSC 265.

**SENG 480 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Topics in Software Engineering**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entrance to the course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisites specified for the topic to be offered. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

**Note:** Offered as SENG 480A, 480B, 480C, 480D. This course may be taken more than once, in different topics, with the permission of the Chair of the student's Program Department.

**SENG 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must consult their Program Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once with different topics with permission of the Chair of the student's Program Department.

**SENG 499 Units: 1.5 FSK(0-6)**  
**Technical Project**

The student is required to pursue an independent project under the supervision of a faculty member, to prepare a written report and present a seminar describing the work. Projects will normally focus on large software systems and collaboration with an industrial sponsor is encouraged.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth Year standing in Faculty.

**Graduate Courses****SENG 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Ergonomics**

Accidents associated with "human error" often reflect the failure to recognize human factors in the design stage. Reviews sensory, motor, and cognitive performance characteristics and derives human engineering design criteria. Principles of displays, controls and ergonomics are discussed. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Software Evolution**

Changes to software over long periods of time. Methods, techniques, and tools employed by software engineers when developing and maintaining evolving software. Reverse engineering, reengineering, and migration approaches which involve capturing, preserving, and extending knowledge about software, analyzing and understanding software, and finally changing, improving, and evolving software. Topics include static and dynamic source code analysis, software visualization, and program transformation tools. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 522 Units: 1.5**  
**Software Architecture**

Architectural design of complex software systems. Commonly-used software system structures, techniques for designing and implementing these structures, models and formal notations for characterizing and reasoning about architectures, tools for generating specific instances of an architecture, and case studies of actual system architectures. Skills needed to evaluate the architectures of existing systems and to design new systems in principled ways using well-founded architectural paradigms. Role of Standards. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 524 Units: 1.5**  
**System Reliability**

Interpretations of the concept of probability. Basic probability rules; random variables and distribution functions; functions of random variables. Applications to quality control and the reliability assessment of software and mechanical/electrical components, as well as simple structures and redundant systems. Methods for reliability and risk assessment of complex systems. Uncertainty propagation in complex systems. Examples and applications. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Object Oriented Design**

Development and use of object-oriented design abstractions, with emphasis on the design of distributed object-oriented systems. Evaluation and selection of appropriate design patterns. Use of components. Distributed component models such as DCOM and CORBA. Use of models in the design of distributed object-oriented applications. Documentation standards such as UML. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Software Models For Embedded Systems**

Virtual machines, formal models, finite state methods. Transformation techniques, modeling of sensors and effectors, model-based system behavior. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Network-centric Computing**

Trends in conducting business electronically and currently available projects to support electronic commerce. Electronic brokers; intelligent agents. Technologies necessary for electronic commerce to achieve its potential. Standards to improve the integration of desktop clients with centralized computing servers to allow better leverage of existing hardware/software, and to achieve reduction of user training costs. Backups, network security, network management, performance management and recovery. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 562 Units: 1.5**  
**Distributed Systems and the Internet**

Basic concepts of distributed systems. Network architecture and internet routing. Message passing layers and remote procedure calls. Process migration.

Distributed file systems and cache coherence. Server design for reliability, availability, and scalability. Internet security and electronic commerce. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 565 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Software Development**

Techniques for the construction of complex, maintainable and reliable software at reasonable cost. This course provides the opportunity to gain software engineering experience in a controlled environment. Methods for software specification and design are emphasized. Additional topics may include configuration management, testing, and software tools. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 570 Units: 1.5**  
**Management of Software Development**

Non-functional requirements elicitation, configuration control, environments, product lines. Version control. Deployment. Time-to-market versus quality tradeoffs. Defect tracking. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 572 Units: 1.5**  
**Software Process**

Software process design, modeling, implementation, management, assessment and improvement as well as other non-process factors that affect software quality. ISO 9001. SEI's CMM. Group projects involving industry-relevant software process definition and assessment. Individual study of the research literature. ROI (Return On Investment) analysis. Students are required to complete a project.

**SLAV****Slavonic Studies**

*Department of Slavonic Studies*

*Faculty of Humanities*

*Courses offered by the Department of Slavonic Studies are also found under the following course code: RUSS (Russian).*

**SLAV 334 Units: 1.5 or 3 (3-0)**  
**Topics in Cultural Development in English**

Variable topics in cultural development, including cinema, linguistic and ethnographic traits, selected in accordance with student interest and the availability of an instructor.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics to a maximum of six units. Open to all students.

**SLAV 340 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: LING 340**  
**Introduction to the Slavic Languages in English**

This course will acquaint students with the family of Slavic languages, their history and place within the Indo-European language family, and their present day structure.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

**SLAV 341 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Also: LING 341**  
**Seminar in a Slavic Language**

Continuation of 340 (LING 340), this course can be taken independently as well, and more than once for credit (in different languages), to a maximum of 3 units. This course will deal with the history and structure of a Slavic language not offered otherwise in the Department of Slavonic Studies. Depending upon demand, a different language will be treated in each given year. Languages offered at present are: Sorbian, Polish, Ukrainian, Czech.



**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

**SLAV 374** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

Also: HIST 374

**Imperial Russia, 1689-1917 (In English)**

A history of Russia from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. The course traces the response of the Russian state and Russian society to changing national needs and the challenge of the West. Through reports and discussions, emphasis will be given to periods of rapid change.

**Note:** Students are strongly advised to complete an introductory course in history before undertaking this advanced course.

**SLAV 376** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Also: HIST 376

**The Soviet Union, 1917-1991**

A history of the Soviet Union from its origins to its dissolution. This course will examine the policies of the Communist leadership and the impact of these policies on the U.S.S.R. and the world. In addition, emphasis will be given to those aspects of Soviet life that developed independently of and contrary to the wishes of the leadership.

**SLAV 390** Units: 1.5 or 3 NO

**Directed Studies in a Slavic Language**

May be offered as a reading or grammar course at any level, from introductory to advanced. The language may be Russian, or another Slavic language. May also be offered as an introduction to teaching methodology in the Russian language.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in a given language to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**SNSC 145C** Units: 1.5 (2-2)

Formerly: ED-E 145C

**Biological Science**

Topics from biology and ecology as applied in the elementary school science curriculum; focus is on general understanding of principles and concepts.

**Note:** One of PE 141, 241A, or 241B is acceptable in lieu of 145C on the elementary degree program. Not required for students who have taken Biology 11 or higher within the last ten years. Not open to students with credit in ED-E 145C.

**SNSC 343** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Formerly: ED-E 343

**Mathematics: A Human Endeavour**

A study of the foundations and processes of mathematics for elementary and middle school teachers. Topics include: the nature and history of mathematics; mathematical thinking and processes; and problem solving strategies and skills.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in ED-E 343.

**Prerequisites:** Math 160A and 160B or equivalent.

**SNSC 345** Units: 1.5 (2-2)

Formerly: SNSC 345B

**Science-Technology-Society Issues in Science Education**

The interplay of science, technology and society with special reference to the Canadian context. The influence of such issues on elementary and secondary science curricula. Consideration of instructional approaches to issues in school science. Canadian contributions to the growth of science will be studied.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in SNSC 345B.

**SNSC 346** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Formerly: ED-E 346

**Social Studies in the Elementary School**

A study of the concepts, processes and their development within contemporary curricula for elementary school social studies. An interdisciplinary social studies exploration of the central themes will consider the family, the community, the interactions of families, communities and environment, the cultures, and the ethnic composite of Canada.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 346.

**SNSC 373** Units: 1.5 (2-2)

Formerly: ED-E 373

**Environmental Education**

An introductory course which will explore the major ecosystems in B.C. as a focus for instruction and curriculum development. The course will lend itself to a multidisciplinary approach and should be of interest to park interpreters, environmentalists and teachers of all subjects and grade levels. Topics include: goals for environmental and outdoor education; nature studies; current issues and trends; teaching strategies; and program and curriculum development. Fieldtrips to local pond, lake, forest, bog and marine communities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 373, ED-E 374.

**SNSC 375** Units: 1.5

Formerly: ED-E 375

**Marine Education**

An introductory course which explores the marine environment as a focus for curriculum development and instruction. Topics will include goals for marine education, current marine resource management issues, teaching strategies, and program and curriculum development. Selected fieldtrips.

**Note:** 2.5 weeks: offered in summer only at Bamfield Marine Station. Not open to students with credit in ED-E 375.

**SNSC 376** Units: 1.5

Formerly: ED-E 376

**Marine Biology For Teachers**

A course of lectures, labs and field trips for teachers. Major topics will include oceanography, the natural history of marine organisms, seashore ecology and human impacts emphasizing the Pacific Northwest. The course is intended to provide information and experience which will enrich science, environmental and natural history courses for students of all levels from primary to adult.

**Note:** 2.5 weeks: offered in summer only at Bamfield Marine Station. Not open to students with credit in ED-E 376.

**SNSC 456** Units: 1.5

**Violence Prevention Programs in Schools and Communities**

Using case studies and field work, various leading strategies of violence prevention are examined with discussion of their theoretical underpinnings, gender dimensions and program evaluations. The course presents a multidisciplinary perspective on violence prevention.

## SOCI

### Sociology

Department of Sociology

Faculty of Social Sciences

**SOCI 100** Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)

**Introduction to Sociology**

Introduces students to the discipline of sociology, beginning with an overview of sociological theory and methods. The main part of the course focuses on key substantive areas of the discipline, and compares current Canadian sociological data with findings from elsewhere. Students learn to see themselves and the world in which they live through various sociological perspectives.

**SOCI 103** Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)

Formerly: half of 200

**Canadian Society**

The origins, development, and structure of Canadian society analyzed in terms of the new Canadian political economy. Examples of questions which may be addressed are: What kind of society exists in Canada? How did it come to acquire its unique features? What role has immigration played in Canada's development? What kinds of social inequality exist in Canada and why?

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.

**SOCI 202** Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)

**Introduction to Social Problems**

The problematic influences of interest groups, mass media and ideological constructions are analyzed as contributors to issues involving: basic needs, inter-group relations, and Canadian relations with low income countries.

**Prerequisites:** 100, or attainment of a minimum GPA of 4.0 in the immediately preceding term, or written permission of the Department.

**SOCI 210** Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)

**History of Sociological Theory**

Survey of major sociological theories and theorists from approximately 1850 to 1960.

## SNSC

### Social and Natural Sciences Education

Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Faculty of Education

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

**SNSC 145A** Units: 1.5 (2-2)

Formerly: ED-E 145A

**Physical Science**

Topics from physics as applied in the elementary school science curriculum; focus is on general understanding of principles and concepts.

**Note:** Not required for students who have taken Physics 11 or higher within the last ten years. Not open to students with credit in ED-E 145A.

**SNSC 145B** Units: 1.5 (2-2)

Formerly: ED-E 145B

**Earth Science**

Topics from astronomy, geology, meteorology and oceanography as applied in the elementary school science curriculum; focus is on general understanding of principles and concepts.

**Note:** Not required for students who have taken Earth Science 11 or Geology 12 or higher within the last ten years. Not open to students with credit in ED-E 145B.



**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 209 or 300.  
**Prerequisites:** Sociology 100 or permission of instructor.

**SOCI 211 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Sociological Research**

Introduction to important concepts and strategies of social research, including conceptualization and measurement, research design, sampling, the collection and analysis of qualitative and quantitative data.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 209, 374, 375, 375A or 375B or 376.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 301 Units: 3 Y(3-0)**  
**Social Control and Deviant Behaviour**

Law and mass media are examined as social control institutions. The criminal justice system and statistics about crime are critically analyzed. Limited attention is given to the social control functions of pharmaceuticals and helping professions.

**SOCI 302 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 300**  
**Sociological Explanations**

Nature of explanations in sociological theory, combining an evaluation of different conceptions of the nature of science with an examination of important sociological theorists and frameworks.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 210 or permission of instructor.

**SOCI 304 Units: 1.5, formerly 3F(3-0)**  
**The Individual and Society: I**

An introduction to sociological perspectives on social psychology, emphasizing the importance of social structure in accounting for such topics as social cognition, the self, social interaction, and collective behaviour. Students will have the opportunity to experience directly, in a series of research exercises, the diverse research methods used by social psychologists.

**SOCI 305A Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 305**  
**Sociological Perspectives on Family Relationships**

Exploration of theory and research on the dynamics of family relationships over family life-cycles. Topics include the formation of couple relationships; becoming a parent; parent-child relationships and their influence on children's social and emotional development; and the ways in which families respond to tensions and conflict within relationships, focussing on the effects of separation and divorce.

**Note:** 305A and 305B may be taken in either order. Not open to students with credit in 305.

**SOCI 305B Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 305**  
**Families and Social Change**

Complements 305A by studying the relationship between 'the family' and society, looking at continuity and change in contemporary Canadian family forms in the context of other cultures and periods. Emphasizes how social, economic and demographic changes in Canadian society have reshaped family forms and practices over the past century; discusses current family trends and evaluates their social policy implications for the future.

**Note:** 305A and 305B may be taken in either order. Not open to students with credit in 305.

**SOCI 310 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Religion in Society**

Selected theories and research on the relationship between religion and other areas of society. Topics may include: sects, cults and other religious organizations; religion and the social position of women; religion and political conflict; the issue of the rising or declining influence of religion in contemporary societies.

**SOCI 311 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Ideology and Society**

A discussion of the concept of ideology in various theoretical perspectives, such as Marxism, feminism, cultural studies, and post-modernism. Specific topics to be explored may include the role of ideology in the mass media, formal education, colonialism and post-colonialism, and everyday life.

**SOCI 315 Units: 1.5, formerly 3S(3-0)**  
**Class, Status and Power**

An overview of theory and research in the area of social inequality. Focus is on the sources and consequences of the various forms of inequality (e.g., political, social, economic) found in present day societies.

**SOCI 316 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Social Movements**

A study of social movements in the making of modernity and its ongoing transformations. Exploration of how movements arise and are maintained, of why certain kinds of movements emerge in specific contexts, and of what impact they have upon socio-political relations and cultural discourses, both globally and locally. Specific social movements such as feminism, ecology, gay and lesbian liberation, Aboriginal activism, the peace movement, labour, socialism, and religious fundamentalism will be examined.

**SOCI 319 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Industrial Sociology**

The industrialization and information revolutions, global inequality, labour force trends, the organization of work, individual-work linkages, worker-management relations, and the changing nature and role of work in society. Canadian data are examined in broad historical and comparative context.

**SOCI 321 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Sociology of Work and Occupations**

Explores central concepts in the sociology of work and occupations, followed by a historical overview of work in human societies, methods of training people for work, and the sociological study of the world of work. Also examines current employment patterns and trends, the nature of labour markets and jobs, the gendered arrangements of paid and unpaid work, the organization and management of work, the conditions of unions and industrial relations in Canada and elsewhere, and the more personal context of work.

**SOCI 323 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Structure of Formal Organizations**

Theories of and methodological problems in the study of organizational structures. Structural dimensions of the division of labour, power, communication, hierarchy, size, technology, and the relationships between organizations will be stressed.

**SOCI 324 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Process and Change in Formal Organizations**

The first half of the course will cover such topics as norms, values, and roles, including morale, administration, job satisfaction and alienation. The second half will cover organizational change including the evolving types of formal organization.

**SOCI 325 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Small Group Dynamics**

A survey of sociological approaches to small groups, including topics such as group formation and cohesion, group influence on the individual, group differentiation, decision making and problem solving in groups, and collective behaviour. Small group research methodology will be a major concern, and will be taught by a series of labs in the Small Groups Laboratory as well as in the field.

**SOCI 326 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Social Networks**

The major models, methods, and findings of network analysis. The following areas may be discussed: friendship, social influence and status, small groups, communication and diffusion of information, corporate and community organization, social and economic mobility, and computer analysis of network data.

**Prerequisites:** 211 and MATH 120 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 331 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: half of 330**  
**Political Sociology**

**SOCI 332 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 330**  
**Elites and Society**

Study of institutional elites (eg. business, labour, state, media, church, educational, military) and their roles in society.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 330.

**SOCI 335 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)**  
**Racialization and Ethnicity**

Using mainly Canadian examples, this course examines theories and research on racialization, racism, and ethnic identities with special emphasis on their relationship to social inequalities.

**SOCI 343 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Canadian Demography**

Introduction to the field of population studies with an emphasis on Canadian population dynamics. Topics may include theories of population change, fertility, mortality, migration, nuptiality, age and sex structure, population growth, urbanization, and population models. Basic demographic techniques are also introduced.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in 340.

**SOCI 355 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**The Corporation and Society**

The corporation as a basic institution in modern Western societies; its development in Canada and elsewhere; its impact on other institutions, including the family, education, the state and social class.

**SOCI 365 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Sociology of Leisure**

Conceptual problems in the identification of leisure. The production, consumption and distribution of leisure. The emergence of leisure defined lifestyles. The study of selected leisure activities.

**SOCI 371 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-1)**  
**Statistical Analysis in Sociology: I**

Probability distributions, statistical inference, including estimation and hypothesis testing, and an introduction to bivariate statistical analysis. Computer-assisted analysis of sociological data.

**Note:** Course restricted to students in a Sociology program and majors in Leisure Studies; if space permits, other students may be permitted to register.



**Prerequisites:** 211 and completion of the Departmental mathematics prerequisite (See Credit Limit, page 18).

**SOCI 374** Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)  
Formerly: half of 375, 375A  
**Qualitative Research Methods**

Strategies of qualitative research design. Possible topics include: unobtrusive measures, field work, evaluation and action research, historical research, and textual analysis.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 375 or 375A.

**Prerequisites:** 210 and 211, or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 376** Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)  
Formerly: half of 375, 375B  
**Quantitative Research Methods**

Strategies of quantitative research design. Possible topics include: experimental designs, survey research, questionnaire construction and secondary data analysis.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 375 or 375B.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 211 or permission of the instructor; 371 must be taken prior to or concurrently with 376.

**SOCI 381** Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)  
**Sociology of Gender**

An examination of the social import of gender in contemporary society. Includes evaluation of evidence of biological, psychological and social differences and similarities between males and females; definitions of masculinity and femininity, and androgyny; gender power and socialization; implications of gender for achievements in education, income, and occupations; consideration of relevant sociological theory; and analysis of consequences of social changes affecting gender.

**SOCI 382** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Human Sexuality**

An examination of theories and practices of human sexual variance. Some varieties of sexuality studied may include heterosexuality, homosexuality, bisexuality, transgendered and transsexed sexuality. Theories to be explored may include aetiologies of sexual behaviours and interplay of genders with sexualities.

**Note:** Students are strongly recommended to take SOCI 381 before registering in this course

**SOCI 385** Units: 1.5 K(3-0)  
**Sociology of Aging**

A survey of sociological approaches to aging, including topics such as: cultural definitions of age, demographic trends and consequences; methodological problems in the study of aging; age stratification; retirement; death and dying.

**SOCI 390** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Selected Problems in Sociology**

Presentation of current interests of various faculty members.

**Note:** Students interested in this course should inquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what the substantive presentation will involve. Students may enroll in this course in different areas for a maximum of 3 units.

**SOCI 401** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Sociology of Law**

The interrelationships of law and other social institutions, socio-economic origins and class interests of legal functionaries, and law as social conflict are analyzed in Canadian and cross cultural contexts.

**Prerequisites:** As stated on page 169 and either completion of 301 or fourth year standing.

**SOCI 402** Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)  
Formerly: part of 300  
**Current Issues in Sociological Theory**

Detailed study of particular recent developments or ongoing issues in sociological theory. Topics may vary from year to year to include particular theoretical orientations or issues in the discipline.

**Note:** Students should consult with the Department well in advance of registration to determine specific content. Not open for credit to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 302 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 403** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Sociology of Juvenile Delinquency**

A seminar course which concentrates on social theories of juvenile delinquency and related empirical evidence.

**Prerequisites:** 301 and 371.

**SOCI 404** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**The Individual and Society II**

Current issues in sociological social psychology, involving detailed study of theories, methods, and findings on such topics as justice and social behaviour, class consciousness, social dilemmas, and emotion. Topics may vary from year to year; students should consult the instructor or departmental handbook about the content of the course.

**Note:** May not be repeated for credit.

**Prerequisites:** 304 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 418** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Social Change**

An inquiry into the social structures, cultural practices, and political economic transitions associated with social change. Topics may vary but can include: globalization, modernity and postmodernity, the rise of post-industrial society and the dynamics of reform and revolution.

**SOCI 419** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
Also: ANTH 419  
**Modernization and Development**

An examination of selected theories and research on development, underdevelopment, and dependency in the modern world; examples will be taken from various parts of the world, including Canada.

**SOCI 443** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
Formerly: 342; 340  
**World Demography**

Study of the growth, distribution and movement of the world's population with special emphasis upon the social causes of changes in patterns of fertility, mortality, and migration and the social implications of these changes.

**Note:** Students are strongly advised to complete 343 prior to taking 443. Not open for credit to students with credit in 340 & 342

**SOCI 445** Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)  
**Sociology of Health and Illness**

Seminar review of the field of sociology of health and illness, with a focus on the complex relationship between social factors (eg. gender, race, ethnicity, aging, etc.) and the level of health found among different social groups. Begins with the origins of scientific medicine, and then analyzes disease and illness in present-day Canadian and other societies. Examines the role of physicians and other health care providers, and discusses issues shaping health care systems.

**SOCI 465** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Environmental Sociology**

Exploration to how social relationships structure human interaction with the natural environment. May include the following: race, class and gender in environmental analysis; assumptions and interests located in current conceptualizations of environmental issues and solutions; institutional and non-institutional agency in environmental problems and responses.

**SOCI 471** Units: 1.5 F(3-1)  
Formerly: 372  
**Statistical Analysis in Sociology: II**

An introduction to multivariate relationships, with emphasis on topics in multiple regression and correlation, including nonlinearity, interaction, analysis of variance and other topics of the general linear model. Computer-assisted analysis of sociological data.

**Note:** See Credit Limit page 18. Not open for credit to students with credit in 372

**Prerequisites:** 371 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 481** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Feminist Theory**

Introduction to historical and contemporary trends in feminist theory which traces the development of individual theoretical perspectives and explores the ways in which these trends overlap and interact.

**Prerequisites:** 302 or WS 301 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 490** Units: 1-3  
**Directed Studies**

This course may be submitted for an elective course in Sociology in the Fourth Year of the Honours Program with the permission of the Department.

**SOCI 499** Units: 3  
**Honours Seminar and Graduating Essay**

Honours students are permitted to audit this seminar in the Third Year and are required to take the seminar for credit in the Fourth Year.

**Graduate Courses**

**SOCI 500** Units: 1.5 F  
**Problems in Sociological Theory**

Seminar discussion of current and classic theories, their philosophical underpinnings and scientific claims. Topics vary from year to year.

**SOCI 510** Units: 1.5 S  
**Quantitative Methods**

This course aims to provide students with a clear understanding of ordinary least squares techniques. It also extends this knowledge to incorporate models which are commonly subsumed in the framework of the general linear model. It includes such topics as collinearity, outliers and influential data, non-linearity, heteroscedasticity, generalized least squares, log-linear and logistic models.

**Prerequisites:** Sociology 471 or its equivalent.

**SOCI 511** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Research Design**

Planning sociological inquiry: formulating a problem, relating the problem to existing theory and research, and determining appropriate empirical strategies. This course provides a foundation for students in the development of thesis proposals.

**SOCI 515** Units: 1.5 S  
**Qualitative Research Methods**

Key issues and methods in the systematic study of the social world through qualitative sociological research. Examination of the relationship between analytical perspective and methodological decisions,



methods of gathering data and analysis. Issues of language, representation, politics, social organization and participation.

**Prerequisites:** Sociology 375A or its equivalent.

### SOCI 545 Units: 1.5

#### Sociology of Health

Theoretical and empirical approaches in the study of health in a global context. Topics vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with different topics.

### SOCI 555 Units: 1.5

#### Globalization

Examination of the determinants, experiences, and consequences of globalization. Topics may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with different topics.

### SOCI 565 Units: 1.5 F

#### Social Justice

Theoretical and empirical issues in the study of social justice. Topics vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with different topics.

### SOCI 585 Units: 1.5

#### Seminar on Aging

This course aims to provide students with an advanced understanding of social gerontology, including theories and substantive topics within the area. Social stratification theory and a political economy perspective are examples of the former. Caregiving, inter-generational relations, and health care policies are examples of the latter. Not offered every year. Specific topics will vary from year to year and to a certain extent will accommodate student interest.

**Prerequisites:** Sociology 385 or the equivalent.

### SOCI 590 Units: 1.5

#### Directed Studies

**Note:** May be repeated once for a total of 3 units.

### SOCI 599 Units: 6

#### Thesis

**Prerequisites:** Normally, a student is expected to have completed all course work prior to registration. After 16 months of course work, the student is required to have an approved proposal on file to maintain registration in SOCI 599.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## SOCW

## Social Work

### School of Social Work

### Faculty of Human and Social Development

### SOCW 200A Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)

#### An Introduction to Social Work Practice

An introduction to knowledge, skills and value base for generalist social work practice that focuses both on private troubles and public issues. Informal helping and self-help groups are introduced, and the partnership of the client in any change effort is emphasized. This course is intended to assist students to evaluate their interest, motivation, and capabilities for professional social work.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

### SOCW 200B Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)

#### An Introduction to Social Welfare in Canada

An introduction to and analysis of the history and structure of major social policies and programs in Canada with a focus on connecting private troubles and public issues. Emphasis will be on developing understanding of the impact of policies and programs on women and First Nations people. This course reviews the social service and human rights responses to social problems in general, and to the problems of poverty and economic disadvantage in particular. The role of the social worker in influencing policy development is examined.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

### SOCW 300 Units: 6 YK

#### Integrated Practice Course

This course presents an integrated approach to social work ideologies, values, theories and skills. Structural, feminist and First Nations perspectives are used to explore themes of power and oppression. Emphasis is given to community and social change in response to public issues, as well as to practice with individuals and groups facing private troubles. The course will assist students to develop a personal and professional commitment to social work, and build knowledge and skills for generalist practice.

**Note:** Credit cannot be given for both 300 and 303 and/or 352.

### SOCW 301 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)

#### Research For Social Change

Grounded in critical theory, this course is premised on an understanding of knowledge as being socially constructed. Students will see themselves as active producers of knowledge and critical consumers of research. Students will develop competencies to design, implement, support and act upon research for social change, through a variety of methods.

### SOCW 304 Units: 3, formerly 4.5 YSK

#### Social Work Practicum I

In the first B.S.W. practicum (315 hours) students: practice social work under supervision in an agency setting; apply, integrate and translate theories into practice; and experience the economic, political and policy constraints on practice.

**Note:** Students admitted to the program before 1996 have the option to register in a graded 4.5 unit section of this course.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

### SOCW 350A Units: 1.5 FSK(1.5-1.5) (3-0)

Also: CYC 350A

Formerly: half of 350

#### Law and Social Services

The objective is to provide social work and child and youth care students with an understanding of laws and processes that impact on their professional practice accountability and ethics. For example, these include law concerning child welfare, young offenders, income assistance and families.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 350.

### SOCW 350B Units: 1.5 S(3-0)

Formerly: half of 350

#### Legal Skills For Social Service Professionals

The objective is to develop basic competency in court skills (report writing, court presentation, evidence giving), advocacy skills (individual and group, political lobbying, advocating before tribunals, etc.), and conflict resolution skills (negotiation, mediation, arbitration, etc.), for Social Work students.

**Note:** Open to third and fourth year HSD students with instructor's permission. Enrolment may be limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 350.

**Prerequisites:** 350A or CYC 350A.

### SOCW 354 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)

Formerly: 454

#### An Introduction to First Nations Issues and Human Services

The course will critically examine the historical process of colonization in Canada, the resulting barriers embedded in policy and practice, and alternative ways of viewing the social-psychological position of First Nations people in Canadian Society. Contemporary issues and the movement toward self determination will be discussed in relation to social work theory and practice.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 354 and 454. Not open for credit to students with credit in 454.

### SOCW 390 Units: 1.5 or 3

#### Directed Studies

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

### SOCW 391 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

#### First Nations Approaches to Healing and Helping

Through direct interaction with First Nations elders, political leaders and human service workers, students will explore traditional and contemporary approaches used by First Nations peoples to help and heal in their communities. Students will be challenged to integrate these approaches into their own lives and social work practices.

**Note:** Limited to First Nations students or permission of Director.

**Note:** Not available in distance education format.

### SOCW 402 Units: 4.5, formerly 6 FSK

#### Social Work Practicum II

In the second B.S.W. practicum (420 hours) students have a further opportunity to develop, refine and apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics under supervision in an agency setting. Generalist practice can include individual family, group and community work, organizational development and policy change.

**Note:** Students admitted to the program before 1996 have the option to register in a 6 unit section of this course.

**Prerequisites:** Social Work 300, 301, 304, 354 and 350A 1.5 units of which can be taken as a corequisite.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### SOCW 403 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)

#### Generalist Social Work Practice

This course has the objectives of (a) strengthening the students' understanding of generalist social work practice and problem solving approaches, (b) heightening the students' ability to recognize and grapple with ethical dilemmas, and (c) providing students with an opportunity to think critically about their own conceptual and philosophical or orientation to social work practice.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 304.

### SOCW 450 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

#### Understanding Human Service Organizations

The objective of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the components and dynamics of human service organizations so that they may prac-



tise more effectively within these organizations and participate in their development and change.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

**Prerequisites:** Social Work 300, or permission of instructor.

**SOCW 451 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**First Nations Policy Issues in Social Work**

This course builds on the structural theories and perspectives of social work practice introduced in SOCW 354. The focus will be on in-depth exploration and critical analysis of past and present policies of Canadian governments that affect the lives of First Nations peoples. Contemporary responses and initiatives of First Nations peoples through their own policies and practices will also be discussed.

**Note:** Not available in distance education format.

**Prerequisites:** SOCW 354.

**SOCW 452 Units: 1.5 SK(3-0)**  
**Teaching For Social Change**

Drawing upon adult learning principles and feminist and First Nations ways of knowing, students will explore teaching and learning for individual and social change. Students will apply these ideas in planning and delivering a learning event and will reflect on their own experience as learners.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

**SOCW 455 Units: 1.5 F**  
**The Rural Community**

The objectives of this course are to: (1) analyze rural community structures and problems, (2) understand the delivery of human services in rural communities, and (3) review approaches to community work practice.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

**SOCW 457 Units: 1.5 SK**  
**Critical Perspectives on Human Behaviour**

Within the context of feminist, structural and First Nations analyses, this course will encourage students to develop critical perspectives of human behaviour. Students are expected to develop a working knowledge of the effects of oppression on human behaviour.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

**SOCW 460 Units: 1.5 or 3 FSK(3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Social Work and Social Welfare**

This is a variable content course that will deal with special issues in social welfare and approaches to social work practice. Restricted to students in the third or fourth year of study. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of three units.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit. Not available in distance education format.

**SOCW 474 Units: 1.5 SFK(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Community Practice**

This course will introduce students to a community perspective in social work practice. Students will integrate their own experiences of community with theoretical and critical analysis. Various approaches to community work will be introduced and practice skills will be developed. The relationship between community work and social change movements will be discussed.

**Prerequisites:** SOCW 300.

**SOCW 475 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)**  
**Child Welfare Practice**

This course will provide students with an opportunity to explore all aspects of child welfare practice with a particular focus on balancing the issues of power and authority with helping approaches, identifying and

resolving ethical dilemmas, and developing community based approaches to serving families and children. Students will explore their own conceptual and philosophical orientation to child welfare practice.

**Prerequisites:** SOCW 300.

**SOCW 476 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Family and Child Welfare Policy**

Critiques of family and child welfare policy and practice such as the feminist and First Nations perspectives are challenging the social work profession. This course provides an opportunity to critically examine assumptions in family and child welfare policy including, notions of family, substitute care, conceptions about violence and neglect, how family and child welfare policy is developed and administered, and the political role of social work.

**Prerequisites:** SOCW 300.

**SOCW 477 Units: 1.5 FK(3-0)**  
**Family Practice**

The primary objective of this course is to introduce students to interdisciplinary theoretical perspectives and practice approaches that are relevant for working with the contemporary family in all its forms. Students will examine family theory and practice from a structural and feminist perspective, and will begin to develop their own family practice skills through experiential learning.

**Note:** Not available in distance education format.

**Prerequisites:** SOCW 300 or permission of instructor.

**SOCW 479 Units: 1.5 FSK(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Substance Misuse**

This course is an introduction to substance misuse from structural, feminist and First Nations perspectives. Content includes theoretical perspectives, the system of care, the risk continuum, and the treatment prevention models. There is an emphasis on issues relative to gender, race, sexual orientation, age and ability.

**SOCW 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

**SOCW 491 Units: 1.5 or 3 F(3-0)**  
**Integration of First Nations Approaches to Healing and Helping**

Students will continue to explore traditional and contemporary approaches to helping and healing in their communities that they began in 391. First Nations elders, political leaders and human service workers will again play a central role in this course. Students will also be challenged to critically and holistically integrate these approaches into an examination, articulation and development of their own ethical perspectives.

**Note:** Limited to First Nations students or permission of director.

**Note:** Not available in distance education format.

**Prerequisites:** 391 or permission of director.

**SOCW 492 Units: 1.5 NO**  
**Protecting First Nations Children**

This course will provide students with an opportunity to explore the unique policy and practice considerations to providing child and family services in First Nations communities in British Columbia. Students will be challenged to synthesize the demands of provincial child welfare legislation with emerging First Nations practices and policies in a way that protects

the identity, cultures, and social structure of First Nations children and families.

**Note:** Limited to First Nations students or permission from director.

**Prerequisites:** 354.

**SPAN**

**Spanish**

**Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies**

**Faculty of Humanities**

Native speakers of Spanish may not obtain credit for Spanish 100A, 100B, 250A, 250B, 255, or 260. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Spanish since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The Department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

**SPAN 100A Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)**  
**Formerly: first half of 100**  
**Beginners' Spanish I**

Focuses on the acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading, writing and conversation. Includes instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax, and vocabulary for daily interaction.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100 or Spanish 12. Priority will be given to students in First or Second Year.

**SPAN 100B Units: 1.5 S(3-0-1)**  
**Formerly: second half of 100**  
**Beginners' Spanish II**

A continuation of 100A. Emphasis on the acquisition of basic skills. Vocabulary and grammatical concepts will be expanded.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100 or Spanish 12.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or permission of the Department.

**SPAN 110A Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: first half of 110**  
**Basic Introduction to Spanish and Latin American Culture and Civilization (In English)**

A basic introduction to the cultures and civilizations of Spain and Latin America through the evidence of history, literature, and the arts. Three main areas of study: Spain before and after 1492 and the voyages of Discovery; Pre-Columbian and Columbian Latin America; Spain from the voyages of Discovery to 1898.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit for 110, 306 or 307.

**Note:** Preference in registration will be given to First and Second Year students.

**SPAN 110B Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: second half of 110**  
**Basic Introduction to Spanish and Latin American Culture and Civilization II (In English)**

A continuation of 110A. Three main areas of study: 19th Century Latin America and Independence, 20th Century Spain before and after Franco, 20th Century Latin America and its Regions.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit for 110, 306 or 307.

**Note:** Preference in registration will be given to First and Second Year students.

**Prerequisites:** 110A.



**SPAN 149** Units: 3 **NO(6-2)**  
**Beginners' Spanish**  
 Intensive Spanish language instruction for beginning language students. Equivalent to 100A/B.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100, 100A, 100B, or Spanish 12.

**SPAN 250A** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0-1)**  
**Formerly: first half of 250**  
**Review of Grammar and Conversation I**  
 Intensive review of grammatical concepts and structures presented in 100A and 100B and the acquisition of composition and translation skills. Readings may be taken from significant Spanish and Spanish American authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.  
**Note:** Students who intend to do Major or Honours work in Hispanic Studies should take this course in the Second year; may also be taken as an elective. Not open to students with credit in 250.  
**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B; or 149; or Spanish 12, or permission of the Department.

**SPAN 250B** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0-1)**  
**Formerly: second half of 250**  
**Review of Grammar and Conversation II**  
 A continuation of 250A. Review of grammatical concepts and structures introduced in 100A and 100B as well as on the expansion and consolidation of skills acquired in 250A. Readings may be taken from significant Spanish and Spanish American authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.  
**Note:** Students who intend to do Major or Honours work in Hispanic Studies should take this course in the Second year. May also be taken as an elective. Not open to students with credit in 250.  
**Prerequisites:** 250A.

**SPAN 255** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Conversational Spanish**  
 This optional companion course to 250A will focus on reading and speaking Spanish. Short literary and journalistic texts will be used for oral practice to develop reading skills, and also for brief written assignments and film and media reports.  
**Note:** Must be taken in conjunction with 250A.  
**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or Spanish 12, or permission of the Department.

**SPAN 260** Units: 1.5 formerly 3 **S(3-0)**  
**Introduction to the Literature of Spain and Spanish America**  
 A study of selections from major authors of Spain and Spanish America in the genres of narrative, drama, and poetry. Students will be introduced to basic techniques of literary criticism.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in Language and Literature courses at the 300 and 400 level with the exception of those given in English and taken as electives.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 250B.

**SPAN 306** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Spanish Culture and Civilization (in English)**  
 An introduction to the artistic, intellectual, social and political trends in Spain from pre-Roman times to Spain today; with particular attention to Muslim Spain, the Habsburg monarchy, and the Civil War.  
**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing. 110 recommended.

**SPAN 307** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Latin American Culture and Civilization (in English)**  
 An overview of the cultures of Spanish America and Brazil. Consideration of the artistic, intellectual, social,

and political trends in Latin America from pre-Columbian times to the present.  
**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing. 110 recommended.

**SPAN 350A** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: first half of 350**  
**Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics: I**  
 Advancement of the student's communication skills. Emphasis on the mastery of Spanish grammar and syntax through translation, composition and readings.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 350.  
**Prerequisites:** 250A and 250B or permission of the Department.

**SPAN 350B** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: second half of 350**  
**Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics: II**  
 A continuation of 350A, with continued emphasis on the mastery of Spanish grammar and syntax through translation, composition and readings.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 350.  
**Prerequisites:** 350A or permission of the Department.

**SPAN 360** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Literature of Spain and Spanish America**  
 A study of works of major authors of Spain and Spanish America in the genres of narrative, drama, and poetry. Techniques of literary criticism will be reviewed and expanded.  
**Note:** Normally taken in conjunction with 350.  
**Prerequisites:** 260 or permission of the Department.

**SPAN 407** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Topics in Hispanic Detective Fiction**  
 A selection of detective fiction works by modern writers from Spain and/or Spanish America focussed on a particular topic such as genre, religion, and ethnicity.  
**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 408** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Topics in Spanish Popular Culture**  
 A study of the impact of Popular Culture on Peninsular Society evaluated in chronological progression through the study of two or more of the following topics: ballads, fables, folk art, children's literature, popular theatre, the zarzuela and flamenco genre, popular festivals, popular songs, radio shows and contests, popular film, variety shows and musicals, popular magazine literature, popular fashion/s and other relevant manifestations. Special attention may be paid to the study of Popular Culture as fostered by the Franco regime.  
**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 450A** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 450**  
**Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics: III**  
 Development of the student's mastery of Spanish by enhancing reading, writing, and communication skills. Intensive practice in composition and translation; introduction to style analysis through discussion of selected texts.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 450.  
**Prerequisites:** 350A and 350B.

**SPAN 450B** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 450**  
**Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics: IV**  
 A continuation of SPAN 450A stressing the development of the student's mastery of Spanish by enhancing reading, writing, and communication skills. Intensive practice in composition and translation; introduction to style analysis through discussion of selected texts.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 450.  
**Prerequisites:** 450A.

**SPAN 468** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Spanish Historical Fiction**  
 A selection of historical fiction by modern writers from Spain. Emphasis placed on the development of the genre or on specific issues such as national or regional identity, historical period, and genre. Special reference made to the ways authors manipulate historical periods for their own aesthetic, social and/or political goals.  
**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 470** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Medieval Literature**  
 A study of topics in the literature of medieval Spain, ranging from the turbulent formative period of the Reconquest to the time of the voyages of discovery. Themes may include: the epic, anti- and pro-feminism, courtly love, miracle stories and political satire.  
 Topic: "The Feminist Debate"  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 470A or 470B. May be taken twice in different topics.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 471** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Medieval Literature (in English)**  
 Topics in the medieval literature and culture of Spain dealing with such issues as religious tolerance and intolerance, the epic as witness and participant in the making of the nation, the pro- and anti-feminist debate. The topic will change from year to year.  
 Topic: "Aspects of Courtly Love"  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 470, 470A, or 470B without permission of Department.  
**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**SPAN 472** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Cervantes' Don Quixote**  
 A study of *Don Quixote* in the context of Cervantes' life and times. Generally given in Spanish.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 473** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Special Studies in Golden Age Literature**  
 Studies in the prose, poetry, drama and essay of the early and late Golden Age. The focus will be on representative authors, themes and genres not covered in 474A. Authors may include: Montemayor, Luis Vélez de Guevara, Francisco Delicado, Garcilaso de la Vega, Santa Teresa, San Juan de la Cruz, Góngora and Quevedo.  
 Topic: "Theatre and Spectacle: Corpus Christi"  
**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.



**SPAN 474A** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: part of 474B**  
**Golden Age Drama**

A study of the development of Spanish drama from the advent of the commercial theatre in the mid-16th Century to the end of the 17th Century. Texts will be selected mainly from the works of Lope de Vega, Tirso de Molina and Calderón de la Barca.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 474B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 475** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Landscapes of Desire: Visions of Self and Country**

Heroics, love, and death in Renaissance and Golden Age Spain. This study of poetry as the mirror of culture will focus on the major poets. Special reference will be made to poets who also practised another art, profession, or belonged to the Church.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 476A** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Spanish Literature of the 19th Century**

The development of the Romantic and Realist movements in Spanish drama, poetry and novel of the last century. Selected works of major authors such as Bécquer, Pardo Bazán, and Galdós will be studied in the context of the social and ideological climate of the period.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 476C** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Literature of Renewal: Prose and Poetry of Spanish Fin De Siglo**

Selected works of Unamuno, Baroja, "Azorín," and the poet Antonio Machado will be studied in the context of the social and intellectual crisis precipitated by the events of 1898.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 478A** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**The 20th Century Novel After the Civil War**

A study of the main currents of the modern novel in Spain, with special emphasis on individual responses to the Civil War of 1936-39 and on the development of the novel as a vehicle for social criticism. Recent trends will be examined in the light of the continuing search for new values.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 478B** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 412**  
**20th Century Drama and Poetry**

A study of the drama and poetry of modern Spain, covering the works of such writers as Juan Ramón Jiménez, García Lorca, Pedro Salinas and Alfonso Sastre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 412.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 478C** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Special Topics in Modern Spanish Literature**

Studies in the literature of modern Spain with special emphasis on the post-Franco period. Although primarily a study of fiction, some attention may be given to poetry and drama at the discretion of the instructor.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 479** Units: 1.5 **F(3-0)**  
**Also: ITAL 479**  
**Topics in Hispanic and Italian Literature**

479A Women in the Hispanic and Italian World

A study of major women authors, characters and themes relevant to women's issues in Hispanic and

Italian literature. May be given in English, Spanish or Italian.

Topic: "Contemporary Women's Writing"

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish. Second Year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 480** Units: 1.5 **S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 480A**

**Literature of Spanish America From Columbus to Modernismo**

A study of the literature and literary trends of Latin America from 1492 to late 19th and early 20th century Modernismo. Special emphasis will be placed on Romanticism and Realism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 480A.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 482** Units: 1.5

**Formerly: 480B**

**Studies in Spanish-American Literature: Modernismo to the Present**

482A Spanish American Poetry and Prose

Poetry, poetic prose, essay, chronicles, and travel literature of Spanish America from Modernismo to the present with emphasis on the work of figures such as José Martí, Rubén Darío, Gabriela Mistral, Pablo Neruda, Octavio Paz, and Rigoberta Menchú.

NO(3-0)

482B Twentieth-Century Theatre of Spanish America Theatre from South America, Central America and the Caribbean, and Mexico including such dramatists as Griselda Gambaro, Luisa Josefina Hernández, René Marqués, José Triana, and Rodolfo Usigli.

NO(3-0)

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 480B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 483** Units: 1.5  
**Fiction of Spanish America From Independence to the Present**

483A (formerly 480C) Fiction from Independence to the Early New Novel

A study of representative novels and short stories from the early 19th century to the mid-20th century. Emphasis will be on prominent authors such as Mariano Azuela, María Luisa Bombal, Lydia Cabrera, and Ricardo Palma. (Pre- or corequisite: 360) (Not open to students with credit in 480C)

S(3-0)

483B (formerly 480D) Fiction from the "Boom" to the Present

A study of novels and short stories from the mid-fifties to the present to include writers such as Isabel Allende, Julio Cortázar, Gabriel García Márquez, and Luisa Valenzuela. (Pre- or corequisite: 360) (Not open to students with credit in 480D)

NO(3-0)

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 484** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Latin American Literature (In English)**

484A Latin American Women's Writing

A selection of women's writing in Spanish America and Brazil from the nineteenth century up to the present. Discussion of the relevance of each writer within her national and/or regional literature.

NO(3-0)

484B (1.5) Contemporary Latin American Literature

A selection of works by twentieth-century writers from Spanish America and Brazil. Discussion of each work within the national and/or regional context.

S(3-0)

Topic: "The Narrative of the Mexican Revolution"

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in SPAN 481 or PORT 481 without permission of the Department.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**SPAN 485A** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Spanish Film (In English)**

A selection of major accomplishments in Spanish-language film, from the experimental cinema of Buñuel to post-Franco director Almodóvar.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**SPAN 485B** Units: 1.5 **NO(3-0)**  
**Latin American Film (In English)**

A selection of major accomplishments in Spanish-language film in Latin America. Course content will vary to include recent trends in Mexico, Argentina, Cuba and other Latin American countries.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing.

**SPAN 490** Units: 1.5  
**Specialized Language Studies**

Generally not more than one of the following will be offered in any given year:

490A (formerly 425) History of the Spanish Language  
 A study of the development of the Spanish language from its origins in Vulgar Latin to its stabilization in Cervantes' time. (Prerequisite: 250) (Not open to students with credit in 425)

F(3-0)

490B (formerly 426) Translation Theory and Practice  
 A review of basic linguistic and cultural patterns and the problems of translation; emphasis will be laid on the acquisition of practical experience in translating materials drawn from a large variety of fields. (Prerequisite: 350) (Not open to students with credit in 426)

F(3-0)

490C Advanced Written Spanish

Practice in composition, translation, and stylistic analysis. Attention will be given to both the formal and informal use of language. (Prerequisite: 350)

NO(3-0)

**SPAN 495** Units: 1.5 or 3 **NO**  
**Formerly: 430**

**Directed Reading Course**

**Note:** This course may not be repeated for credit.

Not open to students with credit in 430. For Honours and Major students.

**SPAN 499** Units: 1.5 **Y**  
**Honours Graduating Essay**

Honours students will write a graduating essay of 7,500 - 10,000 words, in Spanish and on an approved topic, under the direction of a member of the Department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and be submitted before the end of Second Term classes. An oral examination, in Spanish, covering the topic of the essay will be given.



## STAT

## Statistics

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Faculty of Science

**STAT 252 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Statistics For Business**

Descriptive statistics; graphics; modelling and statistical inference for comparing samples from two populations, simple and multiple regression, time series models and contingency tables; introduction to designed experiments. Examples will be taken from business applications. Students will be expected to analyze data using computing facilities.

**Note:** Intended for Business students. Credit will not be given for both 252 and any other beginning level statistics course offered by any academic unit.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 151 or equivalent.

**STAT 254 Units: 1.5 K(3-0-1)**  
**Probability and Statistics For Engineers**

Probability axioms, properties of probability, counting techniques, conditional probability, independence, random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation, variance; binomial, hypergeometric, negative binomial, Poisson, uniform, normal, gamma and exponential distributions; discrete and continuous joint distributions, independent random variables, expectation of functions of random vectors, covariance, random samples and sampling distributions, central limit theorem; point and interval estimation; hypothesis testing; linear regression and correlation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 250, 252, 254, 255, or 260. See Credit Limit, page 18.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to a B.Eng. program.

**Corequisites:** MATH 200.

**STAT 255 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Statistics For Life Sciences: I**

Descriptive statistics; probability; random variables and probability distributions; expectation; binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; random sampling and sampling distributions; point and interval estimation; classical hypothesis testing and significance testing. Statistical examples and applications from life sciences will be emphasized.

**Note:** Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Biology, Environmental Studies, Health Information Science and Kinesiology students. Credit will not be given for both 255 and any other beginning level statistics course offered by any academic unit.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of mathematics numbered 100 or higher.

**STAT 256 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Statistics For Life Sciences: II**

Estimation and hypothesis testing; analysis of variance and the design of experiments; regression and correlation; analysis of categorical data; distribution-free procedures. Statistical examples and applications from life sciences will be emphasized.

**Note:** Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Biology, Environmental Studies, and Health Information Science students. Credit will not be given for more than one of 251, 256, or 261.

**Prerequisites:** 255 or equivalent.

**STAT 260 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Probability and Statistics: I**

Descriptive statistics; elementary probability theory; random variables, discrete and continuous probability

distributions, expectation, joint, marginal and conditional distributions; linear functions of random variables; random sampling and sampling distributions; point and interval estimation; classical hypothesis testing and significance testing. The mathematical foundations of statistical inference will be introduced and illustrated with examples from a variety of disciplines.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 250, 252, 254, 255, or 260. See Credit Limit, page 18.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 101 or 103 or 240.

**STAT 261 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Introduction to Probability and Statistics: II**

Estimation and hypothesis testing; normal sampling distribution theory; analysis of variance and the design of experiments; regression and correlation; analysis of categorical data; distribution-free procedures. The mathematical foundations of statistical inference will be introduced and illustrated with examples from a variety of disciplines.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 251, 256, or 261.

**Prerequisites:** 260 or equivalent.

**STAT 350 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Mathematical Statistics: I**

Discrete and continuous probability models, random variables and their distributions, mathematical expectation, moment generating functions, sums of random variables, limit theory, and sampling distributions. Emphasis on the probability theory needed for 450.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 200 or 205 and one of 251, 256, 261.

**STAT 353 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Applied Regression Analysis**

An outline of linear regression theory with applications.

**Prerequisites:** One of 261 or 256, and one of MATH 233A or MATH 133, or consent of the instructor.

**STAT 354 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Sampling Techniques**

Principal steps in planning and conducting a sample survey. Sampling techniques including stratification, systematic sampling and multistage sampling. Practical survey designs with illustrations. Nonsampling errors.

**Prerequisites:** 256, or 261, or permission of instructor.

**STAT 450 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 351****Mathematical Statistics: II**

Brief introduction to decision theory, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing; regression and correlation, analysis of variance. Emphasis on the mathematics of statistics.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 351.

**Prerequisites:** 350.

**STAT 453 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**The Design and Analysis of Experiments**

An introduction to the principles of experimental design and the techniques of analysis of variance. A discussion of experimental error, randomization, replication, and local control. Analysis of variance is developed for single factor and multifactor experiments. The use of concomitant observations. Multiple comparisons and orthogonal contrasts.

**Prerequisites:** One of 251, 256, 261; and 353 or some experience or familiarity with experimentation.

**STAT 454 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****Topics in Applied Statistics**

Possible topics include: Multivariate analysis, multidimensional scaling methods, clustering methods, and time series analysis. Information on the topics available in any given year may be obtained from the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 353 and the consent of the instructor.

**Graduate Courses****STAT 552 Units: 1.5**  
**Applied Stochastic Models****STAT 553 Units: 1.5**  
**Multivariate Analysis****STAT 554 Units: 1.5**  
**Time Series Analysis****STAT 556 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Statistics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**STAT 557 Units: 1.5**  
**Sampling Techniques****STAT 558 Units: 1.5**  
**General Linear Models****STAT 561 Units: 1.5**  
**Theory of Inference****STAT 562 Units: 1.5**  
**Distribution Free Statistics****STAT 563 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: BIOL 563****Topics in Applied Statistics**

Survival analysis, generalized linear models, multivariate normal models, resampling methods, non-parametric and robust methods, meta-analysis, miscellaneous techniques.

## THEA

## Theatre

Department of Theatre

Faculty of Fine Arts

Courses marked \* are approved for elective credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

**THEA 101\* Units: 3 Y(3-0; 3-0)**  
**An Introduction to Theatre**

A practical and theoretical introduction to play analysis, to dramatic criticism, to theatrical form, and to the principles of stage production. Attendance at live performances is required.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in Theatre 100, 110, 111 or 112.

**THEA 102 Units: 1.5 K(3-0)**  
**Theatre Appreciation: From Page to Stage**

A course for the non-professional, designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of today's theatre. Assignments include watching plays on video and attendance at live theatre performances, including the Phoenix Summer Theatre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in THEA 100, 110, 111 or 112.



**THEA 105 Units: 3 Y(1-4)**  
**An Introduction to Stagecraft and Technical Practice**

The intensive study and application of the principles of scenery and costume construction, stage lighting and sound, and theatre organization and practise. Practical Assignments will include the preparation and crewing of Department productions. Due to changing production assignments Labs may not always meet as timetabled.

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the Department.*

**Corequisites:** 111 and 112 or 101; 120.

**THEA 111\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 110**  
**Introduction to the History and Language of the Theatre: I**

A survey of the history of western theatre from its beginnings to the Middle Ages. Early forms, conventions and styles are compared with those of the contemporary theatre. Students are required to attend performances of local theatres.

**Note:** *Not open to students with credit in THEA 100 or 110.*

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the Department.*

**Corequisites:** 105, 120, Theatre Majors.

**THEA 112\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 110**  
**Introduction to the History and Language of the Theatre: II**

A survey of the history of western theatre from the Middle Ages to the closing of the English playhouses in 1642. Early forms, conventions and styles are compared with those of the contemporary theatre. Students are required to attend performances of local theatres.

**Note:** *Not open to students with credit in THEA 100 or 110.*

**Prerequisites:** 111 and permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 105, 120, Theatre Majors.

**THEA 120 Units: 3 Y(0-3)**  
**Introduction to the Art of Acting**

An orientation to the art of acting and an introduction to the actor's creative process.

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the Department.*

**Corequisites:** 105, 111, 112.

**THEA 122\* Units: 1.5 FSK(0-3)**  
**The Acting Experience**

An examination of the fundamentals of the art of acting through self-exploration, improvisation, character and scene study.

**Note:** *Not open to students with credit in THEA 120 or 121.*

**THEA 127 Units: 1.5 NO(1.5-0)**  
**Stage Technique For Vocal Performance**

This course is formulated to meet the specific needs of voice performance students with little or no acting training. Students will be introduced to the language and theory of acting as well as taking part in warm-ups, theatre games and scene work.

**Note:** *Not open to students who qualify for THEA 120.*

**THEA 132 Units: 3.0 SFK**  
**Exploring Theatre Through Dramatic Process**

A course designed for students interested in the improvisational nature of theatre as it applies to working spontaneously or through text with an emphasis on collective creation. Recommended for students considering careers in alternative theatre practices, theatre for social change, health education, museum

education and young audiences, teaching, recreation, counselling, child and youth care.

**THEA 150\* Units: 1.5 SFK(1-3)**  
**Public Speaking**

An overview of the theoretical bases of speech communication; development of the vocal, verbal, and non-verbal skills of organization and presentation essential to effective communication.

**THEA 205 Units: 3 Y(1-4)**  
**An Introduction to Production and Management Areas of the Theatre**

Students are instructed in the basic principles and procedures of the major production and management areas of the theatre. Students will be required to successfully complete a practical assignment in a Department or other designated production(s).

**Note:** *Students enrolled in this course must consult the instructor before making evening or lunchtime engagements which might interfere with the schedule of practical assignments. Due to changing production assignments Labs may not always meet as timetabled.*

**Prerequisites:** 105 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 210\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 200**  
**Theatre From French Classicism to the End of the 19th Century**

A survey of western theatre history from Corneille to the Victorians. Introduction to library research methods in theatre history.

**Note:** *Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.*

**Prerequisites:** 112 or permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205.

**THEA 211\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 200**  
**Modern Theatre**

A continuation of Theatre 210 from the late 19th century to the present day.

**Note:** *Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.*

**Prerequisites:** 210 or permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205.

**THEA 221 Units: 1.5 F(0-2.5-2)**  
**Formerly: half of 220**  
**Acting: I**

Work in characterization and scene study.

**Note:** *Enrollment limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 220.*

**Prerequisites:** 105, 112, 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 210, 225.

**THEA 222 Units: 1.5 S(0-2.5-2)**  
**Formerly: half of 220**  
**Acting: II**

A continuation of Theatre 221. Work in characterization and scene study.

**Note:** *Enrollment limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 220.*

**Prerequisites:** 221; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 211, 225.

**THEA 225 Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)**  
**Formerly: 260**

**Introduction to Stage Movement**

Basic development of the body to prepare for movement on the stage.

**Note:** *Enrollment limited. Not open for credit to students with credit in 260.*

**Prerequisites:** 105, 112, 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 211, 221 or 222.

**THEA 229 Units: 1.5 FS**  
**Theatre Performance**

Supervised performance in Department productions.

**Note:** *With the permission of the Department, may be taken more than once. Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429.*

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the Department.*

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**THEA 251 Units: 1.5 F(1-3)**  
**Formerly: half of 240**  
**Introduction to Design: I**

Developing a graphic vocabulary in the free hand idiom for the Theatre Designer.

**Note:** *Not open for credit to students with credit in 240.*

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the Department.*

**THEA 252 Units: 1.5 S(1-3)**  
**Formerly: half of 240**  
**Introduction to Design: II**

Development of drawing skills in the mechanical idiom. Drafting of ground plans, sections, elevations, orthographics, and isometrics. Mechanical perspective drawing will be explored.

**Note:** *Not open for credit to students with credit in 240.*

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the Department.*

**THEA 261 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 241**  
**Introduction to Costume Design: I**

An introduction to the principles, techniques, and materials of costume design for the stage and other media.

**Note:** *Not open for credit to students with credit in 241.*

**THEA 266 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Theatrical Makeup: I**

Design and application of stylized theatrical make-up and related simple prosthetics.

**Note:** *Students must purchase the designated make-up kit. Not open to students with credit in 372.*

**Prerequisites:** 120 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 299 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS**  
**Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

**THEA 305 Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS(0-6-2)**  
**Advanced Production and Management**

Students are instructed and given practical experience in one or more of the major production and management areas of the theatre. These may include: costume, stage management, technical direction, sound design, lighting operation, stage carpentry, front of house, publicity.

**Note:** *Enrollment limited. Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics.*



**Prerequisites:** 205 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 309\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**History of Opera**

Survey course designed to introduce students to the history of opera from 1600 to the present day. Emphasis will be placed upon composers and librettists who were major influences in the development of the genre. Dramatic style and theory will be addressed.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or MUS 110.

**THEA 310\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Theatre History: I**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once.

**Note:** Students in Humanities and Social Sciences may take this course once only.

**THEA 311\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Seminar in Theatre History: II**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year.

**Note:** Students in Humanities and Social Sciences may take this course once only. Students may take this course for credit more than once.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 312\* Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Also: JAPA 320A**  
**Introduction to the History of Japanese Theatre**

A survey of Japanese theatre history from earliest times until the present day. Introduction to the major forms, styles and theory of Japanese theatre, both premodern and modern. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by screenings of films and videos of stage performances.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing or permission of the instructor.

**THEA 313\* Units: 1.5 S(3-0)**  
**Also: JAPA 320B**  
**Seminar in Japanese Theatre and Drama: From 1500 to the Present Day.**

Intensive study of No, Bunraku, Kabuki, and 20th-century Japanese theatre.

**Note:** Students should consult the instructor for specific information on course content, which may vary from year to year.

**Prerequisites:** 312 or JAPA 320A.

**THEA 314\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 306**  
**Studies in Theatre of the Ancient World**

Theatre in ancient Greece or Rome.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 306.

**THEA 315\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 307**  
**Studies in Medieval Theatre**  
Theatre of the Middle Ages.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 316\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in Baroque, Rococo and Neoclassical Theatre**

Theatre in the 17th and 18th centuries.

**Note:** This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department. Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 317\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in 19th Century Theatre**  
Theatre in the 19th century.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 318\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Studies in 20th Century Theatre**  
Modern theatre.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 319\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**Formerly: 308**  
**Studies in Renaissance Theatre**  
The Renaissance in the theatre of Italy, France and England.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 308.

**THEA 321 Units: 1.5 F(0-2.5-2)**  
**Formerly: half of 320**  
**Acting: III**

The study of acting as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 320.

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 225, audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 323 or 324 and 325 or 326.

**THEA 322 Units: 1.5 S(0-2.5-2)**  
**Formerly: half of 320**  
**Acting: IV**

A continuation of Theatre 321. The study of acting as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 320.

**Prerequisites:** 321; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 323 or 324 and 325 or 326.

**THEA 323 Units: 1.5 F(0-2.5-2)**  
**Formerly: half of 350**  
**Speech in the Theatre: I**

Work in voice and speech as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 350.

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 321 or 322 and 325 or 326.

**THEA 324 Units: 1.5 S(0-2.5-2)**  
**Formerly: half of 350**  
**Speech in the Theatre: II**

A continuation of Theatre 323. Work in voice and speech as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 350.

**Prerequisites:** 323; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 321 or 322 and 325 or 326.

**THEA 325 Units: 1.5 F(0-4.5)**  
**Formerly: half of 360**  
**Stage Movement: I**

Work in movement as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 360.

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 321 or 322 and 323 or 324.

**THEA 326 Units: 1.5 S(0-4.5)**  
**Formerly: half of 360**  
**Stage Movement: II**

A continuation of Theatre 325. Work in movement as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 360.

**Prerequisites:** 325; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 321 or 322 and 323 or 324.

**THEA 327 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**  
**The Art of Movement**

A practical course designed for non-Acting Majors who wish to learn about the art of movement. The focus of this course is the body as an instrument of expression. Recommended for students interested in Directing, Education, Design; for musicians, including singers, instrumentalists, and conductors; and for visual and performance artists.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 30 students per section. Not open to Acting Majors.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 329 Units: 1.5 FS**  
**Theatre Performance**

Supervised performance in Department productions.

**Note:** With the permission of the Department, may be taken more than once. Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**THEA 330 Units: 3 Y(3-2)**  
**Directing: I**

Fundamental textual analysis; stage composition, movement and rhythm; methods of rehearsal procedure and basic techniques of working with the actor.

**Prerequisites:** 120 or 181 and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 348 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)**  
**Formerly: half of 342**  
**Lighting For the Theatre: I**

Lighting design; its theory and practice.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 342.

**Prerequisites:** 105 and permission of the Department.



**THEA 349** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
 Formerly: half of 342  
**Lighting For the Theatre: II**  
 A continuation of 348. Lighting design; its theory and practice.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 342.

**Prerequisites:** 348 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 351** Units: 1.5 F(2-2)  
 Formerly: half of 340  
**Introduction to Scenic Design**  
 Fundamentals of three dimensional design communication and aesthetics. Model making and other graphic techniques for planning, analyzing and describing plastic space for the stage.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 340.

**Prerequisites:** 105, 111, 112, 205, 210, 211, 251, 252, and permission of the Department.

**THEA 352** Units: 1.5 S(0-4)  
 Formerly: half of 340  
**Scenic Design**  
 Paper projects in the design of stage settings.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 340.

**Prerequisites:** 111, 112, 210, 211, 351 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 353** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 FS(0-3)  
**Special Problems in Scenic Design**  
 Assisting the scenic designer of a mainstage production.

**Note:** May be taken for a credit more than once to a limit of 6.0 units.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 351, 352, and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 355** Units: 1.5 F(1-2)  
 Formerly: half of 245  
**Introduction to Design Aesthetics**  
 Graphic fundamentals, in both the free hand and mechanical idioms, which are useful to the theatre practitioner for the interpretation and use of stage design.

**Note:** This course is not intended for students choosing a special option in Design or in Production and Management. Not open for credit to students with credit in 245.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 356** Units: 1.5 S(0-3)  
 Formerly: half of 245  
**Design Aesthetics**  
 The use, interpretation, and communication of stage design through paper and practical projects.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 245.

**Prerequisites:** 355 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 361** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
 Formerly: half of 241  
**Costume Design: II**  
 The development of skills needed by the designer of costumes for the theatre and other media. Analysis and rendering techniques. An introduction to techniques of developing designs into completed costumes.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 241.

**Prerequisites:** 261.

**THEA 362** Units: 1.5 F(4-0)  
 Formerly: half of 341  
**Costume History and Design: I**  
 The history of costume and fashion in society and the theatre from ancient times through the 18th century. Analysis and selected designs for plays set in various historical periods.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 341.

**Prerequisites:** 111, 112.

**THEA 363** Units: 1.5 S(4-0)  
 Formerly: half of 341  
**Costume History and Design: II**  
 The history of dress in the 19th and 20th centuries, and its relationship to society and to the theatre, together with an introduction to styles of traditional dress worn today in areas of the world least influenced by Western styles. Continued interpretation of plays in terms of costume design.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 341.

**Prerequisites:** 111, 112.

**THEA 364** Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)  
**The Theory and Practice of Costume Pattern Drafting**  
 Flat pattern drafting and draping for theatrical costumes.

**THEA 366** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Theatrical Makeup: II**  
 History, theory and design of realistic theatrical make-up and related simple prosthetics.

**Note:** Students must purchase the designated make-up kit. Not open to students with credit in 372.

**Prerequisites:** THEA 266.

**THEA 377** Units: 1.5 NO(0-3)  
**Musical Theatre Workshop: Acting**  
 An exploration of the specialized acting skills required for performance in heightened music theatre forms.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 378** Units: 1.5 NO(0-3)  
**Musical Theatre Workshop: Dance**  
 An exploration of the fundamentals of dance with particular emphasis on music theatre. Individual and chorus work will be included.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 379** Units: 1.5 NO(0-3)  
**Musical Theatre Workshop: Singing**  
 Singing for the musical stage. Included will be work in vocal technique, presentation, and interpretation. The course will examine both solo and choral work.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 390\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Studies in Theatre History**  
**Note:** Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 211, and/or permission of the Department.

**THEA 391\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Studies in the History of Drama**  
**Note:** Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 211, and/or permission of the Department.

**THEA 392\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Studies in Theories of Acting**  
**Note:** Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.

**THEA 393\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Studies in Theories of Directing**  
**Note:** Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.

**Prerequisites:** 210, 211, 330, and/or permission of the Department.

**THEA 394\*** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Studies in Theatre/Drama in Education**

Individual, supervised research in theatre/drama in education culminating in the production of a specific project either written or practical.

**Note:** Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.

**THEA 395** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Studies in Production and/or Management**

**THEA 396** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Studies in Scene Design**  
**Prerequisites:** 251, 252, 351, 352, and permission of the Department.

**THEA 397** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Studies in Costume Design**  
**Prerequisites:** 362, 363, 364, 464, and permission of the Department.

**THEA 398** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Directed Studies in Lighting Design**  
**Prerequisites:** 348, 349, and permission of the Department.

**THEA 399** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Theatre Laboratory**  
 Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

**THEA 405** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS(0-6-2)  
**Specialized Studies in Production and Management**

Supervised practical experience in one or two specialized areas of production and management in the theatre.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 305 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 410\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Seminar in Theatre History: III**  
 Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once.

**Note:** Students in Humanities, Science and Social Sciences may take this course once only.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.



**THEA 411\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Seminar in Theatre History: IV**  
 Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once.

**Note:** Students in Humanities, Science and Social Sciences may take this course once only.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 414\*** Units: 1.5, formerly 3NO(3-0)

**Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama**

The Canadian theatre and drama.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken for credit more than once in different topics, with the permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 421** Units: 1.5 F(0-2.5-2)  
 Formerly: half of 420

**Acting: V**

Advanced work in special problems in acting. A studio production will normally be mounted each year in either 421 or 422.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 420.

**Prerequisites:** 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 423 or 424 and 425 or 426.

**THEA 422** Units: 1.5 S(0-2.5-2)  
 Formerly: half of 420

**Acting: VI**

A continuation of 421. Advanced work in special problems in acting. A studio production will normally be mounted each year in either 421 or 422.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 420.

**Prerequisites:** 421; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 423 or 424 and 425 or 426.

**THEA 423** Units: 1.5 F(0-2.5-2)  
 Formerly: half of 450

**Special Studies in Voice and Speech For the Theatre: I**

Advanced work in voice production and speech for the stage.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 450.

**Prerequisites:** 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 421 or 422 and 425 or 426.

**THEA 424** Units: 1.5 S(0-2.5-2)  
 Formerly: half of 450

**Special Studies in Voice and Speech For the Theatre: II**

A continuation of 423. Advanced work in voice production and speech for the stage.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 450.

**Prerequisites:** 423; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 421 or 422 and 425 or 426.

**THEA 425** Units: 1.5 F(0-4.5)  
 Formerly: half of 460

**Advanced Stage Movement: I**

Advanced work in special problems of stage movement.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 460.

**Prerequisites:** 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 421 or 422 and 423 or 424.

**THEA 426** Units: 1.5 S(0-4.5)  
 Formerly: half of 460

**Advanced Stage Movement: II**

A continuation of 425. Advanced work in special problems of stage movement.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 460.

**Prerequisites:** 425; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 421 or 422 and 423 or 424.

**THEA 429** Units: 1.5 FS  
**Theatre Performance**

Supervised performance in Department productions.

**Note:** With the permission of the Department, may be taken more than once. Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**THEA 431** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
 Formerly: half of 430

**Directing: II**

Advanced work in stage direction with particular emphasis on special problems of style.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 430.

**Prerequisites:** 330 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 432** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
 Formerly: half of 430

**Directing: III**

A continuation of 431. Advanced work in stage direction with particular emphasis on special problems of style.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 430.

**Prerequisites:** 431 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 453** Units: 1.5 or 3 FS(0-3)  
**Scenic Design For Production**

Design for Department productions.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once to a limit of 6.0 units.

**Prerequisites:** 351, 352, and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 464** Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)  
 Formerly: 441

**Special Problems in Costume Design**

Special problems in costume design, costume accessories, fabric dying.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 441.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 261, 361, 364.

**THEA 465** Units: 1.5 FS(2-1)  
 Formerly: half of 444

**Costume Design For Production**

Supervised design and production in the execution of costumes for theatre production. Students will work with directors on design concepts, carry out research and write reports on their findings; they will then prepare designs and see them through the construction process into production.

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once, up to a limit of six units. Not open for credit to students with credit in 444.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 361, 362, 363, 364.

**THEA 490** Units: 1.5 or 3 YFS  
**Graduating Project**

Students in their final year may take a special project under this number according to their areas of interest and with the permission of the Department.

**THEA 499** Units: 1.5-6 YFS  
**Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

### Graduate Courses

**THEA 500** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Methods and Materials of Theatre Research**

**THEA 501** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in History and Criticism of Tragedy**

**THEA 502** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in History and Criticism of Comedy**

**THEA 503** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in European Theatre History**

**THEA 504** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in North American Theatre History**

**THEA 505** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in Theatrical Styles**

**THEA 508** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Scene Design**

**THEA 509** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Lighting Design**

**THEA 510** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Costume Design**

**THEA 511** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Production**

**THEA 512** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directing**

**THEA 513** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in Theatre Aesthetics**

**THEA 514** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in Design**

**THEA 515** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in Directing**

**THEA 516** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in Theatre History**

**THEA 520** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Problems in Scene Design**

**THEA 521** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Problems in Lighting Design**

**THEA 522** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Problems in Costume Design**

**THEA 523** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Problems in Directing**

**THEA 590** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies**

**THEA 598**  
**M.F.A. Practicum**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F



**THEA 599**  
M.A. Thesis  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**THEA 690** Units: 1.5-6

**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be taken for credit more than once at the discretion of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 695** Units: 0  
**Comprehensive Examination**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**THEA 697** Units: 0  
**Dissertation Proposal/Candidacy Exam**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**THEA 699** Units: 30  
**Dissertation**  
**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**TL**

## Teacher-Librarianship

**Department of Curriculum and Instruction**

**Faculty of Education**

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Education.

**TL 432** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Formerly: LE 432

**The School Library Resource Centre and the Teacher**

The school library resource centre as a vital part of the teacher's program, its philosophy and services. For all teachers elementary and secondary.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in LE 432.

**TL 433** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Formerly: LE 433

**The Teacher-Librarian**

The role of the teacher-librarian, administration of the school library resource centre, staffing supervision.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in LE 433.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**TL 438** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

Formerly: LE 438

**Problems and Issues in Teacher-Librarianship**

Addresses current problems and issues facing teacher-librarianship.

**Note:** May be repeated for credit. Not open to students with credit in LE 438.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**TRM**

## Tourism Management

**Faculty of Business**

See page 223 for the course abbreviations of other courses offered by the Faculty of Business.

**TRM 301** Units: 1.5 (3-0)

**Introduction to Tourism and the Travel Industry**

A survey of the modern tourism industry with an emphasis on the inter-linkages and partnerships involved. Introduction to the sustainable development philosophy that is a unifying theme throughout the program.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance into the Hotel & Restaurant area of concentration.

**WRIT**

## Writing

**Department of Writing**

**Faculty of Fine Arts**

Courses marked \* are approved for elective credit in the Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences.

**WRIT 100\*** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

Formerly: CW 100

**Introduction to Writing**

This course consists of weekly lectures that will present a nonhistorical survey of some of the basic structures in poetry, drama and fiction and will involve the students in the writing and criticism of compositions in all three genres.

**Note:** Class limit 45 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 100. Texts: To be announced.

**WRIT 101** Units: 3 NO(3-1)

Formerly: CW 101

**Basics of Practical Writing**

This lecture/lab will instruct students in the fundamentals of logic, grammar and punctuation, style, copyright and libel law, and computing skills for writers, such as word-processing and typesetting.

**Note:** Enrollment is limited to first or second year standing. Class limit 32 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 101, WRIT 103 or 104.

**WRIT 103\*** Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)

Also: ENGL 181

**Intro to Professional Writing I**

This lecture/lab will introduce students to the basic skills of Professional Writing.

**Note:** Students are reminded that this is a prerequisite course for the Professional Writing Minor and the PW Cooperative Education Program, not for the Major in Writing.

**WRIT 104\*** Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)

Also: ENGL 182

**Intro to Professional Writing II**

Further studies in the basics of Professional Writing.

**Note:** Students are reminded that this is a prerequisite course for the Professional Writing Minor and the PW Cooperative Education Program, not for the Major in Writing.

**WRIT 200\*** Units: 3 Y(3-0)

Formerly: CW 200

**The Theory and Practice of Literary Creation**

This is a lecture course surveying the nature of the creative process and considering the many theories about it.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 200.

**WRIT 201\*** Units: 3 Y

Formerly: CW 201

**Poetry Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of poetry.

**Note:** Class limit 15 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 201.

**Prerequisites:** 100.

**WRIT 202\*** Units: 3 Y(0-3)

Formerly: CW 202

**Fiction Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of fiction.

**Note:** Class limit 15 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 202.

**Prerequisites:** 100.

**WRIT 203\*** Units: 3 Y(0-3)

Formerly: CW 203

**Drama Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film, and television.

**Note:** Class limit 15 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 203.

**Prerequisites:** 100.

**WRIT 215\*** Units: 1.5 FS(3-1)

**Journalism**

Continues study of the theory and practice of journalism in Canada. Students review basics of newspaper writing and editing, including developing reporting and interviewing skills. The course includes analyses of media coverage, the history of journalism in Canada and discussion of the economics and politics of Canadian journalism, including such issues as ethics, sexism, racism, objectivity and advocacy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 205.

Preference will be given to Professional Writing students seeking the Co-op option and to Harvey Southam Diploma students.

**Prerequisites:** 103 and 104 or ENGL 181 and 182.

**Corequisites:** One of 216, ENGL 216, 226, 240 and either HIST 130 or POLI 101 and 102.

**WRIT 216\*** Units: 1.5 FS(2-1)

**Media Culture and Technology**

This course explores the broader context of professional writing and publishing, including magazine development and writing, and the role of public relations. Skills taught include the basics of desktop publishing and editing. Topics covered will include issues of libel and copyright, the writer/publisher contract and analysis of communication patterns in the electronic age with respect to such questions as nationalism, democracy and propaganda.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 206, or 306 from 1995-96 or earlier. Preference will be given to Professional Writing students seeking the Co-op option and to Harvey Southam Diploma students.

**Prerequisites:** 103 and 104 or ENGL 181 and 182.

**Corequisites:** One of 215, ENGL 216, 226, 240 and either HIST 130 or POLI 101 and 102.

**WRIT 230\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)

**Writing a Sense of Place**

A lecture course offering an introduction to writers who have made B.C. a strong element in one or more works. Will include poetry, fiction, drama and prose by writers such as Fred Wah, Audrey Thomas, Patrick Lane, Dorothy Livesay, Earle Birney, Emily Carr.

**WRIT 231** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)

**Techniques of Non-Fiction**

A lecture course offering an introduction to writers who have demonstrated mastery of the forms and techniques of non-fiction.

**Prerequisites:** 230 or second year standing.

**WRIT 303\*** Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)

Formerly: CW 303A/B

**Poetry Workshop**

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 201 or equivalent.



**WRIT 304\*** Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)  
 Formerly: CW 304A/B  
**Fiction Workshop**  
 Note: May be repeated one time. Class limit 15 students.  
 Prerequisites: 202 or equivalent.

**WRIT 305\*** Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)  
 Formerly: CW 305A/B  
**Drama Workshop**  
 A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.  
 Note: May be repeated one time. Class limit 15 students.  
 Prerequisites: 203 or equivalent.

**WRIT 306\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 306B, WRIT 306B  
**Electronic Publishing**  
 This course will deal with the practice and theory of electronic publishing and editing in the new millenium, including: HTML, WWW, databases, font design, networks and on line training.  
 Note: Class limit 20 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 306B, WRIT 306B.  
 Prerequisites: 216.

**WRIT 307\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 307  
**Basic Forms and Techniques in Poetry**  
 A lecture course surveying the functions of specific poetic techniques in a representative group of poems. Aspects of poetics discussed will include prosody, sound patterns, diction and figurative language.  
 Note: Not open to students with credit in CW 307.  
 Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 308\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 308  
**Advanced Forms and Techniques in Poetry**  
 A lecture course surveying formal structures in poetry in a representative group of poems. Topics discussed include poetic closure, the sonnet, sestina, villanelle and ghazal, and the influence of early twentieth-century poetic movements such as imagism on contemporary poetic forms.  
 Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 308.  
 Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 309\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 309  
**Basic Forms and Techniques in Short Fiction**  
 A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of technique in a representative group of narrative prose works. Aspects of narrative discussed will include: theme, point of view, scenic structure, role of narrator, metaphor, diction, plot and dialogue.  
 Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 309.  
 Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 310\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 310  
**Basic Forms and Techniques in the Novel**  
 A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of techniques in a representative group of novels and novellas. Emphasis will be placed upon form and voice, as well as upon their relationship with such other elements of narrative as plot, character development, scene development and theme.  
 Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 310.

Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 311\*** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 311  
**Structure in Stage Drama**  
 A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of stage drama.  
 Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 311.  
 Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 312\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 312  
**Structure in Cinema and Television Drama**  
 A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television plays, and of actual films.  
 Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 312.  
 Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 313\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 313  
**Recurrent Themes in Literature**  
 A lecture course surveying recurrent themes in English Literature and in other literatures in translation.  
 Note: This course may be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Department.  
 Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 314\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 314  
**Changing Perspectives in Literature**  
 A lecture course surveying the different ways in which writers have tackled similar subject matter, taking its material from English literature and other literature in translation.  
 Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 314.  
 Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 315\*** Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)  
 Formerly: CW 315A & B  
**Advanced Journalism Workshop**  
 Advanced techniques of editorial and feature article writing.  
 Note: May be repeated once. This Professional Writing course may not count toward a Major in Writing.  
 Prerequisites: 3 units from 215, 216, ENGL 216, 226, 240.

**WRIT 316\*** Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)  
 Formerly: CW 316A & B  
**Non-Fiction Workshop: I**  
 A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of major nonfiction forms, such as biography, travel, history, social analysis.  
 Note: May be repeated once. This course may count either toward a Major in Writing or toward a Professional Writing Minor, not both. Class limit 15 students.  
 Prerequisites: 6 units of 200 level WRIT, including 205 or 206, or 215 and 216, or any 200 level workshop.

**WRIT 317\*** Units: 1.5 NO(2-1)  
**Design and Production For Publishing**  
 Students will be familiarized with typesetting (mechanistic and electronic), design, layout, and binding. Photography and preparation of material for four colour work will also be dealt with. Texts cover historical and contemporary aspects of print.

Note: Preference will be given to Diploma students  
 Prerequisites: Either 101, or both 103 and 104;  
 Third Year standing.

**WRIT 318\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 318A/B  
**Multimedia**  
 A lecture/seminar on the artistic uses of various media: radio, film and television.  
 Note: Not open to students with credit for 212. May be repeated once.  
 Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 320\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
 Formerly: CW 320  
**Film Writing and Production Workshop**  
 A workshop in the fundamentals of scene scripting for film and in the basic techniques involved in film production.  
 Note: May be repeated for 1.5 units.  
 Prerequisites: one of 201, 202, or 203 or with permission of the instructor.

**WRIT 321\*** Units: 1.5 FS(2-1)  
 Formerly: 317  
**Applied Issues in Journalism**  
 Students will explore contemporary aspects and issues in journalism, including investigative reporting techniques, on-line editing strategies and ethical reporting.  
 Note: Open only to Professional Writing and Harvey Southam Diploma students. Not open for credit to students with credit in WRIT 317 in 98 or 99 Winter only.  
 Prerequisites: 3 units of 200-level Professional Writing courses.

**WRIT 330\*** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Reading in Canadian Media and Culture**  
 A lecture course offering an introduction to major figures in Canadian Journalism and Publishing and Canadian theoreticians of communications, such as Innis, McLuhan, Crean and Nelson.  
 Prerequisites: Third Year standing.

**WRIT 335\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Basic Forms and Techniques in Creative Nonfiction**  
 A lecture course surveying the functions of specific techniques in a representative selection of creative nonfiction.  
 Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 336\*** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**Advanced Forms and Techniques in Creative Nonfiction**  
 A lecture course surveying formal structures in creative nonfiction.  
 Prerequisites: Second Year standing.

**WRIT 390** Units: 3  
 Formerly: CW 390  
**Directed Studies in Writing**  
 Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.  
 Note: Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 390.  
 Prerequisites: 9 units in Writing and permission of the department.



**WRIT 391 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: CW 391

**Directed Studies in Writing**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** May be repeated once with the permission of the Department. Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 391.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units in Writing and permission of the department.

**WRIT 400\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Formerly: CW 400

**Special Genres Workshop**

A workshop seminar that will focus exclusively on a particular sub-genre, such as the prose poem, docu-drama, dystopian fiction, lyric novel, radio play.

**Note:** May be repeated once if the instructor or the content is different. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 303, 304, 305, 316 and permission of the instructor.

**WRIT 401\* Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)**

Formerly: CW 401A/B

**Advanced Poetry Workshop**

**Note:** May be repeated one time. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 303 or equivalent.

**WRIT 402\* Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)**

Formerly: CW 402A/B

**Advanced Fiction Workshop**

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 304 or equivalent.

**WRIT 403\* Units: 1.5 F(0-3)**

Formerly: CW 403A/B

**Advanced Drama Workshop**

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 305 or equivalent.

**WRIT 404\* Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)**

Formerly: CW 404A

**Introduction to Photojournalism**

This course emphasizes basic aspects of black and white photography for publication and surveys the history of photojournalism. Camera handling, exposure, lighting, film developing and printing will be covered.

**Note:** Students will require a 35mm camera with light meter and approximately \$45 for materials. Darkroom facilities are provided by the department.

**Note:** Open only to Professional Writing Co-op and Harvey Southam Diploma students. Class limit 16 students. Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 404A.

**Prerequisites:** 103 and 104.

**Corequisites:** 1.5 units from 215, 216, ENGL 216, 226, 240.

**WRIT 405\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Formerly: CW 405

**Innovations in 20th Century Poetry**

A lecture course surveying key works in 20th century poetry and discussing experimental writing. The material discussed will be taken from the literature of a number of countries.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 405.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing.

**WRIT 406\* Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)**

Formerly: CW 406

**Innovations in 20th Century Fiction and Drama**

A lecture course surveying key works in 20th century fiction and drama and discussing experimental writing. The material discussed will be taken from the literature of a number of countries.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 406.

**Prerequisites:** Third Year standing.

**WRIT 412\* Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)****Recurrent Themes in Film**

A lecture/seminar on special topics such as "Film on Film" and others concerning the creative arts.

**Note:** May be repeated up to 6 units with the permission of the Department if the content is different.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing and permission of the Department.

**WRIT 416\* Units: 1.5 FS(0-3)**

Formerly: CW 416

**Advanced Non-Fiction Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of major nonfiction forms, such as biography, travel, history, social analysis.

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from 315 or 316.

**WRIT 490 Units: 3**

Formerly: CW 490

**Directed Studies in Writing**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 490.

**Prerequisites:** 12 units in Writing and permission of the department.

**WRIT 491 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: CW 491

**Directed Studies in Writing**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in CW 491.

**Prerequisites:** 12 units in Writing and permission of the department.

**WRIT 495 Units: 3****Senior Thesis Project**

The thesis project will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor.

**Note:** For Diploma students only.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F

WS

**Women's Studies****Department of Women's Studies****Faculty of Humanities****WS 100 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****History of Women's Movements**

Variable content course tracing the development of at least two women's movements in different parts of the world.

**Note:** Not open to 4th year students without permission of the instructor.

**WS 101 Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)****Women in Canada**

A general introduction to basic issues of sex, race, and class, and women's organizing in Canada.

**Note:** Not open to 4th year students without permission of the Department.

**WS 102 Units: 1.5 S(3-0)****Women, Colonization and Resistance**

Variable content course which examines the ways in which groups have experienced and resisted the process of colonization in the past and present. Specific topics will be announced each year.

2000-01: First Nations Women in Canada.

**Note:** Not open to 4th year students without permission of the Department.

**WS 103 Units: 1.5 F(3-0)****Girls, Women and Popular Culture**

Using the material of popular culture (film, television, fashion, literature, advertising, music, etc.), this course examines the social construction of such categories as gender, race, ethnicity, class, sexuality, ability and age.

**Note:** Not open to 4th year students without permission of the Department.

**WS 201 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

Formerly: 200A

**Introduction to Women's Studies: I**

Cross-cultural introduction to the interdisciplinary field of Women's Studies. Examination of basic concepts and issues pertinent to the conditions and significance of women's lives. Development of analytical skills and collaborative learning.

**WS 202 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

Formerly: 200B

**Introduction to Women's Studies: II**

Further examination of theoretical concepts and issues, and of critical, research and organizational tools appropriate to feminist scholarship and practice.

**Prerequisites:** 201 or permission of the instructor.

**WS 301 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

Formerly: 300A

**Power, Work and Justice**

Starting from a global framework, an exploration of the diverse experiences of power, work and justice in Canadian women's lives.

**Prerequisites:** 201 and 202, or permission of the instructor.

**WS 302 Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)**

Formerly: 300B

**Body, Language and Spirit**

Interdisciplinary and multicultural approach to questions of oppression, female creativity and sense of self as expressed through the interrelations of body, language and spirit.

**Prerequisites:** 201 and 202, or permission of the instructor.



**WS 350A** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
 Formerly: 350, 390  
**Second Wave Feminism in Context**  
 Socio-political history of second wave feminism. Critical examination of significant texts and themes.  
**Prerequisites:** 201 and 202, or permission of the instructor.

**WS 350B** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory**  
 A critical examination of women's theoretical approaches to discourse, power, subjectivity and materialism.  
**Prerequisites:** 201 and 202, or permission of the instructor.

**WS 351** Units: 1.5 NO(3-0)  
**International Issues in Feminist Theory and Practice**  
 Selected topics studied from an international perspective. Topics will be announced annually.  
**Prerequisites:** 201 and 202, or permission of the instructor.

**WS 380** Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)  
**Topics in Women's Studies**  
 Selected topics in Women's Studies. Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the topics to be considered. May be taken for credit more than once in different topics. See program requirements.

F01: Class, Power and Ideology: Feminist Analyses  
 Class counts; this course explores anti-capitalist feminism and ideologies of domination to understand how women's identities, bodies, desires and needs are linked to a class system. Socialist and materialist analyses of political economy, culture, discourse and feminist organizing are taken up in an historical, international and theoretical framework. (Prerequisites: 201 and 202, or permission of the instructor)

F02: Multiculturalism, Nationalism and Feminism  
 Examination of the politics of feminism and multiculturalism as they have been structured through dominant and competing nationalisms in Canada and other nation-states. Explores the contested construction of categories of citizenship and national identities and the implications for political action. Examines the question posed by neo-conservatives, "Do multiculturalism and feminism fracture national unity?"

(Prerequisites: 201 and 201, or permission of the instructor)

S01: Narrated Lives: Indigenous Women's Auto/Biographies

An exploration of Indigenous women's auto/biography - a creative form of expression that draws upon both the Indigenous oral tradition and the written tradition of Euro-American autobiography. Looks at a range of Indigenous women's autobiographical texts created under a variety of circumstances - from life histories narrated by Indigenous women and "mediated" by non-Native recorder-editors, to contemporary texts written by Native women themselves that challenge the boundaries of conventional autobiography and push the form in many new and exciting directions.

(Prerequisites: 201 and 202, or permission of the instructor)

S02: TBA

S03: "Pushy, Loud and Proud: Jewish Feminist Thought"

Explores, through literature in English, how Jewish women transform feminist understandings of race, class and gender. Examines how Jewish women negotiate antisemitism, religious fundamentalism and homophobia in a

variety of contemporary contexts.

(Prerequisites: 201 and 202, or permission of the instructor)

**Note:** Students are advised to consult the Chair for information regarding the subjects to be considered. May be taken for credit more than once in different topics. See program requirements.

**WS 395** Units: 1.5 FS(3-0)  
**Selected Issues in Women's Studies**  
 Non-compulsory variable content course, offered by regular or visiting faculty in the Women's Studies Department.

Topics for 2000-2001:

F01: Indigenous Cinema: De/Colonizing the Screen

Intensive analysis of the work of Indigenous filmmakers with emphasis on Canada and the U.S. Topics include: de-colonizing the screen; issues of identity and representation; Indigenous women's filmmaking; Indigenous

filmmaking as both an art form and a tool for social change. Examines the development of Indigenous cinema in Canada with special emphasis on documentaries, and looks at new directions in Indigenous cinema including experimental works and drama.

S01: TBA

S02: Prostitution, Trafficking and Human Rights

Within the context of globalization of the world economy, this course examines the trafficking of women into various sites including the sex trade and the marriage market. A central focus is the complex interface of race, class, gender and sexuality in the international division of labour.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** None.

**WS 400A** Units: 1.5 F(3-0)  
**Theory and Research Methods**  
 Study and practice of feminist theories and research methods in a variety of fields.  
**Prerequisites:** 301 and 302, and one of 350A, 350B, or 351.

**WS 400B** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Seminar on Research Problems**  
 Students will undertake an extended research project on a subject of their choice. Class will meet weekly to discuss research problems.  
**Note:** Open to Women's Studies Major students only.  
**Prerequisites:** 400A.

**WS 450** Units: 3 Y(3-0)  
**Practising Feminism**  
 The application of feminist theory to field-based practice acquired through placement with an organization, community group or service, on or off campus.  
**Note:** Open only to Women's Studies Major or Honours students, by permission of the instructor. A proposal must be submitted by June 15.  
**Prerequisites:** 201, 202, 301, 302; one of 350A, 350B or 351; one of 380 or 395.

**WS 480** Units: 1.5 S(3-0)  
**Advanced Seminar in Women's Studies**  
 An advanced seminar in selected aspects of Women's Studies.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum 6 units from 301, 302, 350A, 350B, 351, 380, 395, or permission of the instructor.

**WS 490** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies**  
 Supervised study in some area of Women's Studies to be determined by the student and the instructor; written assignments will be required.  
**Note:** Open only to Women's Studies Major or Honours students with a GPA of at least 6.0. May be taken to a maximum of 3 units.  
**Prerequisites:** 201, 202, and four of 301, 302, 350A, 350B, 351, or 380.

**WS 499** Units: 3 Y(3-0)  
**Honours Graduating Essay**  
 During the final year of the Honours Program, students will write a graduating essay of approximately 15,000 words under the direction of a member of the Women's Studies Department. Between September and April students are required to meet periodically as a group to discuss research problems.  
**Note:** See regulations for acceptance into Women's Studies Honours Program, above.



# The University of Victoria

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Generic Goals of a University Education .....                      | 400 |
| Historical Outline .....   | 400 |
| Principal Officers and Governing Bodies .....                      | 400 |
| University Regalia .....   | 401 |
| Emeritus Faculty and Staff and<br>Honorary Degree Recipients ..... | 402 |
| Statistics .....   | 402 |
| Key Contacts at the University of Victoria .....                   | 404 |





# Generic Goals of a University Education

## Higher Learning

Higher learning develops comprehension and appreciation of human knowledge and creative expression in their diverse manifestations and cultural contexts. Such development takes place both within and across specific disciplines.

## Habits of Thought

Higher learning encourages habits of analytical, critical and strategic thought. These habits are characterized by respect for facts, ethical awareness and wise judgement in human affairs.

## Discovery and Creativity

Higher learning stimulates discovery and creativity in scholarly, scientific, artistic and professional activity. This stimulus drives the acquisition of knowledge and its dissemination to others.

## Forms of Communication

Transmission of knowledge to others assumes lucid and coherent communication, in both traditional and innovative forms, in an atmosphere of mutual respect. Modes of expression may include the written, oral, auditory, visual and digital.

## Extended Learning

Learning is the work of a lifetime. University education generates the desire for further growth while providing a field of intellectual and practical opportunities for later fulfillment.

# Historical Outline

The University of Victoria came into being on July 1, 1963, but it had enjoyed a prior tradition as Victoria College of sixty years distinguished teaching at the university level. This sixty years of history may be viewed conveniently in three distinct stages.

Between the years 1903 and 1915, Victoria College was affiliated with McGill University, offering first and second year McGill courses in Arts and Science. Administered locally by the Victoria School Board, the College was an adjunct to Victoria High School and shared its facilities. Both institutions were under the direction of a single Principal: E.B. Paul, 1903-1908; and S.J. Willis, 1908-1915. The opening in 1915 of the University of British Columbia, established by Act of Legislature in 1908, obliged the College to suspend operations in higher education in Victoria.

In 1920, as a result of local demands, Victoria College began the second stage of its development, reborn in affiliation with the University of British Columbia. Though still administered by the Victoria School Board, the College was now completely separated from Victoria High School, moving in 1921 into the magnificent Dunsmuir mansion known as Craigdarroch. Here, under Principals E.B. Paul and P.H. Elliott, Victoria College built a reputation over the next two decades for thorough and scholarly instruction in first and second year Arts and Science.

The final stage, between the years 1945 and 1963, saw the transition from two year college to university, under Principals J.M. Ewing and W.H. Hickman. During this period, the College was governed by the Victoria College Council, representative of the parent University of British Columbia, the Greater Victoria School Board, and the provincial Department of Education. Physical changes were many. In 1946 the College was forced by postwar enrollment to move from Craigdarroch to the Lansdowne campus of the Provincial Normal School. The Normal School, itself an institution with a long and honourable history, joined Victoria College in 1956 as its Faculty of Education. Late in this transitional period (through the co-operation of the Department of National Defence and the Hudson's Bay Company) the 284 (now 385) acre campus at Gordon Head was acquired. Academic expansion was rapid after 1956, until in 1961 the College, still in affiliation with UBC awarded its first bachelor's degrees.

In granting autonomy to the University of Victoria, the *University Act* of 1963 vested administrative authority in a Chancellor elected by the Convocation of the University, a Board of Governors, and a President appointed by the Board; academic authority was given to a Senate which was representative both of the Faculties and of the Convocation.

The historical traditions of the University are reflected in the Arms of the University, its academic regalia and its house flag. The BA hood is of solid red, a colour that recalls the early affiliation with McGill. The BSc hood, of gold, and the

BEd hood, of blue, show the colours of the University of British Columbia. Blue and gold have been retained as the official colours of the University of Victoria. The motto at the top of the Arms of the University, in Hebrew characters, is "Let there be Light"; the motto at the bottom, in Latin, is "A Multitude of the Wise is the Health of the World."

# Principal Officers and Governing Bodies

## Chancellor

Norma I. Mickelson, BEd, MA, PhD

## President and Vice-Chancellor

Penelope W. Coddington, BS, PhD (President pro tem from July 1-August 31, 2000)

David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD (President from September 1, 2000)

## Vice-President Academic and Provost

Penelope W. Coddington, BS, PhD

## Vice-President, Development and External Relations

TBA

## Vice-President, Finance and Operations

Jack Falk, BA, MPA

## Vice-President, Research

S. Martin Taylor, BA, MA, PhD

## Board of Governors

### Ex Officio Members

Norma I. Mickelson, BEd, MA, PhD, Chancellor

Penelope W. Coddington, BS, PhD (President pro tem from July 1-August 31, 2000), President

David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD (President from September 1, 2000), President

### Members Appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council

Linda Dryden, RN, MSc

Janet E. Erasmus, BA, LLB

Brian J. Lamb, BCom, CA

Brian Lo

David Perry, BA, LLB

Roger Wheelock, BA

### Members Elected by the Faculty Members

Edward I. Berry, AB, MA, PhD

Barbara Whittington, BA, MSW

### Members Elected by the Student Association

Andrea Coulter

Stephen MacDonald

### Members Elected by the Employees

Jill Tate

### Secretary

Sheila Sheldon Collyer, BA, University Secretary

## Senate

### Ex Officio Members

Jamie L. Cassels, BA, LLB, LLM, Dean, Faculty of Law

Penelope W. Coddington, BS, PhD, Vice-President Academic and Provost, (President pro tem from July 1-August 31, 2000) President (Chair)

Giles W. Hogya, BA, MA, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Fine Arts

Bruce Howe, DipEd, BS, MS, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Education

Lloyd H. Howard, BA, MA, PhD, Acting Dean, Faculty of Humanities

Wes Koczka, BA, BEd, MA, EdD, Dean, Division of Continuing Studies

Gordana Lazarevich, BSc, MSc, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies

Norma I. Mickelson, BEd, MA, PhD, Chancellor

D. Michael Miller, BSc, MSc, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Engineering

Anita Molzahn, BSc, MN, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Human and Social Development

Verner H. Paetkau, BSc, MSc, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Science

John A. Schofield, BA, MBA, MA, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Social Sciences

Margaret C. Swanson, BA, BLS, University Librarian

S. Martin Taylor, BA, MA, PhD, Vice-President, Research

David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD, (President from September 1, 2000) President (Chair)

Roger Wolff, BSc, MBA, DBA, Dean, Faculty of Business



**Elected by the Individual Faculties****Business**

Brock Smith, BCom, PhD  
Rebecca Grant, BS, MBA, PhD

**Education**

John Anderson, BSc, MEd, PhD  
Robert Anthony, BA, MA, PhD

**Engineering**

Nikitas Dimopoulos, BSc, MSc, PhD  
William Wadge, BA, PhD

**Fine Arts**

Patricia Kostek, BSc, MMus  
Louis Ranger, BMus

**Graduate Studies**

Holly Devor, BA, MA  
Marc Lapprand, BA, MA, PhD

**Human and Social Development**

Marge Reitsma-Street, BSW, BA, MSW, PhD  
Mary Ellen Purkis, BSN, MSc, PhD

**Humanities**

Peter Liddell, MA, PhD  
Sada Niang, MA, PhD

**Law**

Andrew Pirie, BA, LLB, LLM  
Margot Young, BA, LLB, MA, MA

**Science**

Anthony Burke, AB, AM, PhD  
William Pfaffenberger, BA, MA, PhD

**Social Sciences**

Stephen Lonergan, BSc, MA, PhD  
Peter Keller, BA, MA, PhD

**Members Elected by the Faculty Members**

J. Isobel Dawson, BSc, MSc, MA, PhD  
Ned Djilali, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Lily L. Dyson, BA, MEd, MA  
Michael Edgell, BA, Conservation Dip, PhD  
Barry W. Glickman, BSc, MSc, PhD  
David Leeming, BSc, MA, PhD  
Lianne M. McLarty, BA, MA, PhD  
Reginald H. Mitchell, BA, MA, PhD  
Micaela Serra, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Patrick Von Aderkas, BSc, PhD  
T. Rennie Warburton, BA, PhD  
Michael Whitar, BSc, PhD

**Members Elected by the Student Association**

Full Time Students (Terms expire April 30, 2001)

Justin Ankenmann  
Marcie Casselman  
Andrea Coulter  
Jonas Gifford  
Paul Holden  
Edward Johnson  
Stephen MacDonald  
Chris Moon  
Shana Robinson  
Rebecca Russell  
Brendan Van Deusen  
Penny White

**Part Time Student**

Kari Worton

**Members Elected by the Convocation**

Mark Bridge, BSc, LLB, LLM  
Tim MacNeil, BMath, BSc, BEd, LLB  
Kim McGowan, BA, MPA  
Vivian Muir, BA, MSc, LLB

**Members Elected by the Professional Librarians**

Kenneth Cooley, BA, MLS

**Members Appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council**

Barbara Kennedy, BA  
Lorie Robinson, BA, MEd, EdD, PhD  
Mark Underhill, BCom, LLB  
Mary Virtue, BA, MLS

**(Secretary) Registrar**

Sheila Sheldon Collyer, BA, University Secretary

**Foundation for the University of Victoria****Members of the Board**

Blair Dwyer, BA, LLB  
Janet Erasmus, BA, LLB  
Dan Gallant  
James Griffith, BA, MEd  
Lynne Henderson (Chair)  
Brian Lamb, BCom, CA

**Officers**

President: Penelope W. Coddington, BS, PhD (President pro tem from July 1-August 31, 2000) (ex officio)  
President: David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD (President from September 1, 2000) (ex officio)  
Treasurer: Robert M. Worth, BA, CA (ex officio)

**Secretary**

Cecilia Freeman-Ward, BA, DipEd, MPA

**University of Victoria Foundation****Members of the Board**

Penelope W. Coddington, BS, PhD, (President pro tem from July 1-August 31, 2000) (ex officio)  
Ronald Cook, BA, LLB  
Ruby Diamond, BA  
Carole Didier  
Jack Falk, BA, MPA, (ex officio)  
James F. Griffith, BA, MEd  
Jane Heffelfinger, BA  
Susan Mehanigic, CA, LLB  
M. Eugene Nesmith (Chair)  
Paul Siluch, BScEE  
David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD (President from September 1, 2000) (ex officio)  
Lorne A. Wolch, BSc, OD  
Robert M. Worth, BA, CA (ex officio) (Treasurer)

**Secretary**

Cecilia Freeman-Ward, BA, DipEd, MPA

**University Regalia****Chancellor**

Gown purple corded silk, trimmed with purple velvet and gold braid.  
Headdress black velvet mortarboard, trimmed with gold braid, or Tudor-style in purple velvet with gold cord trim

**President**

Gown royal blue corded silk, trimmed with blue velvet and gold braid.  
Headdress black velvet mortarboard, trimmed with gold braid, or Tudor-style in blue velvet with gold cord trim.

**Board of Governors****Chair**

Gown traditional (Canadian) bachelor's style in black wool blend with front facings and sleeve linings in gold silk.  
Headdress black cloth mortarboard, with black silk tassel.

**Member**

Headdress and gown as above, but with front facings in black.

**Honorary Doctorate of Laws (Hon LLD)**

Gown Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool broadcloth, trimmed with blue-purple silk taffeta.  
Hood Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of scarlet wool broadcloth, lined with blue-purple silk taffeta.  
Headdress Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim.

**Honorary Doctorate**

Gown Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool, front facings and sleeve lining of black silk taffeta.  
Hood Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of black wool, lined with silk taffeta in a solid colour with a one inch band of black velvet on



|           |   |
|-----------|---|
|           | the outside edge.                               |
|           | HonDLitt: white                                 |
|           | HonDEd: blue                                    |
|           | HonDEng: orange                                 |
|           | HonDFA: green                                   |
| Headdress | Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim. |

**Bachelors**

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| Gown      | traditional (Canadian) bachelor's style, in black.   |
| Hood      | Aberdeen pattern (BA, BSc, and BEd, without neckband and finished with two cord rosettes; all others with mitred neckpiece), outside shell of silk taffeta in a solid colour, lined with identical material. Faculty colours are as follows: |
|           | BA: scarlet  |
|           | BCom: burgundy   |
|           | BSc: gold  |
|           | BEd: blue  |
|           | BEng: orange   |
|           | BFA: green   |
|           | BMus: pink   |
|           | BSN: apricot   |
|           | BSW: citron  |
|           | LLB: blue-purple   |
| Headdress | standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel.   |

**Masters**

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| Gown      | traditional (Canadian) Master's style in black.  |
| Hood      | similar in design and colour to the respective bachelor's hoods, but with mitred neckpiece and a narrow band of black velvet one inch from edge of hood on the outside only. Others are: |
|           | MASc: orange   |
|           | MPA: russet  |
| Headdress | standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel.   |

**Doctors**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Gown      | Cambridge style, black silk, front facings and sleeve linings of scarlet silk.                  |
| Hood      | Oxford Doctor's Burgon shape, shell of scarlet silk, lined with blue silk, border of gold silk. |
| Headdress | black velvet mortarboard with red tassel fastened on left side                                  |

NOTE: On ceremonial occasions, participants without degrees wear the standard black undergraduate cap and gown as described above for bachelors.

## Emeritus Faculty and Staff and Honorary Degree Recipients

**President Emeritus (1990)**

Howard E. Petch, BSc, MSc, PhD, DSc, LLD, FRSC

**University Librarian Emeritus (1988)**

Dean W. Halliwell, BLS, MA

**Emeritus Faculty, 1999-2000**

James Arthurs, BA (Durham), MA (U of Vic), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor, Linguistics

Alan Astbury, BSc, PhD (Liv), FRS, FRSC, RM Pearce Professor of Physics, Physics and Astronomy

George A. Beer, BAsC (Brit Col), PhD (Sask), Professor, Physics and Astronomy

Irvin K. Burbank, BEd (Alta), MS, EdD (Utah St), Professor, Curriculum and Instruction

Barbara P. Harris, BA (Car), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Assistant Professor, Linguistics

Thomas M. Hess, BA (Colo), MA, PhD (Wash), Professor, Linguistics

Lowell A. Hinrichs, MA, PhD (Ore), Associate Professor, Mathematics and Statistics

Zelimar B. Juricic, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Nott), Professor, Slavonic Studies

A. Elizabeth Lindsey, BSN, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Associate Professor, Nursing

Jack L. Littlepage, BA (San Diego St Coll), PhD (Stan), Associate Professor, Biology

Alexander McAuley, BSc, PhD, DSc (Glas), CChem, MRSCChem, FCIC, Professor, Chemistry

Grenville R. Mason, BAsC (Brit Col), MEng (McM), PhD (Alta), Professor, Physics and Astronomy

Walter Muir, BEd, MEd, PhD (Alta), Professor, Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies

Frank P. Robinson, AB (Fisk), PhD (Alta), FCIC, Associate Professor, Chemistry

George W. Tiessen, BFA (Mt All), MFA (Corn), Associate Professor, Visual Arts

Paul F. Thomas, BA, BSc (Tor), MA (Wat), MEd, PhD (Tor), Professor, Curriculum and Instruction

**Honorary Degree Recipients, 1999**

His Majesty King Bhumibol Adulyadej, Special Convocation in Bangkok, DSc, November, 1999

John Beckwith, DMus, November, 1999

Hugh Clifford Chadderton, LLD, November, 1999

Byung-Hwa Cho, DLitt, June, 1999

Paul Horn, DFA, June, 1999

Dr. Edward Irving, DSc, June, 1999

Werner Israel, DSc, November, 1999

Tom Jackson, LLD, June, 1999

Leo Tung-hai Lee, Special Convocation in Hong Kong, LLD, November, 1999

J. Mavor Moore, DLitt, June, 1999

Thomas Kunito Shoyama, LLD, June, 1999

Sir David Willcocks, DMus, June, 1999

## Statistics

**Enrollments**

Figures for all faculties except Graduate Studies show the number of full-time undergraduate students (those registered in 12 units or more).

|  | 1999/00 | 1998/99 |
|--|---------|---------|
| <b>Faculty of Business</b>                     |         |         |
| First Year                                     | 0       | 0       |
| Second Year                                    | 106     | 124     |
| Third Year                                     | 194     | 259     |
| Fourth Year                                    | 332     | 335     |
| Unclassified as to year                        | 29      | 4       |
| Total in Faculty                               | 661     | 722     |
| <b>Faculty of Education</b>                    |         |         |
| First Year                                     | —       | —       |
| Second Year                                    | 33      | 93      |
| Third Year                                     | 220     | 226     |
| Fourth Year                                    | 229     | 237     |
| Fifth Year                                     | 325     | 306     |
| Sixth Year                                     | 42      | 35      |
| Unclassified as to year                        | 12      | 13      |
| Total in Faculty                               | 861     | 910     |
| <b>Faculty of Engineering</b>                  |         |         |
| First Year                                     | 236     | 159     |
| Second Year                                    | 196     | 192     |
| Third Year                                     | 425     | 452     |
| Fourth Year                                    | 365     | 289     |
| Unclassified as to year                        | 22      | 23      |
| Total in Faculty                               | 1,244   | 1,115   |
| <b>Faculty of Fine Arts</b>                    |         |         |
| First Year                                     | 180     | 209     |
| Second Year                                    | 210     | 188     |
| Third Year                                     | 209     | 163     |
| Fourth Year                                    | 161     | 187     |
| Unclassified as to year                        | 19      | 13      |
| Total in Faculty                               | 779     | 760     |
| <b>Faculty of Human and Social Development</b> |         |         |
| First Year                                     | 1       | 0       |
| Second Year                                    | 34      | 37      |
| Third Year                                     | 167     | 163     |
| Fourth Year                                    | 136     | 159     |
| Unclassified as to year                        | 2       | 5       |
| Total in Faculty                               | 340     | 364     |
| <b>Faculty of Humanities</b>                   |         |         |
| First Year                                     | 470     | 405     |
| Second Year                                    | 425     | 420     |
| Third Year                                     | 388     | 397     |
| Fourth Year                                    | 332     | 302     |
| Unclassified as to year                        | 32      | 22      |
| Total in Faculty                               | 1,647   | 1,546   |
| <b>Faculty of Law</b>                          |         |         |
| First Year                                     | 102     | 103     |
| Second Year                                    | 86      | 93      |
| Third Year                                     | 101     | 97      |
| Unclassified as to year                        | 5       | 7       |



|                                       |               |               |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Total in Faculty                      | 294           | 300           |
| <b>Faculty of Science</b>             |               |               |
| First Year                            | 405           | 525           |
| Second Year                           | 436           | 523           |
| Third Year                            | 425           | 482           |
| Fourth Year                           | 431           | 395           |
| Unclassified as to year               | 14            | 6             |
| Total in Faculty                      | 1,711         | 1,931         |
| <b>Faculty of Social Sciences</b>     |               |               |
| First Year                            | 455           | 471           |
| Second Year                           | 474           | 431           |
| Third Year                            | 514           | 587           |
| Fourth Year                           | 523           | 531           |
| Unclassified as to year               | 21            | 31            |
| Total in Faculty                      | 1,987         | 2,051         |
| <b>Total full-time undergraduates</b> | <b>9,524</b>  | <b>9,699</b>  |
| <b>Total part-time undergraduates</b> | <b>5,460</b>  | <b>5,399</b>  |
| <b>Total Undergraduates</b>           | <b>14,984</b> | <b>15,098</b> |
| <b>Faculty of Graduate Studies</b>    |               |               |
| Full Time                             | 1,756         | 1,726         |
| Part Time                             | 256           | 398           |
| Total in Faculty                      | 2,012         | 2,124         |
| <b>Grand Total</b>                    | <b>16,996</b> | <b>17,222</b> |

### Full Time Students of Non-BC Origin

|                       | 1999/00      | 1998/99      |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Alberta               | 611          | 632          |
| Manitoba              | 105          | 106          |
| New Brunswick         | 47           | 45           |
| Newfoundland          | 20           | 26           |
| Northwest Territories | 6            | 10           |
| Nova Scotia           | 76           | 80           |
| Ontario               | 776          | 824          |
| Prince Edward Island  | 8            | 7            |
| Quebec                | 126          | 156          |
| Saskatchewan          | 131          | 144          |
| Yukon                 | 2            | 2            |
| Other Countries       | 648          | 623          |
| <b>Total</b>          | <b>2,556</b> | <b>2,655</b> |

### Degrees Conferred in 1999

|      |     |      |     |
|------|-----|------|-----|
| BA   | 996 | BCom | 248 |
| BEd  | 253 | BEng | 115 |
| BFA  | 94  | BMus | 45  |
| BSc  | 612 | BSN  | 199 |
| BSW  | 138 | LLB  | 100 |
| MA   | 153 | MASc | 11  |
| MBA  | 67  | MEd  | 80  |
| MEng | 1   | MFA  | 7   |
| MMus | 7   | MN   | 6   |
| MPA  | 33  | MSc  | 70  |
| MSW  | 5   | PhD  | 71  |

### Degrees Granted at the Colleges 1999

#### Cariboo College

BSW 5

#### Malaspina College

BA 34

BEd 99

BSN 9

#### Okanagan

BEd 46

BSW 28

#### Fraser Valley Colleges

BA 25

Source: University of Victoria Registration  
Statistics 1999-00 as of November 1999



# Key Contacts at the University of Victoria

## Executive and Administrative Officers

|   | Fax      | Telephone |
|---|----------|-----------|
| President: Dr. Penelope Coddling,<br>(President pro tem from July 1-August 31, 2000)                  |          |           |
| President: Dr. David H. Turpin<br>(from September 1, 2000)  | 721-8654 | 721-7002  |
| Executive Assistant to the President,<br>and the Vice-President, Research<br>Ms. Cecilia Freeman-Ward | 721-8654 | 721-7004  |
| Administrative Assistant to the President:<br>Mrs. Virginia Cummings                                  | 721-8654 | 721-7002  |
| Chancellor: Dr. Norma Mickelson   | 721-6223 | 721-8103  |
| Chair, Board of Governors:<br>Mr. Brian Lamb  | 721-6223 | 721-8103  |
| University Secretary and<br>Secretary, Board of Governors and Senate:<br>Ms. Sheila Sheldon Collyer   | 721-6223 | 721-8103  |
| Vice-President (Academic) and Provost:<br>Dr. Penelope W. Coddling                                    | 721-7216 | 721-7010  |
| Associate Vice-President (Academic):<br>TBA   | 721-7216 | 721-7012  |
| Associate Vice-President (Legal Affairs):<br>Prof. Lyman R. Robinson                                  | 721-7216 | 472-4611  |
| Vice-President (Finance and Operations):<br>Mr. Jack Falk   | 721-6677 | 721-7018  |
| Vice-President (Research):<br>Dr. S. Martin Taylor  | 721-8960 | 721-7973  |
| Associate Vice-President (Research):<br>Dr. Howard Brunt  | 721-8960 | 472-4362  |
| Administrative Registrar:<br>Mr. D. Cledwyn Thomas  | 721-6225 | 721-8106  |
| Assistant to the President and Director,<br>Equity Issues: Ms. Linda Sproule-Jones                    | 721-8570 | 721-8486  |
| Aboriginal Liaison Officer:<br>Mr. William A. White   | 721-8570 | 721-6326  |
| Dean of Continuing Studies:<br>Dr. Wes J. Koczka  | 721-8774 | 721-8456  |
| University Librarian:<br>Ms. Margaret Swanson   | 721-8215 | 721-8211  |

## Academic Advising

|  |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|
| Humanities, Science and Social Sciences<br>Advising Centre:<br>Dr. Michael C.R. Edgell, Director | 721-7566 | 721-7059 |
| Faculty of Business  | 721-7066 | 472-4728 |
| Faculty of Education Advising Centre   | 721-7767 | 721-7877 |
| Continuing Studies in Education:<br>Dr. Robert D. Bell, Director                                 | 721-6603 | 721-7872 |
| Faculty of Engineering Coop:<br>BEng Programs  |          | 721-8678 |
| CSs Programs   |          | 721-7300 |
| Graduate Advising: Refer to particular academic department                                       |          |          |
| Faculty of Law:<br>Janet Person, Vicki Simmons, Admissions Officers                              | 721-6390 | 721-8155 |

## University Services

|   |          |          |
|---|----------|----------|
| Accounting Services:<br>Mr. Robert M. Worth, Executive Director | 721-6221 | 721-7029 |
| Admission Services:<br>Mr. Kevin D. Paul, Director              | 721-6225 | 721-8121 |

|  | Fax      | Telephone |
|--|----------|-----------|
| Alumni Affairs:<br>Mr. Don Jones, Director   | 721-6265 | 721-6000  |
| University Archivist:<br>Ms. Jane Turner   | 721-8215 | 721-8258  |
| Athletics and Recreational Services:<br>Mr. Wayne P. MacDonald, Manager                    | 721-8956 | 721-8409  |
| Bookstore:<br>Mr. Jim Forbes, Manager  | 721-8553 | 721-8310  |
| Child Care Services:<br>Ms. Lucille M. MacKay, Manager                                     | 721-6591 | 721-6656  |
| Computing and Systems Services:<br>Mr. Herbert R. Widdifield,<br>Executive Director        | 721-8778 | 721-8727  |
| Computing Education, Graphics,<br>Photography, Television Services:<br>Mr. Michael Keating | 721-6598 | 721-7671  |
| Conference Management:<br>Ms. Mary O'Rourke, Program Director                              | 721-8774 | 721-8465  |
| Cooperative Education Programs:<br>Executive Director, Dr. Michel Janisse                  | 721-8996 | 721-7628  |
| Counselling Services:<br>Dr. Joseph A. Parsons, Coordinator                                | 472-4443 | 721-8341  |
| Development:<br>Ms. Kayla Stevenson, Director  | 721-8961 | 721-7624  |
| Discrimination and Harassment Prevention:<br>Ms. Susan Shaw, Director                      | 472-4114 | 721-8488  |
| External Relations:<br>James F. Griffith, Executive Director                               | 721-8961 | 721-7014  |
| Facilities Management:<br>Mr. Gerald A. Robson, Executive Director                         | 721-8999 | 721-7592  |
| Graduate Admissions and Records:<br>Mr. Robert Stevenson, Director                         | 721-6225 | 721-8733  |
| Graduate Students' Society:<br>President   | 721-6137 | 721-6376  |
| Health Services:<br>Dr. William H. Dyson, Director   | 721-6224 | 721-8492  |
| Housing, Food and Conference Services:<br>Mr. Gavin Quiney, General Manager                | 721-8930 | 721-8395  |
| Human Resources:<br>Mr. Peter Sanderson, Executive Director                                | 721-8094 | 721-8031  |
| Innovation and Development Corporation:<br>Dr. Tim Walzak, President and CEO               | 721-6497 | 721-6500  |
| Institutional Analysis:<br>Mr. Christopher J. Conway, Director                             | 721-7213 | 721-8026  |
| Internal Audit:<br>Mr. Brian H. Atwell, Director   | 721-8985 | 721-7039  |
| International and Exchange<br>Student Services<br>Ms. Patricia M. Brooke, Coordinator      | 472-4443 | 721-8743  |
| Language Centre:<br>Mr. Scott Gerrity, Coordinator,  | 721-8778 | 721-8294  |
| Learning and Teaching Centre:<br>Barbara Judson, Program Coordinator                       | 721-6494 | 721-8571  |
| Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery:<br>Prof. Martin Segger, Director                            | 721-8997 | 721-8298  |
| Office of International Affairs:<br>Dr. Anthony Welch, Executive Director                  | 721-6542 | 472-4644  |
| Purchasing Services:<br>Mr. George M. Smith, Manager                                       | 721-8327 | 721-8326  |
| Records Services:<br>Mr. David A. C. Glen, Director  | 721-6225 | 721-8131  |
| Security Services:<br>Mr. Hunter McDonald, Director  | 721-6627 | 721-6107  |
| Services for Students with Disabilities<br>Mr. Pierre Laliberté, Coordinator               | 472-4443 | 472-4101  |
| Student and Ancillary Services:<br>Mr. David C. Clode, Executive Director                  | 721-6610 | 721-8022  |
| Student Awards and Financial Aid Services:<br>Ms. Lori Nolt, A/Manager                     | 721-8757 | 721-8424  |



|   | Fax      | Telephone |
|---|----------|-----------|
| Student Employment Centre:<br>Ms. Jennifer Margison, Manager            | 721-6220 | 721-8421  |
| Student Society Ombudsperson:<br>Ms. Martine Conway                     |          | 721-8357  |
| Telephone and Technical Services:<br>Mr. Herbert D. Fox, Manager        | 721-8778 | 721-7682  |
| University Centre Farquhar Auditorium:<br>Prof. Martin Segger, Director | 721-8997 | 721-8298  |
| University of Victoria Students' Society (UVSS):<br>Resource Centre     | 472-4379 | 721-8366  |
| UVic Communications Services:<br>Bruce Kilpatrick, Director             | 721-8955 | 721-7638  |

## Deans of Faculties

|  |                      |                      |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| Business:<br>Dr. Roger Wolff, Dean   | 721-6613             | 721-6422             |
| Education:<br>Dr. Bruce Howe, Dean<br>Dr. Ted Riecken, Associate Dean                          | 721-7767             | 721-7757             |
| Engineering:<br>Dr. D. Michael Miller, Dean<br>Dr. Byron L. Ehle, Associate Dean               | 721-8676             | 721-8611             |
| Fine Arts:<br>Dr. Giles Hogya, Dean<br>Dr. Lianne McLarty, Associate Dean                      | 721-7748             | 721-7755             |
| Graduate Studies:<br>Dr. Gordana Lazarevich, Dean<br>Dr. C. Robert Miers, Associate Dean       | 721-8957             | 721-7970             |
| Human and Social Development:<br>Dr. Anita Molzahn, Dean<br>Dr. Michael Prince, Associate Dean | 721-7067             | 721-8050             |
| Humanities:<br>Dr. Lloyd H. Howard, Dean   | 721-7059             | 721-7063             |
| Law:<br>Prof. James L. Cassels, Dean<br>Prof. Cheryl Crane, Associate Dean                     | 472-4299<br>721-8152 | 721-8147<br>721-6390 |
| Science:<br>Dr. Vern Paetkau, Dean   | 721-7059             | 721-7062             |
| Social Sciences:<br>Dr. John Schofield, Dean   | 721-7059             | 721-7064             |

## Department Chairs and Directors of Schools/Programs

|  |          |                      |
|--|----------|----------------------|
| Anthropology: Dr. Peter Stephenson   | 721-6215 | 721-7351             |
| Arts in Education: Dr. Betty Hanley  | 721-6589 | 721-7836             |
| Biochemistry and Microbiology:<br>Dr. Edward E. Ishiguro                     | 721-8855 | 721-7077             |
| Biology: Dr. Patrick Gregory   | 721-7120 | 721-7091             |
| Chemistry: Dr. Peter C. Wan  | 721-7147 | 721-7150             |
| Child and Youth Care: Dr. Sybille Artz                                       | 721-7218 | 721-7979             |
| Communication and Social Foundations<br>in Education: Dr. Geoffrey D. Potter |          | 721-7802             |
| Computer Science: Dr. R. Nigel Horspool                                      | 721-7292 | 721-7227             |
| Earth and Ocean Sciences:<br>Dr. Christopher R. Barnes                       | 721-6200 | 721-6120             |
| Economics: Dr. Joseph Schaafsma  | 721-6214 | 721-8531             |
| Education:<br>Elementary Teacher Education:<br>Dr. Alison Preece             | 472-4641 | 721-7759             |
| Secondary Teacher Education:<br>Dr. H. David Turkington                      | 472-4641 | 721-7866             |
| Electrical and Computer Engineering:<br>Dr. Nikitas Dimopoulos               | 721-6052 | 721-8902<br>721-7235 |
| English: Dr. John Tucker   |          | 721-7353             |
| School of Environmental Studies:<br>Dr. Paul R. West                         |          | 721-7353             |
| French Language and Literature:<br>Dr. Y. Hsieh                              | 721-8724 | 721-7364             |

|   | Fax      | Telephone |
|---|----------|-----------|
| Geography: Dr. Dan Smith  | 721-6216 | 721-7325  |
| Germanic Studies: Dr. Rod Symington                             |          | 721-7323  |
| Greek and Roman Studies: Dr. Keith Bradley                      | 721-8516 | 721-8521  |
| Health Information Science:<br>Dr. Paul D. Fisher               | 472-4751 | 721-8576  |
| Hispanic and Italian Studies:<br>Dr. Judith Payne               |          | 721-7413  |
| History: Dr. W. Ted Wooley                                      | 721-8772 | 721-7381  |
| History in Art: Dr. Carol Gibson-Wood                           | 721-7941 | 721-7940  |
| Linguistics: Dr. Barbara Harris                                 | 721-7423 | 721-7422  |
| Mathematics and Statistics:<br>Dr. Reinhard Illner              | 721-8962 | 721-7436  |
| Mechanical Engineering:<br>Dr. Sadik Dost                       | 721-6051 | 721-8900  |
| Medieval Studies: Dr. Elizabeth F. Archibald                    |          | 721-6271  |
| Music: Prof. Michael M. Longton                                 | 721-6597 | 721-7903  |
| Nursing: Dr. Janet L. Storch                                    | 721-6231 | 721-7955  |
| Pacific and Asian Studies:<br>Dr. Richard King                  | 721-7219 | 721-8708  |
| Philosophy: Chair   | 721-7511 | 721-7512  |
| Physical Education: Dr. Doug Nichols                            | 721-6601 | 721-8375  |
| Physics and Astronomy:<br>Dr. Charles Picciotto                 | 721-7715 | 721-7698  |
| Political Science:<br>Dr. James Tully                           | 721-7485 | 721-6489  |
| Psychological Foundations in Education:<br>Dr. John O. Anderson | 721-6190 | 721-7799  |
| Psychology: Dr. Michael Masson                                  | 721-8929 | 721-7524  |
| Public Administration:<br>Dr. Evert Lindquist                   | 721-8849 | 721-8054  |
| Slavonic Studies: Dr. Rodney Symington                          | 721-7506 | 721-7323  |
| Social and Natural Sciences in Education:<br>Dr. Larry D. Yore  |          | 721-7769  |
| Social Work: Prof. Andrew Armitage                              | 721-6228 | 721-8333  |
| Sociology: Dr. Evelyn Coble                                     | 721-6217 | 721-7574  |
| Theatre: Prof. Ian McDougall                                    | 721-6596 | 721-7991  |
| Visual Arts: Prof. Sandra Meigs                                 |          | 721-8010  |
| Women's Studies: Dr. Christine St. Peter                        | 721-7210 | 721-7378  |
| Writing: Dr. W.D. Valgardson                                    |          | 721-7306  |

## Directors of Centres and Institutes

|   |          |          |
|---|----------|----------|
| Centre for Advanced Materials and Related<br>Technology (CAMTEC):<br>(c/o Electrical & Computer Engineering)<br>Dr. Harry Kwok, Co-Director |          | 721-8685 |
| Dr. Jens Borneman, Co-Director  |          | 721-8666 |
| Centre on Aging (COA): Dr. Neena L. Chappell  |          | 721-6369 |
| Centre for Asia Pacific Initiatives (CAPI):<br>Prof. William A.W. Neilson   | 721-3107 | 721-7020 |
| Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR):<br>Dr. Christopher R. Barnes  | 721-6200 | 721-8848 |
| Centre for Environmental Health:<br>Dr. Barry Glickman  | 472-4075 | 472-4067 |
| Centre for Forest Biology: Dr. Nigel Livingston   |          | 721-7119 |
| Humanities Centre:<br>Dr. Paul B. Wood  | 472-4631 | 721-7289 |
| Dean of Humanities (see above)  | 721-7059 | 721-7063 |
| Centre for Studies in Religion and<br>Society (CSRS): Dr. Harold G. Coward  | 721-6234 | 721-6325 |
| Institute for Dispute Resolution:<br>Prof. Stephen Owen   | 721-6607 | 721-8777 |
| Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic):<br>Dr. Gerard McLean  |          | 721-8931 |
| Laboratory for Automation, Communication,<br>and Information Systems Research (LACIR):<br>Dr. Michael R. Levy                               | 721-6632 | 721-7297 |



## INDEX

## A

Aboriginal Community-Based Course Work 95  
 course descriptions 254  
 Aboriginal counselling 34  
 Aboriginal Liaison Officer 34  
 Aboriginal student services 34  
 Academic advising 2, 28, 404  
 Academic concessions 31  
 Academic probation 22  
 Academic regulations 17  
 appeals 23  
 attendance 18  
 cheating 19  
 course credit 18  
 course load 18  
 evaluation of student achievement 19  
 examinations 20  
 grading 21  
 graduation 22  
 plagiarism 19  
 standing 22  
 transcripts 21  
 withdrawal 22  
 Academic sessions 8  
 Academic supervisors 178  
 Academic year 5, 8  
 Acceptance deposit 25  
 Adding courses 15  
 Administrative officers 404  
 Admission 9  
 appeals 14  
 application procedure for 14  
 documentation required for 14  
 requirements 9  
 applicants for admission as a qualifying student 11  
 applicants from Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology 9  
 applicants from Quebec 9  
 applicants with a General Education Diploma 9  
 applicants with a Provincial Adult Basic Education Diploma 11  
 applicants with an International Baccalaureate Diploma 9  
 applicants with credit for secondary school calculus 11  
 BC/Yukon secondary school graduates 9  
 distinguished BC secondary school students 11  
 English proficiency 13  
 First Nations, Métis and Inuit applicants 11  
 graduates of other provinces except Ontario and Quebec 9  
 graduates of secondary schools in Ontario 9  
 international applicants 9  
 special category applicants 9  
 Admissions Handbook 29  
 Advanced Materials and Related Technology, Centre for 219  
 Advanced Placement 18

Advanced standing, admission with 11  
 applicants for admission to a second bachelor's degree 13  
 applicants from CEGEPs 13  
 applicants from colleges and universities 13  
 applicants from Hong Kong 13  
 applicants from institutes of technology 13  
 applicants from Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts & Technology 13  
 applicants with a British General Certificate of Education 13  
 Advanced Studies in Cultural Resource Management 81  
 Aging, Centre on 219  
 Alumni Association 34  
 Anthropology 157, 180  
 course descriptions 230  
 Appeals  
 fee reduction 25  
 of admission decision 14  
 of grade awarded 21  
 of penalties for cheating 19  
 of required withdrawal 15, 16, 22  
 to the Senate 23  
 Application deadlines 6  
 Applied Linguistics, Diploma in 118  
 Architectural Conservation 81  
 Art. *See* Visual Arts  
 Art Education  
 course descriptions 229  
 Arts Co-operative Education Program 79  
 Arts of Canada 78, 108, 156, 214  
 course descriptions 227  
 Asia Pacific Initiatives, Centre for 220  
 Assistantships, Graduate 180  
 Astronomy. *See also* Physics and Astronomy  
 course descriptions 235  
 graduate programs 206  
 undergraduate programs 150  
 Athletics and Recreational Services 29  
 fees 25  
 Attendance 18  
 Auditors 16  
 Authorization to Reregister 15  
 Awards  
 undergraduate 28  
 graduate 180

## B

Bamfield Marine Station 137  
 BC College of Teachers 49  
 BC Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (1992) 8  
 BC Transfer Guide 13  
 Biochemistry and Microbiology 135, 181  
 course descriptions  
 Biochemistry 236  
 Microbiology 353  
 Biology 137, 182  
 course descriptions  
 Biology 237  
 Forest Biology 297  
 Marine Science 354  
 Board of Governors 400  
 Bookstore 29  
 British General Certificate of Education 13

## Bursaries

undergraduate 27  
 graduate 180  
 Business, Faculty of 35  
 academic advice 36  
 academic regulations 39  
 admissions 37  
 Bachelor of Commerce 40  
 co-operative education 42, 184  
 course descriptions  
 Commerce 245  
 Entrepreneurship 289  
 Hospitality 325  
 International Business 328  
 Tourism Management 395  
 course registration 39  
 MBA program 183  
 MBA/LLB program 184

## C

Calculus Challenge Examination 11  
 Cambridge School Certificate 13  
 Campus housing 31  
 Canadian Forces University Training Plans 34  
 Canadian Studies for International Students, Diploma in 214  
 course descriptions 247  
 Candidacy Examination 176  
 Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC) 219  
 Centre for Asia Pacific Initiatives (CAPI) 220  
 Centre for Earth and Ocean Research 220  
 Centre for Environmental Health 220  
 Centre for Forest Biology 220  
 Centre for Studies in Religion and Society 220  
 Centre on Aging 219  
 Certificate programs  
 Adult and Continuing Education 218  
 Application and Management of Information Technology 218  
 Business Administration 218  
 Canadian Studies for International Students 218  
 Computer Based Information Systems 218  
 Environmental and Occupational Health 218  
 Indigenous Fine Arts 80  
 Indigenous Governance 92  
 Kodály Methodology 59  
 Public Relations 218  
 Restoration of Natural Systems 218  
 CFUV Radio 33  
 Chancellor 400  
 Chaplain Services 32  
 Cheating 19  
 appeals 19  
 enforcement and penalties 19  
 Chemistry 138, 184  
 course descriptions 241  
 Child and Youth Care, School of 93, 185  
 course descriptions 252  
 Child Care Services 30  
 Chinese 122. *See also* Pacific and Asian Studies  
 course descriptions 244  
 Cinecenta 33  
 Classics. *See* Greek and Roman Studies  
 Classification of students 8  
 Cluster housing 31



Co-operative Education Program 216  
 admission 216  
 appeal procedures 217  
 faculties and departments offering 216  
 fees 25  
 general regulations  
   graduate 217  
   undergraduate 216  
 graduate program 180  
 work terms 216  
 College Board Advanced Placement 13  
 Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology 9  
 Commerce. *See* Business, Faculty of  
 Community education programs 218  
 Computer Engineering 71  
   course descriptions 241  
 Computer Science 67, 186. *See also* Engineering,  
   Faculty of: Bachelor of Science Programs  
   course descriptions 247  
 Computing Services 28  
 Concurrent registration at another institution 15  
 Conference Management 218  
 Conferral of degrees 22  
 Contemporary Social and Political Thought,  
   Concentration in 194, 197, 208, 211  
   course descriptions 251  
 Continuing Studies, Division of 218  
 Continuing Studies Calendar 29  
 Correction of student work 19  
 Counselling Services 30  
   advanced educational testing 30  
   counselling for study and learning 30  
   educational and career counselling 30  
   First Nations counselling 30  
   international student counselling 30  
   personal counselling 30  
   wellness workshops 30  
 Course challenge 18  
   fee 25  
 Course descriptions 222  
   by faculty 223  
   by subject area 225  
 Course load 18  
 Course outline requirement 19  
 Course values and hours 8  
 Credit, course  
   accumulation of 18  
   advanced placement 18  
   completing program requirements 18  
   course challenge 18  
   exemption without unit credit 18  
   in duplicate and mutually exclusive courses 18  
   in exchange programs 18  
   limit, introductory Statistics courses 18  
   regulations 18  
   repeating courses 19  
 Cultural Conservation, Diploma Program in 81  
 Cumulative grade point average 22  
 Curriculum Laboratory 29

## D

Day care. *See* Child Care Services  
 Deadlines  
   application 6  
   for adding and dropping courses 5, 31  
   for completion of English Requirement 16

for fee payment 24  
 for fee reductions 24  
 Deans of faculties 405  
 Debarment from examinations 20  
 Deferred examinations 15  
 Degree requirements, minimum 22  
 Degrees and programs offered 8.  
   *See also* individual faculties  
 Degrees conferred in 1999 403  
 Degrees granted at the colleges 1999 403  
 Department chairs and school/program directors  
   405  
 Diana M. Priestly Law Library 29  
 Diploma programs  
   Applied Linguistics 118  
   Business Administration. *See* Division of  
     Continuing Studies  
   Canadian Studies for International Students 214  
   Career and Personal Planning 59  
   Cultural Conservation 81  
   Educational Technology 60  
   Fine Arts 79  
   French Language 218  
   Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and  
     Editing 88  
   Humanities 215  
   Intercultural Education and Training 215  
   Local Government Management 101  
   Personal Planning 59  
   Public Sector Management 100  
   Restoration of Natural Systems 161  
   Teacher-Librarianship 59  
 Directors of centres and institutes 405  
 Disabled students 32  
 Disciplinary action 17  
 Dispute Resolution. *See* Human and Social  
   Development, Faculty of  
   course descriptions 256  
 Dispute Resolution, Institute for 221  
 Distance education programs 218  
*Distance Learning and Immersion Course*  
   *Guide for Off Campus Students* 29, 218  
 Division of Continuing Studies 123, 218  
 Drama Education  
   course descriptions 256  
 Dropping courses 15  
 Duplicate assignments 20  
 Duplicate courses 18

## E

Earth and Ocean Research, Centre for 220  
 Earth and Ocean Sciences, School of 141, 188  
   co-operative education program 145  
   course descriptions 290  
   program requirements 142  
   programs 142  
     Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
       143  
     Earth Sciences 142  
     Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience)  
       144  
     Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic)  
       144  
     Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) 142  
     Physics and Ocean Sciences  
       (Physical Oceanography) 143

Economics 158, 190  
   course descriptions 257  
 Education, Faculty of 43  
   academic advice 45  
   academic regulations 47  
   admission requirements 46  
   course descriptions  
     Art Education 229  
     Art, Music and Drama Instruction (ED-A)  
       262  
     Curriculum and Instruction Studies 262  
     Drama Education 256  
     Education Studies 274  
     Educational Psychology and Leadership  
       Studies 267  
     Interdisciplinary Arts 328  
     Mathematics, Science and Social Studies  
       Instruction (ED-E) 271  
     Music Education 347  
     Physical Education (ED-C) 266  
     Physical Education Instruction 362  
     School Experience and Professional  
       Education (ED-P) 273  
     Social and Natural Sciences Education 383  
     Teacher-Librarianship 395  
   graduate studies 49  
     Curriculum and Instruction 187  
     Educational Psychology and Leadership  
       Studies 191  
     Physical Education 206  
   practica 48  
   programs 45  
     BA (Kinesiology) 57  
     BA (Leisure Service Administration) 45, 57  
     BEd (Elementary Curriculum) 45, 49  
     BEd (Post-Degree Professional Program -  
       Elementary) 45, 51  
     BEd (Post-Degree Professional Program -  
       Secondary) 45, 55  
     BEd (Secondary Curriculum) 45, 52  
     BSc (Kinesiology) 45, 58  
     Certificate In Kodály Methodology 45, 59  
     Diploma In Career And Personal Planning  
       45, 59  
     Diploma In Educational Technology 45, 60  
     Diploma In Teacher-Librarianship 45, 59  
     partnership 45  
   teacher certification  
 Educational Testing/Computer-Based Testing  
   Centre 30  
 Electrical and Computer Engineering 71, 192  
   course descriptions  
     Computer Engineering 241  
     Electrical Engineering 276  
 Emeritus faculty and staff 402  
*Emily, The* 33  
 En'owkin International School of Writing and  
   Visual Arts 80  
 Engineering, Faculty of 61  
   Bachelor of Engineering programs 62  
     academic regulations 63  
     admission requirements 62  
     BEng Management option 66  
     co-operative education program 65  
     program requirements 65  
   Bachelor of Science programs 66  
     academic regulations 66



admission requirements 66  
 program requirements 67  
 UVic/Malaspina University College joint BSc  
   in Computer Science 67  
 Computer Science programs 67, 186  
 co-operative education programs 70  
 course descriptions  
   Computer Engineering 241  
   Computer Science 247  
   Electrical Engineering 276  
   Engineering 288  
   Mechanical Engineering 348  
   Software Engineering 381  
 degrees offered 62  
 Electrical and Computer Engineering programs  
   71, 192  
 Mechanical Engineering programs 74, 204  
 English 109  
   course descriptions 281  
   programs  
     combined English honours and Medieval  
       Studies minor 111  
     combined major in English and French  
       (Canadian Literature) 111  
     general and minor 111  
     graduate 193  
     honours 110  
     major 111  
     minor in Professional Writing 111  
 English proficiency requirement  
   graduate 172  
   undergraduate 13  
 English as a Second Language. *See* Applied  
   Linguistics  
 English as a Second Language course 29  
 English deficiency 20  
 English Placement Essay (EPE) 16  
 English requirement  
   graduate 172  
   undergraduate 16  
 Enrollment limitation 8  
 Enrollment statistics 402  
 Entrance scholarships 28  
 Environmental Health, Centre for 220  
 Environmental Studies, School of 160  
   course descriptions  
     Environmental Restoration 293  
     Environmental Studies 294  
 EPE 16  
 Evaluation. *See* Grading Practices  
 Evening courses 218  
 Examinations 19, 20  
   access to final examinations under review 20  
   debarment from 20  
   deferred 20  
   regulations governing administration of 20  
   supplemental examinations 20  
 Exchange programs 18, 32, 174  
 Exchange students, English proficiency requirement  
   13  
 Executive officers 404  
 Extended Health Plan 26

**F**  
 Faculty of Business Electronic Library 29  
 Family Centre 30

Family housing 31  
 Fees  
   acceptance deposit 25  
   accounts 24  
     overdue 24  
     statements of 24  
   auditors 27  
   course 26  
   extended health plan 26  
   Faculty of Law 26  
   fee reduction appeals 25  
   graduate 26  
     athletics/recreation 26  
     dental care plan 26  
     extended health care plan 26  
     Graduate Students' Society 26  
     tuition 26  
     U-Pass 26  
   graduate reregistration 27  
   international students 26  
   MA (Child and Youth Care) 27  
   making payments 24  
   MBA program 27  
   non-degree students 26  
   payment due dates 24  
   reductions 24  
   regulations 24  
   tuition receipts 24  
   U-Pass 25  
   undergraduate 25  
 Felicita's Pub 33  
 Fellowships 180  
 Film Studies 78  
 Final year studies 18  
 Financial aid 27, 180  
 Fine Arts, Diploma in 79  
 Fine Arts, Faculty of 76  
   academic advice 77  
   academic regulations 77  
   admissions 77  
   co-operative education program 77, 79  
   course descriptions 296  
   degrees offered 77  
   programs 77, 78  
     Arts of Canada Minor 78  
     Certificate in Indigenous Fine Arts 80  
     Diploma in Fine Arts 79  
     Film Studies Minor 78  
     Honours and Major Programs 78  
     Music 82  
     Theatre 84  
     Visual Arts 86  
     Writing 87  
 Food Services 30  
 Foreign students. *See* International students  
 Forest Biology. *See* Biology  
 Forest Biology, Centre for 220  
 Foundation for the University of Victoria 401  
 French Language and Literature 112  
   course descriptions 298  
   programs  
     combined major in English and French  
       (Canadian Literature) 113  
     graduate 194  
     honours 113  
     major 113

**G**

General Education Diploma 9  
 Geography 162  
   combined programs in Geography and Earth  
     Sciences 163  
     Geoscience 164  
     Geotechnic 164  
   course descriptions 302  
   course index 164  
   graduate programs 195  
 Germanic Studies 113  
   course descriptions 306  
 Glossary 6  
 Goals of a university education 400  
 Grad Centre 33  
 Grade point average 21  
   cumulative 22  
   limitation of failing grades 22  
   minimum sessional 22  
 Grading 21  
   grades for term work 21  
   release of grades 21  
   review of an assigned grade 21  
   system 21  
 Grading practices 19  
 Graduate Record Examination (GRE) 172  
 Graduate Students' Society (GSS) 33  
   fees 26  
*Graduate Studies Handbook* 29  
 Graduate Studies, Faculty of 170  
   academic regulations 175  
     academic performance 175  
     appeals 175  
     conflict of interest 176  
     course and program requirements 175  
     course credit 175  
     examinations 176  
     grading 177  
     graduate advisers 177  
     graduation 176  
     language requirements 175  
     research approval 178  
     residence 178  
     student responsibility 178  
     supervisory committee 177  
     time limits 178  
     transcript requests 179  
     work permits 179  
 admissions 171  
 awards 180  
 co-operative education 180  
 degrees and programs offered 171  
   Anthropology 180  
   Biochemistry and Microbiology 181  
   Biology 182  
   Business 183  
   Chemistry 184  
   Child and Youth Care 185  
   Computer Science 186  
   Curriculum and Instruction 187  
   Dispute Resolution 200  
   Earth and Ocean Sciences 189  
   Economics 190  
   Educational Psychology and Leadership 191  
   Electrical and Computer Engineering 192  
   English 193



French Language and Literature 194  
 Geography 195  
 Germanic Studies 196  
 Greek and Roman Studies 196  
 Health and Social Services, Policy and Practice in 200  
 History in Art 198  
 Human and Social Development 199  
 Indigenous Governance 201  
 Linguistics 202  
 Mathematics 203  
 Mechanical Engineering 204  
 Music 204  
 Philosophy 205  
 Physical Education 206  
 Physics (Ocean Physics) 207  
 Political Science 208  
 Psychology 208  
 Public Administration 209  
 Sociology 210  
 Theatre 211  
 Visual Arts 213  
 fees 26  
 programs by special arrangement 179  
   course descriptions 312  
 registration 173  
 Graduation 22  
   application for 22  
   exercises 22  
   fees 25  
   minimum degree requirements for 22  
   standing at 22  
 Grants 27. *See also* Financial Aid  
 Greek and Roman Studies 114  
   course descriptions  
     Greek 309  
     Greek and Roman Studies 310  
     Latin 332  
   graduate programs 196  
 GSS Extended Health Care and Dental Insurance Plans 26

## H

Harassment policy 17  
 Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing 88  
 Health Information Science, School of 95  
   course descriptions 318  
   transfer applicants to 11  
 Health plan 26  
 Health Services 30  
 Hispanic and Italian Studies 115  
   Hispanic Studies 115, 387  
   Italian Studies 116, 330  
   Mediterranean Studies 116, 353  
   Portuguese 373  
 Historical outline of the University 400  
 History 116  
   course descriptions 320  
   general and minor 117  
   graduate programs 196  
   honours 117  
   major 117  
 History in Art 81  
   course descriptions 312  
   graduate programs 198

Program of Advanced Studies in Cultural Resource Management 81  
 Honorary degree recipients 402  
 Housing 31  
 Housing registry, off-campus 32  
 Human & Social Development, Faculty of  
   academic regulations  
   admissions  
   course descriptions 326  
   degrees and programs 91  
   graduate programs 199  
     Interdisciplinary MA in  
       Dispute Resolution 200  
     Master of Arts in  
       Indigenous Governance 201  
     Multidisciplinary Master's in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services 200  
   programs  
     Child and Youth Care 93  
     Health Information Science 95  
     Indigenous Governance 92  
     Nursing 97  
     Public Administration 100  
     Social Work 102  
 Humanities Centre 220  
 Humanities, Diploma Program in the 215  
   course descriptions 328  
 Humanities, Faculty of 105  
   academic advice 106  
   academic regulations 107  
   admission 107  
   co-operative education program 109  
   degrees and programs 106  
   departmental programs 106. *See also* main entries  
     English 110  
     French Language and Literature 112  
     German Language, Literature and Culture 113  
     Greek and Roman Studies 114  
     Hispanic and Italian 115  
     History 117  
     Linguistics 118  
     Medieval Studies 119  
     Pacific and Asian Studies 120  
     Philosophy 122  
     Slavonic Studies 122  
     Women's Studies 123  
   interfaculty programs 108  
   program requirements 107  
     common to all bachelor's degrees 107  
     general 108  
     honours 107  
     major 108  
     minor 108

## I

Identity cards 8  
 Illness. *See* Academic Concessions  
   during examinations 31  
 Indigenous Fine Arts, Certificate Program in 80  
   course descriptions 252  
 Indigenous Governance Programs 92  
   course descriptions 329  
 Indigenous Governments, Certificate in the Administration of 92

Individually supervised studies 16  
 Institute for Dispute Resolution 221  
 Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic) 221  
 Integrated Energy Systems, Institute for 221  
 Intercultural Education and Training, Diploma Program in 215  
   course descriptions 329  
 Interdisciplinary programs 214  
   Arts of Canada 214  
   Diploma in Canadian Studies for International Students 214  
   Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training 215  
   Film Studies 214  
   Humanities Diploma Program 215  
 Interdisciplinary graduate programs by special arrangement 179  
 Interfaith Chapel 32  
 Interfaith Chaplaincy 32  
 International Affairs, Office of 219  
 International and Exchange Student Services 32  
 International Baccalaureate Diploma 9, 13  
 International students  
   admission to non-degree course work 172  
   counselling 30  
   Faculty of Business 36  
   fees 26  
 Italian 116, 330. *See also* Hispanic and Italian Studies

## J

Japanese 122. *See also* Pacific and Asian Studies  
   course descriptions 331  
 Journalism. *See* Professional Writing

## K

Key Contacts 404  
 Kinesiology 57, 58, 59

## L

Laboratory for Automation, Communication and Information Systems (LACIR) 221  
 Laboratory work, standing in 20  
 Language Proficiency Index 16  
 Latin 332  
 Law, Faculty of 124  
   aboriginal applicants 126  
   academic regulations 127  
   admissions 125  
   applicants whose first language is not English 126  
   co-operative education program 129  
   course descriptions 333  
   LLB/MBA program 128  
   LLB/MPA program 129  
   LLB (Civil Law Graduates) 129  
   LLB/Master's in International Affairs 129  
   program requirements 128  
   registration 126  
 Leisure Service Administration 57, 206  
 Letter of Permission 16, 174  
 Liberal Arts 332  
 Librarianship 59  
 Libraries 29



Limit of the University's responsibility 8  
 Limitation of enrollment 8  
 Limitation on failing grades 22  
 Linguistics 117  
   BA in Applied Linguistics 118  
   BA in Linguistics 118  
   BSc in Linguistics 118  
   course descriptions 337  
   Diploma in Applied Linguistics 118  
   graduate programs 202  
 LLB/MBA program 128, 210. *See also* Law, Faculty of  
   of  
 LLB/MPA Program 129, 210. *See also* Law, Faculty of  
   of  
 Loans 27. *See also* Financial Aid  
 Local Government Management, Diploma in 101  
 LPI 16

## M

*Malahat Review* 29  
 Malaspina University College/UVic Joint BSc in  
   Computer Science 67  
 Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery 82  
 Map Library 29  
 Marine Science  
   course descriptions 354  
 Martlet 33  
 Master of Business Administration 183  
   course descriptions 345  
 Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance 92  
 Mathematics and Statistics 145  
   co-operative education 148  
   course descriptions 342  
   programs  
     Chemistry and Mathematics 146  
     Computer Science and Mathematics 147  
     graduate 202  
     Mathematics 146  
     Physics and Mathematics 147  
     Statistics 146  
 McPherson Library 29  
 Mechanical Engineering 74  
   course descriptions 348  
   graduate programs 203  
 Medical Services. *See* Health Services  
 Medieval Studies 119  
   course descriptions 352  
 Mediterranean Studies 116  
   course descriptions 353  
 Microbiology. *See* Biochemistry and Microbiology  
   course descriptions 353  
 Minimum sessional grade point average 22  
 Multidisciplinary programs. *See* Interdisciplinary  
   Programs  
 Museum Studies 81  
 Music Education  
   course descriptions 347  
 Music, School of 82  
   course descriptions 354  
   graduate programs 204  
 Mutually exclusive courses 18

## N

Native Student Union 34  
 Non-credit programs. *See* Division of  
   Continuing Studies

Non-degree student 11, 13, 18  
   Faculty of Engineering 62  
   Faculty of Graduate Studies 172  
   fees 26  
 Nursing, School of 97  
   Collaborative Nursing Program 97, 100  
   course descriptions 358  
   prior learning assessment 98

## O

Off-campus courses 218  
 Off-Campus Housing Registry 32  
 Office of International Affairs 219  
 OLC Network 34  
 Ombudsperson, Office of the 33

## P

Pacific and Asian Studies 120  
   Chinese Studies 122  
     course descriptions 244  
   Japanese Studies 122  
     course descriptions 331  
   Pacific Studies 120  
     course descriptions 360  
   Southeast Asian Studies 122  
     course descriptions 380  
 PADRE form 175  
 Peer Helping 30  
 Philosophy 122, 205  
   course descriptions 365  
 Physical Education. *See* Education, Faculty of  
   course descriptions 362  
 Physics and Astronomy 148  
   Astronomy 150  
     course descriptions 235  
   combined programs  
     Physics and Astronomy 150  
     Physics and Computer Science 151  
     Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) 151  
     Physics and Mathematics 150  
     Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical  
       Oceanography) 151  
   co-operative education 152  
   graduate programs 206  
   Physics 149  
     course descriptions 368  
 Plagiarism 19  
 Policies, general University 17  
   accommodation of religious observance 17  
   harassment 17  
   inclusivity and diversity 17  
   student discipline 17  
 Political Science 165  
   Concentration in Contemporary Social and  
     Political Thought (CSPT) 208  
   course descriptions 370  
   course index 166  
   graduate programs 207  
 Portuguese 373  
 Practica regulations  
   Faculty of Education 48  
   Faculty of Human and Social Development 92  
 Preprofessional studies 16  
 President and Vice-Chancellor 400  
 Preview Newsletter 29  
 Privacy, Protection of and Access to Information Act 8

Prizes. *See* Scholarships  
 Probation 22  
 Professional development programs 218  
 Professional Writing 88, 111  
 Program Audit and Degree Review Form (PADRE)  
   175  
 Program of Legal Studies for Native People 126  
 Program planning 8. *See also* Academic Advising  
 proof of degree completion 22  
 Provincial Adult Basic Education Diploma 11  
 Psychology 166  
   course descriptions 373  
   graduate programs 208  
 Public Administration, School of 100  
   course descriptions 227  
   Diploma in Local Government Management 101  
   Diploma in Public Sector Management 100  
   graduate programs 209  
 Public Sector Management, Diploma in 100  
 Publications 29

## Q

Qualifying student 11

## R

Recreation programs 29  
 Refund of fees 24  
 Regalia, University 401  
 Registration 15  
   as an Auditor 16  
   cancellation of 15  
   concurrent 15  
   for both terms in Winter Session 15  
   for one term only 15  
   in graduate courses by undergraduates 16  
 Regulations. *See also* individual faculties  
   academic, graduate 173  
   academic, undergraduate 18  
 Religion and Society, Centre for Studies in 220  
 Religious holidays 17  
 Repeating courses 19  
 Reregistration 15  
   appeals 15  
   fees 15  
   following withdrawal 15  
   graduate students. *See* Graduate Studies  
 Research 219  
 Residences 31  
 Resource Centre for Students with a Disability 32  
 Restoration of Natural Systems,  
   Diploma in the 161  
 Return of student work 19  
 Returning students. *See* Reregistration  
*Ring, The* 29  
 Russian 123. *See also* Slavonic Studies  
   course descriptions 379

## S

Schedule of classes 8  
 Scholarships  
   graduate 180  
   undergraduate 28  
 Science, Faculty of 131  
   academic advice 132  
   academic regulations 133



admissions 132  
     transfer applicants 11  
 co-operative education 134  
 degrees and programs offered 132  
 program requirements 133  
     common to all bachelor's degrees 133  
     general 134  
     honours 134  
     interfaculty 134  
     major 134  
     minor 134  
 programs 132. *See also* main entries  
     Biochemistry and Microbiology 136  
     Biology 136  
     Chemistry 139  
     Earth and Ocean Sciences 141  
     Mathematics and Statistics 145  
 Second degrees  
     admission to 13  
     appeals 23  
     bachelor's 23  
     master's or doctoral 173  
 Senate 400  
 Sessional grade point average. *See* Grade Point Average  
 Sexual harassment 17  
 Slavonic Studies 122  
     course descriptions 382  
 Social Sciences, Faculty of 153  
     academic advice 154  
     academic regulations 154  
     co-operative education 157  
     degrees and programs offered 154  
     program requirements 155  
     common to all bachelor's degrees 155  
     general 156  
     honours 155  
     major 156  
     minor 156  
     programs 154. *See also* main entries  
     Anthropology 157  
     Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems 161  
     Economics 158  
     Environmental Studies 160  
     Geography 162  
     Political Science 165  
     Psychology 167  
     Sociology 169  
 Social Work, School of 102  
     course descriptions 386  
 Sociology 169  
     course descriptions 383  
     graduate programs 210  
 Software Engineering  
     course descriptions 381  
 Southeast Asian Studies 122. *See also* Pacific and Asian Studies  
     course descriptions 380  
 Spanish 115  
     course descriptions 387  
 Special arrangement, graduate programs by 179  
 Special category students 9  
 Sports 29  
 Standing 21  
     academic probation 22  
     at graduation 22

    limitation of failing grades 22  
     minimum sessional grade point average 22  
     sessional grade point average 21  
 Statistics 146. *See also* Mathematics and Statistics  
     course descriptions 390  
 Student Awards and Financial Aid 28  
 Student Employment Centre 32  
 Student Services 29  
 Students of non-BC origin 403  
 Students' Society. *See* UVSS, GSS  
 Students, classification of  
     graduate 173  
     undergraduate 8  
 SUB Info Booth 33  
 Summer housing 32  
 Summer Studies 6  
     calendar 29, 218  
 Supervisory committees 178  
 Supplemental examinations 20

## T

Teacher certification 49  
 Teacher-Librarianship. *See* Education, Faculty of  
 Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) 13, 30, 172  
 Theatre 84, 211  
     course descriptions 390  
 Timetable of classes 15  
*Torch, The* 29  
 Tourism Management. *See* Business, Faculty of  
 Transcripts 21  
 Transfer applicants 11. *See also* Advanced Standing, Admission with  
 Transfer credit 13  
     College Board Advanced Placement 13  
     International Baccalaureate 13  
     limitations on 13  
 Tuition  
     fees 24  
     receipts 24

## U

U-Pass 25, 33  
*Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* 15  
*University Act* 1  
 University Admission Preparation Course 218  
 University of Victoria Fellowships 180  
 University of Victoria Foundation 401  
 University of Victoria Students' Society (UVSS) 33  
     fees 25  
 University of Victoria Tuition Assistance Bursary Fund 180  
 Unsatisfactory standing 15, 22  
 UVic/Malaspina University College Joint BSc in Computer Science Program 67  
 UVSS Extended Health Plan 26, 33

## V

Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group (VIPIRG) 33  
 Vice-President Academic and Provost 400  
 Vice-President, Development and External Relations 400  
 Vice-President, Finance and Operations 400  
 Vice-President, Research 400

Visiting students 11, 13, 15, 126  
     English proficiency requirement 13  
 Visual Arts 86, 213  
     course descriptions 233

## W

With Distinction 22  
 Withdrawal 22  
     for unsatisfactory progress 22  
     voluntary 22  
 Women's Centre 33  
 Women's Studies 123  
     course descriptions 397  
 Work Study 27  
 Writing 87  
     course descriptions 395

## Z

Zap Copy Shop 33



## NOTES



# NOTES



## NOTES



# NOTES

## University Map Directory

The map directory provides a visual reference for the University of Victoria campus. It includes a grid system for easy location finding. Key areas labeled include:

- Administrative Buildings:** Administration, Academic Services, Student Services, etc.
- Academic Buildings:** Various faculties and departments.
- Student Life:** Student Union, Student Centre, etc.
- Recreation:** Athletic Centre, etc.
- Support Services:** Dining Hall, Bookstore, etc.

The 'UVIC' logo is prominently displayed in the lower-left area of the map.

University of Victoria



# University Map Directory

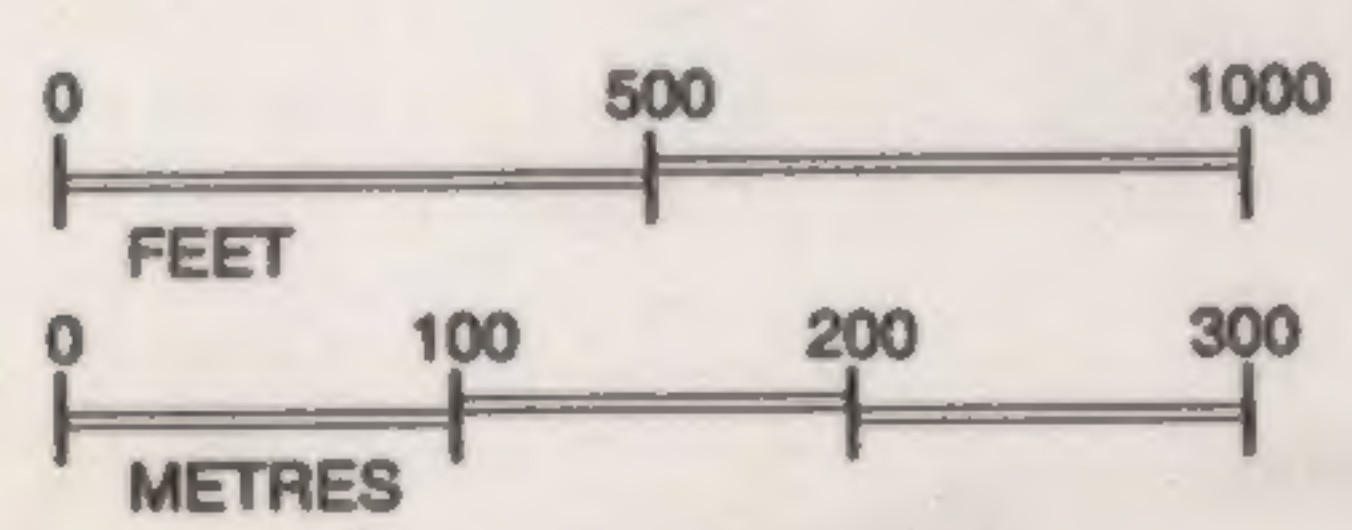
| Location                                 | Department                   | Building | Location                                  | Department                                | Building |
|--|------------------------------|----------|---|---|----------|
| Aboriginal Liaison Office                | Sedgewick "C" Wing           | B-3      | Humanities (Dean's Office)                | Humanities (Dean's Office)                | B-3      |
| Accounting Services                      | University Centre            | C-3      | Human Resources                           | Human Resources                           | B-3      |
| Administration                           | Business & Economics         | B-3      | Innovation & Development Corporation      | Innovation & Development Corporation      | C-1      |
| Administration Stores                    | Campus Services              | C-2      | Institutional Analysis                    | Institutional Analysis                    | B-3      |
| Administrative Registrar                 | University Centre            | C-3      | Integrated Energy Systems, Institute for  | Integrated Energy Systems, Institute for  | C-4      |
| Admission Services (Undergraduate)       | University Centre            | C-3      | Internal Audit                            | Internal Audit                            | B-3      |
| Admission Services (Graduate)            | University Centre            | C-3      | International & Exchange Student Services | International & Exchange Student Services | C-2      |
| Admission Services (Law)                 | Begbie                       | A-3      | International Affairs                     | International Affairs                     | B-3      |
| Advisor on Women                         | Sedgewick "C" Wing           | B-3      | International Development Research Centre | International Development Research Centre | B-3      |
| Aging, Centre on                         | Sedgewick "A" Wing           | B-3      | LACIR (BC Advanced Systems Institute)     | LACIR (BC Advanced Systems Institute)     | C-4      |
| Alumni Relations                         | Alumni House                 | E-4      | Lam Auditorium                            | Lam Auditorium                            | B-4      |
| Anthropology                             | Cornett                      | B-3      | Language Centre                           | Language Centre                           | C-3      |
| Advising Centre                          |                              |          | Law (Dean's Office, Admissions)           | Law (Dean's Office, Admissions)           | A-3      |
| (Humanities, Sciences & Social Sciences) | Clearihue                    | C-3      | Law Library (Diana M. Priestly)           | Law Library (Diana M. Priestly)           | A-3      |
| Arts Co-op Program                       | University Centre            | C-3      | Learning & Teaching Centre                | Learning & Teaching Centre                | C-3      |
| Arts in Education                        | MacLaurin                    | B-4      | Library                                   | Library                                   | C-3      |
| Asia-Pacific Initiatives                 | Begbie                       | A-3      | Linguistics                               | Linguistics                               | C-3      |
| Athletics & Recreational Services        | McKinnon                     | C-2      | Mail & Messenger Services                 | Mail & Messenger Services                 | D-1      |
| Biochemistry & Microbiology              | Petch                        | C-4      | Malahat Review                            | Malahat Review                            | B-3      |
| Biology                                  | Cunningham                   | C-4      | Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery             | Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery             | C-3      |
| Board of Governors                       | Business & Economics         | B-3      | Martlet                                   | Martlet                                   | D-3      |
| Bookings                                 | University Centre            | C-3      | Mathematics & Statistics                  | Mathematics & Statistics                  | C-3      |
| Bookstore & Campus Shop                  | Campus Services              | C-2      | Mechanical Engineering                    | Mechanical Engineering                    | C-4      |
| Business (Dean's Office)                 | Business & Economics         | B-3      | Medieval Studies                          | Medieval Studies                          | C-3      |
| CFUV Radio                               | Student Union                | D-3      | Music                                     | Music                                     | B-4      |
| Campus Security Services                 | Campus Security              | D-2      | National Coaching Institute               | National Coaching Institute               | C-1      |
| Canadian Climate Centre                  | Ian H. Stewart Complex       | A-1      | National Research Council                 | National Research Council                 | C-1      |
| Canadian Institute for Climatic Studies  | Saunders Annex               | D-1      | Network & Technical Services              | Network & Technical Services              | C-3      |
| Cartographic Resource Centre             | Cornett                      | B-3      | Nursing                                   | Nursing                                   | B-3      |
| Ceremonies & Special Events              | Sedgewick "B" Wing           | B-3      | Occupational Health & Safety              | Occupational Health & Safety              | B-3      |
| Chancellor                               | Business & Economics         | B-3      | Pacific & Asian Studies                   | Pacific & Asian Studies                   | C-3      |
| Chapel                                   | Chapel                       | A-4      | Philosophy                                | Philosophy                                | C-3      |
| Chaplain                                 | Campus Services              | C-2      | Phoenix Theatres                          | Phoenix Theatres                          | A-4      |
| Chemistry                                | Elliott                      | C-4      | Physical Education, Athletics             | Physical Education, Athletics             |          |
| Child Care Services                      | Child Care Complex           | E-2      | & Recreational Facilities                 | & Recreational Facilities                 | McKinnon |
| Child & Youth Care                       | Human & Social Development   | B-3      | Physics & Astronomy                       | Physics & Astronomy                       | C-4      |
| Cinecenta Theatre                        | Student Union                | D-3      | Political Science                         | Political Science                         | B-3      |
| Classics (See Greek & Roman Studies)     | Clearihue                    | C-3      | President & Vice Chancellor               | President & Vice Chancellor               | B-3      |
| Communications & Social Foundations      | MacLaurin                    | B-4      | Printing & Duplicating Services           | Printing & Duplicating Services           | D-1      |
| Computer Science                         | Engineering Office Wing      | C-4      | Psychological Foundations In Education    | Psychological Foundations In Education    | B-4      |
| Computer Store                           | Clearihue                    | C-3      | Psychology                                | Psychology                                | B-3      |
| Computing & Systems Services             | Clearihue                    | C-3      | Public Administration                     | Public Administration                     | B-3      |
| Conference Services                      | Craigdarroch Office Building | D-3      | Purchasing Services                       | Purchasing Services                       | D-1      |
| Continuing Studies                       | University Centre            | C-3      | Records (Student)                         | Records (Student)                         | C-3      |
| Co-op Japan Program                      | University Centre            | C-3      | Registrar (Admissions & Student Records)  | Registrar (Admissions & Student Records)  | C-3      |
| Cooperative Education Program            | University Centre            | C-3      | Residences:                               | Residences:                               |          |
| Counselling Services                     | Campus Services              | C-2      |   |   |          |
| Curriculum Laboratory                    | MacLaurin                    | B-4      |   |   |          |
| David Lam Auditorium                     | MacLaurin                    | B-4      |   |   |          |
| Development & External Relations         | Alumni House                 | E-4      |   |   |          |
| Discrimination & Harassment Prevention   | Sedgewick "C" Wing           | B-3      |   |   |          |
| Dispute Resolution, Institute for        | Begbie                       | A-3      |   |   |          |
| Earth & Ocean Research                   | Petch                        | C-4      |   |   |          |
| Earth & Ocean Sciences                   | Petch                        | C-4      |   |   |          |
| Economics                                | Business & Economics         | B-3      |   |   |          |
| Education (Dean's Office)                | MacLaurin                    | B-4      | Science (Dean's Office)                   | Science (Dean's Office)                   | C-3      |
| Education Advising Centre                | MacLaurin                    | B-4      | Secretarial Services                      | Secretarial Services                      | B-3      |
| Education Services Group                 | Human & Social Development   | B-3      | Slavonic Studies                          | Slavonic Studies                          | C-3      |
| Electrical & Computer Engineering        | Engineering Office Wing      | C-4      | Social & Natural Sciences                 | Social & Natural Sciences                 | B-4      |
| Engineering Co-op                        | Engineering Office Wing      | C-4      | Social Sciences (Dean's Office)           | Social Sciences (Dean's Office)           | C-3      |
| Engineering (Dean's Office)              | Engineering Office Wing      | C-4      | Social Work                               | Social Work                               | B-3      |
| English                                  | Clearihue                    | C-3      | Sociology                                 | Sociology                                 | B-3      |
| English Language Centre                  | University House 3           | E-4      | Software Development                      | Software Development                      | C-3      |
| Environmental Health                     | Petch                        | C-4      | Student & Ancillary Services              | Student & Ancillary Services              | C-3      |
| Environmental Studies                    | Sedgewick "C" Wing           | B-3      | Student Awards and Financial Aid          | Student Awards and Financial Aid          | C-3      |
| Equity Issues                            | Sedgewick "C" Wing           | B-3      | Student Development & Resource Centre     | Student Development & Resource Centre     | C-2      |
| External Relations                       | Alumni House                 | E-4      | Student Employment Centre                 | Student Employment Centre                 | C-2      |
| Facilities Management                    | Saunders                     | D-2      | Students with a Disability,               | Students with a Disability,               |          |
| Faculty Association                      | University Centre            | C-3      | Resource Centre for                       | Resource Centre for                       | C-2      |
| Faculty Club                             | Faculty Club                 | A-3      | Students' Society                         | Students' Society                         | D-3      |
| Felicitia's Lounge                       | Student Union                | D-3      | Students' Society (Ombudsperson)          | Students' Society (Ombudsperson)          | D-3      |
| Fine Arts (Dean's Office)                | Fine Arts Building           | A-4      | Studies in Religion & Society, Centre for | Studies in Religion & Society, Centre for | B-3      |
| Fraser, F. Murray Auditorium             | Begbie                       | A-3      | Sustainable Regional Development          | Sustainable Regional Development          | E-4      |
| French Language & Literature             | Clearihue                    | C-3      | Telephone & Technical Services            | Telephone & Technical Services            | C-3      |
| Geography                                | Cornett                      | B-3      | Theatre                                   | Theatre                                   | A-4      |
| Germanic Studies                         | Clearihue                    | C-3      | Travel Cuts                               | Travel Cuts                               | D-3      |
| Global Studies                           | Sedgewick "C" Wing           | B-3      | Unisoft Wares Inc.                        | Unisoft Wares Inc.                        | C-1      |
| Graduate Students' Society               | George & Ida Halpern Centre  | D-2      | University Centre Auditorium              | University Centre Auditorium              | C-3      |
| Graduate Studies                         |                              |          | University Secretary                      | University Secretary                      | B-3      |
| (Dean's Office, Admissions, Records)     | University Centre            | C-3      | UVic Communications' Services             | UVic Communications' Services             | B-3      |
| Greek & Roman Studies                    | Clearihue                    | C-3      | UVic Retirees' Association                | UVic Retirees' Association                | B-3      |
| Gymnasium                                | McKinnon                     | C-2      | Vice-President Academic and Provost       | Vice-President Academic and Provost       | B-3      |
| Health Information Science               | Human & Social Development   | B-3      | Vice President Finance and Operations     | Vice President Finance and Operations     | B-3      |
| Health Services                          | Jack Petersen Health Centre  | E-4      | Vice-President Research Administration    | Vice-President Research Administration    | B-3      |
| Hispanic & Italian Studies               | Clearihue                    | C-3      | Visual Arts                               | Visual Arts                               | A-4      |
| History                                  | Clearihue                    | C-3      | Women's Studies                           | Women's Studies                           | C-3      |
|  |                              |          | Writing                                   | Writing                                   | A-4      |
|  |                              |          | Young, Phillip T. Auditorium              | Young, Phillip T. Auditorium              | B-4      |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |
|  |                              |          |   |   |          |



ARC  
LIE3 V4  
C.2



**UVic**  
UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA



**LEGEND**

- Buildings
- Parking

PREPARED BY FACILITIES MANAGEMENT  
UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

REVISED FEBRUARY 2000



University of Victoria  
Office of the  
University Secretary

### Helpful UVic Web Sites

UVic Homepage  
[www.uvic.ca](http://www.uvic.ca)

Admissions  
[www.uvic.ca/adms/](http://www.uvic.ca/adms/)

Asia-Pacific Bridge  
[AsiaPacific.uvic.ca/](http://AsiaPacific.uvic.ca/)

Calendar  
[www.uvic.ca/calendar/](http://www.uvic.ca/calendar/)

Campus Map  
[www.uvic.ca/campusmap](http://www.uvic.ca/campusmap)

Continuing Studies  
[www.uvcs.uvic.ca/](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/)

Co-op  
[www.coop.uvic.ca/](http://www.coop.uvic.ca/)

Financial Aid  
[www.sfas.uvic.ca](http://www.sfas.uvic.ca)

Graduate Admissions  
[www.uvic.ca/grar/](http://www.uvic.ca/grar/)

Institutional Analysis  
[www.inst.uvic.ca/](http://www.inst.uvic.ca/)

Library  
[gateway.uvic.ca/](http://gateway.uvic.ca/)

Records  
[www.uvic.ca/reco/](http://www.uvic.ca/reco/)

Scholarships  
[www.uvic.ca/scholarships](http://www.uvic.ca/scholarships)

Student Services  
[www.stas.uvic.ca/](http://www.stas.uvic.ca/)

Timetable  
[www.uvic.ca/timetable](http://www.uvic.ca/timetable)

UVic Facts & Figures  
[www.uvic.ca/facts](http://www.uvic.ca/facts)



- ▶ *consistently ranked among Canada's best comprehensive universities*
- ▶ *13 interdisciplinary teaching and research centres*
- ▶ *third largest co-operative education program in Canada, with 41 academic areas participating*
- ▶ *118 official linkages with educational institutions in 27 countries, including nine Asian nations*
- ▶ *beautiful 160 hectare campus 15 minutes from downtown Victoria*
- ▶ *a top research institution attracting \$26 million in external grants and contracts annually*
- ▶ *more than 46,000 graduates around the world*
- ▶ *McPherson Library contains more than 1.7 million volumes*
- ▶ *37 CIAU national athletic championships*
- ▶ *Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery has more than 6,000 works by Canadian artists*
- ▶ *Mystic Vale, 4.4 hectares of forested ravine on the edge of campus, forms part of an ecological protection area*
- ▶ *16,996 students enrolled in 1999/2000 winter session*
- ▶ *Centre for Innovative Teaching uses the latest technology to support teaching*
- ▶ *on-campus residence, cluster and family housing for more than 2,200 students*
- ▶ *key partner in the community, generating \$299 million in annual economic activity*
- ▶ *Laboratory for Extended Media is superbly equipped for electronic technologies in the fine arts*
- ▶ *three full-time child care centres*
- ▶ *public lectures, performances, conferences and athletics attract 300,000 campus visitors each year*
- ▶ *recreation facilities include two pools, squash and racquetball courts, gymnasiums, ice rink, fitness/weight centre, and dance studio*